



4336

PRESENTED BY  
**D. APPLETON & COMPANY**

**F. S. SEXTON**  
59 WOODLAND AVENUE  
COAST REPRESENTATIVE



THE LIBRARY  
OF  
THE UNIVERSITY  
OF CALIFORNIA  
LOS ANGELES

GIFT OF

SAN FRANCISCO  
COUNTY MEDICAL SOCIETY



Geyner - Op.

SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY  
MEDICAL SOCIETY  
LIBRARY



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



ALBERT  
LEITCH  
MEDICAL SOCIETY  
SAN FRANCISCO COUNTY

# OPERATIVE GYNECOLOGY

VOLUME II





# OPERATIVE GYNECOLOGY

BY

HOWARD A. KELLY, A.B., M.D., LL.D., F.R.C.S. (HON. EDINB.)

PROFESSOR OF GYNECOLOGICAL SURGERY IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY, AND GYNECOLOGIST TO THE JOHNS HOPKINS HOSPITAL, BALTIMORE; FELLOW OF THE AMERICAN GYNECOLOGICAL SOCIETY; HONORARY FELLOW OF THE EDINBURGH OBSTETRICAL SOCIETY; HONORARY FELLOW ROYAL ACADEMY OF MEDICINE IN IRELAND; FELLOW BRITISH GYNECOLOGICAL SOCIETY; HONORARY FELLOW GLASGOW OBSTETRICAL AND GYNECOLOGICAL SOCIETY; HONORARY MEMBER OF THE ROYAL MEDICAL SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH; CORRESPONDING AND EHRENMITGLIED DER GESELLSCHAFT FÜR GEBURTSHÜLFE ZU LEIPZIG; EHRENMITGLIED DER GESELLSCHAFT F. GEBURTSHÜLFE U. GYN. ZU BERLIN; CORRESPONDENDES MITGLIED DER K. K. GESELLSCHAFT DER AERZTE IN WIEN; MEMBRE ASSOCIÉ ÉTRANGER, SOCIÉTÉ D'OBSTÉTRIQUE, DE GYNÉCOLOGIE ET DE PAEDIATRIE DE PARIS; MEMBRE CORRESPONDANT ÉTRANGER DE LA SOCIÉTÉ DE CHIRURGIE DE PARIS; MEMBRE DE L'ASSOCIATION FRANÇAISE D'OBSTÉTRIQUE, PARIS; MEM. HON. SOCIETÀ ITALIANA DI OSTETRICIA E GINECOLOGIA, ROME, ETC., ETC.

*WITH ELEVEN PLATES AND SEVEN HUNDRED  
AND THREE ORIGINAL ILLUSTRATIONS*

FOR THE MOST PART BY

MAX BRÖDEL

ASSOCIATE PROFESSOR OF ART APPLIED TO MEDICINE  
IN THE JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY

SECOND EDITION, REVISED AND ENLARGED

VOLUME II

NEW YORK AND LONDON  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY

1912

COPYRIGHT, 1898, 1906, 1908, BY  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY

PRINTED AT THE APPLETON PRESS  
NEW YORK, U. S. A.



## CONTENTS.

CHAPTER	PAGE
XXVI. GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND COMPLICATIONS COMMON TO ALL ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS . . . . .	1
XXVII. CARE OF PATIENT AND WOUND UP TO RECOVERY . . . . .	49
XXVIII. COMPLICATIONS ARISING AFTER ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS . . . . .	62
XXIX. SUSPENSION OF THE UTERUS . . . . .	144
XXX. CONSERVATIVE OPERATIONS ON THE TUBES AND OVARIES . . . . .	158
XXXI. SIMPLE SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY AND SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY FOR ADHERENT TUBES AND OVARIES . . . . .	190
XXXII. VAGINAL DRAINAGE AND ENUCLEATION FOR PYOSALPINX, OVARIAN ABSCESS, TUBO-OVARIAN ABSCESS, AND PELVIC ABSCESS . . . . .	206
XXXIII. TUBERCULAR PERITONITIS . . . . .	233
XXXIV. HYSTERECTOMY, WITH EXTIRPATION OF OVARIES AND TUBES—ABDOMINAL HYSTERO-SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY . . . . .	251
XXXV. OVARIOTOMY . . . . .	271
XXXVI. MYOMECTOMY. HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY . . . . .	338
XXXVII. ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY FOR SARCOMA . . . . .	429
XXXVIII. ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY FOR CARCINOMA . . . . .	440
XXXIX. EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY . . . . .	495
XL. GYNECOLOGICAL AFFECTIONS IN CHILDREN . . . . .	560
XLI. THE RADICAL CURE OF HERNIA . . . . .	579
XLII. INTESTINAL COMPLICATIONS . . . . .	608
XLIII. THE MORE REMOTE RESULTS OF ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS . . . . .	631





## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

FIG.	PAGE
375. Stricture of the rectum due to pelvic inflammation . . . . .	20
376. Vermiform appendix adherent to a large papillary ovarian cyst . . . . .	22
377. Extensive pelvic inflammatory disease with general adhesions due to tubercular endometritis . . . . .	23
378. Long, delicate needle-holder for deep work . . . . .	24
379. The clear space . . . . .	26
380. Encysted silk ligature in the right broad ligament . . . . .	27
381. Reverdin needle . . . . .	28
382. Method of washing out the abdomen when it is full of pus, by means of a long metal tube with spray attachment . . . . .	32
383. Long-sleeved rubber glove for exploration of the entire abdominal cavity, through a single incision . . . . .	33
384. Fowler's method of drainage . . . . .	41
385. Closure of the abdominal wound . . . . .	47
386. Composite urinary chart of one hundred cases with and without saline enemata . . . . .	55
387, 388, 389, 390. Figures showing the average charts or composite temperature and pulse rates in ten cases in each group . . . . .	59
391. Introducing normal salt solution under the breasts in a case of extreme anemia . . . . .	79
392. Chart showing convalescence complicated by a high pulse rate, followed by recovery . . . . .	81
393. Normal convalescence interrupted by periodical rises of temperature due to the presence of the plasmodium malarie . . . . .	83
394. Chart of a case of septic peritonitis following myomectomy . . . . .	95
395. General sepsis from a focus of infection in the vagina from a perineal operation . . . . .	110
396. Septicemia from a purulent peritonitis, showing a typical pulse and temperature record in a slow case of the disease . . . . .	111
397. Chart showing an abdominal operation complicated by pneumonia . . . . .	116
398. Stitch-hole abscess chart . . . . .	124
399. Suspension of the uterus seen from above . . . . .	145
400. Suspension of the uterus seen from above . . . . .	151
401. Diagram showing the position of the uterus in retroflexion in dotted lines, and the position of the uterus held in anteflexion by the two suspensory sutures . . . . .	152
402. The round ligament encircled by a silk loop on the right side . . . . .	156
403. Both broad ligaments drawn through as indicated in Fig. 402 and sutured to the deep fascia of the abdominal wall . . . . .	157
404. Conservative operation on the ovary . . . . .	170
405. Parovarian cyst in the left broad ligament removed by incising the mesosalpinx without sacrificing tube or ovary . . . . .	172
406. Parovarian cyst extirpated without sacrificing either tube or ovary . . . . .	173
407. Hypertrophy of the ovary with cystic degeneration . . . . .	175
408. Hemorrhagic corpus luteum cyst and cystic Graafian follicle in the same ovary . . . . .	176
409. Cyst of the corpus luteum . . . . .	177
410. Pedunculate corpus luteum cyst of the left ovary . . . . .	178
411. Angular attachment of the left uterine tube to the cornu of the uterus . . . . .	181
412. Double hydroureter drawn from nature . . . . .	197
413. Large left hydrosalpinx with numerous adhesions . . . . .	198

FIG.	PAGE
414. Hydrosalpinx with few convolutions . . . . .	198
415. Hydrosalpinx shown in Fig. 413 seen in longitudinal section . . . . .	198
416. Hydrosalpinx containing a nodular calculus . . . . .	199
417. Hydrosalpinx with congenital deficiency in the tube . . . . .	200
418. Right tubo-ovarian cyst . . . . .	200
419. Tubo-ovarian cyst divided to show the large ovarian cyst with the ovary flattened on its surface below . . . . .	201
420. Large abscess of right ovary without participation of the tube . . . . .	211
421. Abscess of ovary deep down in the center . . . . .	212
422. Nodular salpingitis . . . . .	212
423. Method of opening a retro-uterine pelvic abscess by puncturing the posterior fornix . . . . .	221
424. Traction forceps for removing gauze pack . . . . .	222
425. Ovarian abscess . . . . .	231
426. Tubercular left tube with adherent omentum . . . . .	234
427. Tubercular right tube with tubercle nodules distributed over the surface of a par-ovarian cyst . . . . .	235
428. General tubercular peritonitis . . . . .	236
429. Myomata uteri complicated by tuberculosis of the uterus, tubes, and ovaries . . . . .	241
430. Tuberculosis of tubes and ovaries . . . . .	245
431. Tuberculosis of the tube, posterior surface of the left ovary, and the tube . . . . .	246
432. Diagram showing the relative advantages of closing, or of draining the abdomen in the treatment of tubercular peritonitis . . . . .	248
433. Composite chart showing the course and disappearance of fever after operation in the cases of tubercular peritonitis which were not drained . . . . .	248
434. Chart showing recovery after removal of both uterine tubes and ovaries in a case of tubercular peritonitis, salpingitis, peri-öophoritis, and tubercular peritonitis . . . . .	249
435. Extirpation of myomatous uterus, ovaries, and tubes with a large ovarian cystoma . . . . .	252
436. Hystero-salpingo-öophorectomy for large double hydrosalpinx with extensive adhesions . . . . .	255
437. Outline showing extirpation of uterus, tubes, and ovaries by continuous incision . . . . .	256
438. Shows application of ligatures to the vessels and round ligaments according to the method of hysterectomy just described . . . . .	257
439. Extirpation of uterus, tubes, and ovaries for pelvic peritonitis . . . . .	258
440. Modification of method described in previous figure . . . . .	259
441a. Shows the usual direction of the incisions in the classical operation for removal of the uterus . . . . .	260
441b. Amputation of the uterus by the continuous transverse incision . . . . .	260
441c. Method of vertical bisection . . . . .	260
441d. Shows the direction taken in a horizontal bisection of the uterus in the cervical position . . . . .	260
442. Bisection forceps . . . . .	261
443. Uterus grasped at its cornua and drawn upward ready for bisection . . . . .	262
444. The right half of the incision drawn up and out of the incision . . . . .	263
445. Uterine body completely divided and the cervix severed, with the uterine vessels exposed and tied . . . . .	264
446. Actual case showing bisection of the uterus and rotation upward and outward of the divided uterine body . . . . .	265
447. Uterine body removed leaving a well-cupped cervix . . . . .	266
448. Uterine body as viewed by the operator through the abdominal incision . . . . .	267
449. Completion of the bisection after the cervix is freed from its vaginal end . . . . .	268
450. Diagram showing the relations of an ovarian cyst to the peritoneum of the pelvic floor and broad ligaments . . . . .	273
451. Long pedicle of a papillary ovarian adeno-cystoma . . . . .	274
452. Diagram showing the relations of an intraligamentary cyst to the anterior and posterior layers of the peritoneum of the broad ligament . . . . .	275
453. Adherent cyst of the ovary showing mimicry of the intraligamentary cyst . . . . .	275
454. Parasitic ovarian cyst of left side with general peritoneal carcinosis . . . . .	276
455. Left ovarian cyst with a twisted pedicle, including the uterine tube, the ovarian ligament, and the round ligament . . . . .	277



FIG.	PAGE
456. Pedicle untwisted to show its anatomical elements . . . . .	278
457. Large multilocular ovarian cyst in a negress . . . . .	280
458. Typical polycystic ovarian tumor with long twisted pedicle . . . . .	287
459. Multilocular ovarian cyst with smaller cysts projecting into the cavity of the larger one . . . . .	288
460. Polycystic ovarian tumor and parovarian cyst on the same side . . . . .	290
461. Wall of a multilocular ovarian cyst magnified 170 times . . . . .	292
462. Unusual form of papillomata of both ovaries seen <i>in situ</i> from behind . . . . .	295
463. Cysto-papilloma of the ovary with papillomatous masses within the cysts as well as on the surface . . . . .	299
464. Solid or fibroid papillary adenoma of the ovary . . . . .	302
465. Adeno-carcinoma (colloid carcinoma) of the ovary . . . . .	303
466. Cysto-carcinoma of the ovary of unusual form . . . . .	305
467. Large adeno-carcinoma (colloid carcinoma) of the omentum secondary to carcinoma of the ovary . . . . .	306
468. Adeno-carcinoma of the omentum seen in section . . . . .	306
469. Rudimentary jaw from a dermoid cyst . . . . .	307
470. Contour of the abdomen in a case of an unusually large dermoid cyst . . . . .	308
471. Complicated dermoid cyst of the right ovary . . . . .	310
472. Right dermoid cyst with extensive adhesions . . . . .	311
473. Parovarian cyst between the ampulla of the tube and the outer end of the ovary . . . . .	312
474. Parovarian cyst showing its translucency and the characteristic relations of the uterine tube . . . . .	312
475. Parovarian cyst with subsidiary cysts lying between the tubo-ovarian fimbria . . . . .	313
476. Parovarian cyst bulging out on both sides of the tube and attached to the isthmus by bands of adhesions . . . . .	314
477. Parovarian cyst . . . . .	315
478. Parovarian cyst with twisted pedicle, with hemorrhagic infarction of the uterine tube . . . . .	316
479. Fibroma of the right ovary with twisted pedicle and ascites . . . . .	317
480. Subperitoneal cyst developed entirely from the peritoneum . . . . .	318
481. Pedicle of the hydatid tied around the fimbria . . . . .	318
482. Fibroid tumor of the ovary . . . . .	319
483. Calculus of the ovary . . . . .	320
484. Partially calcified fibroma of the ovary . . . . .	321
485. Angio-sarcoma of the left ovary with metastasis into the uterus . . . . .	322
486. Ovarian and parovarian cysts of the same side . . . . .	328
487. Monocystic tumor of the left broad ligament . . . . .	329
488. Suppurating adherent ovarian cyst . . . . .	330
489. Suppurating adherent ovarian cyst . . . . .	331
490. Diagram from a case of intraligamentary cyst seen from above . . . . .	332
491. Diagram showing the manner of closing the deficit left by the enucleation of an intraligamentary cyst . . . . .	332
492. Intraligamentary Graafian follicle cysts, seen <i>in situ</i> . . . . .	333
493. Intraligamentary Graafian follicle cysts . . . . .	334
494. Multiple dermoid cysts of both ovaries . . . . .	335
495. Left dermoid cyst and right multilocular ovarian cyst with twisted pedicle . . . . .	335
496. Fibroma of the ovary with large myomata of the uterus . . . . .	336
497. Papillary cyst of both ovaries with metastases to omentum, abdominal walls, etc. . . . .	337
498. Greatly enlarged right ovary removed with a myomatous uterus . . . . .	340
499. Uterus with extensive myomatous involvement . . . . .	342
500. Large sessile subperitoneal myoma . . . . .	343
501. Myoma of the body of the uterus . . . . .	343
502. Myoma of the lower part of the uterus, subvesical . . . . .	344
503. Cervical myoma with the uterine body seated on the apex . . . . .	344
504. Myomatous uterus showing interstitial and subperitoneal masses . . . . .	344
505. Large cystic myoma measuring 31 x 27 cm. . . . .	345
506. Same fibro-cystic tumor seen in Fig. 505 . . . . .	346
507. Diagrams copied from sketches by W. L. Atlee, in 1869 . . . . .	347

FIG.	PAGE
508. Globular myomatous uterus presenting form of pregnant uterus at term . . . . .	349
509. Myomatous uterus, exhibiting a perfect cast of the pelvis . . . . .	350
510. Large subperitoneal myoma, seen from behind . . . . .	351
511. Pedunculate myomata, giving perfect balottement . . . . .	354
512. Large globular myoma choking the pelvis . . . . .	355
513. Same myoma lifted up out of its bed into the abdomen . . . . .	356
514. Uterus after extirpation of the myomatous tumor . . . . .	360
515. Figure demonstrating the possibility of failure through a return of the myoma . . . . .	361
516. Conservative treatment of the myomatous uterus . . . . .	362
517. Same uterus after removal of the tumors . . . . .	363
518. Kelly's crenated myoma enucleator . . . . .	364
519. Myoma pick for small tumors . . . . .	364
520. Large submucous myoma . . . . .	366
521. Removal of the fibroid uterus with its tubes and ovaries . . . . .	375
522. Operation of hysteromyomectomy . . . . .	378
523. Last step in the enucleation of the myomatous uterus . . . . .	379
524. Complicated hysteromyomectomy . . . . .	383
525. Complicated case of large fibroid tumor in which the bladder is adherent below and has developed large leashes of vessels . . . . .	385
526. Globular myomatous uterus complicated by dermoid cysts of the left ovary . . . . .	387
527. Myoma and carcinoma in a negress . . . . .	389
528. Myoma with cystic degeneration . . . . .	390
529. Torsion of a globular myomatous uterus, from left to right . . . . .	392
530. Sagittal section of a large necrotic myoma communicating by an abscess cavity with the transverse colon . . . . .	393
531. Face view of case seen in Fig. 530 . . . . .	394
532. Division of the cervix and detachment of the uterus in the case seen in Fig. 530 . . . . .	395
533. Uterus seen in Fig. 529 with pedicle untwisted . . . . .	396
534. Sagittal section showing large fibroid tumor occupying the lower anterior portion of the uterus . . . . .	398
535. Line of bisection through the body of uterus and the tumor . . . . .	399
536. Uterus bisected and tumor removed from its bed . . . . .	400
537. Uterine body with the upper part of the cap of the tumor which was removed after the enucleation . . . . .	401
538. Pelvis choked by a cup-and-ball myoma compressing pelvic viscera . . . . .	403
539. Large myomatous uterus filling the lower two-thirds of the abdomen . . . . .	404
540. Displacement of the bladder due to a large myomatous uterus with the fundus at the umbilicus . . . . .	405
541. The large solitary myomatous mass seen from behind . . . . .	407
542. Large cystic myoma of the left broad ligament filled with pus . . . . .	409
543. Myomatous uterus weighing thirty-nine pounds, seen from behind . . . . .	411
544. Complicated hysteromyomectomy . . . . .	412
545. Enlarged, hypertrophied, myomatous uterus seen from behind . . . . .	414
546. Complicated hysteromyomectomy . . . . .	415
547. Myomatous uterus presenting an extraordinary mimicry of a child in a transverse position . . . . .	417
548. E. E. Montgomery's case of myoma simulating pregnancy . . . . .	418
549. Tumor in Fig. 548 removed . . . . .	419
550. Diffuse adeno-myoma of the uterus occupying both anterior and posterior walls . . . . .	420
551. Section taken from the uterus seen in Fig. 550 . . . . .	421
552. Adeno-carcinoma of the body of the uterus . . . . .	422
553. Beginning diffuse adeno-myoma of the body of the uterus, associated with advanced squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervix . . . . .	423
554. Uterus cut open and viewed from the front . . . . .	424
555. Cystic adeno-myoma with numerous nodules and subperitoneal cysts . . . . .	426
556. Sarcoma of the body of the uterus . . . . .	430
557. Sarcomatous nodule in the vagina . . . . .	431
558. Round-celled sarcoma of the fundus uteri . . . . .	432



FIG.	PAGE
559. Sarcoma of the uterus and right ovary . . . . .	433
560. Sarcoma of the uterus with a nodule in the cervical stump . . . . .	434
561. Sarcoma of the uterus with double hydro-salpinx . . . . .	435
562. Sarcoma in the cervical stump two years after hysterectomy for uterine myoma . . . . .	436
563. Sarcoma developing in the interior of a myoma . . . . .	437
564. Sarcoma of the uterus secondary to sarcoma of the ovary . . . . .	438
565. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the uterine cervix. Everting or papillary form . . . . .	441
566. Sagittal section of the specimen shown in Fig. 565 . . . . .	441
567. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervical canal. Inverting form; scirrhous . . . . .	442
568. Sagittal section of the uterus seen in Fig. 567 . . . . .	442
569. Adeno-carcinoma of the cervix . . . . .	443
570. Partial obstruction of a cervical gland by a so-called squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervix . . . . .	444
571. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the uterine cervix . . . . .	445
572. Cervix of the specimen shown in Fig. 571 . . . . .	445
573. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the uterine cervix . . . . .	446
574. Cervix of the specimen shown in Fig. 573 . . . . .	446
575. Same type of growth as in the preceding illustrations, at a later date . . . . .	447
576. Cervix of the specimen seen in Fig. 575 . . . . .	447
577. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervical canal . . . . .	448
578. Cervix of the specimen shown in Fig. 577 . . . . .	448
579. Same type of growth as seen in Fig. 577, at a later date . . . . .	448
580. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the cervix . . . . .	449
581. An approximate reconstruction, showing the relation between the cancer and the specimen removed in an extensive local growth . . . . .	449
582. Approximate reconstruction as in Fig. 581 . . . . .	450
583. Approximate reconstruction, showing relations between the cancer and the specimen removed at operation in a small primary growth with metastases to the pelvic lymph nodes . . . . .	450
584. Approximate reconstruction as in Fig. 583 . . . . .	451
585. Adeno-carcinoma of the cervix with extension to a polyp and to both uterine horns . . . . .	451
586. A so-called erosion of the cervix . . . . .	452
587. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the cervix . . . . .	452
588. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervix with extension to the bladder and rectum . . . . .	453
589. Approximate reconstruction, showing relation between a cancer and the specimen removed at operation in an extensive local growth . . . . .	454
590. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervical canal . . . . .	454
591. The abdominal and pelvic lymph nodes . . . . .	455
592. From the same specimen as that seen in Fig. 580 . . . . .	456
593. Double hydrourerter due to advanced cancer of cervix uteri . . . . .	459
594. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervical canal with formation of pyometra . . . . .	460
595. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the cervix; cauliflower mass springing from the anterior lip . . . . .	461
596. Section of cauliflower-like mass seen in Fig. 595 . . . . .	462
597. Cervix of the specimen seen in Fig. 579 . . . . .	462
598. Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the uterine cervix . . . . .	462
599. Approximate reconstruction, showing relation between the cancer and the specimen removed at operation in Fig. 598 . . . . .	463
600. Use of the Poten incision in the radical abdominal operation for cancer . . . . .	470
601. Sagittal section showing the second step in the exposure as described by Poten . . . . .	471
602. First step in abdominal operation as worked out in my clinic . . . . .	472
603. Freeing the ureters anteriorly . . . . .	473
604. Exposing and ligating the uterine artery . . . . .	474
605. Freeing the parametrial portion of the uterus . . . . .	474
606. Division of vesical veins to free the ureters down to the bladder . . . . .	475
607. Freeing the ureters posteriorly . . . . .	475
608. Showing the utero-sacral ligaments cut and the uterus and vagina freed posteriorly . . . . .	476



FIG.	PAGE
609. The wide excision of the parametrium . . . . .	477
610. Exposure of the lower plexus of pelvic veins preparatory to their ligation . . . . .	477
611. Removal of the cancerous uterus through the abdominal incision . . . . .	478
612. Uretero-vesical implantation; drawing ureter into bladder . . . . .	480
613. Uretero-vesical implantation; suturing ureter and its sheath . . . . .	480
614. Uretero-vesical implantation; suturing peritoneal flap . . . . .	480
615. Delicate branching out-growth in adeno-carcinoma of the body of the uterus . . . . .	484
616. Adeno-carcinoma of the uterine body . . . . .	486
617. Early adeno-carcinoma of the body of the uterus . . . . .	487
618. Scraping from adeno-carcinoma, probably originating in the body of the uterus . . . . .	488
619. Typical proliferation of the gland epithelium with formation of new glands in adeno-carcinoma of the body of the uterus . . . . .	489
620. Chorionic epithelium of the uterus with multiple lutean cysts of both ovaries . . . . .	491
621. A small fragment of a hydatiform mole . . . . .	492
622. Extra-uterine pregnancy gone six or eight months beyond term; false labor and death of the fetus . . . . .	497
623. Tubal diverticula between two rounded eminences on the upper border of the ampulla . . . . .	500
624. Parovarian cyst beneath the tubo-ovarian fimbria . . . . .	501
625. Tube and ovary bound deeply down by strong old adhesions into one globular mass . . . . .	503
626. Pregnancy in the ampulla . . . . .	504
627. Same specimen shown in Fig. 626 . . . . .	505
628. Extra-uterine pregnancy. Tubal . . . . .	506
629. Typical tubal pregnancy . . . . .	507
630. Extra-uterine pregnancy of the right side, associated with an extensive hemorrhage into the abdominal cavity . . . . .	508
631. Same specimen as that shown in Fig. 630 . . . . .	508
632. Extra-uterine pregnancy in right tube, which is ruptured . . . . .	509
633. The sac shown in Fig. 632 cut open, showing ovum surrounded by a mass of blood clots . . . . .	509
634. Decidual cast . . . . .	512
635. Ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy . . . . .	513
636. Choked tube with compressed ovum in the center . . . . .	514
637. Same specimen as shown in Fig. 636 . . . . .	514
638. Fetus and umbilical cord lying among clots in abdominal cavity . . . . .	514
639. Section from wall of tubal pregnancy . . . . .	516
640. Tubal pregnancy with erosion and hemorrhage . . . . .	517
641. Extra-uterine pregnancy, showing rupture in ampulla and escape of fetus . . . . .	517
642. Ruptured left extra-uterine pregnancy with large, free, intraperitoneal hemorrhage . . . . .	518
643. Tube open and clot partly extruded . . . . .	518
644. Extra-uterine pregnancy, showing thickened tube and adhesions . . . . .	519
645. Cross-section through tubal wall in extra-uterine pregnancy . . . . .	529
646. Pregnancy in right half of a septate uterus . . . . .	535
647. Extra-uterine pregnancy, tubal abortion . . . . .	538
648. Coagulum turned out . . . . .	539
649. Extra-uterine pregnancy; tubal abortion . . . . .	540
650. Operation for ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy . . . . .	540
651. Lithopedion lying undisturbed in the uterine cavity . . . . .	550
652. Lithopedion removed from the abdominal cavity four years later after a false labor . . . . .	551
653. An old extra-uterine pregnancy in which the fetus was buried in the ovary and a mass of adhesions, with an adherent vermiform appendix . . . . .	555
654. Pregnancy in a rudimentary left uterine horn . . . . .	558
655. Examination of the infantile vagina and cervix . . . . .	561
656. Grape-like sarcoma of the vagina in a child, seen through small cylindrical speculum . . . . .	570
657. Grape-like sarcoma of the vagina in a child . . . . .	570
658. Large lobulated sarcomatous mass filling the bladder . . . . .	571
659. Rhabdo-myo-sarcoma in child . . . . .	572
660. Sagittal section through the pelvic organs, from the same case as the preceding . . . . .	573

FIG.	PAGE
661. Carcinoma of the ovary in a child . . . . .	576
662. Hernia of the pregnant uterus in a negress . . . . .	580
663. General principles of the radical operation for hernia . . . . .	582
664. Ventral hernia . . . . .	585
665. Operation for ventral hernia . . . . .	586
666. Incarcerated umbilical hernia in a fat woman . . . . .	587
667. Umbilical hernia in a woman of twenty-five with acute miliary tuberculosis, during the puerperium . . . . .	589
668. Mayo's operation for umbilical hernia . . . . .	591
669. Mayo's operation . . . . .	592
670. Anatomy of the inguinal canal . . . . .	593
671. Anatomy of the inguinal canal in the deeper layers . . . . .	594
672. First step in the operation for inguinal hernia . . . . .	596
673. Second step . . . . .	597
674. Third step . . . . .	598
675. Fourth step . . . . .	599
676. Fifth step . . . . .	600
677. Partial hernia of left ovary . . . . .	601
678. Ovary and tube in the sac of an inguinal hernia . . . . .	604
679. Left femoral hernia . . . . .	605
680. Hernia through the anterior vaginal wall . . . . .	606
681. Same case with the sac opened . . . . .	606
682. First step in the operation for appendicitis . . . . .	614
683. Anastomosis of the loop of the ileum into the transverse colon . . . . .	615
684. Appendix grasped by crushing forceps in the process of amputation by Paquelin's cautery . . . . .	616
685. The crushed sterilized appendix in the act of inversion into the cecum . . . . .	617
686. The circular suture tied so as to retain the inverted stump of the appendix within the bowel . . . . .	617
687. Curved intestinal needle, ordinary size . . . . .	618
688. Halsted's method of preserving intestinal needles . . . . .	619
689. Human small intestine, magnified one hundred times . . . . .	620
690. Section of the colon, magnified one hundred times . . . . .	620
691. Coats of the rectum seen in cross-section . . . . .	621
692. Lateral anastomosis . . . . .	622
693. Lower row of sutures tied and the lateral sutures applied . . . . .	623
694. Lateral sutures tied, making a pocket . . . . .	623
695. Remaining sutures in place . . . . .	624
696. Lateral anastomosis completed, all sutures tied . . . . .	624
697. Lateral anastomosis after Halsted . . . . .	625
698. Lateral anastomosis of the ileum and colon by McGraw's method . . . . .	626
699. Connell's end-to-end anastomosis . . . . .	627
700. Strangulated hernia in a patient seventy-five years old, due to an ovariectomy twenty-seven years before . . . . .	634
701. Section through the constricted portion of the bowel shown in Fig. 700 . . . . .	635
702. Post-operative intra-abdominal hernia . . . . .	636
703. Showing the ends of the tubes and pieces of ovary left after an imperfect operation for their removal . . . . .	639





## LIST OF PLATES.

PLATE	FACING PAGE
VI.—FIG. 1. HYDROSALPINX SIMPLEX . . . . .	192
FIG. 2. HYDROSALPINX FOLLICULARIS . . . . .	192
VII.—HYDROSALPINX SIMPLEX . . . . .	196
VIII.—HYDROSALPINX FOLLICULARIS (FIG. 1, PLATE VI MAGNIFIED) . . . . .	200
IX.—HEMORRHAGIC OVARIAN CYST . . . . .	278
X.—SECTION OF SMALL NODULE TAKEN FROM THE INNER SURFACE OF A CYSTO- PAPILLOMA OF THE OVARY (FIG. 463) . . . . .	298
XI.—A PAPILLARY OVARIAN CYST EXHIBITING A FEW SARCOMATOUS NODULES . . . . .	304





# OPERATIVE GYNECOLOGY.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### GENERAL PRINCIPLES AND COMPLICATIONS COMMON TO ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS.

1. Health of the surgeon (p. 1).
2. Examination of the patient (p. 2): Lungs, heart and circulation, liver, stomach, family history.
3. Urinalysis (p. 3).
4. Preliminary preparation of the patient (p. 7): *a.* To produce the best possible physical condition. *b.* To quicken the emunctories. *c.* To secure aseptic surface of abdomen.
5. Preparation of patient in the operating room (p. 10).
6. Preparation of surgeon and assistants (p. 11).
7. Proper dress and conduct of visitors (p. 12).
8. Length of incision, and how to find the peritoneum (p. 12): *a.* The exploratory incision. *b.* Cutting through the umbilicus. *c.* Hemorrhage from the incision.
9. Exposure of the field of operation (p. 15): *a.* Elevated pelvis; advantages and disadvantages. *b.* Illumination.
10. Methods of dealing with adhesions (p. 18): *a.* Adhesions to pelvic walls, floor, and broad ligaments. *b.* Omental adhesions. *c.* Uterine adhesions. *d.* Rectal adhesions. *e.* Intestinal adhesions. *f.* Appendical adhesions and removal of the vermiform appendix. *g.* Vesical adhesions.
11. Injuries to the bladder and ureters (p. 24).
12. Ligation of the pedicle (p. 25).
13. Hemorrhage (p. 28): *a.* Sources of. *b.* Control of.
14. Irrigation of abdomen with normal salt solution (p. 30).
15. Drainage (p. 33): 1. Physiology of drainage: (*a.*) Function of the peritoneum under normal and pathological conditions. (*b.*) Mechanism of absorption of fluids and solid particles in the peritoneal cavity. 2. Clinical studies of the subject. 3. Objections to drainage. 4. The prevention and removal of infection without resorting to drainage: (*a.*) Postural drainage. 5. Cases to be drained. 6. How to put in and take out a gauze drain.
16. Closure of the incision (p. 45).
17. The abdominal dressing (p. 47).

IN order to avoid constant repetition while discussing the various operative procedures as they are taken up, I propose in this chapter to consider certain details common to the technique of all abdominal operations.

**The Health of the Surgeon.**—The surgeon's physical condition has much to do with the success of his work. I would insist that no man in ill health is justified in doing abdominal surgery, because he is not in condition to stand the great and often prolonged strain upon his attention, with the constant appeals to a clear judgment in rapidly deciding questions of vital importance. Moreover, to meet such serious emergencies as may arise, not only judgment is needed, but a well-balanced nervous and muscular system, which are not at the disposal of an invalid. A surgeon who is affected with acute tonsillitis, pharyngitis, ozena, alveolar abscess, furunculosis, or pulmonary tuberculosis

should consider himself absolutely debarred from performing abdominal operations of any sort on account of the danger of direct infection of the patient. It is also improper for anyone who has an elevation of temperature to go near the operating table. A suppurating wound of any part of the hand debars the surgeon, assistant, or nurse from operating or assisting until it is healed, so that the part can be thoroughly scrubbed.

**Examination of the Patient.**—Preceding every abdominal operation a thorough physical examination must be made, including an investigation of every important organ in the body. It is best to do this by taking the organs up in some systematic order, which should not be deviated from. The lungs must be carefully examined for tuberculosis, the pleural cavities for fluid, the heart for valvular lesions and evidences of fatty degeneration, the arterial system for sclerosis, the urine for nephritis, pyelitis, or diabetes, and the liver for cirrhosis. Gastric symptoms, indicating ulcer of the stomach or carcinoma, demand attention. Close inquiry must be made into the patient's former history to discover any tendency toward insanity. Women who have been in an asylum, or those who have at times appeared mentally unsound, although able to remain at home, are peculiarly prone to melancholia or even violent insanity after any operation, whether pelvic or abdominal. In one case, in which I simply repaired the perineum, the patient, who was markedly emotional, developed a profound melancholia which lasted for months. Another woman, a pronounced neurasthenic, three weeks after a suspension operation, attempted suicide by cutting the abdomen with a broken bottle, although up to that time she had shown no signs of actual insanity; about two months later she succeeded in cutting her throat with a razor. Cases might easily be multiplied, but this subject will be discussed more fully in the complications following operations.

A careful preliminary study of his cases after this fashion is of paramount importance to the operator, for unless such a routine examination is followed out in every case, a life will now and then be lost from some unsuspected associated disease. Disease of an extra-pelvic organ, sufficiently advanced to cause death independently in the near future, forbids any but an emergency operation. This need not, however, prohibit operations for pelvic abscess in patients with pulmonary tuberculosis, where there is reason to believe that the patient may live some years in comparative comfort, if the pelvic complication is removed. Old age also forms no barrier, as the results of careful work appear almost as successful in the aged as in the young. (See "One Hundred Ovariectomies in Women Over Seventy," by H. A. Kelly and Mary Sherwood, *Johns Hopkins Hosp. Rep.*, 1893, vol. iii, p. 509. Also "Surgical Diseases of the Ovaries, etc.," J. Bland Sutton, 1896, where eleven cases in women over eighty are cited, all of which recovered.)

It is my habit, in referring patients from a consultation or from my private office to a hospital for operation, to fill out one or more of the headings on a chart similar to the following one, printed on a sheet of paper large enough to file with the patient's history. Under the "preliminary investiga-



tion" I write any notes which may be necessary to emphasize certain features in the general examination to which special attention should be given; as a rule, the history of the patient has brought out some good reason for a particularly careful study of some organ or organs, which is noted in this way.

It is also important to note at once just what surgical procedures appear to be needed, as it is quite possible, now that so many operations are done at one sitting, that a busy surgeon may forget one or more where several are indicated.

## OUTLINE OF PROPOSED TREATMENT.

<i>Name,</i>	<i>Date,</i>
PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATION OF	OPERATIONS :
<i>Chest</i>	<i>Upper Abdominal</i>
<i>Digestion</i>	<i>Pelvic</i>
<i>Urine</i>	<i>Appendix vermiformis</i>
<i>Kidneys</i>	<i>Renal</i>
<i>Blood</i>	<i>Cervical</i>
	<i>Rectal</i>
	<i>Breast</i>

**Urinalysis.**—No detail in the preparation of a patient for operation is more important than a careful examination of the urine, which must never be omitted. The kidneys are the most important emunctories of the body, and their function is especially taxed after an operation; it is therefore essential to note particularly the way in which they are acting beforehand, not only as a test of present efficiency and as a guide in determining whether or not to do an operation, but as affording a standard of comparison after the operation, should their activity appear impaired. A convalescence is often impeded by unsound kidneys; moreover, every pathologist will attest that renal lesions are frequently brought to light in autopsies on women dying after gynecological operations. Out of twenty-nine autopsies made upon cases dying in my service at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, nineteen, or 65 per cent, showed some kidney lesion. In eight there was a chronic diffuse nephritis, in eight, fatty degeneration and cloudy swelling, in two, the ureter was occluded by a ligature, and in one there was atrophy of one kidney. One of the chronic nephritis group had a pyelitis with calcareous incrustation of the papillæ of the pyramids, and one of the two cases with an occluded ureter had a hydronephrosis on the occluded side and a pyonephrosis on the other. The first of these cases died

some months after a hysterectomy and removal of both ovaries and tubes for carcinoma uteri and dermoid cyst, by extension of the cancerous disease.

Only in the two cases with ligatured ureters was the renal condition the cause of death. It must be borne in mind that fatty degeneration and cloudy swelling are almost always due to the peritonitis, and are therefore a part of the infection, and secondary to it, so that they must not be taken into account in explaining the cause of death.

In none of my cases was the chronic nephritis far advanced, and in no instance could I attribute the death directly to this source, although, as shown by Dr. Simon Flexner in a recent research on terminal infections, lesions of the kidney may impair the powers of resistance, and thus allow certain organisms to gain a foothold and cause a fatal termination.

A knowledge of the condition of the kidneys is of eminent practical value for the following reasons:

First, that we may refuse to operate upon cases presenting advanced renal lesions.

Second, that we may delay the operation in less serious cases until these emunctories are brought into the best possible condition by careful preparatory treatment.

Third, that we may adopt unusual precautions in the course of operations upon cases complicated by a kidney disease.

Fourth, that we may watch such cases carefully throughout their convalescence, avoiding opiates or other drugs which tend to check the secretion, and assisting the impaired kidneys by throwing the stress of excretion as much as possible upon the skin and bowels.

It is my practice in major operative cases to have several urinalyses made; first, two or three days before operation, then shortly after it, in order to determine whether any disturbance has been produced by the operation, and again when the patient gets out of bed, usually about the twenty-first day, to see if any disturbances previously found have disappeared.

To avoid contamination by leucorrhœal or menstrual discharges, the bladder is catheterized; this is usually done in the early morning, because the night urine approximates the diurnal average in its physical characteristics.

To determine accurately the difference between catheterized and voided specimens of urine, I made a series of thirty analyses of each kind, with the following result: Nine of the voided specimens showed albumin, while the catheterized urine from the same patients showed none. In all the nine cases the patients had a leucorrhœal discharge, showing the source of contamination. It is evident from this that reliance can only be placed upon catheterized specimens, and no examination revealing the presence of lesser grades of albuminuria can be considered final until it is controlled in this way.

The best receptacle for the urine to be examined is a conical glass graduate, which quickly shows the presence of any sediment.

The analysis should include a description of the physical characteristics of the urine, its specific gravity and reaction, the presence of sediment, the presence of albumin or sugar, the average daily amount of urine passed, the percentage of urea, and the microscopical appearances. It is best to record each examination in a book of urinary charts, whose separate leaves can be torn out and filed with the history of the case, leaving a duplicate stub in the book. I give here the chart which I use in my own work.

## ANALYSIS OF URINE.

No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Diagnosis \_\_\_\_\_

Mixed \_\_\_\_\_

Date.	Amount.	Time.	Characteristics.	Albumin.	Sugar.	Urea.	Microscope.
			Color Reaction Spec. grav. Sediment				
			Color Reaction Spec. grav. Sediment				
			Color Reaction Spec. grav. Sediment				

The heat test, and Heller's nitric-acid test, are sufficiently delicate and are the best for the detection of albumin. I used trichloroacetic acid at one time extensively, but found it unnecessarily sensitive, giving evidence of percentages of albumin too minute for practical purposes.

Fehling's solution is the best for the detection of sugar. I have found sugar in the urine in but three out of a thousand urinary examinations in gynecological surgical cases; in two the amount was small and transient and did not prevent an operation; the third case was one



of complete tear of the recto-vaginal septum. Upon discovering the sugar all idea of performing an operation was abandoned, and, in spite of appropriate treatment for the diabetes, the patient died in coma a few weeks later.

Out of twelve hundred examinations of the urine I have never seen glycosuria arise after an operation.

From a careful study of five hundred urinary charts of my abdominal cases I deduced the following rules:

First, no case of advanced nephritis should be subjected to an abdominal operation of greater gravity than a simple tapping of a cyst or of an ascites.

Second, women with a marked amount of albumin in the urine should be carefully watched for a time, and if the albumin persists, no serious operation which is not imperative should be performed. Epithelial and blood casts, associated with the albumin, increase the gravity of the outlook.

Third, hyaline and granular casts do not contra-indicate operation unless numerous and persistent. Albumin is found in 23 per cent of all cases, and casts in 5 per cent.

Fourth, vascular changes, high-tension pulse, and heart hypertrophy must always be looked for. These alterations become serious when associated with casts and albumin in the urine.

Fifth, a marked diminution in the excretion of urea in twenty-four hours, associated with a small amount of albumin or a few casts, must be regarded as of serious import.

Sixth, pus in the urine, amounting to more than a trace, is of serious significance, and its source must be determined before operation. This will occasionally be found to come from an unsuspected pyelitis or pyelonephritis.

Seventh, sugar must always be looked for; if scanty and transient it may be disregarded, but if persistent, no major operation should be performed.

It will be seen by the third rule that a small amount of albumin and a few granular and hyaline casts need not prevent an operation. On the contrary, as such minor renal changes are observed in a large percentage of all gynecological cases, and are often directly dependent upon the presence of a pelvic tumor, the renal complication actually constitutes an important indication for the operation. In cases of large cystomata and fibroid tumors I have often seen the albumin disappear entirely within two weeks after the removal of the mass. In sixty-six of my cases with simple albuminuria no untoward renal symptoms were observed after operation.

When an operation is determined upon in the presence of renal changes the operator will diminish the tendency to shock and tax the lessened vitality of the patient as little as possible by avoiding all delays, by proceeding promptly with his work as soon as the patient is anesthetized, by taking all possible precautions to avoid shock during the operation, by the external application of heat and avoidance of exposure of the viscera, and by calling upon the bowels and skin for active supplemental service as soon as possible after it.

There is a definite, causal relationship between certain classes

of gynecological cases and certain ureteral and renal affections, which, in general, is as follows:

Myomata in many instances press upon the ureters, inducing hydroureter and hydronephrosis. This is particularly the case in subperitoneo-pelvic myomata, lifting up and displacing the pelvic portions of the ureters into the abdomen. One patient died in the ward without any operation at all, with a pyelonephritis caused by a myomatous uterus choking the pelvis and abdomen.

I have seen pelvic abscess associated with a pyelonephritis of the same side causing death. Although constantly looking for it, I have seen but one case of extensive amyloid degeneration associated with pelvic suppuration, and that patient was syphilitic. In view of the impression created by the older literature on this subject, the absence of amyloid degeneration in so large a number of chronic pus cases is certainly noteworthy, and dread of its occurrence ought not to be such a bugbear to gynecologists.

Carcinoma of the cervix in its advanced stages compresses the ureters and produces hydronephrosis and death from uremia in a large percentage of cases. Of eight inoperable carcinoma cases in which an autopsy was made, two showed one ureter very greatly enlarged with associated hydronephrosis, while the other cases showed a very great distention of both ureters and kidneys (see Chapter XVIII, Vol. I). In five of these cases the patients showed marked symptoms of uremia for days and even weeks before death, and, for the last few days before the end came, were in profound coma.

**Preliminary Preparation of the Patient.**—The object in view in preparing the patient is threefold: First, to bring her into the best physical condition possible; second, to quicken her emunctories, and secure a thorough evacuation of the intestinal tract; and third, to secure as nearly as possible an aseptic condition of the skin of the abdomen adjacent to the line of incision.

The exact amount of preparation which it is best to devote to any given case preceding celiotomy will vary with the widely varying conditions of the patients. When the general health is good, but one or two days are needed, devoted chiefly to the thorough evacuation of the intestinal tract and the disinfection of the abdominal skin. In urgent cases, such as Cæsarean section in an exhausted patient, all preliminary preparations must be dispensed with; and the abdomen cleansed for the first and only time within the few minutes immediately preceding the operation.

Cases of ruptured cysts with hemorrhage, ruptured pelvic abscess, ileus, appendicitis, or ruptured ectopic gestation sac, in which the general condition is rapidly growing worse, should be operated upon as speedily as possible, utilizing any little intervening time in stimulating the patient with hypodermics of strychnin, doses of brandy, and stimulating rectal enemata.

In private practice also the gravity of the patient's symptoms may demand a sacrifice of some of the important details in the aseptic technique. The operator, for example, may be obliged under these circumstances to make use of hot water from the spigot, and vessels which have only been scalded out.



The preparation of the room will often be imperfect, and it may even be found necessary to cleanse a dirty abdomen just before beginning the operation.

Poor women with abdominal tumors, pelvic abscesses, or other inflammatory diseases, who are in a depressed, run-down condition, and who have only laid aside the burden of exacting household duties and family cares just as they entered the hospital, improve remarkably upon being given one or two weeks of preparatory treatment with absolute rest in bed, nutritious diet, tonics, and mild stimulation in the shape of koumiss and malt. Daily baths and rubbing with alcohol are valuable adjuvants in bringing back much of the lost tone.

Patients who are greatly depressed physically by prolonged or chronic illness show a greater susceptibility to infection than the strong and robust. As an instance of this statement, in twenty cases of cancer of the uterus operated upon by the abdominal method, 50 per cent had varying degrees of local supuration of the abdominal wound, varying from a slight discharge of pus to an extensive breaking down of the wound.

The admirable paper of Dr. Simon Flexner, upon terminal infections, bears directly on this point. In an exhaustive analysis of the autopsy records of cases dying in the Johns Hopkins Hospital, he found that patients suffering with chronic heart lesions, nephritis, and other long-standing ailments were in a great proportion of cases carried off by some terminal infection. In other words, the decrease of vital resistance occasioned by the prolonged illness simply paved the way for a terminal infection which then easily carried the patient off.

In the light of this instructive paper all patients with any form of chronic disease should be brought into the best possible physical condition by appropriate tonic treatment before being subjected to any serious operation.

In the pre-antiseptic days no surgeon felt justified in proceeding with an operation without at least two weeks' to a month's preliminary treatment. When healing *per primam* was so exceptional and "laudable pus" so much desired, the practical sense of the early surgeons taught them to surround their patients with the best possible conditions for increasing their powers of resistance before proceeding with an operation.

Extremely nervous patients require peculiar management, and the operation should, as a rule, be performed within one or two days after the announcement of its necessity has been made, in order to lessen the drawbacks of wakeful nights, disturbed digestion, and nervous apprehensions. If the patient can be prepared for operation without suspecting it, I sometimes announce it just as I am ready to give the anesthetic. In such a case it is important to have a clear understanding with the relatives or a responsible attending physician.

The best general rule is to take four days to make all the necessary immediate preparations.

The bowels must be regulated, and there must be a thorough evacuation of the whole intestinal tract just before the operation. The presumption in



all pelvic tumor cases, even though they complain of diarrhea, is that a fecal stasis exists in the large bowel, and the surgeon should not decide to the contrary before taking the history, making an examination of the rectum through the vagina, and palpating the abdomen to determine the condition of the sigmoid flexure and colon. Tympany is one of the most embarrassing complications, and, in an extreme form, even contra-indicates operation. One of the best purgatives is the old pill of aloes and mastich ("Lady Webster pill"); two of these are given each evening for two evenings before the operation, and if they are not effective they must be followed on the following day by three more. The compound licorice powder (half an ounce) in tablet form, also acts well. Then, unless the bowels have moved very freely during the last twelve hours, a low enema of soap and water should be given. By following these prescriptions flatulence will be most effectually done away with.

Vaginal douches of a saturated solution of boric acid or a 2 per cent carbolic acid solution should be given twice a day before operation if the patient has an offensive or purulent discharge; otherwise they are omitted.

On the preceding evening a general warm bath is given. From twelve to eighteen hours beforehand a purgative dose of citrate of magnesia, castor oil, Epsom salts, licorice powder, or a pill of aloes, strychnin, and belladonna is given, followed early the next morning by a rectal enema. A free purgation quickens the absorptive activities of the peritoneum immediately after the operation, and so promotes the speedy removal of blood and *débris*.

After the patient's bowels are thoroughly evacuated, if necessary using a second enema to effect it, she is prepared for the operation.

Diet is a matter of importance. Liquid diet before the operation increases the gas in the intestines. For two days before operation only meat and bread and butter should be given, and on the preceding day the patient should have soft boiled egg and toast for breakfast, white meat of fowl and toast for dinner, and for supper, cream sweetbreads and toast. Between meals the patient may have beef juice and chicken broth. All fruits, sweets, vegetables, and milk must be prohibited.

In order that the field of operation may be rendered as aseptic as possible before the patient is taken to the operating room, the most active disinfectant measures are employed.

All of the articles necessary to the cleansing of the abdomen are placed in convenient reach. Usually a small stand is placed near the bed, and upon this are placed green soap, flasks of water and of bichloride solution (1-1,000), a package of sterile towels, gauze scrubbing mops, alcohol, and ether.

The abdomen is well exposed, the bed and clothing above and at the sides being protected by a rubber sheet. The skin from the ensiform cartilage to just above the pubes is lathered with green soap and water, and shaved well out from the median line. If the abdominal incision is to be made in any other locality than the median line the nurse is so instructed, and varies the shaving to suit

the site of operation. After shaving, the skin is thoroughly scrubbed with a gauze mop.

In the case of a nervous, delicate, refined woman, the shaving had better be done on the operating table when she is unconscious.

The nurse now suspends the preparation while she disinfects her own hands, after which the skin is thoroughly rubbed and washed with alcohol, then ether, and finally with a 1-1,000 bichloride of mercury solution.

A large, sterile, gauze shield is tied over the abdomen by conveniently placed tapes, and the patient's toilet is completed by putting on a clean nightgown. If she is nervous or feels weak, a wineglass of sherry or a small milk punch may be given.

**Preparation of the Patient in the Operating Room.**—The anesthetic should be administered in a room adjoining the operating room, arranged as much as possible like an ordinary bedroom, so that the patient may not have the distress of witnessing any of the preparations. The most satisfactory anesthetizing couch in a hospital is the carriage upon which she has been brought from the ward. When unconscious she may be transferred to the operating table and placed with her hips resting on the ovariectomy pad, so that its lower border reaches about 15 cm. below the vulva, and the upper border lies well above the abdomen; a self-draining table in a hospital does away with the necessity of using the pad.

The first step toward disinfection in all abdominal cases, after the patient is put upon the table, is the thorough cleansing of the vagina by raising and separating the legs and applying soap and warm water vigorously, with a bunch of sterilized cotton held in the grasp of a pair of long dressing forceps. This step need not be carried out in a young woman with an intact hymen. A large funnel or an open speculum may be placed between the thighs close to the body to facilitate drainage of fluids running down from the abdomen onto the pad. The patient's clothes are drawn well above the upper border of the pad, her arms are flexed and folded on the chest, and retained in this position by the undervest being pulled up over them, and by tying the wrists together with a gauze bandage. The chest is protected by a blanket with a rubber sheet over it, and the legs warmly wrapped in a blanket and a sheet in like manner. If the operation is to be long, the feet should rest upon a hot-water bag, and another be placed under the knees, and still others about the chest. For feeble patients I use long, narrow, hot-water bags encased in flannel and reaching from the armpits to the knees.

**Cleansing the Abdomen.**—The temporary, protective, gauze bandage, referred to above, is now removed by the nurse, and an assistant, with sterilized hands, proceeds to scrub the abdomen with sterilized cotton balls enveloped in gauze, applying soap and water freely for several minutes. Especial care should be observed, both in the preliminary preparation in the ward as well as upon the operating table, in cleansing the folds of the umbilicus, where it is deep, using some absorbent cotton held in forceps. Following the soap and



water, the abdomen is scrubbed with ether, and after this with alcohol, and finally with a bichloride solution (1-1,000).

Before disinfecting the abdomen of unusually fat women, the creases formed by the overhanging cutaneous folds should be inspected for a slight dermatitis or an eczema, which often exists, and unless the operation is imperatively demanded, these areas should be entirely healed before an incision is made through the abdomen, as such apparently insignificant surface lesions may conceal virulent organisms.

In one patient, a woman with thick abdominal walls, upon whom I operated, a superficial eczema was noted at the time, but was not considered dangerous because of the thorough disinfection. Notwithstanding these precautions, the patient died of a virulent infection with suppuration of the abdominal wound, which extended into the peritoneum. When we consider the fact that the *staphylococcus epidermidis albus* has its normal habitat in the deeper layers of the corium, it is reasonable to infer that in an eczematous patch in one of the deep folds of the abdomen, which is subjected to constant friction, there may be deeply underlying infected areas uninfluenced by the most radical disinfecting measures.

**Arranging the Field of Operation.**—Sterilized towels are now laid upon the rubber sheets on the chest and thighs and on the sides of the abdomen, completely covering them; a piece of sterilized gauze, four layers thick and 1 meter (1 yard) square, or a sheet made for the purpose with a hole in the middle, is laid over the patient from breast to knees; finally two sterilized towels are spread above and below over the ends of the cover. A wire bracket resting on the patient's thighs and covered with sterilized towels serves as a convenient receptacle for the instruments which the operator needs to have close at hand if the operation is done with the patient in the horizontal posture. I provide for this when the pelvis is elevated by turning over the end of a towel stretched across the thighs and clamping it to the sheet so as to make a shallow pocket, in which the instruments rest without slipping down.

**Preparation of Surgeon and Assistants.**—During the preparation of the patient, which is made by a trustworthy assistant, the surgeon cleanses and disinfects his hands according to the method described in Chapter I (Vol. I).

Having completed the disinfection of his hands, the surgeon begins the operation by cutting an opening in the gauze diaphragm, leaving the abdomen and surrounding parts protected by it.

After the operation is begun it must be the constant effort of the surgeon and his assistants to prevent the importation of any infectious matter from the outside. To this end contact with unsterilized objects must be rigorously avoided, and should it be necessary to use the cautery or other instruments which can not be rendered aseptic, the hands are protected by small squares of sterilized gauze, which are thrown away immediately after use. The aseptic field is confined to the sterilized instruments, sponges, and ligatures, with the protected abdomen of the patient, and should the operator, by accident or un-



avoidable intention, step outside of this field and be contaminated, the error in technique must at once be corrected by scrubbing the hands for a minute and immersing them again in the bichloride of mercury solution (1-1,000). Rubber gloves should always be worn both by operator and assistants.

**Proper Dress and Conduct of Visitors.**—Few operations are performed in our large hospitals without the presence of visitors, who often act as a pleasant stimulus to the operator to do his best work, and whose presence is in no way detrimental to the patient.

To prevent the possible introduction of infectious matter from outside professional work, visitors should be required to wear fresh, long, linen dusters. This precaution not only covers in the street dust upon their garments, but, by putting the visitor in uniform, as it were, serves as a constant reminder of his relation to the operation and the sterilized objects of the operating room.

Bystanders should keep their dusters buttoned and their hands at their sides or in their pockets, and under no circumstances should they pick up or touch anything, or attempt to assist in any way unless requested to do so. If allowed to step near enough to inspect the wound closely, they must be cautioned not to let their clothes touch the operating table or the patient, and not to bring their heads directly over the wound, or to breathe into it, or to speak over it.

Visitors and students also should not use the same wash basins and towels as the operator and his assistants.

**The Length of the Incision, and How to Find the Peritoneum.**—As to the length of the incision, the best rule is to make it long enough for the operator to work as rapidly as is consistent with proper attention to details. Too long an incision embarrasses the operator by permitting the escape of the bowels at its upper angle, while one that is too short hampers every movement and prevents a proper inspection of the field as the operation progresses. It was a tendency of some of the earliest operators to make enormous incisions. Sir Spencer Wells shows in his book ("On Ovarian and Uterine Tumors," London, 1882, p. 294) that his percentage of mortality in cases in which the incision did not exceed six inches was 20.65, while the percentage in cases exceeding six inches was 39.43. But with true surgical insight he infers correctly "that the extent of the incision is little less than an indication of the gravity of the case, as it can not be supposed that two or three inches, more or less, of simple division of the parietes of the abdomen would augment the danger to this amount." In general, an incision 4 cm. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches) in length may be called short, of from 8 to 12 cm. (3 to 5 inches) medium, and beyond this long. The operator must never allow the shortness of the incision to restrict his manipulations within the abdomen. Difficult operations—such as the removal of large adherent tumors, pelvic abscesses, and other inflammatory masses—require a longer incision to facilitate inspection of the field as well as the freer use of the hand in the abdomen.

**Exploratory Incision.**—The short incision, made for the evacuation of ascitic fluid and for an exploration of the peritoneal cavity, need not be

more than 3 to 4 cm. in length. After the abdomen is collapsed by the escape of the fluid, one or two fingers may be introduced for the purpose of exploring the pelvis and neighboring viscera. By enlarging the incision upward the whole hand may be inserted and all the important abdominal organs—stomach, spleen, liver, gall bladder, pancreas, omentum, mesentery, aorta, kidneys, vermiform appendix, pelvic viscera, etc.—systematically examined. The length of the incision for suspension of the uterus is also not more than 3 or 4 cm.

**Incision in Fat Women.**—If the abdominal walls are fat, the incision must be longer, because the great thickness of the parietes renders more difficult every manipulation within the cavity. In rare cases of enormous accumulation of fat (adiposus, lipomatosus), in which the diagnosis is obscure, great advantage will be gained and danger of suppuration in the convalescence, or of hernia afterward, avoided by making an exploratory incision through the umbilical ring, where the abdominal wall is thinnest from the absence of fat and muscular tissue between the skin and peritoneum. By adopting such a procedure we may avoid making an incision through a fat wall 20 to 30 cm. (8 to 12 inches) thick. I operated in this way upon a patient of Dr. G. W. Guthrie, of Wilkesbarre, Pa., whose weight was considerably over three hundred pounds. In order to tap her for an ascitic accumulation, Dr. Guthrie had been obliged to have a trocar made 14 inches long, and this barely reached through the fat walls. At the operation I made an incision, 10 cm. (4 inches) long, through the umbilicus and explored the whole peritoneal cavity, introducing the entire arm. It was fortunate, indeed, that I adopted this plan and did not make the incision lower down, as the patient got out of bed as soon as she regained consciousness and refused to return to it again, even at night.

In cases in which there is a tumor within the abdomen the length of the incision is determined in the following manner: When the operator is uncertain as to the exact character of the operation, it is best to begin by making a small incision, beginning about 3 cm. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches) above the symphysis, and then, if necessary, to enlarge it by using the index and middle fingers of the left hand to lift up the abdominal wall from the intestines, while cutting upward in the linea alba with a knife or stout, blunt-pointed scissors. A large monocystic ovarian or parovarian tumor may often be evacuated and easily drawn out of a little incision, provided there are no adhesions or secondary masses which can not be reduced in size. An adherent cyst, on the other hand, may call for an extension of the incision up through the umbilicus. Small non-adherent ovarian and tubal enlargements can easily be turned out through an incision 4 to 6 cm. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches) long.

Pelvic abscesses require a longer incision, 8 to 10 cm. (3 to 4 inches), to give a better exposure and facilitate the tapping and enucleation of the pus sac and the final inspection and cleansing of the pelvis.

In making a long incision I prefer to cut directly through the umbilicus, and then, keeping a little to the left above it, to avoid the suspensory ligament



of the liver; in closing this incision the tissue at the umbilicus should be split on each side to gain a broader surface for approximation.

Myomatous uteri and other large solid or semisolid tumors require an incision large enough, in proportion to their size, to permit the mass to be turned out on to the abdominal wall by its small axis without diminution.

In making the incision the operator first fixes the median line with his eye from umbilicus to symphysis; then holding the skin a little tense on either side with thumb and middle finger, he cuts with one sweep, with a sharp, broad-bellied scalpel, through the skin and subcutaneous fat down to the deep fascia covering the muscle. The linea alba is at once seen as a distinct white line, or is felt as a cord between the recti; if not found in this way, it may be exposed by making a slightly oblique incision through the fascia from above downward, crossing its course. With the linea as a guide, the incision is continued in between the recti muscles. It does no harm if, in the search, the sheath is opened and the muscle exposed; when this occurs, the linea is found on that side which yields least upon making gentle traction on the fascia.

The operator and his assistant now catch the underlying fat and connective tissue (subperitoneal fat) on either side with a pair of rat-toothed forceps, a little distant apart, and lift it up; it is then incised and the delicate peritoneum below picked up in like manner. Immediately above the peritoneum two veins running vertically are usually found close to the median line, 2 or 3 mm. apart. They are often 1 or 2 mm. in diameter, and it is advisable not to cut them when it can be avoided.

At this point, beneath the muscles, the inexperienced operator may become confused and, under the impression that he is gaining access to the abdominal cavity, begin to dissect outward between the muscular and peritoneal layers. I have seen this fruitless and embarrassing quest continued for twenty minutes before the peritoneum was opened. Indeed, it was not uncommon for the older operators to consume from ten minutes to half an hour in making the incision. This error is to be avoided by picking up the tissues on each side of the median line as described and incising them inward, layer by layer, always keeping in the center. The peritoneum must be picked up with great care to avoid catching intestines or omentum in the forceps; when it is nicked slightly, air rushes in and the abdominal wall balloons out a little, while the intestines fall away. This is particularly noticeable when the pelvis is elevated. The opening is then enlarged sufficiently to admit the index finger, which is swept around to make sure that there are no parietal, intestinal, or omental adhesions, and that the bladder is not close to the incision. With this assurance, the incision in the peritoneum is enlarged to the full size of the cut on the skin surface.

Nothing is gained, but much advantage is lost, by making the incision funnel-shaped, that is to say, long on the skin surface and short on the peritoneum.

Hemorrhage from the incision is not often troublesome, although the pre-



liminary scrubbing of the abdomen may dilate the capillaries and so give rise to a free capillary oozing at first; as a rule, this ceases within a minute or so, and can be disregarded.

In more active bleeding a few artery clamps may be necessary to catch the vessels, which are then tied at once with fine catgut. More care must be taken to prevent the loss of even a small amount of blood in this way if the patient is weak or has had a hemorrhage. By tying all the actively bleeding vessels in the incision at once, the liability of the formation of a hematoma and subsequent suppuration is much lessened.

I have followed this plan of making a median abdominal incision through the linea alba in over two thousand celiotomies, and have no reason to distrust it on the ground advocated by some surgeons, namely, that the cicatricial union is less firm and secure than in those cases where the incision is made lateral to the median line.

**Exposure of the Field of Operation.**—Elevation of the Pelvis—Advantages and Disadvantages.—One of the most important maneuvers in abdominal surgery is the elevation of the pelvis so as to displace the obtruding loops of intestines lying between the incision and the pelvic viscera; by doing this, the field of operation is perfectly exposed to sight and touch. This is especially necessary when numerous adhesions and extensive bleeding areas are to be dealt with, for the work proceeds more rapidly and with greater certainty than without the elevation.

The advantages of this posture were first appreciated by Bardenheuer, of Cologne, as noted by Dr. E. Cushing (see "*Die Drainirung der Peritonealhöhle*," Stuttgart, 1881, p. 276).

Before the elevated posture came into general use much dexterity was acquired in manipulating the intestines, to keep them out of the field, with fingers and sponges; this is now unnecessary, because the simple position mechanically throws all the movable viscera up toward the diaphragm and out of the way.

In the elevated posture the patient lies upon her back on an inclined plane, with the pelvis raised more or less above the level of the chest. To secure this elevation in a simple manner, a variety of tables, and attachments for tables already in use, have been devised. These differ, in general, in two ways, one providing for the tilting of the whole body, the other flexing the back, while the shoulders and head lie flat. A number of these tables admirably fulfil the various requirements: such are the Edebohls, the Cleveland, and the Boldt tables.

The advantages of the elevated posture are so great that it is indispensable in all pelvic and lower abdominal work; the parts to be operated upon are perfectly exposed to view as well as to touch, giving the operator a clear knowledge of the condition of the structures throughout the operation. One of the most important advantages is the fact that the intestines are kept out of the way without handling them; moreover, by causing the blood to gravitate toward

the head the danger of shock is diminished, especially in anemic women. I consider it also an important advantage that the operator looks into the pelvis, and handles the pelvic structures without the necessity of bringing his own and his assistant's head directly over the incision.

The amount of elevation needed will vary with each case. In stout women, where there is a redundancy of fat within the abdomen, it may be necessary to raise the body to an angle of  $45^{\circ}$ . As a rule, an elevation of from  $18^{\circ}$  to  $30^{\circ}$  will be sufficient. When the patient becomes deeply cyanosed and the breathing stertorous, she must be let down lower. The observant operator will discover that, after the intestines have once gravitated toward the diaphragm and are well out of the way, he may let the pelvis down much lower, often quite near the table, and continue his operation without embarrassment from obtruding bowels. I would say, as a general rule, that it is best to begin by slowly raising the patient to  $30^{\circ}$ , and then to continue the operation at a lower elevation. By raising the patient for one or two minutes just before beginning the operation, the bowels will be found already well out of the way on opening the abdomen.

In order not to waste time in waiting for the intestines to gravitate slowly into the upper abdomen, and to dispose of obtruding coils, it is a great help to use non-absorbent cotton pads covered with gauze to push them out of the way and hold them there. I always have at hand for this purpose a number of little bolsters, about 12 cm. (5 inches) long and 4 to 6 cm. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches) in diameter, made of non-absorbent cotton enclosed in gauze and sterilized. The non-absorbent cotton retains its form and elasticity, and is therefore better than absorbent cotton.

The dangers of the elevated position are four: First, it may be the means of carrying septic matter from the pelvis into the upper abdomen. This will be avoided by packing in gauze and sponges so as to wall off the pelvis from the abdominal cavity in all inflammatory cases where pus is found. If the operator expects to open a pelvic abscess, he must let the patient down almost level and do it in that position. In case of an unexpected rupture of an abscess, or the discovery of free pus in the pelvis on opening the abdomen, the patient must be dropped at once to a level position, and sponges and gauze packed rapidly in to catch the discharge. If the pus has become widely distributed, it is better to irrigate the lower abdomen freely at once and then to pack in sponges and gauze while concluding the operation, after which it is best to irrigate thoroughly once more.

Second, the elevated posture tends to check bleeding from vessels, which may become active enough to destroy life when the horizontal posture is resumed. This must always be borne in mind, and will only be avoided by taking unusual care to stop all bleeding, and then by examining the whole field some time after letting the pelvis down, to see if there is any flow.

Third, a perforated omentum may cause death by catching and retaining a loop of intestine in one of its holes, and so causing an



ileus. I lost one case in this way. Although the abdomen was opened again, some adhesions broken up, and the distended bowel relieved, the incarcerated loop was first discovered at the post-mortem examination.

Fourth, a stout woman may lose her life in the struggle to keep her diaphragm going against the great weight of fat viscera pressing upon it. The danger signs are rapid, stertorous breathing, deep cyanosis, irregular pulse, dilated pupils, and cessation of cardiac pulsation from an over-distended right heart.

Retractors.—Flat and scoop-shaped retractors of three sizes are necessary to hold apart the edges of the abdominal incision, converting the linear opening into an oval which gives a perfect view of the parts beneath. After a thorough exposure and study of the field to determine the exact character of the operation, one of the retractors is removed, and the assistant then follows the surgeon as he proceeds with the enucleation and suturing by retracting, first one side, then the lower angle, and then the opposite side, as the operation progresses. One of the most important uses of the retractors is to avoid the constant contact of the hands with the abdominal incision, thus increasing the liability to infection.

Where much force has been necessary to hold the incision open, its edges are always bruised and infiltrated with blood. Cases which have come to the post-mortem table have invariably shown widespread ecchymoses on both sides extending out under the peritoneum. This will be in some measure prevented by making a longer incision, not so hard to hold open, and by gentleness in retracting. The use of the hand, protected by gauze, as a retractor is an advantage in this respect.

The Illumination of the Field.—The illumination of the field of operation is best obtained through a high window admitting north light. If this can not be obtained, a diffuse light from a number of windows in a room whose walls are painted of a light color is good. But a dull cloudy day may so obscure the light in the best-appointed operating room that artificial means of illumination should always be at hand. Indeed, I constantly resort to artificial light even under ordinary circumstances. An electric light of sixteen- or twenty-candle power supplied from a street current is the most satisfactory form of illumination. The burner is attached to a short handle and connected by long insulated wires to the socket on the wall. A good tin reflector, painted black on the outside and with white enamel paint on the inside, encloses one half of the lamp and protects the operator's eyes during the illumination of the abdomen. The assistant holds the light and directs it where it is wanted, taking care to keep it far enough away from the wound not to interfere with the operation. After a little experience the operator will find no difficulty in looking in beside the light, and so gaining a perfect view of all parts of the pelvis, at the same time using instruments and sponges and passing ligatures freely without striking the lamp, which should be held about six inches above the incision. Where the electric current from the street is not available a storage



battery can be utilized. The inconveniences of a storage battery are its weight and the uncertainty of the light, which may suddenly give out when most wanted. The latter objection, however, has been largely overcome by improved construction, and I find a storage battery a necessary and valuable adjuvant in my private work. The weight of a battery which is not too large to carry around is about twenty pounds, and it measures 8 by 9 by 10 inches; its working time is about fifteen hours, after which it must be refilled. This may be done from any direct (Edison) street current by interposing a Vetter current adapter, which fits into the ordinary lamp socket and carries a lamp for the necessary resistance between the source of current supply and the battery. The head light which goes with the storage battery is a miniature lamp of four-candle power, enclosed in a cylinder with a reflector behind and a plano-convex lens in front of it; it has a ratchet for adjustment, and is attached to a flexible steel headband with cords to connect it to the battery. A battery a little larger than this is capable of running a hand light of six-candle power for some hours.

In operations conducted in private houses a common candle held in a metal tube with a conical tin reflector will do in case of urgent need. The light from a lamp may even be thrown into the pelvic cavity with a common hand mirror in extreme necessity.

**Methods of Dealing with Adhesions.**—Operations upon pelvic tumors and inflammatory masses are often complicated by adhesions to the pelvic walls, pelvic floor, omentum, uterus, rectum, small intestines and colon, bladder, and vermiform appendix. Adhesions to the pelvic walls and floor vary greatly in character, sometimes being light and easily broken, at other times dense, so as only to be severed by sacrificing a portion of the underlying structure. They can usually be freed by carefully distinguishing a plane of cleavage between the peritoneum of the tumor and the visceral peritoneum, and following this cautiously with the fingers as the tumor is stripped off.

**Omental Adhesions.**—One of the offices of the omentum is to remove foreign materials from the abdominal cavity, or to encapsulate them, and for this reason it is found adhering to inflammatory masses with extreme frequency. If the mass is small the omentum may envelop it completely; where the whole pelvis is choked, it often acts as a diaphragm to separate the pelvis from the abdominal cavity by forming adhesions to the pelvic brim on all sides. In other cases it may adhere to one part of the brim or to the uterus or bladder.

The pelvic inflammatory diseases are most likely to be accompanied by omental adhesions. In a series of one hundred hystero-salpingo-oöphorectomies in my clinic I found that there were forty-seven cases (47 per cent) in which the omentum was adherent. The adhesions varied from light, velamentous ones, easily separated, to dense, indurated masses covering in and encapsulating purulent collections. In five of these cases it was necessary to remove large portions of the omentum attached to purulent foci. In other instances adherent portions of the omentum were simply ligated and cut, the divided portions remain-

ing attached to the enucleated structures. Adhesions to the anterior abdominal wall are frequent, especially after pelvic operations.

An adherent omentum always impedes the operator, and must be released at the outset, either by stripping off light adhesions with the fingers, or by ligating and excising a sufficient portion of a densely adherent omentum to leave a clear field for the pelvic operation. The removal of a portion or all of the omentum does not increase the danger of the operation, and it is better to sacrifice it promptly than waste much time in separating adhesions and applying numerous ligatures in trying to save it. Cut or torn omental vessels bleed freely and persistently, and all hemorrhages from this source must be promptly checked. If there are any obscure bleeding points after separation of a number of omental adhesions, they can be located by drawing the omentum out of the incision and spreading it out on clean white gauze; the red stains found on the gauze after a few minutes correspond to bleeding points. It is always preferable to ligate and excise persistently oozing sections of omentum rather than to search out individual vessels. Areas of omentum which are densely adherent to pelvic structures can be tied off with fine silk or catgut ligatures, cut just below, and left in the pelvis with safety. A rapid way of tying off the omentum is to push a finger or an artery forceps through one of the clear spaces, and then draw a ligature back, tying it over the free border, and cutting it just below. By continuing this procedure across the abdomen, the whole omentum can be tied off in small sections, catching several vessels with each ligature.

**Uterine Adhesions.**—In all pelvic inflammatory diseases the uterus is usually found attached to the adjacent structures by its lateral or posterior surfaces. These adhesions are commonly peeled off without difficulty in the course of the operation, and only demand attention if oozing is persistent. A small quantity of dry, sterilized, powdered persulphate of iron may be applied on the tip of the finger or on a bit of gauze to fine bleeding points with excellent styptic effect. Sutures may be passed through the uterus with impunity in any number and at any depth, so long as they do not include the mucosa. If the oozing area is limited, a suture threaded directly into a small needle may be passed under the bleeding area a short distance from it. The stitch-hole thus made sometimes bleeds more actively than the points which it is designed to control, but on tying the suture the tissue will become blanched and the oozing cease. Care must be taken not to tie the suture too tightly, however, or it will cut and the hemorrhage be made worse. This accident will be avoided by observing the surface, as the knot is tied, and ceasing further traction as soon as the oozing is checked.

Hemorrhage from longer and deeper injuries to the uterus may be controlled by a series of interrupted ligatures passed transversely beneath the wound. Oozing on the lateral surfaces of the uterus may occasionally be checked by drawing a part of the broad ligament over against it with sutures. When there is a slight persistent oozing over a wide area of the posterior sur-

face of the uterus, which can not be conveniently controlled by the means just described, the uterus may be forced down into retroposition on the pelvic floor without suture. I have found this method effective in a number of cases, and have seen no disadvantage from it.

An adherent retroflexed uterus may be freed by simply stripping up the fundus with the fingers, if the adhesions are light. If they are dense, it is better to expose the uterus and pull the fundus forward, putting the adhesions on the stretch and cutting them with scissors under inspection. If the uterus is extensively adherent, it is better to remove it with the lateral structures (hystero-salpingo-oöphorectomy).

**Rectal Adhesions.**—Rectal adhesions are the most troublesome as a class, because they are often situated deep down in the pelvis, so as to be almost

inaccessible, and because the bowel can not be displaced and brought up into the incision or outside, as with adhesions of the small intestines. In the one hundred cases of pelvic inflammatory disease referred to under the previous heading, thirty-five had more or less extensive adhesions between the inflamed structures and the rectum. These adhesions are best dealt with by lifting the uterus or the adherent tube and ovary carefully upward and forward away from the bowel. If the adhesion is stretched a little by this maneuver, so as to present a little space between the adhering organs, the scissors may be used with good effect to separate them.

Often in this way a widely adherent



FIG. 375.—STRICTURE OF THE RECTUM DUE TO PELVIC INFLAMMATORY DISEASE, SEEN THROUGH THE PROCTOSCOPE, 9.5 CENTIMETERS ABOVE THE ANUS. DEC. 8, 1896. NATURAL SIZE.

area may be released without injury to the bowel. Where the adhesion is flat and the adherent mass can not be raised up from the bowel, the fingers may be tried judiciously, and an effort made to strip off the adhesion by working the fingers in the direction of least resistance, while always keeping the palmar surfaces toward the tumor or the uterus, thus lifting it off the bowel. A plane of cleavage is almost always found between the old agglutinated peritoneal surfaces, and no injury is sustained in the separation. If this plan does not succeed it is better to leave behind a piece of a tumor, or the outer wall of an abscess sac, where the adhesion is so dense that it can not be separated without imminent risk of opening the lumen of the bowel. Such a piece can afterwards be trimmed down and its lining membrane peeled, scraped, or burned off.

When any or all of the coats of the bowel are torn, the edges of the tear must be neatly approximated by sutures. This is usually easy on account of



the thickness of its coats, which give the suture a good hold. The chief difficulty in suturing often arises from the brittleness of the tissue which is infiltrated with inflammatory products, causing the suture to tear out when the attempt is made to tie it. If a hold can be secured, interrupted mattress sutures or simple interrupted sutures of fine silk are applied and tied at frequent intervals. When the torn area is a large one, I have succeeded in a number of instances in protecting it by laying the uterus down on it in retro-position so that the posterior surface of the uterus made good the defect. In one case, a negress (J. S., 332), operated upon Sept. 2, 1890, there was a long, triangular tear through the muscular coats of the rectum, with its apex just below the promontory of the sacrum. I closed it by suturing the posterior surface of the uterus to the bowel with two continuous sutures, beginning at the pelvic floor on either side and extending up to the apex. This patient made an excellent recovery without any rectal disturbance (*Johns Hopkins Hospital Reports in Gynecology*, 1893, vol. iii, p. 413).

When the bowel has been widely opened, or when the suturing has been unsatisfactory, it is always wiser to put a gauze drain in the pelvis through the vaginal vault, to provide for a possible infection through the injured bowel.

It is better to move the bowels on the third day with a pill. The nurse must be cautioned under no circumstances to give a large enema which distends the bowel. At the utmost nothing more than a little glycerin and oil should be injected into the rectum through a syringe with a short nozzle.

**Other Intestinal Adhesions.**—Intestinal adhesions of all kinds must be handled with extreme care, to avoid wounding the coats of the bowel and so making an avenue for septic invasion of the peritoneal cavity.

In general there are two varieties of these adhesions—the loose membranous or velamentous, and the dense and organized—involving one or more of the coats of the intestines. In order to avoid the danger of blindly tearing a hole in the intestines, intestinal adhesions should invariably be broken up under direct inspection. Velamentous membranous adhesions are readily stripped off without involving the integrity of the bowel, and, on account of their low organization and poor vascularization, they do not give rise to hemorrhage. They prove most difficult to handle if they are bunched together, when they acquire strength, like a string of spider's web. This must be avoided by spreading them out and dealing with them separately.

The case is different with dense, flat adhesions, where the plastic lymph has undergone organization, and the peritoneal surfaces are bound intimately together by the newly formed connective tissue, richly supplied with blood vessels. This class of adhesions is most frequently associated with pelvic abscess. On attempting to strip the adjacent loops of intestines loose, the peritoneal coat is torn, and sometimes the external and internal muscular coats are ruptured with it, even into the lumen of the bowel; if much force is used, the tear will often extend far beyond the point at which it started. To prevent this, the whole area must be well exposed and the adherent structures released

slowly and gently by dissection, as far as possible with the fingers, using the point of the knife or scissors only when necessary to nick strong bands.

Adhesions to benign tumors and cysts and to the uterus are more easily dealt with, inasmuch as a portion of the wall of the cyst, a part of a tumor, or a piece of the uterine wall may be cut off with impunity and left attached to the bowel to avoid opening it. If there is oozing from this surface or from the intestine, it may be checked either by cauterizing it lightly or by bringing together its free edges with sutures.

In one hundred cases of pelvic inflammatory disease in which hysterosalpingo-oöphorectomy was performed, the intestines were adherent either to the inflammatory structures or among themselves in fifty-two cases.

In twenty-four cases the intestine was injured in the enucleation, the degree varying from a simple laceration of the external coat to complete rupture of all the coats.

**Appendical Adhesions.**—A large percentage of pelvic inflammatory diseases and ovarian tumors is associated with adhesions to the vermiform appendix, which is quite often found

firmly attached to the mass by its extremity or its lateral wall. The cases in which the vermiform appendix is most likely to be involved are those in which its free end hangs down over the pelvic brim close to, or in contact with, an inflamed right tube. An inflammatory affection of the tube will in this way easily involve the appendix, and an appendicitis will, on the other hand, infect the tube; so that the appendicitis may be either primary or secondary, and the same may be said of the salpingitis. When the appendicitis is secondary it is usually limited to the outer coats.

In one of my cases in which the disease was primarily in the appendix, this organ was perforated, the pelvis was filled with

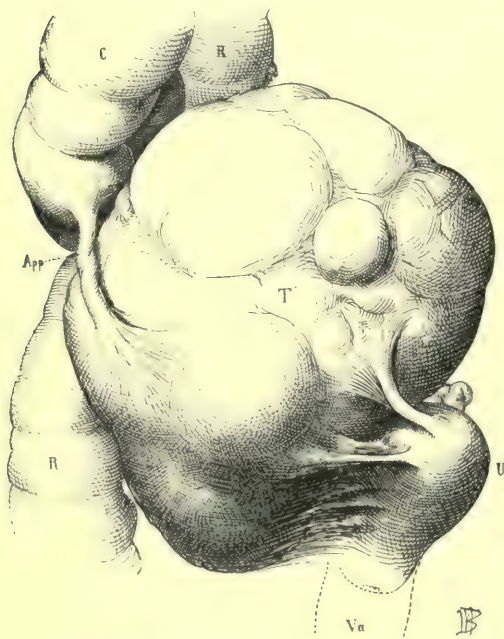


FIG. 376.—VERMIFORM APPENDIX (*App.*) ADHERENT TO A LARGE PAPILLARY OVARIAN CYST. DEC. 22, 1894.  $\frac{2}{3}$  NATURAL SIZE.

pus, the tube inflamed, and the ovary gangrenous, appearing green and black. The patient survived the operation for the removal of these structures, and was up and going about when she died suddenly on the twenty-eighth day, suffocated by a large peri-hepatic abscess rupturing into a bronchus.

Gentle traction will sometimes suffice to free an adherent appendix, but it



must be watched for a time to make sure that it will not continue to bleed if it is dropped without being removed. Sometimes a fine silk suture at the bleeding point will check the flow, but this is not often admissible, because the appendix tends to tear and bleed more freely after the puncture of a needle. If the hemorrhage persists, amputation of the appendix is best.

Where the adhesions are firm it is better not to try to save the appendix, but to remove it with the right tube and ovary (see Chap. XLII).

**Vesical Adhesions.**—The bladder occupies a comparatively isolated position in the anterior part of the pelvis, and for this reason vesical adhesions



FIG. 377.—EXTENSIVE PELVIC INFLAMMATORY DISEASE WITH GENERAL ADHESIONS, DUE TO TUBERCULAR ENDOMETRITIS, PELVIC PERITONITIS, TUBERCULOSIS OF BOTH TUBES AND OF RIGHT OVARY.

The right ovary is 5×4×3 centimeters in size, and is filled with pus. The drawing is especially intended to show the densely adherent vermiform appendix. Path. No. 1071. Op. FEB. 15, 1896. Natural size.

are rarer than adhesions elsewhere. The omentum is the abdominal organ most liable to contract adhesions with the bladder. In almost all cases the vesical attachments are to the posterior pelvic viscera—that is, to the uterus, rectum, ovaries, and tubes. Sometimes, but a few strong bands connect the bladder with one of the organs behind it, at other times a large part of the vault of the bladder is drawn over the top of the uterus and its lateral structures by the adhesions to the rectum, completely burying them out of sight. In order not to injure the vascular walls of the bladder, delicate manipulation is required to separate it from the adjacent, adherent structures. Adhesions may usually be severed with knife or scissors, leaving behind, if necessary, a part of the uterus or the wall of a tumor. All vesical tears should be repaired



at once by suture. If the peritoneal coat alone is injured the rent may be approximated by a continuous suture. A deep tear opening the cavity of the bladder is best remedied by a series of interrupted fine silk sutures placed close together, each one entering on the peritoneal surface and penetrating deeply enough to include the muscular coats, but not the mucous coat. When these sutures are tied there ought to be a perfect approximation, which of itself

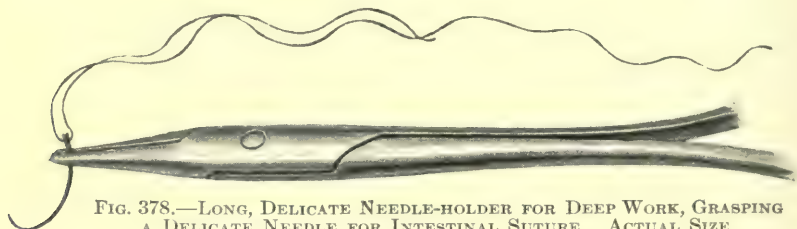


FIG. 378.—LONG, DELICATE NEEDLE-HOLDER FOR DEEP WORK, GRASPING A DELICATE NEEDLE FOR INTESTINAL SUTURE. ACTUAL SIZE.

checks all hemorrhage. If the union is neat, no fear need be entertained of a leakage of urine. For this reason abdominal drainage will not be necessary. Urine escaping over the peritoneum during an operation is not harmful, unless it contains septic matter, as in cystitis. In this case too great care can not be taken to avoid any contamination, however slight. For delicate and deep work in suturing the viscera, it is best to have a long needle-holder with a slender point, to grasp the delicate needle having a split eye and armed with fine silk as shown in Fig. 378.

**Injuries to the Bladder and Ureters.**—Injuries to the bladder in the course of an abdominal operation arise either from its displacement out of the pelvis beneath the abdominal wall in front of the peritoneum, or from its being lifted up into the abdomen by a subperitoneal tumor. Such accidents most commonly occur in the case of large fibroid tumors choking the pelvis and leaving no room for the expansion of the bladder, which is then forced to distend up under the cellular tissue of the abdominal wall. For this reason it is important in all operations for large myomata to make the incision slowly and with great care, and to cut through into the peritoneum preferably high up toward the umbilicus, so as to keep above the bladder, and then to continue the incision downward, guided by a finger within the peritoneum.

I had a case a number of years ago of a suppurating ovarian cyst which had contracted adhesions with the bladder and dragged it halfway up to the umbilicus. In opening the abdomen I unwittingly cut directly through the bladder, the walls of which were greatly thickened by inflammation. The result of this accident was a permanent urinary fistula. The bladder is often lifted up into the abdomen by large fibroid tumors, and will inevitably be injured in the process of enucleation if two rules are not observed.

1. The point of reflection of the bladder onto the uterus must be found by making traction on the vesical peritoneum, which is loose and movable, and by noting the line of firm attachment to the uterus.

2. The anterior incision in removing the uterus must always be made from round ligament across to round ligament, following this line.

By neglecting this last rule in extirpating a large subperitoneal fibroid I cut off with the tumor a piece of the bladder as large as the palm of my hand. The hole was at once closed with interrupted sutures, and healed without leaving a fistula.

The ureter is often laid bare from the broad ligament to the pelvic brim by the removal of a subperitoneal fibroid tumor. No ill consequence follows the simple exposure.

There is great danger of tying or piercing a ureter in the effort to check hemorrhage following the removal of an adherent mass from the pelvic floor. On this account I am extremely cautious about using a needle and suture in this situation. I once pierced a ureter in such a case, and the patient had a dribbling of urine from the incision lasting several weeks, when, however, it ceased spontaneously.

The ureter is often tied in removing fibroids, or fibrocystic or cancerous uteri, and the only safe rule to avoid such an accident is to trace out the ureter from pelvic brim to vesical ending, making sure of its integrity. It may be accidentally cut when lifted high out of the pelvis on a subperitoneal fibroid. The only way to avoid this accident is to examine with minute care before tying and cutting any distended vessel 1 or 2 cm. in diameter found running up over the anterior face of the tumor and looking like a vein or lymphatic (see Chapter XXXVI). If divided, a uretero-ureteral anastomosis must be performed (see Chapter XVIII, Vol. I).

Injuries to the various adjacent and contiguous pelvic structures are most liable to occur in advanced inflammatory diseases of the uterine tubes. They also take place in the act of liberating adherent fibroid tumors. These accidents will occur with rarity, if the surgeon is familiar with the method of bisection of the uterus, described in Chapter XXXIV, in dealing with the cases. An experienced operator will, in this way, get quickly through a difficult operation with ease, where one less experienced would waste a great deal of time and create a number of unnecessary complications.

**Ligation of the Pedicle.**—Silk is the best ligature material for the pedicle of a pelvic tumor, and if not weakened by sterilization the intermediate size (see Fig. 8, Chapter I, Vol. I) will be sufficiently strong and less liable to lodge septic matter and produce an abdominal fistula.

Where tissue is ligated *en masse*, it is best always, as an additional precaution, to pick up the exposed mouths of the large vessels separately, pull them out a little and throw an additional fine suture about them. By this plan hemorrhage will be avoided, even if the pedicle shrinks. If the pedicle is long and thin, a single ligature may suffice to control it. It is then cut off about 2 cm. beyond the ligature. A thicker pedicle must be transfixed by two ligatures and tied on opposite sides. It is never safe to tie off sessile tumors

or tumors with short pedicles in this way, on account of the extreme danger of the slipping of the ligatures.

In tying off ovarian and tubal tumors I have long since abandoned the plan of pulling the mass up through the incision, transfixing the broad ligament with two ligatures below, and tying in opposite directions. There can be no doubt that this time-honored tie is responsible for almost all the hemorrhages occurring after simple salpingo-oöphorectomy. I have not found the Staffordshire knot one whit more satisfactory, and I know of many cases of hemorrhage following its use, one of which I saw in the hands of its first advocate.

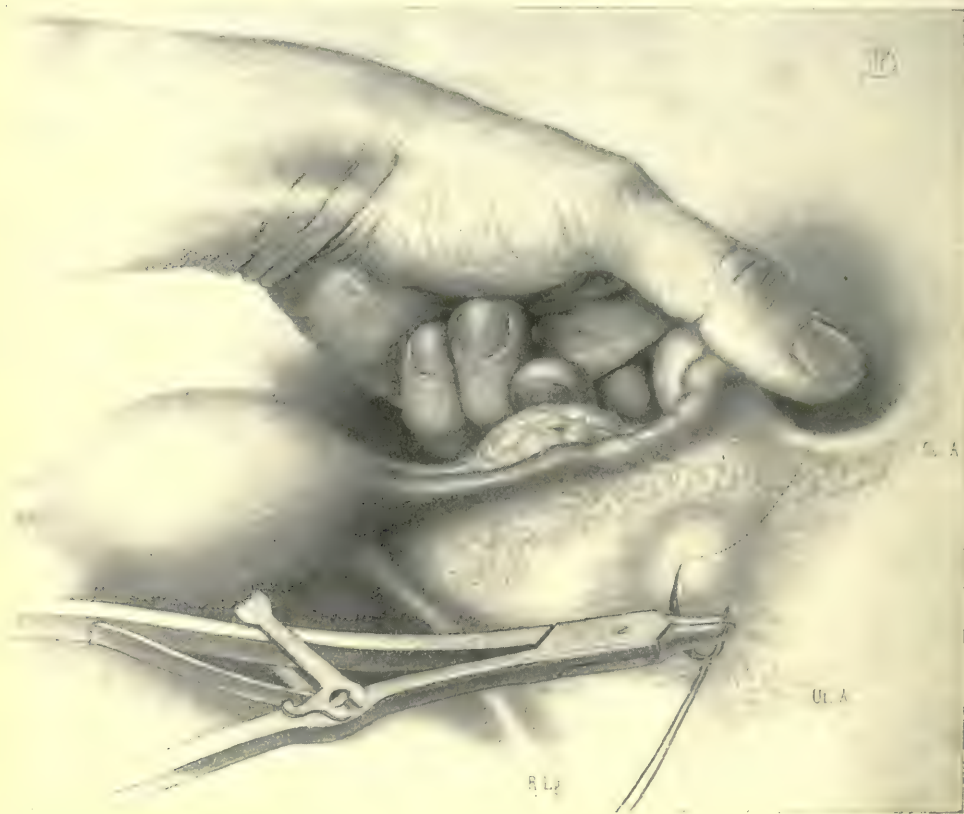


FIG. 379.—THE CLEAR SPACE.

By lifting up the tube and ovary an area is developed in the outer part of the broad ligament where both layers of the ligament come together without any intervening vessels or tissues. In the figure the index finger is seen through the clear space, which it pushes forward. By transfixing with the needle, as shown, and tying over the top of the broad ligament in the direction of the dotted line, all the ovarian vessels are secured.

The best and safest way to tie off the top of the broad ligament is to tie the ovarian and uterine vessels separately, leaving the membranous interval free, and without attempting to draw them together. When the structures are removed, two little bunches of tissue holding the vessels are left, one at the pelvic brim under the cecum or under the sigmoid flexure, and the other at



the uterine cornu; between these the peritoneal layers of the broad ligament fall together in a narrow line.

The ovarian vessels are easily found and tied by transfixing an interval at the outer extremity of the broad ligament which is free from vessels, and then tying over the top of the broad ligament near the brim of the pelvis; in this way all the veins and the artery are included. I have called this interval "the clear space." (See Fig. 379.) The clear space is formed by gathering up the broad ligament between the thumb and forefinger, with the thumb in front, just beyond the fimbriated end of the tube and behind the round ligament at the pelvic brim. As the broad ligament is lifted the vessels are raised, and if a light is held behind, the translucent tissues are seen to be made up of two

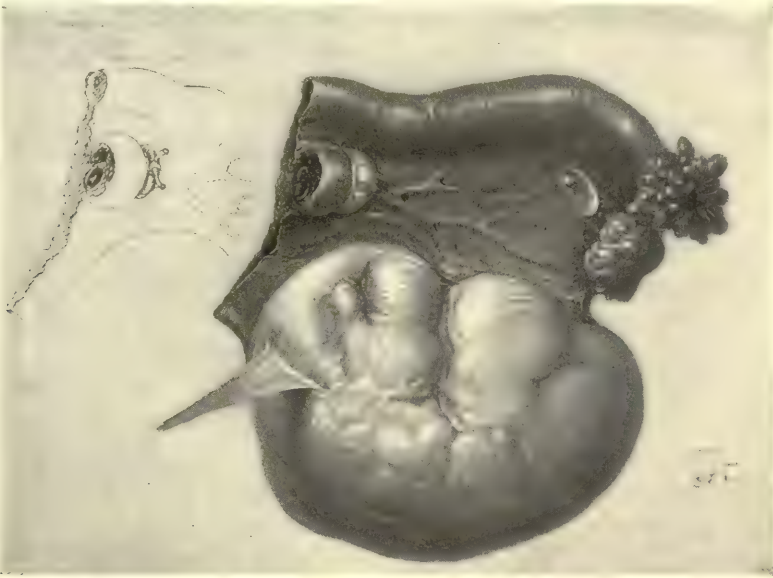


FIG. 380.—ENCYSTED SILK LIGATURE IN THE RIGHT BROAD LIGAMENT.

The ligature had been put in six months previously to ligate the large varicose veins in the ligament. The left-hand figure shows the relations of the ligature. No. 451. Natural size.

layers of peritoneum and to be entirely free from any vessels. So thin is this clear space that if it is held a little tense, the needle often punctures it with a click, as if it were going through parchment.

The fine silk ligatures used in ligating the pedicles become encysted in lymph and remain innocuous. Fig. 380 shows one of them as it was found six months after its introduction for the purpose of ligating the enormously dilated ovarian veins. The knotted portion of the ligature remains unchanged, but the loop, if it is a long one, is often dissected apart into its ultimate fibrils by the leucocytes, if the silk is not absorbed, for it can always be found with a microscope. One of the most satisfactory instruments for rapidly tying off the broad ligament and also for closing the abdominal incision with a through and through suture is the Reverdin needle (see Fig. 381).

**Hemorrhage.**—Active persistent hemorrhage is perhaps the commonest complication in abdominal surgery. The usual source of bleeding is, first, the vessels in the abdominal incision; second, the uterine vein and arteries; third, the ovarian veins and arteries; and fourth, the vessels of adherent structures, such as uterus, pelvic walls and floor, broad ligaments, rectum, small intestines, vermiform appendix, and omentum.

To avoid hemorrhage as far as possible, the surgeon must tie every actively bleeding vessel in the abdomen as soon as it is severed. When the hemorrhage comes from the abdominal walls it is usually enough to clamp the smaller vessels temporarily, and upon removing the

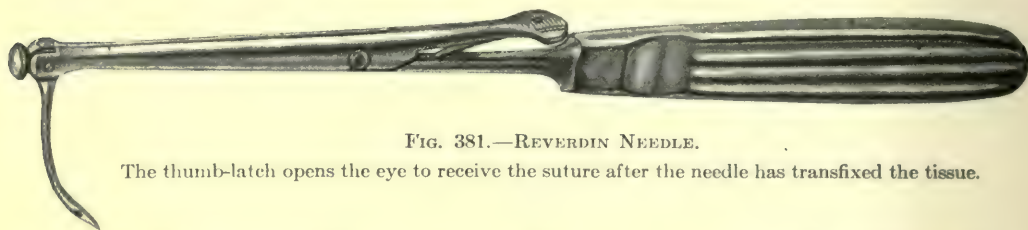


FIG. 381.—REVERDIN NEEDLE.

The thumb-latch opens the eye to receive the suture after the needle has transfixed the tissue.

forceps later in the operation, when they are in the way, the bleeding will have ceased. Occasionally it will happen that the source of blood accumulating on the floor of the pelvis will actually be found in a small vessel in the lower angle of the incision, from which point it trickles down unobserved over the bladder. Bleeding omental vessels must be tied at once, for, if they are allowed to slip up into the abdomen out of sight, a large hemorrhage may occur before discovery, especially with an elevated pelvis. If there is obscure bleeding from any part of the pelvic cavity the source may be found by putting in a large, dry sponge and waiting a while, when, on taking it out, the blood spot will show where the flow is persistent.

I adopt the following precautions for controlling hemorrhage and preventing its recurrence: I make it a rule not to rely solely upon the pedicle ligatures, but in addition to tie the open mouths of all large vessels with a fine ligature, making assurance doubly sure. With a little patience, slight bleeding will often cease spontaneously; small pelvic vessels, which are easily accessible, may be caught for a time in artery forceps, and when the forceps are removed the bleeding does not recur. Oozing areas deep down in the pelvis may sometimes be controlled by the application of hot water with pressure upon a sponge or gauze pad.

The cautery, formerly much used for this purpose, ought to be given up, as it checks only the smallest vessels, which can be better controlled in other ways. One of the best means of stopping the flow from a small area, whether of intestines, or uterus, or low down on pelvic floor, is the application of sterilized persulphate of iron (see Koeberle, *Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1869, vol. i, p. 429). A little of the dry powder is made to adhere to the moistened finger-tip, which is pressed firmly against the bleeding spot for a

minute or longer, and then cautiously removed. When there is oozing from a broad surface on the posterior lateral surface of the uterus, the easiest way to control it is by suturing tissue from the adjacent broad ligament over the area, and tying the sutures tight.

Persistent hemorrhage from a number of branches of the upper part of the uterine artery may be controlled by a ligature applied to the trunk of the artery low down in the cervical region, near the base of the broad ligament. The arterial trunk can be found by drawing the body of the uterus to the opposite side, so as to expose the broad ligament better, and then determining the position of the artery by feeling its pulsations. A ligature thrown around it at this point will cut off the blood supply above.

I was obliged in one case to resort to the ligation of the internal iliac artery just below the bifurcation of the common iliac. In removing a cancerous uterus through the abdomen, I had opened up a diseased area at the base of the right broad ligament near the pelvic wall, and was unable by ligature or pressure to control the free oozing in the already profoundly anemic patient. I fixed upon the position of the internal iliac artery by locating the common iliac and finding its point of bifurcation by touch. A small incision was then made through the peritoneum and torn more widely open with the fingers, laying the artery bare. The ureter, seen close by, was lifted up out of the way toward the pelvic brim. The artery was now loosened from its bed, so that a ligature could be passed beneath it without injuring the vein. This was done and the ligature tied, the circulation controlled, and the patient recovered. In similar operations the ureter must always be recognized and removed to one side, and the artery carefully isolated from the vein. In another case in which I tied both arteries, hoping to check a cancerous development, I had the misfortune to puncture the left common iliac vein. Not knowing that it was the iliac vein, I tied it, and gangrene of the leg followed, necessitating amputation in the middle of the thigh. The patient survived, and died in the natural course of the cancerous affection.

If the patient comes onto the operating table in an anemic state and loses blood freely, or if she is rendered anemic and shocked by the loss of blood during an operation, from half a liter to a liter of normal salt solution must be given subcutaneously.

In all simple operations upon the uterus, ovaries, and tubes, uncomplicated by adhesions, hemorrhage within the abdomen must arise from one of the four principal vessels, uterine or ovarian. Hemorrhage after the removal of tubes and ovaries, or of an ovarian tumor, is always from one of the extremities of the broad ligament at its pelvic or its uterine end; if it comes from the outer extremity, the ovarian vessels are bleeding; if from the inner extremity, at the cornu uteri the uterine vessels furnish the flow. These vessels are all accessible, and can readily be controlled by an additional ligature passed beneath the bleeding point.



Hemorrhage from the ovarian vessels occurring during the operation, after they have been ligated, comes from cutting too close to the ligature, or from a careless handling of the surrounding tissues which serve to drag the pedicle out from under its ligature. This is especially liable to happen in sponging out the pelvis, and in putting tension upon the broad ligaments to remove an ovary and tube from the opposite side. The bleeding area appears as a long, dark, oval slit on top of the broad ligament, extending out over the superior strait. This accident may be corrected by catching the outer extremity of the broad ligament with forceps and lifting it well up from the pelvis in order to pass another ligature beneath the ovarian vessels higher up. The great danger at this point is that of including the ureter in the ligature. This must be avoided by inspecting the ureter and seeing that it remains in its normal position and is not picked up with the vessels. To avoid displacing the ligatures in sponging out the pelvis, two fingers should be introduced into the wound, the index finger to hold the uterus forward, and the middle finger resting on the promontory of the sacrum; between these the sponge may be easily carried into all parts of the posterior pelvis without striking the tops of the broad ligaments and straining the ligatures. In cases of pelvic inflammatory disease, the tearing loose of the ovary from its hilum during enucleation often gives rise to free hemorrhage. The remedy for this accident is to clamp the bleeding vessels with two or more forceps, and then to tie the main trunks at either extremity by passing two or more ligatures through the broad ligament.

Hemorrhage from the uterus, bladder, or intestines can usually be controlled by passing a fine ligature beneath the bleeding point without penetrating the cavity of the viscus, drawing the knot just tight enough to check the flow. An important principle to be observed in the ligation of a bleeding vessel deep down in the pelvis and difficult of access, or in checking an oozing so active as to obscure the field, is to introduce and tie a ligature as near the point as possible. If this does not control the hemorrhage, it will at least be in close proximity to the source, and so serve as a tractor to draw the tissue up into better view while another ligature is applied, followed, if necessary, by a third and a fourth. It is occasionally necessary to pass one ligature below the other in this way halfway down the broad ligament before a dry field is secured.

When the hemorrhage is too general to be controlled by the above means, or when the life of a patient is likely to be jeopardized by the length of time necessary to control a number of bleeding points, a gauze drain must be used. If packed tightly, it acts as an efficient hemostatic and removes the blood as well. This method of controlling bleeding will only be necessary in rare instances if the foregoing means are faithfully employed.

**Irrigation.**—The best means of cleansing the peritoneum after contamination by septic discharges, blood, or the *débris* from tumors, is to wash out the abdomen with a normal salt solution. Pouring the hot solution into the abdo-

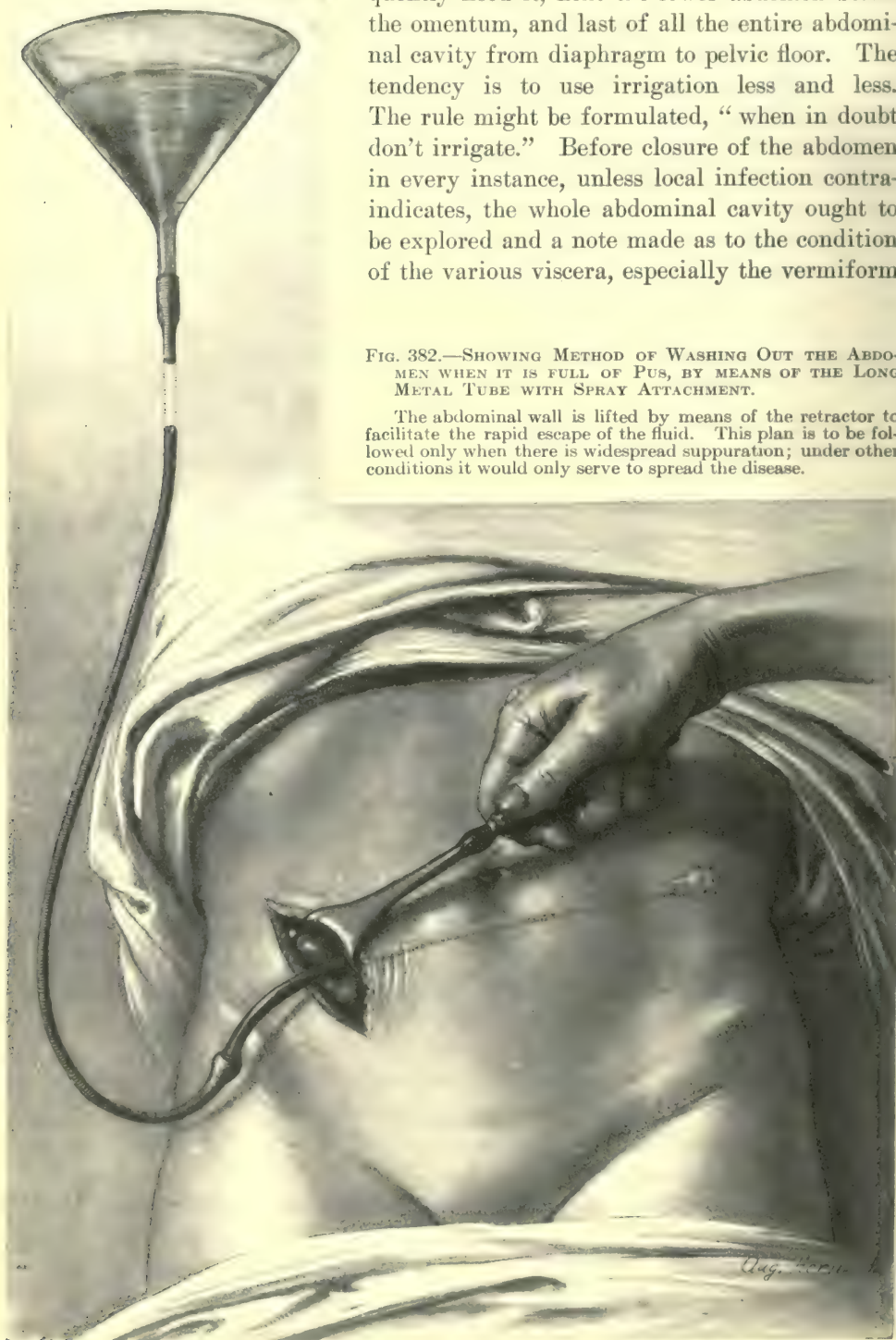
men also serves an excellent purpose as a stimulant. But irrigation, although invaluable in some cases, should not be resorted to frequently. When there has been moderate hemorrhage, limited to the pelvis, the blood should be gently removed with sponges, and any small amount remaining will be absorbed without difficulty. Even the escape of a small quantity of pus does not require irrigation, if it is at once taken up, and if the microscope shows that it is sterile or contains but few germs. When, however, the removal of a large adherent ovarian or myomatous tumor has been accompanied with considerable hemorrhage, or when a large pus sac has ruptured in the pelvis and the pus has been found distributed among the intestines, or when the intestines have been sutured, then thorough irrigation is necessary for the purpose of diluting and removing infectious material which can not be taken up so well by sponges. Pure water is irritating to the peritoneum, and for this reason the normal salt solution (six-tenths of one per cent) is employed as the irrigating fluid. Before every abdominal operation a flask of the solution should be placed on the sand bath and brought to  $43.3^{\circ}$  to  $44.4^{\circ}$  C. ( $110^{\circ}$  to  $112^{\circ}$  F.), as indicated by a long thermometer standing in it. A more convenient method is to bring one flask to the boiling point and have a second cold one ready to mix with it, reducing it at once to the desired temperature. To use irrigation, the solution is poured into the abdominal cavity by a nurse or assistant. By making a funnel of the palmar surface of the hand, the operator can direct the fluid into the pelvis or up into any part of the abdomen among the intestines. When the infection is limited to the pelvis, care must be exercised not to let the water flow up among the intestines, which serves to distribute more widely the infection. This is done in two ways—by keeping the incision widely open, so that it affords the easiest avenue of escape for the water, and by avoiding the use of too much water at one time. A little is poured in and swabbed about in the pelvis with a sponge and removed, then a little more, and so on. The upper abdominal cavity can be better washed out if the pelvis is elevated when the water is poured; in this way it will often receive a liter or more before overflowing. By letting the pelvis down, the fluid either escapes or is easily sponged out. This may be repeated any number of times. I have used as much as 13 liters in this way to wash out the blood from a ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy which had accumulated under the liver. In drying out the abdomen the renal fossæ must not be forgotten, as a considerable quantity of fluid is liable to accumulate there.

In septic cases the sponges must be separated, and those which have been employed in removing pus from a ruptured abscess must be laid aside, not be used later in cleansing out the abdomen. Another efficient method of irrigating is by means of a long glass douche nozzle connected by rubber tubing with a large funnel; in this way the fluid can be directed to any part of the abdomen, and its force increased by raising the funnel. I also use the instrument shown in Fig. 382. It is a cardinal principle not to irrigate over a wider area than has been contaminated. Thus the pelvis alone will most fre-

quently need it, next the lower abdomen below the omentum, and last of all the entire abdominal cavity from diaphragm to pelvic floor. The tendency is to use irrigation less and less. The rule might be formulated, "when in doubt don't irrigate." Before closure of the abdomen in every instance, unless local infection contraindicates, the whole abdominal cavity ought to be explored and a note made as to the condition of the various viscera, especially the vermiform

FIG. 382.—SHOWING METHOD OF WASHING OUT THE ABDOMEN WHEN IT IS FULL OF PUS, BY MEANS OF THE LONG METAL TUBE WITH SPRAY ATTACHMENT.

The abdominal wall is lifted by means of the retractor to facilitate the rapid escape of the fluid. This plan is to be followed only when there is widespread suppuration; under other conditions it would only serve to spread the disease.





appendix, the gall-bladder, the pylorus, and the kidneys; for this purpose a long-sleeved rubber glove is most satisfactory (see Fig. 383).

**Experimental Study of Drainage.**—Physiology of Drainage.—When to drain, how to drain, and whether or not to drain at all, are questions of the highest import in abdominal surgery. There is perhaps no topic upon which surgeons are more at variance with one another in their practice; for, while some men drain almost all their cases, even the simplest, others have abandoned drainage in all but the rarest instances.

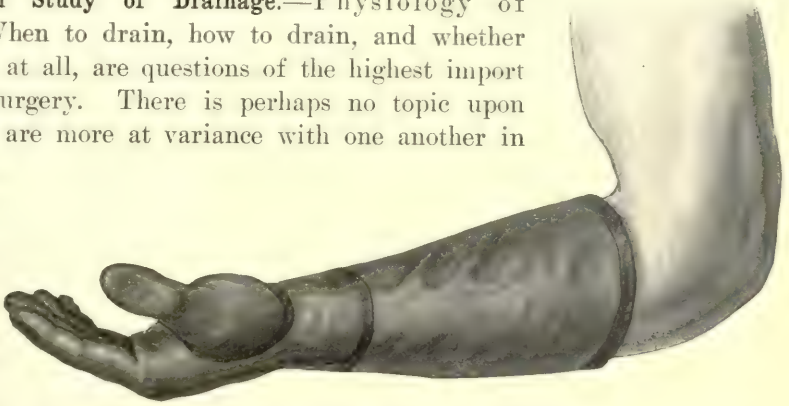


FIG. 383.—LONG-SLEEVED RUBBER GLOVE FOR EXPLORATION OF THE ENTIRE ABDOMINAL CAVITY THROUGH A SINGLE MEDIAN OR LATERAL INCISION.

I have myself been slowly forced to the conclusion that drainage is rarely of value and often harmful, after an extensive experience with all forms of it; for example, in the first five hundred abdominal sections performed in my department at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, the glass drainage-tube was extensively employed—seventy-three times in the first one hundred cases.

The whole subject of drainage is one of such fundamental importance that I deem it necessary to present in some detail the arguments drawn from numerous experimental studies and clinical experience in over two thousand of my cases to form a basis from which to draw correct conclusions. For this purpose I have drawn freely upon the work of my late assistant, Dr. J. G. Clark (*Johns Hopk. Hosp. Bull.*, 1897, vol. viii).

**Function of the Peritoneum under Normal and Pathological Conditions.**—G. Wegner (*Verhand. d. deutsch. Gesell. f. Chir.*, Berlin, 1877), the first investigator who by experiments upon animals endeavored to arrive at some definite conclusion as to the ability of the peritoneum to rid itself of injurious fluids or solid particles, was convinced that a comparatively large quantity of infectious matter could be eliminated or encapsulated by the peritoneal exudate without serious harm to the animal.

Grawitz (*Char. Annal. Jahr.*, xi, 1886) next took up the experimental study of infection of the peritoneum, pursuing his investigations under improved bacteriological technique, and arrived at the following conclusions:

1. The introduction of non-pyogenic organisms into the abdominal cavity, either in small or large quantity, or mixed with formed particles, produces no harm.

2. Great quantities of organisms which ordinarily produce no symptoms may give rise to a general sepsis if the absorptive function of the peritoneum is impaired.

3. Injection of pyogenic organisms into the peritoneal cavity may be quite as harmless as injections of non-pathogenic varieties. (In these experiments he injected a flocculent emulsion of staphylococcus albus and aureus and the streptococcus pyogenes in 10 c.c. of water without any visible reaction.)

4. The introduction of pus-producing cocci into the normal peritoneal cavity produces a purulent peritonitis, first, if the culture fluid is difficult of absorption, and, second, if irritating materials are present which destroy the tissues of the peritoneum, thus preparing a place for the lodgment of the organisms and the production of an exudate upon which they may grow.

Pawlowsky (*Virchow's Archiv*, No. 117, p. 469, 1889), in an excellent experimental study, reviewed the work of Wegner and Grawitz, with whom he agreed in many particulars, but disagreed in others. The main point of difference, however, between Pawlowsky and Grawitz related to the ability of the normal peritoneum to deal with the staphylococcus aureus.

Pawlowsky found that the large quantities of staphylococci injected by Grawitz without harm into dogs produced death very rapidly in the animals upon which he experimented, and that only a minimum quantity was harmless.

Reichel (*Deutsch. Zeit. f. Chir.*, vol. xxx, 1889) went over the same ground in an experimental research, and in the main agreed with Grawitz. The essential points of value in Reichel's paper are, that peritonitis usually arises, first, because more organisms gain entrance than can be handled by the peritoneum, and, second, because the stagnation of degenerating fluids in dead spaces favors the growth of the organisms.

He also accounts for Grawitz's and Pawlowsky's conflicting results on the ground that some animals are more susceptible to infection than others, and that there are marked differences in the virulence of cultures of the same organism under varying conditions.

A carefully conducted experimental research by Waterhouse (*Virchow's Archiv*, vol. cxix, p. 342, 1890), carried out under the oversight of Orth, appears to me to settle satisfactorily the question of the ability of the normal peritoneum to take care of infection.

He injected 6 c.c. of a cloudy culture of staphylococcus aureus into the abdominal cavity of dogs, employing the methods of both Grawitz and Pawlowsky, and all of the animals survived. The same results were obtained with the streptococcus, bacillus pyocyaneus, and the intestinal bacteria.

Waterhouse then endeavored to simulate the conditions occasionally met with after operations by introducing 8 c.c. of urine and small quantities of blood with the cultures, and again the results were negative. If, however, 15 to 20 c.c. of fresh blood were introduced into the peritoneal cavity, followed in a few minutes by the staphylococcus aureus, severe peritonitis was produced.

In these experiments Waterhouse agreed with Pawlowsky and Grawitz that

the dangers of peritonitis are increased by tardy absorption of fluids, which in effect leaves a culture medium for the growth of the organisms.

After the introduction of blood clots 3 c.c. in size, followed by the staphylococcus aureus, death occurred from peritonitis in twenty-four hours.

Waterhouse also found that the purulent exudate from acute abscesses is extremely virulent, 2 c.c. of the staphylococcus aureus and 1 c.c. of the streptococcus from this source causing death in twenty-four hours. If a very small quantity of the pus, however, was introduced with water, the animals frequently survived.

After the introduction of turpentine with the organisms, as done in Grawitz's experiments, peritonitis did not follow, which is explained by Waterhouse on the ground that the organisms are rendered inactive or are killed by the turpentine. He proved this point by injecting the turpentine first and following it in a short time with the infecting germs; in every instance the animal died of peritonitis.

Dogs with a strangulation of the intestines were easily infected.

In three instances the staphylococcus aureus introduced into the peritoneal cavity of cats suffering from ascites, was quickly followed by death from peritonitis, which resulted, as Waterhouse says, because there was a favorable culture material, a diminished absorption, and an injury to the peritoneal endothelium.

Burginsky (*Baumgarten's Jahresbericht*, vol. vii, 1891), in a series of experiments, also came to the conclusion that the discrepancies in the results of Pawlowsky's and Grawitz's experiments were due to variations in the virulence of the cultures employed.

Halsted (*Johns Hosp. Rep.*, vol. ii, 1891) confirmed and extended the views of previous observers concerning the resistance of the normal peritoneum to infection, and called attention to the dangers of introducing pyogenic organisms about a ligated or strangulated area, or in conjunction with insoluble bodies. Pieces of sterile potato introduced into the peritoneal cavity of controlled animals were soon encapsulated and produced no disturbance, but when infected with pyogenic cocci invariably caused peritonitis.

A recent paper by Cobbett and Melsome (*Journal of Pathology and Bacteriology*, 1895), on "Local and General Immunity," contains some valuable observations bearing upon the resistance of the peritoneum to infection.

Notwithstanding the injection of large quantities of virulent streptococci, a few of their animals survived. They state that "in those animals which succumbed quickest, free cocci were very numerous in the peritoneal exudation, and in those which survived longest they were either absent or contained within phagocytes."

These observers, in order to discover how quickly the organisms disappeared from the peritoneal cavity, killed two rabbits which appeared about to recover. "In the first, which had received 5 c.c. of broth culture thirty hours



before, only one chain of streptococci was found after prolonged search, but many cocci were contained in cells, and broth inoculated with this fluid grew a good culture."

"The second rabbit having shown no signs of illness after an injection of 6 c.c. of anaërobic broth culture, received next day 10 c.c. of a similar material swarming with streptococci. When killed five and a half hours later, not only could no streptococci be seen, either free or in cells, but no growth grew on cultures made from the abdominal fluid."

From this review of the literature bearing upon infection of the peritoneum I make the following summary:

1. Under normal conditions the peritoneum can dispose of large numbers of pyogenic organisms without producing peritonitis.

2. The less the absorption from the peritoneal cavity the greater the danger of infection.

3. Solid sterile particles, such as fecal matter, potato, etc., are partly absorbed and the remainder are encapsulated without the production of peritonitis.

4. Death may be produced by general septicemia and not by peritonitis, where large quantities of organisms are taken up by the lymph streams.

5. Irritant chemical substances destroy the tissues of the peritoneum, and prepare a place for the lodgment of organisms which becomes the starting-point for peritonitis.

6. Stagnation of fluids in dead spaces favors the production of peritonitis by furnishing a suitable culture medium for the growth of bacteria.

7. The association of infectious bacteria with blood clots in the peritoneal cavity is especially liable to produce peritonitis.

8. Traumatic injury or strangulation of large areas of tissue are strong etiological factors in the production of peritonitis when associated with infectious matter.

The accumulated evidence of all these investigators proves beyond question that the peritoneum, under normal conditions, and even when greatly handicapped by disease or artificial conditions, is capable of overcoming the invasion of comparatively large quantities of pyogenic bacteria.

**Mechanism of Absorption of Fluids and Solid Particles in the Peritoneal Cavity.**—Recent investigations by Muscatello (*Virchow's Archiv*, 1895) on the histology of the diaphragmatic peritoneum and the mechanism of absorption of substances from the peritoneal cavity, when considered in conjunction with the above conclusions, give ample ground for my suggestion of the elevated posture as a prophylactic measure against post-operative peritonitis.

Muscatello accepts Bizzozero's and G. Salvioli's classification of the component parts of the diaphragmatic peritoneum which occur in the following order: Endothelium, membrana limitans, and connective-tissue framework. Up to the time of Muscatello's publication, histologists were equally divided on

the question of the presence or absence of stomata between the endothelium. He proved beyond doubt that these openings are optical illusions, due to the defective preparation and staining of the microscopical sections. According to Muscatello's opinion, minute foreign particles, leucocytes, and fluids pass through openings between the endothelium of the diaphragm made by the retraction of the protoplasm of the cells.

Beneath the peritoneal endothelium of the diaphragm and between the connective-tissue fibers are open spaces 4 to 16 mm. in diameter, occurring in groups of 50 to 60, which communicate with the lymph vessels. A careful search for these spaces failed to reveal them in any other portion of the peritoneum.

G. Wegner first proved that the peritoneum was capable of absorbing the most remarkable quantities of fluids, equivalent to 3 to 8 per cent of the bodily weight in one hour, or the animal's entire weight in twenty-four hours.

By the injection of foreign particles suspended in a fluid medium into the peritoneal cavities of dogs, Muscatello was able to demonstrate the existence of an intra-peritoneal current which carried fluids and small particles toward the diaphragm, regardless of the animal's posture. The rate of transmission of the foreign particles from the peritoneal cavity to their ultimate repository, the lymph glands, could, however, be increased or retarded by the influence of gravity.

In those dogs which were suspended with head down, carmine bodies appeared in the retrosternal and thoracic lymph glands in from five to seven minutes, while in animals in which the posture was reversed it was five and a half hours before they could be recovered from these glands.

Muscatello proved that small particles were carried from the peritoneal cavity into the lymph spaces of the diaphragm through the opening made by the retraction of the endothelium, then into the mediastinal lymphatic vessels and glands, then into the blood current, by which they were transported to the various organs of the body, from which they were picked up by the lymph vessels and deposited in the collecting glands of each organ. For this reason the large vascular organs, such as the liver, stomach, spleen, and pancreas, show the particles first and in the greatest numbers, while the lymph glands of the mesentery, which gather their vessels from a limited area of the intestine, contain but few of the granules.

The function of the leucocyte is of especial importance in the elimination of foreign particles from the peritoneal cavity.

Muscatello and other observers find, on examining the precipitate in the peritoneal cavity after injecting innocuous foreign particles or bacteria, wandering cells interspersed among the particles, some of which are lightly laden with granules, while others are apparently distended to the point of bursting, and still others have not yet taken up their burdens.

In some instances where a granule is too large for one leucocyte to encompass it, two or more join forces to surround the invader. The leucocytes

are found in greatest abundance beneath the omentum. From the peritoneal cavity Muscatello traces the course of the leucocytes through the channels above described, and finally finds them deposited in the lymph glands in various parts of the body.

In Muscatello's experiments the leucocytes were able to dispose of the innocuous particles rapidly and without apparent ill effect to the animals. In Pawlowsky's, Cobbett's, and Melsome's experiments, on the other hand, the conditions were different, the leucocyte having to meet an antagonistic invader. In those animals which survived the injection, the infectious organisms were quickly encompassed by the leucocytes and carried into the general circulation, while in the fatal cases the peritoneal exudate was found swarming with free organisms and only a comparatively few were enclosed by leucocytes.

The important conclusions are:

1. Large quantities of fluids may be absorbed by the peritoneum in a remarkably short time. (Wegner.)
2. Minute foreign particles are carried from the peritoneal cavity through the diaphragm into the mediastinal lymph vessels and glands, and thence into the blood, by which they are transmitted to the organs of the body, especially those of the abdomen, and later appear in the collecting lymph glands of these organs. (Muscatello.)
3. The leucocytes are largely the bearers of foreign particles from the peritoneal cavity. (Muscatello.)
4. There is normally a current in the peritoneal cavity which carries fluids and foreign particles toward the diaphragm, regardless of the posture of the animal, although gravity greatly favors or retards it. (Muscatello.)

**Historical Development of the Drainage Question in My Clinic.**—The clinical study of a number of my cases, as well as several post-mortem examinations, combined with the bacteriological researches of Drs. H. Robb and A. A. Ghriskey on the infection of the tube tract, convinced me that the glass drainage-tube was often powerless to remove fluids from the pelvis, and was a source of grave danger as a channel of infection of clean wounds.

In a series of sixteen cases (*Johns Hopk. Hosp. Bull.*, July, 1891), in which the condition of the drainage-tube tract was studied, in nine no cultures were secured, but in six the staphylococcus albus was found, and in one the staphylococcus aureus, and, notwithstanding the most painstaking technique in the care of the drainage-tube, 44 per cent of the cases showed some form of organism. My fears of the transmission of infection through the tube were further increased by one undoubted case in which an infection occurred at the second dressing of the tube, followed by extensive suppuration of the abdominal wound.

The glass drainage-tube was therefore unconditionally abandoned; I still, however, felt the necessity of providing some means of eliminating fluids collecting in the peritoneal cavity, and so adopted and used the Mikulicz gauze bag in forty cases. This proved no more efficient than the simple gauze drain



proposed by Fritsch, which was next used; in January, 1893, following Schauta's observations, but independently, I adopted a new plan, and in order to determine whether drainage should or should not be used, I had cover-glass preparations made of all suspicious fluids found during an operation, and if pathogenic organisms were discovered I used a gauze drain. In forty-four cases of pelvic abscess examined for me by Dr. G. B. Miller, gonococci were found in six cover-glass preparations, but did not grow in cultures; the staphylococcus epidermidis albus was found once in culture; the remaining thirty-seven cases were negative.

These results in general coincide with the investigations of Menge, Schauta, and Reymond and Magill (*Annals of Surgery*, 1896). In an examination of 144 cases by Schauta, streptococci and staphylococci were found four times; Menge has observed the staphylococcus once in twenty-six cases, and Morax once in thirty-six cases.

From this time drainage was limited to infected cases, and no cases were drained simply because of the numerous adhesions separated and the raw surfaces left behind. When pus was found and the microscope showed the entire absence of organisms the drain was not used. When the organisms were sparse the drain was not used. When the gonococcus was found the drain was never used under any circumstances. When staphylococci and the colon bacillus were found in moderate numbers the drain was not used. When staphylococci and the colon bacillus were found more abundantly, and when the streptococcus was found in moderate numbers, a drain was used.

But a further study of the gauze drains in the few cases in which I was then using them, led me to the conclusion that they also usually became infected after operation, through the opening left in the incision, and that this infection might occasionally give rise to a serious and even a fatal result. Of my last hundred cases not one has been drained (1899).

Objections to Drainage.—To summarize, the following are the most important objections to drainage:

1. It is unnecessary to provide for the removal of the sero-sanguineous fluid poured out by the wounded surfaces after an abdominal operation.

2. The very presence of the drain excites a freer flow from the wounded surfaces than would otherwise take place.

3. The drain is an inefficient means of removing this fluid, and in some cases it even acts as a plug to insure its retention.

4. Sooner or later the drain is certain to convey an infection down its track, which may either remain localized, and form a suppurating sinus, or may form the focus of a general peritonitis.

5. The mechanical act of removing the drain may be the means of insuring the infection of the entire tract through the infection already existing in its upper part.

6. The removal of a gauze drain is usually attended by intense pain, and

it may be the cause of a prolapse of the intestine or of the omentum from the wound.

7. In one case in the hands of an associate, a fatal hemorrhage followed the dislodgment of a ligature at the time of the removal of the drain.

8. Whenever the drain is used largely the mortality is greater than in a group of similar cases which are not drained.

9. With drainage such post-operative sequelæ as abnormal elevation of the temperature, persistent vomiting, tympany, vesical irritation, and suppuration of the abdominal wound are nearly three times as frequent as without it.

10. Post-operative obstruction of the bowel and fecal fistula are more frequent in drained cases.

11. Hernia is a common sequel in the drained cases (8 per cent), while it is rarely ever seen in the cases which are not drained, if the wound does not suppurate.

12. These remarks refer principally to the gauze drain. Where the glass tube is used, perforation of the intestine and hernia into the openings in the tube occur, the area drained is smaller, and the drainage is inefficient.

In order to arrive at a clearer determination of the source and the avenue of the infection in the drained cases, I have divided them into two groups, the first containing tumors, cysts, etc., in which infection previous to operation is rarely present, the second including the inflammatory cases, such as pelvic abscess, pyosalpinx, acute and chronic salpingitis, and peri-oöphoritis.

In the first class drainage was usually employed to control oozing from adherent surfaces and to remove collecting fluids.

Of one hundred of my undrained cases, where there were more or less extensive adhesions, one case was complicated by the formation of a pelvic abscess after the operation; in one hundred similar cases drained, pelvic suppuration occurred in eight, showing that the drain was the avenue of infection in a number of cases which would probably have recovered without suppuration if all communication with the exterior had been cut off and the work of absorption intrusted to the peritoneum alone.

**The Prevention and Removal of Infection without Drainage.**  
—It can not be denied that the greatest advancement along all the lines in abdominal surgery has been made during the same period in which the drain has been gradually given up. Each improvement in technique tends to lessen the chances of infection and to minimize the demands upon the eliminative powers of the peritoneum. Asepsis has been more perfectly attained before operation and maintained throughout its performance; septic cases are always treated last on operating days, and after treating and examining an acute septic patient, such as in puerperal septicemia, all operative work is abandoned for three days; in this I accord with the conclusions reached by Zweifel.

The technique of the operation is better in the more perfect control of hemorrhage, in the better suturing and covering in of raw surfaces, as well as in the protection of the peritoneum from contamination by infected foci,

and in the lessened bruising of the tissues, either by unnecessary manipulation or by undue traction upon the edges of the abdominal incision.

The peritoneal cavity is also no longer washed out in a routine manner merely because of adhesions and hemorrhage; when seriously contaminated by an infected focus, the washing out is done with a definite purpose and is made thorough.

The safe rule is, when in doubt, drain, but it is essential that the operator should know how to drain, that is to say, how to insert the drain in such a fashion that it can do no harm, and to remove it at the right time, and in the right way. Both skill and experience are necessary to fulfil these conditions.

**How and When to Drain.**—**Postural Drainage.**—Following the initiative of my assistant, Dr. J. G. Clark, and in a practical way utilizing the experiments of Muscatello, where there is any serious contamination of the peritoneum and therefore danger of infection, from 500 to 1,000 c.c. of a normal saline solution were left in the peritoneal cavity after operation, and the patient was placed for twenty-four hours in a bed with the foot elevated eighteen inches. This served to dilute and promote the rapid absorption of all noxious material by calling into active play the diaphragmatic lymph spaces.

Better far, however, as experience has shown, is the method of draining the abdominal cavity, in cases in which the infection is widely spread, by ele-

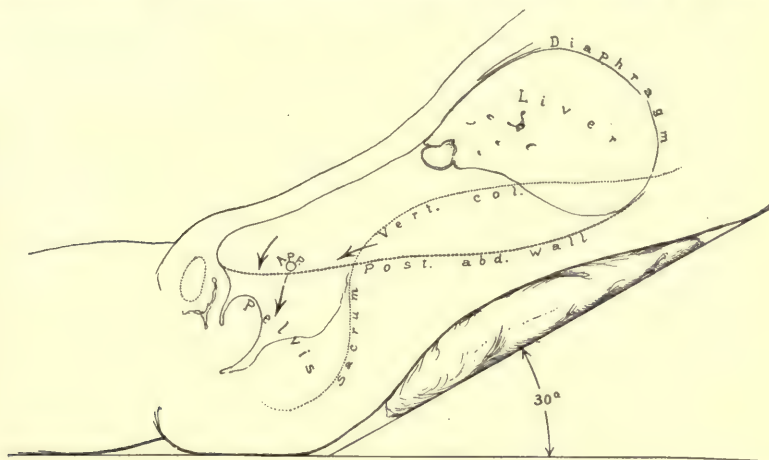


FIG. 384.—FOWLER'S METHOD OF DRAINAGE.

The thorax is elevated to cause the fluids to gravitate into the pelvis instead of upward toward the diaphragm.

vating the body about 30 degrees, as recommended by Fowler of Brooklyn. In this posture all fluids gravitate toward the pelvis, where they escape through the drainage opening. This method of drainage, utilizing the artificial emunctory provided by the orifice of the drain, has been found better than the resort to the already overtaxed resources of nature (see Fig. 384).

**Cases to be Drained.**—The drain should be used in abscesses which are walled off from the peritoneal cavity and which can not be enucleated, as



in appendicitis or extensive suppuration in the pelvis, where the abscess can not be reached and drained into the vagina.

A drain is also called for in cases of widespread peritoneal suppuration, where the patient is too feeble to be treated as proposed by Dr. J. M. T. Finney (see Chapter XXVIII).

A prophylactic drain must also be used when the intestine has been sutured and there is doubt as to the accuracy of the suturing, or of the ability of the tissues to hold the sutures.

**How to Put In and Take Out a Drain.**—The pieces of gauze used for the drain are folded twice and stitched along the edge; they are 60 cm. (20 inches) long and 4 to 6 cm. wide. Gauze is prepared for use according to the formula given in Chapter I, Vol. I; but before insertion it is immersed in water and squeezed out, to remove the excess of iodoform, making a "washed-out iodoform gauze drain" (Sänger).

In order to place the drain effectively within the abdomen it is either rolled in a loose coil like a ball of string, so as to pull out from the center, and so laid in the pelvis over the area to be drained, or it is packed in loose layers from side to side so that it can not become tangled in the removal, until the space is filled. This is best done with the pelvis slightly elevated, to keep the intestines out of the way until the gauze is adjusted. The end coming out of the center of the ball lies in the lower angle of the incision.

In the rare cases in which it is justifiable to drain for persistent hemorrhage a number of gauze strips may be packed firmly against the bleeding surfaces by folding the gauze upon itself from side to side. The end of each piece must be brought out externally and so marked that the last introduced can be recognized and removed first. I had one case in which the end of one piece was not brought out, and in consequence the gauze stayed in the abdomen six weeks, and was only discovered and pulled out as the patient was ready to leave the hospital.

If the area needing drainage is extensive, a large quantity of gauze should be used without hesitation. I have in this way even filled the whole lower abdominal cavity. In the case of an old woman with an ovarian tumor extensively and densely adherent, where the pulse went up to over two hundred and it was out of the question to take time to stop a general oozing, I tore up large gauze pads and filled the left side and whole lower abdomen with them. There was a free discharge for a few days, when the pack was removed and recovery followed.

Where there is a widespread infection and general peritonitis, drainage through the median line over the pelvis will not suffice. In this case one or more lateral or posterior openings must be provided as well. I can best demonstrate the value of this way of draining by citing a typical case. I had operated upon a very stout woman with a large extra-uterine sac, by opening and draining it *per vaginam*. The sac was irrigated daily with a saturated boric acid solution, and about the fifth day the nurse

pushed the point of the glass nozzle through the thin sac wall into the abdominal cavity and forced a liter of the solution into it. This was continued for two days, when the patient developed a violent general peritonitis and I was obliged to open the abdomen hurriedly by night; I washed out a large quantity of fluid filled with flakes of lymph, and found a universal adhesive peritonitis. The patient was in a low condition and all the steps of the operation had to be hurried in order to get her off the table with any chance of recovery. The abdomen was well washed out and a large pack placed in the pelvis, another pack extending from the incision out toward the right flank, and a third to the left. Free openings for drainage were also made in each flank in front of the erector spinæ muscles by pushing out the abdominal wall with a hand in the abdomen and cutting boldly with a knife from without inward through all its layers at once. These incisions were about 6 cm. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches) long, and the tendency of their thick walls to drop together was prevented by drawing the peritoneum out over the muscles and suturing it to the skin. A large gauze drain, communicating with the drains above, was stuffed into each flank and brought out at these openings. The patient's life was saved by this extensive free drainage. I have adopted this plan on several other occasions with like success.

While the incision must be left well open for the drain to discharge freely out on the surface, too large an opening should not be left, because in vomiting or coughing some coils of intestines may be forced through. On the other hand, it must not be made too small, so as to check the outflow of the discharges. To this end the pieces of gauze coming out on the surface should fit the opening snugly without either being loose or constricted. The point of greatest danger of protrusion is at the upper angle of the opening just above the gauze. If an evident opening remains here after the drain is in place, an additional piece of gauze must be introduced, extending well above the incision and filling the gap.

Where the walls are unusually thick there is a tendency to drop together and impede the outflow; in these cases it is well sometimes to fasten the peritoneum with a few sutures just under the skin, converting the long channel into a narrower neck. After two or three days, as the drain is removed, the sutures can be cut and the peritoneum falls back in place.

When there is a reasonable prospect at the time of operation that the drain may be removed in two or three days, several silkworm gut sutures should be placed in the incision through all the layers, and left untied until the drain is taken out, when they are drawn up and the wound completely closed. The wound above the drain may be closed at the completion of the operation in the usual manner, by bringing the peritoneum together with a continuous suture and uniting the fascia and skin with interrupted silkworm gut sutures.

The dressing over the drain consists of layers of absorbent gauze and cotton, covering it well on all sides, and being sufficient in quantity to take up all discharges. These should be removed, as often as they are saturated, by taking them up with sterilized forceps. Much depends upon the time at which



the drain is taken out, for with an early removal and closure of the incision the annoyance of a fistulous tract is avoided.

In removing the dressings over the drain, or in taking it out, extreme anti-septic precautions should always be used, and these should never be intrusted to a nurse. The bedclothes are turned down and the nightgown drawn up; the bandage is then thrown open, and sterilized towels laid on all sides, covering the abdomen. The dressings are picked up with forceps and removed down to the drain. If there is no infection it is best to remove the drain in thirty-six hours; in infected cases it may be slowly delivered in the course of four or five days or longer. To remove the drain the end of the gauze is seized and twisted, in order to make it smaller and to loosen it from the edges of the incision; it is then slowly withdrawn, being twisted all the time. If some free flow follows the removal of the first part, it is well to cut this off and remove the rest later. If the patient suffers much from the attempt to take the drain out it will be wiser to administer a little chloroform.

Infection of the drainage tract is to be expected when the pelvis has been the seat of a virulent infection. This is commonest when the *staphylococcus aureus* and the *streptococcus* are found in abundance in the pus. With the glass drainage-tube the case was quite different; infection of the tract occurred frequently, and often after the simplest operations. In such a case the gauze must be taken out slowly and fresh pieces put in to keep the wound from following its natural tendency of closing first in the upper part. After ten days the tract may be irrigated down to the bottom and kept clean with peroxide of hydrogen. A *streptococcus* wound, and the fistula left by draining a tubercular peritonitis, are both obstinate affections and may take months to close. If numerous and heavy silk ligatures have been used, the fistula will not close until they have all been fished out with a crochet needle.

Now that fine silk sutures and catgut sutures have replaced the heavy cable sutures formerly used for tying pedicles and ligating large vessels, it rarely happens that a fistulous tract is kept patulous by a bunch of ligatures.

Vaginal drainage, which is far better than drainage upward by the abdominal incision, is accomplished by means of a drain leading into the abdominal vault. If there has been a total hysterectomy, the end of the washed-out iodoform gauze is placed in the vagina, after which about 2 feet of it is loosely folded together, gathered up in the hand, and laid on the pelvic floor. On this the intestines are laid, and the abdominal wound is closed. After two or three days, or longer, if the patient is doing well in every way, the gauze is started down, sometimes with the liberation of some fluid accumulation. In this way it is kept acting until it is entirely removed in the course of four or five days.

If the uterus has been removed by supra-vaginal amputation, and it is thought best to drain, it is a good plan to ream out the cervix with a knife, and to split the cervical ream posteriorly down into the vaginal vault. Any bleeding should be checked, and then the drain should be laid as just described. If the uterus has not been removed, an incision is easily made in the posterior



vaginal vault by pushing up the tissues with a pair of forceps introduced *per vaginam*, and cutting down upon the forceps, whose blades have been slightly separated.

In the worst cases of pelvic infection, after quickly removing as much of the *débris* as possible, and always, if it can be done, the focus or sac in which the infection lies, the best plan is to lift the intestines so that no direct pressure is made upon them, and to loosely fill the entire pelvis with gauze, conducting one end through a liberal opening in the posterior vaginal wall for drainage below, and leaving the lower part of the abdominal incision open, for a distance of, say, 2 or 3 inches, for drainage from above.

**Closure of the Incision.**—A proper closure of the incision is of the utmost importance, as by an incorrect apposition of its layers the walls may be so weakened as to favor the formation of a hernia. It should also be an object in a good closure to leave a fine linear scar, which is neither unsightly nor a source of annoyance to the patient. It must be acknowledged at once that no plan of closure can really restore the parts to their primitive condition, for we have no way of replacing the strong fibrous interlacement of the *linea alba*. The best method of closure is that which brings the tissues into exact approximation layer by layer in the order they occupied before division, and holds them there until firmly united, with the least risk of infection. Experience has shown that the four important layers in the abdominal wall in the median line are the peritoneum, the muscles and fascia, the fat, and the skin. A good early union of the peritoneum prevents infection from invading its cavity from without in case of suppuration in the wound. The fascia is the source of strength in holding the two sides together and preventing hernia, and by uniting the fasciæ on both sides the recti muscles in their sheaths are necessarily held also, and therefore, as a rule, need no special suture. The apposition of the fat obliterates the dead space in which blood is likely to accumulate if it is neglected, and thus prevents infection. The union of the skin prevents contamination from without, especially by the white skin staphylococcus.

The first step in the closure, which is common to all methods, is to unite the peritoneum from one end to the other by a continuous, fine catgut suture; before tying the suture at the lower end, any air in the peritoneal cavity may be expelled by making pressure with the hands on the sides. The skin and strong fascia overlying the recti muscles are next united in one of two ways. First, by a series of interrupted silkworm gut sutures, each one of which enters on the skin surface half a centimeter from the edge, and then passes through the fat and the fascia of that side; the suture then crosses the wound, catches up the fascia of the opposite side, and emerges on the skin at a point corresponding to that of entrance. If the fascia has retracted it may be drawn out with forceps before transfixing it. It is not necessary to pierce the muscles. All hemorrhage must cease before the sutures are tied. A sponge should be lightly squeezed out in bichloride solution (1-1,000) and rubbed well into the inter-

stices of the wound. This should be followed by a light rinsing with sterile water. Where vessels in the incision continue to bleed, fine ligatures must be applied; otherwise there will be a collection of blood beneath the skin, which may break down later. These silkworm gut sutures should be applied about 1 cm. apart. I generally put them all in first, tying them afterward. Fine superficial catgut sutures between the silkworm gut give accurate approximation throughout. This form of suture, which was at one time extensively used, is now restricted to cases in which it is necessary to close the incision in a hurry, or where there is malignant disease and there is no prospect that the patient will ever subject her abdominal muscles to much strain.

The second method is always the best in an aseptic case; after closing the peritoneum with the continuous catgut suture, the retracted fasciæ are pulled out on both sides with artery forceps and held, while being united from side to side by figure-of-eight or mattress catgut sutures. A good plan of closure, used by Dr. G. L. Hunner, is to take a long continuous catgut suture and, leaving about 2 inches of the end, to unite the recti muscles from side to side, from the top to the bottom of the wound; the same suture is then used in the opposite direction to bring together the fasciæ, from the bottom of the wound to the top, where it is tied to the free end. This gives a snug and most satisfactory closure.

The subcutaneous fat is brought into close apposition by a continuous catgut suture. The importance of this can not be insisted upon too strongly. If omitted, a dead space will be left for the collection of blood, which is likely to become infected and cause an abscess. A good way of avoiding a special suture of the subcutaneous fat is to bring together the muscles and fasciæ with a series of interrupted catgut sutures, placed about 1 cm. or a little more apart, passing every other suture well up in the fat near the skin. In this way when these sutures are tied the obliteration of the fat layer is secured.

The skin wound is then closed with a continuous, subcuticular, fine catgut suture, beginning in one end of the wound and ending in the other. Each time the suture is carried from one side to the other it grasps from 2 to 3 mm. of the tough corium. This suture is absorbed in from nine to twelve days. The advantages of this plan are a firm closure, freedom from stitch-hole abscess, diminished liability to hernia, and simplicity of after treatment (see Fig. 385).

When the umbilicus is cut through, it is well to excise it before putting in the sutures, to convert the naturally thin surface between the skin and peritoneum into a broader area for better approximation.

The risk of bursting the sutures in a long wound, by excessive vomiting, can be obviated by passing one or two silkworm gut sutures through all the layers down to the peritoneum, and then tying them, after all catgut sutures are tied.

Hematoma.—If the bleeding vessels in the subcutaneous fat are not all controlled at the time of the operation a hematoma may form under the skin,

where it remains for a few days or a week as an indolent tumor, and then either escapes through the incision, or, in the majority of cases, suppurates. The hematoma may form either a slight swelling with a marked discoloration of the adjacent skin area, or it may form a distinct lump, like a marble or a pigeon's egg, under the skin without discoloration.

The temperature is not affected until infection has occurred. The pain is usually not more than a slight discomfort.

The treatment is incision and evacuation; this may be done by freezing the surface with ethyl chloride and then making a small incision with a sharp

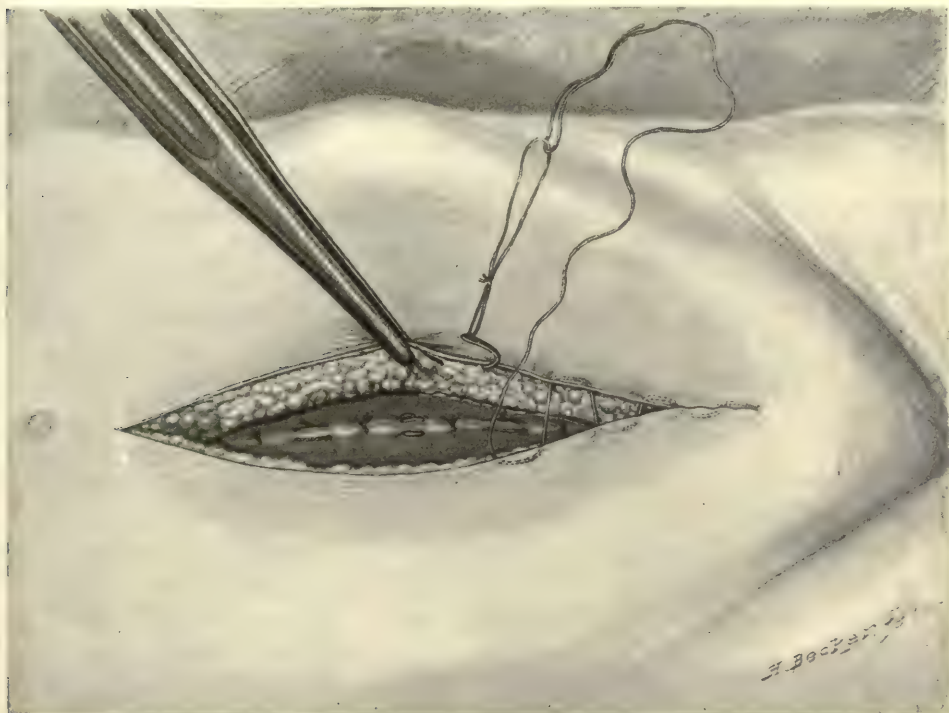


FIG. 385.—CLOSURE OF THE ABDOMINAL WOUND.

The fasciæ is seen closed in the bottom of the wound by mattress sutures with interrupted suture between them. The skin is being closed by the continuous subcuticular catgut suture; the lower angle of the wound is snugly closed, while above this the suture has not yet been pulled up. The needle takes up each time a little bit of the corium, but does not appear at any place on the skin surface.

bistoury, either through the original wound or over the most prominent point. A little pressure at the sides serves to turn out the clots and the fluid contents. The wound is then dressed aseptically, and heals without suppuration.

**The Abdominal Dressing.**—After the incision has been closed, it should first be sponged with water, followed by bichloride of mercury solution (1-1,000), after which the surrounding parts are cleansed and dried. Care should be observed not to cleanse the surrounding parts and then to sponge the wound with the same gauze or sponge. A square of sterilized gauze, six or eight layers in thickness and large enough to project 5 to 10 cm. (2 to 4 inches)



beyond the incision, is spread over the wound. When buried sutures are used the wound is protected, according to Halsted's plan, by films of silver foil, which cling close to the skin, acting both as an occlusive and a mild antiseptic dressing. A gauze pad is also applied over this and held in place by adhesive strips.

Abundant layers of sterilized cotton are placed over this, and the Scultetus bandage over all. The Scultetus bandage is a sort of T-bandage made of six cotton flannel straps—four abdominal straps, laid edge to edge, at right angles, across two perineal straps, and all stitched together. Each piece is 10 cm. (4 inches) wide and about 55 cm. (22 inches) long, varying in length according to the size of the patient.

In putting it on, the body of the bandage goes behind, with its lower edge about on a level with the head of the femur. Then beginning at the top, the first strap is drawn firm and flat, obliquely down across the abdominal dressing, first on one side and then on the other. The next strap overlaps this, and so on to the lowest, which is bound straight across. The abdominal straps which are imbricated in this way are held in place by the perineal straps, which are drawn snugly up between the thighs and fastened to all the others with safety pins.

When the convalescence is uninterrupted the bandage is removed as soon as it becomes soiled, but the cotton and gauze dressings remain undisturbed until the tenth day, when the catgut suture will have become absorbed, and the skin union is perfect. Where the skin has been carefully apposed by the subcuticular suture, the cicatrix will often be so minute as to be overlooked, except upon the closest inspection.

## CHAPTER XXVII.

### CARE OF WOUND AND PATIENT UP TO RECOVERY.

1. Position in bed (p. 49).
2. Toilet (p. 50).
3. Sedatives (p. 51).
4. Nausea (p. 52).
5. Food (p. 52).
6. Thirst (p. 53).
7. Irritability of bladder and decrease of urinary excretion (p. 54).
8. Catheter (p. 57).
9. Bowels (p. 57).
10. Temperature (p. 58): *a.* Temperature and pulse chart.
11. Pulse (p. 60).
12. Facial expression (p. 60).
13. Wound (p. 60).
14. Sutures (p. 60).

THE after treatment of most cases following abdominal operations is usually of a definitely routine character. But certain minor disturbances, more or less closely simulating serious complications, may arise and assume importance from the standpoint of a differential diagnosis.

Abdominal operations are always attended by more or less depression, varying in intensity according to the vitality of the patient, the loss of blood, and the length of the operation.

While the patient is still in the operating room the bed has been prepared for her by placing a broad rubber sheet under the linen draw sheet on which she lies and a single blanket between the patient and upper sheet, to be removed after the patient has reacted; the pillow is removed, and several hot-water cans and bottles are laid down the middle of the bed. Instead of tucking the bed-coverings in all around, they should be folded back to the edge of the mattress on one side, in order to put the patient to bed with the least possible loss of heat and disturbance of the covers. When put to bed, hot-water bottles or cans are placed down the sides, at the feet, and under the arms, with a single blanket between them and the patient, where they remain until reaction sets in. They must be watched with extreme care on account of the great danger of producing a serious burn. From neglect of this precaution I have seen three ovariectomy patients with extensive sloughs about the hips, and one woman with a bad burn on the heel invaliding her for two years. In my first ovariectomy, a densely adherent tumor weighing 116 pounds, the only serious drawback in the convalescence was an extensive, deep, water-bag burn on the right thigh.

In my private hospital I have the bed well warmed, after which the hot-water bottles are taken out, as it seems impossible to avoid an occasional burn even with the greatest care; in one case in which the bag leaked, the patient was badly burned on the back, and had to be dressed and cared for through a period of eleven months.

The room should be darkened and the patient left in exclusive charge of her nurse, who should under no circumstances leave her alone for a minute. I have often known women to get out of bed, while only semi-conscious, either in eager desire to allay their thirst, or to find morphin. After one of my earliest abdominal hysteromyomectomies, the patient, an old Irish woman, got out of bed and walked through two rooms and over a brick pavement to the closet in the yard. Another patient, a mulatto girl who had an extensive suppurative peritonitis, persisted in getting out of bed and lying upon the floor, never having slept in a bed before in her life. Nevertheless, both of these cases recovered. Perfect quiet must be the rule throughout. The advantage of utilizing the convalescence as an enforced rest cure can not be overestimated. By this means the wear and tear of years of suffering upon the health will sometimes largely be made up within a few weeks. Restraint must be exercised while the effects of the anesthesia are passing off, only to the extent of preventing the patient from falling out of bed or tossing continually to and fro.

**Position in Bed.**—It is not necessary, however, for her to remain persistently on her back for the first week; on the contrary, she may be carefully turned from one side to the other in about twenty-four hours, after the effect of the anesthesia has passed off, if the change makes her more comfortable. It is best to avoid frequent turning, especially of nervous patients, who will not be comfortable long in any one position. If the patient becomes very weary after four or five days, she may even be picked up by four assistants catching the corners of the sheet and lifted onto a cot, while her own bed is aired, changed, and shaken up. In general, however, it is best to keep her as quiet as possible.

**Bandage.**—After the first dressings are removed a small piece of gauze should be strapped by adhesive plaster over the incision and renewed every two or three days for two weeks. The value of abdominal bandages to prevent hernie has been greatly overestimated. I advise their protracted use only in fat women, or where the abdominal wall is exceedingly lax and the muscles atrophic; in all other cases they can be dispensed with after a few months, unless the patient feels more comfortable with one.

**Toilet.**—The personal care of the patient devolving upon the nurse is so important that I add a few directions about cleanliness and toilet.

As soon as consciousness returns the hands and face are bathed in cool water and the mouth cleansed with a gauze sponge dipped in ice water. If there is a tendency to choke up with mucus, the fauces must be wiped out with a clean napkin used far back in the throat. When the patient is strong enough, a gargle of warm water relieves the thirst and the unpleasant taste of ether in the mouth.



The head must be kept low, without a pillow at first, to assist breathing and to lessen the nausea. A hair pillow under the flexed knees gives a more comfortable position.

Lennander follows the plan of elevating the foot of the bed to assist the circulation in the legs so as to lessen the risks of thrombi in the veins, and emboli. I once followed this practice for some six months, elevating the bed about ten inches for two weeks. Stout women, however, can not stand the elevation, as it seems to impede the action of the bowels and, in many cases, causes constant vomiting; I have therefore completely abandoned it.

**Bathing.**—The morning after the operation the patient may be given a partial alcohol bath—one part alcohol and three parts water—at a temperature of 120° F. Beginning with face and arms, carefully placing towels under the parts so as not to wet the bed, and exposing small portions at a time, the whole body may be washed with a soft gauze cloth. The alcohol bath should be given during the first forty-eight hours, after which the regular daily bath of warm water and soap may be resumed. The abdominal bandage must not be removed until the surgeon orders it done, after which a fresh bandage should be put on night and morning. It is my practice now not to give a whole bath until three days have elapsed.

The nightdresses should be made open in the back, to be worn like a pinafore, and a clean one morning and evening adds greatly to the patient's comfort. The hair should be kept neatly braided in two braids, and the mouth cleansed several times a day.

The bed should be changed every morning, except the bottom sheet, which may remain on for four days. The draw sheet should be changed every day with the patient's undershirt.

The room should be always neat and tidy; each thing should have its place and be kept in it, all unnecessary articles and ornaments having been removed. Every article must be dusted with a damp cloth each morning.

**Sedatives.**—If the patient is tired and restless, a tepid sponge bath, followed by gentle rubbing and a cup of hot chicken broth or beef tea, will often take the place of a narcotic.

If there is much pain after the operation, a hypodermic injection of one-eighth or one-fourth of a grain of morphin may be given, when consciousness has fully returned, and the dose should be repeated if sleep during the first night can not be secured without it. Milder sedatives are useless, but the morphin must not be continued longer than thirty-six to forty-eight hours. Morphin must be used with greater caution when the woman is hysterical. Indeed, it is often better to allow an hysterical woman to suffer than to use it at all.

I know that the medical profession is divided on the question of using morphin after abdominal operations, some able physicians objecting strongly to its use, while not a few surgeons still venture to assert its necessity. I have no hesitation in declaring myself emphatically in favor of hypodermics of

morphin during the first twenty-four hours in all cases of severe suffering, under the limitations I have just indicated.

Violent movements should be controlled as far as possible by moral suasion with efforts at gentle restraint. Under no circumstances should a woman, semi-conscious and writhing in pain, be pinned down to the bed by force, as I have sometimes seen. She is far more liable to do herself injury in this way than if left uncontrolled.

**Nausea.**—The nausea from the anesthetic is variable, being most pronounced after long operations; it usually ceases in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, although it may last three or four days, or even a week. Little or no nourishment should be given at first while the vomiting is active. A little cracked ice during the first twelve hours often alleviates the terrible thirst. If the patient is weak and the nausea persists, nutrient rectal enemata of a small cupful of peptonized milk and the yolks of two eggs, with salt, may be given every six or eight hours. Another plan is to give an enema with the first hypodermic injection, of two ounces of coffee, to which may be added a half ounce of the infusion of digitalis, if the pulse is weak, with enough salt solution to make eight ounces in all. Nausea will often be relieved by teaspoonfuls of very hot water, or a drop or two of tincture of capsicum in water, or a quarter of a drop of creosote in a teaspoonful of limewater. A mustard plaster over the pit of the stomach sometimes helps. Where there is much persistent nausea it is well to let the patient drink about four ounces of hot water so as to wash out her own stomach. The treatment of severe forms of vomiting is best carried out by washing out the stomach occasionally.

**Food.**—The first food given should be a teaspoonful of albumin in water or ginger ale, or hot weak tea, at half-hour intervals, increasing the quantity as the stomach becomes tolerant. Strong coffee is also occasionally valuable as a stimulant. Milk is unsatisfactory as a rule on account of the acid stomach.

Egg albumen is a tasteless and most nutritious food. It is prepared by beating up the whites of four eggs into a liquid froth, and allowing it to stand in a cool place for an hour or more, when about 50 c.c. (about 2 ounces) of liquid albumen may be drained off, leaving the frothy part behind. Another way of preparing albumen is to pour the white of one egg over half a glass of finely crushed ice, stirring gently, and adding a little sugar and lemon. Egg albumen should be made fresh every six to twelve hours, according to the time of year. It is best given a teaspoonful or two at a time, mixed in two or three tablespoonfuls of cold water, with a little sugar, and flavored with five or ten drops of lemon juice; if preferred, a teaspoonful of sherry wine may be added.

Additional articles of liquid diet are chicken broth, beef tea, and the various gruels. Hot oyster soup, with the oysters taken out, is a valuable and appetizing addition to the diet list when other liquids have become tiresome. Wine whey and clam juice are occasionally useful.

From 120 to 250 c.c. (4 to 8 ounces) of nourishment will be taken in this

way in the second twenty-four hours, increased to 300 or 400 c.c. (10 to 13 ounces) in the third.

From the third or fourth to the seventh day, if all is going well, soft diet may be given. This consists of soft-boiled eggs, milk toast, bread, soups, custards, and wine or fruit jellies. After the first week stronger diet may be gradually resumed. Sweetbreads and raw oysters mark the first steps toward taking solid food.

As the widest divergence of opinion may and does exist as to what a liquid or a soft diet is, I add here a diet list prepared by an experienced nurse in my private sanatorium:

#### DIET LISTS.

##### LIQUID FOOD:

*Milk*.—Plain, peptonized, sterilized, malted; with albumin, with fruit juices, and with koumiss. Buttermilk is one of the best articles in the dietary.

*Wines*.—Grape juice (unfermented), wine whey, and in exceptional cases, a little whiskey if the patient is not doing well.

*Broths*.—Beef tea, beef broth, broiled beef juice, chicken broth, oyster broth, clam broth, somatose.

*Soups*.—Mock bisque, tomato, cream of rice, cream of asparagus, cream of pea, consommé, bouillon, and chicken soup with rice.

##### SOFT FOOD:

*Eggs*.—Poached, shirred, soft-boiled.

*Jellies*.—Wine, orange, or coffee jelly.

*Creams*.—Apple float; whipped, orange, or Spanish cream; cream of tapioca, cream of rice; baked custard in cups, boiled custard with float, tapioca with baked apples, arrowroot blanc-mange, orange sherbet, lemon sherbet, junket (plain, or made with wine), panada.

#### SPECIAL DIETS.

*Oysters and Sweetbreads*.—Creamed oysters, broiled oysters, oysters on the half shell; creamed sweetbreads, broiled sweetbreads.

*Eggs*.—Poached, shirred, soft-boiled.

*Beef*.—Scraped beef sandwiches.

*Birds*.—Partridges (broiled or roasted), broiled squab, chicken stewed with rice.

*Porridge*.—Wheat flakes, oatmeal (strained), and other cereals, such as cream of wheat.

**Thirst.**—The thirst for the first twelve hours after abdominal section is sometimes overpowering, and the patient in her desire to allay it scarcely knows what she is doing. One of my patients, a desperate ovariectomy case, reached down to her feet and pulled up the hot water bag, from which she drank at least a quart of warm water. Another, a colored girl, with general suppurative peritonitis, and with a drainage-tube in the abdomen, got out of bed, walked into the hall, and drank a large quantity of water from the spigot of the water cooler; neither of them was apparently hurt by her experience.

Of the minor complications following abdominal operations, thirst is the commonest, and is often exceedingly distressing.

The best way to treat thirst in all cases is to meet it as far as possible preventively by giving the patient a rectal enema of one liter (quart) of normal



saline solution, while she is still on the operating table, at the conclusion of the operation. This is done with the table elevated six to eight inches.

Dr. Clark has reviewed the results of the use of the saline enemata in this way in my clinic, and I quote from his article (*Amer. Jour. of Obst.*, 1896, vol. xxxiv, p. 184).

In order that the patient may retain the enema she must be under the anesthetic when it is given, otherwise the bowel will not tolerate such a large quantity of liquid. For this reason it is impossible to give liquids in sufficient quantities in the conscious subject to be of any great service in assuaging the thirst. The coffee and salt solution (see p. 52) may be given in about two hours in place of this. A stiff rectal tube is inserted about six inches, and the fluid slowly poured into a glass funnel, held three feet above the level of the patient's buttocks. In this posture the solution gravitates into the sigmoid flexure and the descending colon, and may not be expelled, even in the most violent attacks of retching and vomiting during the recovery from the anesthesia.

By comparing the charts of one hundred abdominal-section cases which did not have the enemata, with another hundred cases which did have them, a remarkable alleviation of thirst was noted, as well as a reduction in the amount of the vesical irritability, which is so common in operative cases.

One or two months after the adoption of this plan of using the thirst enemata the head nurses in the gynecological wards, who had not been told of the treatment, began spontaneously to report a remarkable improvement in the intense thirst usually experienced.

In one hundred charts taken at random from our history files, there is rarely any note about thirst, and the patients often passed the first twenty-four hours without even asking for water.

**Irritability of the Bladder and Decrease in Urinary Excretion.**—Since the opening of the gynecological department of the Johns Hopkins Hospital, a careful urinary record has been kept of each case subsequent to abdominal section.

The temporary partial suppression of urine for the first four or five days after an abdominal section is frequently so marked as to give rise to a fear of the possibility of some grave renal disturbance.

In a paper by Dr. W. W. Russell (*Johns Hosp. Rep.*, 1894, vol. iii, p. 433), after a careful review of the urinary charts of many cases, the conclusion was reached that the frequency of vesical irritability in post-operative cases was due to the retention of small quantities of highly concentrated urine in the bladder. This theory is unquestionably correct, for a notable increase in the amount of urine excreted after the saline enemata, has been followed by a marked decrease in the frequency of catheterization and in vesical irritability, and consequently post-operative cystitis or vesical irritability now rarely occur.

A comparison by Dr. Clark of a series of one hundred cases without saline enemata, with a series of one hundred cases with them, show these interesting points:

"The natural result of almost doubling the watery constituent of the urine is to decrease the specific gravity. The specific gravity of cases in which the enemata are not given, ranges between 1025 and 1030, while those with it show a reduction to an average of 1021.

"The physical characteristics of the urine in the two series are also markedly different. As would be expected, the urine with high specific gravity is of a reddish-brown color, at times almost suggesting hemoglobinuria, and after standing, deposits a heavy stratum of reddish sediment, consisting largely of the phosphatic salts and urates. The urine of the cases in which the saline solution is given usually presents a normal color, and where more than 900 c.c. are voided in the first twenty-four hours it may even have the clear, limpid appearance of a urine deficient in solid constituents.

"The average daily quantity of urine excreted for the first seven days after operation, in the two series of cases, is as follows:

WITH SALINE ENEMATA.		WITHOUT SALINE ENEMATA.	
First day.....	752 cubic centimeters.	First day.....	481 cubic centimeters.
Second day.....	626 " "	Second day.....	505 " "
Third day.....	605 " "	Third day.....	498 " "
Fourth day.....	635 " "	Fourth day.....	550 " "
Fifth day.....	595 " "	Fifth day.....	654 " "
Sixth day.....	672 " "	Sixth day.....	656 " "
Seventh day.....	646 " "	Seventh day.....	591 " "

"The daily excretion of urine in gynecological cases when they are admitted into the wards is below the normal (1,200 to 1,500 c.c.), rarely being higher than 1,100 c.c.

"The average quantity in fifty cases which I have had carefully measured is 1,000 c.c. In constructing the accompanying composite urinary chart I

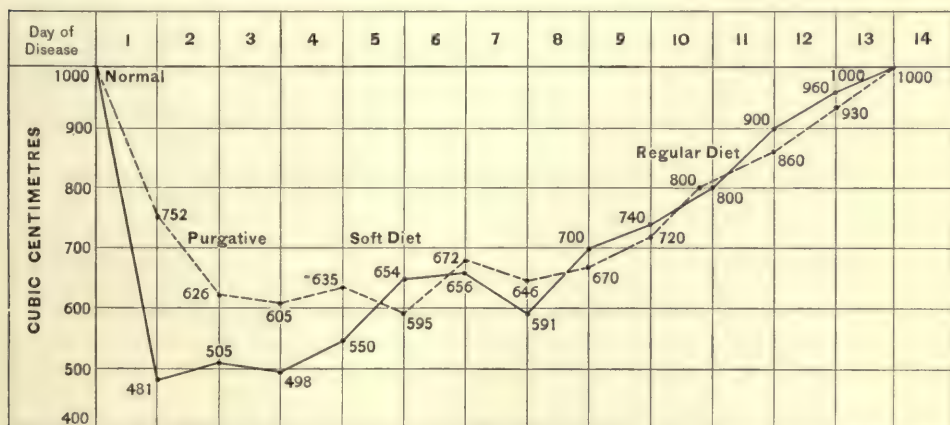


FIG. 386.—COMPOSITE URINARY CHART OF ONE HUNDRED CASES WITH AND WITHOUT SALINE ENEMATA.

The broken line is the composite of 100 cases treated by saline enemata. The unbroken line is the composite of 100 cases without the enema. In the table 1,000 cubic centimeters is taken as the normal amount of urinary excretion in twenty-four hours. All the cases were abdominal sections for various diseases. The broken line represents the amount of urine excreted when saline enemata were used. The unbroken line represents the amount of urine excreted when the enemata were not used. One liter of the normal saline solution composed each enema.

have assumed this quantity to be the normal. This chart brings out a number of interesting points. In following the two lines as they descend from the initial line, the wide difference in the amount excreted by the cases with and without the enemata is seen at a glance.

"The first series of one hundred cases shows an average of 752 c.c. at the end of the first twenty-four hours, while the second shows but 481 c.c.

"The solid line (cases without enemata) drops to its lowest point on the first day, and for three days does not rise much above the point, while the broken line (cases with enemata) shows a greater excretion the first day than for seven subsequent days. It is not until the end of the fifth day that the excretion in the two series of cases is of equal amount.

"A further study of this composite chart reveals other interesting points. In both series of cases the least amount of urine is excreted during the third day (605 c.c. in one, 498 c.c. in the other), which is readily accounted for by the fact that it is the routine practice to administer a saline purgative on the evening of the second day, which usually acts on the third day. The diminution is therefore a normal physiological one, due to the hydragogue action of the purgative.

"Soft diet is begun on the fifth and sixth days, and as a result there is another drop in the two lines, as the patient then begins to take more of soft than of liquid diet. At the end of the fifth day the excretion in both series of cases is equal, and from this time the two lines travel together until they again reach the normal base line on the twelfth to thirteenth day.

"There appears to be a further explanation for the greater excretion of urine in the cases which have the saline enemata than that it is merely due to an increase in the amount of water taken into the system. The nausea and vomiting following anesthesia usually disappear by the end of the first twenty-four hours, after which the imbibition of water has not been restricted in either series.

"Notwithstanding the fact that in both series of cases about the same quantity of water is taken by the mouth, the excretion in one remains very low for three days, at no time being above 505 c.c., while the other shows not less than 600 c.c., or over 100 c.c. more urine passed daily by the patients who have had the enemata. From this observation it would appear that the persistent renal torpidity is due to the irritant or toxic effects of the greatly concentrated urine, and by supplying the body with a liter of salt solution this partial suppression is to a great extent prevented, and the kidney at once resumes its normal function as soon as the patient begins to take water.

"The accompanying table of two series of fifty cases, with the record of the daily excretion in each individual case, emphasizes the fact which the composite chart brings out.

"In thirty-five of the fifty cases with the enemata the excretion during the first twenty-four hours was greater than it was on the seventh day after operation, while in forty cases without enemata the excretion was less during the



first day than during the seventh, the figures in the former being almost exactly reversed in the latter. The following table, taken from these two series of cases, also shows the same result:

URINE EXCRETED.	With enemata.	Without enemata.
	Cases.	Cases.
1,000 cubic centimeters or over .....	7	1
900 " " " " .....	5	1
800 " " " " .....	3	..
700 " " " " .....	12	2
600 " " " " .....	9	7
500 " " " " .....	11	8
400 " " " " .....	2	14
300 " " " " .....	1	15
200 " " " " .....	..	2
100 " " " " .....	..	..
Total .....	50	50

When the kidneys do not secrete and the patient cannot for some reason either take or retain an enema, sulphate of spartein, in doses of  $\frac{1}{30}$  grain every four hours may be given hypodermically with good effect. This may be kept up for two or three days.

**Catheter.**—The catheter should only be used to draw the urine, if the patient is unable to pass it naturally after six or eight hours, and then the utmost care must be taken to pass a clean catheter, through a clean urethral orifice, under inspection, the nurse guarding her fingers with sterile rubber stalls. If the catheter has to be used at all, its use must be discontinued as soon as possible. If vesical irritability is persistent, it will improve upon taking spirits of nitrous ether, twenty to thirty drops, every two hours, or five drops of copaiba in capsules three times a day.

**Bowels.**—I have often noticed that surgeons grow too anxious, and work too hard to get the bowels moved for the first time. If the patient is doing well in other ways, it need cause no worry should the bowels be sluggish and not respond until as late as the fifth or sixth day. Often after two or three days of active efforts, if the patient is left quite alone they move spontaneously in six or eight hours.

As a routine line of treatment, I give on the evening of the second day something which will move the bowels on the following morning. Calomel will be found to be the most efficacious, and is as a rule best borne by the patient. It can be given in one dose of two or three grains, or one-quarter to one-sixth of a grain may be given every hour until the same amount is reached, followed in the morning by six to eight ounces of a solution of citrate of magnesia. About two hours later an enema of 100 c.c. of olive oil with 30 c.c. of glycerin should be injected as high as possible into the rectum. If this is not effective, four to six hours may be allowed to elapse before another attempt is made with an injection, consisting of a pint of water at a temperature of 110° F. and soapsuds.

A satisfactory saline enema much used by Dr. C. P. Noble is the following concentrated solution of the sulphate of magnesia:

R	Magnes. sulph. ....	℥ij;
	Ol. terebinth .....	℥ss.;
	Glycerinæ .....	℥j;
	Aquæ .....	q. s. ad ℥jv.
	M. and inject in bowel.	

It is not advisable to use more than three enemata during the third day; it is better to assist the calomel by castor oil or magnesium sulphate in half-ounce doses, or by a pill of aloin, strychnin, and belladonna.

An alternative which is, I think, more satisfactory, as not causing the same degree of distention from gas, is to give two aloes and mastich pills at night, say about thirty-six hours after the operation, or to give five grains of cascara. This is followed in the morning with an enema of four ounces of oil, one ounce of glycerin, two drachms of turpentine, and enough soap and water to make a pint. After this it is well to let the patient alone until evening or even for twenty-four hours.

When the bowels are once opened, they should be kept open by a movement at least every other day.

Tympany, which often occasions much distress, is usually speedily relieved by the free evacuation of the bowels. Drop doses of tincture of capsicum, or a few drops of tincture of nux vomica in a teaspoonful of hot pepper tea, are valuable adjuncts. A rectal enema of 90 c.c. (3 ounces) of milk of asafetida will also often relieve it.

**Temperature.**—The temperature must always be carefully watched. On the second or third day it is commonly elevated to 100° F., or even 101° F. (37.8° or 38.3° C.), but it usually drops with the first free movement of the bowels. This slight rise in temperature appears to be due to the absorption of a fibrin ferment, and it may in exceptional cases be prolonged for several days beyond the usual period. A persistent temperature, however, above 100° F. is in most cases due to infection, either of the wound or in the peritoneum. A sudden rise in temperature, sometimes attended with chill, toward the end of the first week, is often the first indication of suppuration in the abdominal wall. The wound should be inspected immediately for any hard, red, tender areas on one side or the other, the stitch or stitches at that point removed, and the lips of the incision slightly separated, to favor the discharge of pus. When the pus has escaped, the temperature falls at once.

The best way to take the temperature is by the rectum, as the mouth is often open and parched and may prove misleading. In taking a rectal temperature allow one degree.

A chart showing the composite temperature in ten normal cases for the first week is here given (see Figs. 387–390, p. 59).

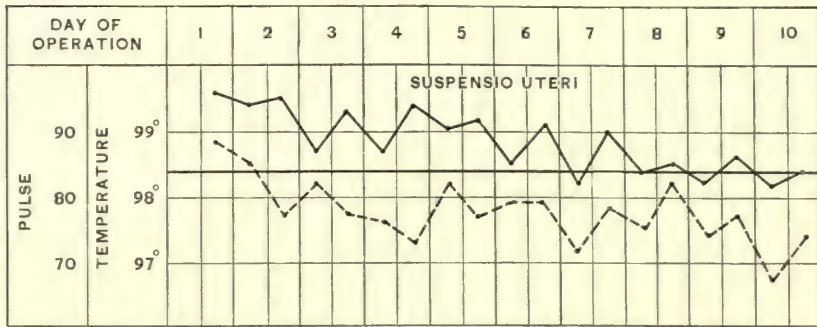


FIG. 387.

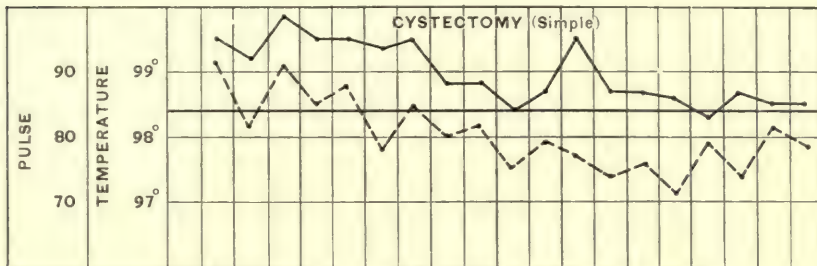


FIG. 388.

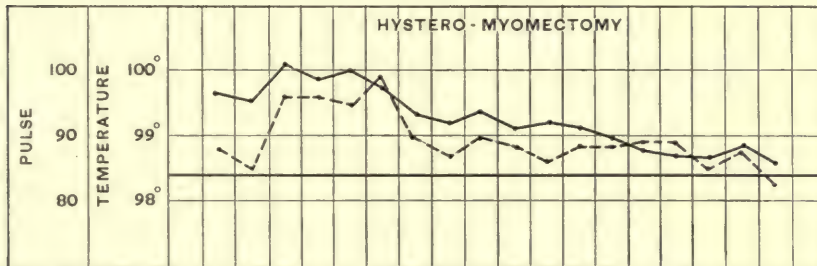
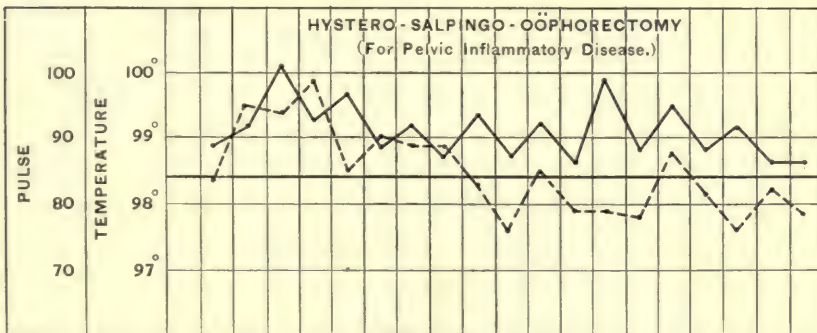


FIG. 389.



— Temperature    - - - Pulse    FIG. 390.

FIGURES SHOWING THE AVERAGE CHARTS OR COMPOSITE TEMPERATURES AND PULSE RATES IN TEN CASES IN EACH GROUP.

Cases were selected which appeared to run a smooth course to recovery; these were averaged, and the temperature and pulse rates then tabulated, as shown. (See *Johns Hopk. Hosp. Rep.*, 1890, vol. ii, Nos. 3 and 4, p. 177.)



**Pulse.**—The pulse is likely to remain quickened 20 or 30 beats or more for three or four days after any severe operation. If the general condition is good, and the pulse full and compressible, this need cause no anxiety. The normal course is a steadily falling pulse after operation, falling less rapidly if there is much pain. A falling pulse is a good sign; a rising pulse always calls for investigation. In general a pulse from 120 to 130 beats needs watching; a pulse of 140 beats needs closer watching; a pulse of 150 beats needs anxious watching; a pulse of 160 beats does not, as a rule, recover unless it begins to fall within six to twelve hours after the operation. Neither the temperature nor the pulse, however, should be studied alone, but always in association. If the pulse is high, from 120 to 140 beats, combined with a high temperature after the first day, when the bowels have been freely moved, infection has probably taken place. The most satisfactory sign of progress is a free evacuation of the bowels, with pulse and temperature dropping together.

**Facial Expression.**—Facial expression is a sign scarcely less significant than the temperature and pulse, and taken together with these forms a good index of the general condition. A bright natural expression is to be looked for during the normal convalescence; a flushed, dusky, anxious, haggard, or a lack-luster look are indicative of complications.

**Wound.**—Unless some special cause arises, the wound need not be dressed until the tenth day, when fresh gauze and cotton dressings should be put on with the dressing forceps. The bandage may be changed daily, and the back well rubbed with a solution of alcohol and water, half and half. Boric acid and bismuth powder are also good to rub into the back. This rubbing is the best we can do for the severe pain so constantly felt in the back.

**Sutures.**—The use of the buried catgut sutures and the subcuticular catgut has relieved patients of considerable anxiety, for often the removal of sutures was looked forward to with great dread. The abdominal dressings need not be disturbed until the tenth day, except in case of suspected wound infection. They should be carefully lifted off and replaced by several layers of fresh sterilized gauze. If they have become adherent to the incision a little sterilized water poured on will rapidly loosen them. The skin about the incision should not be cleansed until about the fourteenth day. Pledgets of cotton wet with dilute alcohol are best for this purpose.

The catgut sterilized by the cumol method is absorbed by the eighth to the tenth day or longer. Interrupted silkworm gut sutures are removed on the tenth day. First expose the loop by pulling up the suture a little with forceps, then cut it close to the skin, and draw it out toward the side on which it is cut, to avoid pulling the edges of the wound apart. Adhesive straps across the wound after removing the sutures are a safeguard. If the bandage is kept well in place, and put on snugly every time, the wound surfaces will naturally remain in close approximation.

In ten or twelve days, usually, the patient may be propped up a little with pillows, and in from seventeen to twenty-one days, according to the rapidity

with which strength is regained, she may spend part of the time in a reclining chair or on a sofa. Throughout the convalescence she must avoid straining the abdominal muscles. While still abed she must not raise herself to a sitting posture or change her position without aid. Later she must not stoop or lift heavy weights. During active vomiting the least strained position is lying on the side with the body slightly flexed, or on the back with the knees drawn up resting on a pillow. At the end of the third or fourth week she should be able to walk around, and in the fifth or sixth go down stairs. All bodily movements should be gentle at first. The patient must not sit up long enough at first to grow tired of the newness of it, and later on she should avoid tiring herself on her feet. It is best not to hasten the getting out of bed, as a prolonged absolute rest is an important element in securing complete restoration to health. Heavy work and exhaustive exercise of all kinds must be avoided.

The convalescence is by no means at an end when the patient is able to return to her home.

Disappointment will frequently be avoided if she is warned of this beforehand, and kept under observation for a year or more while regaining her physical and nervous balance and passing the period of any unpleasant sequelæ, such as flushes, sweatings, giddiness, and various other nervous manifestations.

Sometimes some of the original discomforts persist for some months, only disappearing gradually, so that complete recovery to health does not take place until after a year or a year and a half.

Fresh air, rest, diet, and tonic treatment, with encouragement, are the most important aids in the convalescence. Change of air and scene are of the greatest value in bringing about complete restoration to health.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

### COMPLICATIONS ARISING AFTER ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS.

1. Shock (p. 62): 1. Causes: (a) Anesthesia; (b) loss of blood; (c) enfeeblement by disease; (d) prolonged exposure of the intestines. 2. Symptoms. 3. Diagnosis: (a) Shock and chloroform asphyxia; (b) shock and hemorrhage. 4. Prognosis. 5. Preventive treatment: (a) Preliminary tonic treatment; (b) temperature of operating room; (c) care of patient on the table, blankets, hot-water bottles, protection of exposed pelvic viscera, etc.; (d) avoidance of hemorrhage. 6. Immediate treatment: (a) Hypodermics; (b) stimulant enemata; (c) external application of heat; (d) how to give stimulants and nourishment; (e) saline infusion.
2. Secondary hemorrhage (p. 69): 1. Causes. 2. How to avoid hemorrhage by care during operation. 3. Symptoms. 4. Operation. 5. Saline infusion.
3. Peculiarities of the pulse (p. 80).
4. Variations in temperature (p. 80): (1) Subnormal temperature; (2) elevated temperature.
5. Vomiting (p. 84): 1. Treatment: (a) Medicines to settle the stomach; (b) lavage; (c) hot and cold applications; (d) foods and enemata.
6. Tympanitis (p. 85): 1. Treatment: (a) Turpentine stupes; (b) rectal tube; (c) medication; (d) purgation; (e) Paquelin cautery.
7. Excessive pain (p. 87): 1. Sparing use of sedatives.
8. Peritonitis (p. 88): 1. Traumatic or plastic peritonitis: (a) Symptoms; (b) treatment; (1) purgation; (2) diet; (3) hot and cold stupes. 2. Post-operative septic peritonitis: (a) Sanger's conditions of infection; (1) qualitative; (2) quantitative; (3) constitutional; (b) kinds of germs (two typical cases); (c) modes of origin; (d) symptoms; (e) prognosis; (f) diagnosis; (g) tabulated symptoms of both traumatic and septic peritonitis; (h) treatment; (1) prophylaxis; (2) medicines; (3) operative treatment; (a) methods of operation; (b) indications for operation; (c) operation—vaginal; abdominal.
9. Fermentation and septic fevers (p. 105): 1. Fermentation fever. 2. Septic intoxication. 3. Septicemia. 4. Pyemia.
10. Pleurisy (p. 115): 1. Causes. 2. Symptoms. 3. Treatment.
11. Pneumonia (p. 116): 1. Causes: (a) Anesthetic; (b) sepsis. 2. Symptoms. 3. Treatment.
12. Ileus (p. 118): 1. Causes. 2. Symptoms. 3. Diagnosis. 4. Treatment: (a) Prophylaxis; (b) enemata and medicines; (c) operative.
13. Stitch-hole abscess and suppuration in the line of the incision (p. 124): 1. Cause of infection. 2. Symptoms. 3. Diagnosis. 4. Treatment.
14. Nephritis and pyelitis (p. 127): 1. Relation between abdominal operations and nephritis. 2. Treatment.
15. Suppression of urine (p. 128): 1. Urinary record. 2. Differentiation of nephritis and ligation of one or both ureters. 3. Treatment.
16. Urinary fistula (p. 129).
17. Fecal fistula (p. 130): 1. Causes: (a) Trauma; (b) necrosis from pressure. 2. Location of fistula. 3. Treatment.
18. Phlebitis (p. 135): 1. Symptoms. 2. Treatment.
19. Emphysema of the abdominal wall (p. 137).
20. Sudden death (p. 139): 1. From embolism. 2. From gas bacillus.

MARKED deviations from the course of normal convalescence, as described in Chapter XXVII, comprise complications varying in gravity all the way from the simple functional and local disorders which are soon relieved, to the graver systemic manifestations which are often fatal.

Every normal convalescence is attended with certain minor discomforts—as a rule, neither excessive nor prolonged—and the patient is usually fairly easy by the third or the fourth day. When, however, the discomforts persist



or become exaggerated, or a variety of other untoward phenomena arise either to retard recovery or to threaten life, the convalescence becomes complicated.

Greater skill and acumen are often shown in the quick detection of these complications, and a prompt adoption of means to overcome them, than in the performance of a difficult operation; for this reason skilled surgical attention is quite as important in the convalescent stage as during the operation itself, and it is unwise for the surgeon to consign the care of the case to other hands when it is in any way possible for him to keep a direct personal supervision until complete recovery.

**Shock.**—One of the most frequent and alarming effects of an abdominal operation is shock, arising from a profound depression of the vital forces, due to a more or less complete vaso-motor paralysis. A shock is always due to some injury to the exterior or the interior of the body, such as a blow in the epigastrium which may cause death, or an extensive burn or scald, contusion, or laceration. In spite of much that has been written upon this subject, it is difficult to get any clear information regarding it from surgical literature. The most complete and the clearest exposition will be found in "An Experimental Research into Surgical Shock," by G. W. Crile, the Cartwright prize essay for 1897. Shock is usually observed either during or after an operation. It must be distinguished, however, from collapse, which is an indefinite term used to describe the condition of a patient, who from any cause becomes suddenly and rapidly worse in the course of an operation or immediately following it. With the condition of collapse and the attendant failure of the heart is associated the danger of impending death, unless immediate and vigorous means are instituted to restore the patient. The terms shock and collapse are often used synonymously, although the latter and broader term also covers cases of impending death from concealed hemorrhage or extensive concealed visceral lesions.

**Causes.**—Shock as observed in surgical operations is caused by:

Prolonged operating, especially upon the viscera and the upper abdomen (Crile).

The character of the operation.

Protracted anesthesia.

Hemorrhage.

An enfeebled constitution.

Exposure of the viscera.

Injury to nerve trunks.

One or more, or all of these factors may conspire to produce profound shock in any given case.

Prolonged operation induces shock by exhausting the patient's powers of resistance, and the more aggressive the operation, the more liable are the symptoms to supervene at an early period.

Prolonged anesthesia is one of the most frequent causes of shock. The administration of an anesthetic for two hours, for instance, has always

been followed by shock of varying degrees, even though the operation is a minor one.

Crile says that "in abdominal procedures, if the omentum was made to cover the viscera, thereby preventing direct contact with them, there was very much less shock." The omentum is the antithesis of the intestines. Its manipulation does not produce vaso-motor and respiratory disturbance. The less the manipulation and the exposure, the less the shock. Dragging on the mesentery caused mechanical stimulation of the splanchnic trunks, and a decline in blood pressure soon followed. Not only this, but traction on the mesentery caused a mechanical interference with the return supply of blood in the large venous trunk, and so produced marked alteration in the blood pressure. In operations upon the gall-bladder and liver it was necessary to be cautious as to traction, on account of the great fluctuation in blood pressure likely to be caused by mechanical interference with the large venous trunks.

In operating upon the kidneys, if the peritoneum was avoided, but little effect was observed. The most dangerous area was found in the region of the duodenum, pylorus, and gall-bladder. Here the great venous trunks, the diaphragm, and the splanchnic nerves, are accessible, and all of these may be important factors in producing shock. Dragging unduly upon the pylorus caused marked alterations in blood pressure; manipulations upon the diaphragm occasioned the most marked respiratory alterations, and, if continued, were likely to induce a breakdown of the respiratory center.

The uterus, tubes, and ovaries contribute but little to shock, even when they are severely crushed and torn. The severity of shock induced in abdominal operations is in direct ratio to the distance from the pelvis. Injuries of the large intestines produce much less depression of the blood pressure than those of the small intestines. In intra-thoracic operations the greatest care was necessary in touching, even gently, the heart or the great venous trunks; the arterial trunks are of much less importance. The slightest contact with the heart or the large venous trunks causes the most profound alterations in the heart action and the blood pressure. The same may occur in direct pressure upon the heart through the diaphragm, in manipulations from the abdominal side of the diaphragm.

In operations on the male genital organs, great gentleness is necessary to avoid the profound fall in blood pressure so likely to occur. Preliminary injection of cocaine at the seat of operation almost wholly prevents such effects.

Excessive loss of blood during an operation upon a robust, or even a plethoric individual, or a moderate hemorrhage in an anemic patient, will speedily produce shock, even though the operation be of short duration. I recall one case in which there was the most profound depression following a simple oöphorectomy in a patient who was extremely anemic before the operation from repeated hemorrhages due to internal hemorrhoids. Little blood was lost during the operation, and the duration of the anesthesia was only twenty-two minutes; yet when she was removed from the operating table the pulse

was barely perceptible, respirations were shallow and jerky, and there was no sign of reaction for ten hours afterwards. In this case the slight hemorrhage and the depressing effects of the anesthetic acted conjointly.

Crile states that in his experiments, hemorrhage from the large venous trunk caused the most profound effect upon the blood pressure by diminishing the quantity of blood supply to the heart, whose output is in direct proportion to the venous pressure.

A constitution already enfeebled by disease also predisposes to shock; for instance, patients debilitated by advanced carcinoma, with scant power of resistance, are often profoundly depressed by the operation and recuperate slowly.

Prolonged exposure of the intestines and omentum through a long incision, or when lifted out of the abdomen, is one of the most prolific causes of shock, through the rapid radiation of heat, especially when there has already been considerable hemorrhage before or during the operation, as in the case of a ruptured ectopic pregnancy. In addition to the radiation and chilling of the viscera, following their exposure in the course of an operation, the drying of the peritoneum must also be considered as injurious.

The injury to large nerve trunks, which is so potent a factor in shock from extensive amputation, is not seen in abdominal operations and is therefore not a contributing factor in the shock there observed. Crile noticed in his experiments that he did not perceive any profound impression following incision, contusion, manipulation, or other mechanical injury through the uterus.

While any one of these causes acting alone is sufficient to produce shock, two or more, or all of them acting in combination induce a condition of profound depression from which it is difficult for the patient to rally. For example, I would cite a case, of not infrequent occurrence—that of a large fibroid tumor with extensive subperitoneal development and with a history of repeated hemorrhages; by pressure on the ureters and interference with the excretion of urine, the tumor has also brought about disease of the kidneys. Such a patient is already greatly weakened by the loss of blood, her resisting powers are lessened by the renal affection, and added to these factors, the size and relations of the tumor necessitate a long incision for exposure of the intestines, and a prolonged anesthesia is indispensable to effect the enucleation. We have here all the elements necessary to produce shock, and if we add to these an extensive hemorrhage during the operation, it may prove speedily fatal.

Symptoms.—There is often good reason to anticipate shock from the clinical history which reveals some predisposing cause, such as an enfeebled condition of the patient from hemorrhage, or from serious organic disease.

Increasing rapidity of pulse, from 20 to 40 beats, marked pallor and coldness of the surface of the body with a quickened small pulse during an operation, demand the closest attention of the anesthetizer as the forerunners of shock. Additional evidence of prostration is a slow recovery from the anes-



thetic. As consciousness returns, the patient lies helpless on her back, unable to move, scarcely able to speak above a whisper; the surface of the body is pallid and bathed in a cold sweat, the lips appear bloodless, the features are pinched, the eyelids drooping, and the general appearance that of approaching dissolution. Various associated nervous phenomena, such as hiccough, twitching, headache, and mild delirium may be present. The special senses are often so blunted that the patient hears, sees, and feels with difficulty. Respiration is feeble and gasping, or so weak as barely to be perceptible. The temperature is depressed, falling from one to two degrees below normal. Reaction may not set in for hours, notwithstanding the most vigorous stimulating treatment, and then may be so gradual as to be recognized with difficulty. Occasionally there may be great prostration with a slow, full pulse; in such cases the shock is usually evanescent, disappearing quickly under appropriate stimulants.

Recovery from shock is indicated by the general reaction of all the vital functions; the pulse gradually increases in strength and becomes more regular, the respirations are deeper, the temperature rises, the color improves, the expression of the patient becomes bright, and she loses the listless air so characteristic of shock. But instead of the reaction becoming complete and merging into a normal convalescence, traumatic delirium may supervene. Sometimes the stage of depression may be so short as not to be recognized, and the patient at once becomes delirious after regaining consciousness; or the delirium may be preceded by prolonged shock. The skin becomes flushed, dry, and hot, the temperature rises above normal, the pulse is fuller and more regular, although compressible, the tongue is dry and tremulous, the thirst is urgent, and, instead of lying prone, the patient is restless and tosses from one side of the bed to the other. The delirium may be low and muttering or of the wildest character. I know of instances in which the patients have fallen out of bed, torn the bedclothing to pieces, and walked from one room to the other, so wildly maniacal as to require the closest watching and restraint. This traumatic delirium either gradually subsides and the patient recovers, or it is followed by extreme collapse, the pallor again returns, the pulse becomes weak, thready, and finally imperceptible, while the patient falls into a profound stupor ending in death.

Late Shock.—I have seen several cases of profound shock coming on several hours after an operation for large myomata; although I must admit that these symptoms may have been due to hemorrhage which was afterward absorbed.

The case of M. W., aged forty, J. H. H., No. 3296, operated on Jan. 30, 1895, was a good example of this complication. A hysteromyomectomy was done, lasting forty-three minutes in all, and removing a tumor filling the abdomen and adherent to the entire breadth of the omentum; the patient took ether well, and was put to bed at 11.30 A.M. in excellent condition, with a warm skin and a full, regular pulse, beating 84 to the minute. The facial color and expression were also good.

At 2.15 p.m. a decided pallor of the face was noted, the mucous membranes were blue, the nails livid, and the pulse imperceptible at both wrists. The respirations were shallow, she had precordial distress, and the voice was weak. The reassuring features were that the extremities were warm, and there was no moisture on the forehead nor any nausea. She was stimulated with hypodermics of strychnin, and coffee and brandy by enemata, but the improvement was slow, and her condition only became normal after five or six days.

Another case exhibiting this alarming complication was that of M. D., J. H. II., 3320, aged twenty-nine, operated on Feb. 8, 1895.

She was a woman of ordinary stature, with an abdomen enlarged to a circumference of 99 cm. (40 inches) by a myomatous uterus, which lifted the bladder up to a point just below the umbilicus and displaced the sigmoid flexure above the umbilicus. After a difficult enucleation of this large, unusually vascular, subserous mass, which lasted twenty-three minutes, she was put to bed with a pulse of 88. On the second day the pulse began to go steadily upward, ranging between 140 and 150 on the third day, when it was scarcely perceptible. As she showed no blanching and seemed bright, I simply stimulated and watched her. From this time the pulse slowly came down, but did not get below 100 again until the twelfth day. In every other respect the convalescence was normal.

**Diagnosis.**—It is important to differentiate the predisposing or exciting cause of shock, whether from enfeebled vitality, prolonged operation, hemorrhage, anesthesia, or exposure of bowel and omentum, as the treatment depends largely upon the cause.

Chloroform asphyxia must be carefully discriminated from shock. Its onset is sudden, with few or no warning symptoms, the respiration grows shallow, irregular, and finally ceases, the pupils dilate, the face assumes an ashen hue, and the pulse becomes weak, entirely disappearing at the radial artery. Upon the prompt withdrawal of the anesthetic, the suspension of the patient with head downward, and the induction of artificial respiration, these symptoms disappear and the patient speedily returns to a normal condition. In shock, the gradual appearance of the symptoms, the absence of precipitate onset, and the slow response to resuscitative measures are marked differential points.

Further, it is of vital importance for the surgeon to differentiate promptly between the collapse associated with hemorrhage, and shock from nervous depression.

**Prognosis.**—If, after a few hours, the general condition of the patient begins to improve, as indicated by the return of color to the lips, lessening pulse rate, increase in the surface temperature, fuller or deeper respiration, vomiting, and a desire to change from the supine to some other position, the prognosis is favorable. The longer the reaction is delayed, the more serious becomes the prognosis, and if, after twenty-four hours, there is no change for the better, each hour thereafter detracts from the patient's chance of recovery.

A temperature which persists at one or two degrees below normal for a

number of hours is also a sign of ill omen, and few cases recover in which the temperature falls to 96° F. or below. On the other hand, when the reaction goes so far as to merge into traumatic delirium, and the temperature rises to 103° F. or above, the prognosis becomes grave. A persistently rapid pulse ranging between 140° F. and 160° F. is also unfavorable, although one or two days may elapse in some cases before there is marked circulatory reaction, and still recovery may take place.

**Preventive Treatment.**—It is one of the most important duties of the surgeon so to arrange and conduct his operations that causes predisposing to shock may be avoided.

To this end operations upon weak and debilitated patients, or upon those in whom the pelvic disease is complicated by disease of some other organ, must be delayed until the general condition can be improved by tonics, rest, and regulated diet; provided that the advantage derived from this treatment is not overbalanced by the progress of the disease in the same time.

Operations should never be performed in a cool room; the most suitable temperature is from 75° to 80° F. (24° to 27° C.).

Prolonged exposure of the surface of the body in preparing the patient on the operating table must be avoided, and if during the operation it is necessary to lift the intestines out onto the abdomen, they should be carefully protected with layers of gauze wrung out of a hot salt solution, and a salt solution at a temperature of 110° F. (43.3° C.) should be poured over the gauze at frequent intervals. In hysterectomy for carcinoma of the cervix exposure of the intestines is avoided by using the Poten incision. The lower extremities and chest are wrapped in warm blankets, and these in turn are protected by rubber sheets to prevent them from getting wet; a hot-water can should be placed between the feet, and hot-water bags down the sides from armpits to thighs.

The anesthetic must be administered for as short a time as possible, and all preparations to operate should be completed and the surgeon ready to begin as soon as the patient is fully anesthetized. Especial care must be taken in using chloroform.

Extreme precaution to avoid loss of blood must be taken throughout the operation by the prompt clamping or ligation of actively bleeding vessels, controlling all possible sources of hemorrhage.

Crile noted that atropin, hypodermically administered, is of value in preventing splanchnic shock, and that cocain hypodermically guards against cardiac inhibition and acts almost as efficiently as atropin. The observations as regards alcohol and morphin were rather negative.

In operations upon the extremities, when performed bloodlessly, if the nerve trunks had been subjected to a cocain "block" no shock could be produced. No efferent impulses could pass the "block," and amputation of a leg caused no more effect than cutting the hair.

**Immediate Treatment.**—If, in spite of these precautions, shock takes place, a reaction must be set up as quickly as possible. This is best accom-



plished by the administration of stimulants and the external application of heat. As soon as the symptoms of shock appear, whether during or after the operation, a hypodermic of brandy, 5ss., and sulphate of strychnin, gr.  $\frac{1}{30}$ , with sulphate of atropin, gr.  $\frac{1}{300}$ , should be given, followed every half hour or every hour with a like quantity of brandy and one-half the dose of strychnin (gr.  $\frac{1}{60}$ ). The intervals between the injections must be lengthened if muscular twitching or a stiffening of the jaw is observed. Hypodermic injections, to be quickly effectual, should not be given into the extremities where the circulation is almost completely suspended, but into the deeper tissues of the chest, the sides of the abdomen, the upper parts of the thighs, and the deltoid muscles. As a rapid cardiac stimulant, nitroglycerin, in the dose of  $\frac{1}{150}$  of a grain, given hypodermically every two hours, is of service. Adrenalin is too transient in its effects to be of service.

Stimulating and nutritive enemata should also be resorted to at once. The first enema may be given while the patient is on the table, and it may be repeated at intervals of from three to six hours. The best enema is made as follows: Two ounces of brandy, twenty grains of ammonium carbonate, with sufficient water or beef tea, at a temperature of 100° F. (37.8° C.), to make an eight-ounce mixture. This should be slowly injected into the rectum. Later, when reaction sets in, the brandy and carbonate of ammonium may be diminished, and the yolks of two or more eggs added.

The patient's bed should be thoroughly heated with hot water bags or cans enveloped in flannel, placed between the blankets half an hour before the completion of the operation. After the patient is transferred to bed great care should be observed to keep the bags or cans at a safe distance from her body. Extensive burns of the second and third degree have resulted from the carelessness of the nurse in not watching the hot water bags closely enough. The patient is placed between blankets with her head low, to prevent nausea and syncope, and if the shock has been associated with much loss of blood, the foot of the bed should be elevated six, eight, or twelve inches.

In patients suffering from shock, the stomach may tolerate a large amount of fluid administered by the anxious attendant, but this should not deceive the surgeon, for there is little or no absorption from the stomach. To derive the full benefit of nourishment and stimulants, they should be given in very small quantities—not more than two or three ounces in an hour. Gentle friction with alcohol may be employed later, when reaction has set in.

When shock has resulted from exhausting hemorrhage, the salt solution infusion must be resorted to when the radial pulse is much quickened.

**Secondary Hemorrhage.**—One of the most frightful accidents which can occur after an abdominal operation is secondary hemorrhage. The pelvic organs are so richly supplied with blood through large vascular channels that death may occur in a short time if one of the ligatures controlling an important artery or vein slips off after the completion of any major gynecological operation. The occurrence of such a hemorrhage is always due to some error in the technique

of the operation, and is therefore especially liable to happen in the hands of an inexperienced surgeon. In my earliest work I met with it as often as once in about every hundred abdominal cases but by adopting certain stringent precautions I have been able to eliminate it almost to a certainty as a complication. In 1,800 abdominal sections at the Johns Hopkins Hospital there have been 8 cases of extensive hemorrhage into the peritoneum following operation. One of these died and 7 recovered after opening the abdomen and checking the flow.

**Causes.**—The chief causes of secondary hemorrhage are:

1. Defective tying.
2. Cutting too close to a ligature.
3. Undue traction on the ligature after tying.
4. The shrinkage of the tissues within the grasp of the ligature.
5. An extensive capillary oozing.

**How to Avoid Hemorrhage by Care During Operation.**—The most dangerous method of securing a pedicle is the simple transfixion with an aneurismal needle carrying two ligatures and tying the pedicle both ways. This is peculiarly dangerous when the ligature is applied to structures springing from the top of the broad ligament. A ligature applied at this point is practically placed upon the apex of a pyramid, and the marvel is that it does not more frequently slip over the summit, setting free the blood vessels. The risk of such an accident is increased by yielding to the common inclination to amputate the ovary and the tube as close as possible to the ligatures. It is evident also that a slight pressure upon the uterus will now drag the broad ligament out of the grasp of one or both ligatures. A careless plunging of the sponge held in a holder down into the pelvis, without taking precautions to avoid striking the top of the uterus or the broad ligaments, becomes especially dangerous in this connection.

After the abdomen is closed the straining efforts of vomiting or coughing by forcing the viscera down on the uterus and broad ligaments may produce the same effect.

Catgut, tied in an ordinary square knot and cut close, will often swell and soften, and so become untied and give rise to hemorrhage.

When tissues are edematous or excessively vascular, the attempt to include a large area in a single ligature is dangerous, because they may shrink soon after the operation and so loosen the ligature.

Extensive adhesions to the anterior abdominal wall and to the pelvic walls are sometimes the source of a prolonged capillary oozing; or bleeding omental vessels, torn in breaking up adhesions, may be overlooked and give rise to profuse hemorrhage in the upper part of the abdomen.

The following precautions should be taken during every operation to avoid the risk of hemorrhage:

None but the long, thin pedicles of ovarian tumors should ever be treated by transfixing and ligating both ways, and then the pedicle should be severed at least a centimeter and a half beyond the ligature.

Wherever large blood vessels are tied it is safest to use silk; catgut alone should not be relied upon. All large vessels, such as the uterine and the ovarian, should be tied twice; first with silk, after which the mouths of the vessels should be caught and tied with catgut.

In the removal of ovaries and tubes for pyosalpinx and hydrosalpinx, small tumors, and myomata, two or three ligatures should be carried through the broad ligament with needle and carrier, the outermost ones grasping but a small amount of tissue and including the important vessels in the manner described in Chapter XXVI.

In sponging posterior to the uterus and broad ligament, the uterus should be held forward with index and middle fingers of the left hand resting on sacrum and fundus, furnishing a safe guide for the sponge in its holder. Continued capillary oozing from any quarter must be noted and stopped by suture, puckering the tissues together; or by coating the tip of the finger with a thin layer of powdered persulphate of iron and then making firm pressure on the spot for about half a minute, the finger is then gently and slowly removed, and in most cases the bleeding stops with a single application. The oozing may also sometimes be checked by making pressure upon the part with a sponge wrung out of water so hot that the hands can not be put into it. The sponge is wrung out between layers of gauze and applied for half a minute.

In the extensive raw areas left after stripping off intestinal or omental adhesions, or after the enucleation of dense inflammatory masses or an adherent tumor, there may be a great many oozing points, the bleeding from any one of which would be infinitesimal, but all taken together may cause a dangerous loss of blood. Some of these oozing areas require skill and patience in order to check the flow. Where the oozing areas are situated on the peritoneal and muscular coats of the intestine, or on the posterior surface of the uterus, the best means of controlling them is to pass numerous fine catgut sutures very superficially. A quadrangular or circular suture will usually serve a better purpose in these cases than the simple interrupted stitch; care, however, must be observed in introducing them not to perforate the bowel nor to include enough tissue to cause a narrowing of the bowel when the suture is tied.

When the oozing is free and can not be checked and the patient begins to show decided signs of exhaustion, I desist from further attempts and resort to a gauze drain.

If the pulse is good and the general condition fair, I would prefer to close the abdomen and leave a limited amount of oozing, rather than to employ any form of drainage, on account of the risks of infection.

In cases where the operation has been extensive and where, as the result of the enucleation, there are extensive raw areas and the patient is in a critical condition, it may be necessary to put a firm gauze pack into the pelvis by inserting a long strip packed firmly against the raw surfaces and brought out at the lower angle of the incision.

The difficulty in removing the drain in these cases is even greater than in



suppurative cases, because the plastic lymph thrown out between the gauze and the raw surfaces is very tenacious and the early removal is attended with intense pain, as well as the risk of pulling out omentum and intestines, or even of dislodging an important ligature, and so setting up anew a free oozing. This accident has occurred once in the gynecological wards of the Johns Hopkins Hospital. A large drain had been put in to check the free oozing following the enucleation of dense inflammatory masses from the pelvis. The operation was done on a Saturday morning, and Sunday morning, twenty-four hours later, the patient was doing so well that it was thought best to remove the drain. Considerable force was required to start it, and then it came away easily. At this time the patient's pulse was good and her general condition excellent. An hour later the pulse had increased in rate and was not so full in volume. From this time on her condition grew steadily worse, until the symptoms of an internal hemorrhage were decided, when the abdomen was reopened and a large amount of free blood found. Notwithstanding the most careful search, however, it was impossible to detect the bleeding points, and a second drain was inserted; under the administration of a saline infusion and cardiac stimulants, the pulse improved and the danger seemed to be passed, when, without warning, respirations ceased, and, in spite of vigorous and prolonged attempts at artificial respiration, the patient died in a short time.

Bleeding omental vessels may be discovered by laying the omentum on a clean piece of gauze, when the spots of blood will indicate the position of any oozing areas.

Hemorrhage from the walls of the abdomen may be detected in the same way by laying a piece of gauze on the intestines under the spot.

One of the most important ways of avoiding hemorrhage is the making of a final thorough inspection of every part of the field of operation just before closing the abdomen, when any bad ties are found out and reinforced, and concealed bleeding areas may be discovered.

Symptoms.—A secondary hemorrhage may occur at any time within forty-eight hours after the operation is over. It may even begin while the patient is still in the operating room, and go on until the symptoms produced are pronounced enough to draw attention to her condition. These symptoms will appear with a rapidity directly in proportion to the previous good or ill condition of the woman and to the activity of the hemorrhage.

Bleeding from capillary vessels in areas bared by peeling off adhesions, rarely exceeds 60 or 90 cm. (2 or 3 ounces), and does not produce serious symptoms attributable to the loss of blood. The greatest danger from this source is the liability to subsequent infection from the unabsorbed mass of blood.

Hemorrhage from uterine or ovarian vessels, or from branches of the uterine artery in the substance of the uterus, or from a large omental vessel, is so rapid that within a short time—fifteen minutes or half an hour—it gives rise to a definite train of symptoms. The actual amount of blood poured out

in a given time from a uterine or an ovarian artery will depend upon its size, varying markedly in different individuals; the quantity is largest in the case of uterine fibroids, where a bleeding uterine or ovarian vessel may very quickly terminate a patient's life before any measure can be employed to save her.

An illustration of this statement occurred in my wards at the Johns Hopkins Hospital. A patient had been operated upon for a large symmetrical myoma; the vessels were all securely tied, and she made an uninterrupted convalescence until the eighth day. At noon of that day she suddenly cried out, and when the nurse hurried to her she complained of great pain in the left inguinal region. Her pulse was very rapid, and her expression anxious. The resident doctor at once hurried to the ward, arriving there in fifteen minutes; but by this time the pulse had become imperceptible, and the patient was in a dying condition. The collapse was so sudden that the diagnosis of pulmonary embolus was made. The autopsy showed that there was a tremendous hemorrhage from the uterine artery from the absorption and rupture of the catgut ligature, which allowed the organizing thrombus to be pushed out of the short stump of the artery.

If the bleeding takes place in an abdomen with a gauze drain in it, there will be no difficulty in knowing precisely what has occurred. Something about the patient's condition or expression or color excites attention, and when the bedclothes are thrown down the bandage is found wet through with blood. The dressings are saturated, and on pulling the drain out a little the flow continues actively.

The usual train of symptoms in hemorrhage are:

1. Sudden quickening of the pulse and diminution in volume without apparent cause, or even an entire loss of the pulse.
2. Quickened sighing respiration, and the use of the extraordinary muscles of respiration.
3. Increasing pallor and a pearly conjunctiva.
4. Cold, clammy skin.
5. Vertigo.
6. Restlessness, throwing the arms and legs from side to side.
7. Desire to be raised in bed (orthopnea).
8. Pain in the abdomen, often severe.
9. Vomiting sometimes.

The history is often as follows: The patient begins by complaining of pain in the lower abdomen; her color seems a little paler, and the pulse somewhat quickened. The pain comes on in paroxysms and is diffused. She wears an anxious expression, and she may insist on seeing the doctor at once, fearful that she is not doing well. The radial pulse quickly becomes diminished in volume, while its rhythm is increased from twenty to thirty or more beats; the legs and arms become cold as the hemorrhage continues, and the radial pulse finally fails altogether, or becomes so faint that it can be detected with difficulty. The physician arrived at the bedside, feels no pulse at all, unless it

is the pulsation in his own finger tips as they are pressed deep into the wrist in his anxiety to discover some faint beats. The face assumes an ashen hue, the conjunctival mucosa is no longer injected, the lips are blue, and the gums blanched. A cold perspiration breaks out on the face, and the respiration is quickened and labored. The temperature is subnormal. She lies flat on her back with chin elevated to make the breathing less difficult, and, although restless and anxious, remains motionless, except for an occasional tossing of the head from side to side as the dyspnea increases. She knows that her condition is changed, but often does not appreciate the gravity of the situation.

If the bleeding continues unchecked, death ensues in a period varying from six to twenty-four hours, or even longer, depending upon the size of the vessel and the anemic or plethoric condition at the outset. After attacks of bilious vomiting the dyspnea often increases.

The accessory respiratory muscles of the neck come into play toward the last, and she complains of a painful or heavy sensation in the cardiac region. This is apt to signalize the beginning of heart failure. With the increasing dyspnea comes a sense of suffocation and desire to have the head raised with pillows placed beneath the shoulders. The distress and the half-articulated gasping requests of the patient at this time are peculiarly distressing to the bystanders. The heart impulse may still be distinctly felt, regular, but sudden, short, and violent, on placing the hand gently over the precordium. Gradually, as life ebbs away, the pupils dilate and a condition of apparent obliviousness supervenes, although even this state may be occasionally interrupted by a hurried gasping ejaculation, showing that some consciousness still remains. Complete unconsciousness gradually comes on, the breathing becomes short and gasping, the corners of the mouth are drawn out and expanded in a hideous risus, when at last, after one or two shallow gasping efforts, respiration ceases altogether. The heart continues to beat some time after respiration has ceased, and after the pulsations are no longer felt, a slight ticking or faint contraction, more or less rhythmical, may be detected for half a minute or more, and the tragic scene is at an end.

This accident may happen in the best hands, but in the great majority of cases the patient can be saved by prompt action. Eight post-operative hemorrhages have occurred in a series of 1,800 abdominal sections in my service at the Johns Hopkins Hospital with only one death. The two following cases are cited as typical illustrations of the usual course and symptoms of this accident:

M. R., J. H. H., No. 2752, Sept. 8, 1894; operation simple salpingo-oöphorectomy. Careful ligation of uterine and ovarian vessels separately; suspension of the uterus. The risks of hemorrhage dwelt upon at the operation, and ties carefully made to prevent it. Returned at twelve o'clock to her room in excellent condition. Vomited violently at 3 p.m., when her pulse was 66; at 3.40 p.m., the pulse 128, weak, compressible, pallor marked, the lips dry and marbled, and thirst intense; dyspnea; extremities cold.



Abdomen reopened at 7 P.M. Blood spouted up toward the ceiling on opening the peritoneum, which was full of fluid blood; large clots ladled out of both flanks. At this time the patient was pulseless at the wrist; 160 beats per minute felt at the heart. The ligature at the left cornu uteri was found loose; this was reapplied lower down in the course of the artery; after all the clots were taken out the abdomen was irrigated with a salt solution, and an infusion was given into the radial artery to the amount of 750 c.c. of normal salt solution; following this the pulse reappeared at the wrist in two minutes, and the patient recovered and is in good health.

C. L., J. H. II., No. 1926, April 19, 1893, salpingo-oöphorectomy, removing hematoma of left ovary. Pulse 92-112, fair volume.

Six hours later vomiting; pulse suddenly became irregular and almost imperceptible, rate 160. Dyspnea marked; pain in epigastrium, sides of chest, and flanks. Intense thirst, frequent vomiting of dark-green fluid, extreme pallor and restlessness.

Operation in patient's room in bed; abdomen reopened under cocain, found filled with blood. Ligature at the cornu uteri found loose. Blood removed and abdomen flushed out with salt solution.

Infused into radial artery 700 c.c. of normal salt solution. Recovery.

Shock is one of the most important conditions liable to be confused with secondary hemorrhage in making a differential diagnosis. Shock, however, does not come on suddenly some hours after operation, and is gradual in its onset. If the patient has been carefully watched, it will often be evident that her shocked condition is but the continuance of a state existing immediately after operation. Such shock, it is true, is often associated with an excessive loss of blood during the operation. It is more profound when loss of blood is added to the depression of a protracted operation in a feeble subject.

The differential diagnosis between hemorrhage and a septic infection may sometimes be impossible if, instead of a gradual onset, the septic symptoms appear suddenly. In either case the treatment by abdominal section is the same. I quote one case as an illustration of the possibility of this confusion:

L. F., 2612, March 1, 1894, operation for right extra-uterine pregnancy, walled off by adhesions and choking the pelvis posterior to the uterus in an excessively fat woman; a vaginal incision was made posterior to the cervix, and the sac emptied, followed by irrigation and packing with gauze.

After removal of the pack on the third day the irrigations were continued every second day with a 5 per cent boric acid solution, followed by the introduction of a fresh gauze pack.

Nine days after the operation the patient was out of bed "doing excellently." Some pain and pallor were evident on the tenth and twelfth days. On the twelfth day the irrigation fluid did not return freely, and there was a discharge of some matter and shreds of tissue; she screamed with pain, and the pulse became suddenly weak and almost imperceptible. She was bathed in a cold sweat, and hands and nails were white and the respirations rapid. There was

pain in the hypogastrium, followed by cyanosis, the pulse kept growing more rapid and weaker, with slight abdominal distention, and no tenderness or tenderness. Within five hours all the symptoms of collapse were pronounced.

A diagnosis of secondary hemorrhage was made; the patient, with a pulse of 170, was taken at once to the operating room and put under chloroform anesthesia. As soon as the abdomen was opened, about a liter of thin milky fluid, with shreds of tissue floating in it, escaped. The peritoneum was red and injected everywhere, and necrotic areas were found on top of the sac in the pelvis, with a perforation communicating with the sac and so with the vagina. The abdomen was thoroughly washed out with salt solution, and gauze drainage provided at three openings, one at the lower angle of the incision, and one well back in each flank, communicating with the central one. The drains were removed on the third day covered with a purulent discharge; following this there was a rapid improvement and recovery.

It is of the utmost importance for the operator, his assistants, and the nurses in every case to note the general appearance and the color of the mucous membranes of the patient as she leaves the operating room, in order that they may have a satisfactory standard for comparison in case the question of hemorrhage comes up at a later date.

Operation.—Having once arrived at a diagnosis of secondary hemorrhage, no time must be lost in carrying out the boldest measures to check the flow, and in making up for the deficient volume of blood by infusion.

To check the hemorrhage, all necessary instruments and accessories should always be within easy access wherever there is a patient upon whom an abdominal operation has been performed.

In the hospital it is always best to take the patient back to the conveniences of the operating room if it is safe to move her at all. The preparations are there made for opening and washing out the abdomen and catching and tying the bleeding vessel, and possibly closing the wound with drainage.

If the operation is at a private house or the patient is too weak to be taken out of her room, a table padded with a blanket and covered with a sheet should be placed near a window or under the gas jet, and upon this the inflated ovariotomy cushion is laid. The patient is then lifted upon the table. The nurse in the meantime has given her a hypodermic injection of one-sixtieth of a grain of strychnin and a half ounce of brandy. These injections should be repeated every half hour until she has well rallied. Two clean basins are placed on chairs by the table, and the irrigator bag is filled with water, at a temperature of about  $43.3^{\circ}$  to  $46^{\circ}$  C. ( $110^{\circ}$  to  $115^{\circ}$  F.), and suspended near the table. The instruments are laid on a sterilized towel within convenient reach.

While the operation is in progress the servant should prepare hot-water bottles, wrap them in flannel, and lay them in the bed, so that it will be warm when the patient is put back in it.

Preparations are also made to give the patient an enema of brandy (2



ounces = 60 c.c.) in beef tea (8 ounces = 240 c.c.), with ammonium carbonate (20 grains = 1.25 gm.), as soon as the operation is over.

The bladder is catheterized. No time is lost in making elaborate preparations; rather the operator must incur some risk of contamination for the sake of speed. If a good table is not convenient, or the patient is in an alarming condition, the operation may be done on her bed. A nominal amount of anesthetic is used, and pushed to unconsciousness at the moment the incision is reopened. The operator devotes two or three minutes to scrubbing his hands and arms. The dressing covering the wound is rapidly laid aside and the sutures exposed. Beginning at the lower angle, two or three sutures are cut and removed, the lips of the incision separated, and the peritoneum pulled up and cut open with the scissors. If the diagnosis is correct, dark blood at once wells up and flows out over the surface of the abdomen. No time must be wasted in trying to sponge all the blood out, but the wound must be enlarged and two fingers carried down into the pelvis, to the uterus, and laterally out to the ovarian stumps. The side where the ligature has slipped will feel lax in contrast to the tight bunching of the ligated pedicle on the other side. If no marked difference is recognized, both pedicles must be brought up and tied over again, taking either first indifferently.

The broad ligament is best exposed by carrying a pair of bullet forceps down into the pelvis, into the pool of blood, guided to the cornu simply by the index finger. The forceps are then opened, the cornu grasped, dragged up into the wound, and exposed, while the vessels are clamped with a stout pair of artery forceps.

The outer extremity of the broad ligament is next exposed, using the sponge rapidly to clear away the blood. This is clamped, too, unless the ligature is evidently so tight in place that there can be no question as to the possibility of hemorrhage from that point. The opposite side is dealt with in like manner. Any other areas wounded in the operation are now carefully inspected.

If the operation has been a hysterectomy, the uterine stump must be grasped at once with bullet forceps and pulled well up into view. If the inspection of the field reveals the point of hemorrhage, the operator passes a fresh ligature, so as to control the trunk below the wound, and another to its free end. If the source does not appear at once he loses no time, but proceeds to ligate both ovarian and both uterine arteries and veins at a point beyond the field of operation. The lower abdomen and pelvis are cleansed by thorough, repeated irrigations with a warm salt solution, diluting and washing out the blood, and bringing out clots lodged among the intestines. Finally all layers of the abdominal wall are united by silkworm gut sutures, closing the incision from end to end. The wound is redressed and the fresh bandage applied.

In case of excessive loss of blood, the legs and arms should be wrapped tightly with flannel bandages from the extremities up to the body, to keep the blood in the head and trunk; this object is further aided by keeping the foot of the bed elevated on a chair 20 to 30 cm. (8 or 10 inches) high.



The hot rectal enema of 60 to 90 c.c. (2 to 3 ounces) of brandy and 2 grms. of ammonium carbonate in a liter of normal salt solution is now given on the operating table. Hot bottles are put about the chest and abdomen in the bed. It must be remembered that during shock little or nothing is absorbed from the stomach; and so long as the cold, clammy, shocked condition persists, no amount of fluid ingested will satisfy the thirst. As soon as there is some reaction the best way to satisfy the thirst is to give an enema of a pint of warm beef tea, and to repeat it in two or three hours.

The hypodermics of strychnin should be given in or near the trunk, a sixtieth of a grain every hour, or even every half hour; if muscular twitching is noticed, the dose should be diminished. With this treatment the pulse drops from 160 to 140, and so on, 10 or 20 beats each twenty-four hours, until it is again normal.

The profound anemia may last for weeks or months, and is not to be relieved by a routine use of iron; the better course is hygienic measures combined with tonics, such as the hypophosphites and gentian, with arsenic and strychnin.

Infusion.—Infusion of salt solution furnishes the quickest and best means of stimulation we possess, and is called for in all cases of hemorrhage.

For a long time I employed infusion of normal salt solution into the radial veins, but gave it up in favor of the arterial infusion, because in the latter the fluid enters the artery and is forced up the vessel until the first branches are reached, whence it flows back through the capillaries and is filtered, by which means it is diffused with the blood in a more even mixture than when the entire volume of the infusion is injected into the veins. Infusion against the blood current has also a distinct stimulating effect upon the heart.

After repeated ill experiences with the arterial infusion I was finally compelled to give it up. The force necessary to inject the salt solution against the stream of arterial blood causes a much greater distention of the coats of the vessel than is normal, and it is probable that the vessel is permanently injured; in my experience serious sloughing around the area of infusion has occurred in four cases; in one instance the entire hand had to be amputated some months later.

The infusion of saline solution into the cellular tissues under the breasts is so free from any sequela, is so easily given, and affords such prompt relief, that I now use it in all cases of hemorrhage, and even where the patient is but slightly depressed by the loss of blood.

The method of giving the infusion is simple. I have had graduated bottles made especially for this purpose, which are filled with 1,000 c.c. of the salt solution (0.6 per cent) at a temperature of 100° F. (37.8° C.). A rubber tube six feet long, to which is attached a long, slender, sharp aspirating needle, completes the apparatus. Instead of two bottles and tubes a **Y** can be used with but one bottle. The solution must be free from all organic particles, such as bits of cotton from the plug of the bottle in which it has been sterilized.

The skin of the breast is carefully disinfected; the breast is then grasped and lifted well up from the chest, while the needle with the salt solution flowing is thrust into the cellular tissue well under the glandular substance. The bottle is elevated six feet above the patient in order to give sufficient hydrostatic pressure to force the fluid into the tissues. As a rule it requires about

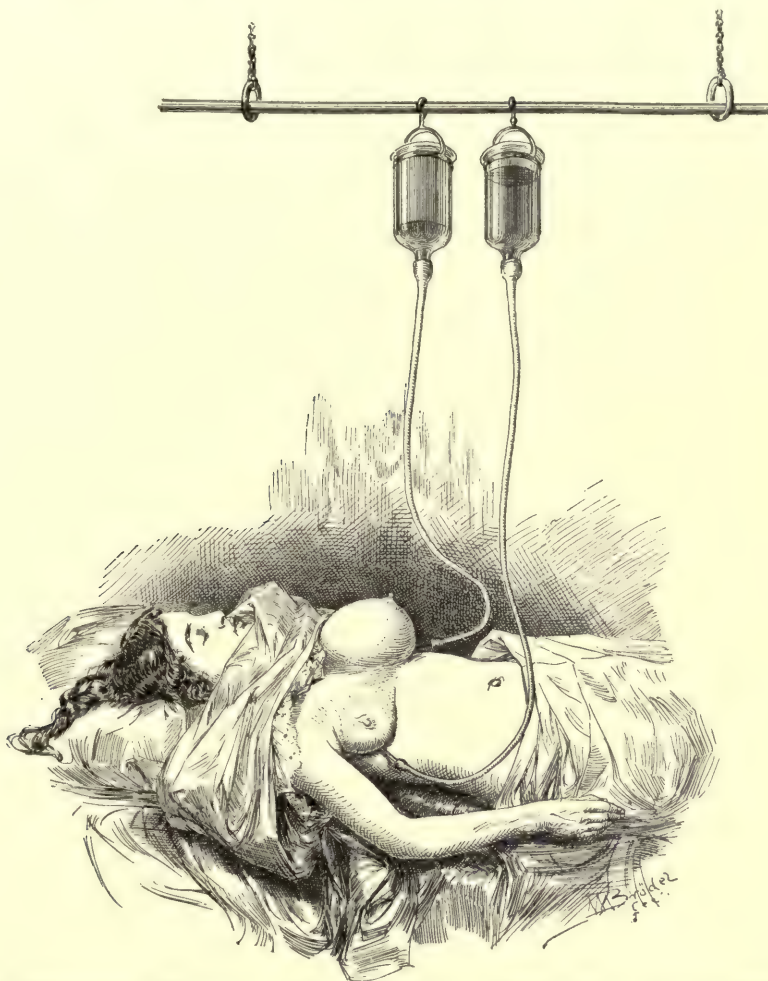


FIG. 391.—INTRODUCING NORMAL SALT SOLUTION UNDER THE BREASTS IN A CASE OF EXTREME ANEMIA.

The form of the breast before the injection is seen on the right side, where the trocar has just been introduced beneath the gland; on the left side the breast is fully distended by half a liter of the solution.

twenty minutes to infuse from 700 to 1,000 c.c. of the solution under both breasts. If the patient's symptoms are urgent, the breasts are infused simultaneously. As the infusion proceeds the gland becomes greatly distended, and not infrequently the salt solution spurts from the nipple in a fine jet. At the completion of the operation a piece of adhesive plaster must be placed over the point of puncture to prevent a reflux of some of the injected fluid. In

many cases the relief is so great that the patient is made comparatively comfortable at once and does not even complain of thirst. In about fifty cases in which I have employed this form of repletion of the circulation there has not been the slightest ill effect in the way of local inflammation about the breasts.

**Peculiarities of the Pulse.**—As the pulse affords one of the most important indications of the patient's condition, any deviation from the normal should be noted at once and watched by the surgeon with unusual anxiety. The chief value of the pulse is barometrical, as it were, giving an early indication of approaching trouble. In order that the pulse may act as a guide in forming an intelligent opinion of the case, a previous observation as to its natural character is essential. If the pulse is already quickened before the operation, ranging between 100 and 130 or even higher, a simple steady acceleration may be properly regarded as favorable rather than unfavorable, since it is to be expected.

When the operation is prolonged and exhausting the pulse rate may be increased 20 or 30 beats, and may persist so for some hours, or even one or two days, without causing anxiety, providing it maintains its strength, volume, and rhythm. One of the surest signs of reaction, however, is the gradual decrease in the pulse rate. There is always cause for anxiety when a pulse, previously regular, quiet, and but little quickened, begins after twelve hours or more to go up, rising to 120, then 130 or 140 beats per minute, at the same time becoming weaker. If in conjunction with this there is a rise of temperature and the patient assumes a distressed look, complains of pain, is nauseated and vomits occasionally, and the abdomen is tympanitic, septic infection may exist. It is, however, a mistake to consider even the widest variation of the pulse rate as indicating in itself a necessary fatal result.

I have repeatedly seen patients recover whose pulse rate was as high as 140 or 150 for some hours; in one instance the pulse ranged between 150 and 162 for three days, after which the patient made an uninterrupted recovery.

I removed an ovarian cyst from a feeble old woman whose pulse went up to 210 during the operation, and one of my residents, by carefully counting the cardiac impulse over the pericardium, made it at one time 240 per minute, and yet she made a good recovery. (See chart, Fig. 392.)

An intermittent pulse is sometimes observed during convalescence when it has been rapid immediately after operation; indeed, an intermittent pulse occasionally occurs after operation without apparent cause. A markedly intermittent pulse is also noted in the latter stages of septic infection, and is always a cause for grave apprehension.

An abnormally slow pulse (bradycardia) is occasionally noticed, but it usually exists also before operation. I had a patient who recovered with a pulse rate of 30 per minute after cholecystotomy, but this had been the normal rate through life.

**Variations in Temperature.**—Subnormal temperature is indicative of profound depression arising from shock, hemorrhage, or the gradual retrogression



of the vital functions preceding death. The temperature may fall slightly below normal during or immediately after an operation from the refrigerant, depressing effect of the anesthetic, especially if ether has been employed, but quickly returns or rises even above the normal upon the application of external heat.

A sudden fall of temperature after the patient has recovered from the first effects of an operation, associated with an increase in the pulse rate, is one of

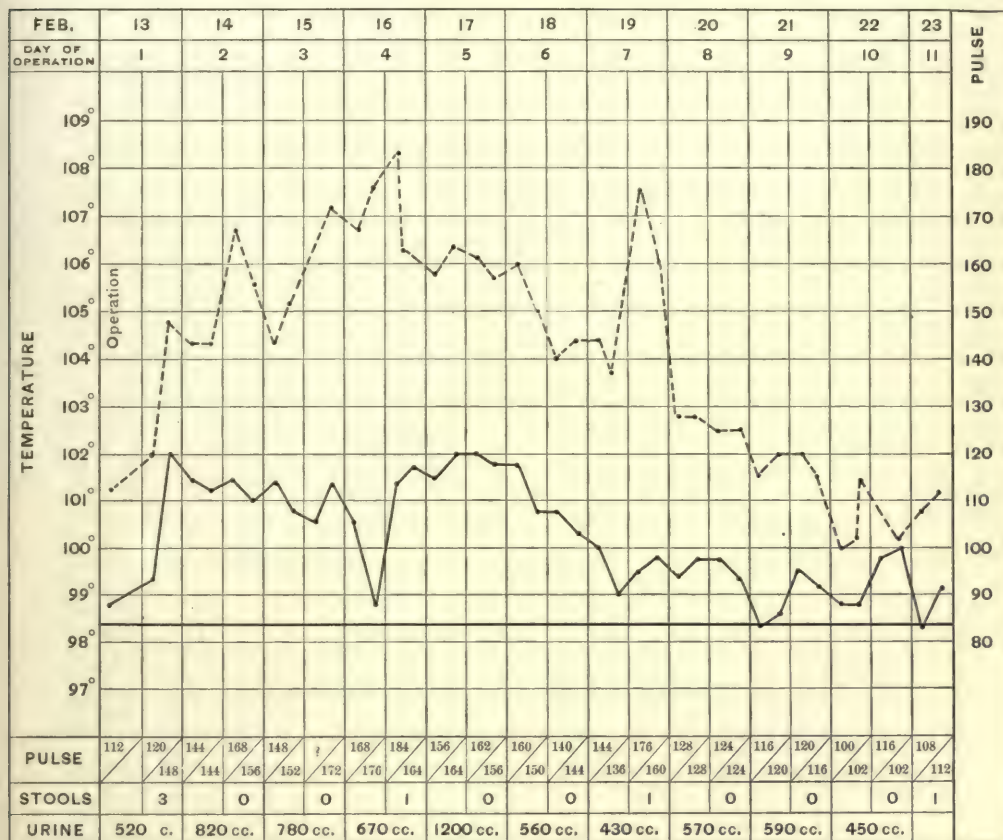


FIG. 392.—CHART SHOWING CONVALESCENCE COMPLICATED BY A HIGH PULSE RATE, FOLLOWED BY RECOVERY.

Operation: cystectomy for multilocular ovarian cyst, begun under cocain; extensive adhesions, and hemorrhage; pulse counted on table 200 per minute. Temperature caused probably by drain and stitch abscesses. No. 3307

the signs of hemorrhage. The gradual depression of temperature preceding natural death is usually coincident with failure in all the other vital functions, and is different from the rapid fall from hemorrhage or severe shock. Some elevation of temperature, known as simple wound fever, is observed in almost all cases, even where the recovery is otherwise perfectly normal. This need occasion no alarm, although calling for increased watchfulness. The composite

temperature charts in Chapter XXVII demonstrate the normal febrile reaction attending the healing of abdominal wounds. Quite frequently a considerable elevation of temperature occurs, extending over several days, and then subsides without giving any sign of its cause.

So far as the progress of these cases is concerned they may be considered normal, yet since we can not reconcile this abnormal elevation of temperature, extending over several days, with a perfect convalescence in a surgical sense, we are constrained for the present to attribute it to the effects of infection, for undoubtedly mild grades of infection can be combated by the phagocytic action of the leucocytes and the germicidal effects of the blood serum without any other signs than those manifested by these variations of temperature. Even local suppuration, deep in the abdominal wall or about the stump of an ovarian cyst or the cervix, may occur and never be definitely located, the accumulations of pus being gradually absorbed. Looking at these abnormal temperatures from this standpoint, the gynecologist must feel anxious about his case until the normal curve is reached.

When malaria is prevalent, or a patient comes from a locality in which it is endemic, a sudden rise of temperature should at once call for a blood examination, and the surgeon may be relieved of grave anxiety by finding the *plasmodium malariae* present.

During August and December, 1896, my associate, Dr. W. W. Russell, observed several of these cases (see *Johns Hopk. Hosp. Bull.*, Nov., Dec., 1896).

In one instance the patient had been operated upon in the hospital one year previously for a large pelvic abscess, and a quantity of pus was evacuated by vaginal incision and drainage; she remained in perfect health until two weeks before the second admission, when she began again to feel miserable; in a few days severe chills came on, succeeded by headache, backache, and high fever.

Feeling sure that there was a return of her former malady, she hurried at once to the hospital. A vaginal examination revealed some induration at the base of the broad ligament, but there was no sign of any purulent collection.

She was then put to bed and watched for several days, when a blood examination was made, the plasmodium found and the diagnosis of malaria made (see malarial chart, Fig. 393).

By keeping in mind the possibility of malaria as the cause of high temperature, grave anxiety and even serious mistakes may be avoided. An instance of a mistake of this kind is that of a gynecologist who performed salpingo-oöphorectomy in the belief that the adherent appendages that he removed were the cause of the periodical rise in temperature. A subsequent examination of the blood revealed the plasmodium, and a course of quinin speedily relieved the symptoms.

Occasionally the most unaccountable rises of temperature will occur during the convalescence of an abdominal section case. When there is a definite periodicity of these rises, or a slight diurnal variation like that seen in sep-

tic cases some point of infection will usually be discovered to account for the abnormal temperature.

In rare cases the variations in temperature follow no law; it rises to an alarmingly high point one day and then abruptly falls to normal, where it may

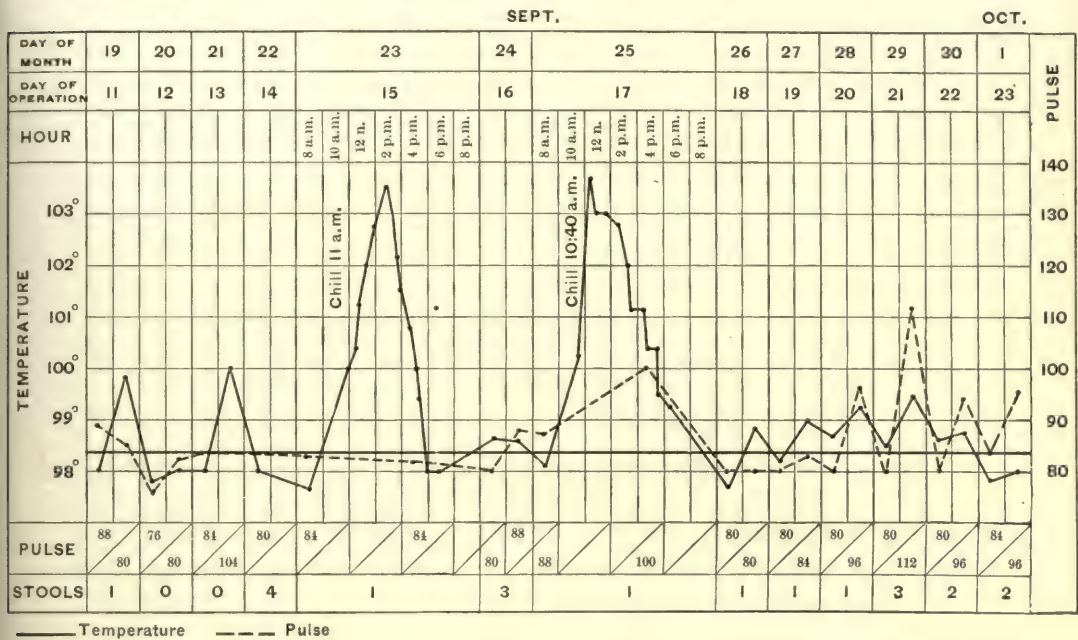


FIG. 393.—NORMAL CONVALESCENCE INTERRUPTED BY PERIODICAL RISES OF TEMPERATURE DUE TO THE PRESENCE OF THE PLASMODIUM MALARIE. No. 4618.

remain for a variable length of time and then again show the same excursus. The patient's general condition is usually good, and in no way corresponds with the temperature; she has no accompanying chills or sweating; a careful physical examination and microscopic examination of the blood fail to reveal any cause for the thermal disturbance. On careful review of the history of such a case a marked hysteric temperament may be discovered, which may account for the unusual symptoms; such a diagnosis, however, should only be accepted as a last resort, after the most careful exclusion of every other possible source; it is in just such cases that the greatest injustice is sometimes done the patient.

I once operated upon a young woman of neurotic temperament for extensive suppuration of the pelvic organs. The convalescence progressed smoothly, the temperature reaching normal on the seventh day after operation, and continuing so until the twelfth day; then it suddenly rose, between eight and eleven o'clock in the morning, to 105.5° F. (40.8° C.), and remained at this point until the evening, when it fell abruptly to normal. No further disturbance was noted for six days, when again the same phenomenon occurred. During this time nothing could be detected to account for the rise in temperature and



it was attributed to hysteria. Two days later the temperature again rose to 105° F. (40.5° C.), and for the next nine days showed a typical septic chart, after which it again fell to the normal and continued so for five days; once more it rose to 102° F. (38.9° C.), again dropped to normal, and the next day made the highest rise of any time during the convalescence, reaching 106.5° F. (41.5° C.). The patient complained of chills and sweating occasionally, but otherwise showed no ill effects from this hyperpyrexia. For a number of days the chart indicated sepsis, and yet repeated examinations failed to reveal its presence. After the patient's return home she had similar attacks, but for more than two years after her operation she enjoyed fairly good health.

**Vomiting.**—Nausea and vomiting follow the administration of an anesthetic in the great majority of cases where the operation is prolonged, and vomiting can only be considered a complication when it is persistent or excessive.

The personal peculiarities and idiosyncrasies of a patient are an important factor in the case, and should be inquired into before the operation. Patients frequently volunteer the information that they dread the anesthetic on account of an irritable stomach or a tendency to excessive nausea discovered in some former experience.

Vomiting may invariably follow the ingestion of liquids or food for three or four days after an operation; indeed, the nausea may be so great as to cause vomiting at the mere sight of food. When this condition is associated with increase of pulse rate, elevation of temperature, tympanites, and severe intermittent abdominal pain, it may be accepted as a sign of peritonitis. In this case the vomiting becomes more frequent and retching in character, the ejecta consisting of a little yellow or black bile, expelled in small quantities. When excessive emesis is associated with severe intermittent pains and a failing pulse, with but slight elevation of temperature, it points strongly to intestinal obstruction, when the vomited matter may soon become feculent in odor.

Sometimes the appearance of the ejecta and the severe pain in the epigastrium suggest gastric ulcer, gastritis, or some other affection of the stomach; under these circumstances the history aids in establishing or disproving the supposition.

**Treatment.**—The stomach must have absolute rest so long as it is in an irritable condition, and nutrition must be maintained largely by rectal alimentation. Internal medication is usually of little service, although occasionally linewater in small quantities seems to allay the excessive irritability. A few drops of the spirits of chloroform may be given at frequent intervals; cocain, 2 per cent solution, may be given in 10 to 20 minim doses; bismuth subnitrate or morphin in small doses is also valuable. Ice champagne in 2 or 3 dram doses frequently has a soothing effect. Two or three drops of tincture of capsicum in a teaspoonful of hot water is often valuable. If the bowels have not been moved, relief is often instantaneous upon a thorough evacuation.

In intractable cases the greatest relief frequently follows the washing

out of the stomach with a weak boric acid solution, and after lavage two or three times the vomiting will often disappear entirely.

For this reason I always resort to lavage when doubtful whether or not the vomiting is a sign of an obscure peritonitis or an ileus, and in several instances it has seemed even to save the patient's life. Its happy effect is well illustrated by case R. B., No. 4828. Operation, Nov. 23, 1896. A hysteromyomectomy was performed for an enormous myoma, entirely subperitoneal. All went well until the sixth day, when the patient complained of intense epigastric pains, kept crying out and vomiting violently, and had the appearance of a woman in extreme collapse. It was curious to note that although she was an ignorant woman she persistently declared that her bowels were closed, and if she did not get a passage through she would shortly die. I saw her in this condition on the following day and ordered lavage, which gave immediate and permanent relief.

A hot-water bag, ice bag, or a weak mustard plaster, applied to the epigastrium, usually renders the patient more comfortable, and may bring entire relief from the nausea.

As a rule, it is best to withhold all food by the mouth until there are no more active manifestations of the nausea. Nutrient enemata, if properly prepared, are easily assimilated, and may be relied upon exclusively for a few days.

Among the best formulæ are the following:

1. One egg.

A little table salt.

Peptonized milk, 60 to 90 c.c. (2 to 3 ounces).

Brandy, 30 c.c.; or,

2. The whites of two eggs.

Peptonized milk, 180 to 200 c.c.

To allay excessive thirst, a half pint or a pint of water injected high up into the bowel is efficacious.

Dr. E. C. Dudley, of Chicago, recommends enemata of beef tea, which I have used with great satisfaction, as they serve the double purpose, if they are retained, of furnishing food and relieving thirst; and if they are expelled, an early evacuation of the bowels may be secured.

The food in these cases when first given by the mouth must be light and digestible, and given in small quantities at frequent intervals. Albumin, prepared as described in Chapter XXVII, is the least irritating nutriment. Meat jellies, light broths, or koumiss are best retained as soon as the condition of the stomach begins to improve.

**Tympanites.**—Excessive tympanites is one of the most distressing complications following celiotomy. The abdomen becomes greatly distended and often markedly sensitive, and the upward pressure on the stomach and diaphragm interferes with digestion and impedes respiration to such an extent as to cause great discomfort. I have seen two instances where death seemed to have been

due to the paralysis of the diaphragm caused by an excessive tympanites, as the autopsies revealed no other possible cause. Palpitation of the heart and disturbed rhythm are frequently due to this intestinal distention. Tympanites, like the variation in pulse rate and temperature, may be without serious significance, due simply to intestinal atony or constipation, which is promptly relieved by appropriate measures. If it is associated with increasing pulse rate, fever, constipation, and vomiting, it is a symptom of peritonitis.

Treatment.—The application of turpentine stupes to the abdomen is one of the best of the mild remedies often effectual in relieving the condition. The stupe is made by wringing a broad piece of flannel out of hot water containing turpentine in the proportion of 60 c.c. to the liter (1 ounce to the pint). The stupes must not be left on too long, or be too frequently repeated, or they will blister the skin.

The introduction of a rectal tube high up into the lower bowel permits the escape of flatus and often affords relief at once. When there is an excessive accumulation of gas it is advisable to leave the tube in the rectum for some hours. To facilitate the passage of the tube the index finger should be well oiled and introduced as far up as possible to serve as a guide for the end of the tube as it is pushed through the ampulla into the upper bowel where the gas has accumulated. If this is not done the tube will be almost certain to coil up in the ampulla without reaching the upper rectum at all.

Hoffman's anodyne, in the dose of twenty minims to a drachm, given in cracked ice, is a good internal remedy. Five drops of turpentine in emulsion or on loaf sugar is also of value, stimulating and assisting in the expulsion of the flatus.

The evacuation of the bowel by an active purgative—such as magnesium sulphate, citrate of magnesia, or a pill of aloin, strychnin, and belladonna, followed by repeated enemata of oil or soapsuds—is the best of all means of permanently relieving tympany, and should be resorted to at once if the mild measures fail after a brief trial.

One of the best remedies for a distressing tympany is the light application of the Paquelin cautery. The platinum tip should be heated to dull redness and lightly drawn over the abdomen, only touching the top of the short hairs, and not actually coming in contact with the epidermis. The manipulation of the cautery requires some little skill, or deep burns may be produced. It is best to practice the movement with the cold point on one's own arm before trying it upon the patient. When the entire abdomen has been gone over in this way the patient is usually greatly relieved, and begins at once to expel great volumes of flatus. The relief has been so great in some cases that I have had patients who were almost paralyzed with fear at the sight of the red-hot tip during the first application request a repetition of the treatment on the slightest return of the tympany.

Where there is reason to anticipate a tympanitic condition of the bowel on account of extensive injury to its peritoneal coat or on account of inefficient



evacuation of the bowel previous to operation, the cautery can be used with good effect on the slightest indication of distention. In these cases it acts as a prophylactic.

In an extreme case I know of no plan so good as that of Dr. L. M. Sweetnam, of Toronto, which consists in the postural treatment of tympany by putting the patient in the knee-chest posture and introducing a rectal tube. As soon as the tube passes beyond the utero-sacral ligaments volumes of gas begin to escape. One of my patients was desperately ill with tympany—the barrel-like abdomen as tense as a drum, and the pelvis was so choked with distended intestines that the rectal tube could not be passed. I gave her complete relief by putting her under chloroform and introducing, in the knee-chest posture, one of my long rectal specula; the bowel was collapsed until the speculum reached the sigmoid flexure, when the gas began to escape freely, and she recovered.

**Excessive Pain.**—The surgeon, and especially the family, are often unnecessarily fearful on account of the excessive suffering of the patient after an abdominal operation. The pain is usually referred to the lower abdomen, where it is constant and so severe as to seem almost unendurable. Highly sensitive or nervous women will often complain in this way, while others of a phlegmatic temperament, or who are accustomed to exercising self-control, suppress all manifestations of pain and only complain when questioned.

The simplest abdominal operations may be followed by the severest pain, while other cases, where extensive adhesions to adjacent organs have been separated, caused comparatively little, or even no suffering.

In the absence of other untoward symptoms there is no occasion for alarm, as the pain usually subsides in from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, and the patient suffers but little afterward. Women addicted to the use of morphin complain most bitterly and are the longest in becoming quiet after operation. If sedatives are persistently withheld these patients become exhausted in one or two days, and are not so importunate in their demands for the drug, and although they may say they have had absolutely no sleep, an observant nurse will have noted many short naps aggregating in all sufficient rest in twenty-four hours. I know of no better method of breaking the common morphin habit than the absolute prohibition of anodynes in any form during their convalescence following operation. The suffering for the first two or three days is undeniably of the severest character, but the moral effect produced by triumphing over real pain, and the realization that it can be accomplished without resort to morphin, are of the greatest value in restoring the moral stamina of the patient. After having gone through such a struggle the patient will rarely return to its use if she has any moral character left to work upon.

In ordinary cases I do not object to the use of one or two hypodermics of morphin in the first twenty-four hours, indeed it is better to use it, but no practice is more pernicious than the repeated administration of sedatives for the relief of pain for several days following abdominal operations. The general

tone of the patients who have withstood the pain without anodynes is far better at the end of a week than that of those who have been relieved by morphin.

The severe pain complained of by neurotic or acutely sensitive women must be carefully differentiated from the pain of peritonitis, which is most severe on the second, third, or fourth day after operation, and is intermittent in character, associated with tympanites, elevated temperature, quickened pulse, and a bad facial expression; here, too, morphin should be withheld, as it dulls the patient's mind, locks up the secretions, blunts the sensations, and so tends to mask the symptoms at a critical period.

**Peritonitis.**—If we accept the views of Grawitz, Klemperer, and others concerning the pathology of peritonitis, we class all forms together as *septic or infectious*.

A number of observers, however, maintain, from the standpoint of experimental as well as of clinical observation, that there exists a simple, post-operative, traumatic peritonitis without infection. This view would seem to be supported by the common surgical experience that although cultures taken throughout the course and at the end of an operation frequently show no growths and therefore the absence of an infection, yet for the first two or three days after an operation the patient may exhibit many of the symptoms of peritonitis.

The experimental researches of Pawlowsky upon the etiology of peritonitis would seem also to confirm this view; he injected various chemicals into the peritoneal cavity of animals and found that they produced a "simple inflammation."

In several instances where I have been compelled to reopen the abdomen soon after the original operation to relieve an obstructed bowel I have found extensive union between adjacent peritoneal surfaces; these cases failed to show any kind of micro-organisms in the peritoneal cavity, and yet the evidences of the pouring out of a plastic lymph with the subsequent formation of adhesions were abundant.

The scientific pathologist seriously questions the propriety of denominating as forms of true peritoneal inflammation those processes which are simply associated with the repair of the injured tissues, and are thus of necessity purely localized at the seat of the injury.

I think, however, that for the more practical purposes of the surgeon it will be well for the present to preserve the customary nomenclature, without expressing a definite judgment as to the strictly scientific question involved, for in the first place it behooves the surgeon to be keenly on the alert to detect peritonitis and everything that simulates it, and, in the second place, it is equally certain that if the plastic forms are not themselves true inflammations they do unquestionably often form the basis of an inflammation.

**Traumatic or Plastic Peritonitis.**—The so-called traumatic or plastic peritonitis is a regenerative process, and occurs to some degree in every case in which the abdomen is opened; it is slight and circumscribed after simple opera-



tion, and extensive when wide areas of adhesion have been separated, as in the enucleation of adherent tubal and ovarian tumors. The wide area of cellular tissue exposed in some cases gives rise to serous oozing, and the plastic lymph serves to agglutinate adjacent structures to the raw areas, which become vascularized, and finally converted into fibrous tissue. A traumatic "peritonitis" may also be induced by prolonged exposure or rough manipulation of the abdominal viscera without taking away the peritoneal covering. The character of the adhesions formed is variable; sometimes they are flat and dense, and can only be liberated by tearing the bowel or cutting away the adherent surfaces; or they are long and web-like or velamentous, and can be freed without difficulty. After some months the most extensive adhesions may disappear spontaneously by absorption. I have opened the abdomen a second time in cases where the adhesions were almost universal at the time of the first operation, and found only a few delicate bands remaining.

**Symptoms.**—In the milder forms there are no symptoms whatever. The symptoms of the more aggravated forms are vomiting, severe pain in the lower abdomen, tympanites, tenderness on pressure, accelerated pulse, and elevated temperature, rising at first to 99° F., then to 100° F., or even 101° F. The pulse is usually only slightly quickened and remains full in volume, and the patient has a good facial expression, lacking the pale, drawn appearance characteristic of sepsis. Vomiting is less frequent and not so persistent and so retching in character as in septic peritonitis. The ejecta consist of the contents of the stomach, but the vomiting is not, as a rule, of the violent biliary character seen in septic peritonitis. Traumatic peritonitis rarely becomes general, although the extreme tympany and general tenderness over the abdomen often lead to such an inference.

Dangerous symptoms may arise from pressure of the distended intestines on the diaphragm, interfering with respiration, or from ileus, or, later, from strangulation of the bowel by bands of adhesions.

In the usual course of simple plastic peritonitis, in from two to four days after the operation the tympanites disappears, the pain subsides, the temperature gradually falls, the pulse rate decreases, and convalescence becomes established. While the convalescence usually proceeds in this manner, if the fluid is not promptly absorbed, another outcome is possible; the few germs which always get into the peritoneum, even in the most aseptically conducted operations, find in the stagnating fluid a rich nutriment under precisely the proper conditions of temperature for a rapid multiplication, and in this way a septic peritonitis may be produced, which would never have arisen in a dry peritoneum.

**Treatment.**—Prophylaxis plays an important rôle in the treatment of traumatic peritonitis. At the operation the intestines must be exposed and handled as little as possible, and kept carefully protected with gauze. No other solution than the normal salt solution should come into contact with the peritoneum. Where denudation is necessary its extent should be as limited



as possible, and, whenever possible, flaps of peritoneum should be left to cover up the denuded areas. The amount of exudation will be lessened by protecting the denuded areas and by checking all hemorrhage before closure.

Free purgation is the sheet anchor in the treatment of traumatic peritonitis, depleting the circulation and actively removing the fluids within the peritoneum. If the stomach is not too unsettled, a hydragogue purgative, such as citrate of magnesia or a concentrated solution of Epsom salts, should be given every hour until the bowels are freely moved. Sometimes, even with considerable nausea, these purgatives may be given by the mouth, and instead of increasing the nausea will often allay it. Calomel in half-grain doses every hour until two grains are administered, followed by a saline cathartic, acts well in many cases.

If the irritability of the stomach is so great as to preclude the administration of drugs by the mouth, the evacuation must be secured by an enema, beginning with a pint of warm soapsuds containing three or four ounces of sweet oil or one drachm of spirits of turpentine. This should be repeated every two or three hours until the bowels are freely moved and the flatus expelled.

By the time the lower bowel is thoroughly evacuated the stomach will usually be settled sufficiently to tolerate medicine by the mouth. If the enema is expelled as soon as it is injected, the rectal tube must be introduced again, this time high up into the colon, so that the enema may be thrown at once into the sigmoid flexure, or even higher. One is often surprised, notwithstanding the free evacuation of the bowels before the operation, to see the large amount of fecal matter passed at this time.

The diet should consist of highly nutritious liquid food, which will leave little or no residuum in the intestinal canal; plain milk should therefore be discarded.

To facilitate thorough digestion and to allay nausea the food should be given in small quantities every hour or two. Peptonized milk, beef broth, wine whey, and mulled wine are all easily assimilated. Iced champagne or soda water in small quantities is often soothing when the stomach is excessively irritable. If the stomach is intolerant to foods, rectal alimentation must be resorted to according to the method described on page 83. A turpentine stupe or a hot water bag applied to the abdomen is useful in allaying pain. Patients sometimes experience the greatest relief from the application of iced flannels over the abdomen.

**Post-operative Septic Peritonitis.**—This form of peritonitis is invariably produced by the invasion of pyogenic micro-organisms into the peritoneal cavity. It is due, therefore, to a localized infection, extending from a definite point out over the surrounding peritoneum until it is either checked by a wall of intestinal adhesions or until it has invaded the entire peritoneal cavity. The conditions underlying the infection of the peritoneum are the same as those underlying the infection of all other wounds.

The view of older surgeons that the peritoneum was especially susceptible to infection has been disproved by many clinical and experimental observations; indeed, we have now so far reversed this opinion that we consider the peritoneum one of the most resistant of all the organs to the invasion of micro-organisms. We know also that we are constantly testing its powers of resistance, for in spite of every effort, we rarely exclude all infectious germs from the peritoneal cavity during an operation.

The experiments of Pawlowsky, Grawitz, Welch, Halsted, Waterhouse, and others all show that the healthy peritoneum can withstand, without the least visible reaction, great quantities of pyogenic organisms if they are introduced suspended in a fluid culture medium.

Sänger has defined three important conditions concerned in infectious processes: First, qualitative, relating to the pyogenic properties of the infectious germ; second, quantitative, relating to the number of organisms present; and third, the constitutional, referring to the susceptibility of the subject to infection.

Dr. William Welch says: "It is apparent that while there is no reason to doubt that pyogenic cocci are specific agents of infection, the effects which they produce depend upon a variety of conditions, such as the source, the number, and the virulence of the micrococci, the accompanying toxic substances, the part of the body invaded, the readiness of absorption, the presence of foreign bodies and the pathological products, the general state of the patient, and the condition and handling of the wounded tissues."

The more we learn of infectious processes the more are we convinced that the vital resistance of the patient plays an important, if not the greatest part, in the resistance to infection. If a patient is much depressed physically, and is subjected to an abdominal operation in which there is extensive traumatism to the peritoneum attended by considerable oozing, the chances for a serious infection are much increased. To the individual factor of vital resistance are undoubtedly ascribable many of the discrepancies as to the apparent varying degrees of virulence of the same infection, when under precisely the same conditions one patient will be infected and another escape.

It is a clinical fact, and one which all discriminating physicians have learned to value, that persons suffering from pre-existing chronic cardiac, renal, or hepatic disease are prone to be carried off suddenly by intercurrent acute affections, which it is now recognized are due to pathogenic micro-organisms. If these conditions arise spontaneously, as they do without the aid of traumatism or in consequence of a surgical procedure, it may be regarded as a natural sequence for infection to take place under like circumstances when, as a result of surgical operations, the way is opened for the entrance into the body of pathogenic bacteria; the gravity of the infectious process will, in a given instance, depend upon the degree of absence of resistance to infection in the individual, the nature of the operation, the perfection of the technique employed, and the virulence of the entering micro-organisms.

The pathological and bacteriological study of all the cases of peritonitis which have come to autopsy in the Johns Hopkins Hospital has clearly demonstrated the greater liability to the invasion of bacteria on the part of persons subject to chronic diseases of one or several of the important viscera (Flexner).

It is well established that the streptococcus pyogenes is the most virulent of all the ordinary micro-organisms, and its introduction or escape into the peritoneal cavity is one of the most dangerous accidents that can occur in the course of an operation. I found by a routine examination of all pelvic abscesses, that the streptococcus was rarely present, and when it did occur the use of drainage was of little or no avail in resisting a further invasion, as a virulent infection of the peritoneum was almost invariably fatal whether the drain was inserted or not.

The staphylococcus aureus under favorable conditions may also give rise to an extensive serous inflammation and septicemia. In the five cases of post-operative peritonitis which occurred in the gynecological department of the Johns Hopkins Hospital in 1893, the infecting organism was the staphylococcus aureus.

The bacillus coli communis under favorable conditions is capable of producing a peritonitis. The growth of the bacillus is so vigorous that it would appear to kill the less resistant pyogenic cocci, which are consequently not found by the time the patient is operated upon or on the autopsy table.

Other organisms, besides the commoner pyogenic cocci, capable of causing peritonitis are: the bacillus pyocyaneus, bacillus proteus, bacillus typhosus, and the micrococcus lanceolatus.

The gonococcus, while occasionally found in purulent collections in the peritoneum, seems only in rare instances to possess the power of exciting an active inflammation of the peritoneum. In many hundreds of bacteriological examinations I have never yet been able to demonstrate this micro-organism as the etiological factor in the production of septic peritonitis. In one case which came under my observation, a pus tube had been ruptured some days previous to operation, giving ample opportunity for the beginning of an inflammation. At the time of operation there was only the slightest local pelvic peritonitis, notwithstanding the fact that a great quantity of pus containing myriads of gonococci was lying free in the pelvis. The patient made an uninterrupted recovery without even the usual symptoms of traumatic peritonitis.

The staphylococcus albus, under favorable circumstances, may produce a local peritonitis, but its pyogenic properties are slight.

The group of infectious peritonitic cases may be further subdivided, depending upon the virulence of the infection and the resistance of the patient.

The most fatal of all forms is that where the micro-organism multiplies so rapidly and its toxic products are taken up so quickly by the blood and lymph vessels that the patient is overwhelmed in a very short time and dies as though suffering from severe shock. In these cases the local reaction is slight, and



there may be but little evidence of peritonitis, the symptoms being almost entirely constitutional. The peritoneum in these cases is covered with a thin slimy or viscid exudate of fibrin, which, upon microscopical examination, shows myriads of micrococci.

The onset of the symptoms is rapid, the pulse showing an abrupt rise, and the general appearance of the patient becoming much worse. The temperature, as a rule, only rises to  $99^{\circ}$ ,  $100^{\circ}$ , or  $101^{\circ}$  F. ( $37.2^{\circ}$ ,  $37.8^{\circ}$ ,  $38.3^{\circ}$  C.), but it may show a wide excursus above the normal.

I cite two cases as examples of this fulminating form of peritonitis, in both of which streptococci were present. V. W. (J. H. H., No. 3198). The patient was operated upon Nov. 8, 1894, for multiple myomata of the uterus. The tumor was large and lay in an oblique direction in the abdomen from the right ovarian region to the spleen. The operation was done under the usual precautions, and was not especially difficult. The time of operation from beginning to end was fifty-five minutes. Practically no bleeding occurred, the vessels being securely clamped and tied as the operation progressed. The uterus was amputated just above the cervix, and the uterine cavity appeared normal. The stump was then lightly drawn together with catgut sutures, and over this the peritoneum was sutured. No blood or *débris* remained in the pelvic cavity at the completion of the operation, and the patient left the operating table in splendid condition; she rallied quickly from the effects of the anesthetic.

She was returned to the ward at 10 A.M., and by six o'clock the same day her temperature had reached  $101^{\circ}$  F. ( $38.3^{\circ}$  C.), and her pulse, which had ranged between 80 and 90, suddenly ran up to 120 and 130 and became irregular. Her appearance was bad, the face was covered with cold perspiration, and the expression was drawn.

Under strong stimulation in the way of rectal enemata, whiskey and strychnin, the patient appeared to improve a little, but by the next morning the pulse had almost disappeared. The abdomen was tympanitic and tender to pressure. The symptoms were so rapid in their onset that the possibility of a secondary hemorrhage was seriously discussed. At eight o'clock the patient was taken to the operating room and the abdomen reopened, but there was no trace of hemorrhage. As soon as the stitches were removed from the abdominal wall, a few drops of thin, yellowish pus exuded. On opening the abdomen, the intestines and parietal peritoneum were found covered with a very thin, viscid layer of fibrin.

The abdomen was irrigated thoroughly and a gauze drain was inserted; salt solution was infused centripetally into the radial artery.

Patient regained consciousness, but died within an hour. Her temperature in the early morning hours reached  $104.5^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.2^{\circ}$  C.).

Autopsy No. 595. Anatomical diagnosis: Laparotomy wound for hysteromyomectomy; wound infection; acute fibrino-purulent peritonitis; cloudy swelling of organs; fatty degeneration of heart, liver, and kidneys; hydro-nephrosis on the right side with early atrophic changes in the right kidney.

On cutting through the abdominal wall near the line of incision, yellowish-white pus exudes from the muscles and external to them. Over the parietal peritoneum in the neighborhood of the incision a fine deposit of fibrin is visible. The cellular tissues in front of the bladder are markedly edematous. The serous coat of the intestine is markedly congested, especially at points of contact. Fine and coarse flakes of fibrin are present on both small and large intestine, especially in the lower abdomen. The upper part of the abdomen, the peritoneum covering the stomach, and the liver are entirely free from exudate. Slight excess of serous fluid in peritoneal cavity.

Bacteriological examination: Cover-slips from the pus in the wound and from the peritoneal exudate show cocci, chiefly in pairs. Cultures made from the abdominal wound, the peritoneum, the kidney, the lungs, the spleen, and from the heart's blood show myriads of colonies of streptococci.

In such a case as this the vital resistance of the patient was poor and the virulence of the invading micro-organisms marked.

The next grade of infection is less rapid in the onset of its symptoms, and the course of the disease is more prolonged. Pawlowsky has designated this as the purulent hemorrhagic type.

The following case is an example of this form: E. E. H., J. H. H., No. 6583, myomectomy, Jan. 23, 1893. An abdominal incision about 14 cm. long was made, exposing a globular uterus choking the pelvis, with a tumor 8.5 cm. in diameter in its anterior wall, and a similar nodule also 8.5 cm. in diameter in the posterior wall. Incisions were made into these nodules, and they were enucleated from the uterine tissue, the cavities created being obliterated by buried and superficial catgut sutures; several other small nodules were also enucleated, and the abdomen was then closed by four series of buried catgut sutures. The duration of the operation was thirty-four minutes.

The next day the patient complained of severe stabbing-like pains over the lower part of the left lung; the pain was increased on deep inspiration, the tongue was moist and slightly coated; and the abdomen was not distended.

Two days after the operation the pulse was rapid, 120 to the minute, but fair in volume; temperature, 104.4° F. Her expression, however, was bad, and she was nauseated at intervals during the entire day. The abdomen was now tympanitic and sensitive. On reopening the lower angle of the wound I was unable to find any evidence of suppuration. Three days after the operation the temperature rose to 107.8° F. quickly followed by death, with the patient conscious to the last.

Autopsy.—Anatomical diagnosis: Stitch-hole abscesses; purulent hemorrhagic peritonitis following laparotomy for myomectomy; myomata of uterus; acute splenic tumor; embolic lung abscesses; congestion of lungs; infection with streptococcus pyogenes and staphylococcus pyogenes aureus.

In the midline is a linear wound 12 cm. in length, situated between the umbilicus and pubes; the lower angle is gaping, but the upper part of the wound is united. On incising the wound, a purulent, sanguineous exudate is

found between the skin and the deep muscles, and the muscle wherever exposed is very red. On cutting through the stitches which hold the abdominal walls together, small accumulations of pus are found about the sutures, forming foci which can be readily distinguished from the general purulent infiltration

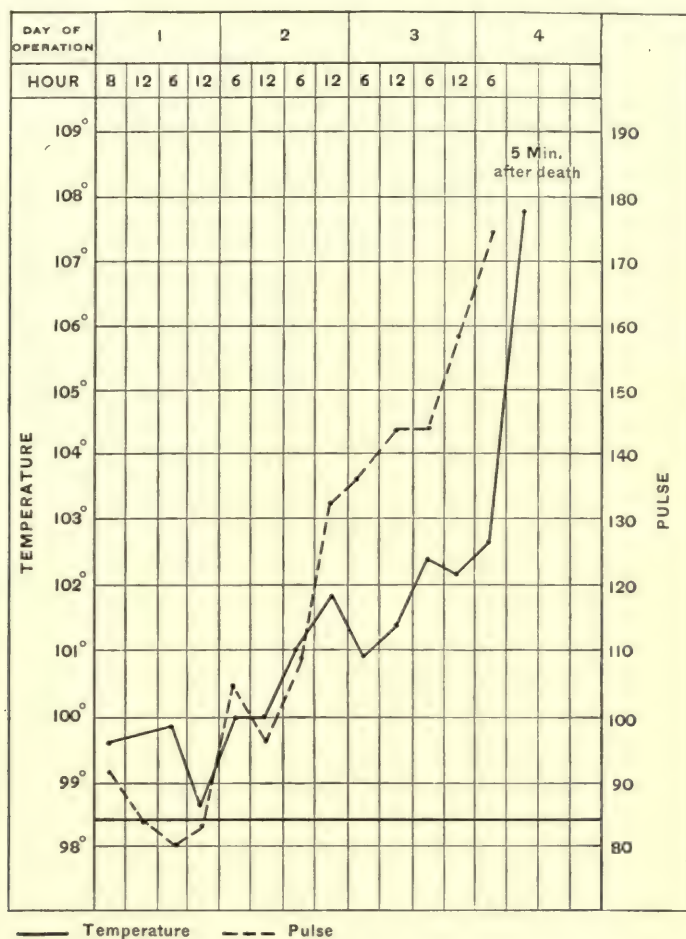


FIG. 394.—CHART OF A CASE OF SEPTIC PERITONITIS FOLLOWING MYOMECTOMY. DEATH ON THE FOURTH DAY. E. E. H., 6583.

of the wound. On removing some of the sutures, they are found covered with pus. The deep layer of sutures is likewise covered with pus.

The parietal peritoneum is injected, and on opening it an accumulation of bloody pus is found just beneath the incision. The omentum is adherent to the intestines and to the parietal peritoneum, rolled up, intensely injected, and covered with pus. The peritoneum covering the intestines is vividly injected, and the cavity contains about 500 c.c. of blood. The greatly distended intestines are covered by a layer of fibrin and pus. In the pelvis, covering the superior surface of the uterus and filling up a large part of the cavity, is a



mixture of pus, blood, and flakes of fibrin. Along the superior surface of the uterus a row of sutures can be seen, and on cutting into it there is a globular cavity about 2.5 cm. in diameter filled with blood. On removing the superficial uterine sutures, pus can be squeezed from the cavities left by them. Both the anterior and posterior *culs-de-sac* are covered by a fibrinous exudate, which anteriorly is thick and hemorrhagic and can be stripped off from the peritoneum. The cavity of the uterus is normal. The tubes and ovaries are normal.

Bacteriological Report.—Cover-slips from the catgut suture in the subcutaneous abdominal wound show numerous cocci arranged singly, in pairs or in bunches, and in chains. Some cocci are enclosed in polymorpho-nuclear leucocytes. Cover-slips from the uterus, spleen, liver, and kidneys are negative; the small purulent abscesses in the lung contain myriads of cocci arranged in bunches and chains. The cultures show the presence of *staphylococcus pyogenes aureus* in the abdominal wound, in uterine muscle, kidneys, spleen, and liver, and also in the small purulent areas in the right lung. Cultures from the fibrin in the pelvis yield two organisms—a coccus and a bacillus. This coccus on agar rolls forms pinpoint white circular colonies. Cover-glass preparations show it to be *streptococcus pyogenes*. On potatoes, bouillon, and agar-slant it gives the typical growth of *streptococcus pyogenes*. The bacillus proves to be *bacillus coli communis*; this organism is also found in the kidney.

If a patient is more resistant to the invasion of the infection, the character of the exudate assumes a distinctly fibrino-purulent character; if the case is a prolonged one, lasting for two to three weeks, the exudate is entirely purulent. The last form is the least virulent of all, but at the best is always a most serious condition. According to Pawlowsky, the first evidence of resistance to micro-organisms on the part of the peritoneum is the throwing out of the exudate. If the progress of the disease is slow, he states, the lymph spaces become occluded with the pyogenic organisms and inflammatory products, thus preventing the invasion of other organs with the infecting germ.

Modes of Origin of Septic Peritonitis.—These pyogenic organisms may find an entrance into the peritoneum in a variety of ways:

First, from the liberation during operation of infected matter, as by the rupture of a pelvic abscess which has been walled off by adhesions.

Second, from injury to the intestinal coat, which permits the direct escape of pus-producing germs from the bowel.

Third, micro-organisms may be imported into the peritoneum from without by the surgeon or his assistants on the hands, sponges, instruments, ligatures, or accessories. Furthermore, several of these factors may co-operate in the same case to produce peritonitis.

In a simple operation unattended with traumatism to the pelvic cellular tissue or viscera there is little to favor the growth of organisms, whereas in more extensive operations, when there is considerable oozing, or when hemorrhagic or other *débris* has been left in the peritoneal cavity, there is much

greater danger, and this matter serves as a rich pabulum for the growth of even a few organisms which may have gained access.

It is fortunate that with better technique, greater care in isolating infected cases, more care in the operating room in handling and in protecting tissues, and, above all, the universal custom of wearing rubber gloves on the part of operator and assistants, the importation of micro-organisms rarely occurs.

Symptoms.—Septic peritonitis following an operation does not manifest itself until the germs have had time to multiply and excite some systemic reaction. The signs of this are both local and general, depending respectively upon the reaction at the point of infection and the absorption of toxic by-products.

The local reaction is a conservative effort on the part of Nature intended to limit the infection, and consists in a gaseous distention of the intestines which produces a marked tympany and so increases the intra-abdominal pressure and opposes a mechanical hindrance to the distribution of the septic fluid. This phenomenon can be readily demonstrated clinically by injecting a colored fluid into a lax peritoneal cavity and also into a tense one; in the former the fluid will be found generally distributed throughout the cavity, while in the latter it will be localized in close proximity to the point of injection.

As a result of the reaction there is an exudate of plastic lymph thrown out at the point of infection, which agglutinates the surrounding viscera and so tends further to impede or to limit the extent of the infection. In all cases where the peritonitis is not general, its limitation is due to these adhesions circumscribing and sealing it off from the general peritoneal cavity. A pus pocket may in this way be formed on the floor of the pelvis, or laterally around the stump of a broad ligament, or on the site of an amputated or enucleated myoma, or posterior to the broad ligaments.

In the rapidly fatal type of peritonitis the surgeon may hesitate between the diagnosis of hemorrhage, shock, or infection. In a case of virulent septic peritonitis following a simple exploratory incision for carcinoma of the peritoneum the patient died within twenty-four hours in a state of profound depression without one of the local symptoms of peritonitis. Within five hours the toxic effects of the micro-organisms began to be manifest. The pulse at first rapid, rising from 10 to 20 beats an hour, grew irregular, and finally disappeared. The thermometer indicated only a temperature of 101° F. (38.3° C.) in the mouth, and yet the patient complained of distressing internal heat, which was explained by the rectal temperature of 105° F. (40.5° C.). The heart sound was weak and irregular, the skin cold and clammy, and the fingers and hands had a withered appearance.

These cases present a picture of the most profound depression of all the vital functions. In the less virulent cases the systemic effects of the absorption of the toxic by-products are indicated usually by a chilly sensation or even a rigor, and the pulse becomes rapid, small, and wiry. The rise in temperature is often abrupt immediately after the chill, reaching 104° or 105° F. (40° or 40.5° C.), or it may not rise above 102° or 103° F. (38.9° or 39.5° C.).



After the first rise the temperature remains above normal, but the subsequent elevation is moderate, rising higher in the evening than in the morning, although the diurnal variation is not usually more than one or two degrees.

There is constant abdominal pain with paroxysms, recurring every few minutes and causing the patient to cry out. The appearance of the patient is characteristic; her face is pinched and drawn, the eyes are hollow, and the expression anxious; the skin is often dusky and the forehead is bedewed with sweat. In no surgical disease do we see a more typical Hippocratic facies than in septic peritonitis. Vomiting is one of the earliest symptoms and is frequent and persistent, the violent expulsive efforts causing severe pain throughout the lower abdomen, and especially in the line of incision. The contents of the stomach are first ejected, followed by yellowish or greenish bile, and this by a blackish fluid. Later the vomiting becomes more retching in character and only small quantities of fluid are expelled. The patient can no longer maintain the prone posture on account of the increased pain caused by the tension of the abdominal muscles, and either lies with her shoulders elevated and thighs drawn up or turns on her side with the body curved forward and the thighs flexed on the abdomen. The thirst is often consuming and insatiable, and is not relieved even by the ingestion of large quantities of fluid, which the patient constantly craves, regardless of the fact that drinking makes the vomiting worse.

The respiration is costal in type as the diaphragmatic movements greatly increase the pain. In the majority of cases the tympanites is extreme, although in some of the most virulent cases the abdomen may be quite lax.

Usually the symptoms of septic peritonitis appear on the second or third day after operation, and run a course of from three days to a week, or may even be prolonged to eight or ten days, depending upon the virulence of the infection, the resisting and eliminating powers of the system, and the limitation of the inflammatory process by local barriers.

All cases do not run the typical course just described. There may be marked variations in the most important symptoms; thus the pulse at the outset may continue full and strong and but slightly accelerated, failing only after two or three days. Vomiting may only occur at intervals of a few hours, and the stomach may even retain all that is administered by the mouth. Just before death, however, a liter or more of the fluid may be ejected, demonstrating the futility of giving medicine and nutriment by this avenue. Such cases simulate at their outset the simple, frank, non-septic peritonitis.

In other instances the first symptom noted will be mild delirium, especially at night, indicated by a slight incoherence in speech, slowness of comprehension, or a peculiar somnolence. The cases in which the abdomen remains flat throughout the course of the disease are the worst forms of peritonitis, in which there is no attempt at a local reaction, and the patients quickly succumb.

Prognosis.—Diffuse septic peritonitis usually terminates in death. The most virulent form will kill the patient within twenty-four or forty-eight hours, but death occurs usually within four or five days. If the pulse continues rapid



and feeble, ranging between 140 and 160, and there is no abatement in the fever for two or three days, the prognosis is bad. In such cases the pain is usually severe, the vomiting persistent, and the patient finally dies in collapse. In less aggravated cases the patient may live for eight or ten days and then die of exhaustion.

A falling temperature and steady general improvement in the pulse indicate a favorable termination. In such cases there may be complete resolution, or a circumscribed collection of pus may remain as a sequel of the attack.

**Diagnosis.**—In typical cases the tympanites, the constipation, the fever, the rapid and feeble pulse, the peculiar facial expression, and the vomiting are so characteristic of the affection that a diagnosis can be made without difficulty. A rapid pulse, excessive pain, tympanites, or persisting vomiting, may mislead the surgeon temporarily, but these conditions will be differentiated from a septic peritonitis in the absence of the other symptoms.

A septic peritonitis in its earliest stages must be distinguished from excessive tympany, excessive nausea, excessive pain, unusual torpor of the bowels, unduly elevated temperature, and rapid pulse on the one hand, and from hemorrhage and auto-intoxication on the other.

That surgeon will best differentiate his cases who unremittingly watches every symptom of the early convalescence and proceeds at once to meet any complication that may arise.

Two points must be well weighed in the decision in every doubtful case—in the first place the character of the operation, and in the second place the conditions surrounding the operation—that is to say, the character of the technique of the operation.

If at the time of operation, the condition of the patient was bad, if septic foci were opened up and the peritoneum widely contaminated, or if the intestines required extensive suturing, then the decision that a post-operative septic peritonitis is under way will be more readily adopted than in a case where these complications were absent, for the percentage of septic cases is vastly greater after complicated than after simpler operations.

Again, if the operation has been conducted under circumstances which prevented the carrying out of a satisfactory technique, as, for example, in an emergency case at the home of the patient, or, when the assistance has been poor, a septic peritonitis will be suspected, when in another case with similar symptoms the absolute assurance that the technique has been perfect in all respects will give the operator courage to persist in a purely palliative line of treatment.

A sudden severe intraperitoneal hemorrhage is marked by symptoms of rapid collapse, anemia, small vanishing pulse, and precordial distress with air-hunger. The sudden anemia and the remarkably rapid change in the pulse serve to distinguish this condition from peritonitis; in either case the treatment, so far as it relates to opening the abdomen promptly and controlling the disease, is the same.

In the event of a slow hemorrhage the signs become most distinct with the

onset of a peritonitis, when the indication is also to open the abdomen and clean out the peritoneum.

Auto-intoxication by absorption of toxic elements from the intestinal tract sometimes closely mimics the severe forms of general septic peritonitis. The patient lies listless with a dark skin and sunken eyes, vomiting occasionally, with a quickened pulse, and some elevation of temperature and tympany which may be excessive.

The chief differences lie in the fact that the expression lacks the collapsed pinched look of peritonitis, the vomiting is not usually of the persistent and bilious character, and there is no progressive change from bad to worse. Any gases which pass and alvine evacuations are intensely fetid.

Other complications, such as tympany, nausea, pain, and sluggish bowels, are distinguished by the absence of the train of symptoms of a peritonitis.

The onset of a septic peritonitis is usually noticeable within the first thirty-six hours; the pulse rises 20 or 30 beats, the temperature goes up two or three degrees, tympany increases until the abdomen is distended as tight as a drum, and breathing is embarrassed; the abdominal pains recur at short intervals and vomiting increases in frequency, the stomach pouring out quantities of black bile. The bowels obstinately refuse to respond to every effort to secure a movement. There is soon a notable diminution in the quantity of urine passed, so marked in some cases as to induce the operator to think he may have tied a ureter. The expression of the patient shows that she is desperately ill, and in the later stages the appearance is that of collapse. In the worst cases the septic intoxication is so virulent that none of the reactionary symptoms have time to develop, and she dies without much vomiting, any tympany at all, or any elevation of temperature. The pulse, quickened at first, breaks down suddenly and runs up to 150, 160, and on up beyond counting.

**Tabulated Symptoms of both Traumatic and Septic Peritonitis.**—In view of the necessity of recognizing the essential points in the diagnosis of the two forms of peritonitis, I here tabulate the leading symptoms of each.

#### SIMPLE TRAUMATIC PERITONITIS.

Symptoms follow directly upon operation.  
Pain often severe.

Tympany variable, generally not excessive.  
Tenderness on pressure.  
Vomiting occasional, but not as a rule excessive.

Temperature only moderately elevated.

Pulse full and quickened, regular, not often above 120.

Facial expression good.  
Mind clear.

General appearance that of a patient not dangerously ill.

#### SEPTIC PERITONITIS.

Symptoms often delayed two or three days.  
Pain intermittent and excessive. Absent in worse forms.

Tympany excessive, in bad forms often absent.  
Tenderness on pressure excessive.

Vomiting frequent, protracted and retching in character, like that of seasickness.

Temperature usually high, remaining elevated, with slight or no tendency to fall.

Pulse rapid, feeble, rate increasing, running from 130 to 140 and above.

Facial expression pinched, anxious.

Mind becomes cloudy, muttering in sleep, tendency to delirium.

The general appearance that of one extremely ill.



**Treatment of Septic Peritonitis—Prophylaxis.**—As the most important developments in surgery of recent years have been directed toward securing aseptic conditions in and about the field of operation, an imperative obligation rests upon the surgeon to observe the most scrupulous care in keeping infectious material out of the peritoneum. To this end the field of operation, instruments, ligatures, sponges, dressings, and the hands of the surgeon and assistants must be sterile, and gloves, as devised by Halsted, must always be worn during operations. It is only by observing these precautions rigidly that the surgeon is relieved of personal responsibility. Under such conditions all the simpler abdominal operations will run a favorable course.

When the operation is directed against encapsulated septic foci within the abdomen, such as pyosalpinx and ovarian abscess, the purulent mass should always, if possible, be removed without rupture; this can only be done safely when the sac is small and comparatively free. If the sac is large or adherent, it should first be emptied by aspiration and then walled off on all sides by gauze and enucleated.

Sponges and gauze which have become contaminated must be discarded, and fresh ones packed in around the mass before finishing the enucleation. After the free pus has been removed, the hole in the sac must be closed by a suture, and the surgeon and assistants must wash their hands. During the evacuation of the pus only the surgeon and one assistant, who handles the sponges, should come in contact with it, the first and second assistants avoiding contamination as scrupulously as possible. When the collapsed sac is loosened and lifted up I sometimes slip a gauze bag over it several folds thick, pull the drawstring tight around the neck of the tumor, and hold it protected in this way until it is completely taken out.

If any septic matter escapes into the pelvis or gets into the abdomen, the lower or the entire abdominal cavity, according to the extent of the distribution, should be washed out with a normal salt solution at a temperature of 110° F. (43.3° C.). At the completion of the enucleation the peritoneal cavity should again be washed out with two or three liters of salt solution.

Many cases are obviated by draining pelvic abscesses into the vault of the vagina instead of attempting a trans-peritoneal enucleation.

Intestinal injuries occurring during the course of an operation must be carefully sutured at once, in order to secure accurate union of the serous and muscular coats of the bowel, and so prevent the escape of septic matter from the bowel into the peritoneal cavity.

The careful checking of all oozing must also be one of the cardinal principles in all these cases.

The danger of fluids in dead spaces in the peritoneal cavity has been recognized for many years. Sims believed that it was the serous discharge which developed some toxic principle while stagnating in the peritoneal cavity that caused the frequent occurrence of post-operative peritonitis, and for this reason



he devised a canula for insertion into Douglas' *cul-de-sac*, to drain the serum and blood as it was discharged from the injured tissues.

Liberal drainage should always be used when septic foci are left behind.

Handling the intestines and the parietal peritoneum must be avoided as much as possible, and if the intestines are exposed they should be covered with gauze saturated with warm normal salt solution, which must be renewed as often as it gets cool.

The rough retraction of the walls of the abdominal incision with heavy metal retractors which bruise the tissues must be avoided.

I repeat it, everyone at an operation should wear gloves.

Sterilized white cotton gloves used in my clinic for the assistants who handle instruments and ligatures have been abandoned, as they failed to prevent the transference of all particles of matter from the hands to the patient. Experiments have shown that gross particles may pass through the meshes.

In view of the possibility of limiting the infection and arresting traumatic inflammation in its incipiency, the bowels should be thoroughly evacuated, for by this means the pelvic circulation is depleted and the absorption of extravasated blood and serum from the peritoneal cavity is promoted. The remedies suggested under the treatment of traumatic peritonitis may be employed at the onset of the symptoms of septic peritonitis, as the indications to be met at this time are the same in both conditions. The severity of the vomiting usually precludes the administration of purgatives by the mouth, and often the enemata are repeatedly expelled only slightly tinged with fecal matter, and the bowels remain unmoved until death.

When the distention of the abdomen is not extreme the constant application of ice bags over the lower abdomen during the early stage is of value in limiting the inflammatory process.

Strychnin may be given hypodermically, in the dose of one-sixtieth to one-fortieth of a grain every hour, to sustain the heart and the nervous system. Morphin may be used for the relief of extreme suffering or when a fatal issue is unavoidable. Whenever the temperature rises above 38° C. (101° F.) sponging the body and limbs with cold or iced water will be of material assistance in limiting or reducing the temperature. The administration of food by the mouth is rarely of use, as it is usually vomited, or if retained it is not absorbed. If, however, the intervals between the attacks of vomiting are not too short, a half drachm of liquid food, such as milk and limewater, may be given every fifteen minutes with the hope that some of it will be absorbed. The strength of the patient must be maintained by nutritive and stimulating enemata every six or eight hours, according to the tolerance of the rectum.

Operative Treatment.—I heartily condemn the general rule of opening the abdomen as soon as a septic peritonitis is suspected. Often there is a mistake in the diagnosis, and with a little patience, untoward symptoms will subside and the patient will recover without operation, while in other cases the

operation is hopeless from the outset, and the patient succumbs all the quicker because of it.

I know of no class of cases in which it is more difficult to decide when to operate and when not to operate, and, in spite of a wide experience and a careful study of all the clinical signs in each case, I still occasionally make mistakes and open the abdomen to find no peritonitis where it was believed to be present, or, thinking the symptoms will subside, I wait until it is too late and the disease is beyond control. This liability to error is due to the fact that in its early stages a septic peritonitis may simulate a variety of simple complications, making a differential diagnosis absolutely impossible.

If any definite rule could be laid down by which we could recognize a septic infection in its incipency, the rule would be to reopen the abdomen at once, clean out the peritoneum, and close up the abdomen, or, in most cases, clean out and drain, with the exception of a small group of cases in which absolutely all that can be accomplished has been done at the first operation. Such exceptions, for example, are incomplete operations and operations in which the patient is so exhausted that she can not possibly stand any further strain.

Whenever the patient is evidently going from bad to worse, and the symptoms point distinctly toward peritonitis, it will be best to operate at once.

In a doubtful case it is important to begin the effort to evacuate the bowels at once by giving calomel in a dose of 3 or 4 grains, followed by an enema of half a liter of warm water and soapsuds containing about three ounces of sweet oil and half a teaspoonful of turpentine.

Castor oil is sometimes a good addition to the enema, or a saturated solution of sulphate of magnesia may be given in a three-ounce mixture.

When the pain is excessive, small doses of morphin, or codein in half-grain doses hypodermically must be used.

Preceding an operation for septic peritonitis the abdomen must be examined with the utmost care to discover any evidences of localized inflammation or suppuration. The vagina also must be examined for evidences of fixation of the cervix on one or both sides, or of any fluid accumulation just above the vaginal vault.

The discovery of a point of localization of the infection gives the operation a definite objective point and may limit its scope.

The sthenic type of case, where the infection is still localized, offers the best hope of recovery after a secondary operation; in such cases there is evidence of a strong resistance to the infection, revealed principally in the pulse, which remains of good volume and advances in its rate but slowly, and the appearance of collapse is wanting. In suitable cases an examination of the abdomen will often reveal areas of hardness and fluctuation in the pelvis surrounded by tympanitic bowels. A vaginal and rectal examination shows the presence of hard masses on one or both sides, and sometimes of fluctuation.

There are, in general, two methods of procedure in the operative treatment of septic peritonitis—first, the evacuation of pockets of pus or fluid by a vaginal incision; second, the reopening of the incision to clean out septic fluids.

The first method is available in a small percentage of cases only, where an infection is localized on the pelvic floor. In such cases the incision may be made, when distinct fluctuation is felt through the vaginal vault. Preliminary to making the opening the vagina must be thoroughly cleansed; the patient is then brought to the edge of the table and a free incision is made posterior to the cervix, opening up the abscess, which is washed out and drained for a few days with iodoform gauze. A finger in the rectum serves to protect the bowel from any injury during the operation.

Where the infection is not clearly localized the better plan of procedure is to reopen the incision and so expose the wounded area in the pelvis, which, in almost all cases, is the focus of the infection.

The choice of an anesthetic, indeed the propriety of using any form of anesthesia, is a question of vital import. When the pulse is rapid and feeble—running above 135—and the patient is greatly depressed, no anesthetic should be given, or, at the utmost, but a few whiffs of chloroform when she begins to struggle after the incision is reopened. The production of complete anesthesia under these circumstances is often followed by heart failure, the pulse running higher and higher until it disappears. If the patient's condition permits the use of an anesthetic, chloroform is to be preferred to ether on account of its speedier action. A further objection to the use of ether is that cardiac failure, in a heart already depressed by septic poison, is more likely to follow the struggling and vomiting attending its administration than it is to occur from the depressing effect of chloroform.

At first only the subcutaneous sutures and a few others from the lower angle of the wound are removed—enough to permit the introduction of the index and middle fingers. The lips of the wound are separated by the finger, or, if too adherent, by introducing scissors, spreading the blades. Especial care must be taken in reopening the incision to keep in the median line, and not to dissect up the tissues on either side.

At the bottom of the wound appears the puckered peritoneum, with its continuous suture, which should be lifted up with the dressing forceps and cut.

Separating the peritoneum, the index finger is inserted, and if it encounters adherent intestines, it is carried down under the abdominal wall and over the top of the bladder to the uterus and broad ligaments.

Pockets of pus are readily recognized by the finger tips, and the nature of the discharge can be further verified by noting the character of the fluid withdrawn on the fingers. If there is a large quantity of fluid confined under tension, it will gush forth from the incision as soon as it is opened. A small sponge on a holder may be used to remove this, observing the utmost care to avoid separating the coils of intestines adjacent to the purulent focus.

A gentle bimanual examination should be made before closing the incision,



with one finger in the peritoneal cavity palpating through the adherent intestines, and the other, protected by sterilized rubber gloves, introduced into the vagina.

Other deposits are easily felt at the sides and broken open so as to discharge into the main cavity first opened.

Irrigation should only be employed when the infection is so abundant and widespread that it can not be removed in any other way.

Drainage is the mainstay in the treatment after operation; sufficient gauze should be loosely packed in to fill the cavity, leaving one end projecting from the lower angle of the wound.

If a generalized peritonitis is found, a sufficiently long incision to admit of easy access to all parts of the peritoneum is made, the entire cavity explored with one or two fingers, and all accumulations of pus found and evacuated. The incision may be left widely open in a bad case, and filled with a gauze drain, not packed in too tight. The patient is then put to bed in Fowler's posture, with the head well elevated so as to facilitate the rapid gravitation of all fluids into the pelvis.

**Fermentation and Septic Fevers.**—"It is desirable to distinguish from septic peritonitis certain post-operative pathological and clinical states which arise independently of the invasion, either of the peritoneum or the body at large, by pathogenic micro-organisms; and it is further necessary to consider some of the more remote consequences of the development in the peritoneal cavity of pyogenic bacteria." The terms septic intoxication, septicemia, and pyemia are by some employed more or less interchangeably to designate certain symptoms arising from a bacterial infection of the body at large.

"Although septic intoxication can be separated more or less readily from septicemia and pyemia, the distinction between the two latter conditions, while important from a surgical standpoint and convenient from pathological grounds, is much more artificial."

In septicemia small foci of degenerated cells and necroses of cells are often found within the viscera, and it is therefore not, as it is frequently described, a disease "without demonstrable lesions" in contradistinction to pyemia, which invariably shows foci of suppuration and necroses.

Septicemia and pyemia may be but stages of one process, for in some cases pyogenic bacteria may gain entrance to the blood and circulate throughout the tissues, producing the characteristic symptoms of septicemia. The process may be held in check at this point, or it may go on to the formation of focal necroses or suppuration in the viscera at some point remote from the original portal of entrance, with the attendant symptoms of pyemia. Septicemia and pyemia are therefore but the generalization through the vascular system of the infection which has first been local; for example, septicemia often supervenes upon a septic peritonitis in its later stages, and septicemia or pyemia may be the result of an infected peritoneal wound.

The organisms which most frequently produce septicemia and pyemia are

the streptococcus, the staphylococcus aureus, albus, and citreus, the micrococcus lanceolatus, and more rarely the colon bacillus, the pyocyaneus and the gonococcus, the capsulated bacillus of Friedländer, and the typhoid bacillus.

In surgical cases the last two organisms are rarely met with. Any of these organisms may produce either septicemia or pyemia, but the streptococcus is more likely to produce septicemia when it is the infecting organism.

That the staphylococci are often present in local lesions without producing septicemia or pyemia is shown by the fact that they are frequently found in localized infections, such as stitch-hole and intramural abscesses, and rarely produce more than a local reaction, while patients infected with streptococci in the same situations do not generally escape so easily.

The grave puerperal infections are most frequently produced by the streptococcus, and the slow convalescence in these cases with all the accompanying symptoms of general invasion or infection are well known.

There seems to be a larger variety of organisms capable of producing septicemia than pyemia, for instance the proteus vulgaris may produce septicemia, but thus far it has not been found in a true pyemia.

Some of the specific organisms which usually are the etiological factors in inflammation peculiar to them, may under certain conditions give rise to septicemia. Such examples are furnished by the micrococcus lanceolatus and the gonococcus.

That we can not take a particular pathogenic organism and say that it will invariably produce pyemia or septicemia is illustrated by the fact that the pneumococcus which produces in man localized inflammations such as croupous pneumonia, etc., in animals tends to end in septicemia.

Sapremia, according to the older conception of the term, implied that at some point in the body there was a focus of putrescent matter containing products of decomposition, and the absorption from this area gave rise to the toxic symptoms. In these cases the symptoms were supposed to be due to the absorption of toxines or ptomaines elaborated by the putrefactive bacteria, and not to the entrance of organisms themselves into the blood.

More recent investigators have shown that this theory is not tenable because all pathogenic organisms are capable of producing toxic substances of one kind or another which are injurious to life. The by-products of the putrefactive bacteria closely resemble in poisonous qualities those of the pathogenic bacteria, but in locally infected wounds the former are rarely met with, while the latter are uniformly present. This forces us to ascribe the symptoms, frequently attributed to putrefactive intoxication, to the absorption of toxines elaborated by the more common pyogenic organisms.

For this reason the term "septic intoxication" is a better one under which to classify these symptoms, because it is sufficiently broad to include all conditions arising from the absorption of toxines produced by any forms of bacteria.

In surgical cases the chief agents of septic intoxication are the pyogenic cocci, to which may be added the bacillus pyocyaneus and proteus, perhaps the colon bacillus, and among the anaërobic forms, which more closely resemble the putrefactive germs, the bacillus aërogenes capsulatus, the importance of which has not yet been sufficiently appreciated.

The study of septic intoxication in human pathology is yet in its infancy, and sufficient discrimination has not been made by surgeons between the so-called sapremia and a form of intoxication which may arise from antiseptically treated wounds.

Under the name "fermentation fever," Bergmann, Billroth, and Volkmann have described certain symptoms due to the resorption of fermentation products or of aseptic tissue necrosis. Volkmann ascribes the rise of temperature after operations in which the wound remains aseptic throughout and after operation, to the absorption of dead tissue. Bergmann invented the term fermentation fever for the mild febrile disturbances occurring after operations, believing that they were due to the absorption of fibrin-ferment. Edelberg and Angerer confirmed this theory by injecting blood or its products containing fibrin-ferment into animals, and found that it was invariably followed by a rise of temperature.

When viewed from this standpoint the common rise of temperature following all operations of any magnitude can be much more easily accounted for than on the ground of septic infection, for it is not probable that under the painstaking technique of modern surgery all wounds should be infected sufficiently to cause this increase in temperature, while few operations are so slight as not to cause more or less cell death.

The composite temperature and pulse charts which I have constructed of normal convalescence after abdominal operations show this characteristic rise for the first three days.

From a clinical standpoint I will classify the febrile disturbances due to fermentation and septic products under the following headings: 1. Fermentation fever. 2. Septic intoxication. 3. Septicemia. 4. Pyemia.

**Fermentation Fever.**—The rise in temperature produced by the absorption of fibrin-ferment and the products of aseptic tissue necrosis is usually slight and of but short duration. It is oftenest noted by the evening of the day of operation, and may continue from twenty-four to seventy-six hours. Obviously the febrile disturbances following a simple abdominal operation would be much less than in those cases where extensive traumatism occurs.

This slight rise of temperature (see composite charts, Chapter XXVII) may be considered normal and need give rise to no anxiety.

**Septic Intoxication.**—This condition, like fermentation fever, may arise shortly after operation, or it may occur later when toxic products are produced in the course of a septic infection. In abdominal operations, where pus escapes from abscesses and gains entrance into the blood either through the wounded tissues or through absorption from the peritoneum, the accumulated toxic prod-



ucts which it contains may give rise to a marked febrile reaction. In one case in which I opened a pelvic abscess which contained no living organism, the temperature rose abruptly to  $105.5^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.8^{\circ}$  C.) in a few hours, remained at this point for about two hours, and then abruptly dropped to the normal.

Associated with this febrile reaction are the usual symptoms of all fevers—dry tongue, thirst, scanty high-colored urine, flushed face, headache, and restlessness. If the symptoms are due to the temporary absorption of toxic products they disappear with the subsidence of the fever.

Until a marked amelioration of symptoms occurs, the surgeon will necessarily feel considerable anxiety, as these same phenomena occur in acute septicemia. When the symptoms of septic intoxication arise three or four days after operation, the prognosis is more grave, because it usually indicates an active infectious process which has been generated in some part of the wound.

The symptoms in these cases are more gradual in their onset, since the accumulated toxins are not thrown at once into the system, as occurs when an abscess is ruptured, but absorbed by a more gradual process associated with the multiplication of the bacteria. When the septic intoxication is severe the systemic disturbances are usually initiated by a chill. The temperature rises more gradually, and may not reach its acme until after three or four days. The patient loses her appetite, the tongue becomes furred, the skin is hot and dry, and the temperature may reach as high as  $105^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.5^{\circ}$  C.), with slight, varying remissions. The urine becomes scanty and high-colored, ranging in specific gravity from 1025 to 1030. Restlessness, insomnia, and occasionally delirium, may accompany the higher rises in temperature. In fatal cases the patient often sinks into a lethargic condition, which shades off into coma, while in others the symptoms of profound shock predominate. The body is covered with a profuse perspiration, the extremities are cold, the pulse is feeble, fluttering, or intermittent.

The prognosis depends entirely upon the local septic process. If the system overcomes the infection, or its source is eliminated by surgical interference, the symptoms quickly disappear, otherwise a rapidly fatal termination may occur within a few hours.

The differential diagnosis between septic intoxication and septicemia can often be made by a bacteriological examination of the blood. Blood cultures and cover-slip preparations from the blood should be made; the presence of bacteria indicates septicemia.

The treatment in these cases is largely expectant; if the patient can retain fluids, pure water should be given in abundance; the use of the saline enemata, which should be given as a routine procedure after all abdominal operations, is of great service in diluting the poison and in assisting the kidneys to eliminate it rapidly. All remedies in these cases should be directed toward aiding the system to eliminate the poison.

Unless there is an active intoxication produced by poisons which are being

constantly elaborated at some point and thrown into the system, the symptoms will quickly subside.

In all cases where toxic symptoms arise a few days after the operation, the dressings should be removed and the abdominal wound carefully inspected; if it appears healthy, a vaginal examination should be made to ascertain whether there is a local point of suppuration in the pelvis. In the early stages of the infection the local infectious process may be inferred from an increased tenderness or acute pain produced by the pelvic examination.

Where a gauze drain has been inserted, either through the abdominal incision or through the vagina, the toxic symptoms may arise from the backing up of infected fluids, the drain should therefore invariably be withdrawn sufficiently to ascertain whether there is any retained fluid behind it.

If nothing distinctive of sepsis is discovered, the patient should be watched closely for the succeeding days during which some point hitherto concealed may become sufficiently evident to localize it. If suppuration has occurred in the abdominal wall, it should be freely opened, and repeatedly and thoroughly cleansed with peroxide of hydrogen. When suppuration is detected about the stump of an amputated uterus, or at the site of a pelvic operation, it may be reached and drained either through wide dilatation of the cervix or through a vaginal opening made in the manner described in the treatment of pelvic abscesses.

After the abscess has been opened care should be observed to keep the passage patulous until the cavity has filled with healthy granulation tissue. To this end a douche should be given daily, with the curved glass nozzle inserted well into the abscess cavity. The duty should be attended to by the surgeon, and should not be relegated to a nurse.

If the pulse shows signs of failure, infusions of normal salt solution should be given into the cellular tissue beneath the breasts, employing at least 500 to 1,000 c.c. every twenty-four hours.

Sulphate of strychnin in  $\frac{1}{16}$  to  $\frac{1}{32}$  grain doses, depending upon the urgency for stimulation, should be given every two or three hours. Liquid diet should be frequently administered. The bowels must not be permitted to become constipated.

**Septicemia.**—The same symptoms noted in septic intoxication are present in true septicemia, but in the latter condition they are more marked and may tend much more rapidly to a fatal termination.

Septicemia may arise within a few hours after an operation, from a severe form of mycotic peritonitis or virulent infection of the external wound, or it may come on days after, from some localized focus of infection, such as an intramural abscess or a suppuration in the peritoneal cavity.

In an uncomplicated case of hysteromyomectomy, where I had every reason to believe that the operation had been properly conducted, the patient died within twenty-four hours of a virulent streptococcus infection. The symptoms were so severe, and so characteristic of profound shock, that the abdomen



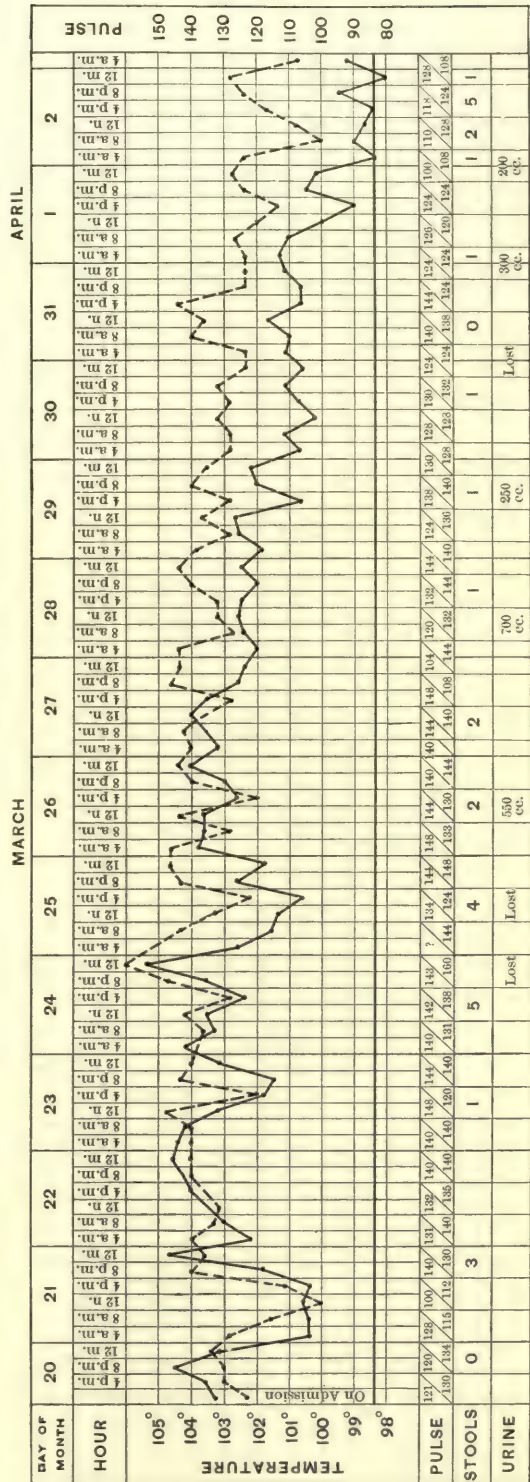


perature subnormal, body covered with cold perspiration, extremities cold, abdomen slightly distended, marked tenderness on pressure; the face was pinched and drawn, the tongue dry, and she lay in a profound lethargy. Under vigorous stimulation and application of external heat the temperature rose to normal and the pulse improved slightly.

At ten o'clock the abdominal stitches were loosened, and an escape of bloody, purulent fluid followed; the stitches were then removed. Free pus extended down between the layers of the abdominal muscles and a small amount was found in the peritoneal cavity. Abdomen irrigated. A half liter of salt solution was infused into the radial artery. She rapidly declined and died at eleven o'clock, twenty-four hours from the time of the secondary operation and three days after the original operation.

**Abstract of Autopsy Notes.**—Autopsy No. 595. Anatomical Diagnosis: Laparotomy wound for hysteromyomectomy; wound infection, acute fibrino-purulent peritonitis, cloudy swelling of organs, fatty degeneration of heart, liver, and kidneys; hydronephrosis on right side with early atrophic changes in the right kidney.

On cutting through the abdominal wall in the muscles



and external to them near the line of incision, yellowish-white pus exudes. On the parietal peritoneum in the neighborhood of the incision a fine deposit of fibrin is visible, and the cellular tissues in front of the bladder are markedly edematous. The serous coat of intestine is markedly congested, especially at points of contact; fine and coarse flakes of fibrin are present on small and large intestine, especially over the lower abdomen. The upper part of the abdomen and peritoneum covering the stomach and the liver is entirely free from exudate. The cervical stump and the peritoneum covering it show nothing to suggest this as the portal of entrance of the infectious agent. A small amount of clotted blood exists beneath the peritoneum, which was stitched back over the stump.

**Bacteriological Examination.**—Cover-slips from pus in wound and peritoneal exudate show cocci chiefly in pairs.

Cultures from the abdominal wound, the peritoneal cavity, heart's blood, kidney, lungs, spleen, and ureter, all show myriads of streptococci.

The following case illustrates the course of septicemia of gradual onset and prolonged duration:

A. M., J. H. H., Gynecological No. 3110, white, single.

**Diagnosis.**—Pelvic abscess, universal pelvic peritonitis. Operation April 2, 1894. Enucleation of both ovaries and tubes, and of abscess sac. Complications, dense adhesions; escape of large quantity of fetid pus and free hemorrhage during the operation.

Incision 8 cm. ( $3\frac{1}{5}$  inches) long; the intestine was raised out of pelvis, exposing the uterus right latero-flexed and a large convex cystic mass filling the whole posterior quadrant and posterior part of pelvis, between the uterus and the sacrum. The rectum covering the mass, all but a small area—3 by 1.5 cm. —was dissected off without injury. The abscess then broke, with the escape of 250 c.c. of fetid yellow pus, caught on sponges and gauze. The hole was sewed up and the enucleation continued; the friable tissue broke down, however, and was removed piecemeal, leaving an extensive bleeding surface on the floor of the pelvis. The ovarian vessels were ligated, the left uterine cornu excised, and the vessels controlled by transfixion of the broad ligament low down. After checking the hemorrhage, the mass was finally enucleated, with the internal iliac artery laid bare throughout its course. A pyosalpinx on the right side was then removed from a bed of dense adhesions. A gauze drain was inserted after thoroughly washing out the pelvis and abdomen with normal salt solution.

**Second Day.**—Dressings removed, covered with a large amount of pale hemorrhagic discharge. When the drain was loosened a copious discharge of brownish-red serum escaped; no distention of abdomen; highest pulse 100, and temperature 101.4° F. (38.5° C.) during the day.

**Third Day.**—About three-fourths of the drain removed, followed by a profuse and somewhat offensive purulent discharge. Highest temperature 101.4° F. (38.5° C.), pulse 100.



Fourth Day.—About eight inches more of the gauze removed, followed by bloody purulent discharge. Temperature and pulse same as preceding day.

The general condition remained about the same until the thirteenth day, when the patient had a severe chill lasting half an hour, followed by a temperature of  $105.6^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.8^{\circ}$  C.). The wound, although discharging freely, appeared healthy. Nothing abnormal detected by vaginal examination, and she complained of no pain. Temperature dropped to normal, where it remained until the nineteenth day, when she again had a severe chill with a temperature following it of  $105.4^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.7^{\circ}$  C.) and a pulse of 144. Cold sponging used when the temperature rose. Vaginal douches (1–200) of bichloride of mercury solution. By the afternoon the temperature had fallen to  $99.3^{\circ}$  F. ( $37.3^{\circ}$  C.) and pulse to 100.

Profuse sweating during the pyrexia. Later in the day had some headache. At midnight the temperature had risen to  $101.6^{\circ}$  F. ( $38.6^{\circ}$  C.) and pulse to 108.

Twentieth Day.—Temperature at 10 A.M.  $105.5^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.7^{\circ}$  C.), pulse 128.

Twenty-third Day.—Since last note temperature has ranged between  $104.5^{\circ}$  and  $102^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.2^{\circ}$  to  $38.9^{\circ}$  C.) and pulse from 148 to 116.

This varying temperature suddenly dropped to  $101^{\circ}$  F. ( $38.3^{\circ}$  C.) and pulse to 116.

From the twenty-third to the twenty-eighth day the symptoms gradually subsided, until the pulse and temperature again reached the normal.

The patient, who had up to this time presented the classical symptoms of a slow infection, now began to improve, but five days later had another febrile reaction, the temperature rising to  $103^{\circ}$  F. ( $39.5^{\circ}$  C.) and the pulse to 120. The following day the temperature rose abruptly from normal to  $106^{\circ}$  F. ( $41.1^{\circ}$  C.) and the pulse from 90 to 150, preceded by a severe chill and followed by profuse sweating, nausea, and vomiting.

Three days later the temperature again reached the normal, and continued so until the patient's discharge on the fortieth day after operation. At that time she had regained her appetite and showed all the signs of a rapid return to health.

The prognosis in septicemia depends more or less upon the variety of the organism causing it, and largely upon the immediate checking of its development by liberating the localized focus of infection in which it is generated.

In cases in which the blood cultures or cover-glass preparations show streptococci the prognosis is exceedingly grave, for patients rarely survive such an infection.

The staphylococcus aureus, while usually not dangerous so long as it is confined to a localized point, may prove very virulent when it gains entrance to the circulation.

The bacillus *aërogenes capsulatus* (Welch) is also a virulent organism, and usually produces death quickly.



Under suitable conditions the pneumococcus and colon bacillus may become fatal.

The treatment advised in septic intoxication should be carried out in septicemia. The greatest diligence should be observed in making a thorough examination of these cases in order to discover early the point of suppuration and to open it freely.

**Pyemia.**—Pyemia is a general infection characterized by the occurrence of metastatic abscesses in parts remote from the original point of infection, and associated with recurrent chills and intermittent fever.

Pyemia occurs in the course of suppurative processes and is due to the entrance of masses of bacteria or of infected emboli into the circulation, which lodge in other parts of the body and produce metastatic abscesses.

The symptoms are similar to those of a slow septicemia. The temperature shows a wide daily excursus, rising in some cases from normal up to 103° or 105° F. (39.5° to 40.5° C.) in the afternoon and then falling during the evening to or near the normal. The rise in the temperature is preceded usually by a chill, which is so regular in its periodicity as to give rise to the belief in some cases that it is of malarial origin. I see perhaps no more common mistake than that of ascribing irregular temperature and recurrent chills produced by purulent collections to malaria.

As the pyemic process increases in severity the chills which may have occurred only every two or three days now occur once or oftener daily. Following the cold stage there is a rise of temperature, which in turn gives way with the appearance of more or less profuse sweating.

The fever is always of an intermittent or remittent type, and in some cases the temperature may fall below normal in the intervals between the chills. The pulse in its fluctuations corresponds to the rise and fall of the temperature, varying between 100 and 150.

The patient is frequently nauseated and the appetite is poor. In severe cases delirium may be present, and occasionally the symptoms of a profoundly typhoid state appear toward the end of a fatal case. As the infection progresses a characteristic yellowish color of the skin appears, due to the destruction of the red blood cells. Albumen and casts usually appear in the urine, and when abundant indicate metastatic abscesses in the kidneys.

The symptoms of metastatic suppuration are varied; when multiple abscesses occur in the lungs they may resemble those of a broncho-pneumonia. Suppurative pleuritis, purulent pericarditis, or endocarditis may arise at any time and cause a rapidly fatal termination.

In acute pyemia the suppurative process is usually so rapidly fatal that only very small necroses and abscesses are found.

As pyemia is not a primary but a secondary infectious process superimposed upon the original localized infection, the prognosis is always exceedingly grave. Cases so affected die with few exceptions. The focal abscesses forming in parts inaccessible to operation sooner or later produce a fatal termination.

**Treatment.**—Under the aseptic treatment of wounds, pyemia has become one of the rarest post-operative complications. The treatment is unsatisfactory, because remedies have little or no effect in staying its progress. Stimulants and carefully regulated diet should be prescribed.

The wound from which the pyemic process has arisen should be freely opened, if accessible, and kept as clean as possible by frequent irrigations with an antiseptic solution.

**Pleurisy.**—Pleurisy is comparatively rare after celiotomy, but it does occur either alone or as a part of a septic infection. It is much rarer than pneumonia. One form of pleurisy is the tubercular, associated with a tubercular peritonitis; in this case the onset may be insidious and masked by the peritoneal symptoms so as entirely to escape recognition before operation.

Septic pleurisy, contrary to expectation, is associated usually with the milder grades of infection; it appears four or five days after the onset of the septic symptoms with an abrupt rise in the temperature, preceded by a chill and acceleration of pulse.

I have seen five cases of pleurisy in over twelve hundred sections; four of them were mild and readily passed off. The fifth followed a difficult operation for the removal of large multinodular, subperitoneal cystic myomata weighing thirty-nine pounds. The patient made a rapid uncomplicated recovery, until she sat up in a chair by the window, when she was seized with severe pain in the left side, accompanied with some quickening of the pulse and a temperature of 102° F. and friction râles. A week later there was a relapse with effusion. This quickly subsided, and was followed by complete recovery.

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms are usually quite characteristic; the patient complains of difficult and painful breathing on one side, accompanied by a short hacking cough. A physical examination shows a diminished respiratory movement and friction râles.

**Diagnosis.**—It is important to distinguish a pleurisy extending over a considerable area with friction râles, followed by an effusion, from an embolus of moderate size dislodged from the pelvis and lodged in one of the branches of the pulmonary artery. The embolus usually occurs from one to two weeks after the operation, and causes a sudden severe pain with embarrassed respiration and cardiac action, and its symptoms soon pass off. The diagnosis is very clear when the patient has a succession of sharp attacks.

**Treatment.**—The patient should lie perfectly quiet on her back and morphin may be given to relieve the pain, and quiet the anxiety. The pain may also be helped by a mustard plaster, a turpentine stupe, or a blister. The cautery is a still better counter-irritant, lightly drawn six or eight times over the surface; great relief follows the application, and often there is no more pain. If the cough continues and respiration is painful, adhesive straps may be used to immobilize the affected side. I have never seen a large effusion needing to be tapped. The best prophylaxis is to keep the patient well covered

and out of currents of air during her convalescence. While morphin may be used, digitalis should never be given (Gerhardt).

**Pneumonia.**—Causes.—Pneumonia following operations arises from exposure of the body during the operation, or from the irritating effects of an anesthetic, or from the inhalation of foreign matter (inspiration pneumonia), or from the lodgment in the pulmonary arteries of septic emboli from a focus

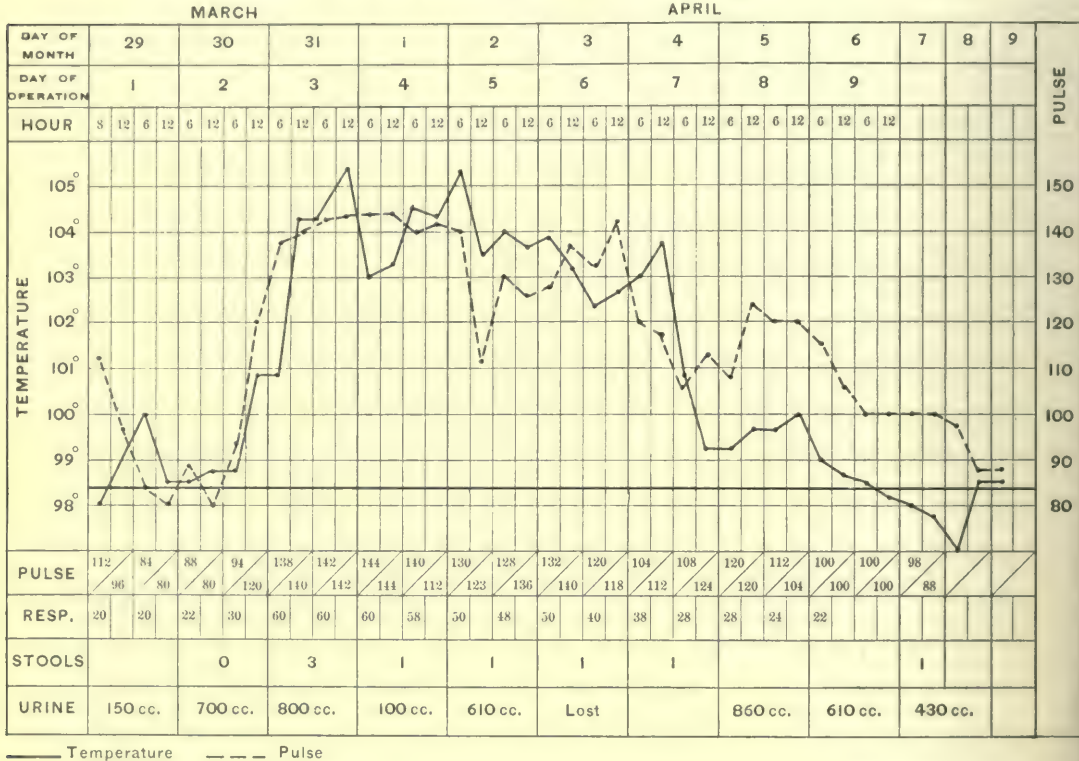


FIG. 397.—CHART SHOWING AN ABDOMINAL OPERATION COMPLICATED BY PNEUMONIA.

Initial chill on the third day and crisis on the sixth day, with normal temperature on the ninth day. Op., right salpingo-oophorectomy and suspensio uteri MARCH 27, 1894. L. Y.

of infection at the seat of operation. Pneumonia due to a prolonged and unnecessarily free use of the anesthetic, is distinguished from the embolic variety by its coming on within the first twenty-four hours. It follows the administration of ether much more frequently than of chloroform. I have only once seen pneumonia after the use of chloroform.

I have seen examples of the so-called non-septic pneumonia seven times in seventeen hundred cases; six times the anesthetic used was ether, and once it was ether followed by chloroform; in this last case the patient was in good condition for four days, when the respiration and pulse became rapid and the tongue dry and brown. Mucous and gurgling râles were heard over the base of the right lung, which was consolidated. The diagnosis was confirmed at the autopsy.



In another patient (L. Y., J. H. H., No. 2677, March 29, 1894) a right ovary containing pus was removed, and the uterus suspended. On the second day in the evening the rectal temperature was  $101.1^{\circ}$  F. ( $38.38^{\circ}$  C.), the pulse 110, and respirations 30. Bronchial breathing was found over the right base, contrasting with normal breathing on the left side. Resonance was good on both sides. There was no nausea. The temperature rapidly rose until the following morning, when it was  $104.2^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.1^{\circ}$  C.), with the pulse at 140; on the evening of the same day the thermometer registered  $105.4^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.7^{\circ}$  C.). The respirations were now 60, and the patient complained of much pain on inspiration. Three hours later she began to cough and expectorate rusty sputum, and had pain in the chest on deep inspiration. Her temperature continued the next day to  $104.5^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.7^{\circ}$  C.); pulse 144, dicrotic, full and bounding, and respirations 60. The upper part of the right lung now showed typical signs of consolidation. There was no distention of abdomen or abdominal pain. On the fifth day she was looking and feeling better, and had little cough; the lower lobes remained free; temperature  $99.2^{\circ}$  F. ( $37.3^{\circ}$  C.); pulse 108 and full; constant improvement from this time on. The temperature was normal and the pulse 104 the next day. There was no abdominal complication throughout. The accompanying temperature and pulse chart shows the characteristic course of the disease.

The prognosis of a pneumonia resulting from an anesthetic is favorable; it usually begins with a bronchitis and runs a typical course, soon reaching a crisis.

I have seen two deaths from pneumonia after operation, one the case of an old woman who had had a severe attack of bronchitis just before the operation, and to whom the ether was given by an inexperienced man who saturated the patient with the drug; the second followed a hysterectomy for carcinoma, and was severe from its onset, the patient dying on the fifth day from heart failure.

In septic cases embolic pneumonia may arise many days after the operation, and, if mild, may terminate as an ordinary pneumonia. It often appears also simply as a concomitant of a general septic infection, when it is only one of the determining factors in producing a fatal issue.

Symptoms.—In septic pneumonia the symptoms come on gradually and are so closely associated with those of the general septicemia that they may escape notice. In two cases of pyemia under my observation disseminated patches of septic pneumonia were discovered at the autopsy, although a careful physical examination of the chest had failed to reveal the fact before death. The first symptoms usually appear four or five days or longer after the septic process is under way; there is a slight hacking cough, followed by muco-purulent expectoration, and more or less dyspnea, at times distressing in its severity. The character of the pulse, as a rule, affords no information as to the thoracic disease, because it is already rapid from the toxemia; the physical examination is also unsatisfactory, for the isolated pneumonic patches often give no demonstrable signs.

The prognosis is grave, as the complication is but an evidence of the general infection.

**Treatment.**—The treatment of the simple lobar pneumonia is expectant and stimulant. At first it is well to give relief by controlling the excessive coughing with codein in doses of one-fourth to one-half a grain; this allays irritation without checking expectoration.

A cotton jacket to protect the chest is essential; it should be applied from the first and worn well into the convalescence. If there is much pain in the chest, the application of turpentine stupes and a mustard plaster will give great relief. The condition of the heart must be watched, and at any sign of failure stimulants must be given freely. A whisky eggnog affords both nutrition and stimulation; strychnin in the dose of one-fortieth of a grain should also be given every two or three hours. On account of the risk of heart failure, absolute rest in a recumbent position must be enjoined.

In septic pneumonia the treatment should be of a vigorously supporting nature. In addition to strychnin and whisky or brandy, the most nutritious food in concentrated form must be given by mouth or rectum. Quinin in five-grain suppositories may be given night and morning, with apparently good effect in some cases.

**Ileus.**—Ileus arising after operation is the result of an interference with intestinal peristalsis by one of the following causes:

Either by the strangulation of a knuckle of intestine under a band of adhesion, or by an adhesion of the bowel to a raw surface, or by adhesions of the bowels among themselves about a septic focus, or by the incarceration of a loop of the intestine through a hole in the omentum, or, finally, by a simple twist of a loop of the bowel on its axis.

**Symptoms.**—The first sign of an ileus is a griping pain more or less localized over one area of the abdomen; it occurs in paroxysms and may recur every two or three minutes, beginning gradually and increasing to a maximum of intensity and then subsiding. At the onset of the paroxysm the patient assumes an expression of intense pain, and as the acme is reached she often cries out.

The peristaltic wave can be readily seen in patients with very or moderately thin abdominal walls, which are most distended above the obstruction. If the obstruction is partial, fluids and flatus are forced through with a gurgling sound, often audible at a distance from the bed. The tense muscular contraction of the peristaltic wave can be felt by the hand, giving at times the sensation of a dense fibrous tumor. After a paroxysm the patient lies prostrated, bedewed with a cold sweat.

One of the most important symptoms is the difficulty of moving the bowels and the absence of the escape of any flatus from the rectum. One or two passages may be secured at first from the lower bowel, but after this there is no further evacuation, and purgatives only increase the vomiting.

The nausea and vomiting are distressing from the beginning. The contents



of the stomach are first ejected, and later, when the vomiting becomes more frequent and violent, the ejecta consist of small quantities of bile and mucus, followed by dark fluid with a strong stercoraceous odor, and at last by liquid fecal ejecta. The abdomen soon becomes swollen, tympanitic, and tender.

The patient is rapidly exhausted, and toward the last the vomiting may cease, but the gynecologist should not be misled by this delusive calm, as it is usually but a precursor of collapse. At the last the extremities grow cold, the eyes look sunken and the face pinched, while the pulse becomes rapid and shotty.

If the ileus is not speedily relieved, the patient may die either from exhaustion or from gangrene and peritonitis. Apart from a septic complication, the patient may live many days with an ileus, especially if the strangulation is incomplete. A woman in a weakened condition before the operation succumbs much sooner than one whose vitality is unimpaired.

Diagnosis.—That a correct diagnosis should be made at the earliest possible moment is of the utmost importance, as upon this hinges the immediate active treatment. First of all, ileus must not be confused with an aggravated tympanites, which often gives rise to symptoms like those of intestinal strangulation. In these cases we find the abdomen swollen and tender, and the bowels at first resist all efforts to empty them, whether by mouth or by enema, and there may be also persistent nausea and vomiting. If to this we add the intestinal tormina common during the first few days after an operation, the picture of an ileus in its early stages seems almost complete. In tympanites, however, the general pain is not often severely paroxysmal in character, the pulse is but little affected, the general condition is not that of profound depression, and there is an entire absence of the characteristic facial expression of ileus; finally, persistent efforts at evacuation of the bowels are followed by a copious movement. Until this is obtained there is sometimes ground for anxiety as to the correctness of the diagnosis.

The differentiation between ileus and peritonitis may be easy or it may be difficult, especially since both conditions may be present at once. The ileus in the case of infection arises from the adhesions formed about a septic focus, which represent a conservative effort to limit the spread of the infection. The rise in temperature and quickened pulse are here the most marked evidences of the complication. It must be remembered that an ileus may be incomplete, when the intestinal contents will be forced on in small quantities and the bowels may be slightly moved at intervals. Such a case is the following:

Ileus due to incarceration of a loop of small intestine through a hole in the omentum due to the Trendelenburg position.

The patient (M. C., J. H. H., No. 2193) was operated upon Sept. 11, 1893, for pelvic peritonitis, with cystic ovary and tubes bound down by dense adhesions. In placing her in the Trendelenburg position a loop of bowel slipped through a hole in the omentum and was not discovered in closing the abdomen. The next day she complained of much pain in the abdomen and slight nausea;



pulse, 92. Two days later, pain, distention, and nausea; bowels slightly moved on this and the following day. Two days later, pain not so bad; still vomiting. Slight fecal odor of ejecta, intense thirst, less tympany; general condition improved; pulse, 100; temperature, 100° F.

Sixth day, vomiting. Stomach washed out, bringing 1.5 liters blackish fluid; nausea relieved. Abdomen greatly distended in epigastrium; tongue red, dry, swollen; much thirst and griping pains; small dark fluid movement. Ninth day, distention less; lavage daily, offensive ejecta with fecal odor. Pain not much, but restless; flatulence marked; enema effectual yesterday and to-day. Eleventh day, almost constant pain, with frequent paroxysmal attacks not definitely located. Large fluid bowel movement. Thirteenth day, semi-formed involuntary movements. Sixteenth day, several movements and frequent vomiting, at one time 600 c.c. of fetid liquid; anxious expression; much thirst; tongue red and dry. Seventeenth day, abdomen opened above umbilicus, exposing greatly distended small intestines. Tense band found on left side, cutting across bowel and extending down to the left kidney. This was divided and an adherent knuckle of intestine freed from the left lower abdominal wall, with the escape of grumous fluid; counter-puncture with drainage of this area.

The patient died on the twenty-second day after the original operation, and the autopsy revealed a loop of intestine 25 cm. (10 inches) from the ileo-cecal valve, projecting through an omental hole.

The following is a typical case of a late ileus due to adhesions between the small intestine and the uterus about the stump of a myoma:

The abdomen was closed without drainage. The patient made an uncomplicated recovery, and the sutures were removed on the seventh day, but on the twelfth day she began with a moderate tympanites and vomiting at long intervals. Peristaltic movements were noticed through the abdominal walls, but there was no pain as yet. There was a copious movement on the eleventh day. The pulse was good, the tongue moist, the temperature normal, and the general condition good. On the next day (the thirteenth) she had pain in lower abdomen, but seemed otherwise quite well. Fourteenth day, no movement since the eleventh day, in spite of eight grains of calomel, soap and oil and glycerin enemata.

As the abdomen became more distended and the pain increased with the constant gurgling, while a marked bulging was felt in the pelvis, she was put in the knee-chest position under anesthesia, and by compression and massage the liquid mass was gradually forced out of the pelvis up into the abdomen. This was followed by an evacuation and the patient experienced great relief until early the following morning, when the symptoms returned with stercoraceous vomiting.

I then opened the abdomen and found numerous coils of small intestines densely adherent about the pedicle. The coats appeared gangrenous, and were torn in detaching them, necessitating a resection of 15 cm. of the bowel; she died five days later.

In uncomplicated ileus the temperature is but slightly, or not at all elevated, while in peritonitis there is a definite febrile reaction.

In peritonitis a study of the chart will usually show an elevated temperature of longer duration; the pain is not focal but more diffuse, and lacks the distinctly paroxysmal character. The vomiting is also more continuous, and the pain is the result of the act and not independent of it.

Location of the Ileus.—It is important not only to diagnose the existence of an ileus, but as nearly as possible to locate its position. If the stoppage is in the rectum or in the sigmoid flexure, this will be evident by the more uniform distention of the abdomen and the less frequent retching and lessened pain. In most cases, however, the ileus is due to the pinning down of a knuckle of the small intestines to some point in the pelvis. In such a case the stricture or the adhesion will be found just below the mass of distended intestines. The seat of the obstruction, therefore, is not to be located in the distended gurgling mass of intestines, but in the flat, quiescent part of the abdomen below them.

The prognosis in these cases is always serious, but lessens in gravity the earlier the diagnosis is made. The surgeon is not justified in opening the abdomen before trying to secure an evacuation of the bowels by mechanical agents, unless the symptoms are so pronounced that he can be certain of his diagnosis.

In eighteen hundred abdominal-section cases, I have reopened the abdomen four times for ileus; two of the cases recovered and two died. I attribute the successful results to the early diagnosis and operation.

Treatment.—Prophylaxis is the most important point in the treatment, as an ileus can often be prevented by the adoption of certain precautions and rules at the time of the original operation, which I would epitomize as follows:

1. All knuckle adhesions of the small intestine which are found must be released.

2. Adhesions binding the small intestines to the pelvic floor and walls must be freed.

3. All peritoneal bands must be severed.

4. Openings in the omentum must either be closed by suture or excised, or else the omentum must be tucked up close to the colon, taking care at the end of the operation to see that no loop of bowel has slipped through it.

5. As far as possible, all denuded surfaces must be protected by peritoneum.

6. When the intestines have been lifted out they must be replaced carefully, restoring them with their mutual relations undisturbed; this is best done by floating them in water poured into the abdomen.

7. A sound omentum must be drawn down between the intestines and the abdominal incision to protect the former.

8. A loop of intestine twisted on its mesentery must be restored.

9. The pelvis must be filled after an operation as far as possible by rectum and sigmoid, to the exclusion of the small intestines.

General adhesions binding loops of intestines together in their normal mutual relations need not be broken up, as the peristalsis is not interfered with, and the extensive dissection serves no good purpose.

One way of covering in extensive raw areas on the floor of the pelvis, created by the enucleation of adherent tubes and ovaries, is to put the uterus over them in retroposition, presenting its smooth anterior face to the intestines above.

When the elevated pelvic posture is used there is always danger of a loop of intestine dropping into an adventitious opening in the omentum. For this reason the relation of the omentum and the bowels must always be looked into at the close of the operation.

The last steps before closing the abdomen are: First, to lift the small intestines out of the pelvis, and place in the pelvis the rectum and any redundant sigmoid flexure, so that if any adhesions form they will neither produce discomfort nor interfere with function; and second, to see that the small intestines are arranged in the lower abdomen beneath the omentum without any twisting on the mesentery.

Enemata and Medicines.—As soon as the signs of ileus are noted the efforts must at once be directed toward securing a free movement of the bowels by brisk purgation. To this end a large dose of calomel is given by the mouth, and high enemata of soap and water, with a drachm of turpentine to the pint, are given hourly. Rochelle or Epsom salts may be given in half-ounce doses every hour after the calomel.

To relieve the paroxysmal pains, turpentine stupes on the abdomen are valuable. If these measures fail, at first it is best to wait a few hours and then try again, in case the patient is in good condition and shows no signs of weakening. If the vomiting is not frequent and the patient can retain and absorb nourishment, it is well to wait longer—even two or three days. If, on the other hand, the signs are urgent and there is a marked increase in pulse rate, with paroxysmal pains and persistent vomiting becoming stercoraceous, the indications are for an immediate operation.

Operative Treatment.—Every precaution must be observed to prevent shock. Chloroform is the best anesthetic on account of its rapid action, and the patient should be anesthetized on the operating table. Hot blankets must be wrapped about her and the external heat kept up by hot-water bottles. If the abdominal dressing has not been removed since the first operation, it will not be necessary to cleanse the abdomen again. Having noted as accurately as possible the position of the suspected ileus, two or more stitches are cut and the wound reopened. If adhesions are detected, a larger opening should be made if necessary to facilitate rapid work. The loops of the intestines are drawn out, laid on hot gauze, and inspected. The operator must be slow to conclude that the ileus is due to a slight twist in the intestines, only accepting this as a cause after a careful search has failed to reveal more definite causes, such as strangulation under peritoneal bands, and adhesions in the pelvis. All adhe-



sions must be handled with the utmost caution for fear of tearing off the coats of the bowel.

The site of the obstruction if not at once apparent, must be sought in an orderly way from below upward. The first point to inspect is the ileo-cecal valve. If the small intestine is collapsed here the bowel is then passed rapidly through the fingers until the border between the collapsed and the distended portion is reached, where the cause of the stricture will be found. After removing the obstruction between the collapsed and the distended parts of the bowels the abdomen must be closed at once. In one case the obstruction was in the rectum just above the ampulla.

When the intestine is adherent to the pedicle of a cyst, to the uterine stump, to the broad ligament, or to the abdominal walls, and there is danger of tearing it in the separation, the former structures to which it adheres must be sacrificed as far as possible and left sticking to the intestine, rather than risk a laceration requiring extensive suturing of the distended thin-walled bowel.

Separation of adhesions between loops of intestines should be done with the greatest care, and, in case an unavoidable injury to the muscular coat occurs, it should be repaired with fine silk sutures. The straight round needle threaded with iron-dyed silk is the best for this purpose. If the lumen of the intestine has been opened, it is usually safer to put in a gauze drain on account of possible sepsis.

If at the completion of the operation the patient is much shocked, the abdominal wound is best closed rapidly by silkworm gut sutures, including all the layers, and in urgent cases the superficial sutures between may be omitted. The patient should be put back to bed, stimulated, and kept warm.

It is not well to hasten an evacuation of the intestines after such an operation, as this will often occur spontaneously in twelve or twenty-four hours, if the ileus is relieved.

If the upper bowel has been sutured, most of the alimentation should be given by rectal enemata for five days after the operation, and only small quantities of liquid food should be given by the mouth. Where the rectum, sigmoid flexure, colon, or lower end of the ileum are involved I prefer to give all the food by the mouth. In any case foods should be selected which are almost wholly assimilated and leave almost no residue, or which do not tend to cause constipation or produce flatus.

Nature is our great assistant in these cases, for the adhesions between the peritoneal surfaces are rapidly formed and the injured parts protected.

In one case I tried suspending the patient by the heels, hoping that gravitation would drag the adherent bowel out of the pelvis. I also powerfully aided the suspension by an active bimanual manipulation of the intestines through the vagina and rectum, and rectum and lower abdomen. The facility with which the adherent coils could be felt and manipulated was remarkable, but the adhesions were so many and so dense that no impression was made upon them.

**Stitch-hole Abscess and Suppuration in the Line of the Incision.**—Suppuration in the line of the abdominal incision, and stitch-hole abscesses, usually appear within ten days after the operation as the result of an infection which ends in the formation of an abscess on one side of the incision or causes a separation of the lips of the wound. The defect in the tissue is healed by a slow process of granulation and cicatrization, and the result in some instances is a broad, stellate, unsightly scar.

These abscesses usually form in the superficial layers of fat, to which the infection easily gains an entrance by means of the skin sutures. Abscesses located close to the surface become quickly localized, point into the incision, or to one side of it, and discharge. They may give rise to such symptoms

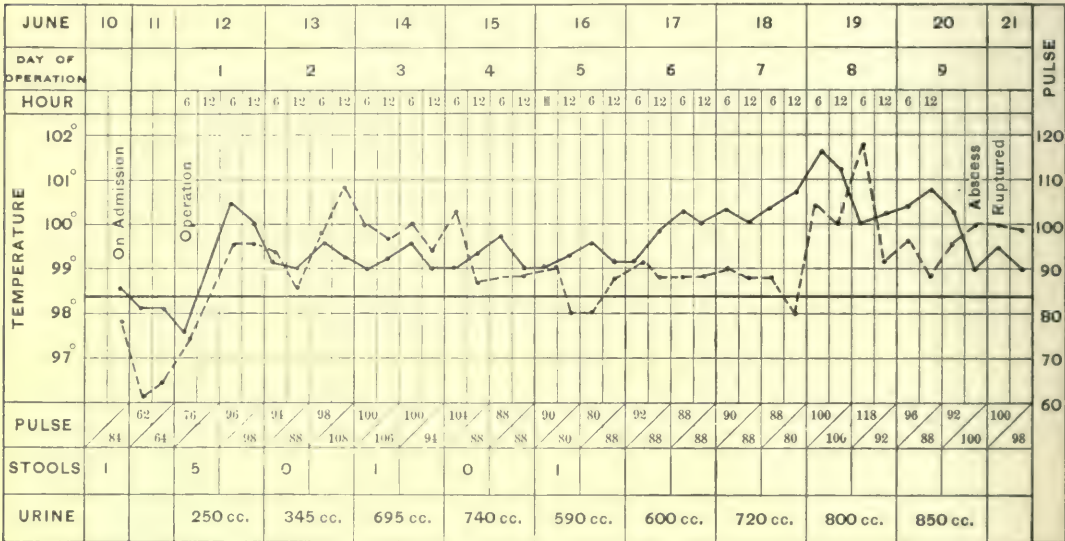


FIG. 398.—STITCH-HOLE ABSCESS CHART.

The chart shows a practically normal course until the sixth day, when a stitch-hole abscess begins to develop. There is a decided rise of temperature for three days, followed by an abrupt decline when the abscess ruptures on the ninth day. Op., hysteromyomectomy, complicated by double pyosalpinx. Gyn. No. 4441.

as slight local discomfort and slight elevation of temperature (see chart, Fig. 398), but they are often overlooked until a little pus, sometimes not more than a drop or two, is found on the dressing. When, however, the suppuration occurs in the muscular tissues, forming a true mural abscess, the symptoms are usually pronounced and progressive, and, if the infectious matter is not liberated early, may even end in death, either through the extent of the abscess or by its discharge into the peritoneal cavity.

Grawitz, from experiments upon animals, concluded that a localized collection of pus in the abdominal wall, communicating with the peritoneum, could produce the most fatal form of peritonitis. Fortunately, however, the abscesses seldom follow this course.

In a series of seventeen hundred abdominal sections in the Johns Hopkins Hospital, three deaths from peritonitis were attributed to stitch-hole abscesses communicating with the peritoneal cavity.

Causes.—The limitation of this post-operative complication depends more upon the care observed in preserving the vitality of the tissues in the line of the incision and adjacent to it than upon the mere exclusion of infectious germs.

Unnecessary handling of the wound, rough retraction of its edges and prolonged pressure with metal retractors, carelessness in checking bleeding in the incision, strangulation of large bits of tissue by ligatures, and the use of sutures penetrating the skin in closing the incision, all conduce to the formation of stitch abscess.

In a prolonged or difficult operation the vital resistance of the skin and underlying tissues is often greatly impaired by the retractors. Every autopsy upon serious operative cases in which prolonged retraction has been made shows marked discoloration of the tissues not only of the abdominal incision, but also of the parietal peritoneum adjacent to the incision.

To avoid this bruising as much as possible, the incision should be long enough to admit of the freest manipulation and inspection of the field of operation without making undue pressure to expose it.

Every bleeding point in the incision must be checked, as, notwithstanding the greatest care observed in obliterating all dead spaces, small lacunæ are likely to be left behind, where blood may accumulate and offer a focus for infection. It is a good rule to tie every actively bleeding vessel as soon as it is cut. Ligatures of fine catgut, which are quickly absorbed, are the best, and only enough force should be used in tying them to stop the bleeding. Large areas of tissue must not be included in the ligature.

In one hundred and twenty-five cases of suspension of the uterus, only one case showed even a drop of pus. This is the most favorable of all operations, as all of the conditions requisite for perfect healing are fulfilled, there being a minimum of traumatism, no prolonged handling of the tissues, slight bleeding, and little danger of infection.

A noteworthy instance of a profound depression of the general system on account of a wasting or chronic disease, and a consequent failure in resistance to infection, is seen in carcinoma of the uterus. In 20 per cent of cases of abdominal hysterectomy for carcinoma in the Johns Hopkins Hospital, the abdominal wounds have showed some degree of suppuration.

Pus cases, contrary to the natural supposition of the clinician, are infrequently followed by a stitch abscess, which may be due to the immunization of the patient by the preceding septic process, but more probably depends upon the fact that most cases contain no living organisms.

The active infecting germs in the great majority of stitch abscesses are the *staphylococcus epidermidis albus* and the *staphylococcus aureus*.

The impossibility of ridding the skin of the *staphylococcus albus* makes it a constant factor to be feared as a possible source of infection in



every case. While it is normally a feeble pyogenic coccus, under certain conditions it may become more actively pathogenic.

Symptoms.—The first symptoms are usually observed from four to five days after the operation. The patient complains of abdominal pains, and an elevation of temperature follows, while the pulse does not rise in proportion.

A severe rigor may be the initial symptom; the temperature, instead of falling normally, as shown in the composite chart in Chapter XXVII, may rise even four or five degrees. The pain becomes more acute and localized in a day or so. These symptoms may continue several days, when, if the nature of the trouble has not been suspected, a sudden relief is experienced, and on opening the bandage, pus is found oozing in quantity from the wound or a stitch-hole. If the infection is widespread, several stitch-hole abscesses are found, from each of which thick creamy pus may be squeezed. If the wound is inspected at the onset of the symptoms, a circumscribed, red, painful induration will be found at the focus of infection, limited to one side of the incision or the neighborhood of a suture. Later it may involve the entire wound and even occupy an area as large as the open hand.

After the pus has escaped the abscess may heal in a few days. In other cases the large wound cavity continues to discharge profusely for weeks.

It is possible (and this must always be borne in mind) that the discharge, instead of breaking through on the skin surface, may burrow into the peritoneum, where it at once produces a purulent peritonitis, and, on opening the abdomen, pus can be seen oozing out through the stitch-hole on to the peritoneal surface upon pressing on the wall.

All infections are not so severe as those just described, for not infrequently the abscess is a small one in the superficial part of the wound, forming a shallow pocket not larger than the end of the little finger and containing a drop or two of muco-purulent discharge. These slight areas of infection are of no moment, and give rise to no symptoms.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis is simple; inspection and palpation of the abdominal wall reveal a localized point of induration sensitive to pressure, exhibiting the classical signs of acute inflammation, heat, swelling, and pain. Only a deep-seated abscess between the muscles and peritoneum can confuse the diagnosis by simulating a localized infection about the pedicle of a pelvic tumor. The superficial induration and the localized pain are sufficient to remove the doubt.

As the symptoms may not always definitely indicate the real cause of the pain and elevation of temperature, it is important in all cases of post-operative fever to search for an abscess in the abdominal wall.

Treatment.—My experience with various methods of suture has convinced me that where it is avoidable a penetrating suture of the skin should not be used.

In a series of seven hundred abdominal-section cases I employed a con-

tinuous suture for the peritoneum, and penetrating sutures of silkworm gut for skin, fat, aponeurosis, and muscle. Since the adoption of the method of suture described in Chapter XXVI, in which the peritoneum, aponeurosis, subcutaneous tissue, and skin are brought together by separate layers of suture, I find by a comparison of an equal number of cases of celiotomy closed in this way that the percentage of suppuration is far less than in the previous series. This improvement is no doubt due to the use of the subcutaneous suture and the freedom from strangulation of tissues.

When the induration about the infected area is first detected, one or two sutures in its immediate vicinity may be cut to relieve the tension and to facilitate the discharge of the pus.

Pain is relieved by the application of dry heat and the administration of Dover's powder. The bowels should be thoroughly opened. If there seems to be any obstruction to the escape of pus, a part of the wound should be separated with the forceps, under cocain. Poultices are not advisable unless the area of suppuration is large, because they tend to break the whole wound down. In cases where there is extensive induration of the tissue lateral to the incision, a flaxseed poultice, made up with 1-1,000 bichloride of mercury solution, may be applied there and kept warm by means of a hot-water bag. When the pus is near the surface, the inflamed area must be freely opened, either under the influence of cocain or of a few whiffs of chloroform. Judicious pressure at the side often materially assists the evacuation of pus.

The wound should be washed out with peroxide of hydrogen, followed by a half of one per cent solution of formalin, once or twice daily, and later, if the sides of the incision tend to gape, they should be gently drawn together with adhesive straps, until cicatricial tissue has been formed.

**Nephritis.**—Although acute congestion of the kidneys or acute nephritis are often assigned as the cause of death after surgical operations, I am unable to find a single record of such a case, either in my clinical histories or autopsy records. In many instances a temporary increase in the amount of albumen and in the number of hyaline and granular casts, which have been present before operation, is noted, but in no instance has the patient showed signs of uremia.

In many of the fatal cases of peritonitis in which there was coincident kidney disease, it is quite certain that the renal lesion has been a contributory cause to the death by decreasing the patient's vital force and thus permitting a bacterial invasion without resistance. This conclusion is brought out clearly by Dr. Simon Flexner's researches upon terminal infections ("A Statistical and Experimental Study of Terminal Infections." *Jour. of Exper. Med.*, vol. i, No. 3, 1896). His statistics are so striking that we must henceforth consider minutely the question of renal, or indeed of any chronic visceral disease as a potent factor in opening the way for the easy invasion of the tissues by micro-organisms. In this manner the renal disease may be indirectly the cause of a fatal issue.

Dr. Flexner found in a series of 793 autopsies made in the Johns Hopkins Hospital that 255 were upon cases of chronic heart or kidney disease, or both combined. In 213 of these cases of chronic disease the bacteriological examination yielded positive results, and the infection thus demonstrated was either local or general; the local infections are much more common than the general, and are found in a large proportion of all cases of chronic Bright's disease, arterio-sclerosis, cirrhosis of the liver, and other chronic diseases. Affections of the serous membranes (acute peritonitis, pleuritis, and pericarditis), meningitis, and endocardium are the most frequent. Out of 29 cases of end-infections in chronic Bright's disease alone, 26 occurred in which the bacteria were present in some local situation; out of 85 cases of combined kidney and heart disease there were 66 of local infection, and out of 51 cases of chronic kidney disease associated with some other form of chronic disease, there were 35 localized terminal infections. In 94 of these cases the infection was found in the following situations with the frequency shown:

	CASES.
Acute peritonitis.....	37
Acute pleuritis (without pneumonia).....	11
Acute pericarditis.....	23
Acute endocarditis.....	19
Acute meningitis.....	4

In reference to this group, it may be said that the micro-organisms found at the focus of inflammation appeared also in one or more of the organs of the body, but their distribution was not so general as to warrant the classification of the cases among the true septicemias.

The varieties of bacteria found in the peritoneum are shown by the following analysis, which also exhibits the portals of entry of the micro-organisms as far as they could be determined with a fair show of probability:

#### ACUTE PERITONITIS.

Bacteria.	Frequency.	Infection atrium.	
Streptococcus.....	8	Intestine.....	13 times.
Staphylococcus aureus and albus.....	9	Laparotomy.....	13 "
Micrococcus lanceolatus.....	4	Tapping abdomen.....	2 "
Bacillus aërogenes capsulatus.....	2	Pneumonia.....	3 "
Bacillus coli communis.....	3	Sloughing myoma uteri.....	2 "
Bacillus pyocyaneus.....	1	Pyelonephritis.....	1 time.
Bacillus proteus.....	1	Doubtful.....	3 times.
Bacillus anthracis.....	1		
Staphylococcus cereus flavus.....	1		
Streptococcus and staphylococcus aureus...	2		
Streptococcus and bacillus coli.....	1		
Streptococcus, staphylococcus aureus, and bacillus coli.....	1		
Streptococcus, staphylococcus aureus, and undetermined bacilli.....	1		
Bacillus pyocyaneus and bacillus coli.....	1		
Unidentified bacilli.....	1		

**Suppression of Urine.** Following all operations, especially the graver abdominal ones, there is a marked diminution in the amount of urine passed



in twenty-four hours, as has been shown in Chapter XXVI; it is, however, of little import and need occasion no alarm, so long as it does not persist and there are no symptoms of uremia.

After the first twenty-four or forty-eight hours there is a gradual increase in the quantity up to the normal about the tenth day.

In cases of continued suppression the diagnosis lies between nephritis and the ligation of one or both ureters. If nephritis is the cause, the urine shows a large amount of albumen and a greater number of casts than were present before operation, while if it is due to ligation of a ureter, the diminution in the urine will be associated with severe pain on that side radiating up into the kidney, and a microscopic examination of the urine will in some instances show blood cells. It is not practicable, on account of the condition of the patient, to catheterize or to sound the ureters after operation, consequently the symptoms and urinary examination afford the only criteria in making a diagnosis.

Acute nephritis rarely follows an operation except where there has been pre-existing disease.

The use of the high salt solution enemata immediately after every abdominal operation has assisted very materially in eliminating this complication, by increasing the volume of urine and so lessening its toxic or irritant effects.

Treatment.—If the suppression of urine is due to an exacerbation of a chronic nephritis no time should be lost in beginning active treatment. The saline purgative must be given earlier than usual, and if there is decided or total suppression saline infusions beneath the breasts should be employed.

The injection of large quantities of salt solution into the subcutaneous tissues works marvelously well in some cases, because the increased capillary tension of the fluid acting upon the kidney starts the dormant renal function, and the suppression is rapidly overcome. Hot water or steam baths are not practicable in surgical cases, so that remedies must be given by the mouth and endermically. Pilocarpin in one-tenth-grain doses every two hours, and elaterium in one-eighth-grain doses, may be employed in the most serious cases.

In suppression due to ligation of the ureter there is but one treatment—reopening the abdomen and searching out the ligated ureter. Unfortunately, the diagnosis of a ligated ureter is seldom made before autopsy, and consequently the necessary treatment is not applied. In my experience I know that I have ligated the ureters three times, and the accident has occurred in the hands of my assistants twice.

**Urinary Fistula.**—I have only seen two cases of urinary fistula complicating the convalescence from an abdominal operation. In one of these, after the enucleation of a densely adherent pelvic mass, it was necessary to pass a number of ligatures with a needle about bleeding points on the pelvic floor. In doing this it is quite certain that the left ureter was punctured, for a constant dribbling of urine began through the drainage-tube, which lasted for several weeks

without influencing the regular evacuation of the bladder, and finally ceased spontaneously. In the other case, in evacuating a large abscess which filled the lower abdomen, I found the bladder fully 5 cm. above the symphysis and cut through it accidentally. After evacuation of the abscess the thickened bladder walls were sutured together, but the sutures failed to hold in the diseased tissue and a urinary fistula resulted, which was many months in closing.

The occurrence of a fistula complicating the convalescence will be rare if the abdominal operation is skillfully performed and if the operator examines the entire field before closing the wound, when any injury to the urinary organs will be detected and corrected at once.

One source of fistula has been due to cutting a ureter the end of which was then brought out in the wound. This ought not to occur any longer, with our better knowledge of the relations of the ureters to pelvic tumors and inflammatory diseases, coupled with our improved technique in ureteral anastomosis—uretero-ureterostomy and uretero-cystostomy. (See Chapter XVIII, Vol. I.)

**Fecal Fistula.**—Fecal fistula is one of the most annoying complications which can arise after an operation, on account of its disagreeable symptoms and its exhausting nature. Its prevention usually lies within the power of the operator, and when it occurs it is an evidence of defective technique.

The two chief causes are injuries to one or two, or to all the coats of the bowel during operation, or to necrosis from pressure when a glass drainage-tube is used.

A fistula rarely follows injury to the peritoneal layer of the bowel, but when both the muscular coats and the peritoneal layer are involved it will almost invariably follow.

Fistulae almost always occur in the rectum or sigmoid flexure, owing to the contact of these portions of the intestine with all pelvic inflammatory masses, and the necessary traumatism in the enucleation of adherent appendages, pus sacs, or tumors.

Frequently a pelvic abscess tends to evacuate itself into the rectum, and if an operation is performed for its enucleation at the time when it is on the point of rupturing, there may be only a thin septum between the abscess cavity and the rectum. In such cases a fecal fistula may arise from the breaking down of this septum some days after the operation. In cases in which the fistulous tract has already occurred between an abscess and the bowel it is often almost impossible to close it on account of the dense adhesions and the friability of the surrounding tissues.

All injuries of the bowel must be sought out and repaired, and if there is the slightest danger of the sutured area breaking down, gauze drainage should be employed. If such an accident occurs after the abdomen is closed without drainage, there is imminent danger of a rapidly fatal peritonitis being induced.

If the injury has not involved the mucous coat, adhesions may form before the fistulous tract opens, thus obviating the dangers of general peritonitis.

In all cases where there is danger of a fistula, drainage should be employed. If there is an opening in the intestine which has not been closed, indications of the formation of a fistula will usually be observed within the first twenty-four to forty-eight hours. On changing the dressings the first time, a faint feculent odor may be observed, which becomes marked in character in a few hours, and if the intestinal contents be liquid, feces may escape into the dressings. In this event the dressings should be changed four or five times daily, and the surrounding skin washed with alcohol and anointed with zinc-oxide ointment. This protection is especially necessary when the fistula communicates with the small intestine, as its discharge is excessively irritating.

During the next four or five days nothing should be done beyond keeping the parts clean, in order that the local adhesions should not be disturbed until they have securely walled off the fistulous tract from the general peritoneal cavity. At the end of five days the first effort should be made to promote the closure of the fistula by washing it out with a warm saline solution (.6 per cent). The fluid should be injected into the rectum with great gentleness, and the wound watched until the solution wells up through it. At least one liter of fluid should be injected so as to cleanse the entire fistulous area, removing any large particles, and promoting the formation of healthy granulation tissue. These injections must be repeated daily; and often after a few days the discharge will grow less and the fistula gradually close. If the healing of the tract is prevented by a silk ligature, this should be sought out with a blunt hook and removed at a later date.

The fistula gradually contracts until its outer opening presents a puckered, roseate appearance, the purplish red granulation tissue forming a pouting red marginal ring. When the contraction of the tract reaches this point only fluid feces escape, and when the bowels are constipated nothing but gas escapes. The escape of gas is most distressing to the patient on account of the odor and the possible noise. Frequently, as the discharge diminishes the external opening is closed by a thin skin which breaks open again as soon as the intestinal pressure is increased. The deep ligatures occasionally become dislodged and escape, and so there is a temporary closure of the fistula, but, unfortunately, it usually breaks open again. In this way the patient may be disappointed in her hopes of recovery from month to month.

In cases of a persistent fistula the first effort of the surgeon should be to determine the position of the intestinal opening; in order to do this, inject water into the rectum; if it appears quickly in the external wound, the probability is that the rectum is the site of the inner orifice. This diagnosis may be verified by gently passing a probe down through the fistulous tract and then feeling for the end of it by a finger introduced into the rectum. If, on the other hand, the fluid appears slowly after the injection of a half liter or more of water, it is an evidence that the fistulous opening is higher up, in the sigmoid flexure.



Treatment.—Healing is often promoted by the removal of retained ligatures, and for this purpose a crochet hook should be employed. When a loop is caught, considerable force may be needed to extract it, and if this maneuver fails, delicate pointed scissors may be used to clip the loop.

After extracting all of the ligatures no further active treatment should be resorted to so long as there are any signs of improvement. Peroxide of hydrogen is a very useful agent in cleansing the tract and should be used daily.

The use of strong antiseptic and astringent injections is frequently advised, but I have failed to derive any benefit from them.

In the process of formation the fistulous tract is at first surrounded by delicate adhesions binding the viscera together and walling it off from the peritoneal cavity. Later these adhesions become organized and form a dense fibrous tube 1 to 2 cm. ( $\frac{2}{5}$  to  $\frac{1}{3}$  inch) in diameter, and 6 to 10 cm. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 4 inches) long, with a lumen a few millimeters in diameter and lined with granulation tissue, which often presents the appearance of mucous membrane. The tissue of the fistula is frequently so dense as to give the sensation of cartilage when cut with the knife.

If the fistulous tract persists after all local measures have been exhausted, it should be dissected out and the bowel closed by suture. The treatment of an old fistula by the radical operation requires the complete removal of the fistulous channel, and the severance of the tube from its intestinal attachment.

Before operation the abdomen should be cleansed with the greatest care, and the intestinal tract should be evacuated thoroughly by purgatives and copious enemata, given two hours before operation, and again immediately before the abdomen is cleansed. Sufficient fluid must be injected to cleanse the bowel so thoroughly that it returns from the wound perfectly clean. In this way the danger of feces escaping during the operation is largely avoided. But to make assurance doubly sure, after cleansing the abdomen the fistula is packed with iodoform gauze.

A semilunar incision 8 to 10 cm. (3 to 4 inches) in length is made 2 to 3 cm. to one side of the fistulous tract. This exposes the intestines, and the extent of their adhesions to each other, and their relation to the fistula may now be studied.

If the omentum is adherent above the intestines, it should be tied off in small sections and released.

The length and direction of the fistulous tube, the density of the adhesions, the point of origin, whether high or low in the intestines, must all be determined carefully, as the prognosis in these cases depends much upon these factors.

When the fistulous tract is long and ends in the rectum, and there are dense adhesions surrounding it, the operation is most difficult and often results in failure.

If a careful examination has been made and it is determined to continue

the operation, a second incision is made on the opposite side, corresponding to and joining the first, thus surrounding the fistula by an oval incision. Two stout silk ligatures are now passed through the end of the tube and left long, to serve as retractors, while the intestinal adhesions are being separated.

Bandlike and velamentous adhesions can be severed with the scissors, while those that are dense and flat and bind the fistulous tract closely to the intestine must be dissected off, leaving, if necessary, part of the wall of the fistula adhering to the intestine.

By observing the greatest precaution the fistulous tract may be freed down to its point of origin with little or no injury to the bowels.

Having broken up the adhesions, the intestines should be packed away from the fistulous tract with gauze pads to expose the site of operation and protect the peritoneal cavity from any intestinal discharge which may escape upon severing the fistula.

A transverse oval incision is then made in the gut around the fistulous opening. The transverse incision is preferable to the longitudinal, because it is followed by much less contraction of the bowel, due to the suturing. If the fistulous opening involves a large part of the bowel it may be necessary to resect the bowel and do an end-to-end enterorrhaphy.

The opening in the bowel should be closed by sutures, in a similar manner to that described under intestinal injuries (Chapter XLII).

If the opening is large and the first layer of sutures does not close it with perfect accuracy, a sero-serous suture should be applied over this; or a loop of intestines, preferably the sigmoid flexure, can be brought down to cover the site of suture, if it is in the rectum.

The latter maneuver is of the greatest utility, as shown by an autopsy on a patient who had died of purulent peritonitis. The case was one of pelvic abscess, which was densely adherent and released with the greatest difficulty. During the enucleation the rectum was lacerated, requiring three sutures to close it, and, as an additional precaution, the sigmoid flexure was drawn down over the sutured area. At the time of the autopsy, four days later, it was found that there had not been the slightest leakage from the rectum, notwithstanding the fact that the sutures had not held properly; for the sigmoid had become adherent, and had effectually protected the rectum with its peritoneal covering, and so excluded the contents of the intestine from the peritoneal cavity.

In no case should the lowly organized tissues of the wall of the fistula be utilized in closing the gut.

At the completion of the operation the peritoneal cavity should be carefully cleansed with salt solution, and a gauze drain laid down to the point of suture in the intestine; if possible, the drain should be brought out through the vagina. The sphincter ani should then be thoroughly dilated to facilitate opening the bowels, as well as to prevent any considerable accumulation in the lower bowel.

Drainage may be dispensed with if the fistula is superficially situated and has been easily repaired.

Sometimes when the immediate result of the operation is a failure, the new granulation tissue forming in the canal will, after a few days, completely close the opening with as good an ultimate result as though the primary suturing had held. The following case illustrates this means of closure: J. H., J. H. II., No. 2547, operated upon at her home in the country, April 7, 1891, for densely adherent double pyosalpinx. A glass drainage-tube was inserted, and the patient remained in bed two months and a half. About the third week fecal matter was found escaping through the drainage tract. After that she had chills off and on up to the time she entered the hospital (Jan. 30, 1894). Following these attacks there was intense soreness in the lower abdomen, accompanied by a profuse purulent and fecal discharge through the fistula.

Operation for fecal fistula, Feb. 1, 1894. At the lower angle of the abdominal scar is a fistulous tract through which a probe may be passed deep into the pelvis, and above the fistula is a prominent swelling produced by a hernial protrusion.

The operation consisted in an oval excision of the skin around the fistula, including the hernial sac. The sac and the indurated cicatricial ring around it were dissected out. The fistulous tract was then slowly detached and followed down into the pelvis 10 cm. (4 inches), where it ended at the rectum. The intestines could not be separated from it at this point on account of the dense adhesions. The fistulous mass then broke off close to its entrance into the gut, where, on account of the dense, indurated tissue, it was impossible to suture it satisfactorily; consequently a large gauze drain was inserted, in the hope that new forming cicatricial tissue would close the fistula. The abdomen was closed with interrupted silkworm gut sutures down to the drainage tract.

For four days subsequent to the operation the patient did well, no gas or fecal fluid escaping from the drainage tract. On the fifth a slight amount of liquid feces appeared; this discharge persisted for nine days, and then ceased entirely, no flatus even escaping through the fistula, and at the time of discharge from the hospital the abdominal wound was perfectly healed, and it has remained so since.

B. W. M., J. H. II., No. 3108, admitted Oct. 15, 1894, for intestinal fistula following hysteromyomectomy in 1892. Six months after the operation an abscess formed at the lower angle of the incision and ruptured externally; six months later a silk ligature came away. On June 29, 1893, a number of ligatures were fished out of the fistulous tract with a crochet hook; in July another bunch was discharged. Several times a discharge of fecal matter came through the fistula, and in taking enemata the water escaped through the opening.

Operation, Oct. 16, 1894. Excision of the fistulous tract and suture of the bowel.



The fistulous orifice was cut out by a large oval excision of the skin and the old scar, opening through into the abdomen.

No adhesions to the abdominal wall. An adherent loop of the ileum to the fistulous tract was separated by excising part of the wall of the fistula, and leaving it on the bowel.

The detached outer end of the fistula was now closed by sutures to prevent the escape of fecal contents, and when enveloped in gauze, it served as a tractor to draw the fistula up, as it was slowly dissected out of its bed of adhesions. Within the abdomen it hugged the anterior abdominal wall, and then entered the pelvis over the left brim and passed over the bladder to the sigmoid flexure, where the bowel was pinned down to the pelvic wall, bladder, and the old stump by dense adhesions. The fistulous tract was now dissected away from its vesical attachments, cutting loose an actively bleeding area on the vault of the bladder 3 by 2 cm., but sacrificing the wall of the fistula and not the bladder. After extensive dissection of the sigmoid flexure from its abdominal adhesions posteriorly, and freeing it back to the point where it crossed the brim of the pelvis, a thick knotted mass was brought up and thought to be dense bladder adhesions. On dissecting this off with a view of sacrificing the bladder rather than the bowel, the uterine stump was found to have been separated and not the bladder.

The stump was excessively vascular, with a cavity in the center, where one silkworm gut suture and two or three small silk sutures lay. The fistulous tract was now found to communicate with the rectum by an opening 2 mm. in diameter, around which for 3 or 4 cm. a band of dense cicatricial tissue existed. All of the fibrous tissue was trimmed away and the hole in the rectum closed by one mattress and two straight interrupted sutures. The raw area about the fistulous opening was next whipped over with adjacent peritoneum by eight intestinal sutures. The pelvis was then thoroughly irrigated and a gauze drain inserted down to the site of suture, and a complete recovery ensued.

After such an operation the bowels should not be disturbed for four or five days, when a small oil enema, 150 to 200 c.c. (5 to 6 ounces), may be given, with a mild purgative pill or cascara sagrada by the mouth, followed by a repetition of the enema in three hours; this will secure the desired effect without unduly disturbing the bowel and endangering the integrity of the intestinal suture by the increased tension.

**Phlebitis.**—Phlebitis in the femoral vein occurs as a post-operative complication in a little less than one per cent of all cases. I have had nine cases in twelve hundred operations, once double, beginning first in the left leg and then appearing in the right. It does not occur until two or three weeks after the operation—on the twenty-second day in five of my cases. The latest phlebitis I have seen after operation was on the twenty-sixth day. In all my cases the inflammation was mild in character, and I have never known a death to occur from this cause. The real danger in these cases is the dislodgment of an embolus, which may plug the pulmonary artery.

With this phlebitis of the femoral vein I would also associate a group of cases characterized by the same symptoms—pain coming on about two weeks after operation, elevated temperature and tenderness, passing off slowly—in which, however, the discomforts are felt entirely in the pelvis on one side and there is no evidence of any cellulitis or peritonitis upon making a vaginal examination. I have seen this affection then spread from the pelvic out into the femoral vein of the same side.

The more manifest signs of a phlebitis may be anticipated when the patient has had some persistent slight elevation of temperature since the operation associated with pain, more or less severe in one side of the pelvis. A careful comparative measurement of the thigh will often show a definite enlargement on the affected side from one to two or three days in advance of the more decided signs of femoral thrombosis.

A thrombosis of the pelvic veins may be diagnosed, and a similar femoral affection expected in a large percentage of cases in which dyspnea with stabbing pleuritic pain have been observed. I cite for example one of my cases which is very instructive in this relation.

M. A., aged 46, admitted Oct. 3, 1892.

Past History.—She had typhoid fever during her fifteenth year and occasionally since that illness her left leg had swollen. On admission, it was sensitive to pressure.

Family History.—Her father died of pulmonary tuberculosis. It was otherwise negative.

Physical examination was not noted.

Operation.—Multiple myomectomy (October 31, 1892), a number of small myomata being enucleated.

Eleven days after the operation she began to complain of sharp, lancinating pain in the lower right thorax and a short hacking cough with little or no expectoration. There was a sudden elevation of temperature to  $101^{\circ}$  F. and a corresponding increase in the pulse rate. Examination of the chest revealed a decreased vocal fremitus with flatness in percussion extending as high as the eighth rib behind. Auscultation showed a rough friction rub synchronous with breathing, and the breath sounds were heard more faintly over this region than elsewhere. Aspiration brought away a small amount of clear fluid.

NOTE.—Nov. 12th: The cough has disappeared, but there is still an area of dullness extending to the ninth rib. The left leg is now swollen for the first time since her admission and is tender to the touch.

This condition of the leg continued for ten days. There was some thickening of the pleura at her discharge from the hospital.

In another case, E. E., operated upon Dec. 30, 1896, the operation being an uncomplicated case of hysteromyomectomy, eleven days after the operation the patient had a sudden elevation of temperature, from  $99^{\circ}$  F. to  $101^{\circ}$  F., while the pulse rate was increased from 90 to 130. She complained of a sharp sudden pain in the right axilla, becoming more severe on deep inspiration.

On auscultation deep pleuritic sounds were heard over the seat of pain. Four days after this she began to complain of pain and stiffness in the right leg which was edematous and marked by a phlebitis.

**Symptoms.**—The first symptoms are a rise in the temperature and quickened pulse, together with a deep-seated pain in the line of the inflamed vessel, and soon the leg becomes slightly edematous. The vein becomes hard, swollen, and cord-like, and has a peculiar knobby feel; its course may be marked by a dusky red line, especially if the superficial veins are involved. The edema subsides when the collateral circulation is established, often after some weeks. One of the most annoying symptoms is a lameness which may persist for months.

**Treatment.**—The local treatment consists in keeping the limb elevated and in the application of cloths saturated with a warm solution of lead water and laudanum, or merely of warm fomentations. A slight flannel pressure bandage is often of service in relieving pain. The Paquelin cautery lightly touched over the inflamed line often affords great relief. Spontaneous recovery occurs in from three to eight weeks.

**Emphysema of the Abdominal Wall.**—This complication naturally calls for anxious attention until its cause is definitely settled, as the prognosis of this condition is grave when the *bacillus aërogenes capsulatus* is the infecting organism.

In two cases occurring in my clinic, reported by Dr. W. W. Russell, air had evidently been forced from the abdominal cavity shortly after the operation into the tissues adjacent to the wound.

Winter and Madalener have reported similar cases; the latter, believing that the emphysema is due to the elevation of the pelvis during the operation, recommends lowering the patient to a horizontal position before closing the incision. Heil proved experimentally that when the deeper layers of the abdominal wound were imperfectly brought together, emphysema might occur.

Although usually confined to a small area, the emphysema may involve the entire abdominal wall and chest. The air is forced out into the tissues between the skin and muscle, and never, as Leopold suggests, between the peritoneum and muscle.

The following case illustrates this complication:

N. W. W., J. H. H., No. 377 $\frac{1}{4}$ , aged thirty-three; operation, Sept. 12, 1895, suspension of the uterus for retroflexion, with the pelvis elevated during the operation.

The incision was closed by three tiers of sutures—the peritoneum by a continuous catgut suture, the fascia by silver-wire mattress sutures, and the skin by a continuous subcuticular catgut suture. For twelve hours after operation the patient was violently nauseated and vomited several times; the bowels were well moved on the fourth day, and there was but slight pain during the convalescence. The highest temperature was 99.8° F. (37.6° C.), and the pulse ranged between 65 and 90.



The dressings were changed for the first time on the eighth day, when the right side of the abdomen was found sensitive but normal in appearance, while the left side was uniformly distended, sensitive, and yielded a distinct crepitus on pressure; bubbles of gas could be felt escaping from beneath the fingers wherever pressure was made; the union of the wound was perfect, and there was no evidence of infection of any kind.

In a few days the emphysema, which was first noticed to the left of the wound, had completely surrounded it, and then it spread in all directions under the skin, upward to the costal margin, downward to the symphysis pubis and Poupart's ligament, and laterally well into the flanks. The skin did not show any change, nor was any indication apparent beneath it. Cultures and cover-slips made from a small incision through the skin proved negative. When the patient left the hospital about five weeks after operation her general condition was excellent and the emphysema had entirely disappeared.

Since the discovery of the gas bacillus by Dr. Welch numerous cases of infection from this source have been reported.

The notes of a case furnished me by Dr. Bloodgood, resident surgeon in the Johns Hopkins Hospital, are extremely interesting when compared with the case above, as this is the first time the gas bacillus has been found in the abdominal wound.

S. R., J. H. H., Surgical No. 6102. Diagnosis, chronic appendicitis. Operation Feb. 17, 1897; removal of the appendix after recurring attacks; the incision was made through the right rectus muscle, the adherent appendix was dissected free and excised, and the stump closed by suture; a large gauze drain was packed down to the stump.

On the day of operation the patient returned to the ward with a pulse of 100; the evening temperature was  $99.3^{\circ}$  F. ( $37.3^{\circ}$  C.); pulse 96. At 9.45 P. M. emphysema was discovered in the wound, extending out on the left side of the abdominal wall, and on the right side into a blood-clot cavity. The material in the cavity was chocolate-colored and contained bubbles of gas, and the surrounding muscular tissue appeared necrotic. Great numbers of gas bacilli were found in the tissues and in the blood clot. Cover-slips from the clot showed few leucocytes, a few red blood cells, and *débris*; the field was filled with large capsulated bacilli of three sizes. Numbers one and two were numerous, a few were in chains of five.

Second day: Patient noisy and restless all night. At 4 A. M., sixteen hours after operation, the temperature had risen to  $104.4^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.2^{\circ}$  C.); pulse 144. At 8 this morning the temperature is  $103.5^{\circ}$  F. ( $39.4^{\circ}$  C.); pulse 128; respirations 36, now and then intermittent, entirely thoracic. Patient has had no nausea and vomiting since he left the operating room. Small fluid reddish stool; cover-glass preparations from stool show great numbers of gas bacilli.

At 10.30 A. M. the temperature was  $104.8^{\circ}$  F. ( $40.5^{\circ}$  C.); pulse 136; respirations 50. Wound opened and irrigated; 11 A. M., pulse 160; respirations 60;

12 M., temperature 105.6° F. (40.8° C.); pulse 160; respirations 60; 1 P. M., rapidly failing; died at 1.45 P. M.

Blood cultures taken immediately after death, negative. Cultures taken at autopsy eight hours after death from all the organs showed myriads of the *bacillus capsulatus aërogenes*.

Whenever emphysematous areas are discovered about an abdominal wound, a small incision should be made in order to obtain cover-glass preparations and cultures. If the *bacillus aërogenes capsulatus* is found, no time should be lost in opening the wound, irrigating it freely, and packing with gauze.

In the case above reported the wound was freely drained, but, notwithstanding this means of exit, the infection proved rapidly fatal.

**Sudden Death.**—Embolism of the pulmonary arteries stands in close causal relationship to thrombosis of the pelvic and crural veins. Since the work of Mahler in Leopold's clinic has made clear the clinical signs and the underlying pathological conditions of thrombosis and embolism following gynecological operations, numerous cases have been observed and carefully studied post mortem, notably by Olshausen, Wyder, and Gessner (see C. Ruge's "Festschrift, Ueber tödtliche Lungenembolie," etc.). A thrombus is formed in one of the pelvic or femoral veins, is dislodged, and swept with the circulation into the pulmonary artery; if the embolus is a small one the attack is characterized by precordial distress, pain, and dyspnea, associated with a quickened pulse; after one or more of these attacks the patient may recover completely. Lusk saw a case in which the lodgment of such an embolus in the lung was immediately followed by the rapid diminution of a marked edema of the leg (*Brit. Med. Jour.*, 1880, p. 843).

With the lodgment of a larger embolus the patient complains of pain in her side or under the shoulder blades, of suffocation and extreme precordial distress; she sits up in bed with an anxious expression, gasping for breath, with all the auxiliary respiratory muscles brought into play; a cold, clammy sweat bedews the face, she becomes cyanosed, and the mind, at first clear, is clouded; she may die in a few minutes, or indeed in a few seconds, as in the following case under my care:

The patient had been operated upon for a papillomatous ovarian cyst and extensive ascites. The enucleation was a difficult one, and some flat nodules were left scattered over the floor of the pelvis; she made, however, in every way a most satisfactory recovery until the fourteenth day. She had been propped up in bed during that day, and had felt no ill effects from it. When my assistant made the rounds that night she expressed herself as feeling unusually well, and consequently was in the best of spirits. She went to sleep early and rested well until twelve o'clock, when she awakened, complaining of a numb sensation in the left leg. The nurse, supposing that this came from a cramped position in bed, assisted her to turn over, and rubbed the leg vigorously for a few seconds. Suddenly the patient gave a sharp cry, and complained of frightful

roaring in the head and a feeling of suffocation. The pulse quickly became weak and intermittent, the breathing spasmodic, and within a few seconds she died.

No autopsy was made, but there can be no doubt that the cause of death was the lodgment in the pulmonary arteries of a detached embolus from some vessels about the seat of operation.

Whatever causes act to produce and to dislodge a thrombus are also effective in forming an embolus. Thrombi—that is to say, potential emboli—are formed by the prolonged pressure of pelvic tumors upon the pelvic veins; by anemia; by marasmus, notably that associated with carcinoma; by changes in the circulation, diminishing its force, particularly when due to heart disease; and by a local infection spreading through the walls of the veins. The immediate cause of the dislodgment of the clot may be found in an act of coughing, in a sudden change of posture, in straining at stool, etc.

The symptoms in the following case are characteristic of the lodgment of emboli in the lungs, when death is not produced suddenly, but the patient survives one or more attacks.

Thrombi formed in the large veins of the broad ligament, from which emboli were detached at varying intervals and lodged in the lungs, producing infarcts. The dyspnea was sudden in its appearance, and continued more or less aggravated until the patient's life was finally terminated suddenly by the lodgment of a large blood-clot in the pulmonary arteries. The autopsy notes bear out the clinical symptoms. Infarcts and tumor metastases of varying ages were found, showing that the emboli were lodged at different times.

M. E. II., J. H. H., No. 2225, admitted Sept. 25, 1893.

For over a year she had been feeling tired and languid and not able to do as much work as formerly. Seven months before her admission she ceased to work on account of increasing weakness and a heavy, dull, pressing pain in the left ovarian region; four months later the abdomen began to increase rapidly in size, when pain was felt on the right side as much as on the left. Two weeks before admission her feet and ankles began to swell, and about this time great dyspnea developed, and she was unable to lie down.

When first seen she was pale and anemic, her complexion sallow, and her eyes sunken; she had lost flesh rapidly of late. Bowels constipated, defecation painful; great dyspnea, especially on lying down. Pulse small, quick, and wiry. Locomotion difficult and painful.

The abdomen was found greatly distended, most marked to the left of the umbilicus and between the umbilicus and pubes; the skin was glossy and the tumor mass irregular; the largest portion was ovoid, and extended from the left flank down to Poupart's ligament, the second portion was continuous with the first, and extended from the left flank to the median line. Resonance in both flanks, dullness and fluctuation over tumor masses. Marked edema of the legs below the knees.



*Sept. 28, 1893.*—Paracentesis abdominis, one liter of bloody viscid fluid removed, and the dyspnea relieved.

*Oct. 8, 1893.*—Patient began to suffer intensely with dyspnea this morning. Pulse quick and irregular, 130 to 140. Face pale and livid. Great pain in the lower abdomen. She can only breathe when propped up in bed, and lies with eyes shut and mouth open; the extraordinary muscles of respiration are all brought into action in breathing.

*Oct. 15, 1893.*—Abdomen again tapped, removing 360 c.c. of dark coffee-colored fluid. Dyspnea still severe, but not so intense as when last noted.

*Oct. 25th.*—2,300 c.c. of bloody viscid fluid evacuated through a small incision.

*Nov. 2d.*—Complains of great shortness of breath; pulse 130, weak and thready. Face livid, expression anxious, dyspnea marked.

*Nov. 5th.*—Since last note she has gradually failed, is restless, and the air-hunger is intense. She died suddenly at 7 p. m.

*Autopsy 467.*—Anatomical diagnosis: Sarcoma of the uterus, secondary in the lung; embolism of the pulmonary arteries; thromboses of the veins in the broad ligaments and the mesosalpinx; acute fibrinous peritonitis, acute fibrinous pleurisy, bronchiectatic cavities.

*Uterus.*—Cavity 13 cm. in depth; on the right side, the wall is 2 cm. in thickness; the left side is continuous with a large tumor, which occupies the pelvis and extends 4 cm. above the umbilicus. Continuous with the large tumor mass is another 12 by 18 cm., which occupies the right side of abdomen, beginning at the free border of the ribs and extending down into the pelvis.

On section of the tumor, its center is found to be necrotic and sloughing. The upper tumor mass is nodular, and presents on section a grayish-white color. It contains 550 c.c. of brownish fluid in which flakes of necrotic tissue are floating. The inner wall is covered with sloughing masses of tissue. The veins of the broad ligament and mesosalpinx are greatly distended by thromboses which are generally red and not adherent; occasionally partly decolorized thrombi appear.

*Lungs.*—The pleura is covered with a thin layer of fibrin, and over the base of the lungs are areas of intense injection or hemorrhage. On section, the right lobe presents a granular appearance; the color is variegated and is predominately red. Beneath the pleura are a number of areas more solid than the rest and more hemorrhagic in appearance, somewhat wedge-shaped, with the bases toward the pleura. In the upper and middle portion of the lungs is an area more solid than the rest, distinctly projecting; on section its center is hemorrhagic, its borders gray, and on slight pressure a thin puriform fluid escapes; 4 cm. from the base in the middle line is a circumscribed globular area, 2 cm. in diameter, composed of a grayish-yellow friable tissue beset with hemorrhages. On removing this tissue a tolerably smooth base appears, on which a small amount of connective tissue and vessels are visible. In the base of

the upper lobe is a circumscribed area coming to the surface of the pleura, which is covered with fibrin and small hemorrhages.

Pus can be squeezed from the consolidated area. The upper lobe is otherwise pale, slightly edematous, and its anterior edge emphysematous. The pulmonary artery supplying the upper lobe is occupied by a thrombus, the outermost parts of which are moderately firm, yellowish red; the anterior is softer and darker. It is only slightly adherent to the vessel wall and can be followed into the branches for some distance. The branches to the lower lobes are also thrombosed. The branch to the middle lobe contains a similar thrombus, and the smaller branches are likewise plugged.

Left lung is collapsed, free from recent adhesions, the apex is retracted, and on section of the retracted portion three cavities are seen separated by septa composed of grayish-red granulation tissue and a firmer tissue apparently containing cartilage. The pleura over the area is injected and the outermost zone of these cavities is formed by the pleura, whereas beneath them in the lung substance is a dense grayish-white tissue. About the middle of this lobe near the root is another cavity larger than the others. In the lower lobe is a circular consolidated mass the size of a small marble, with sharp, distinct outlines. The pleura over this zone is highly injected, the center opaque. There is a thrombus mass similar to that on the right side occupying the pulmonary artery distributed to the lower lobe.

Death from embolism has occurred after myomectomy, removal of the tubes and ovaries for myoma, hysteromyomectomy, the extirpation of a carcinomatous uterus, exploratory incision for carcinoma, ovariectomy, ventrofixation of the retroflexed movable uterus, and curettage of the cancerous cervix.

Relatively the greatest number of cases has occurred after myoma operations, which exhibit so large a proportion as eighteen out of a total of forty-three cases (Gessner).

Aside from the clinical signs just detailed, Mahler lays great stress upon a persistent frequency of the pulse rate, which is out of all proportion to the elevation of the temperature. With the attack and the precordial pain and the dyspnea there is usually a rise in the temperature coincident with a rise in the pulse rate, but the temperature drops speedily while the pulse remains high for some days, due, it would appear, to the increased resistance and the elevation of the blood pressure occasioned by the plugging of one or more of the usual larger circulatory channels in the lesser system.

Treatment.—There is no treatment for the severe cases, but for those which are characterized by a succession of attacks and for cases which present any of the signs of thrombi, prophylaxis, and perfect quiet with entire freedom from exertion, is of the utmost importance.

Wyder even declares that he will no longer undertake serious gynecological operations when edema is present with a high pulse rate and other signs of a recent thrombosis, provided the general condition of the patient will sanction a postponement.

The occurrence of such a frightful accident, even after so simple an operation as a ventrofixation, teaches anew the important lesson that the surgeon is never warranted in guaranteeing the recovery of the patient even after a seemingly simple operation. Patients whose vitality is depressed, and those who are anemic, should be watched with especial solicitude.

The dangers are increased if an edema before the operation has given evidence of a thrombosis.

The risk increases after the operation when local tenderness and elevation of temperature with a quickened pulse give evidence of the formation of thrombi.

All these cases should be guarded with especial care, kept longer in bed, and any active or straining movements rigorously guarded against.

The avoidance of an artificial anemia, produced by excessive loss of blood during an operation, and the use of the subcutaneous saline infusions when it does occur, must also be looked upon as important prophylactic measures.

In case of phlebitis the limb should be kept well bandaged and quiet, and under no circumstances should any vigorous massage movements be made, as was done in the first case cited.

Absolute rest must be enjoined, and small doses of morphin may be given to quiet the circulation, as well as to relieve mental anxiety. Under no circumstances should digitalis be administered.

**Death from Intestinal Hemorrhage.**—In three cases of which I have cognizance, death has occurred from the hemorrhage produced by an intestinal ulcer. One of these cases occurred in the practice of Dr. Thaddeus Reamy, of Cincinnati, another was related to me by Dr. Bela-Walla, of Budapest, and the third occurred in my own clinic, following an operation for a left pyosalpinx, containing from 20 to 30 c.c. of pus, produced by a streptococcus infection. The patient was operated on by Dr. H. Robb; the abscess ruptured in the enucleation, and she died in four days of an extensive intestinal hemorrhage, with a septic peritonitis.

The autopsy showed the presence of a round ulcer of the duodenum 18 mm. in diameter, with an erosion of a small vein 1 mm. in diameter, while the large and small intestines contained soft reddish coagula, in immense quantities, estimated at about two liters.



## CHAPTER XXIX.

### SUSPENSION OF THE UTERUS.

1. Historical review (p. 144).
2. Simpler methods of treating retroflexion (p. 145): 1. Manual reduction. 2. Pessaries. 3. Resection of lax outlet.
3. Indications for suspension (p. 145).
4. Method of suspension (p. 147).
5. Answer to objections to this method (p. 147).
6. Operation (p. 150): 1. First step, the incision. 2. Second step, introduction of index and middle fingers to elevate the fundus. 3. Third step, attachment of uterus to anterior abdominal wall.
7. Precautions (p. 153).
8. Ventro-fixation (p. 154).
9. Final results (p. 155).
10. Gilliam's operation (p. 156).

**Historical Review.**—Suspension of the uterus, ventro-fixation, hysterorrhaphy, and hysteropexy are synonymous terms applied to a number of similar abdominal operations, all of which are employed with a view of permanently overcoming retrodeviations (retroflexions and retroversions) of the uterus by the formation of an artificial ligament or ligaments holding the fundus in an anterior position.

“The term ‘suspension of the uterus’ is best restricted to that operation which attaches the uterus to the anterior abdominal wall by one or two delicate ligaments, the uterus itself being freely movable in all directions except posteriorly and not directly attached to the abdominal wall. ‘Ventral fixation’ I reserve for those methods which firmly fix the fundus by widespread dense attachments to the anterior abdominal wall.”

I first called attention to this mode of relieving retroflexion in Germany in the spring and summer of 1886, when I also secured notes of unpublished cases similarly treated by Dr. Brennecke, of Magdeburg, Prof. Werth, of Kiel, and Prof. Sänger, of Leipsic, which were published with an original case of my own. Prof. Olshausen, of Berlin, who had the subject under consideration at the same time, was the first to publish a paper upon it, Oct. 23, 1886, entitled “Ueber ventrale Operationen bei Prolapsus und Retroversio Uteri” (*Centr. f. Gyn.*, No. 43, 1886). My own paper, entitled “Hysterorrhaphy” and describing a case operated upon April 25, 1885, was read before the Philadelphia Obstetrical Society, Nov. 4, 1886, and published in the *American Journal of Obstetrics*, Jan., 1887.

Since the appearance of these publications the correction of retroflexions of the uterus by an abdominal operation has been widely and fully tested, and has undergone in different hands a series of modifications more or less useful.

**Simpler Methods of Treating Retroflexion.**—Suspension of the uterus should be resorted to only in cases of persistent retroflexion which refuse to yield to simpler plans of treatment through the vagina, and then only when the discomforts of the retroflexion are sufficient to interfere seriously with health.

In many cases the physician will be justified in extending his treatment over some months in the endeavor to bring the uterus into ante-position and



FIG. 399.—SUSPENSION OF THE UTERUS, SEEN FROM ABOVE; FROM A CASE OPENED OVER SIX MONTHS AFTER THE SUSPENSORY OPERATION.

Notice the long fibrous bands uniting the posterior surface of the uterus to the anterior abdominal wall. JAN. 6, 1896.

keep it there. One or more of the following three plans of treatment are serviceable to this end:

1. Manual reduction.
2. Packs and pessaries.
3. Resection of a lax outlet.

**Indications for Operation.**—Suspension of the uterus is not indicated in all cases of persistent retroflexion.

The commonest group of symptoms calling for suspension is, a sense of weight, discomfort, or bearing down, aggravated by exertion; inability to walk without pain; backache, with pain in the lower abdomen and thighs. These symptoms are usually worse at the menstrual period, when the pelvic discomforts may be so great as to put the patient to bed for several days. As a rule, women suffering from retroflexion are intensely nervous, liable to dyspepsia, palpitation, neuralgias, and headaches. The case is still clearer if all the symptoms are relieved by rest. Backache is the most fallible symptom, and the surgeon must be cautious about promising its relief. Only rarely is the renal function interfered with by pressure on the ureters, giving rise to attacks of renal colic. Occasionally the pressure of the retroflexed fundus upon the rectum, causing obstinate constipation and great pain in defecation, is the chief indication for operation.

A good way to test the probable effect of an operation for retroflexion is by lifting the uterus and supporting it on a wool pack or a pessary; if this affords decided relief after a fair trial, the flexion may be considered to be the source of the disturbance. Suspension should always be used in those cases which Dr. B. McMonagle has described as "tied to the physician's office by their ailment," now better and now worse, and so continuing indefinitely under treatment.

A retroflexed, adherent uterus is, as a rule, the result of a pelvic peritonitis primarily involving the tubes and ovaries, and a suspensory operation after freeing these adhesions is not advisable, if they are extensive. It only exposes a raw surface to the formation of intestinal adhesions, and if the tubes and ovaries are so diseased as to be practically useless, there is no advantage in keeping the diseased womb. I have, however, in many cases of general light pelvic adhesions, freed uterus and ovaries, and then raised the uterus and attached it to the abdominal wall. In one case (E. B., J. H. H., No. 2701, April 6, 1894) I found only the uterus adherent and both tubes and ovaries free; the adhesions were easily severed and the uterus suspended.

In prolapse of the uterus, as I have pointed out in Chapter XXII, Vol. I, the operations on the cervix and vaginal outlet are generally sufficient to hold the uterus within the pelvis. But when the vaginal floor is so weak and the vault so relaxed that there is doubt as to the sufficiency of the inferior supports to retain the uterus unaided, the abdomen may be opened and the uterus attached to the anterior abdominal wall by its posterior surface, with great mechanical advantage and a greater assurance of success.

Occupation has much to do in deciding upon an operation. Women whose occupations require them to be more or less constantly on their feet and lifting, suffer more from a displacement of the uterus than others whose life is less laborious. On the other hand, high-strung neurotic women will suffer in the same way, while a phlegmatic disposition will experience no discomfort. I recall in this connection an extremely neurasthenic hysterical woman who had spent four years on her back in a hydropathic establishment



and recovered perfect health after operation. I once operated, unwittingly, on an epileptic patient in the first month of her pregnancy, and, in spite of the fact that she had from six to eight attacks daily, she went to term. Dr. H. D. Fry, of Washington, operated upon a woman, ten weeks pregnant, with an adherent, retroflexed, incarcerated uterus; after freeing and suspending it to the anterior abdominal wall, she went to term.

**Method of Suspension.**—The method first adopted of suspending the uterus by the fundus, or by bringing up its anterior face against the abdominal wall, I rejected over thirteen years ago, on account of the mechanical disadvantage which it left the uterus to resist against subsequent retrodisplacement; for a uterus lifted in this way hangs with its whole weight upon its attachments, and the permanent correction of the displacement must depend upon the strength of the adhesions binding it to the anterior abdominal wall.

When, however, the body is brought into a decided *anteflexion* and attached to the abdominal wall by its posterior surface, it then lies in a natural position, and the forces of the intra-abdominal pressure are no longer exercised in adding to its weight and tearing it loose from its moorings; on the contrary, the pressure then simply tends to lengthen out the adhesions and to increase the anteflexion, rendering a recurrence of the retrodisplacement less likely.

My present operation, therefore, as carried out in over one thousand cases, consists in the following steps: An abdominal incision just over the symphysis, the introduction of two fingers and elevation of the retroflexed fundus, which is brought into anteflexion, and is retained there by means of sutures through its posterior surface, lifting it up to the abdominal wall.

**Answer to Objections to this Method.**—Three objections may be raised against the suspension of the uterus to the anterior abdominal wall in this way:

First, that such an operation substitutes a fixed, unnatural anteflexion for a retroflexion, and the suspensory operation is therefore not what it purports to be—a simple correction of the retroflexion with a restoration of the normal condition.

Second, that an attachment of the body of the uterus to the abdominal wall behind the symphysis pubis, and resting upon the bladder, must interfere with the natural distention of this organ and so excite dysuria.

Third, that in the event of pregnancy occurring after suspension the patient's life might be imperiled by the inability of the uterus to develop normally.

An experience of thirteen years has brought a satisfactory answer to each of these queries in favor of the operation.

In the first place, the actual fixation to the abdominal wall lasts but a short time; a few months after the operation the uterus will be found, by a bimanual examination, lying with the fundus behind the symphysis and in a position of easy anteflexion at a distance from the anterior abdominal wall, apparently

normal in every respect and in no way hindered in its movements until the attempt is made to throw it into retroflexion; it will then be found limited in its movements in this direction by long adhesions between the fundus and the abdominal wall.

In seventeen cases in my clinic the abdomen has been opened at periods varying from ten months to three and one-half years after a successful suspension operation. In each case the uterus was found lying in easy ante flexion with its posterior surface attached to the anterior abdominal wall by a dense smooth fibrous band which averaged 3 to 5 cm. in length, and varied from a few millimeters to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cm. in width. In twelve cases there was a single ligament. In four cases two slender cords were present and in one case there were three cords. In one case these suspensory cords were thicker at the ends and thinned out in the middle, and the suspensory sutures remained imbedded in the abdominal end; in another case one suture lay at the abdominal wall and the other remained attached to the uterus. There was no tension on these lax bands, and it was evident from the relationship that the fundus of the uterus gradually sinks after the operation, drawing out the fibrous tissue connecting it to the anterior abdominal wall, until the womb comes to lie, without any tugging, in a natural, easy posture.

Secondly, transient irritability of the bladder is occasionally observed, as after all sorts of abdominal operations, but it is not frequent or persistent or in any way peculiar to this operation. The fact is, that the female bladder expands physiologically like saddle-bags, most from side to side and least in an antero-posterior direction, and this method of distention becomes more marked in pregnancy. It is also only necessary to recall in answer to this objection the frequency with which the myomatous uterus was formerly treated by pinning the stump in the lower angle of the incision, and yet no untoward bladder symptoms were observed.

Thirdly, while a number of reports of cases of dystocia after abdominal operations for retro-displacements have been made, it is found that, practically, serious trouble never occurs except when the uterus is *fixed* to the anterior abdominal wall, not *suspended*. Dr. F. W. Lynch (*Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, 1904, vol. xv, p. 162) has collected from literature the cases in which Cesarean Section has been done on account of complications due to previous abdominal operations for retroposition. Of the twenty-one cases of this series, eighteen were intentional fixations. In two cases suspension was intended, but fixation was the result. In one case the character of the abdominal operation was not known; the uterus was fixed, however, at the time of labor.

These findings coincide with the results of the critical study of Dr. C. P. Noble, of Philadelphia (*Trans. of the Am. Gyn. Soc.*, 1896). Dr. Noble found that all serious difficulties have been met with in cases having broad adhesions between the uterus and the abdominal wall; but he did not find it possible in the collation of his statistics to distinguish between the results of the various methods of operating.

The results of labor after suspension operations in the Johns Hopkins Hospital have been reported by Dr. G. R. Holden (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1905, vol. 51, p. 496). Reports were received from two hundred and fourteen married women able to conceive. Eighty-three labors were reported. Forceps were necessary in five cases. In two of these their use was not necessitated by dystocia referable to the suspension. One of the patients had four children before the suspension operation, with forceps used at each labor, while in the other case, which was delivered in the obstetrical department of the Johns Hopkins Hospital, forceps were used on account of a slow second stage, and there was no dystocia due to the suspension. Five cases, one of which is included in the forceps cases mentioned above, complained of abdominal pain during pregnancy. No other abnormalities, which could be considered due to the suspension, were reported. In one of my early cases serious dystocia followed a suspension operation and was directly due to it. I operated on October 19, 1889, when the uterus was not suspended by the fundus but by the ovarian ligaments, and the convalescence was delayed by an infection of the wound and discharge of the ligatures which bound the uterus firmly to the abdominal wall by broad dense adhesions. The patient became pregnant and fell into labor Jan. 16, 1894, under the care of Dr. Helena Goodwin, of Philadelphia (see *Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1894, p. 370). Her labor began with a copious discharge of amnion stained with meconium. The breech presented, and the uterine contractions were regular and frequent. The cervix dilated with mechanical aid. She complained bitterly of pain in the left side and in the abdominal incision. The child, a large, well-formed male, was delivered instrumentally, and died of asphyxia; the placenta came away normally, and a slight perineal tear was repaired. The afterpains were severe and long-continued, associated with extreme tenderness over the uterus and in the left side. Puerperal fever set in on the third day with a chill, and on May 7th the abdomen was opened, when the uterus was found firmly fixed to the anterior abdominal wall. There was a large mass of "exudate" on the left side, which explained the fever. The patient recovered.

In two cases of twin pregnancies, one of which occurred in the practice of Dr. R. M. Dickinson, both of the patients died.

When the uterus is fixed to the anterior abdominal wall and not suspended from it, the following serious difficulties may result during pregnancy and labor:

**Difficulties During Pregnancy.**—(a) Marked retraction of the scar due to the tugging adherent uterus.

(b) Constant pain in the hypogastrium.

(c) As pregnancy advances the cervix retracts into the pelvis and may even become displaced posteriorly up into the abdominal cavity.

(d) The anterior portion of the uterine body fails to expand and forms a large, fleshy, tumorous mass, obstructing the superior strait.

(e) On the other hand, the posterior part of the uterus may become as thin as tissue paper.



(f) Abortion or premature labor may come on spontaneously.

(g) Persistent excessive nausea may be due to traction on the scar (case of Dr. Cameron, of Montreal).

**Difficulties During Labor.**—(a) Labor may be delayed some weeks beyond term.

(b) The labor may be powerless, owing to the inability of the thinned-out posterior uterine segment to expel the fetus.

(c) The labor may be obstructed by the mass of tissue in the anterior uterine wall, as by a tumor.

(d) The proper expansion of the cervix is hindered by its abnormal position high up, even in the abdomen.

(e) Malpositions, particularly the transverse and the breech, are more frequent than the normal position.

(f) The uterus in labor may tear loose from its moorings with the formation of a large hematoma at the point of rupture.

In order to relieve these complications, a variety of obstetric operations have been found necessary, such as turning, the use of the forceps high up, craniotomy, and celiotomy with amputation of the pregnant uterus.

The most important practical suggestion, made by Dr. Noble, is to induce labor at the eighth month if the cervix begins to pull up out of the pelvis.

The following observation throws light on the behavior of the artificial ligament during pregnancy and labor: J. A. H., San. No. 332, was operated upon for retroflexion June 26, 1892. She became pregnant and at the calculated time, May 30, 1896, labor pains set in, and she gave birth spontaneously to a male child weighing  $9\frac{1}{2}$  pounds, after nine hours of normal labor. The only noticeable peculiarity of the labor was a right obliquity of the uterus and an unusual prominence of the abdominal wall.

After the labor was over I could distinctly feel the suspensory band by pushing the finger in through the umbilical ring and at the same time pulling out the scar in the lax abdominal wall; the long, tense suspensory could be traced in this way from the anterior abdominal wall below, over the top of the uterus, to its posterior face, where it was attached a little to the left.

After labor the malposition of the uterus may recur. Fourteen cases upon which suspension operations have been performed at the Johns Hopkins Hospital have been examined at varying periods after labor. In nine of them the uterus was in good ante-position, while in five the ligament had apparently broken, and the uterus was again in retro-position.

**Operation.**—The bladder is emptied by catheter, and the customary preparations made for opening the abdomen, after which the pelvis is slightly elevated.

The first step is the making of an incision 4 to 5 cm. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches) in length through the abdominal wall in the median line, ending at a point within 2 cm. of the symphysis.

The peritoneum is opened the full length of the skin incision, and caught with artery forceps in the middle on both sides, after which it is drawn out,

and the forceps laid on the abdomen. This step insures the retention of enough peritoneum to close the peritoneal wound separately at the end of the operation.

The second step is the introduction of the index and middle fingers into the abdominal cavity to elevate the fundus; they are slipped down behind the symphysis, and over the bladder and the anterior face of the retroflexed uterus, until the fundus is reached on the pelvic floor. If there are any adhesions holding it down, they must be separated by gradually introducing one or two fingers behind the uterus and slowly peeling it up, breaking the adhesions a few at a time, until it is finally freed. Dense adhesions must be severed with knife or scissors under inspection, through a larger incision, carefully drawing the uterus away from the rectum and pelvic floor so as to make a space large enough to cut between without injuring either organ. When the disease is so extensive that it is necessary to remove the tubes and ovaries on both sides, it is better to take out the uterus as well, instead of suspending it.

Two fingers are hooked under the retroflexed fundus, which is lifted out of its bed and the uterus drawn forward until the fundus lies behind the symphysis, with its posterior surface turned up toward the incision. If the intestines crowd into the incision so as to embarrass the fingers in exposing the uterus, a small pad of gauze slipped down behind the fundus usually clears the field. When the pelvis is deep, or the abdominal walls thick, or the uterus from any other cause is difficult to bring into view, an elevator serves as a temporary artificial point of support, against which the uterine body is held while the first suture is passed through the fundus. The elevator used in this way gives a point of support which takes the place of the symphysis under ordinary circumstances. I sometimes use two elevators with advantage, one in front and one behind the uterus.

The third step is the attachment of the uterus to the abdominal wall; this is done by raising one side of the lower angle of the incision with two fingers in order to expose the inner surface; the peritoneum and subperitoneal tissues parallel to the incision are now transfixed at a point 1 to 1½ cm. away, including an area 8 to 10 mm. broad (see Figs. 400 and 401). The fundus uteri is next transfixed by the same needle carried transversely through a part of the posterior surface of the uterus a few millimeters below a line connecting the uterine tubes; the suture takes

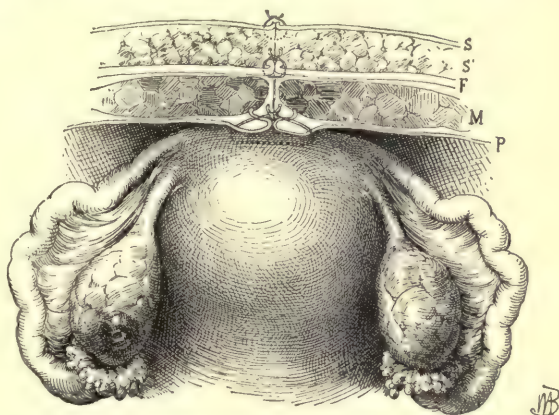


FIG. 400.—SUSPENSION OF THE UTERUS AS SEEN FROM ABOVE.

The uterus is attached by a silk suture to the fundus on a line posterior to the uterine tubes, as shown. The cut edges of the peritoneum should be united over this suspensory suture; the fascia is united over this, and the skin over all.

in uterine tissue about 1 cm. in breadth and 3 to 4 mm. in depth. The needle is next carried through the peritoneum and subperitoneal tissue on the opposite

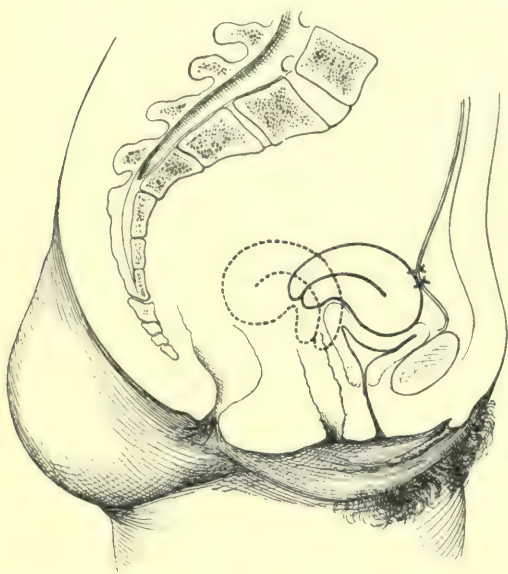


FIG. 401.—SUSPENSION OF THE UTERUS.

Diagram showing the position of the uterus in retroflexion in dotted line, and the position of the uterus held in antelexion by the two suspensory sutures. Note the yielding of the peritoneum.

suture and the uterine tissue 1 cm. below it; this is also drawn up snugly, tied, and cut off close to the knot.

The uterus is lifted up and held in antelexion by the first suture, while the second brings more of its posterior surface into contact with the abdominal wall, still further increasing the antelexion. More than two sutures are not needed unless there is an unusual amount of dragging.

Before closing the abdomen the omentum is drawn down and a final careful examination made by slipping the finger over the posterior surface of the uterus, around its sides and in front of it, to make sure that no loop of intestine has been caught at any point.

The abdominal incision is closed by first uniting the peritoneum with a continuous suture and then closing the remainder of the abdominal wall in layers with buried formalin catgut for the muscles and fascia, with a subcutaneous stitch of plain catgut for the skin. In some cases, in order not to leave any visible scar, I have opened the abdomen by making a transverse incision in the skin just below the line of growth of the pubic hairs; the edges of the incision were then drawn up and down and the rest of the incision made in a vertical direction. A few months after operation such an incision is entirely concealed from view.

During the first four days, if necessary, the bladder should be emptied by



catheter or spontaneously every three or four hours, and after that the interval should not be longer than four to six hours. Dr. C. P. Noble has seen two cases in which the suspensory sutures have been pulled out during the convalescence by an over-distention of the bladder. His rule is always to use a catheter if there is persistent pain, even if the bladder has just been emptied. The bowels should be moved forty-eight hours after operation. It is not necessary for the patient to remain lying in the dorsal position, and she may without risk be gently turned on either side for rest or sleep. The convalescence is managed as after an ordinary abdominal operation, with the additional precaution of keeping the patient three weeks in bed and urging the necessity of moderate exercise for three or four weeks longer; no heavy work or lifting should be done for at least three months.

Examinations made some months or even years afterward will show that the cervix lies well back in the pelvis, while the body lies in anteflexion with the fundus behind the symphysis. The body is separated by an interval of 2 or 3 cm. from the abdominal wall by the stretching of the adhesions formed about the suspensory sutures, and there is a free mobility in every direction except backward.

**Precautions.**—When there is a possibility that pregnancy may take place after the operation, the utmost care should be taken to suspend the uterus from the anterior abdominal wall, and not to fix it. Fixation may result when only suspension is intended, through the following causes:

1. Deep infection of the abdominal wound, causing a plastic exudate between the peritoneal surfaces of the fundus and the abdominal wall, which, later on, becomes broad dense adhesions.

2. Suspension of a Fundus Bleeding from Broken Adhesions or from Wounds Caused by Grasping it with the Tenaculum Forceps.—If the adhesions are light and not especially vascular, there is no danger, but where there is a broad bleeding area, suspension should be avoided if the woman is still able to conceive. Great care should be used in grasping the fundus with sharp forceps, and the hemorrhage from tenaculum or forceps wounds should be stopped before the suspension sutures are tied.

3. Suspension of a Pregnant Uterus.—On account of the rapidly increasing size and the vascularity of the organ, fixation is apt to result under these circumstances. In one of the cases reported by Lynch where fixation resulted, necessitating Cæsarean section, the suspension was done on a woman but a few days pregnant, when the condition was, of course, practically impossible to diagnose. A routine curettage as a preliminary would bar out the possibility of such a complication. It would seem better to do an unwitting abortion on a woman whom we did not suspect to be pregnant, than to occasion fixation in a pregnant uterus.

One mistake, frequently made by beginners, is to put the suspension

sutures too far up above the symphysis. They should be not more than 3 or 4 cm. above it. If they are higher than this the necessary ante flexion is not obtained, the uterus hangs directly on the ligament, and is much more apt to fall into retroposition again later on.

Some operators include a bit of the rectus muscle in the suspension stitch. I cannot recommend this as it is too apt to give a fixation. Silkworm gut should never be used as a suspension suture. Silk is the suture material of preference.

**Ventro-fixation.**—In some cases a deliberate fixation is better than the usual suspension operation. In large heavy uteri with considerable *descensus*, fixation will be more nearly certain to give relief. In complete prolapse, fixation is less apt to be followed by recurrence than the ordinary suspension. In prolapse cases, with a congested boggy fundus and much elongated cervix, it is often best to amputate the body of the uterus, and fix the stump of the cervix to the anterior abdominal wall. Care should be taken that the cervix is long enough to do this without undue tension. The ovaries should always be left in place unless their removal is absolutely indicated by disease. One of my cases treated in this manner kept on menstruating after the operation, from the cervical mucosa in an especially long cervical stump.

The technique of the fixation operation differs from that of suspension, in that the uterine fundus is sewn directly to the rectus muscle, instead of the peritoneum and subperitoneal tissue. The sheaths of the recti muscles on each side must be opened and the muscles bared. The rectus is transfixed by the needle about 1 cm. from its inner edge. The stitch then passes through the fundus, as in the suspension operation, and is brought out through the opposite rectus at a point and in a manner corresponding to the first side. No peritoneum or subperitoneal tissue is included. The stitch is now tied, and the uterine fundus is brought into apposition with the under surface of the two recti. The stitch also brings the two muscles themselves into close apposition with each other, and thus obviates the possibility of a post-operative hernia. The upper suture is now placed in the same manner about 1 cm. above the first suture. Before tying it, the part of the fundus between the two sutures should be lightly scarified by a scalpel, in order that it may offer a slightly bleeding surface to the muscle above, and therefore become more densely adherent. In closing the incision the peritoneum should be united snugly up to the point of union between the uterus and the recti. The rest of the incision is closed in the usual manner.

In no case should the uterus be fixed if the woman is able subsequently to become pregnant. If fixation is done on a woman still able to conceive she should at the same time be sterilized. Providing that fixation is absolutely indicated, then sterilization is as justifiable in such cases as is the incidental sterilization which goes with a justifiable hysterectomy. Fortunately such cases are rare. They are usually patients with

complete prolapse, who have borne many children and often are nearing the end of their menstrual life. But until the menopause is established fixation without sterilization should never be performed.

The best method of sterilization is excision of the uterine cornua. A little wedge-shaped incision into the fundus, embracing the tube as it enters the uterus, divides the lumen of the tube. The cut end of the tube is lifted out of the uterus, and the incision in the uterus united under it by one or two catgut stitches, completely shutting off the uterine cornua. One light ligature will control any bleeding which may take place from the severed end of the tube.

Excision of the cornua is the best method to obtain certain sterilization. Bilateral oöphorectomy for this purpose is never justified. Ligating both tubes with silk or catgut will not answer, as the silk ligatures may cut through or the catgut be absorbed and the lumen eventually be restored. Fraenkel (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, 1889, Bd. 58, p. 374) and Fritsch (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1897, Bd. 21, p. 1228) have shown that even excision of a bit of each tube and ligation of the stumps is not certain, as the cut ends may become united again.

**Results.**—In the report referred to above, Dr. Holden gives the analysis of 445 cases made, with the exception of 5 cases, from one year to eleven years after operation at the Johns Hopkins Hospital. There were 182 cases in which suspension alone, or suspension preceded by dilatation and curettage, was done. One hundred and nine, or 60 per cent, were either absolutely cured or their symptoms very greatly relieved. Forty, or 21 per cent, had no relief. The remaining 33 cases were but slightly improved.

One hundred and fifty patients were multiparae, with whom, in addition to the suspension operation, a relaxation of the outlet was also repaired. One hundred and two, 66 per cent, were absolutely or very greatly relieved. Thirty-three, 21 per cent, had no relief, while 15 were partially relieved.

In addition to the uterine displacement, 46 cases had pelvic inflammatory disease to such an extent that various parts of the adnexa were removed in addition to the suspension. Thirty-five, or 76 per cent, of these 46 cases were cured, or very greatly relieved. In only 2 cases did the inflammatory disease recur to such an extent that a second operation was necessary. Out of 29 of these patients who were married and able to conceive, 3 had children after the operation. In one of these three cases the left ovary had been removed. In the other two the right tube and ovary had been taken out.

In 69 cases examinations had been made at intervals from four months to ten years after the operation. Excluding the cases in which pregnancy had caused a return of the displacement, there were but 3 cases in which the retroposition had recurred. Out of 14 cases which had borne children the displacement had recurred in 5. Less than 5 per cent had recurred, if we eliminate the effect of pregnancy.



## GILLIAM'S OPERATION.

The idea of implanting the round ligaments in the abdominal wall originated with Ferguson, who gave Gilliam his first hint. Gilliam's first paper on the subject, "Round Ligament Ventro-suspension of the Uterus," was read before the American Association of Obstetrics and Gynecologists at Louisville, Ky., Sept. 18, 1900, and published in the *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 1901, vol. 36, p. 1092.

The steps in the operation are:

1. Ordinary median incision.
2. Bring uterus forward.
3. Seize round ligament on one side and bring it to the incision (see Fig. 402).

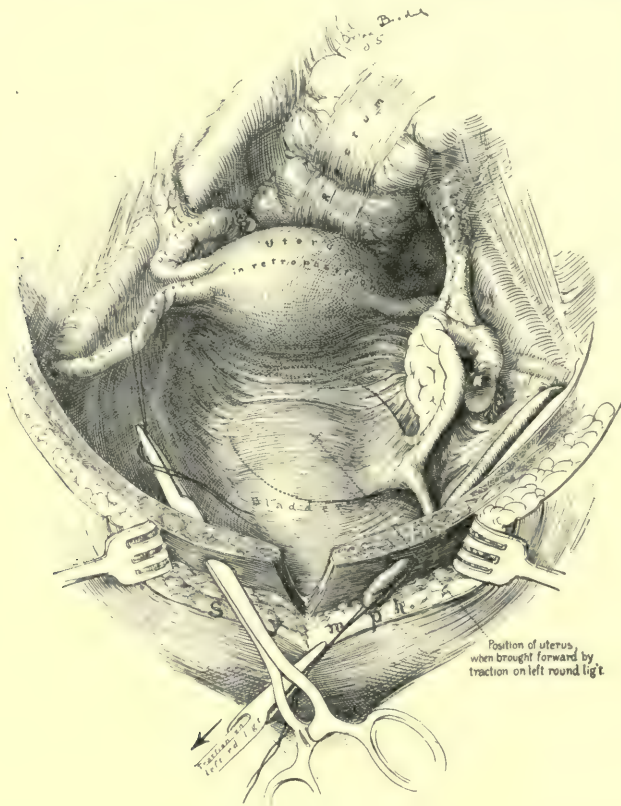


FIG. 402.—SHOWING THE ROUND LIGAMENT ENCIRCLED BY A SILK LOOP ON THE RIGHT SIDE.

The abdominal wall is perforated and the forceps grasp the ligament in order to pull the silk through the opening and draw the round ligament out under the sub-cutaneous fascia.

4. Carry silk thread under the ligament at a distance of about one and one-half inches from uterus; bring the two ends outside and clamp them with artery clamp.

5. Secure the other ligament in same way.

6. Catch the fascia, muscle and peritoneum at margin of incision and an inch or so from the lower angle, and make traction (see Fig. 403).

7. Thrust a sharp artery clamp (Gilliam has an especially devised forceps for this) through fascia, muscle and peritoneum into the peritoneal cavity,

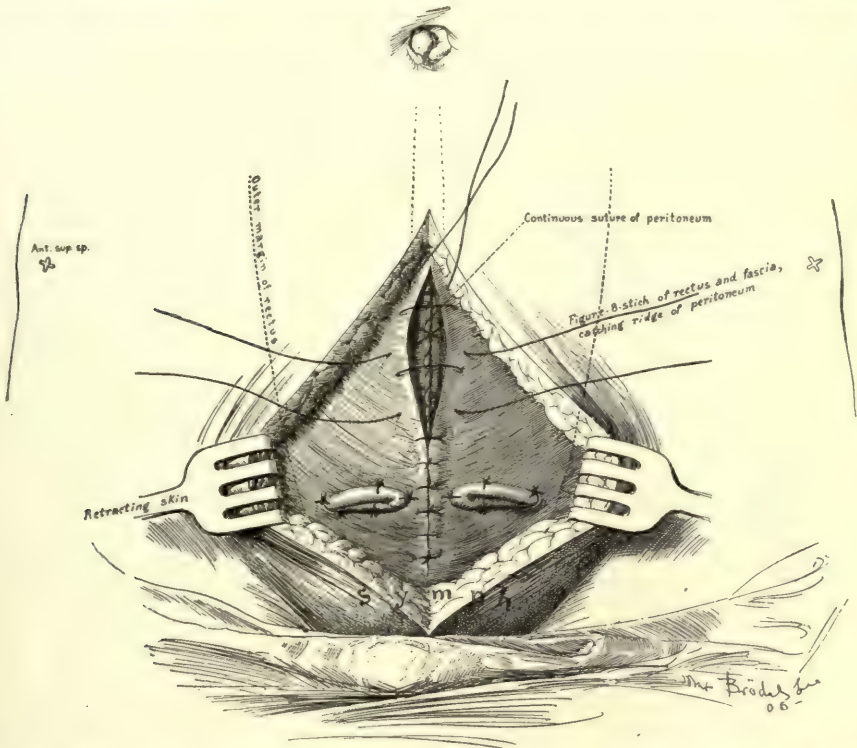


FIG. 403.—BOTH ROUND LIGAMENTS HAVE BEEN DRAWN THROUGH AS INDICATED IN FIG. 402 AND SUTURED TO THE DEEP FASCIA OF THE ABDOMINAL WALL.

about an inch from the median incision, and seize the thread. The perforation slants a little from within outward.

8. Unclamp the forceps from the end of the thread and withdraw the perforating forceps, bringing the thread and then the ligament out through the perforation.

9. While the ligament is taut, fasten it to the fascia by catgut suture at its base, passing through the ligament and tissues at each side.

10. Treat opposite side in same way.

## CHAPTER XXX.

### CONSERVATIVE OPERATIONS ON THE TUBES AND OVARIES.

1. What conservatism is (p. 158).
2. Reasons for conservatism (p. 159): 1. The highest aim of surgery. 2. Importance of the conserved structures: *a.* Mental attitude of the patient. *b.* Menstruation important. *c.* Ovulation and pregnancy important. *d.* Internal secretion. 3. Better knowledge of pelvic diseases. 4. Only the diseased portion of the tube or ovary need be removed. 5. Regeneration of diseased tissues is often possible. 6. Removal of ovary and tube together for purely technical reasons not necessary.
3. Relative importance of ovaries, uterus, tubes (p. 167).
4. Limits of conservatism (p. 167).
5. Objections to conservatism (p. 168).
6. Conservative operations on the ovary (p. 169): 1. Ovary not removed: *a.* For tubal disease. *b.* In many cases of parovarian cyst. *c.* In extra-uterine pregnancy. *d.* In hysteromyomectomy. 2. Ovarian adhesions (peri-oöphoritis). 3. Multiple and small Graafian cysts. 4. Enlarged cystic Graafian follicles. 5. Cyst of corpus luteum. 6. Hematoma. 7. Dermoid cysts. 8. Ovarian cystoma. 9. Ovarian abscess.
7. Conservative operations on the uterine tubes (p. 180): 1. Release of adherent tubes. 2. Opening or resection of closed tubes. 3. Emptying, cleansing or sterilization of inflamed tubes. 4. Amputation of diseased tubes. 5. Exsection of diseased or of strictured tubes. 6. Drainage of tubal abscess. 7. Preservation of the tube or closure of the rent in some cases of extra-uterine pregnancy.
8. Cases of pregnancy after conservative operations (p. 185).

**Gynecological conservatism** is exercised in order to spare as much as possible of the pelvic organs during an operation, conscientiously avoiding the removal of any organ or any portion of an organ that is sound, as well as of organs or parts which, though not sound, are deemed capable of regeneration; or, to avoid removing organs whose retention, though diseased, is not incompatible with life or fair health.

True conservatism thus exercises a restraining influence in order that the animal economy may continue to profit by the exercise of the function of the organ, even if crippled, rather than suffer from its loss. If, however, the organ has been so far injured as to be liable to become atrophied into a mere useless appendage and one which may become troublesome or even dangerous to life, then the conservatism becomes false and sentimental, and shows that it is not regulated by a sound judgment, which, bearing in mind the health and harmony of the whole, may sometimes find it wise to sacrifice the disabled part.

Fifteen years ago the statement that an operator was conservative meant that in removing a diseased ovary and uterine tube it was not his habit to remove also the opposite sound ovary and tube, under the assumption that "the disease was liable to recur in the opposite side."



Even yet the pernicious practice prevails in some places of removing "sclerotic" and, "cystic" ovaries for dysmenorrhea, as well as of removing ovaries exhibiting several or more unruptured Graafian follicles under the assumption that they are diseased.

It is not many years since the rule prevailed widely in regard to pyosalpinx of one side that the opposite side must always be removed too.

The first telling argument in behalf of conservatism was made by Sir Spencer Wells ("Ovarian and Uterine Tumors," London, 1882, p. 342) in his report of 1,000 cases of ovariectomy in tabular form, with a note of the after-history of each case.

An analysis of this table made for me by Dr. J. H. Durkee shows that the ovariectomy was unilateral—that is, that one ovary was left—in 228 women who survived the operation and were under forty years of age; of these 228 women thus left capable of bearing children, 120 actually did bear 230 children; even to the women in this group who were over forty years of age four children were born. That is to say, there was an average of one child to every young woman with one ovary left in, and there was a recurrence of the disease in the remaining ovary, necessitating operation, without a death, in but six women. The comparison of the advantage and disadvantage of leaving in an apparently sound ovary is therefore, in each case, the average chance of having one child, as contrasted with the risks of a recurrence of the disease in 2.6 per cent of the cases. If the mortality of ovariectomy is 5 per cent, then the risk of death is thirteen to one against it even if the disease does recur.

The foundation of all conservative gynecological work was laid by C. Schröder ("Die Excision von Ovarientumoren mit Erhaltung des Ovarium." *Zeitschrift f. Geb. und Gyn.*, Bd. xi, 1885, p. 358), by the resection of the ovaries; by A. Martin ("Ueber partielle Ovarien und Tuben Extirpationen." *Samm. klin. Vort.*, 1889, p. 2481), in the resection of ovaries and in opening closed tubes and by extensive myomectomies; and by Dr. W. M. Polk ("Are the Tubes and Ovaries to be Sacrificed in all Cases of Salpingitis?" *Trans. Amer. Gyn. Soc.*, vol. xii, 1887), in his repeated demonstrations and earnest insistence upon the possibility of restoration of function in diseased adherent tubes and ovaries and of the functional value of opened and amputated tubes.

The **reasons for conservatism** are:

1. That it is the general attitude of all true surgery.
2. The important uses and relation of the conserved structures to the human organism.
3. The recognition that what were once considered diseases of the tubes and ovaries are in many instances no diseases at all.
4. The recognition that disease of part of a structure, ovary, tube, or uterus may demand the removal of only that portion which is diseased.
5. The discovery that in certain diseases an entire regeneration may take place and badly diseased uterine tubes may again become normal in their functions.

6. On account of the value of the structures involved, ovaries and tubes are no longer removed *en masse* for purely technical reasons, but a diseased tube or part of a tube, a diseased ovary or part of an ovary, is removed by itself, each without interfering with the other.

### 1. Conservatism the highest aim of surgery.

It is almost an aphorism in general surgery that exsective surgery is its opprobrium, and no conscientious surgeon removes a limb or part of the body which could be restored to its usefulness by a careful conservative treatment. I shall never forget the impression made upon me, as a hospital resident in 1882, when I saw a boy brought in with a clean compound fracture of one forearm and simple fractures of the radius, ulna, and humerus of the other arm, and the surgeon amputated both arms and boasted about it!

If the traditions of surgery and its best principles all point toward conservatism as its highest goal, there is no reason for making exceptions to these rules in the special field of gynecological surgery.

### 2. The importance of the conserved structures to the welfare of the patient.

The pelvic organs are indelibly associated in a woman's mind with those fundamental differences between the sexes which impress upon the female organism all that is distinctive and peculiar in her attitude toward the world at large; and with the healthy performance of her functions in the recurring monthly fluxes, ovulation, and the possibility of conception, lie, though the woman may be unconscious of it, some of the deepest wellsprings of her happiness.

The effect of the removal of the essential sexual organs in woman is, in many instances, entirely analogous to the corresponding operation upon a man, disturbing her psychical and physical balance, and bringing on a state of wretched confusion in the new and anomalous relationship in which she finds herself.

Ovulation and pregnancy under suitable conditions are, to a degree utterly unappreciable to the male mind, essential elements of woman's happiness. To dwell upon this point would be but to reiterate what any attentive surgeon may gather from his daily experience in the consulting room, and to rehearse well-known facts in the history of womankind.

Menstruation has often been denounced as a useless, troublesome function, entailing discomforts and impeding woman's progress in all competitive work, but we are now beginning to realize that so long as its cyclical changes persist, they hold most important fundamental relations to the well-being of the body at large: and while we are as yet unable to state what is definitely accomplished by the act in the way of excretion, or its influence on metabolism, we do know that the sudden artificial induction of the menopause is often a source of extreme and lasting discomforts. It is still a matter for future demonstration whether or not these sequelæ are in all cases obviated by leaving in one or both ovaries when the uterus and its tubes are removed and menstruation so checked.

C. Schröder stated that one of his reasons for the preservation of part of an ovary was to preserve the function of ovulation, even if it were accompanied by but a theoretical possibility of conception. I have dwelt in another chapter (XLIII) on the profound psychic changes and melancholia often brought on by the surgical, forcibly induced menopause.

**Internal Secretion.**—The ovary belongs to the same group of organs as the thyroid, thymus, and pineal glands, and in addition to its function of ovulation, it secretes a substance which is absorbed and consumed in the animal economy, and which is necessary to it in retaining its physiological balance (see C. H. F. Routh, *Brit. Gyn. Jour.*, May, 1894).

The argument in behalf of the existence of this substance, which we might call "ovarine" were it not for the illegitimate trade uses for which this term has been appropriated, does not yet rest upon the basis of an absolute demonstration, but rather upon the strong analogy which may be drawn between the ovary and the internal secretive glands named, and evidenced by the disastrous consequences following its removal during the period of its functional activity. C. Martin says (*Brit. Gyn. Jour.*, Nov., 1893, p. 273): "It is probable that the ovaries, like the liver and thyroid gland, modify the blood circulating through them, and add to the blood some peculiar product of their metabolism. It may be that some of the climacteric symptoms are due to the loss of this substance from the system."

An active principle called "spermin," found in sperm by Schreiner in 1878, has been found in the thyroid and thymus glands, and in the spleen, ovaries, testes, and blood, from all of which it has been extracted in the form of an insoluble spermin phosphate.

A. Poehl ("Z. Erkl. d. Wirk. d. Spermins als physiol. Tonicum auf die Autointoxicationen." *Berl. klin. Woch.*, Sept. 4, 1893, p. 873) has elaborately studied this product, and found it in both the male and the female reproductive organs, and as a normal physiological constituent of the prostate, testicles, ovaries, thyroid, thymus, pancreas, and spleen, as well as in the blood.

The crystals of spermin were separated from the semen in a form similar to the Charcot-Leyden crystals of Boettcher, with which they were for a long time confused. Spermin, A. Gautier has declared, is a leukomain believed until recently to be a product of the retrogressive metamorphosis of an albumen, either injurious or indifferent to the organism; evidences now in hand, however, go to show that spermin possesses most valuable functions in connection with the activities of living beings, and the spermin secreting and elaborating organs may be called the "apothecaries" of the body, secreting many important medicaments much more active and more accurately representing its true wants under varying conditions than any artificially administered drugs.

Spermin is an active oxidizing agent, assisting by its catalytic action in restoring the oxidizing power of the blood without having recourse to the oxygen derived from the air; this action is remarkably illustrated by the introduction of a small quantity of spermin with metallic magnesium



into a watery solution of the chlorides of the noble metals, and some others ( $\text{AuCl}_3$ ,  $\text{CuCl}_2$ , etc.), when the metal is converted into magnesium oxide, the needed oxygen being taken from the water.

Spermin has shown a favorable action when given to patients suffering from diabetes, scurvy, etc., in which auto-intoxications are manifestly the result of an accumulation of retrograde products; injected subcutaneously, it acts as a physiological tonic in all kinds of depressed conditions, such as neurasthenia, anemia, etc. Poehl declares that it increases the nitrogenous excreta of the kidneys. Its action is enhanced by the alkaline condition of the blood.

More positive evidences for an internal secretion of the ovary are furnished by the experiments upon bitches made by G. E. Curatulo and L. Tarulli ("La Secrezione Interna delle Ovaje," Rome, 1896).

These authors, after regulating the diet of the animals until a certain average quantity of nitrogenous materials and phosphates were excreted daily, removed the ovaries. In each experiment they found the phosphates ( $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ ) in the urine greatly and permanently reduced in quantity. In one case, where the nitrogenous materials averaged 9.93 grams and the phosphates 1.5 gram, a series of daily observations was continued over three months, and demonstrated the fact that, while the nitrogen remained about the same in quantity, the phosphates decreased down to 0.6 gram.

These data are of such great importance as affording one of the most tangible evidences as yet offered of the existence of this third secretive ovarian function that I present here three of the tables taken from their book, in condensed form. The upper line of figures in each case shows the condition

*Table showing the Effect of Castration upon the Composition of Urine.*

DATE.	Weight of animal, gr.	Urine in 24 hours, c.c.	Azote eliminated, gr.	$\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ emitted, gr.
Dog A, both ovaries taken out November 15th.				
November 14th.....	9,500	795	9.230	1.710
December 14th.....	7,520	740	9.870	0.740
January 14th.....	8,720	916	10.310	0.700
February 14th.....	9,750	960	10.870	0.665
March 9th.....	10,260	860	10.790	0.650
April 24th.....	9,220	960	9.060	0.576
May 5th.....	10,200	1,065	10.600	0.860
June 23d.....	10,170	680	9.100	0.460
July 12th.....	11,900	700	10.690	0.560
Dog B, both ovaries removed March 10th.				
March 9th.....	11,160	840	13.64	1.51
April 9th.....	12,800	870	13.40	1.04
May 8th.....	13,900	900	14.20	0.86
June 9th.....	1,500	700	12.93	0.98
July 6th.....	16,459	620	13.20	0.93
Dog C, uterus and ovaries removed April 24th.				
April 15th.....	5,250	470	7.13	0.65
May 15th.....	5,650	530	7.18	0.32
June 15th.....	6,300	500	6.86	0.27

of the bitch before operation; following this are given the dates of the succeeding observations and the condition of the animal at each date; the last line shows what may be considered as the average effect of the castration upon the urine some months after operation:

These experiments also explain the utility of castration for the relief of osteomalacia, in permanently diminishing to such a marked degree the excretion of the lime salts which go to form the solid elements of the bones.

Associating Curatulo's results with the evidence given by Poehl of the high oxidizing power of "spermin," we may attribute the effects of castration in decreasing the phosphates in the urine, not to the lessened quantity taken in the food, but to a diminished oxidation of the organic phosphates contained in the tissues, which, combined with earthy bases, are finally deposited in the bones in the form of calcium and magnesium phosphates.

Routh (*ut sup.*) gives further important evidence of the existence of an internal ovarian secretion in citing Dr. Airstoff's investigations, which show that when one ovary is removed in a rabbit the other undergoes a compensatory hypertrophy increasing both in size and weight, the follicles mature and wither more quickly, and the medullary portion increases. These changes begin within two months after the operation, and in three or four months the remaining ovary has become nearly double its original size.

Since the ill effects of castration in women, whether the structures are diseased or not, are often so disastrous, it becomes a question of paramount importance to determine whether we can in any way substitute the lost ovarian tissue, and to this end, two natural lines of experiments have been tried. E. Knauer (*Centralbl. f. Gynäkol.*, No. 20, May 16, 1896, in a communication entitled "Einige Versuche über Ovarientransplantation bei Kaninchen") has shown that the ovaries may be completely severed from their normal surroundings and successfully transplanted either to a part of the broad ligament or between the muscles of the abdominal wall.

In one of the rabbits experimented upon and examined six months after the transplantation, one ovary excised and implanted in the broad ligament was found as big as a lentil and abundantly nourished, with a normal stroma and numerous follicles of all sizes containing ovules; a number of degenerated follicles was also found, perhaps more than usual. An ovary implanted in the fascia of the abdominal wall was only about a third its original size, but was in other respects normal.

The important conclusion may therefore be drawn that the ovaries may be transplanted even to a distant point differing widely from their normal habitat, where they will not only grow, but will also continue to develop normal Graafian follicles. It still remains to be shown whether these follicles rupture, and of what use transplanted ovaries may be to the animal economy.

The second line of experimental substitution of the lost ovarian tissue is that of feeding to the women deprived of their

ovaries one of the various organic juices. This has been tried by R. Chrobak (*Centralbl. f. Gynäkol.*, No. 20, May 16, 1896) in a few cases with distinctly encouraging results.

The ovaries of cows, washed in ether and alcohol and dried at a temperature of 45° to 50° C. with an air pump, and then pulverized and made into tablets containing 0.2 gram of ovarian substance each, were used. Two, three, or even four of these tablets were given daily to women suffering from the severe symptoms of an induced climacteric; in one case, after taking two or three tablets daily, the attacks of giddiness, flushes, and sweatings, which the patient had been having on an average of ten times daily, were reduced to three, and disappeared entirely at night; another patient was entirely relieved of attacks which had been distressing her five or six times a day; in another case, with frequent attacks, as many as twenty a day, they were reduced one-half.

If the ovary and thyroid gland both secrete a similar principle, spermin, or if the ovary secretes a principle which is then elaborated for use by the thyroid gland, it is manifest that good results might be expected by the administration of the thyroid gland, or of the thyroid extract, for it shows such remarkable powers of retaining its identity, even in the presence of mineral acids, that it might well be expected to withstand also the chemistry of digestion.

A valuable contribution to this line of observation has been made by Dr. H. B. Stelman, of Chicago (*Amer. Gyn. and Obs. Jour.*, Feb., 1897), who gave thyroid tablets to a series of patients, suffering from various forms of mental and other disturbances, such as excessive flow, amenorrhea, extreme nervousness, and ovarian pains, all of which might, under the present hypothesis of the function of the internal secretions, be attributed to deficient ovarian secretion.

Each tablet, given three times daily, represented about one-sixth of a sheep's thyroid. In each of the six cases such a remarkable improvement was observed within several weeks that the conclusion seems well-founded that "in those cases of neurasthenia, with poor nutrition, and in consequence disordered pelvic function, ovarian tissue is indicated. The extract not only modifies the nutrition of the ovary, but also general nutrition, and this return to the normal makes physiologic processes possible." There exists probably "an intimate nutritive relation between the pelvic generative organs and the thyroid, and the ovary shares, too, in some mysterious manner in the processes of general metabolism."

L. Fränkel, who has shown that the corpus luteum is a glandular body with the function of periodically stimulating the nutrition of the uterus, has also demonstrated that it is to this gland that the uterine mucosa owes its due preparation to receive and lodge the impregnated ovum. When an ovum becomes fertilized, the corpus luteum simply continues its function for a longer period, providing for the increased nutrition demanded by the uterus



when it contains a growing ovum. Owing to these observations of Fränkel's a series of experiments are being made to determine whether or not the corpus luteum is destined therapeutically to become more serviceable than the dried simple ovarian tissues. In my own experience these lutein preparations seem decidedly more effective. I have used the dried corpora lutea from the pig's ovary, giving one tablet (about 5 grs.) each time, night and morning. The corpora lutea of pregnancy seem to be less effective than those of menstruation.

3. A further reason for the advance made in conservatism is the more intelligent discrimination exercised in regard to pelvic diseases, the result of broader clinical observations, associated with careful microscopic examinations of tissues removed. This has had the effect of compelling gynecologists in general to abandon all enucleations of "cystic ovaries," except in rare cases where the ovary is so greatly hypertrophied as to be converted simply into an aggregation of cysts with the albuginea greatly thickened. A few prominent cysts with clear walls often exhibited in the past as evidences of a "cystic degeneration" are now considered as either entirely normal, or so near normal as never of themselves to justify the removal of the ovary.

"Cirrhosis of the ovary" is still another much-abused term, used even yet to describe the product of a chronic inflammation of the ovary which rarely exists as a pathological entity. The so-called cirrhotic ovaries are simply contracted hard bodies, for the most part the result of a protracted malnutrition of the organ, often due to displacement and surrounding adhesions binding it down and cutting off its circulation.

Adhesions of the uterus, and adhesions surrounding the tubes and ovaries are often but the evidences of an old attack of pelvic peritonitis due to an infection starting in the mucous surface of the uterus and propagated through the uterine tube; the original disease has, in many instances, long since run its course, and the lymph bands and adhesions left behind uniting the peritoneal surfaces of the pelvic viscera do not signify any existing disease of the organs themselves. If these adhesions are severed and the accidentally imprisoned organs released, there is no reason, in many instances, why their normal functions should not be re-established and the symptoms relieved without extirpation.

In this connection C. C. Burrows (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, vol. xxviii, No. 6, 1893) furnishes us with a most instructive case of regeneration. A patient was operated upon and a purulent tube and ovary were removed from the right side; adhesions about the left tube and ovary were broken up, the closed end of the tube was opened, and the cystic ovary was resected, about one-third of it being removed. On opening the abdomen a year later to cure a ventral hernia, the tube and the ovary were found free from adhesions and perfectly healthy, the fimbriated extremity was open, and no evidences of the ovarian resection could be found; the health of the patient was perfect except for the hernia.

The general rule may then be laid down that adhesions of the ovaries and tubes to the pelvic floor, the pelvic walls, or the broad ligaments, uterus, and intestines, never constitute *per se* a valid reason for the removal of these structures, and if these organs are removed, the reason for the extirpation must be grounded in the actual condition of the organ itself.

4. When the disease affects only a portion of a structure, the rule is that the diseased portion should be removed and as much as possible of the sound tissue left.

For example, if the outer extremity of the uterine tube is extensively altered by cicatricial changes the end of the tube may be amputated with a good hope of restoring its function; this procedure will be illustrated in discussing the technique of conservative operations.

If an ovary shows cystic degeneration, the cyst, whether Graafian or corpus luteum follicle, may be excised and the sound tissue left. Even in the case of small ovarian abscesses, 2 to 4 cm. in diameter, I should sometimes advocate opening the abscess, removing its lining membrane or curetting it, and sewing up and saving the ovary.

There is the best clinical evidence to show that even a small bit of ovarian tissue left behind, or the stump of an amputated tube, may not only perform its ordinary functions, but may even in rare instances serve to contribute and carry an ovum to be lodged in the uterus, and go through the evolutions of a normal pregnancy.

5. The regeneration of inflamed tissues has also been abundantly demonstrated by the best clinical evidences; after draining large pelvic abscesses, the pelvic organs have at a later date been found perfectly restored; uterine tubes presenting a parenchymatous salpingitis have been dropped back and later found healthy, and the best evidence of their perfect function given by the occurrence of pregnancy.

In hydrosalpinx, although distended and thinned by the pressure of the accumulated fluid, the tubal walls preserve their normal epithelial covering, and after opening the ostium or cutting off the ampullar end the tubes may resume their functions perfectly.

6. The sacrifice of the uterine tube and ovary is often due to purely technical reasons, on account of the habit among operators of clinging to a traditional method of removing the tube and the ovary, pulling them up together, and transfixing and tying them off in a bunch.

By the exercise of a more intelligent judgment and with better skill the operator will no longer be embarrassed in removing either tube or ovary alone, or a piece of the tube, or a portion of the ovary.

For the same unintelligent technical reason both uterine tube and ovary have been habitually extirpated in removing parovarian cysts in cases where it is frequently possible by a simple carefully conducted dissection to extirpate the cyst, leaving behind the unaffected structures.

**Relative Importance of Ovaries, Uterus, Tubes.**—In all intelligent conservative efforts the various important objects of the conservatism must be borne in mind, and these are, first, the complete restoration of all the functions without pain; second, the preservation of menstruation and ovulation; third, the putting of the organs in condition to make pregnancy possible; fourth, to preserve ovulation and the internal ovarian secretion, even though the menstruation and possible conception have to be sacrificed.

In each of these categories the ovaries are essential, for, with the removal of the ovaries, ovulation, internal secretion, and menstruation cease; the ovaries are therefore the organs of paramount importance, and without them both uterine tubes and uterus are useless and often noxious.

So extremely important is the internal secretion associated with ovulation that, if circumstances justify it, even a small piece of sound ovarian tissue should be preserved.

Next in importance to the ovaries comes the uterus, for with the ovaries and the uterus, ovulation, internal secretion, and menstruation may continue with due regularity.

There is no reason to believe that the tubes without the uterus and ovaries are of any use; their value is, however, enhanced by the presence of even a small bit of ovarian tissue with the uterus, to such a degree that one or both tubes, even when mutilated, may often be preserved with advantage under these circumstances, and pregnancy may occur.

It is important to remember that pregnancy is still possible with a normal uterus and a single ovary on one side, and a single uterine tube on the opposite side.

Depending upon the nature of other operations, conservatism has its best field where one or both ovaries are involved in Graafian follicles. It is less satisfactory if there is pelvic inflammatory disease, still less if there is tubal disease also, and even less still in the presence of tubal disease and uterine operation.

**Limitations of Conservatism.**—Both Nature and disease impose upon our conservative efforts several easily definable limitations.

After a woman has reached the forties, when reparative processes in disease are not so active, and when age makes pregnancy less likely, even under normal conditions, and especially after the menopause, one important reason for conservatism—namely, a chance of conception—loses its force.

This limitation, however, affects only the uterine tubes, whose sole function is to act as transmitters of the ova. The ovaries and the uterus, on the other hand, are of value so long as menstruation persists, for severe nervous disturbances may arise from the removal of both these organs even in the forties.

No age limit can be set upon the utility of the ovaries until it has been demonstrated that the internal secretion also ceases with the menopause, a conclusion which is, for the present at least, apparently at variance with the clinical facts. Inasmuch, however, as the ovary has lost at least two of its



important uses (ovulation and menstruation), less hesitation should be felt in sacrificing it in the presence of disease.

Malignant disease of an ovary has been generally recognized not only as constituting the strongest possible indication for its removal, but for the removal of its fellow as well, whether apparently diseased or not. I can not fully concur with this sweeping conclusion. In the event of discovering such a disease as a superficial papilloma of one ovary in its earliest stages, if the other ovary appears perfectly normal, I should be willing under exceptional circumstances to save it in a young woman, with the expectation of carefully watching the patient for several years, and of operating at once upon detecting the slightest evidence of disease.

Tumors of the ovaries of the connective tissue group usually forbid any conservative efforts, as they commonly involve the entire organ.

**Objections to Conservatism.**—Among the objections urged against conservatism, that of the liability of the disease to recur in the opposite side or in the parts left behind is the most important. When the disease is not of a serious nature, as in the case of Graafian or corpus luteum cysts, there is no evidence to show that the remaining parts are in any way peculiarly liable to disease, and the burden of proof still rests upon those who object to conservatism.

In unilateral inflammatory disease, which is for the most part propagated from the uterus, it is true that the opposite side may subsequently go through the same changes, but there is no more reason for extirpating apparently sound organs than there is for recommending the removal of all infected uteri.

When both uterine tubes exhibit different stages of the same disease, and one is choked with pus and the other only thickened and inflamed, the question of conservatism is a more difficult one, because the chances of the disease progressing in the healthier side are greater. If, however, the patient has expressed willingness to run the risk of a second operation, the surgeon should be glad, upon removing the worst side, to release all adhesions, squeeze out and wash out the other tube, and put in a drain leading into the vagina, as well as to dilate, curette, and drain the uterus, in hopes of cutting short the process in this way.

The objection that adherent and inflamed structures are either so far destroyed or crippled by the disease as to be beyond Nature's reparative processes is not borne out by the facts now abundantly laid before the profession. It has also been stated that the risks of an extra-uterine pregnancy were a serious objection to conservative operations upon organs, either in themselves diseased or else implicated in neighboring disease, but while this argument demanded careful consideration at first, the fact that but few cases have been reported shows that the danger is not great. There is no risk of infection, sepsis, and death in operations upon non-inflammatory cases, such as resection of the ovary, etc. In inflammatory cases the risk is not increased in the absence of pus, but in some forms of pelvic abscess the risk may be very great unless free drainage is used.

The history of the case and the severity of the inflammatory process associated with a microscopic examination of the pus during the operation will often guide the operator as to the advisability of opening up, washing out, and leaving the pus tube or an ovarian abscess.

In the presence of numerous cocci, presumably streptococci; I should not attempt to preserve the structure in which they were found, but I should not hesitate to treat abscesses showing gonococci, or sparse cocci or bacilli of any other sort, by carefully cleansing them and restoring the organs with a vaginal drain.

The published records so far do not show any increase in the mortality from conservatism of this sort.

The risk to life from a second operation in event of the failure of the conservative effort, is not often increased by the first operation; the abdominal scar may be easily excised, and if a considerable part of the disease has been removed, the second operation is, as a rule, much easier than the first. It is true that the pain, often to the patient the one prominent feature in her case, may persist and prove the conservatism in any particular case to have been ill-advised; but, to refer again to recorded cases, the patients who have continued to complain constitute a small minority—much smaller than the percentage complaining after the numerous radical exsective operations of some years ago.

Finally the patient has an inalienable right to decide in all cases that her pelvic organs shall not be sacrificed under any possible complication of conditions which may exist, and the conscientious surgeon will always be inclined to abet her in her willingness to take some risks in order to preserve the functions of nature.

In case the patient commits her case entirely to the hands of the surgeon to use his best judgment, he should act in all cases as he would do if she were his nearest relative, and strive to avoid mutilation.

## CONSERVATIVE OPERATIONS ON THE OVARY.

The removal of the opposite ovary in disease of one side was the habitual practice of some of the earlier gynecologists, and still continues, as I know by experience, to be the routine custom of men not well trained as specialists. In so far as the question relates to unilateral ovarian cystomata, I have given an unanswerable argument in the early part of this chapter, elaborated from the statistics of Sir Spencer Wells' one thousand cases of ovariectomy.

The question is, however, quite a different one when one ovary is affected with papilloma, sarcoma, or carcinoma; these diseases are so frequently bilateral that there appears at first sight to be a marked liability on the part of both organs to become affected independently of each other, in which case the second ovary, if left behind, will be so liable to require operation at a later date that complete extirpation of both sides is the rule.

I can not, however, assent to this theory, as yet unproved, and so have adopted the following rules:

When the opposite ovary appears perfectly sound and normal in size, consistency, color, and outlines, I leave it, in all cases, in a young woman.

If it is enlarged and there is reason to suspect disease, I remove it.

In a case in which it is extremely important to retain one ovary and I am not quite sure of its condition, I excise a wedge of the ovarian tissue, harden, and examine it immediately, during the operation, under the microscope, and if the piece is found diseased I remove the entire organ; if no disease is found I spare the organ and keep the patient under careful observation for several years.

In a case (L. K. W., J. H. H., No. 1189) of superficial papilloma of the right ovary in a young woman twenty-seven years old, operated upon

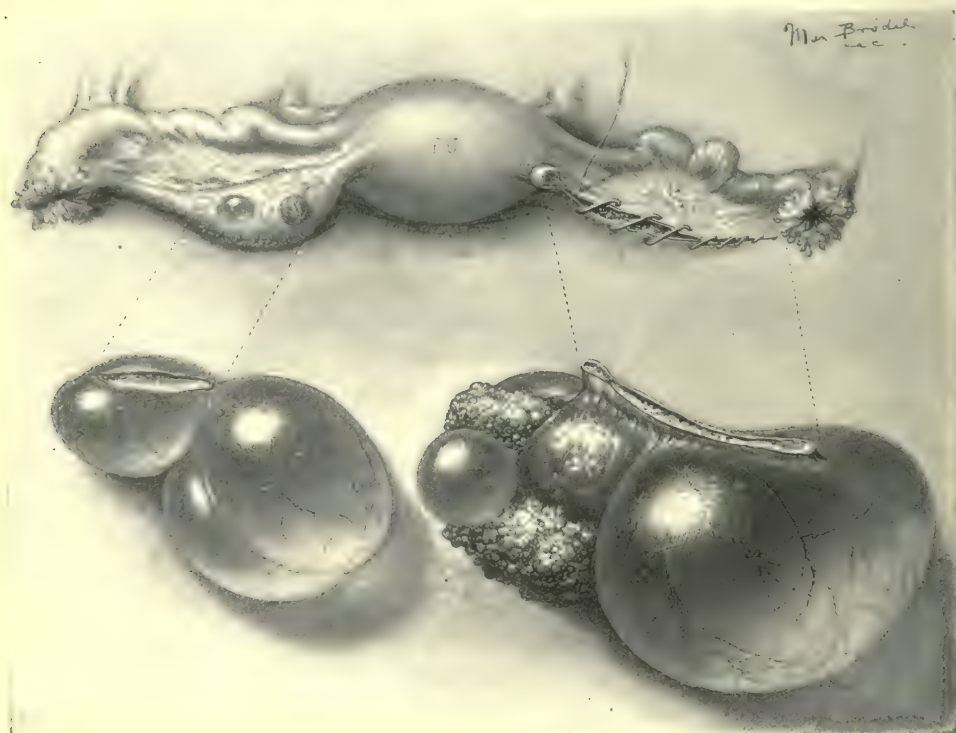


FIG. 404.—CONSERVATIVE OPERATION ON THE OVARY.  $\frac{2}{3}$  NATURAL SIZE.

On the right side the entire ovary has been removed for papilloma; on the left, two cystic Graafian follicles have been removed and the ovary sutured and left, as shown. The parts removed are shown in the lower part of the figure. Op., MARCH 6, 1897. In perfect health, OCT. 25, 1905.

Feb. 10, 1892, the left ovary, which appeared sound, was left in; she has since married and continues now, over thirteen years after the operation, in good health, without recurrence, as I have assured myself by examination.

In another case (A. W., J. H. H., No. 5069, March 6, 1897) of papillomatous masses of the right ovary sprouting out between enlarged Graafian



cysts, I removed the entire ovary (see Fig. 404); the left ovary was sound except at its outer pole, where there were three large Graafian cysts, without any evidence of papilloma; these were cut out and the sound portion closed by a catgut suture. This patient has had no return of her trouble and was in perfect health more than eight and a half years after her operation.

In the case of a large fibroma of the right ovary (A. S. W., J. H. H., No. 5061, March 10, 1897), attached by a distinct pedicle, 2.5 cm. long and 1.5 cm. wide at the inner pole of the ovary, my associate, Dr. T. S. Cullen, exsected the pedicle, cutting deeply down into the ovary, and removed the mass; about three-fifths of the ovary remained and the wound was closed by a continuous catgut suture. Menstruation began two weeks after leaving hospital and has been regular, every twenty-eight days, and without pain ever since. She has had no children, but two miscarriages, since the operation. Her general condition is excellent (Nov., 1905).

The following are the various conditions for which conservative operations may be practiced upon the ovary:

1. The ovary is not to be removed for purely technical reasons and through adherence to a purely traditional style of operating—(a) For tubal disease. (b) In many cases of parovarian cysts. (c) In extra-uterine pregnancy. (d) In hysteromyomectomy.

2. Ovarian adhesions (peri-*oö*phoritis).

3. Multiple Graafian cysts, or “sclero-cystic disease.”

4. Single large Graafian cyst.

5. Cyst of the corpus luteum.

6. Hematoma.

7. Dermoid cyst.

8. Ovarian cystoma.

9. Ovarian abscess.

The conservative principles applied to the treatment of the ovary under these various conditions involve the puncture of some cysts, the exsection of other cysts and sewing together the parts which are left, and the amputation of a greater or lesser part of the ovary with suture of the remainder.

Whenever it is possible, the ovary with the uterine tube should be lifted outside the body and isolated by surrounding it with gauze pads; a large cystic ovary may be emptied first by aspiration and then lifted out, to avoid making a large abdominal incision. The ovarian tissue does not usually bleed freely, but if there is much oozing it may be controlled readily by digital compression of the vessels at the poles. The diseased ovarian tissue may be removed either with a knife and forceps or with the fingers when it is friable. As the ovary is but a small organ, and the simple diseases treated conservatively are not liable to recur at the site of extirpation, the dissection should aim simply at shelling out the affected portion with the least possible sacrifice of good tissue.

A wedge-shaped excision, whether in the length or the breadth of the ovary or at one of the poles, is easier to bring together by suture.

A small needle threaded with a fine catgut suture is the best means of approximation. Each suture is passed well down into the tissue, entering and emerging 2 to 3 mm. from the edges of the cut and tied tightly enough to control any hemorrhage; when all are in place the ovary is dropped back into the pelvis. If there is but little tendency to bleed a continuous suture may be used with advantage.

If the resection extends from the free border down into the hilum, the single row of interrupted sutures, in grasping so much tissue, compress, pucker, and distort the ovarian tissue which is left. In such a case two or more catgut mattress sutures may be passed with advantage, transfixing the ovary at its base, and tied so as to grasp the bleeding vessels and draw the tissues singly together, thus controlling the bleeding. The remaining superficial wound may then be closed with interrupted sutures, or with a continuous one.

**1. Ovary not Removed for Technical Reasons.**—The ovary should never be removed simply because the uterine tube of the same side is taken out, and as a matter of convenience. The diseased tube can be removed alone after releasing it from its adhesions by cutting it off at the uterine cornu, or by making an incision into the mesosalpinx, just under the fimbriated end, and then cutting or stripping it loose along the mesosalpinx, keeping close beneath the tube, until the detachment is complete. In this way only small vessels are divided and the bleeding is slight and easily controlled by a few fine catgut ligatures; the layers of the mesosalpinx may then be drawn together with a continuous catgut suture.



FIG. 405.—PAROVARIAN CYST IN THE LEFT BROAD LIGAMENT REMOVED BY INCISING THE MESOSALPINX AND WITHOUT SACRIFICING EITHER OVARY OR TUBE. SAN. NOV. 21, 1895. NATURAL SIZE.

In all cases of parovarian cysts where the ovary can be traced by means of the utero-ovarian ligament and clearly distinguished from the tumor, there is no need to sacrifice either the ovary or the tube in removing the cyst.

Parovarian cysts with clear walls and of lesser size may be removed by incising the mesosalpinx at a point where there are the fewest vessels, and drawing back the peritoneum on both sides as the cyst is shelled out from its bed; another plan of removal, useful when the peritoneum stretched out over the cyst is redundant, is to make an oval incision into the peritoneum, removing a sufficiently large piece to permit the remainder to be drawn neatly together after the extirpation.



In large parovarian cysts where the uterine tube is greatly elongated, after tapping the cyst, bringing it outside, and carefully distinguishing the position of the tube and the ovary, the opening into the mesosalpinx is enlarged, the cyst withdrawn, bleeding vessels secured, the peritoneal opening approximated, and the whole dropped back again, minus the tumor.

In extra-uterine pregnancy there is no reason whatever for the sacrifice of the ovary in removing a mutilated tube; Dr. J. G. Clark allowed the ovary to remain without any apparent disadvantage in a case operated upon at my clinic.

In hysteromyomectomy, by tying off the uterine tube at the uterine cornu instead of near the pelvic brim, the tube and ovary are both pushed down into the pelvis and out of the way as soon as the top of the broad ligament is opened, when the rest of the enucleation is conducted as before.

2. **Adherent Ovaries.**—Ovarian adhesions (peri-oöphoritis) may vary all the way from a delicate web between the ovary and the pelvic wall, scarcely

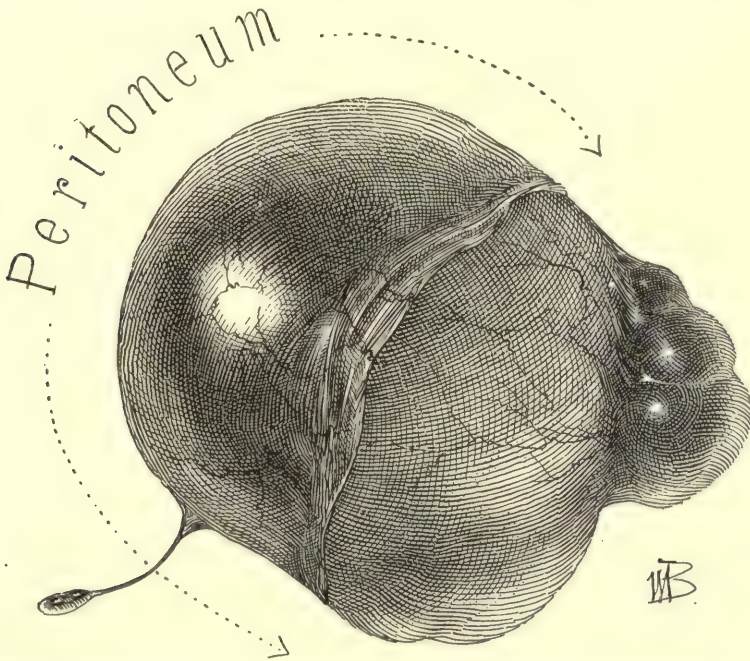


FIG. 406.—PAROVARIAN CYST EXTIRPATED WITHOUT REMOVING EITHER TUBE OR OVARY.

The cap of peritoneum was left on by cutting through it on all sides and then shelling the tumor out of its cellular investment. Note the additional cysts attached to the tumor on the right. San. Nov. 21, 1895. Natural size.

appreciable to the touch, to a dense mass of lymph imbedding the ovary so completely out of sight that it appears to be actually within the broad ligament (pseudo-intraligamentary of C. Pawlik).

The lighter weblike and velamentous adhesions are easily broken up with the fingers, or by exposing the adhesions and using the points of the scissors in conducting a careful dissection until the ovary is freed.



In detaching a more firmly adherent ovary the best plan of procedure is to try to work the fingers in beneath it and so secure a purchase under its free border for rolling it on its hilum, as an axis, from below up toward the brim of the pelvis. Any attempt to free it by working in a direction from above downward will only result in tearing the tissues. If the ovary hangs low down in the pelvis, after freeing it, the ovarian ligament should be shortened by taking a plait in it, so as to lift the ovary closer up beside the uterus. I have even stitched the ovary directly to the uterine cornu. After controlling any hemorrhage from the pelvic floor and walls the abdomen is closed without a drain.

I would not be understood to recommend opening the abdomen to release any but dense ovarian adhesions, for all others which can be broken up with a moderate amount of force may just as well be handled bimanually and set free through the rectum and abdominal wall.

This is done by securing a thorough evacuation of the bowels and placing the patient under anesthesia; the index finger of one hand is then carried well above the ampulla behind the uterus by pushing the uterus a little back into retroflexion with the other hand; then the index finger, passing along toward the cornu, readily distinguishes the prominent utero-ovarian ligament, and by tracing this out toward the pelvic wall the ovary is found.

After determining its size and outlining any irregularities of its surface, the next effort made is to test its mobility, and this is done, not by pushing it up as a whole, but by introducing the finger, or if need be two fingers, under its lower border and lifting it; if it is free, it will go up easily, rotating on its hilum as an axis; if it is adherent, the adhesions will be felt giving way and snapping one after another as the pressure is increased until the whole surface is freed. The greatest difficulty will be found in completely freeing the pole next to the pelvic wall; after the ovary is entirely free, the finger can be carried around it on every side, above and below and around both poles, and it responds readily to every touch. Such an operation should never be done by any but an experienced specialist who is sure of his ground.

**3. Multiple and Small Graafian Cysts.**—It is not yet clear that any clinical symptoms arise from the cystic follicles often seen, from the size of a pea to that of a cherry. It has been my habit, as well as that of many other operators, to bring out the ovary and puncture these cysts with a knife point or a needle, and to empty them by pressure. P. Müller and Pozzi use the thermo-cautery in opening them, to prevent reclosure. These cystic follicles never of themselves justify removal of an ovary or even of a piece of an ovary.

The profession seems just to have awakened to the fact that the so-called "sclerotic cystic ovaries" do not in themselves call for extirpation, and that they are capable of continuing the function of normal menstruation, in no respect differing materially from normal ovaries.

**4. Enlarged Cystic Graafian Follicles.**—Graafian follicle cysts form a definite group of tumors of the ovary, and are, as indicated in the name, simply enlargements of structures which normally remain small, rupture, and disappear.

Such cysts are single or multiple and vary in diameter from 6 to 8 mm. to 6 or 8 cm. or even more.

The smaller cysts can only be reckoned as pathological when they occur in large numbers in an enlarged ovary, as shown in Fig. 407, and must be carefully distinguished from the few small cysts normally found in ovaries which are not enlarged; they appear as numerous pealike projections over the surface of a large ovary with a dense coat.

The single cysts increase to the size of a walnut or an orange, occupying a part of the ovary, with translucent walls easily ruptured.

Pathologically these are nothing more than dilated cystic follicles; if they are adherent in the pelvis their surface, instead of being smooth, is roughened by the attachments.

The walls, varying in thickness from 1.5 to 2 or 3 mm., are thinnest at the most prominent part.

The fluid within resembles serum or clear water, or it may be made turbid by hemorrhage. It contains desquamated and fatty epithelial cells. Ova are often found within demonstrating their origin.

The cyst wall exhibits the layers of the Graafian follicle with a single layer of cuboidal or flat epithelium within. Round hyaline masses correspond to degenerate epithelial cells.

I have had one case in which a large Graafian follicle and a large cystic corpus luteum existed side by side in the same ovary (see Fig. 408). The partition wall broke down and the two coalesced, forming a single cyst with the characteristics of each in different places.

The symptoms produced are generally more or less constant discomfort or pain on the side on which the tumor is situated, increasing at the menstrual period. The physical signs presented by such cysts are usually definite enough to enable the examiner to make a correct diagnosis.

Such follicles may rupture spontaneously through the increasing tension of the thin walls and the patient experiences a sudden relief, or they are often ruptured accidentally, as I have seen, in making a bimanual examination. In numerous cases, upon opening the abdomen at once, I have found from 20 to

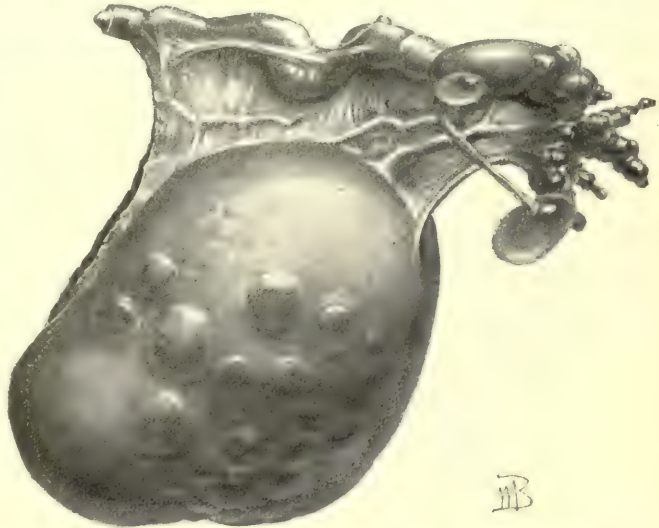


FIG. 407.—HYPERTROPHY OF THE OVARY, WITH CYSTIC DEGENERATION.

Over twenty follicles are visible on the surface, projecting from beneath the thick capsule. Path. No. 282.

50 c.c. of blood-tinged serum in the pelvis with the torn edges of the cyst floating in it.

If a positive diagnosis could be made in every case it would never be necessary to open the abdomen for the sole purpose of treating these cysts, for the plan of rupturing them by pressure made by a finger in the vagina or rectum would be perfectly safe, and probably in most instances just as efficient in curing the affection as an extirpation by celiotomy.

While they can be recognized with certainty in most cases by a well-trained touch, they may be confused with a corpus luteum cyst, an ovarian or tubal abscess, or encysted pelvic peritonitis, or a hydrosalpinx.

The differential points are these: the Graafian cyst has usually such thin, delicate walls that they seem almost ready to rupture on making the gentlest pressure; it is more or less spherical in outline, and at its base connected with the ovary, and as a rule it is not adherent. Abscess cases and encysted peritonitis show evidences of surrounding inflammation in the hardening of the incasing

tissues; the hydrosalpinx is elongated and not so circumscribed. Wherever there is any doubt in the diagnosis, the safe rule is not to rupture the cyst, but to take it out by the abdomen or by a vaginal incision.

The cyst may be deliberately ruptured by grasping it between the fingers through the abdomen and rectum and gradually increasing the pressure until it breaks suddenly, and in a moment all trace of the tumor is gone.

If the sac does not yield to a moderately firm pressure, the effort should be abandoned and the cyst tapped through the vagina. Before tapping, the vagina must be cleansed thoroughly with soap and water; then a long trocar and canula attached to an aspirator is introduced, guided by the finger, which rests on the tumor at the vault of the vagina; an assistant, by making pressure above, brings the cyst firmly down onto the vaginal finger, while the operator pushes the trocar and canula into the now prominent convex surface close to and a little behind the cervix, in a direction upward and slightly backward. The trocar is withdrawn and the fluid evacuated through the canula. After evacuation the canula is withdrawn and the vagina loosely packed with iodoform gauze. A still simpler plan is to use the long needle of a hypodermic

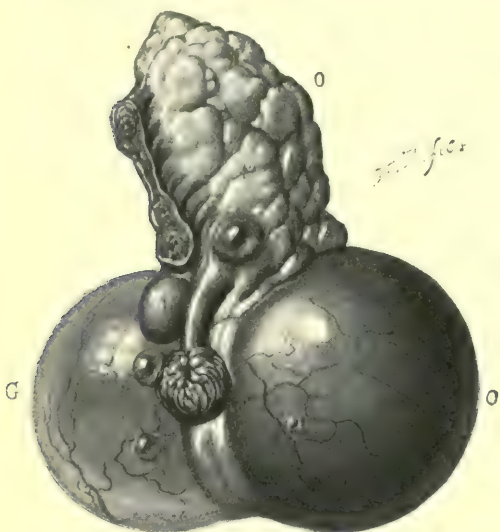


FIG. 408.—HEMORRHAGIC CORPUS LUTEUM CYST (C) AND CYSTIC GRAAFIAN FOLLICULE (G) IN THE SAME OVARY.

The cysts are buckled together and were developed from the outer extremity of the ovary (O) on both sides of the tubo-ovarian fimbria. The tube is held rigid, stretched out in the sulcus between the cysts. Note the ease with which a conservative operation might have been done here. MAY 16, 1896. Natural size.



syringe, push it into the sac, and let the fluid escape drop by drop. There is no reaction following so slight an operation. When such a cyst is ruptured or evacuated in this way it does not, as a rule, refill.

After rupture the patient should be kept in bed two or three days and have the bowels freely opened.

The operation for the removal of the cyst by celiotomy is a simple one. If it is small and can be easily brought out of the incision without rupture, this may be done, but if it is large, it is better to tap the cyst, empty it, and draw it out in a collapsed condition, rather than to enlarge a small incision. Laying the ovary with the cyst on a small pad, the cyst is then exsected, and as it usually lies attached to the superficial free portion of the ovary, this again need not be cut into deeply.

Sometimes it is attached to one of the poles or to the free border, and is almost pedunculate; in this case, an oval incision is made around its base and a careful dissection suffices to peel it out of its bed; the wound in the ovarian tissue is then closed with a few interrupted catgut sutures, or with a continuous suture, if the wound is a long one.

Multiple large cysts, either connected or isolated, should be treated in the same way.

**5. Cysts of the Corpus Luteum.**—These are corpora lutea which have not ruptured and which have reached abnormal dimensions. The average size is that of a walnut, but they may reach 6 cm. or more in diameter. If small they are seen as cysts springing from the ovary, but if large they may occupy the greater part of the ovarian tissue. Their walls may be gray, bright red, bluish red, or almost black, but shining through the peritoneal covering there is usually a yellowish red or golden yellow tissue similar to that seen in a typical corpus luteum. Beneath the peritoneal covering numerous fine branching blood vessels can be seen. The cyst walls vary from 1 to 2 mm. in thickness. The inner surface is covered by a reddish yellow membrane to which a few clots may be attached. The cavity is partially or completely filled with blood, which may have undergone retrogressive changes, and accordingly be of a dark chocolate or inky black color. These cysts are but loosely connected with the tissue of the ovary, and are sometimes even shelled out accidentally while handling the ovary.



FIG. 409.—CYST OF THE CORPUS LUTEUM.  
The uterine tube lies on the cyst above. No. 173. Natural size.

Histologically the cyst walls are composed of ovarian stroma, which may contain ova, Graafian follicles, or corpora fibrosa. The inner surface is lined by several layers of corpus luteum cells, some of which may be swollen and filled with brown granular pigment, or present a vacuolated appearance. Passing inward from the ovarian stroma are spindle-shaped cells, which divide the corpus luteum cells into rows. Numerous new-formed blood capillaries may accompany these

spindle-shaped cells. The cyst cavity contains red blood corpuscles; degenerate cells, polymorpho-nuclear leucocytes, and granular material may also be present.

These cysts do not differ in any way clinically from the Graafian cysts just described, unless it be that the wall of the cyst is sometimes thicker and the contents jelly-like and discolored with blood.

The operation is in all respects similar to that described above. The

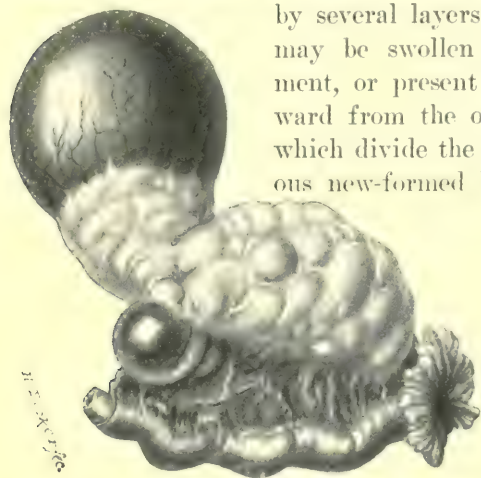


FIG. 410.—PEDUNCULATE CORPUS LUTEUM CYST OF THE LEFT OVARY, IN WHICH THE TUMOR IS ATTACHED TO THE OVARY BY A BROAD PEDICLE OF OVARIAN TISSUE.

Upon removal of the cyst, sound ovarian tissue is left. JAN. 4, 1893. Natural size.

figures in the text show well how easily such a cyst may be removed, often leaving the ovary almost intact.

**6. Hematoma of the Ovary.**—The surgical treatment of hematoma will vary with the extent of the disease.

From our present standpoint the hematoma must be reckoned among the benign tumors, and the conservative course of treatment is a proper one in the absence of the extensive inflammatory pelvic diseases so often found. When the entire ovary appears to be taken up by a large hematoma, and no sound ovarian tissue can be found about its hilum, the better plan is to extirpate the ovary. When, on the other hand, but a portion of the ovary is involved, the affected part should be cut away and the sound portion left. This will often demand a more extensive dissection of the tissue than in cystic disease, on account of the more intimate relation of the hematoma to the ovary; but the suturing and the rest of the treatment is the same.

**7. Dermoid Cysts of the Ovary.**—Quite another field for conservatism is opened up in the treatment of dermoid tumors and ovarian cystomata.

The first case operated upon in this way was by C. Schröder (*Zeitschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, Bd. xi, p. 360). The patient, twenty-five years old, had had one child, which had died, and she was intensely anxious for another.

Celiotomy was performed Nov. 30, 1882. The tumor on the right side was of a mixed nature—both cystoma and dermoid—and was so developed as to leave intact and sound a considerable part of the ovary, from which the tumor was excised and the wound closed by suture. The left ovary was about three



times enlarged by a small dermoid cyst, which was removed by a wedge-shaped excision, and the surfaces united by fourteen sutures. Examination more than a year later showed an exudate behind the uterus.

This initial experiment has been most successfully repeated by F. Matthaei (*Zeitschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, Bd. xxxi, 1895, p. 351).

In four cases of dermoid cysts involving both ovaries, the tumor on one side being large and on the other side small—"about the size of a walnut"—the large tumor was extirpated with the ovary, while the small one was excised from the sound ovarian tissue, and the wound sewed up with a continuous catgut suture. In each one of these instances the patient bore a living child or at least became pregnant within two years after the operation.

In one of my own cases, in which I had removed a large right dermoid cyst, I found the left ovary apparently normal, except that it appeared enlarged. I then incised it from end to end, and found some small dermoid tumors, deep down in its substance.

**8. Ovarian Cystoma.**—While an ovarian cystoma commonly involves the entire ovary in such a manner as to prevent the isolation of any definite portion of normal ovarian tissue, in exceptional cases a part, and sometimes even the greater part, of the ovary may be found unaffected by cystic degeneration at the base of the tumor; the best guide to discover such a portion of sound tissue is the utero-ovarian ligament, which can always be found. When it has been necessary to remove the other ovary, or when the opposite tube or ovary is extensively diseased, it will be justifiable to remove the cystic portion alone and to leave behind that portion of the ovary which macroscopically appears to be sound. On account of the clinical classification of all ovarian tumors as pseudo-malignant it is rarely good surgery to conserve any portion of an organ affected in this way. The rule should be just the opposite, namely, that of giving the tumor the widest possible berth in the extirpation. Only the stringent request of the patient would justify such a procedure.

In cases of ovarian sarcoma resembling an ordinary cystoma, the second ovary, if it has presented any suspicious appearances, ought to be removed as soon as the diagnosis is made by the microscopic examination.

In an unfortunate case of Hegar's (*Verhand. d. Deutsch. Gesellsch. f. Gyn.*, 1892, p. 255) a right-sided cystoma was removed, and a left ovary which looked suspicious was left; the microscopic examination showed that the tumor was sarcomatous. The woman went home, became pregnant, and bore a miserable deformed child, after which she returned to the clinic with a tumor of the opposite ovary, which was inoperable, and from which she died.

**9. Ovarian Abscess.**—In some rare cases of ovarian abscess the ovary may be saved by a carefully applied conservatism. In the unusual instances in which the abscess is located down in the center of the ovary and surrounded by a thick capsule the ovary may be brought up, laid freely open, the pus evacuated, and the lining membrane of the cavity scraped or dissected out, after which the ovary may be closed by suture and dropped again into the pelvis.



While it is not my intention to speak here in detail of the conservative treatment of pelvic abscesses (see Chapter XXXII), it is important to refer to those cases of pelvic abscess involving both ovary and tube which have recovered by drainage through the vault of the vagina without the extirpation of either ovary or tube. In three instances of this kind in my practice pregnancy has occurred after the healing of the abscess.

### CONSERVATIVE OPERATIONS ON THE UTERINE TUBES.

Although the uterine tube is a more delicate structure than the ovary, and its function as a carrier of the ovum is more easily disturbed than is that of the maturation and discharge of the ova from the ovary, it is, nevertheless, marvelously amenable to conservative treatment in a variety of affections. The following are the commonest operations which may be practiced upon the uterine tubes:

1. The release of adherent tubes.
2. The opening or resection of closed tubes.
3. The emptying, cleansing, and sterilization of inflamed tubes.
4. The amputation of diseased tubes.
5. The exsection of diseased or of strictured tubes.
6. The drainage of tubal abscesses.
7. Preservation of the tube in extra-uterine pregnancy.

It will be seen that the field of proposed conservatism in the uterine tubes is coterminous with the inflammatory diseases of these organs. It is because the tubes themselves act both as carriers of the infection to which the inflammation is due, and are often at the same time profoundly altered by the disease, that the scope of our conservative efforts is far more limited than in the case of the ovaries, which, as a rule, are only peripherally affected. Diseased tubes should be retained only when the patient agrees to take her chances of a continuance or even an aggravation of her symptoms, or when the possibility of conception is necessary to her peace of mind. Conservatism applied to the uterine tubes finds its best field in those cases in which the fimbriated extremity of the tube remains patulous, and in those more acute affections where there is a reasonable hope that the disease will pass off completely. There could be but little hope of restoration of function in the case of old, chronically inflamed structures.

1. **Adherent Tubes.**—Adhesions binding the uterine tubes down in the pelvis may often be released by running the fingers down under the tube and breaking them up, one after another, or by exposing the uterine end of the tube and making traction upon it, and so tracing the tube down toward the pelvic floor. Adhesions which can not be broken easily with the fingers should be exposed and divided with the scissors; too great traction or too rough manipulation must not be made, as it is liable to rupture the tube.

- It is not only important to set free an imprisoned tube in this manner,

but to divide every adhesion found in any way connected with its peritoneal surface.

To set a tube free from its pelvic wall adhesions and leave it kinked, is to risk an extra-uterine pregnancy afterward. The figure in the text shows an example of a tube flexed at an acute angle by an adhesion upon itself, stretch-

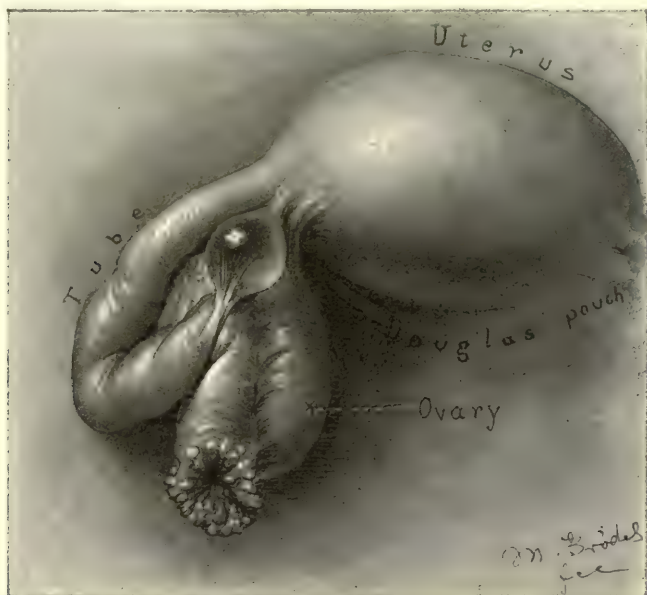


FIG. 411.—ANGULAR ATTACHMENT OF THE LEFT UTERINE TUBE TO THE CORNU OF THE UTERUS.  
DEC. 16, 1896.

ing from the ampulla to its uterine end; the simple division of such a band of adhesions sets the tube free and restores its normal mobility.

The tubo-ovarian fimbria is one of the most important parts of the tube, because it is the hinge or arm by which the tube is enabled to apply itself to all parts of the ovary and so to take up the discharged ova, which are then transmitted to the uterus.

I find three kinds of adhesions affecting this important tubal structure, two of which are figured. One is a simple shortening due to adhesions, which restricts the area to which the tube may apply itself to a short radius about the outer pole; in another the tube is contracted down to the ovary by an obliteration of the outer portion of the mesosalpinx, so that it lies with its orifice directed away from the ovary; in the third the tube is flexed about the ovary with its lumen still open and turned toward one small area, to which it may be closely applied.

The treatment of these adhesions simply requires a careful dissection with a scalpel, detaching the tube from the ovary until the mesosalpinx and the tubo-ovarian fimbria are restored to their normal length.

**2. Closed Tubes.**—When adhesions form about the fimbriated extremity of the uterine tube on its peritoneal surface the tendency of the contracting lymph is to roll in the mucous surfaces, and so to gradually obliterate the lumen of the tube. In an earlier form these adhesions may be seen just back of the fimbriae surrounding the tube like a collar, forming a white fibrous band encircling it from 2 to 4 mm. in diameter; in a more advanced form the lumen may be closed down to a little orifice, out of which pouts one or more congested fimbriae; in its most advanced form the orifice is completely obliterated and replaced by a depressed scar radiating out over the knobbed end. This collar may be divided in several places, releasing the fimbriae.

The closed tube may be opened best by cutting through the scar and up along its dorsum for from 1 to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cm., and so laying bare the lumen of the tube and forming a new orifice. The mucous lining should then be drawn out and attached to the peritoneum by fine catgut sutures.

Any contents of the tube must be carefully taken up on gauze, and if they are other than a clear limpid fluid, the tube must be washed out as described in the following section.

**3. Emptying, Cleansing, and Sterilization of Inflamed Tubes.**—Sometimes a catarrhal or a parenchymatous salpingitis is found with a greatly congested and thickened tube, whose orifice is open, and a little milking easily forces out a drop or so of bloody serum or of mixed blood and pus.

Under such circumstances it is often difficult to decide whether it will be safe to attempt to save the tube or not. The surgeon will be guided principally by the intensity of the local reaction already produced on the pelvic peritoneum by the infection, as well as by the character and abundance of the cocci found by an immediate microscopic examination, coupled with such facts as have been elucidated from the history. Associated with these data, due weight must be given to the urgency of saving the tube in the particular case in hand. This urgency will naturally be greater if the other tube must be sacrificed, as is often the case when the grade of the inflammatory infection varies on the two sides; the age of the woman and the number of children she has, as well as her condition in life, must also be considered. The most favorable cases are those where no organisms are found at all, or where gonococci alone appear.

To cleanse a tube, it is lifted out of the abdomen, if possible, laid on a gauze pad, and gently squeezed empty a few times by stroking it from the uterine toward the fimbriated end; the fluid discharged should be used for coverslip and culture experiments. The tube is then washed out with normal salt solution by a syringe attached to a fine silver canula with a rounded end perforated with holes; the end of the syringe is introduced as far as it will easily go, and the fluid forced in and collected as it flows out from the fimbriated end.

After washing it clean in this way the tubal mucosa is sterilized with a 1:5,000 bichloride of mercury solution, emptied, wiped dry, and dropped back into the pelvis.



As a remarkable example of the possibilities of conservative treatment I cite an instance in my service at the Johns Hopkins Hospital in 1901. The patient, a white woman, twenty-seven years old, entered with a general peritonitis following an abortion, which she had herself induced by introducing a lead pencil into the uterus. Her serious condition demanded the briefest possible surgical interference. My resident, Dr. Hunner, opened the abdomen under ether narcosis, and found the intestines bathed in a creamy, stinking purulent fluid which was oozing freely from the open ostia of the two enormously distended uterine tubes. After flushing out the entire abdominal cavity with normal salt solution a post-cervical drainage opening was made into the vagina, and both vaginal and supra-pubic drainage instituted. The open ends of the uterine tubes were brought into the supra-pubic wound. Large quantities of pus continued to escape from the tubes for several weeks; after four months the patient was able to leave the hospital with the supra-pubic wound still slightly open. In June, 1905, she gave birth to a child at full term.

**4. Amputation of Diseased Tubes.**—If the outer extremity only of a tube is diseased, an amputation may be done so as to remove the disease and leave whatever part is sound. In this way the end only may be cut off, or half, or even the whole ampulla removed. It is of manifest advantage to leave, if possible, a little of the distal end of the tube in order to secure an open orifice to take up any ova which might by chance fall into it or be drawn into it by the pelvic current which sets toward the orifices of patent tubes.

C. C. Burrows has practiced amputation in cases of pyosalpinx in five instances, as recommended by Polk (*Trans. Amer. Gyn. Soc.*, vol. xviii, p. 182). He says that in some cases there is a healthy patulous portion of the tube next to the uterus, which is shut off from the outer diseased end, and "in such cases where the ovary is healthy and the fimbriated end of the pus tube is not adherent to it," he has amputated the tube at the outer end of the healthy portion, washed it out, slit it up a short distance, and united its serous and mucous coats by fine catgut sutures, forming an artificial abdominal ostium. Five cases treated in this way made perfectly good recoveries.

When the whole ampulla is removed, then even the stump of the isthmus may be serviceable with its small orifice.

In amputating a tube, a ligature is never thrown about its lumen; it is simply cut off with a scalpel, the bleeding checked, and the permanency of the opening secured by uniting the mucous and peritoneal surfaces by suture.

**5. Exsection of Diseased or Strictured Tubes.**—In nodular disease of the tubes, or in the case of a stricture of the tube, or in event of the entire division of the tube into two parts, the diseased portion may be excised and the ends brought together by an end-to-end anastomosis (salpingo-salpingostomy).

If there are several nodes feeling like little hard, ovoid lumps in the tube, often of a yellowish color, it will be better not to try to save the tube, except for stringent reasons, as this is one of the forms in which tuberculosis of the

tube is often localized. After cutting out the disease, the ends of the tube may be united by fine catgut sutures penetrating the peritoneal and muscular coats and introduced at intervals of about 2 mm. In order to graft the isthmus on to the ampulla, it must be slit open on its dorsum to make a lumen corresponding in size to that of the ampulla to which it is to be attached.

**6. Drainage of Tubal Abscesses.**—The treatment of tubal abscesses (pyosalpinx) as ordinarily found walled off by a blanket of adhesions from the rest of the peritoneal cavity, is fully discussed in the chapter on pelvic abscess. I desire here to speak more particularly of the treatment of those tubes full of pus which are found free, or comparatively free, in the pelvis and without any attachments to the vaginal vault.

When one tube is diseased in this way and the other is in better condition, I would sacrifice the tube containing pus and direct my efforts toward saving the one least affected. When both tubes are distended by pus, or when the tube containing pus is the only one remaining, and conservatism is desirable, the following plan may be tried: After bringing the tubes up onto a piece of gauze, opening them on the dorsum at the outer end and washing them out, they are then dropped back into the pelvis and a free opening made in the vaginal vault by puncturing it with scissors introduced into the vagina by an assistant and pushed through into the pelvic cavity under the guidance of the operator's hand within the abdomen; the opening thus made behind the cervix is then enlarged with a dilator, and an iodoform gauze pack introduced so as to fill the lower part of the pelvis loosely and drain into the vagina. The ends of the tubes are loosely imbedded between the folds of this pack; it is removed in five to seven days and the opening allowed to close.

An excellent result has been obtained by Dr. Hunner in his private practice in a case of double gonorrheal pyosalpinx by making a post-cervical vaginal incision and draining each tube through the posterior leaf of the broad ligament. The iodoform gauze was allowed to remain in each tube for twelve days, thereby establishing a tract into each tube which remained open a sufficient length of time to drain the tube until the acute inflammatory condition had subsided. There is a field for further efforts at conservatism in this distressing group of cases.

**7. Extra-uterine Pregnancy.**—The radical exsective method of treating extra-uterine pregnancy can only be justified when the identity of the tube is so distorted or when the tube is so far destroyed that its regeneration is impossible. In many cases where the hemorrhage has long since stopped, and where there is a tubal abortion with an intact tube or a small rent, there is no reason why the tube should not be freed from its adhesions, cleansed as far as possible of all clots, the rent sutured, and the tube, together with its ovary, preserved.

Numerous cases in which there has been an undoubted history of extra-uterine pregnancy have been opened and examined subsequently and no trace of the previous disease has been found.

Particular care must be taken to make sure that the lumen of such a tube is patulous.

### PREGNANCY FOLLOWING CONSERVATISM.

Out of a series of eighty cases, ovarian and tubal and largely inflammatory, treated conservatively by Dr. W. M. Polk, most of which were seen at intervals varying from six months to two years after the operation, all but seven gave excellent results, and four out of the eighty bore children (*N. Y. Jour. Gyn. and Obs.*, Aug., 1893).

A. Martin, in a series of forty-five cases—twenty-one of resection of the ovaries and twenty-four of operations upon the tubes—lost two, one in each group; and of the twenty women surviving the ovarian conservative operations, five became pregnant.

One of his patients, operated upon in Oct., 1888, who had the right adnexa removed and the left tube resected for hydrosalpinx, became pregnant, and aborted in April, 1889.

**Pregnancy after an Operation Leaving One Tube and the Opposite Ovary.**—Pregnancy can only take place in the presence of a delicate natural adjustment of the pelvic organs in their mutual relations, and therefore furnishes perhaps the best test of the success of any conservative operation. It must be borne in mind, however, that there are other causes than the disease of the adnexa which conspire to keep down the percentage of pregnancies, as, for example, the fact that many of these patients are single, or, if married, the husband has gonorrhea (Martin).

In order to secure pregnancy it is not necessary to preserve the ovaries and the uterine tubes in pairs, as the following instance will show:

M. B., J. H. H., No. 3346, came to me in Feb., 1895, invalided by a constant dull pain in the lower abdomen, with severe exacerbations. On opening the abdomen (March 27, 1895), I removed a left ovary converted into a large hematoma, and a little, withered right tube with a knobbed, closed end covered with lymph. The left tube was normal, and the right ovary was also normal, except for numerous shreds of lymph attached to it and covering also the posterior surface of the retroflexed uterus. The uterus was held forward by picking up a plica of the vesical peritoneum near the symphysis and attaching it to the fundus on both sides. The left tube and the right ovary were left hanging down into the pelvis, with the fimbriated end of the tube 4 cm. distant from the ovary. Pregnancy occurred in September of the same year, and the patient had her first child in June, 1896. In Nov., 1897, I had to remove the left tube for a ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy.

**Uterus Retroflexed; Appendages Firmly Adherent; Ovarian Cysts Opened; Pregnancy within Four Months.**—Dr. A. P. Dudley (*Amer. Gyn. and Obs. Jour.*, Feb., 1897) relates a case of a woman, twenty-five years old, operated upon by him in Dec., 1889. The uterus was retroverted, and, with the appendages, was firmly fixed in the pelvic floor; the adhesions were broken up,



numerous cysts in the ovaries punctured and evacuated, and the lining capsule scratched to cause it to fill with a blood clot; the tubes were probed and found patent. The uterus was held forward by an intra-peritoneal shortening of the round ligaments. The patient left the hospital in three weeks feeling well, and in four months reported herself pregnant; later she induced abortion by injecting hot water into the uterus.

**Left Pyosalpinx and Imbedded Ovary Removed; Right Adherent Tube Freed and Cystic Ovary Punctured; Adherent Uterus Elevated and Suspended; Pregnancy.**—This patient of Dr. B. MacMonagle is an interesting example of successful conservatism; she was thirty-four years old and had had one child; the abdomen was opened for extensive pelvic peritonitis and retroflexion with adhesions. A left pyosalpinx with a densely adherent ovary was removed; on the right side the tube was freed from adhesions binding it down to the pelvic floor, and several large cystic ovarian follicles were punctured; the uterus, adherent by its posterior surface, was elevated and suspended by two sutures. Within a year she became pregnant and was confined at term with triplets, attended by a neighbor who acted as midwife; the children all lived.

**Retroflexed Uterus and Appendages Imbedded in Adhesions; Left Ovary and Tube Removed Piecemeal; Right Ovary and Tube Badly Torn; Tube Broken Off 5 Cm. from Uterus; Pregnancy in Six Months.**—Dr. B. F. Baer (*Annals of Gyn. and Ped.*, Jan., 1894, p. 232) reports a case of pregnancy under the most unusual circumstances. The patient, thirty-two years of age, who had a large retroflexed adherent uterus with hard masses on both sides, submitted to an operation, with the express proviso that one ovary or a part of one should at least be left, that she might not be deprived of the possibility of offspring. The abdomen was opened in Feb., 1891, and the retroflexed uterus and appendages were found covered by organized false membranes and buried completely out of sight. After breaking through the membranes, the uterus was dissected loose and brought forward, covered with shreds of adhesions; the left ovary and tube were so firmly bound down to the posterior surface of the broad ligament that they were taken away piecemeal; a calcareous mass was also removed from the bed of adhesions. The right side was similarly diseased and dissected loose in shreds, the tube being torn off 5 cm. from the uterus. As Dr. Baer was about to remove the appendages of this side too, he received a positive injunction from the brother of the patient, a physician who was present, not to proceed, as he preferred to assume any risk rather than deprive his sister absolutely of all hope of offspring. The abdomen was therefore closed; an excellent recovery followed, and in fifteen months a child was born.

**Extensive Pelvic Inflammatory Disease; Right Tube and Ovary Removed; Pus Sac in Left Tube Opening into Bowel; Left Tube Amputated; Pregnancy.**—One of the worst cases, for the complications it presents, is that of Dr. B. MacMonagle (see Polk, *Trans. Congr. Amer. Phys. and Surg.*, 1894, p. 193).

The patient, twenty-four years old, married three years without pregnancy,

had a pelvic abscess discharging at intervals through the rectum, following a dilatation of the cervix at the hands of another specialist. When seen by Dr. MacMonagle in Oct., 1888, she was emaciated, sallow, constipated, and suffered with frequent urination, and night sweats. The abdomen was scarred and discolored by blisters and poultices. The temperature varied from 99° to 101° F. A bad-smelling yellowish discharge issued from the uterus and vagina, and pus and blood appeared in the stool every few days. The uterus was fixed, and there was thickening and tenderness over both ovaries and uterine tubes.

The abdomen was opened and the omentum found adherent to the uterus and the neighboring parts; there was a small cyst over the right tube and ovary, with extensive adhesions to the bowel and broad ligament; the fimbriated end of the tube was bound down to the ovary. The cyst, ovary, and tube were removed close to the uterus.

On the left side, in attempting to enucleate the tube and ovary, the pus sac opening into the bowel was broken into and there was a sharp hemorrhage; the attempt was made to check this by putting a ligature (Staffordshire knot) deep down in the broad ligament, passing the loops on one side close to the horn of the uterus and on the other outside the ovary; when this was drawn tight it was found to include the ovary and adherent fimbriated extremity of the tube to such an extent that it was impossible to remove these structures and still leave enough tissue distally to prevent the ligature from slipping; the free portion of the tube was then cut off, and the incision closed with a glass tube drain inserted. Two years later the patient became pregnant and gave birth to a child.

**Ovarian Cysts of Both Ovaries; Right Ovary and Tube Extirpated; Left Cyst Removed, Leaving a Piece of the Ovary and the Tube; Pregnancy.**—A woman, thirty years old, was operated upon in May, 1890, by Dr. A. Sippel (*Central. f. Gyn.*, 1893, No. 3, p. 43) for double ovarian tumors; on the right side no sound tissue was found, and the ovary, about the size of a child's head, was removed with the tube; on the left side the ovary was about as large as a goose's egg, and at its base a strip of macroscopically normal ovarian tissue was found; the tumor was therefore cut away, leaving a piece of ovarian tissue at the hilum 4 cm. long and 3 or 4 mm. in thickness, which was sutured and dropped. This patient became pregnant in Aug., 1891, and was normally delivered in due time.

**Left Ovarian Cyst and Adherent Uterus; Half of the Right Ovary Removed; Tube not Removed; Pregnancy.**—In another patient of Dr. Dudley's, twenty-nine years old, an ovarian cyst, firmly attached to the posterior uterine surface, was removed, leaving the uterus denuded; one-half of the left ovary was taken away, but the tube, though much enlarged, was allowed to remain, and the uterus fastened forward.

Drainage was used through the vaginal *cul-de-sac*. Pregnancy occurred, and she miscarried at four months.

**Hematoma of Both Ovaries; Removal of Left Ovary and Tube; Resection of the Right Ovary; Pregnancy.**—Operation by W. M. Polk, Dec., 1892. The left ovary, converted into a hematoma 5 cm. in diameter, was removed with its tube; two-thirds of the right ovary, containing a hematoma, was resected and the remainder brought together by suture; the right tube was not diseased. The patient recovered her health, and was delivered of a healthy child at term, ten months from the day of operation. She has also had two children since that time, both living and healthy, and there has been no sign of any pelvic disturbance, now thirteen years later (Oct. 31, 1905).

A. Martin reported a case of pregnancy (*German Gyn. Soc.*, 4th meeting, at Bonn, May, 1891) in a woman forty-two years old, operated upon in Oct., 1888, from whom the right adnexa had been removed and the left tube resected for hydrosalpinx. She subsequently miscarried in the third month.

Dr. Polk presents further a remarkable example of the possibility of rejuvenation in a case of hematosalpinx.

The patient, twenty-two years old, was operated upon in Oct., 1890. The right ovary, the seat of an extensive hematoma, was removed with the right tube; on the left side the ovary was normal, but the tube, the seat of a hematosalpinx, was cut off just inside the dilated portion, about an inch from the uterus, and the stump attached close to the ovary. There were extensive adhesions on both sides. Two years after the operation the patient was delivered of a healthy male child.

W. L. Burrage in a well digested consideration of this subject (*Amer. Jour. Obs.*, 1900, xlii, 195) based upon 85 cases subjected to a careful analysis, divides the cases into two groups, the more and the less severe, according as pus or extensive adhesions, or milder grades of inflammation were found; 15 pregnancies followed, 4 in the severer, 11 in the milder group; an anatomical cure was noted in 33 out of 57, and a symptomatic cure in 60 out of 85 cases. He draws the following conclusions:

1. It is advisable to do conservative operations in all cases where the ovaries and tubes are not hopelessly diseased in all parts of their structure, except on patients who are near the menopause, on patients who have pronounced gonorrhea of long standing, and on the rare cases of malignant disease.

2. When a patient is near the menopause (over thirty-five years of age), and has ovarian or tubal disease of any considerable degree of severity, it is generally wiser to perform complete removal, with or without hysterectomy, according as the uterus also is diseased or not.

3. In cases of well-marked gonorrhea of long standing, especially if the patient is constantly exposed to reinfection, or if both tubes are seriously diseased and closed, total removal, with or without hysterectomy, is the operation of choice.

4. In certain cases of this class, where the patient thoroughly understands the likelihood that another operation may be necessary at some future time,



and wishes to take the chances in the hope of preserving the function of menstruation, conservative operation is permissible.

5. If one tube is patent and healthy in appearance and there is enough healthy ovarian tissue to preserve, a conservative operation ought to be performed even in the presence of gonorrhea.

6. With the present methods of performing resection of the tubes, if both tubes are found closed at the time of operation subsequent pregnancy is not to be expected.

7. In severe grades of inflammation of the appendages, irrespective of causation, if the abdominal ostium of one tube is patent, the prospect of subsequent pregnancy after the preservation of a portion of ovary is about one in four and a quarter, or 23.5 per cent.

8. In the less severe grades of inflammation, under similar conditions of tube and ovary, the prospect of subsequent pregnancy is about one in two and a quarter, or 44 per cent.

9. In women who have borne children, in both classes, subsequent pregnancy may be expected in 35 per cent, whereas in the previously sterile it may be looked for in only 5 per cent.

10. If it is necessary to remove both ovaries, it is of no advantage to preserve any portion of tubal tissue; but, except under the conditions just enumerated, some ovarian tissue should be preserved in every case.

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### SIMPLE SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY AND SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY FOR ADHERENT TUBES AND OVARIES.

#### A. Simple salpingo-oöphorectomy.

1. Indications and contra-indications for operation (p. 190): 1. For myoma of the uterus. 2. For osteomalacia. 3. For incomplete development of the genitals. 4. For extreme dysmenorrhea.
2. Four typical cases of castration for extreme dysmenorrhea (out of five hundred abdominal sections) (p. 192).
3. Operation (p. 194): 1. The incision and delivery of the tube and ovary. 2. Ligation of the pedicle and removal of the ovary and tube. 3. Inspection of the field and closure of the incision.

#### B. Salpingo-oöphorectomy for hydrosalpinx and adherent ovaries and tubes.

1. Hydrosalpinx (p. 196): 1. Hydrosalpinx simplex. 2. Hydrops tubæ profluens. 3. Hydrosalpinx follicularis. 4. Tubo-ovarian cysts.
2. Etiology (p. 202).
3. Symptoms (p. 203).
4. Treatment (p. 204): 1. Conservative. *a.* Breaking up adhesions. *b.* Making a new ostium in a closed tube. *c.* Resecting a diseased tube. 2. Radical.

### SIMPLE SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY.

THE simplest form of abdominal operation, next to the purely exploratory incision and to the suspension operation for retroflexion of the uterus, is the removal of uterine tubes and ovaries not adherent, and not in any way, or but slightly altered by disease—that is, salpingo-oöphorectomy.

The removal of the normal ovaries and tubes forms, as it were, the type of all extirpative operations upon the uterine tubes and the ovaries, even the most complicated, for after the various complications are met and put aside the final steps in the enucleation remain the same.

The object of a simple salpingo-oöphorectomy is an artificial and premature induction of the menopause for one of several indications—either to secure the effect upon the uterine circulation, as in checking the growth of myomata, to check the progress of an osteomalacia, or to relieve the menstrual molimina in cases of incomplete development of the genitals with functionally perfect ovaries, and, in the rarest instances, for excessive, intractable dysmenorrhea.

The operation has also been performed as the concluding step of a Cæsarean section to prevent future conception, but the same end may be obtained here by simply ligating and dividing the uterine tubes.

The various neuroses, such as menstrual epilepsy, hysteria, hystero-epilepsy, and insanity, do not of themselves justify the removal of the uterine tubes and the ovaries. It has long been fondly held by gynecologists that in major

epilepsy of a distinctly menstrual type—that is to say, occurring always during, just before, or immediately after the menstrual period—the expectation of a radical cure from the suppression of the periodical function was fully justified, but the facts of the case do not so far bear out this assumption.

I have myself operated for epilepsy in but one case, that of a feeble-minded girl whose attacks were greatly aggravated at the monthly periods; she improved, but was by no means cured by the operation.

Dr. S. Weir Mitchell, our greatest authority, says (*Univ. Med. Mag.*, March, 1897, p. 839): “In no case seen by me has ablation of ovaries and termination of menstruation cured an epilepsy. I have never sanctioned such operations where the appendages were sound. I have agreed thrice to these operations in epilepsy with such pelvic disease as of itself would justify oöphorectomy. In all three, after some delay, the fits returned and were in no way permanently aided. . . . I recall as an illustration a case in which there were epileptic attacks of great severity only at the menstrual epoch. The ovaries were apparently sound, but, as two physicians and a surgeon were against me, my opinion was not regarded and ovariectomy was performed. The attacks, which had been daily, stopped for several weeks after the operation, and the case was hastily spoken of as a great triumph. The patient, however, then became worse, and permanent loss of mind resulted. . . . The ease of operation, the freedom from mortality, makes that seem of little moment which should in every case receive the gravest consideration. . . . In all my life I have met with but four reflex epilepsies; none were from uterine or ovarian or tubal disease.”

I can not do better than cite the opinion of the same eminent neurologist regarding the value of oöphorectomy in insanity.

“Because an insane woman is usually worse at her period, it is no reason why the flow should be stopped by operation. That the climacteric puts an end to these disorders is an old delusion; in fact, the change of life, so-called, is quite as likely to make them worse as to better them.”

Out of four cases of neuroses recalled by Dr. Mitchell, one became worse and three were improved by operation. One woman of forty years, after long years of aggravated hysteria, suffered so much from melancholia at her menstrual period that she besought relief, and finally reluctant consent to operation was given. This resulted in a remarkably improved physical condition, but the insanity became abruptly worse, and has now lasted twelve years.

In a case of aggravated hysteria of the type so common in France but rare in this country, the patient finally became violently homicidal at the menstrual epoch. Normal pelvic structures were removed and a gradual improvement followed, until perfect health was regained.

The third, a case of nymphomania with furious sexual dreams at the menstrual period, was similarly treated and relieved, but it must be borne in mind that there were also enlarged ovaries and serious tubal disease.

The fourth, a case of menstrual melancholia and maddening head-



aches, was also slowly relieved of the melancholia, but the periodical headaches persisted; in this case, too, there was grave disease of the tubes and ovaries, so that we rightly exclude this and the preceding from our category.

It is a question for investigation whether or not the operation is justifiable in feeble-minded girls with uncontrollable sexual proclivities, or for incurable masturbation.

Salpingo-oöphorectomy has been frequently performed in the past for the sake of its effect in permanently diminishing the blood supply to the uterus where the latter contains myomata which could not be removed without undue risk, but this treatment is now no longer resorted to by the best operators, on account of its uncertainty, as well as on account of the improved technique of myomectomy and hysteromyomectomy.

Extreme dysmenorrhea is an indication which I accept with great hesitation, even when the suffering is sufficient to impair the patient's health seriously, and all other simpler plans of treatment have been faithfully tried and have failed.

Of all operations connected with gynecology, salpingo-oöphorectomy performed upon this indication and for hysteria has been most abused, either through a want of good judgment on the part of the surgeon in recommending unsuitable cases for operation, or through his being misled by a hysterical woman into imagining her pelvic condition worse than it actually was.

In these cases the advice of the neurologist and the general practitioner, as well as that of a conscientious skilled gynecologist, must be sought before deciding upon a radical operation the benefits of which are at best problematical.

Dysmenorrhea is but a symptom, which may arise from so many other causes than disease of the ovaries, that while the removal of these organs may possibly relieve the periodical monthly pain, it may at the same time leave in its place a great number of nervous symptoms infinitely more distressing than the menstrual discomforts. In younger women the removal of the ovaries is followed by more pronounced nervous disturbance than in those who are older.

The patient herself is never the right judge as to the necessity of removing the ovaries. I have seen young women who suffered so severely at the menstrual periods that they were importunate in their demands for radical relief, and were willing to submit to any operation; removal of the ovaries suppressed the function, but in place of the pain, a train of nervous symptoms appeared, along with the realization that they were unsexed and could not morally assume the relationship of marriage with the hope of maternity, and profound mental depression supervened.

My attitude with regard to the removal of the ovaries for dysmenorrhea will be seen by the fact that in a series of five hundred abdominal sections at the Johns Hopkins Hospital only four cases were operated upon for this reason, and in three of these the relief was not what was looked for.



# DESCRIPTION OF PLATE VI

Fig. 1.—*Hydropsalpinx simplex* (x16). Cross-section through the middle of the tube, showing the testlike and branching folds projecting into the lumen. The smaller folds present marked constrictions at their bases.

Fig. 2.—*Hydropsalpinx follicularis* (x2). Cross-section from a point at the junction of the middle and outer third of the tube. Surrounding the central lumen are many large and small round or irregularly shaped cavities. The dilation is greater on the free convex upper surface than below.



## DESCRIPTION OF PLATE VI.

Fig. 1.—Hydrosalpinx simplex (x 16). Cross-section through the middle of the tube, showing the teatlike and branching folds projecting into the lumen. The smaller folds present marked constrictions at their bases.

Fig. 2.—Hydrosalpinx follicularis (x 8). Cross-section from a point at the junction of the middle and outer third of the tube. Surrounding the central lumen are many large and small round or irregularly shaped cavities. The dilatation is greater on the free convex upper surface than below.



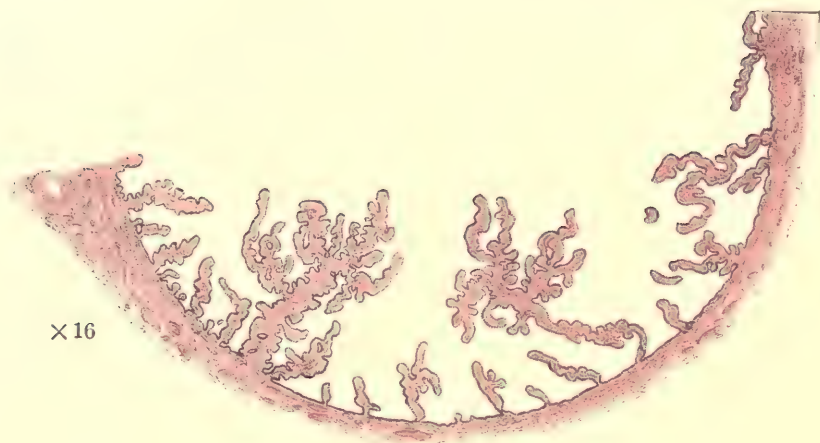


FIG. 1.



FIG. 2.

*M. Brödel, fec.*



One case, a woman of thirty-eight years (M. H., J. H. H., No. 4183), who had borne four children, suffered intense agony during the menstrual period. She was not neurotic, and after seeing her through a period there could be no question as to the reality of her sufferings. For four or five days before the flow appeared she had dull headache and bearing-down pain in the lower abdomen, and when the flow was once established, instead of relieving her symptoms, it only aggravated them. The pain then became sharp and paroxysmal, and the headache was so intense that she could stand no light in her room. These symptoms always persisted for a week, during which time she was bedridden.

The uterus was dilated and curetted. At first the retroflexed uterus was suspended, when both ovaries and tubes were found normal. For one or two periods subsequent to this operation she was somewhat better, but soon the old pains returned with renewed severity, and for the next year she was a constant sufferer.

She then returned to the hospital and I explained the effects of the radical operation and my reluctance to perform it. Both husband and wife, however, insisted upon it, and I extirpated ovaries, tubes, and uterus (March 2, 1896). The patient was well for a year after the operation, and then began again to complain of a variety of nervous symptoms, so that the success of the operation was only partial.

A second case was that of a nurse (E. D., J. H. H., No. 3391, March 23, 1895), thirty-six years old, totally incapacitated for one week in every month by severe menstrual cramps. Total extirpation of ovaries and tubes was followed by complete relief, and she has since been able to work without interruption.

In the two other cases the patients had enlarged ovaries in which the numerous dilated Graafian cysts were distributed underneath the thick tunica albuginea of the ovary.

One woman was twenty-two years old, and her relief from her pelvic symptoms has been complete, while her subsequent history (J. S., J. H. H., No. 3333, Feb. 25, 1895) serves well to show that the dysmenorrhea is often only the local expression of a constitutional tendency, and that when the pelvic pain is relieved nervous outbreaks in various other parts of the body are prone to occur. Soon after the operation she suffered from a severe facial neuralgia for which she had all her teeth extracted. She next had an attack of sneezing which lasted almost continually for three days, weakening her so that she nearly died. She then became so weak that she could work but little, and suffered from constant shortness of breath. Defecation was extremely painful, and there was an obstinate constipation, necessitating the constant use of medicines.

The other patient, also a young woman of twenty-two, had suffered since menstruation began with an almost continuous bloody discharge. The menstrual periods were irregular and very painful, and she had long been a confirmed invalid. All forms of treatment, including the tonics, exercise, and



diet, had been instituted without relief; instead of improving, she gradually lost ground. I studied the case carefully, and somewhat reluctantly consented to operate.

The patient ceased to menstruate after the operation, and had no flow for eighteen months; she gained flesh and strength, and her color was better, but the nervous symptoms were distressing, the flushes and sweatings and a variety of bizarre sensations keeping her constantly miserable. Her depression at times verged into melancholia.

Since the term "cystic ovary" has been used so frequently, as though it were a pathological condition, to justify many operations for dysmenorrhea, it should be distinctly understood that the presence of several large Graafian follicles is not pathological, except in rare instances in which the ovary is often twice as large as normal, the tunica albuginea is thick and dense, and multiple cysts may be seen shining through it. On section, the capsule is seen as a thick, white, non-vascular area, and there is only occasional evidence of ruptured follicles.

In the light of our present knowledge of the pathology of the ovary, the removal of small "cystic ovaries" must be denounced as both unscientific and immoral.

**Operation.**—The operation is, as I have said, an epitome of all the operations for the removal of diseased appendages, as the operator even in the most difficult cases usually reduces them to the type of the simple by first eliminating the complications and then completing the operation as a simple salpingo-oöphorectomy.

**The Incision and Delivery of the Ovary and Tube.**—The patient should be placed upon the table with the pelvis elevated, and an incision from 4 to 6 cm. long—longer if the abdominal walls are unusually thick—should be made through the linea alba, beginning 2 or 3 cm. above the symphysis pubis.

As soon as the abdomen is opened, the index and middle fingers are introduced and conducted along the under surface of the abdominal wall to the symphysis pubis, and from the symphysis down over the bladder onto the uterus, and out over the cornu uteri to the broad ligament, behind which the tube and ovary are ordinarily found and picked up.

Futile efforts to pick up the ovary and tube and draw them through the small incision often embarrass the beginner. The best way is to carry the fingers to the outer extremity of the broad ligament, and then, turning the palmar surfaces astride the broad ligament toward the uterus, to carry them down into the pelvis, and bring them up toward the cornu uteri, so as to hook up both ovary and tube together, which may now be drawn easily out through the incision and tied off.

**The Ligation of the Pedicle and Removal of the Tube and Ovary.**—The structures to be removed are the entire length of the uterine tube, the ovary with its hilum and a portion of the utero-ovarian ligament,

together with their blood vessels, lymphatics, and nerves. The chief risk of the operation lies in the liability to hemorrhage from improper control of the blood vessels.

The uterine and ovarian vessels must be tied separately, while the non-vascular portion of the broad ligament between them is left free. This avoids the tension of the broad ligament produced by binding its pelvic and uterine extremities together by interlocking ligatures, and so obviates the imminent risk of hemorrhage as soon as any tension is put upon the ligament by retching, straining, etc. (see "*Some Sources of Hemorrhage in Abdominal Pelvic Operations.*" *Johns Hopk. Hosp. Rep.*, iii, 1894, p. 419).

It is best to use fine silk or strong catgut ligatures in all cases when large vessels are to be controlled.

The first ligature includes the ovarian veins and artery, and is passed through the clear space in the broad ligament and tied near the pelvic brim over the top of the infundibulo-pelvic ligament well beyond the fimbriated extremity of the tube. A second ligature of catgut is applied to the utero-ovarian ligament posteriorly. A third ligature is passed over the top of the broad ligament at the cornu uteri, embracing the uterine vessels which are visible and the isthmus of the tube.

In order to fix the ligatures so that there shall be no danger from slipping over the top of the pedicle after the ovary and tube are removed, the free portion of the ligature, which is carried over the top of the ligament, or over the cornu, should be made to transfix a small portion of the tissue.

The clear space is a triangular surface free from vessels near the upper outer extremity of the broad ligament, bounded by the ovarian vessels above, the pelvic wall on the outer side, and the round ligament below and on the inside. It is developed, or made larger, by lifting up the top of the infundibulo-pelvic ligament. I utilize the clear space in the following manner in passing the ligatures: The structures to be removed are drawn well up, and the finger is passed down behind the broad ligament under the ovarian vessels and pushed forward into the clear space. A careful observation is then made to be sure that all the large ovarian veins lie above and none of them lie below the end of the finger. A catgut ligature of intermediate size is then drawn through the clear space from before backward by means of a needle and carrier, and tied tightly over the top of the vessels.

After the ligation the ovary and tube are removed by cutting the pedicle 1 cm. or more from the ligature.

Particular attention must be given to the removal of the entire ovary, cutting through a point in the ovarian ligament and under the hilum well away from the ovarian tissue.

As the outer extremity of the broad ligament is severed, its stump, with the ovarian vessels, retracts up to or over the brim of the pelvis, and between this and the cornu uteri there is only the thin falciform edge of the anterior and posterior peritoneal layers of the broad ligament. If any small

bleeding points are noted in this area they must be caught with forceps and controlled with fine catgut ligatures.

**Inspection of the Field and Closure of the Incision.**—Finally, after both appendages have been removed, a careful inspection should be made before closure, in order to determine whether there is any bleeding and whether the stumps are well tied, so as to lessen the likelihood of hemorrhage after closure of the incision. If any one of the uterine ligatures or of the ovarian arteries appear insecure or doubtful, a second ligature should be thrown around the pedicle to make it secure.

It is not necessary to wash out the abdomen or the pelvis, and drainage ought never to be used.

The patient is now let down from the elevated position, and the omentum is then drawn down over the small intestines as they drop into the pelvis and inspected to see that no loop of intestines has slipped through one of its oft-encountered openings.

The operation is completed by closing the incision with the three or four layers of sutures, catgut to the peritoneal layer, continuous or interrupted catgut to the fascia and muscle, and catgut to the fat, if the walls are thick, and finally a subcuticular suture of catgut or fine silver wire—all as described in Chapter XXVI, on the technique of abdominal operations.

### SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY FOR HYDROSALPINX AND FOR ADHERENT TUBES AND OVARIES.

The name "hydrosalpinx" is applied to a uterine tube which contains a watery accumulation; the term is therefore not scientifically accurate. It does not in any way define the morbid process that brings about such an accumulation; it simply describes a prominent clinical feature. This accumulation of fluid is due to an occlusion of the tube, forming a retention cyst.

For clinical convenience the various forms of hydrosalpinx may be grouped as—

1. Hydrosalpinx simplex.
2. Hydrops tubæ profluens.
3. Hydrosalpinx follicularis.
4. Tubo-ovarian cysts.

1. **Hydrosalpinx Simplex.**—In simple hydrosalpinx there is a conical distention of the tube, which is greatest at the fimbriated and least at the uterine end. On opening the abdomen (see Fig. 412), the tube looks like a transparent thin-walled sac beside or behind the uterus; if both sides are involved, the tubes hang back over the uterus like saddle-bags. The uterine end of the tube is usually on a level with the superior strait, while the dilated extremity dips down toward the pelvic floor. If the tube is only moderately distended, the fluid may all be lodged in that portion which offers the least resistance to expansion—that is, in the ampulla; when it is excessively enlarged



# DESCRIPTION OF PLATE VII.

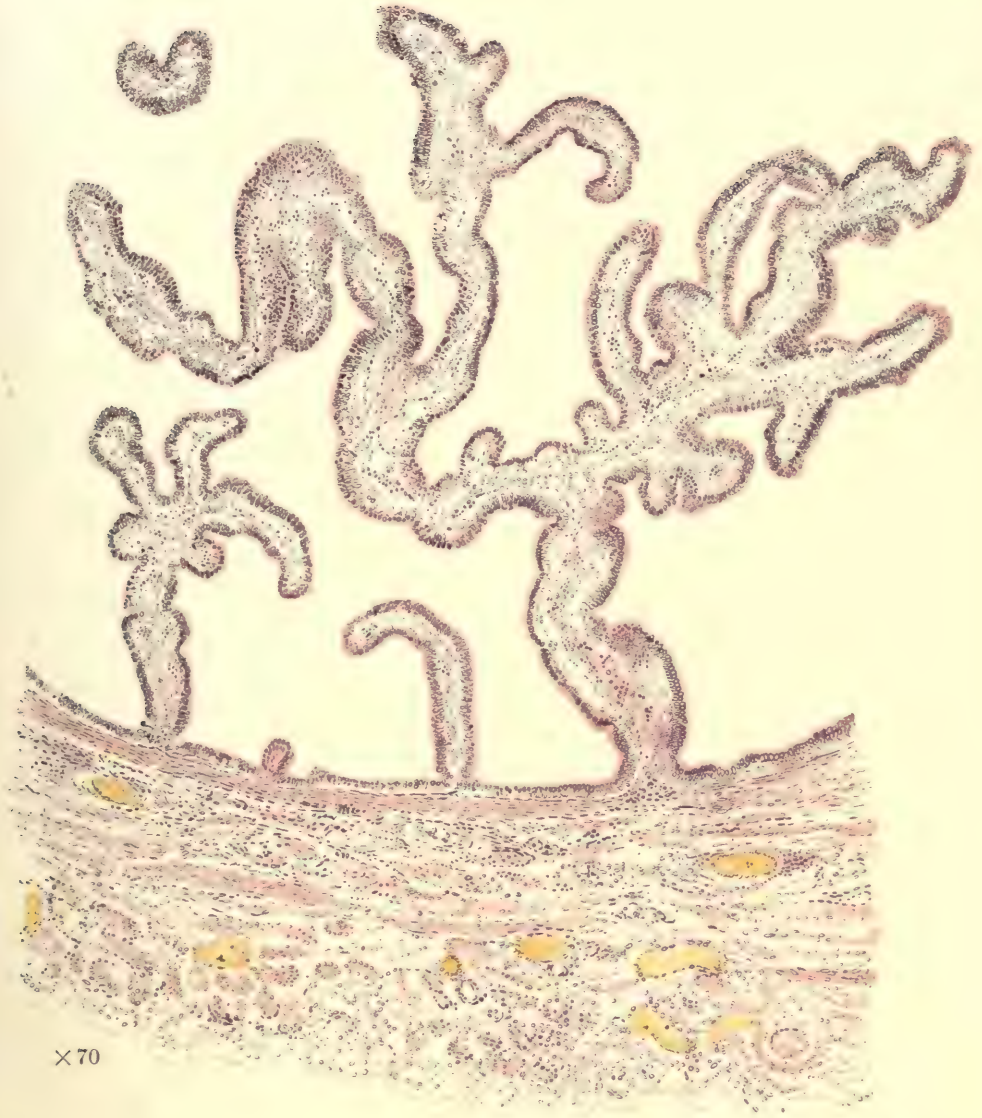
Hydrocephalus simplex (x 70). A small portion of Plate VI, Fig. 1, mentioned. The peritoneal coat is here free from adhesions and the muscularis is normal. The tube is lined by a single layer of cylindrical epithelium and the serosa of the folds is normal.



#### DESCRIPTION OF PLATE VII.

Hydrosalpinx simplex (x 70). A small portion of Plate VI, Fig. 1, magnified. The peritoneal coat is here free from adhesions and the muscularis is normal. The tube is lined by a single layer of cylindrical epithelium and the stroma of the folds is normal.

PLATE VII



× 70

*M. Brödel, fec.*





so as to hold half a liter, a liter, or more of fluid, it rises up, filling the lower abdomen and partaking of many of the clinical characteristics of a parovarian cyst (see Fig. 413).

Peaslee cites an extraordinary case, if his interpretation is to be credited, which contained 18 pounds of fluid ("Ovarian Tumors and Ovariectomy," 1872, p. 105).

One or more kinks are commonly found in the tube before its removal, due to the flexures necessary to accommodate it to the more resisting surrounding



FIG. 412.—DOUBLE HYDROSALPINX, DRAWN FROM NATURE, SHOWING THE RELATIONS BETWEEN THE LARGE TUBES DILATED WITH CLEAR FLUID AND THE UTERUS AND THE POSTERIOR PELVIS.

Note the flexions of the right tube and the adhesions from the uterine cornu to the ampulla.

structures. Adhesions are uniformly found at the fimbriated end, and these commonly hold the tube down to the pelvic floor; adhesions to the ovary and to the contiguous pelvic wall are also common. The dorsum of the tube is, however, usually free. In rare instances the ampulla is simply closed and there are no pelvic adhesions.

When the tubal walls are thin and unruptured, striae may often be

seen on the inside, parallel to its long axis; these are folds in the mucosa. The inner surface is glistening and pinkish in color. Microscopically, the muscular

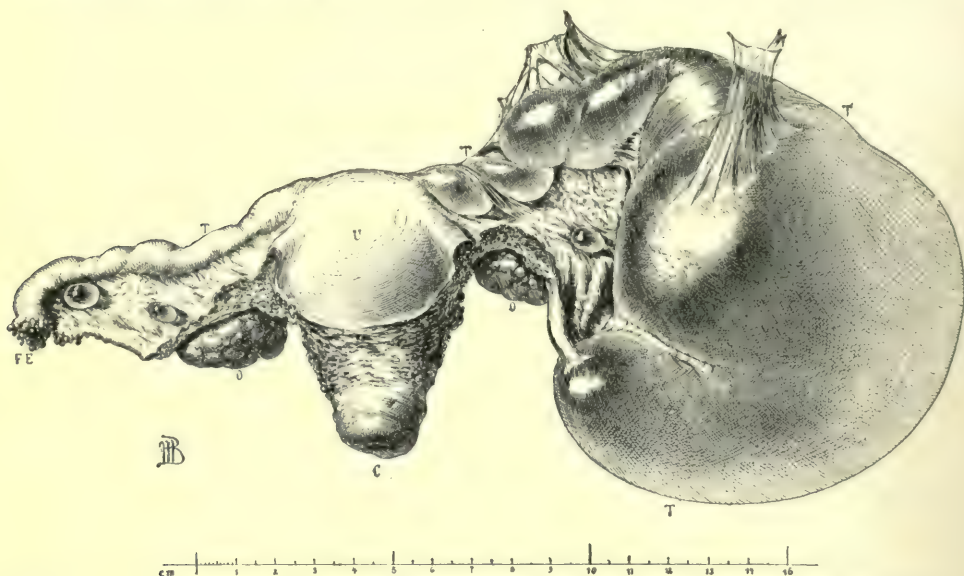


FIG. 413.—LARGE LEFT HYDROSALPINX WITH NUMEROUS ADHESIONS; NORMAL OVARIES, RIGHT TUBE, AND UTERUS.

Drawn to scale below. MARCH 30, 1895.

layers in the wall of the tube, in the cases with the least distention, may appear normal; in other cases they are thinned out until they may be nearly all gone. Between the muscular bundles a connective-tissue-cell proliferation

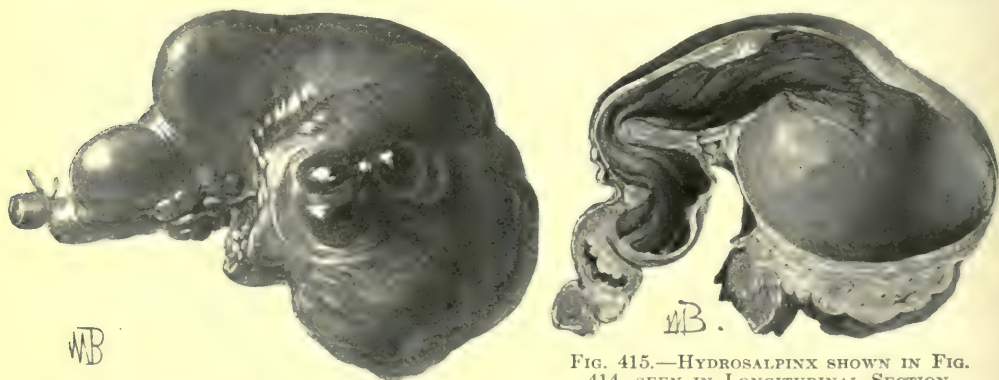


FIG. 414.—HYDROSALPINX WITH FEW CONVOLUTIONS.

The left tube is intimately adherent to the ovary below on the right. Three glistening subperitoneal cysts are seen where the tube joins the ovary. C. M., No. 223. Natural size.

FIG. 415.—HYDROSALPINX SHOWN IN FIG. 414, SEEN IN LONGITUDINAL SECTION.

The ampulla of the tube is markedly dilated throughout and ends in a large bulbous extremity. The ovary is seen flattened out below the cyst. Note the parallel folds of the tubal mucosa, ending abruptly in little bulbous extremities.

is often found, and the intermuscular connective tissue may be loose and edematous. Hypertrophy of the muscular coat does not occur.



The mucous lining of the tube presents the most remarkable and characteristic changes. The folds, normally so luxuriant and complicated in their branchings, are separated from one another as a result of the distention; they are recognized as branched folds and finger-like projections.

The epithelium may retain its cilia even in a tube which is markedly distended; it always occurs in a single layer, cylindrical or cuboidal.

In some cases calcified plates are found, and in one of my patients I found a long irregular calculus fastened by one end to the isthmus and projecting into the lumen of the dilated tube.

In another instance I found a large hydrosalpinx associated with a deficiency in the tube, dividing its ampulla into two parts, of which the outer end was entirely disconnected with the uterine end and the isthmus (see Fig. 417). For further and careful discussion see Dr. T. S. Cullen, *Johns Hopkins Hospital Reports*, 1895, iv, Nos. 7 and 8.

2. Hydrops Tubae Profluens.—This form of hydrosalpinx is characterized by the remarkable clinical sign of a periodical outflow from the tube



FIG. 416.—HYDROSALPINX CONTAINING A NODULAR S-SHAPED CALCULUS LYING IN THE LUMEN OF THE TUBE, WHICH IS ADHERENT TO THE OVARY.

The calculus is shown in detail in the outline figure to the right. Cambridge, JULY, 1894.

into the uterus, the vagina, and so out over the person. Martin found four cases out of five hundred cases of tubal disease. Landau states that the muscular walls of the tube are hypertrophied. The manner of discharge of the fluid varies, occurring either constantly with periods of exacerbation, or at intervals of hours or of several days. After the formation of a definite painful tumor the tube is evacuated spontaneously with pain, and the tumor disappears; one of my cases, a large, stout woman, was made miserable by the recurring paroxysms of pain. The amount of discharge may be as much as half a liter in twenty-four hours; when it accumulates in the vagina, as during the night, it may escape on rising like a gush of warm water, much as if the bladder had suddenly emptied itself.

Codein sometimes has a marked effect in controlling the flow, but it does not give permanent relief. Removal of one or both tubes alone will cure the disease.

3. Hydrosalpinx Follicularis.—In follicular dropsy the tube is usually of small size—not more than 3 cm. in diameter—and appears externally like the simple dropsical tube just described. On cross-section, however, the



FIG. 417.—HYDROSALPINX, WITH CONGENITAL DEFICIENCY IN THE TUBE.

The tube ends in a group of three cysts, and these are connected with the isolated subperitoneal cyst on the right by a thin band of peritoneum in which there is no portion of a tube. The fimbriated end of the tube lies beyond the single cyst.

lumen of the tube is often diminished or altogether displaced by an open network of tissues developed in its inner wall and forming oval spaces varying

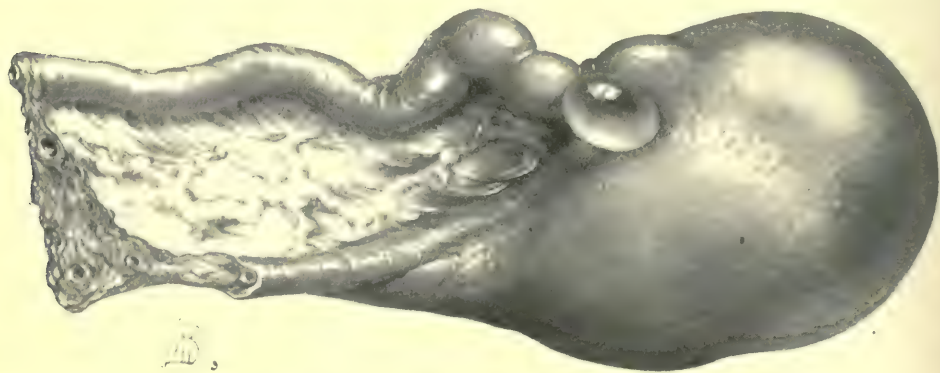


FIG. 418.—RIGHT TUBO-OVARIAN CYST.

The tube above ends in a bulbous extremity, fused with the ovary, with only a slight sulcus between them. The ovarian ligament is shown below, leading out to the cystic ovary. Path. No. 665. Natural size.

in size from a pin-point to 8 mm. in diameter (see Pl. VI, Fig. 2, and Pl. VIII). These cavities are filled with fluid, and apparently communicate with one another.

## DESCRIPTION OF PLATE VIII.

Hysterocephalus foliatus (x 70). The peritoneum shows a few recent adhesions; the transverse has almost disappeared and the place is occupied by connective tissue. The small "alveoli" are lined with cylindrical epithelium, the larger ones with cuboidal epithelium, cylindrical in the central areas. The funicular contain some desquamated epithelium; the stroma is almost lost.





# DESCRIPTION OF PLATE VIII.

Hydrosalpinx follicularis (x 70). The peritoneum shows a few recent adhesions; the muscularis has almost disappeared and its place is occupied by connective tissue. The small "alveoli" are lined with cylindrical epithelium, the larger ones with cuboidal epithelium, cylindrical in protected areas. The lumina contain some desquamated epithelium; the stroma is almost normal.





×70

*M. Brödel, fec.*





The muscular coat shows little alteration, with the exception of some connective tissue cell proliferation between the bundles.

The folds of the mucosa are sparse or absent, and the mucosa itself is occupied by alveoli which are variously subdivided by partitions; the large alveoli are lined by cuboidal epithelium and the smaller ones by cylindrical cells. This may be the outcome of an endosalpingitis follicularis described by A. Martin; Orth states that the alveoli or glandlike spaces may become cystic.

Out of eleven cases of hydrosalpinx, four were follicular and two of them were bilateral. One case presented a follicular hydrosalpinx on the left and a simple hydrosalpinx on the right, tending to show the genetic relationship between the two varieties.

4. *Tubo-ovarian Cysts*.—A tubo-ovarian cyst is formed by a communication between a tube and a cyst of the ovary, so that fluid may pass freely

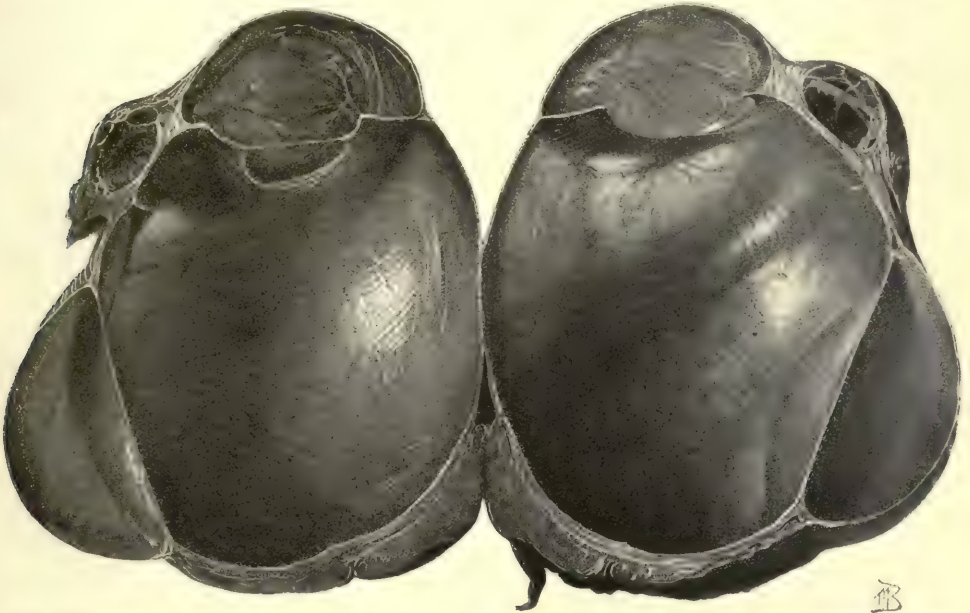


FIG. 419.—TUBO-OVARIAN CYST DIVIDED SO AS TO SHOW THE LARGE OVARIAN CYST WITH THE OVARY FLATTENED OUT ON ITS SURFACE BELOW.

Above, the tube is seen divided twice; the smaller dark opening on the outer side shows the reticulated appearance of the tube, while the larger opening on the inner side shows the dilated ampulla with its sickle-shaped opening, through which the tube communicates freely with the ovarian cyst below.

from one to the other. The dropsical tube in these cases ends in a bulbous enlargement as big as a thumb or a child's head. What is most remarkable in these cases is the fact that the fimbriated end of the tube is often found spread out over the inner surface of the cyst. J. Bland Sutton ("Surg. Dis. of Ov. and Fal. Tubes," London, 1896, p. 102), who has made an admirable study of this condition, bringing his wide acquaintance with comparative pathology to his aid, considers that these tumors are due to the presence of a tunic of the

peritoneum, which occasionally invests the human ovary in the same way that the funicular pouch clothes the testicle, and similar to the peritoneal pouches in some animals; for this reason he calls the condition an "ovarian hydrocele."

One of my cases of tubo-ovarian cyst, of small size, is seen in Fig. 418, I have also had one case in which the tumor in the left side was as big as a man's head and filled with a limpid fluid; the valve-like opening out of the tube was partly surrounded by a fringe of fimbriae spread out on the inner wall. Bland Sutton says these cysts occasionally suppurate, but this I have never seen.

The inner surface in one of my cases was lined by flat epithelium and in another by cuboidal. The fluid is clear and watery and does not contain any pseudo-mucin.

**Etiology.**—Hydrosalpinx may be produced by any agency which closes the fimbriated extremity of the tube without destroying its lumen. In this way an infection, gonorrhea for example, traveling out through the uterus and the tube into the peritoneum causes a hydrosalpinx by drawing together the peritoneal surfaces of the tube until it is closed.

If the infection is a violent one and produces a catarrhal or a suppurative salpingitis, the sealing up of the tube is Nature's best way of protecting the peritoneal cavity from a general infection; then with the cessation of the suppurative process a hydrosalpinx may develop. Landau states that a pyosalpinx may terminate in a hydrosalpinx by the pus cells undergoing fatty degeneration and leaving the watery elements behind.

Bland Sutton (*loc. cit.*, p. 220) holds that hydrosalpinx is often a late stage of pyosalpinx for these reasons: (1) Hydrosalpinx is not found in acute cases; (2) in many chronic cases hydrosalpinx is found on one side of the uterus and a progressive pyosalpinx on the other; (3) the ampulla of a tube may be dilated into a hydrosalpinx, and the isthmus contain pus; (4) the fluid contained in a hydrosalpinx will sometimes be colorless, but the recesses of the tube contain caseous material and cholesterin; (5) the dilated portion of the tube in hydrosalpinx may, as in pyosalpinx, communicate with an enlarged ovarian follicle to form a tubo-ovarian cyst.

It is a remarkable fact that both the tubal mucosa and the muscular walls usually show little or no evidences of any previous inflammatory process.

That the process may be a slow one is evident from the numerous cases in which the fimbriated end of the tube is found in all stages of closure; in one the ends are being turned slightly in and the movements restricted by a band or a collar of lymph just back of the fimbriae; in another the end of the tube is rounded off and bulbous, but from the center a rosette of fimbriae still projects; a little later a little red bud hangs out of a minute orifice; finally this disappears within and the closure is complete and the accumulation begins.

At the point of completed closure there is a mass of scar tissue, and a marked depression from which bands of connective tissue radiate out over the swollen bulb.



The turning in of the fimbriae is to be accounted for in the following way: The inflamed peritoneum is the only surface to which the lymph can become attached, and every time a contraction is made a gain is effected and more mucosa is turned in. There is nothing, on the other hand, to evert the mucosa again, except the swelling from an inflammation which tends to subside after the initial stages of the disease have passed.

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms of hydrosalpinx are variable. When there is much pain and soreness in the pelvis, this is usually due to the coincident pelvic peritonitis and the adhesions formed. The pain is lateral, on one or both sides, and there is marked tenderness developed on pressure, especially if the tube is squeezed bimanually. Upon handling the tube in this way, the patient is often able to locate precisely the focus of her discomforts.

Backache, bearing-down, radiating pains, and painful defecation are symptoms common to pelvic inflammatory disease in general.

Menstruation is painful in over 50 per cent of the cases, but in the remainder it is in no way affected.

When both tubes are occluded the woman, of course, remains sterile; about 25 per cent of my cases in married women were never pregnant at all.

When one tube remains patulous, pregnancy may occur, but there is apt to be an early miscarriage as soon as the enlarging uterus begins to make traction on the unyielding diseased structure.

Two of my patients who had no children became pregnant nine and five times respectively and miscarried every time.

It must be borne in mind in studying the relationship of hydrosalpinx to pregnancy that the disease may make its first appearance after the woman has had one or more children.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis will usually be made best by emptying the bowel thoroughly and putting the patient under an anesthetic. Then if the bowel is inflated with air by placing the patient for a short time in the knee-breast posture and letting air in through the anus, and returning her carefully to the dorsal posture so as to retain the air, a minute examination of the tubes and ovaries can be made and any abnormality detected.

Two things must then be determined: first, that there exists a cystic enlargement lateral to the uterus, but not directly connected with it; and second, that the ovary is not the seat of the enlargement.

A hydrosalpinx is always found lateral to, or lateral and posterior to, the uterus, and is usually elongate, differing in this respect from small ovarian cysts. If its curved course can be traced and one or more kinks made out, a diagnosis may be made. The diagnosis is still more certain when the ovary is carefully outlined at the same time and the fact made sure that it is not enlarged. When the tube and the ovary are involved in much surrounding inflammation, and there are peritoneal pockets containing fluid, a positive diagnosis will be difficult and often quite impossible.

The distinction between hydrosalpinx and pyosalpinx rests upon the thick-



ness of the tubal walls and the dense, often board-like, feeling of the surrounding peritoneal and cellular tissues engendered by the suppuration.

**Treatment.**—The treatment of hydrosalpinx and its associated pelvic inflammation consists in the adoption of measures either conservative or radical.

The conservative plan of treatment must always be given the precedence in young women; this has been dwelt upon in detail in Chapter XXX, and in brief consists in breaking up adhesions, either by the rectum or through an abdominal or vaginal incision; in opening and making a new ostium in a closed tube; or in resecting a diseased tube.

It must be remembered that no matter how extensive the surrounding inflammation and how intimately the ovary is involved in it, or how completely the ovary is buried in adhesions, this organ is itself rarely diseased and rarely requires removal. A chronic ovaritis does not, as far as I know, exist, and the cirrhotic condition found is due to malnutrition from interference with the circulation.

The only reason for removing the ovary is the necessity of cutting short the menstrual function.

**Radical Treatment.**—When a radical plan is adopted this must not be done as a routine procedure, but only after deliberation and duly weighing the chances of conservatism and formulating sufficient reasons for the extirpation.

The radical course is justified in a young woman only where conservatism has already been tried and has failed, and in older women who are condemned by the pelvic disease to a life of suffering and of more or less invalidism. If the woman is married it must not be forgotten that even after forty, women have borne children under the most discouraging conditions. (See Chapter XXX.)

And yet, while encouraging conservatism, I must also utter a warning as to cases where the patient has long been a sufferer, when she desires nothing so much as health, and the ovaries are extensively involved in the surrounding inflammation; conservatism under these conditions will, as a rule, prove a failure.

The operation consists in—

1. The removal of a diseased tube alone, or
2. The removal of both tubes and the uterus, leaving the ovaries, or
3. The removal of the tube and the ovary together, or
4. The removal of uterus, ovaries, and tubes—hystero-salpingo-oöphorectomy.

The adhesions, the result of a surrounding pelvic peritonitis, vary from light bands easily severed, all the way to dense inflammatory masses burying the uterus and its adnexa; these must be carefully and deliberately severed under direct inspection until the pelvic organs are set perfectly free.

When only one side is affected the best plan is to sever all adhesions and to remove the tube, leaving the ovary. This may be done by lifting up

the tube with its mesosalpinx and viewing it by transmitted light, by which the vessels are plainly seen, grouped principally at both ends. The catgut ligatures may then be passed through the mesosalpinx and tied at both ends so as to include the main vessels; the tube is next stripped off by cutting close under its peritoneal attachment. The edges of the mesosalpinx may then be whipped together by a fine catgut suture. A large hydrosalpinx should be tapped and evacuated before attempting to remove the tube.

If the outer ampullar end of the tube can not readily be brought up, we may then proceed by tying off the uterine end, or better still by amputating the uterine end, by means of a wedge-shaped incision into the cornu of the uterus. Then catch this freed end of the tube and pull it up, and so step by step expose the rest of the tube, ligating the vessels as they come into view.

By taking the tube itself as a guide to its outer buried portion in this way, the risk of tearing adherent pelvic structures is avoided and the operation limited to the organ which is being removed.

The removal of a tube and an ovary, or of both tubes and ovaries, is only done in order to check menstruation where its continuance is deemed incompatible with complete recovery; this operation is the same as that of simple salpingo-oöphorectomy, which is fully described in the first section of this chapter.

When the uterus is adherent and buried in the inflammatory disease surrounding the tubes and ovaries, it will be better to remove this organ too, in the manner described in Chapter XXXIV, always remembering to preserve the ovaries in young women, if possible.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

### VAGINAL DRAINAGE AND ENUCLEATION FOR PYOSALPINX, OVARIAN ABSCESS, TUBO-OVARIAN ABSCESS, AND PELVIC ABSCESS.

1. Forms of abscess (p. 206).
2. Causes of suppuration (p. 207): 1. Gonococcus. 2. Streptococcus. 3. Staphylococcus aureus and albus. 4. Micrococcus lanceolatus. 5. Bacillus lactis aërogenes. 6. Proteus Zenkeri. 7. Tubercle bacillus.
3. Table showing bacteriological examination of pus from ovaries and tubes (p. 209).
4. Course of an inflammatory process (p. 210).
5. Symptoms (p. 213): 1. Natural terminations of an abscess by: (a) Discharge through uterus; (b) discharge through rectum, vagina, bladder, abdominal wall, or into peritoneum; (c) becoming encysted; (d) absorption and disappearance of pus.
6. Prognosis (p. 215).
7. Diagnosis (p. 216).
8. Treatment (p. 219): 1. Expectant. 2. Emptying the sac by massage. 3. Vaginal incision and drainage. 4. Evacuation through the rectum. 5. Evacuation by the vagina aided by an abdominal incision. 6. Enucleation of pyosalpinx and ovarian abscess (salpingo-oöphorectomy).

**Forms of Abscess.**—The term “pelvic abscess” as used in gynecology is somewhat vague, for while it literally includes all forms of pus accumulations found in any part of the pelvis, from the tip of the vermiform appendix to the ischio-rectal fossa, common usage has restricted it to intrapelvic suppurations in the neighborhood of the uterus. Considerable confusion existed for many years as to the actual site of these abscesses; it was long supposed that they were all alike located in the cellular tissue, and were the outcome of a cellulitis. As a matter of fact, demonstrations made from hundreds of cases minutely observed during the last decade, prove that the seat of the abscess, as a rule, is located in the uterine tube or the ovary, and that it is rarely found in the cellular tissue.

I have found accumulations of pus—

1. Encapsulated in one or both uterine tubes—pyosalpinx, single and double.
2. Within the ovary—ovarian abscess.
3. In tube and ovary separately—tubal and ovarian abscess.
4. In tube and ovary combined into a common abscess cavity—a tubo-ovarian abscess.
5. In the cornu uteri—cornual abscess.
6. On the floor of the pelvis, below the utero-sacral folds—abscess of Douglas’ *cul-de-sac*.
7. Anterior to the uterus in the cellular tissue, as well as in the uterine tube.



8. In and about a vermiform appendix hanging down into the pelvis—suppurative appendicitis.

9. About the vermiform appendix and in the uterine tube at the same time.

10. Between adherent coils of intestine in the pelvis.

11. About the pedicle left after an abdominal operation.

12. In suppurating ovarian and dermoid cysts.

13. In the uterine walls.

14. In the cellular tissue at the bases of the broad ligaments.

**Causes of Suppuration.**—Suppurative affections of the pelvic organs are due to any of the pus-producing micro-organisms, which usually find their entrance through the vagina into the uterus and then into the pelvis, either by way of the uterine tubes or by the lymphatics through the uterine wall and parametrium. The route of extension from the uterus depends largely upon the variety of the organism; the gonococcus almost always travels along the mucous membrane into the tube, where its further extension may be arrested and the reactionary inflammation confined to the tube, or it may escape onto the pelvic peritoneum, setting up a localized peritonitis.

In gonococcal infection the inflammatory process is almost invariably confined to the pelvic organs and their immediate environment, rarely causing more than a local reaction, and never giving rise to a general infection. In a number of cases I have been able to trace the course of the progressive steps of the invasion of the gonococcus all the way from the external genitals to the pelvic organs.

In one instance where a patulous fimbriated extremity of a tube was seen, with the pus containing gonococci escaping into the pelvic cavity, at the time of operation for the removal of the tubal abscess, gonococci were also demonstrated in the free pus in the abdomen, in the uterine tube, in the uterus, the vagina, in Bartholin's glands, in Skene's tubules, and in the urethra, making the chain of the infection complete.

Besides the extension of gonococcus infection along the mucosa, it has been shown (Wertheim) that it may also pass into the submucous connective tissue and even enter the circulation. Many writers, and especially E. Noeggerath, Sänger, and A. v. Rosthorn, lay great stress upon the frequency of pyosalpinx due to the gonococcus. The two latter found tubal disease in 33 per cent. of all women affected with gonorrhea. While the cultures taken from the pus in these cases frequently do not show its presence, I am constrained to attribute this failure to defective culture methods rather than to the absence of this germ, because the cover-glass preparations frequently show diplococci which resemble gonococci, and the clinical history of the cases points strongly in this direction.

Gonococci have been found in ovarian abscesses by Wertheim, Sänger, and Zweifel.

Two cases of acute gonococcal peritonitis have been reported by H. Cush-

ing (*Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, 1899, vol. x, p. 75), which leave nothing to be desired as to the completeness of the demonstration. In the first case the acute symptoms came on during menstruation in a patient who had gonorrhea. The leucocytosis of 19,000 increased to 22,000, with a temperature of 102.8° F. Examination of the peritoneal pus showed gonococci, and pus was squeezed out of one of the uterine tubes. The other patient had a deeply congested appendix covered with lymph, while the whole peritoneal serosa was greatly injected and likewise uniformly covered with fibrin, which could be peeled off from the under surface of the liver in large flakes. The fimbriae of the tubes were free and there was no surrounding evidence of old peritonitis in the pelvis. A drop of pus, however, squeezed up into the abdominal ostium showed the characteristic cocci. Both of these cases recovered after removal of the tube. Both of them presented decided symptoms of appendicitis, making an accurate differential diagnosis impossible.

The history of a streptococcus infection is different from that of the gonococcus, both in its clinical course and in the route of its extension.

Infection from this organism usually occurs during a badly conducted puerperium, or after an abortion, or is introduced into the uterus by dirty instruments in the hands of the physician; and not infrequently in spite of all precautions. Intra-uterine applications, and the introduction of sounds and dilators without proper antiseptic precautions, or a sore on the finger of nurse or doctor, are common means of conveying the infection from patient to patient.

When streptococci gain entrance to the uterus they may invade the pelvis by the same route as the gonococci, or they may penetrate the uterine wall, setting up an endometritis or a metritis, and then a parametritis, forming a more or less dense swelling, occurrences which usually terminate in an indurated phlegmon or a pelvic cellular abscess.

The tube and ovary may escape infection and lie upon the top of the abscesses intact.

The staphylococcus is occasionally obtained from pelvic abscesses.

E. Raymond and W. S. Magill, in a careful bacteriological study of salpingo-oöphoritis, while not denying the possibility of staphylococcus infection, say that they have never seen it. K. Menge reports one case in a series of twenty-six bacteriological examinations, V. Morax one in thirty-three cases, while F. Schauta has only seen the streptococcus and the staphylococcus four times in one hundred and forty-four cases.

Wertheim found that in 111 cases of pyosalpinx there were no bacteria at all 72 times, 32 times there were gonococci, 6 times streptococci, and once staphylococci.

In twenty-five cases of pelvic abscess opened through the vagina in my clinic, Dr. G. B. Miller found the staphylococcus aureus twice and the albus twice. In a series of forty-three cases of purulent conditions of the

ovaries and tubes, one case showed a mixed infection, consisting of the staphylococcus albus and aureus and the streptococcus. Pelvic abscesses may also be due to a colon bacillus infection.

Among the rarer organisms found are the micrococcus lanceolatus, the bacillus lactis aërogenes, and the proteus Zenkeri. Tubercle bacilli are occasionally found in the walls of pelvic abscesses and associated with caseation.

In twenty-five cases of pelvic abscess evacuated *per vaginam* in my clinic the cultures were negative in twelve, streptococci were found in three, the colon bacillus in four, staphylococcus pyogenes aureus in two, staphylococcus pyogenes albus in two, and the gonococcus in four cases. In two instances only were the gonococci grown on culture, the remaining two being determined from cover-glass preparations.

In a careful bacteriological examination of forty-three cases of pyosalpinx, ovarian abscess, and pelvic abscess, removed through the abdominal incision, organisms were found much less frequently than in the above-mentioned cases, which gives ground for the suspicion that the cultures taken by the vaginal puncture may have been contaminated. The results of the examination of these forty-three cases are summarized in the following table:

*Table showing Bacteriological Examination of Pus from Ovaries and Tubes.*

	Diagnosis.	Cover-glass.	Agar.	Glycerin agar.	Acid gelatin.	Blood serum.	Bacteria.
1	Pyosalpinx.	Negative.	Negative.	Negative.	.....	.....	Negative.
2	"	Diplococci in cells.	"	"	.....	.....	Gonococci.
3	"	Diplococci free and in pus cells.	"	"	.....	.....	"
4	"	Negative.	"	"	.....	.....	Negative.
5	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
6	Pelvic abscess.	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
7	Pyosalpinx.	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
8	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
9	"	"	"	"	Negative.	.....	"
10	"	"	"	"	Do.	Negative.	"
11	"	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
12	Salpingitis.	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
13	Pyosalpinx.	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
14	"	"	.....	Pink yeast.	Pink yeast.	Pink yeast.	Pink yeast, contamination of culture tubes
15	Ovarian abscess.	"	Negative.	Negative.	.....	.....	Negative.
16	Pyosalpinx.	"	"	"	Negative.	Negative.	"
17	Pelvic abscess.	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
18	Pyosalpinx.	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
19	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
20	"	Diplococci in cells.	"	"	.....	.....	Gonococci.
21	"	Negative.	"	"	.....	.....	Negative.



	Diagnosis	Cover-glass.	Agar	Glycerin agar.	Acid gelatin.	Blood serum.	Bacteria.
22	Pyosalpinx.	Diplococci in cells.	Negative.	Negative.	.....	.....	Gonococci.
23	"	Negative.	"	"	Negative.	Negative.	Negative.
24	"	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
25	"	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
26	"	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
27	"	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
28	"	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
29	"	"	"	"	Do.	Do.	"
30	Ovarian abscess.*	Resembling colon bacillus.	"	A white colony.	.....	.....	Undiagnosed.
31	Pyosalpinx.	Negative.	"	Negative.	.....	.....	Negative.
32	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
33	"	"	"	Negative.	.....	.....	"
34	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
35	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
36	"	Gonococci.	"	"	Negative.	.....	Gonococci.
37	"	Negative.	"	"	Do.	.....	Negative.
38	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
39	"	"	"	"	.....	.....	"
40	"	Gonococci.	"	"	.....	.....	Gonococci.
41	"	Negative.	"	"	.....	.....	"
42	"	Many cocci in pairs and chains.	Staphylo. pyog. aureus and albus; strepto.	.....	.....	.....	Staphylococcus albus and aureus; streptococcus.
43	"	Diplococci in pairs; extra- and intra-cellular.	.....	Gonococci.	.....	.....	Gonococci.

## TOTAL.

1. Negative.....	33 cases.
2. Gonococcus.....	7 "
3. Colon bacillus.....	0
4. Mixed infection, staphylococcus albus and aureus and streptococcus. . .	1 case.
5. Undiagnosed.....	1 "
6. Contaminated.....	1 "

On account of the close proximity of the pelvic organs to the rectum, vermiform appendix, and sigmoid flexure, pyogenic bacteria may escape from one to the other and set up a purulent inflammation. Dr. Hunter Robb has reported a case in which the pus of a pyosalpinx of one side gave negative results on bacteriological examination, while an inflamed tube on the other side, adherent to an acutely inflamed vermiform appendix, contained streptococci.

Mixed infections of two or more different micro-organisms are rarely found. An organism may develop a pelvic abscess and die and pave the way for the secondary invasion by bacteria of another form.

**Course of an Inflammatory Process.**—The first effect of the entrance of the infecting organism into the uterine tube is to set up a reactionary inflamma-

\* On lactose agar, a white growth resembling that in glycerin agar. No gas fermentation; also, a delicate granular growth which liquefies gelatin.

tion which, as a rule, tends to close the fimbriated end. In mild cases the inflammatory condition may pass off without the production of a pyosalpinx; when the infection is more severe, pus forms in the tube and may discharge into the uterus, or the fimbriated end may rupture and permit the escape of pus into the pelvis over the ovary, producing peri-oöphoritis and pelvic peritonitis, if it is a gonococcal infection; or a general peritonitis, if more virulent

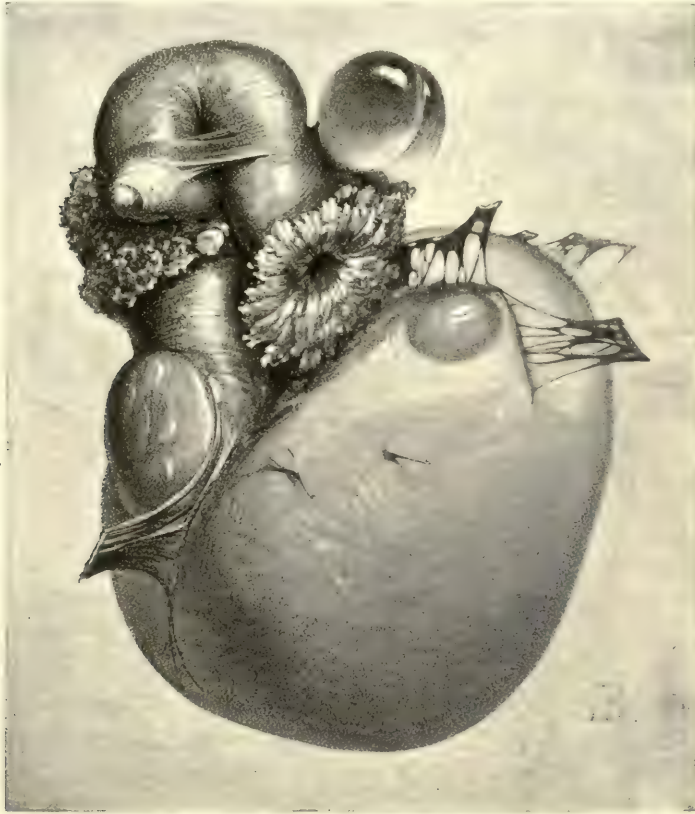


FIG. 420.—LARGE ABSCESS OF THE RIGHT OVARY, WITHOUT PARTICIPATION OF THE TUBE, DUE TO STAPHYLOCOCCUS AUREUS INFECTION.

The areas of denser adhesions are indicated by the bits of tissue attached to the abscess. The tube is buckled on itself and fixed by an isthmio-ampullar adhesion. View from behind. JUNE 1, 1894. No. 317. Natural size.

pus-producing organisms are present. The inflammatory condition may be arrested in the uterine tube, but if the infection is persistent it may involve the intraligamentary cellular tissue.

The ovary is usually involved in the surrounding inflammatory condition (peri-oöphoritis), and rarely becomes the seat of an ovarian abscess. Infection of the ovary, when it does occur, probably takes place through a ruptured Graafian follicle.

In one of my cases (see Fig. 421), like one described by Sängner, the abscess

was situated deep in the substance of the ovary, and there was no coincident tubal infection.

The initial stages of salpingitis are associated with a more or less violent local reaction, in which the tubes become thickened and edematous and fall back in the pelvis down toward the pelvic floor. The mucosa becomes congested and swells, and is bathed in a mucoid, semi-purulent, or purulent secretion.

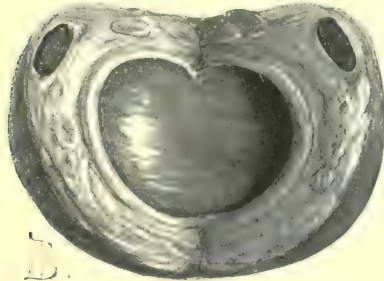


FIG. 421.—ABSCESS OF THE OVARY DEEP DOWN IN THE CENTER, CORPUS NIGRUM AND CORPUS LUTEUM AND CORPORA FIBROSA IN THE SURROUNDING CAPSULE OF OVARIAN SUBSTANCE. MARCH 29, 1894. NATURAL SIZE.

The reactionary inflammation from contiguity of tissues causes the tubes to become adherent by light adhesions to the adjacent organs. As the inflammatory process progresses the adhesions become more dense, and finally the tube becomes closely attached to the posterior surface of the broad ligament, to the uterus, the pelvic wall and floor, and covers in the ovary with its mesosalpinx. The rectum is more especially liable to be involved in the adhesions when the inflammation is in the left tube.

The pus varies in appearance from a thin puriform fluid to thick yellow matter; it may be greenish and streaked with blood; sometimes it is intensely fetid, with a strong odor of garlic. This is apt to be the case when the abscess

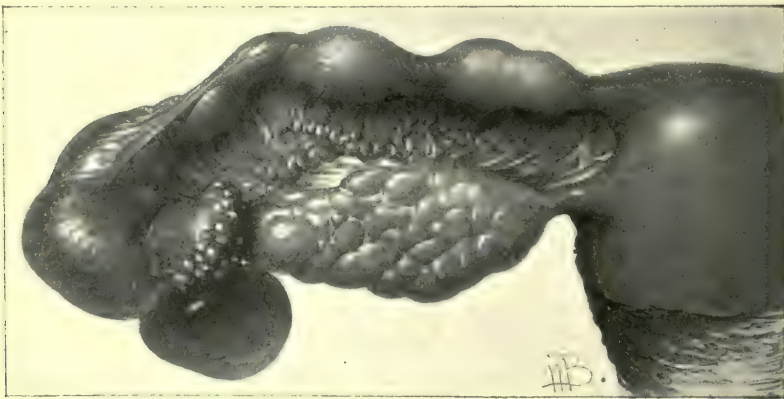


FIG. 422.—NODULAR SALPINGITIS, SALPINGITIS ISTHMICA NODOSA.

Found often in gonorrheal salpingitis, and in some tubercular forms. FEB. 24, 1894. Natural size.

lies in close proximity to the rectum. Both tubes and ovaries may contain pus and only one of them smell badly.

As a rule, both sides are affected, but the abscess on one side is usually larger than on the other. Occasionally, however, one side presents an advanced pyosalpinx and its fellow is sound, or else shows no signs of anything abnormal except a few slight adhesions. This liability of both sides to share



in the disease shows that there is a definite tendency in the progression of the disease from without inward.

The term *sactosalpinx* is applied to closed tubes, and according as the contents are watery, bloody, or purulent, the disease is denominated as a *sactosalpinx serosa*, *hemorrhagica*, or *purulenta*. When the tube presents a nodular appearance from separate accumulations in the isthmus, the affection is termed a *salpingitis isthmica nodosa*. This form of *salpingitis* is most frequently seen in gonorrheal affections (see Fig. 422).

**Symptoms.**—The symptoms produced by the presence of pus in the ovaries, tubes, and surrounding pelvic tissues vary widely according to the stage of the disease and to the variety of infecting organisms. During the acute stage, lasting a week or longer, the patient often suffers intense pain; she lies in bed with knees drawn up and an anxious expression of face. The elevated temperature, quickened pulse, and local tenderness all point to an inflammation localized in the pelvis. From the general tenderness and tympany often present, the physician, however, is apt to draw the erroneous conclusion that there is a general peritonitis.

In gonorrheal cases the pelvic inflammation may be preceded by an acute inflammation of the urethra, vulva, and vagina, which may then be quickly followed by pelvic pains and high fever; the pelvic symptoms, on the other hand, may be deferred for several days or months after the primary infection, when the causal relation is not so evident. The onset may then be gradual, beginning with the acute pain in the ovarian regions, a slight rise of temperature, and painful micturition and defecation. After pus has formed the patient may have rigors, but this is not so frequent as in the graver types of infection. The pulse is good, there is little or no vomiting, the expression is that of a person suffering with pain, but the general condition is excellent.

In a *streptococcus* infection the attack often dates from a confinement, an abortion, or local treatment of the uterus. The onset is rapid and attended by a chill, high fever, and a rapid pulse. The effect of the septic absorption is soon shown in the general depression; the expression is bad, the pulse becomes more rapid, and the abdominal distention and tenderness is marked. In the *streptococcus* cases the patient is bedridden from the beginning of the attack, while the patient with a gonorrheal infection may only be bedridden a week or ten days, or not at all.

After the acute attack has passed, in both the gonorrheal and *streptococcus* infections the patient may get out of bed, continuing to suffer, but in the *streptococcus* cases she usually has a septic temperature and the peculiar anemic look of a grave infection.

The attacks of pain and of localized peritonitis tend to recur at variable intervals, and are attended each time with the same symptoms, which may continue until a large abscess has formed behind the uterus on one or both sides, completely filling the posterior pelvis.

Obstinate constipation is sometimes found as a result of the pain on straining at stool, or due to a stricture of the rectum produced by the inflammatory mass bridging its lumen. In cases of long standing the stricture may even become so narrow as to form a serious obstacle in securing the evacuations. This condition was found five times in sixty-five cases of pelvic inflammatory disease treated by vaginal incision in my clinic.

Frequent urination is often distressing and may arise from implication of the bladder and of one or both ureters in the inflammatory mass. Sometimes there is an actual cystitis from an infection of the bladder similar to that existing in the tubes and ovaries.

After the more acute symptoms have subsided the patient is left weak, wan, and sallow, looking as if she had survived a severe illness; she is relaxed, perspires profusely upon slight exertion, and can not walk without distress. The temperature drops a little, but often does not fall to normal for some days or weeks, rising to 99° or 100° F. in the evening. There is often also a persistent fixed pain in the lower abdomen.

Sometimes the symptoms gradually abate, and the patient finally regains complete health. In such cases there is often little or no evidence of the previous inflammatory disease found on a careful examination, or again the appendages may be found adherent but without any evidence of suppuration.

If the pelvic suppuration persists, the symptoms, although less severe than in the acute process, are always present; the patient complains of bearing-down pain, backache, painful defecation and micturition, and often of a purulent vaginal discharge. The gonococcal infection is most likely to subside in this way.

A sudden elevation of the temperature during an attack is always a serious symptom, denoting an extension of the inflammatory trouble, a grave septicemia, or a general peritonitis. In chronic cases the patients may suffer for twenty years or more from such recurring attacks.

If the abscess is not interfered with, one of four modes of termination may be observed:

1. It may discharge intermittently through the uterus.
2. It may rupture and evacuate itself by the rectum, by the vagina, by the bladder or by the abdominal wall, or it may discharge into the peritoneal cavity.
3. The pus may remain encysted for an indefinite period and small accumulations may become inspissated.
4. It may entirely disappear, leaving behind a hydrosalpinx, or contracted tubes and ovaries bound down and enveloped in adhesions.

In a pelvic abscess which goes on to rupture, the process is usually an acute one throughout, running its course with high fever, much pain, and tympany, and ending in the formation of a large pus sac which points into the vaginal vault posterior to the cervix, or into the rectum, or else works its way



up under the lateral wall of the pelvis, appearing on the anterior abdominal wall above Poupart's ligament.

Occasionally the bladder is perforated and a large amount of pus suddenly escapes by the urethra.

In rare cases the abscess ruptures through the vaulted free surface of the sac and the pus is poured into the abdominal cavity, escaping among the free intestines and bathing the whole abdomen. It may, however, be limited in its distribution by the coils of distended intestines which adhere to the sac so as to shut it off from the general peritoneal cavity.

The symptoms following this accident will depend upon the character of the pus. In the more virulent cases the patient will at once fall into a condition of collapse, with rapid, thready pulse, which fails to respond to any stimulation; she lies apathetic, with a lack luster look, and dies in two or three days. In another class of cases, on the other hand, the discharge of even 250 c.c. ( $\frac{1}{2}$  pint) of pus into the abdomen may be followed by a slowly developing peritonitis, with elevation of temperature, and a pulse rising slowly to 120, 140, and 160. Abscesses which open into the vagina may discharge their contents completely, the cavity collapse and heal, and the patient regain perfect health.

If the opening is minute and through a fistulous tract, the discharge only takes place when there is sufficient pressure within to overcome the resistance, and it may continue in this way for months or years, each reaccumulation being characterized by a return of pain, fever, and distention. In some cases the hole cicatrizes over and breaks open afresh each time.

When the abscess opens into the rectum, if the opening is direct and large enough and lies at the bottom of the sac, a rapid and complete recovery may take place. If, on the other hand, the abscess empties into the bowel by a long sinus or by a minute orifice, or if the opening is in the upper part of the abscess, so that the pus only discharges when the sac is full, the discharge may go on indefinitely.

A pelvic abscess opening into the bladder or onto the abdominal wall rarely closes, because the opening lies at a higher level than the sac, and pus can therefore only escape as an overflow or in certain positions of the body; these openings are also always indirectly connected with the sac by a sinus which may pursue a long, tortuous course before reaching the abdominal wall.

**Prognosis.**—The symptoms, course, and termination of these pelvic inflammatory affections depend upon the species and the virulence of the infecting organisms.

Gonorrheal pyosalpinx usually expends its force upon the uterine tube, and beyond the peri-oöphoritis and pelvic peritonitis produced by the irritant effects of the toxic products elaborated by the organisms no more extensive damage occurs. The inflammatory condition, however, may be chronic, lasting for years, and is often characterized by exacerbations.

In streptococcus or staphylococcus infections the course of the disease is more rapid, tending to produce a general peritonitis or septicemia.



While a considerable percentage of streptococcus cases die, many survive, but are often incapacitated by the accumulation of pus or by the extensive and widespread adhesions remaining after the inflammatory condition has subsided. In about half the chronic cases the organisms die and the pus becomes sterile.

The prognosis is always serious, and a patient with a pelvic abscess is never out of danger, but lives literally over a mine which may explode at any time, when only the most prompt interference can save life.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis of an abscess involving the uterine tubes or the ovaries, or both, is often easy to make. One of the chief points in establishing it may be the history of an attack of gonorrhea, a septic labor, or miscarriage, since which time the patient has never enjoyed good health; many patients will recall a confinement to bed for one or more weeks with peritonitis.

Many others date their ill health from the first or second month after marriage, even going back to the very week of the marriage, and recalling a more or less profuse irritating leucorrhœal discharge with swelling of the internal genitals and dysuria. The outbreak of pelvic peritonitis may then take place at the first menstrual period after marriage. Careful questioning of the husband in these cases will often elicit the information that he was suffering from a slight gleet discharge at the time. The husband of one of my patients actually had a swelled testicle on his wedding day. It is Noeggerath's opinion that no man who has had gonorrhea is ever cured of it.

In other cases there is no such definite history of an initial attack and no sharp line of demarkation between health and disease; the onset is gradual, the pains growing worse and worse with each menstrual period, until a status of invalidism is finally reached.

Following the initial symptoms, the most characteristic features in the natural history of the disease are attacks of peritonitis, confining the patient to bed for days, weeks, or months, often referred to as "inflammation of the stomach." The patient will often recall that her life was even despaired of at this time.

The general appearance of a patient suffering from an abscess of the appendages varies from a look of complete health to marked emaciation, a sallow complexion, and an expression of constant suffering.

Her attitude and gait as she enters the room are often significant; there is a slight bending of the body over the pelvis, a cautious gait, and a habit of placing the hands on the lower abdomen, keeping up an even pressure on the pelvic viscera to avoid jarring them. This effort is especially marked in stepping over a gutter in crossing the street. I have known a woman to wear a shawl whenever she went out to hide these efforts and the position of her hands.

The differential points in the diagnosis between gonorrhœal and streptococcus cases may be summarized as follows:

## GONORRHEAL INFECTION.

Slow in its onset, often preceded by inflammation of the external genitals and urethra.  
Pain localized in one or both ovarian regions.

No signs of general peritonitis.  
Suffers more or less constantly, but may have no fever.

Temperature 98.5° to 102° F. (38.9° C.).  
Pulse accelerated, but of good quality and volume.

Attack lasts five to fifteen days.

Often presents the appearance of good health.  
Gonococci usually found in cover-slip preparations from the cervical, urethral, or vulvo-vaginal glandular secretions.

History of marital gonorrhea.

## STREPTOCOCCUS INFECTION.

Onset abrupt, following miscarriage, normal labor, or topical treatments.

Pain more general and severe in the lower abdomen.

Usually signs of peritonitis.

Suffers constantly, and usually has a septic fever.

Temperature 101° to 105° F. (38.3° to 40.5° C.).

Pulse feebler and more rapid.

Attack seldom lasts less than a month, and may continue three months or more.

Anemic and weak.

Gonococci not found in the secretions.

Husband sound.

A vaginal examination shows that the uterus has lost its natural mobility; sometimes it is solidly wedged in between masses which are felt on one or both sides of the cervix as dense, hard, shapeless, resisting bodies. A stony hardness of the vaginal vault is one of the most characteristic signs of the presence of pus. The position of the fundus often can not be located amid these masses.

The bimanual examination does not at first definitely outline any diseased organs, but simply confirms the discovery made by the vaginal hand, that the pelvic peritoneal floor has become dense and resisting, and that the posterior pelvis is choked with irregular masses.

A continued careful palpation by a trained hand, however, will soon succeed in differentiating several groups of bodies in the pelvis by their location and relative mobility. The first landmark to be established is the body of the womb. This is done by pushing upon the cervix with the vaginal finger and making deep pressure from above until an impulse is felt at the cervix; in this way the fundus can be traced by its direct continuity with the cervix, either in front of it or behind it. The limit of motion in the fixed uterus is small, sometimes only a few millimeters, but it can be detected by a patient persistence. Masses are now recognized on either side of the uterus and posterior to it, occasionally straddling it behind, like saddle-bags. Each mass is examined in turn and found filling the posterior half or two-thirds of the pelvis on one side, more or less rounded, with a slight mobility of its own, quite distinct from that of the uterus and from the fixed pelvic walls, and it is usually possible to rock it up and down for at least a centimeter.

If the tumor contains pus, a sense of fluctuation may often be best felt by means of the examining finger in the rectum; but if there is but little pus in a thick sac, such as a uterine tube, or a sac surrounded by a dense cellulitis, fluctuation is entirely absent.

Sometimes the pelvic abscess is so large as to form a visible tumor above

the symphysis, and a bulging red area in the groin may be due to an imminent rupture.

Occasionally an accumulation of pus on one side presents nothing more than the physical signs of a small ovarian tumor with slight lax adhesions allowing a wide range of mobility, and the absence of all the characteristic evidences of inflammatory reaction may confuse the diagnosis.

In a few instances, however, the diagnosis will be verified in a surprising manner by a free discharge of pus through the cervix, which can be kept up or increased by gentle pressure upon the mass, emptying the abscess more or less completely through the tube, the uterus, and the vagina. Such a gush of pus frequently takes place from the vagina when the abscess sac is grasped and squeezed in the open abdomen during the enucleation.

By the rectal examination in pelvic abscess or densely adherent pyosalpinx the narrow part of the bowel above the ampulla behind the cervix often feels like an auger hole in a board, with rounded edges; above this the tubes and ovaries are felt as more or less fluctuant, bossed, immovable masses, on either side, walling in the rectum.

The temperature is significant where there is a large accumulation of pus, reaching as high as  $102^{\circ}$  to  $104^{\circ}$  F. ( $38.9^{\circ}$  to  $40^{\circ}$  C.) or more; in these cases the physical signs also are so distinct as to leave no doubt as to the diagnosis.

The treatment of tubal, ovarian, and tubo-ovarian abscesses is either palliative and expectant, emptying the sac by massage, vaginal incision, and drainage; or radical, by enucleation.

In general, the indications establishing the special lines of treatment are as follows: An expectant line of action must be pursued in all cases which are rapidly improving. When there is no manifest improvement, or the change is progressively worse, immediate active interference is the only safe rule. A sac which empties spontaneously through the uterus or one which can be easily emptied in this way by manipulation, may be treated by massage with a reasonable hope of ultimate complete recovery.

Active surgical interference is the rule in ninety-nine out of every one hundred cases, and this consists either in letting out the pus through the vaginal vault, or in opening the abdomen and removing the sac with or without the uterus. Wherever it is possible to reach the abscess through the vaginal vault, with or without the aid of an abdominal incision, the patient should first be given the advantage of a trial of this safer method of treatment, by which her pelvic organs are spared. Cases which continue to suffer may afterward submit to the more radical procedure. In patients who are extremely ill, the rapid vaginal operation is often the only one possible under the circumstances.

The urgent indication is always to evacuate the pus; when that is effectively done, the adhesions which are always found are either absorbed or may give rise to no further discomforts. If the patient continues to suffer, an easier and a safer operation may be done at a later date in the absence of pus.



**Treatment.**—Expectant treatment is limited to a careful observation of the disease, associated with rest and regulation of the bodily functions, and is only applicable in the acute stages of the disease.

In rare cases the pus is wholly discharged through the tubes spontaneously, and complete recovery takes place. Expectancy is necessary in the acute stages of the disease, or one of its exacerbations, on account of the increased danger from a radical operation at this period. While waiting, Nature herself may establish an avenue of discharge at a point favorable for complete evacuation and good drainage. It is a grave error to hold that as soon as the diagnosis of pelvic abscess is established the next step should be an immediate radical operation.

During the acute stages of the formation of a pelvic abscess the patient must be kept absolutely at rest, the bowels freely open, and ice poultices applied to the abdomen; diaphoretics should be given, and prolonged hot vaginal douches used. Some morphin is necessary to allay the pain. When, under such a *régime*, the abscess points into the vagina or rectum and breaks of itself, a rapid recovery may follow. I have several times ruptured large abscesses in this way simply with the finger while examining the case.

Dilatation of the cervix and curettage have been vaunted as successful in cases of well-defined abscesses to promote the discharge through the uterus, but I have had no experience enabling me to form an opinion.

Evacuation, next to expectancy, is the simplest plan of treatment, and one involving few risks to life in suitable cases. It is accomplished by one of two avenues—the vagina or the rectum. Evacuation through the uterus without operation may be practiced as a means of diagnosis, but is scarcely to be commended as a mode of treatment.

Evacuation by incision is the proper mode of treatment in cases pointing into the vagina or rectum.

Simple evacuation by the vagina without enucleation is also indicated even where the abdomen has been opened, and the removal of the adherent tubes and ovaries involves unusual risks to life.

**Vaginal Incision and Drainage.**—The first cases in which I resorted to vaginal puncture were those which came to me in such a critical condition that a radical operation was impossible, and the evacuation of the pus through the vagina was done simply as a temporizing measure with the view of performing a more radical operation later, when the patient had sufficiently recovered to permit it with safety.

The records of the first cases treated in this way showed the most unexpected and gratifying results. Of fifteen cases, eight were permanently relieved without further operation.

Three of these patients were young women (one aged twenty years, another nineteen years, and a third seventeen years) in whom the preservation of the function of the ovaries was of the greatest importance to future health and happiness. Two of these cases were examined two years after operation; in

one no evidence of the former disease could be discovered; in the other the appendages were adherent but could be distinctly outlined. In all of the relieved cases the menstrual flow became regular and was unattended by pain.

With these highly satisfactory results as a basis, I extended this method of treatment to a much wider field.

At first only abscesses in which fluctuation could be detected at the vault of the vagina were evacuated by puncture; then cases of dense inflammatory disease, lateral or posterior to the uterus in contact with the vaginal fornix, or walled off from the general peritoneal cavity by adhesions, and finally cases of encysted peritonitis and pyosalpinx, were frequently treated by this means with good results.

Of sixty-five cases treated by vaginal puncture up to Sept., 1896, there were fifty-five cases of "pelvic abscess" and ten of clearly defined pyosalpinx; in some of these cases there was a pyosalpinx on one side and a hydrosalpinx on the other. In twelve cases there was encysted peritonitis and dense cellulitis. The results in these cases were satisfactory as compared with the higher mortality and slower convalescence in similar cases treated by radical operative measures.

Of the sixty-five cases, thirty-two were cured and two died; of the remainder, some were greatly relieved, while a small proportion were no better. In five cases operation for the enucleation of the diseased structures was performed after the vaginal puncture, when it was found that the patient was only temporarily relieved by this procedure.

The following are the steps of the operation:

1. Cleansing the vagina and cervix.
2. Fixing the point in the vaginal vault for the evacuation.
3. Pressing the vaginal wall well up against this point with the index finger, while the middle finger is introduced into the rectum to protect it from injury.
4. Introduction of a long pair of sharp-pointed scissors on the index finger up to the point of puncture, and plunging the scissors into the abscess in a curved direction following the axis of the pelvis.
5. Withdrawal of the scissors with blades open, to enlarge the puncture, followed by the introduction and withdrawal of a larger pair of blunt scissors or large uterine dilators, making an opening from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 cm. wide.
6. Introduction of the finger, and careful bimanual palpation of the sac wall and surrounding structures, with the finger inside the sac, with a view of discovering and breaking down into any secondary abscesses.
7. Curetting, loosening, and removing the lining membrane of the sac wall.
8. Irrigation of the cavity.
9. Packing the cavity loosely with washed-out iodoform gauze.
10. The after care, consisting in keeping the cavity well open, so as to drain freely and clean by daily irrigations.

The proper point for puncture of the abscess is posterior to the cervix and in the median line or just to the right or left of it. By the side of the cervix

there is danger of wounding the uterine vessels or the ureter. The artery can usually be located by careful palpation against the resisting wall of the sac.

The handle of the scissors affords a good grip, by which the sharp points can be pushed up into the sac in a curved direction toward the second sacral vertebra, or toward the sacral promontory. The operator must take care not to puncture too low down, in the direction of the lower sacral vertebrae, or he may simply transfix the bottom of the cyst and penetrate the rectum.

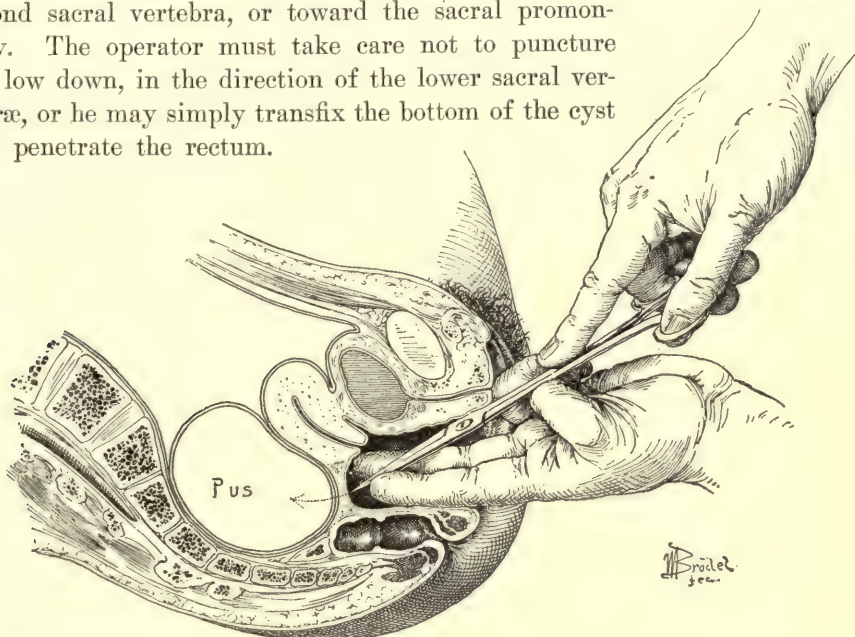


FIG. 423.—OPENING A RETRO-UTERINE PELVIC ABSCESS (PUS) BY PUNCTURING THE POSTERIOR FORNIX WITH A PAIR OF SHARP-POINTED SCISSORS.

The points of the scissors are conducted in the direction of the arrow. It is usually best to insert the middle finger into the rectum to protect it from injury.

If the cyst is a little above the vault and too much to the right or the left, this may be corrected by a well-directed pressure made by the hand of an assistant on the lower abdominal wall. The opening should not be made too much to one side for fear of wounding a ureter.

The position of the uterine artery can always be determined by palpation at the vaginal vault; it is usually felt quite prominently, pulsating against the anterior wall of the sac; knowing its exact position it is safe to enter the sac quite close to it if necessary.

As soon as the sac is entered the blades are easily separated, being now in a free space. If there is much pus present it commonly begins to flow at once. By withdrawing the scissors, keeping the blades open, the hole is torn wider. Stout dilators with parallel blades may next be introduced, or a large pair of blunt scissors may be used as a dilator and withdrawn open as before. The orifice can thus be made fully as broad as Douglas' *cul-de-sac*—from  $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 cm. (1 to  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches)—and the pus quickly empties itself through such a wide dependent opening.

The index finger is now easily introduced through this hole, and the size,



position, and irregularities of the sac explored. The presence of other collections of pus is readily determined by making pressure with the external hand on any doubtful structures, holding them steadily, while they are carefully palpated by the finger inside the sac.

As soon as a well-defined fluctuating mass is felt, if there is no doubt of its being an encysted accumulation, its wall may be broken through with the finger and its contents evacuated through the main abscess cavity. Two or three separate deposits of pus may be released in this way. Great care must be taken not to overlook any such collections, because complete recovery will only follow the evacuation of all the pus in the pelvis.

The empty sac or sacs are now thoroughly irrigated with sterile water, bringing away all the pus and loose tissue *débris*, and a loose pack of washed-out iodoform gauze inserted into the cavity; finally a teaspoonful or more of the iodoform and boric acid powder (1-7) should be thrown into the vault of the vagina and a loose vaginal gauze pack inserted.

My associate, Dr. G. L. Hunner, has an excellent plan which I follow when the abscess is located laterally. A careful incision is made through the vagina behind the cervix, from side to side. The peritoneum is then pushed up by a blunt dissection with fingers, reaching out to the right or the left, according

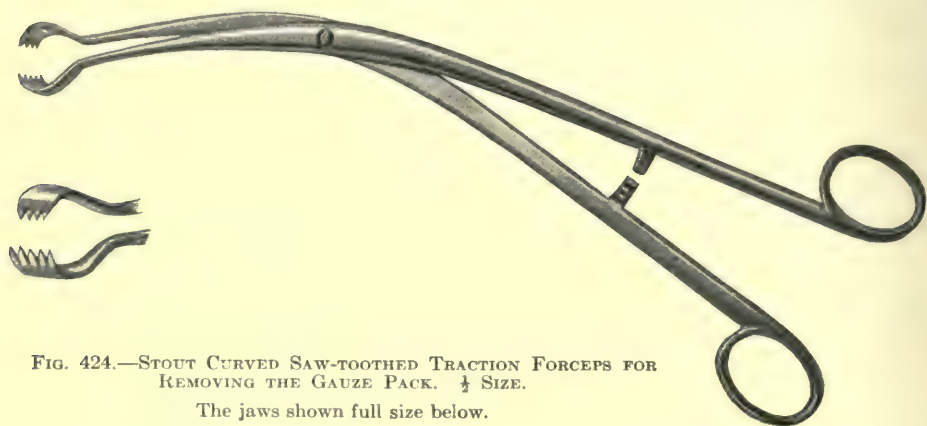


FIG. 424.—STOUT CURVED SAW-TOOTHED TRACTION FORCEPS FOR REMOVING THE GAUZE PACK.  $\frac{1}{2}$  SIZE.

The jaws shown full size below.

to the location of the abscess. When the abscess is reached in this manner and distinctly felt it may be evacuated. In this way it is possible to avoid opening the peritoneal cavity in the median line. If such an operation were not carefully conducted a ureter might be injured, but I have never known such an accident to happen.

In the case of a large abscess, and especially when it is situated at a distance from the floor of the pelvis, a larger and freer drainage opening is secured by exposing the vaginal vault with specula and making an elliptical incision around and behind the cervix, so as to excise a crescentic piece of the vaginal vault extending up into the peritoneum, as suggested by Dr. G. M. Edebohls. If the edges of the peritoneum are then drawn down and attached to the vaginal

tissue, a perfectly free drain, in which there is no tendency of the edges to drop together, is secured. The first effect of the operation may be a sharp rise in the temperature, as high as 103° to 105° F., which subsides in twenty-four hours.

After establishing free drainage great relief is usually felt at once. If the condition of the patient remains good, the gauze pack in the sac need not be disturbed for three or four days, or longer, when she is brought to the edge of the bed or table, the posterior vaginal wall retracted, all the gauze removed with a suitable pair of forceps, and the cavity well cleansed with peroxide of hydrogen or boric acid solution and a fresh pack applied. This cleansing and dressing must be renewed daily, always using speculum and dressing forceps instead of fingers, and carefully avoiding any contamination of the sac wall, for the fact that it has contained pus does not warrant any carelessness as to infection in the after-treatment.

Another way of treating the drain is to withdraw the gauze slowly, taking out 3 or 4 inches every day, and not washing out the sac until it is all removed by about the tenth day.

The patient may rise from her bed and go about the room in eight or ten days, if her general condition warrants it.

There is little danger of a free hemorrhage, if the operator uses some care in first locating the uterine artery by vaginal touch. In the sixty-five cases I have referred to, hemorrhage, beyond that expected from wounding the vascular vaginal wall, only occurred in two cases, and in both cases it was easily controlled by a firm pack.

Evacuation of the pus into the abdominal cavity must be guarded against as far as possible; but since we have learned that the pus from these cases is so frequently sterile, this appears as a much less serious complication. In nine of the sixty-five cases punctured *per vaginam* the free peritoneal cavity was opened, and in none of them was there any evidence of this accident in the after-symptoms of the patient. When, however, the peritoneal cavity is opened, the pus must be most thoroughly removed and the cavity wiped out and packed, and irrigation must be used in small quantities and with the utmost care.

The making of a fecal fistula must be avoided by first examining the rectum to discover its exact relation to the abscess sac, and by keeping one finger in the rectum during the operation to protect it from injury. Notwithstanding these precautions, a small opening may be made, but it will usually heal quickly if the cavity is well packed with gauze, so as to prevent the ingress of fecal matter into the abscess sac. The gauze should be removed daily and the sac well irrigated, followed by the firm application of a fresh pack, with the patient in the knee-chest posture.

The cases most likely to be entirely relieved by vaginal drainage are those where there is a single well-defined collection of pus which can be evacuated completely. When the cellular tissue is more or less honeycombed with multiple abscesses the progress of the case will be slow, and may require repeated

puncture on account of the development of the smaller abscesses after the central cavity has been evacuated. In one case five such operations were required before the patient was finally relieved.

Cases not likely to be benefited are those in which there is dense inflammatory tissue without fluctuation, surrounding the rectum, bladder, and ureters. Here the symptoms do not come from the collection of pus, but from the effects of the chronic inflammatory disease. Of the sixty-five cases punctured *per vaginam*, ten were of this class, and beyond the slight relief produced by the evacuation of a small quantity of pus, the patient experienced no benefit from the operation.

The cavity contracts day by day in favorable cases, until in a surprisingly short time, sometimes not more than two weeks, a little pit at the vault of the vagina is all that remains. This is finally reduced to a scar, which it may be hard to find at a later date.

The amount of regeneration which takes place after such an evacuation and drainage is sometimes surprising. Numerous cases have been reported in gynecological literature in which women so treated have subsequently borne children. I have also seen a number of instances in my own practice. In one of my patients (Mrs. H., No. 7777) who had a myomatous uterus with a large pelvic abscess, associated with a left pyosalpinx, the abscess was opened and drained by the vagina. Fifteen months later (July 29, 1901), when the pelvic organs were removed, the left uterine tube was found simply thickened and connected with a scar-lined space which represented the former abscess cavity.

**Vaginal Incision and Drainage in Acute Cases of Pelvic Inflammation.**—A novel plan, proposed by Dr. F. Henrotin (*Trans. Amer. Gyn. Soc.*, 1895, vol. xx, p. 223), on the basis of his experience in twenty-seven cases of acute posterior pelvic inflammatory affections, deserves careful attention. In the absence of further confirmatory evidences it is still impossible to form a satisfactory conclusion and to give this procedure its due position among the other methods of treating suppurating affections. The patient who is suffering from an acute recent infection in its earliest stages is treated by making a semicircular incision posterior to the cervix opening in the peritoneum, after which the finger is introduced into the pelvis and used in all further manipulations. With the finger the adherent inflammatory mass is reached, punctured, evacuated, and explored; in the majority of cases an abscess cavity is found. Other foci of inflammation are sought out and opened, and the cavities are then packed with gauze, which is not removed for three, four, or five days, unless the patient's general condition indicates a retention of the secretions.

Following such treatment, the pains and malaise all disappear, and the patients, in the majority of instances, make a rapid recovery.

The author of this plan of treatment also earnestly advocates a thorough curettage of the uterus at the same sitting.

—In so far as the pain, tenderness, and elevated pulse and temperature indi-



cate the presence of pus, the general rule may be safely followed and evacuation practiced. Whether it will prove an advantage in the presuppurative stages is still to be determined.

Evacuation through the Rectum.—Evacuation through the rectum is only admissible when there is such a marked area of softening that spontaneous rupture is imminent, and then the opening must be made as low down as possible to secure constant perfect drainage.

Under no circumstances is it allowable to make an opening high up above the constriction between the utero-sacral folds. If Nature makes an opening in such a position, the gases and fecal matter enter the sac and the discharge is kept up for an indefinite period. Where the pointing is high up, or even where an opening already exists at this point, a wide counter-opening should be made through the vaginal vault behind the cervix. The free drainage at this point prevents any accumulation within the sac and allows the higher orifice to close.

Evacuation by the Vagina Aided by an Abdominal Incision.—Evacuation of pelvic abscesses by the vagina, controlled by the hand introduced within the abdominal cavity, is called for when the abscess is not so clearly defined as to admit of operation by the vagina alone, or when upon opening the abdomen the adhesions are found so dense and widespread that an enucleation of the whole mass would be attended with imminent risk to life, or again when the extremely weakened condition of the patient renders drainage safer than enucleation. In the sixty-five cases of pelvic inflammatory disease treated by vaginal puncture an exploratory abdominal section was done in twenty-one.

It is also a better plan of treatment in atypical accumulations of pus, such as deposits around the ligatures and the stump of a previous operation, or where pus pockets are walled in by intestines, or in all cases where the anatomical relations of the septic focus forbid enucleation. Under such conditions if the infected tissues lie in contact with the pelvic floor, a wide opening may be made through the vaginal vault, giving abundant drainage below, and at the same time avoiding injury to the peritoneum by controlling the operation through the hand introduced within the abdomen.

Similarly, if an abscess can not be enucleated after carefully studying its relations through the abdominal incision, the peritoneal cavity is guarded with one hand, while the other carries the sharp-pointed scissors up to the vaginal vault, which is perforated behind the cervix in the direction indicated by the hand within the abdomen. The opening in the vaginal vault is then enlarged, the finger thrust in, and the whole abscess area rapidly broken open into one sac, under the guidance of the hand within.

On account of the contamination of the hand holding the scissors, the operator now leaves the patient to the assistant, who closes the abdominal incision and packs the cavity with washed-out iodoform gauze, with the ends brought out into the vagina.

The further treatment of the abscess cavity is to leave the gauze in place for several days, when it is removed and the cavity washed out daily; enough gauze is put back after each washing to keep the opening into the vagina from closing before the cavity above has contracted.

One of the worst cases I have ever seen was successfully treated in this way. The patient was in a low typhoid unconscious condition, with a parched brown tongue and pulse at 140. On opening the abdomen the pelvis was found choked by densely adherent masses which could not be differentiated. It was evident that life could not be saved if the operation was prolonged, so I made a free vaginal opening, and evacuated about 350 c.c. of thick fetid pus. She slowly recovered after several weeks of delirium, and, three years after, was in good health, without any evidence of pelvic disease.

When a pyosalpinx is situated high up in the pelvis and is not in contact with the vaginal vault it may be necessary to free the adhesions and push the pus sac or sacs down into Douglas' *cul-de-sac*, where they may be more easily and safely reached by the vaginal puncture. The following case well illustrates this plan of treatment:

A. C., J. H. H., No. 4186, March 4, 1896. Chief complaint, severe lower abdominal pains, with recurrent attacks of fever and chills.

She had been married sixteen years and had one child, born eleven years before admission after a difficult natural labor. Complete rupture of the recto-vaginal septum occurred, and she was confined to bed for two months with puerperal fever; she had had four operations in the endeavor to cure the tear, and each time infection caused a failure. In 1889 she was operated upon for the fifth time successfully.

In Jan., 1896, after exposure to cold she began to have an offensive hemorrhagic discharge, accompanied by chills and fever, and her abdomen became swollen and tender, bowels constipated, defecation very painful. At the beginning of the attack her fever was high and she vomited much bilious matter.

This attack continued throughout February, becoming less and less severe up to the time I saw her. The point of greatest tenderness was now in the right iliac region, extending across the abdomen. There was no tympanites, but the abdomen was tender. Micturition was painful, and the urine loaded with mucus.

Her general condition is one of extreme debility, her tongue is coated, appetite poor, and she is anemic.

Examination.—Vaginal outlet relaxed, uterus anteflexed, cervix bilaterally lacerated. On both sides of the uterus adherent fluctuating fusiform masses.

Diagnosis.—Right ovarian abscess and pyosalpinx; left pyosalpinx and cystic ovary; general pelvi-peritonitis with fresh adhesions to rectum, pelvic walls, broad ligaments, uterus, and pelvic floor.

Complications.—Fresh plastic lymph gluing all organs together and causing free oozing on separating adhesions.



Operation.—Abdominal incision for the purpose of accurately locating the masses which were situated high up in the pelvis, and not in contact with the vaginal fornix, followed by an opening in the posterior wall of the vagina, evacuation of pus, and drainage.

The pelvis was choked with the uterus, pyosalpinx, cystic ovary, and ovarian abscess, adhering to all contiguous structures, and the interspaces were filled with plastic lymph. The adherent organs were detached with difficulty, but without tearing the rectum. An abscess of the ovary, 4 cm. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches) in diameter, ruptured during the separation of the adhesions, discharging pus onto the surrounding gauze; the distended tube was separated from its adhesions to the ovary, its fimbriated end was split open, and necrotic material with some pus squeezed out.

The left tube was brought up and treated in the same way, but there was no pus in the left ovary. After freeing the tube from its adhesions the closed extremity was split open and a small amount of pus squeezed out. The vaginal vault posterior to the cervix was then opened and a gauze drain was pulled through from above downward. The tubes and ovaries embraced the uterus behind, touching each other, and filling in the posterior pelvis, with the fimbriated extremities lying in Douglas' *cul-de-sac* resting on the gauze drain.

The patient recovered slowly but steadily. The vaginal drain was removed with little difficulty, moistened with a slightly offensive yellowish discharge; after the removal there was no discharge. The post-operative temperature at no time rose above  $100^{\circ}$  F. ( $37.8^{\circ}$  C.).

She left the hospital five weeks after the operation, and was seen several months later perfectly well and hard at work as a canvassing agent.

Enucleation of Pyosalpinx and Ovarian Abscesses (Salpingo-oöphorectomy).—In enucleating a pyosalpinx or an ovarian abscess the first step after opening the abdomen is to make a careful inspection of the relations of all the pelvic viscera.

If omental adhesions interfere with the examination they must be separated by catching the omentum close to the adhesions and tearing them loose from their adhering surface with gentle force, or by tying them off.

If the fundus uteri is found at or near its normal position, the fingers then readily glide over the cornua from one side to the other, and palpate the more or less hard nodular masses filling the pelvis on both sides, posterior to the broad ligaments.

It is by no means rare for the operator not to be able to discover the uterus at all, because it is so covered over with its diseased lateral structures and inflammatory products, which may even unite the bladder to the rectum.

As soon as the diseased tubes or ovaries are located, the relations of each to all the structures with which it lies in contact must be studied separately by sight and by touch, pushing a little here and there to determine the amount of mobility, and noting with care any dense, hard, unyielding attachments, and especially all bowel adhesions.



As a result of this thorough preliminary inspection the operator concludes whether he will or will not be able to make a satisfactory enucleation. It is impossible here to lay down such precise rules as will serve to guide the inexperienced surgeon in all cases, but it is undoubtedly true that operations of this character which appear at first sight, and to a beginner, impossible, are readily performed by an experienced gynecologist. If the structures can be outlined, and are found to be slightly movable, an enucleation will always be possible; if, on the other hand, they are densely wedged in the posterior pelvis and adhere to the pelvic walls as if frozen there, an enucleation ought never to be attempted; the abscesses must then be evacuated by the vaginal route, aided by one hand in the open abdomen.

If the masses are to be removed, evidences of fluctuation are sought for and the aspirator inserted, so as to draw off the pus into a sterile bottle; cultures should then be taken, and cover-glass preparations made for immediate microscopic examination. The puncture hole should be closed with a single mattress suture. Any pus that escapes accidentally should be taken up at once, and pieces of gauze and sponges should be stuffed down into the pelvis and on all sides above the pelvic brim, so as to protect the adjacent parts from contamination. The sides of the abdominal incision should also be protected throughout the operation by many layers of gauze.

I feel that I can not lay too great stress upon the importance of effectively walling off the abdominal cavity above, as well as any adjacent sound part of the pelvis, with many thicknesses of gauze. Napkins should be packed in on all sides, more and more, until the diseased area lies at the bottom of a thick-walled well of gauze, which, as it emerges from the wound, also protects the fresh edges of the incision that are peculiarly sensitive to infection, sometimes from the condition of the patient, and sometimes also from the unavoidable slight bruising due to the retractors. It is a good plan to put protective rubber tissue under the gauze all around the wound. All these manipulations will be facilitated by making a liberal incision, two-thirds of the way up to the umbilicus, or more.

When a large abscess ruptures during an operation, with the pelvis elevated, the patient must at once be let down to a level to prevent the extensive contamination of the intestines.

All intestinal adhesions should be separated under the eye; velamentous adhesions can be pinched off close to the sac, but flat, dense cicatricial adhesions must be dissected off with the knife or scissors, even leaving a part of the outer wall of the abscess adhering to the intestine. If any of the pyogenic lining membrane of the cyst is left behind, this can be disinfected either by touching it with pure carbolic acid or by destroying the surface with the cautery, or by scraping it off with a scalpel.

The successful enucleation of the diseased tube and ovary depends upon two factors: A good tactile sense, which constantly differentiates the structures under the fingers and readily recognizes the lines of cleavage between the dis-

eased organs and the adherent peritoneal surfaces, and a knowledge of the usual topographical relations of ovarian and tubal abscesses.

The natural points of cleavage are opposite to the normal anatomical attachments of the tube, along the dorsal and dorso-lateral pelvic walls, and between the two abscess sacs where they touch behind the uterus.

When the cysts are completely covered with dense organized tissue an entrance must sometimes be effected by dissection with the knife, after which the further separation is not so difficult.

By palpating around the dorsal wall of the pelvis a weak spot will usually be found, and then by working one or two fingers down here the split is widened and the cyst may be peeled off from side to side, while the fingers continue to advance on down toward the pelvic floor, at first behind and then under the mass.

As the fingers advance, the separation from side to side is kept up until the mass, freed from the dorsal pelvic wall and the pelvic floor is grasped by the fingers and rolled forward and upward toward the incision, using the upper part of the broad ligament as an axis. This completes the separation of adhesions to the broad ligament. Adhesions at the outer pole of the mass to the rectum or pelvic wall, and at the inner pole to the uterus, are now looked for and separated under inspection.

The whole mass, sometimes as large as the fist, but made up only of tube and ovary, is now brought out of the incision, still retaining its normal attachments to the ovarian hilum and ligament, to the mesosalpinx and cornu uteri, and to the infundibulo-pelvic ligament. As soon as these structures are brought outside, a sponge or loose piece of gauze is packed down into the incision behind the broad ligament to protect and hold back the intestines.

The mass to be amputated should be enclosed in a gauze napkin many folds thick the moment it is liberated; this affords a good grasp and protects the hand and the surrounding tissues from contamination. The method of ligation and excision of the tube is the same as that described in Chapter XXXI.

It is always a good rule to amputate the proximal tubes in the tissues of the uterine cornu by making a wedge-shaped excision.

It will sometimes be found that the ovary is not diseased itself, but is merely involved in adhesions due to the accident of its position in the pelvis in proximity to the tube; under these circumstances, in women under forty, one or both ovaries should be left.

It is better to use catgut, or else only the finest silk which can be depended upon, and to avoid sedulously all mass ligatures. The use of heavy silk will certainly be followed by a persistent focus of infection, which may give rise to a fistula, or an encapsulated, infected nodule, surrounded by adherent intestines, either of which conditions is a constant menace and a source of pain. This is so sure to be the case that if a patient comes to me with a sinus leading down into the pelvis, I know that there is sure to be one or more ligatures at



the bottom. These distressing sequelæ were much more common in the days when braided silk was in vogue.

If persistent oozing is noticed after the enucleation, its source must be sought out and inspected by packing away the intestines with fingers and sponges. A slight, constant oozing from a flat surface on the pelvic floor may be controlled by a little dried persulphate of iron applied on the finger tip, or the cautery may be used; bleeding from a large vessel must be controlled by ligatures introduced by the needle and carrier. Hemorrhage from a uterine adhesion, or from the side of the uterus where it joins the broad ligament, or from the ovarian hilum, must be controlled by the free use of ligatures through the uterine tissue and through the broad ligament.

Persistent active oozing will occasionally be found to proceed from the outer end of a tube which has been torn off in the enucleation, or from an adherent piece of the abscess wall left behind. These may be easily removed with forceps or fingers, and the bleeding will cease. A careful wiping out is indicated when pus has escaped during the operation and the intestines have been more or less contaminated. If the cyst is aspirated and emptied before enucleation, the liability to contamination is greatly reduced.

Finally a little hot salt solution may be stirred about in the pelvis with a sponge on a holder, after which it is sponged out and more poured in; this may be repeated several times, until the surgeon is satisfied that the pus has been well diluted and removed.

After drying out the abdomen the last step is a minute, deliberate inspection of the whole field of the operation to see if the ligatures are all in place and holding well, if all bleeding is checked, and if any intestinal adhesions have been overlooked. It is most important to examine minutely the rectum from the pelvic brim to the pelvic floor in search of a fistulous opening or a rent in the outer coats of the bowel.

It is better, as a rule, to close the abdomen without drainage, unless a septic focus or a much injured bowel has been left behind, when a vaginal drain filling the lower pelvis should be inserted behind the cervix. In cases where a drain has been used, when the patient is returned to her room, the head of the bed should be elevated about twenty degrees in order to facilitate the drainage of the fluids and accumulating serum.

When the abdomen is opened for a pelvic abscess and a widespread or a general purulent peritonitis is found, the course pursued by the operator will depend upon the condition of the patient. If she is so weak that she can presumably only stand an operation of the shortest duration, the best plan is to cleanse rapidly all the accessible pus with a sponge, paying special attention to the pelvic cavity and the renal fossæ. If the time is too short to permit the enucleation of the pelvic abscess, it should, at least, be squeezed empty and a free drainage opening made into the vagina, back of the cervix; after which the abdomen is closed with a liberal drain laid under the intestines and leading out of a wide open abdominal wound. The drain should never be



inserted in the form of ribbons running in between the coils of bowels. The head of the bed should be elevated decidedly in all these cases.

When, however, the patient's condition will permit it, the entire abdominal cavity should be cleansed, the separate coils of intestines wiped off, and the mesentery cleansed, so that, as far as possible, every trace of pus is removed. It must be remembered that only one-third of the intestinal canal lies in contact with the abdominal wall and that there is an enormous extent of

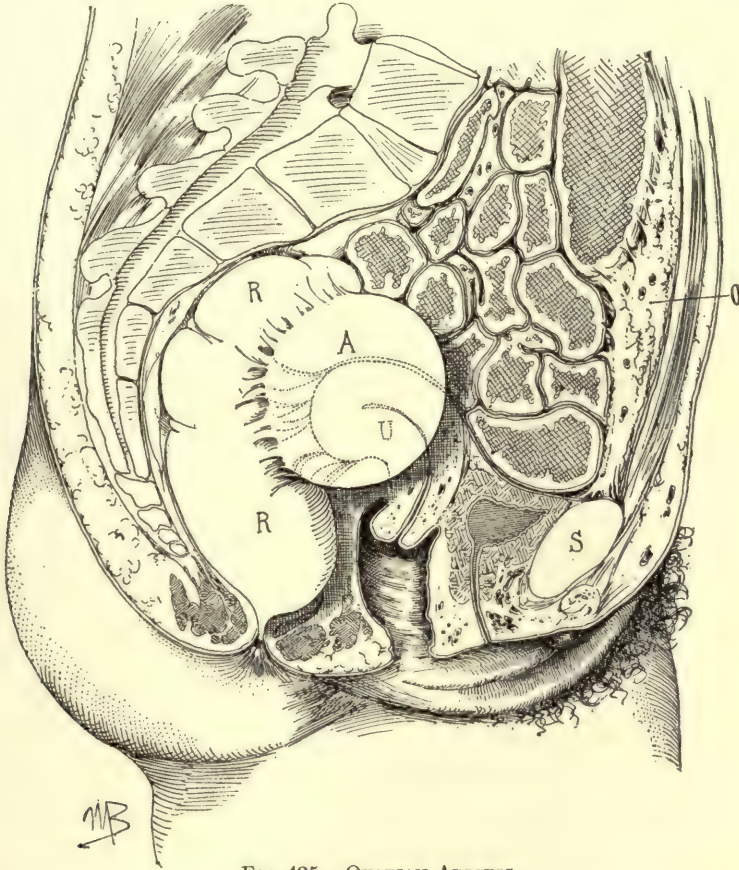


FIG. 425.—OVARIAN ABSCESS.

(A) Densely adherent to the rectum, with retroflexed adherent uterus (U). General pelvic peritonitis of the severest form, involving both tubes and ovaries. Omental adhesions (O) 48 centimeters around the border. Pus in abscess sterile. Enucleation of uterus, tubes, and ovaries. Recovery. Gyn. No. 2825. M. V., JUNE 13, 1894.

peritoneal surface distributed over the mesentery, so that after what is exposed to view through an abdominal incision is simply cleansed, much more is left behind which still more urgently demands attention. Liberal gauze drains should then be inserted in the median line, leading down into the pelvis and out onto but not between the coils of intestines. In this way several yards

of gauze may be employed and gradually removed in a few days. When the uterus is extensively diseased from a chronic endometritis or numerous myomata, or when it is cancerous in addition to other conditions, the enucleation should include the body or the entire uterus with the infected tubes, and the operation should be performed as will be later described in Chapter XXXIV.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

### TUBERCULAR PERITONITIS.

1. Clinical characteristics (p. 233).
2. Etiology (p. 236).
3. Symptoms (p. 239).
4. Diagnosis (p. 240).
5. Treatment (p. 244): 1. Abdominal section: *a.* To remove focus of disease. *b.* To remove fluids. *c.* To release adhesions. 2. Drainage after operation for tubercular peritonitis.

**Clinical Characteristics.**—Tuberculosis of the peritoneal cavity is one of the most interesting and important affections the gynecologist is called upon to treat; it is interesting on account of the difficulty of forming an accurate diagnosis; it is important on account of its frequency, as well as of the surprisingly successful results of surgical treatment. It owes its specific character to an invasion of the peritoneal cavity by the tubercle bacillus, which has usually gained entrance from some other infected point acting as a focus of distribution.

This form of tuberculosis exhibits, more than any other gynecological affection, a remarkable tendency to vary in its morbid manifestations—for example, in one case the disease occurs in the form of a few tubercular nodules scattered over the peritoneal surface of the uterine tube, or even limited to the tubal mucosa, but from this point in more advanced cases it may spread out over the neighboring peritoneum, which then looks as if peppered with little white seeds, most abundant about the mouth of the tube. Spreading farther from such a focus, the whole lower abdomen becomes involved, and both parietal and visceral peritoneum are studded with nodules, single or aggregated, from half a millimeter to several millimeters in diameter.

The appearances on opening the abdomen vary greatly, according as more or less abundant adhesions have been formed, as well as according to the amount of effusion of free or sacculated, bloody or serous fluid accompanying the peritonitis.

In miliary peritonitis the whole peritoneal cavity is uniformly studded with discrete nodules.

In the acute cases of tubercular peritonitis there is a noticeable congestion of the peritoneum, with fresh vascularized shreds of lymph hanging from the inflamed surfaces. The peritoneum is intensely red and thickened, and the neighboring circulation markedly affected, as shown by the increased hemorrhage from the small vessels in incising the abdominal wall. The thickening of the peritoneum may be uniform, and may amount to several millimeters in



chronic cases, so that the organ looks like a gray blanket covering all inequalities. The skin around the umbilicus has been noted to be red and edematous in a few instances.

The very fat of the abdominal wall often betrays the nature of the disease, before the peritoneum is opened, by its unhealthy, pale, lusterless, sodden appearance.

Large sacculi of clear or turbid serous fluid are sometimes found in the pelvis or in front of the intestines, and smaller sacculi may be found walled off among them. I have seen abscesses of varying size; one of the largest, containing several liters of pus, was situated just beneath the abdominal wall, and extended from the symphysis to the umbilicus.

The omentum, in a mild case, may be found simply covering in the pelvis, to which it adheres around the borders of the superior strait, or it may adhere by its free border to the anterior abdominal wall. It undergoes extraordinary changes in some advanced cases, contracting and thickening with the deposit of tubercular masses, until it finally forms a thick, solid roll lying across the abdomen from right to left, attached to the transverse colon. The mass is tympanitic and may seem quite movable. In a case of Dr. William Gardner,

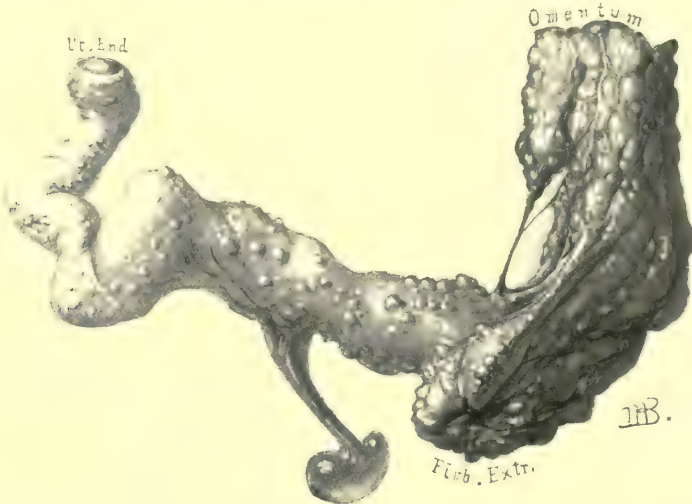


FIG. 426.—TUBERCULAR LEFT TUBE WITH ADHERENT OMENTUM. SAN. JAN. 22, 1897.  
Natural Size.

In a young woman, it would be possible, in such a case as this, to release all adhesions, and remove the uterine tubes, but save the uterus and ovaries.

of Montreal, cited by Osler (*Johns Hopk. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. ii, No. 2), a hard tumor felt down in the right iliac and lumbar regions proved, at the operation, to be the omentum.

The intestines often adhere lightly to one another and to the pelvic structures; at other times the adhesions are so extensive as to present the peculiar appearance of a large sac, which might easily be mistaken for a cyst, and the attempt made to extirpate it. Close inspection of this sac, however, will reveal

fine lines where the coils of intestines are agglutinated, often distinctly marked out by a little deposit of lymph, looking like a white thread on the red surface. I have seen this line everywhere parallel to the line of union of the intestinal coils, but a few millimeters distant from it, showing that the intestines had been pulled away by peristaltic movements after its formation.

In event of any uncertainty the true nature of this sac may be revealed upon striking a sharp blow with a finger, which sets up a faint vermicular motion.

In a case of extensive tubercular disease which I saw in 1885, I was much embarrassed upon opening the abdomen and removing the fluid to find



FIG. 427.—TUBERCULAR RIGHT TUBE WITH TUBERCLE NODULES DISTRIBUTED OVER THE SURFACE OF A PAROVARIAN CYST.

The ovary of this side was not removed. San. JAN. 22, 1897. Natural size.

a large red sac filling the lower abdomen, with its pedicle apparently attached to the posterior abdominal wall. A close inspection revealed the sinous white lines spoken of, on the surface, and on tapping the sac lightly with the finger a distinct peristaltic wave was started, showing that it consisted of the entire mass of the small intestines. The fluid accumulated in the peritoneal cavity was drained out, the patient recovered, and was living thirteen years after.

Tuberculosis of pelvic origin may be associated with a variety of other diseases. In one of my cases, for example, there was a miliary tuberculosis of the left tube, and a dermoid cyst of the right ovary 3 cm. in diameter. In another case there was an ovarian cyst on the left side about 12 cm. in diameter

(5 inches), and an extensive peritoneal tuberculosis, covering the outer surface of the cyst as well, with effusion. In still another case a tubercular tubo-ovarian abscess contained gonococci.

**Etiology.**—The cause in all cases is the invasion of the peritoneum by the tubercle bacillus, which finds in the serous surface a suitable pabulum for germination. The mode of invasion is often difficult to determine. In the cases seen by the gynecologist the proximal avenue is usually by the uterine

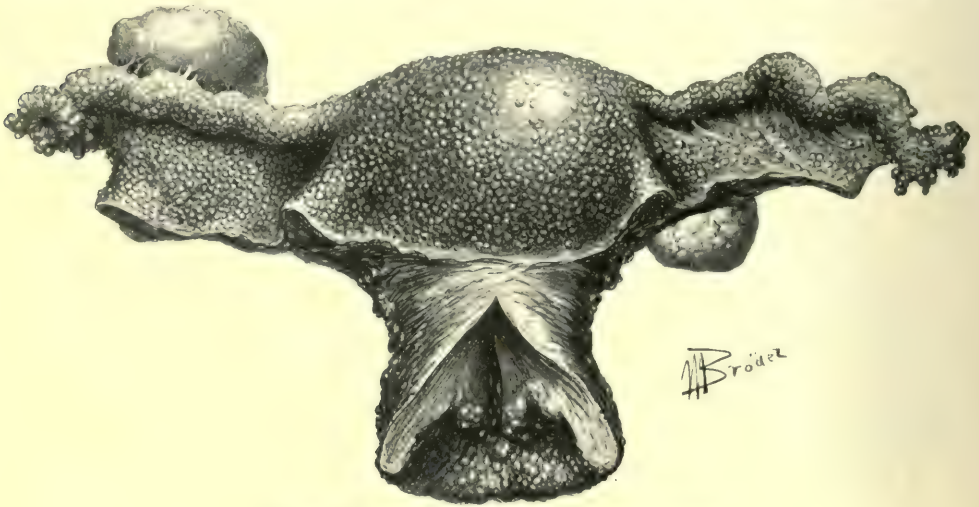


FIG. 428.—GENERAL TUBERCULAR PERITONITIS.

Showing the way in which the uterus, tubes, broad ligaments, and ovaries are studded with tubercles. There is also a commencing tuberculosis of the tubal mucosa. The case is further complicated by a coincident epithelioma of the cervix. JULY 24, 1895, No. 813.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

tube, and in many instances it is quite clear that the disease has reached the tube by the vagina and uterus, because the tubercular lesions are also found in these organs.

Cases of dissemination of the tubercles over the peritoneum may also occur from a broken-down mesenteric gland, or by extension from tubercular intestinal ulcers.

Miliary tuberculosis involving all the organs of the body may arise from a cheesy thoracic gland opening into a vein and distributing its products throughout the whole system. With this affection we have nothing to do.

Predisposing causes are not easy to determine; in a series of sixteen cases of my own, the family history was good in twelve, tubercular in two, and cancerous in two.

A previous depressed state of health does not seem to be such an important factor as one would naturally expect, for out of nineteen of my cases, fourteen were well until taken with the illness for which I was consulted, and but five stated that they were previously in ill health.

There is also a wide variance in the histories that are presented as to the time of onset. Six patients out of twenty-one definitely dated their illness



from a miscarriage or a labor, two others fixed the beginning of their disease at a period between two and three weeks before applying for relief, six others dated it back some time between three months and a year, and six more from one to seven years; one could not fix any time.

Pregnancy shows a definite causal relationship which has not been adequately noted. Twenty-eight per cent of my cases definitely dated their ailment from a miscarriage or a labor.

Of the married women, 29.41 per cent remained sterile and 11.76 per cent miscarried every time; 41.17 per cent were sometimes delivered at term and sometimes had miscarriages, while but 17.64 per cent always went to term. To the ten child-bearing women thirty-five children were born—an average of 3.5 each—while nine women had twelve miscarriages; one of the mothers bore eight children.

The following history of a patient whom I saw in consultation with Dr. L. M. Sweetnam, of Toronto, is quite characteristic of this group of cases: A woman in the twenties, previously in perfect health, had a mechanically induced abortion between the second and third months; within a month she went to bed with peritonitis, and remained there four weeks. For a year after this she suffered abdominal pain in walking, and had frequent elevation of temperature while going about, sometimes rising over 105° F. (40° C.). When the abdomen was opened, the intestines were found extensively and densely adherent, and there were two pus sacs present. Nothing was removed, but four grams of iodoform were introduced and distributed through the abdominal cavity, and for twelve months the temperature remained practically normal. Eight or nine months after this the patient had a subacute left pleuritis, and three months later she died of typical acute tubercular meningitis.

The tendency of the disease is either to run an acute course and subside, leaving behind pelvic adhesions involving tubes, ovaries, and uterus, or to assume a chronic phase with exudation or the production of fibroid tissue.

We must not lose sight of the fact that some of the cases which reach the surgeon's hands have passed the period of danger from extension of the tuberculosis, and the relief desired is for the sequelæ of the disease.

Contrary to expectation, grave tubercular disease of other organs is not common, not even of the lungs—in fact, the presence of tubercular peritonitis of pelvic origin seems often to afford an immunity to tuberculosis elsewhere. I have seen but four cases of extensive tubercular pelvic disease associated with advanced lesions in the lungs, two of them in a series of twenty-two cases, and it was not possible in either case to determine upon the primary focus of invasion. In one of my cases I drained an encysted tubercular peritonitis from which the patient recovered, and died a year later of phthisis. I do not here refer to cases of tubercular peritonitis arising late in the course of pulmonary or intestinal phthisis, for those do not often come into the hands of the gynecologist for treatment.

Only one patient had pleurisy, although pleurisy with or without effusion

has been frequently noted as a common complication. I have never seen lupus, or tubercular joints, or tubercular rectal disease associated with peritoneal tuberculosis.

A markedly predisposing factor is found in the age of the patient. The young and old are comparatively immune from tubercular peritonitis of pelvic origin, although it is quite common in young children from other sources. The average age of twenty-nine of my cases was 27.59 years, the oldest being forty-seven, and the youngest a black girl of seventeen; the youngest white woman was thirty.

Dr. William Osler (*Johns Hopk. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. ii, No. 2, p. 70) has analyzed 346 cases, male and female, according to age, with the following result: Under ten, 27; between ten and twenty, 75; from twenty to thirty, 87; between thirty and forty, 71; from forty to fifty, 61; from fifty to sixty, 19; from sixty to seventy, 4; above seventy, 2.

It still remains a question whether race exerts an influence on the relative frequency of the disease. In my clinic of thirty beds, in which six were occupied by blacks, twenty-nine cases are recorded in the course of five years, of which eleven were in the blacks.

It would appear from an analysis of my cases that there is some difference in the average age at which the disease attacks the two races: out of my twenty-nine cases, the average age of the white women was 29.55 years, while the average age of the blacks was but 25.63. Sixteen of the twenty-nine cases were between twenty and thirty years of age.

The general appearance of many of these tubercular women on admission to the hospital was a striking contradiction of the opinion that a tubercular patient carries about with her the impress of her disease in a pale, anxious look and an emaciated frame. Quite the contrary may be true. For example, one of the most robust, blooming young women I have ever seen had so extensive a pelvic tuberculosis as to necessitate the removal of uterus, ovaries, and tubes. Dr. Osler has dwelt with especial force upon the latency of the process in some cases when "the eruption takes place so slowly and so painlessly that the patient may not have presented a single symptom of abdominal disease." In one case a man died with a strangulated omental hernia, and an entirely unsuspected extensive fibrous tubercular peritonitis was found on autopsy. A girl died of typhoid fever, and at the autopsy an extensive tubercular peritonitis was found.

One of my own patients, B. M., J. H. II. No. 14, forty-two years old, had been ill ever since her last child was born, five years before; for a year she had noted an abdominal tumor growing in the left side. Her poor health was associated with a winter cough and pleurisy on the right side. I operated Oct. 18, 1889, and removed a left ovarian tumor as large as a cocoanut and a right ovarian cyst as large as a lemon. The ovarian tumor and the entire peritoneum were covered with miliary tubercles, the intestines were matted together in places, and there were 500 c.c. of free fluid in the peritoneal cavity. The



nodules were firm and hard, some of them pigmented, and a microscopic examination showed that they were tubercular. She made a complete recovery, and died later of a malignant disease in the pedicle of one of the tumors.

Sixteen out of twenty patients, or 80 per cent, are noted to have been in good condition with a good color; while but five, or 20 per cent, were poorly nourished, anemic, or sickly.

The percentage of ill-nourished patients among the negroes was larger than among the whites, holding a relation of 25 to 16.66.

**Symptoms.**—Pain is the most constant symptom, and is referred to the back, lower abdomen, and pelvic organs; it is usually persistent and associated with menstrual exacerbations. It varies all the way from a continuous ache or soreness to intense suffering, compelling the patient to stay abed. One patient will complain of a sharp and shooting pain with a sense of bearing down, increased by walking or exertion; another speaks of a sharp, shooting pain during the monthly period, and at other times a dull soreness extending into the thighs, with giddiness.

The abdomen is often distended with wind, and the distention may be permanent or it may recur at intervals; there is often also nausea and vomiting. I have been told by some women that they were suffering from "inflammation of the stomach." The blacks complain of a "misery" in the pit of the stomach. Intense pain in the ovarian regions and severe headaches are frequent.

With the pain there is always a tenderness of the lower abdomen, so that the patient can not endure deep pressure nor stand erect with comfort. They of necessity adopt the posture and gait which are characteristic of the chronic lower abdominal inflammations.

Poor appetite or dyspeptic symptoms were complained of by four-fifths of my cases.

Fever is sometimes absent and sometimes present, although the patients not infrequently complain of "chills and fever," with chilly sensations and sometimes night sweats. A persistent slight elevation of temperature between 99° and 100° is often seen, and more rarely a decided elevation from 102° to 104° in the acute cases.

Constipation occurs in one-half the cases; 20 per cent complain of pain in defecation, which may be attributed to the disturbance of the inflamed adherent surfaces during the act of straining.

Pain in urination is the most characteristic of all the symptoms. Out of 20 cases, only 3 were free from it; 14 complained of burning pain during micturition; in 8 of these frequency of urination was added; in 3 others there was incontinence with pain.

The menstrual history is noted in 22 cases; 2 of them had amenorrhea, 2 scanty flow, and in 3 the flow was more profuse than formerly. Dysmenorrhea was specially complained of by but 4 cases, while in 9 no change was noted at all. Leucorrhea was profuse in 8 out of 15 cases; in 3 it was of an irritat-



ing character, and in 3 others the patient complained of the bad odor. There was a continuous blood-stained discharge in one instance.

**Diagnosis.**—In attempting to make a diagnosis of tubercular peritonitis before operation it is at once evident that the symptoms which are most reliable and characteristic of tuberculosis of other organs fail us here.

In many instances the healthy appearance of the patient and the good family history disarm any suspicion as to latent tuberculosis in the mind of one not specially familiar with its peculiarities.

In three classes of cases, however, the diagnosis is not difficult to make:

First, where extensive pulmonary disease is associated with pelvic inflammatory masses, the presumptive diagnosis is that the abdominal trouble is similar in character.

Second, where a persistent uterine discharge or uterine curettings are found to contain tubercular foci, the inflammatory disease lateral to the uterus may confidently be asserted to be similar in its origin.

Third, where there is pelvic inflammatory disease associated with irregular, ill-defined masses with fluctuation in the lower abdomen, and the latter are noted at subsequent examinations to have changed their relations to some extent, the diagnosis will be tuberculosis.

In doubtful cases it is always worth while to curette the uterus and make a careful examination of a number of the specimens obtained. In my routine examinations of hundreds of specimens secured in a routine way, tuberculosis is not infrequently found, where it has never been suspected.

The utility of tuberculin as a means of diagnosis is not yet fully determined.

In making a diagnosis the surgeon must in many cases be guided by probabilities only, as the grounds for a positive assertion may not be found.

The chief source of error lies in mistaking a simple pelvic peritonitis, or a pyosalpinx, or carcinoma of the ovary with effusion, or even an ovarian tumor, for tuberculosis. In a case of Dr. L. M. Sweetnam's where amenorrhea was followed by an irregular flow and severe pain, extra-uterine pregnancy was diagnosed, but the patient died later of tuberculosis.

Again, a diagnosis of hysteria or of simple dysmenorrhea has been made where the infection was tubercular. I made this mistake at the first examination of a large, healthy, florid young woman with many characteristic hysterical traits, who complained of constant pain in the pelvis, exaggerated at each period. She had general marked sensitiveness on pressure over the vaginal vault and the lower abdomen, but, on account of the depth of the pelvis, the examination was unsatisfactory and nothing was felt. Fortunately, at a later date I made a more thorough examination under anesthesia and found ovaries and tubes still movable, but restricted by long adhesions. An abdominal section showed that ovaries and tubes and uterus were covered with tubercles, and the adhesions were numerous and only separable with difficulty; the uterus, ovaries, and tubes had to be removed. A general practitioner will be peculiarly liable to commit this error in similar cases, and he can only avoid it by insist-

ing on an examination under anesthesia, by a competent specialist, in all cases where pelvic pain is persistent. Tubercular disease is sometimes found complicating pelvic and uterine tumors by which the diagnosis may be masked, as in Figs. 429 and 430.

Tuberculosis must be borne in mind in all cases of pelvic inflammatory disease with masses posterior and lateral to the uterus, with marked tenderness on pressure in the vagina or over the lower abdomen; the probabilities are still

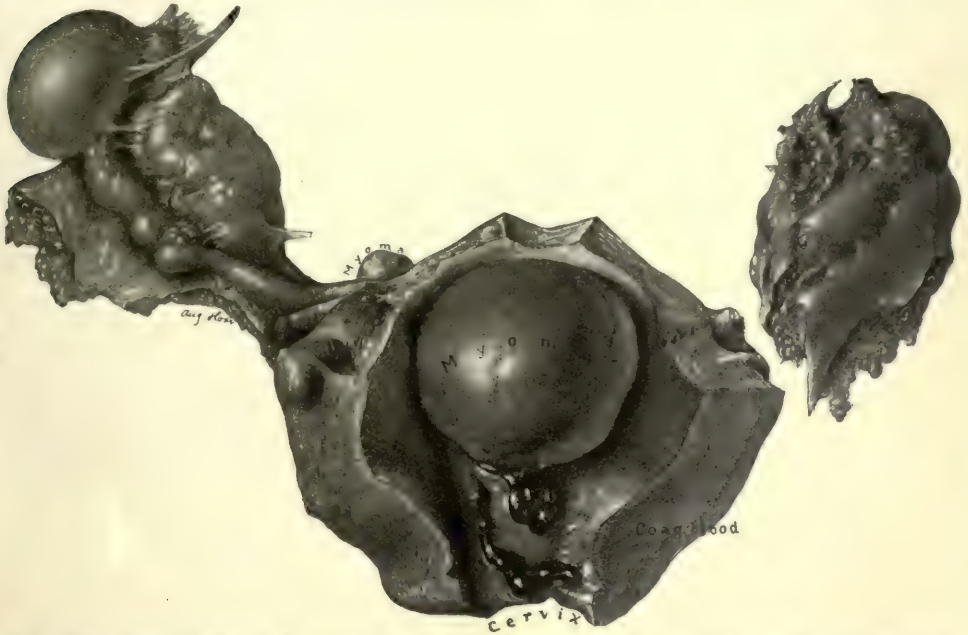


FIG. 429.—MYOMATA UTERI COMPLICATED BY TUBERCULOSIS OF THE UTERUS, TUBES, AND OVARIES. HYSTERECTOMY AND DOUBLE SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY. RECOVERY. E. H., NOV. 23, 1904, J. H. H. GYN. PATH. No. 7976.

greater if encysted accumulations can be felt in the lower abdomen, more especially if a large amount of fluid has existed and been partially absorbed. I think the tenderness in tuberculosis greater and more persistent than in simple inflammation.

The history of chills with fever, or the statement by the patient that she has had "malaria" or "dumb chills," must be carefully noted, together with pain in walking, pain in the back, and especially painful micturition. A phthisical facies will sometimes strongly suggest a diagnosis.

One patient presented such a suggestive history as this: She was first taken suddenly ill with high fever and general pains, and a constant painful, dry cough, with rapid breathing; when these symptoms subsided the abdomen was noticed to be swollen, and by palpation I found distinct masses and loculi of fluid in the lower abdomen. The diagnosis was confirmed by operation.

A negress was confined to bed two years before with a severe illness due to

a lung disease; she had had some cough ever since recovery, and caught cold easily. Four months before I saw her she had to go to bed on account of abdominal pains and swelling, with fever. After the removal of adherent tubo-ovarian tubercular masses she recovered her health and gained fifty pounds in weight.

In numerous cases I have noted an enlarged uterus, as large even as a two and a half or three months' pregnancy—indeed, the possibility of pregnancy was seriously considered in three cases. The position of the uterus is variable; it is, as a rule, fixed with the appendages by adhesions to the pelvic walls and floor. The cervix was softened in five of my cases. The lateral masses are often indistinctly outlined.

I mistook one case, seen for the first time on the operating table, for a multilocular ovarian cyst; there was a marked prominence, with dullness of the anterior part of the abdomen due to four liters of fluid; on the right side was a firm boss as big as a cocoanut; the flanks were tympanitic. The pelvis was filled with an elastic mass bulging down the floor and pushing the cervix down and to the left, while the fundus could not be felt.

The possibility of an encysted tubercular peritonitis simulating an ovarian cyst in this way has been carefully considered by Dr. W. T. Howard, of Baltimore (*Trans. Amer. Gynecol. Soc.*, 1885, p. 41). Dr. Howard's patient was a negress, twenty-four years old. The abdomen was enlarged to the size of a seven months' pregnancy, and presented the appearance of an ovarian cyst. "The signs of a simple unilocular cyst seemed perfectly developed." She was suffering also from a pleurisy.

The differential signs between tubercular peritonitis and an ovarian cyst or a uterine fibro-cyst must rest, first, upon the history of the rapid growth of the effusion, and next upon the fact that the anterior part of the abdomen is tympanitic in peritonitis so long as the amount of effusion is small, and becomes dull and tense only when it has increased enough to lift the anterior wall well up from the mutually adherent intestines. The presence of tympany in the flanks does not help to differentiate a cyst from an effusion in these cases, because the fluid is also encysted by the adhesions. Coincident pleurisy is a most suggestive sign. If the fluid is removed by tapping, the abdominal wall collapses and irregular hard masses are felt within. The most valuable means of arriving at a differential diagnosis is by means of a thorough bimanual examination by the rectum and by the abdomen, at the same time drawing down the cervix so as to bring the pelvic organs within reach. A fibro-cystic tumor will in this way be differentiated from a simple sacculated collection by the connection of the former with the uterus, and an ovarian cyst will be recognized by its pedicle. Carcinomatous disease forming hard masses through the peritoneum, resembling those of tuberculosis, may often be recognized by distinct nodular and papillary masses felt in the pelvis. And in case of tuberculosis the small tubercle knots may sometimes be felt with perfect distinctness through the rectal mucosa.



The tubercle bacilli are rarely found in the ascitic and encapsulated fluids; they are found with difficulty in sections of the tubercles, while they may be abundant in cheesy foci and may also be found by crushing a tubercle and examining it fresh on a cover-glass. It is sometimes necessary to make a painstaking search before the characteristic bacillus is found, but a positive diagnosis may be made from a single typical organism.

As pointed out by Dr. J. W. Williams, a large percentage of the adherent tubes and ovaries removed on account of chronic pelvi-peritonitis is in reality tubercular, but the demonstration can only be made after a most painstaking microscopic investigation; the diagnosis can not be made either before or at the operation.

Tubercle bacilli may be discovered in a vaginal discharge when the uterus is involved, and, as already stated, one of the surest ways of making a diagnosis is by means of uterine scrapings, which exhibit tubercular foci in a large percentage of cases where the disease is advanced in the tubes. Sometimes, too, there is a marked affection of the uterus where disease in the tubes is still in its early stages. The peculiarities of these scrapings have been described in Chapter XX (Vol. I).

I would briefly recapitulate the important clinical diagnostic points, which are valuable just in proportion as a number of them are associated together, under these thirteen heads:

1. Often a sudden onset of the disease, it may be after pregnancy or a miscarriage.

2. A history of chills with fever, or "malaria," but without the plasmodium. Sometimes the stage of invasion is put down as "typhoid fever."

3. Gradual increase of swelling, terminating in a marked enlargement of the abdomen.

4. More or less constant abdominal pain, increased especially by walking.

5. Pain in urinating.

6. Pelvic masses which can not be distinctly outlined either by palpation or percussion; there is something puzzling and peculiar about the relations of the masses to the pelvic organs.

7. Apparent change in the position of the masses in the abdomen noted at subsequent examinations.

8. Great tenderness on pressure at the vaginal vault and over the lower abdomen.

9. Sometimes an enlarged uterus.

10. Evidences of an encysted peritonitis.

11. Emaciation—tubercular facies.

12. Slight persistent evening rise of temperature, often with subnormal morning temperature, lasting for weeks or months.

13. The discovery of tubercle bacilli in vaginal or uterine secretions or in the endometrium after curettage, or more rarely in the fluid obtained by tapping a cyst by the vagina or by the abdomen.

**Treatment.**—There can be no doubt that many patients suffering from tubercular peritonitis recover spontaneously, without any assistance whatever. On the other hand, a large number become chronic invalids, showing but little, if any, change in their condition from year to year; others again grow progressively worse, until the whole peritoneum is studded with tubercles, and the intestines become mutually adherent, or effusion increases rapidly in quantity, greatly distending the abdomen, becoming at times purulent, and the neglected patient dies of exhaustion.

No treatment other than general hygienic measures is called for where the patient has had an attack of peritonitis believed to be tubercular, and is constantly improving; but such a patient ought to be warned of the possibility of a recurrence of the attack and kept under observation. If a tender pelvic mass is found by vaginal examination, and it does not disappear in the course of several months, it should be removed.

When a patient comes under observation with pain, or ascites and pelvic masses, the only proper method of treatment is the removal of as much of the disease as possible by an abdominal section.

With timely treatment all cases originating within the pelvis may be cured. Often even advanced and seemingly hopeless cases, apparently in the last stages, will recover after operation. Only those cases should be abandoned as hopeless where the patient seems to be actually dying, or where there is such an extreme state of prostration, without marked effusion in the abdomen, that the attempt to remove adherent pelvic structures would be manifestly fatal within a short time.

The curability of the disease by operation is abundantly demonstrated by my own experience. None of the twenty-two cases cited above died from the operation, though one died a month later with numerous adhesions about the site of some tubercular intestinal ulcers.

One of those not included in this list, operated on in 1886, was living and well twelve years later.

In a case operated upon by Dr. W. S. Halsted at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, the capsule of the liver was found studded with tubercular nodules, which were also distributed over the adherent intestines, the diagnosis being confirmed by the microscope. The patient recovered and went out; four months and a half later she returned and died in the hospital ward of pneumonia. At the autopsy no adhesions were found between intestines, but a number of little withered, scattered, pigmented fibrous nodules proved to be tubercles containing in their center numerous bacilli. There were no tubercles in the chest. Thus the abdominal trouble had steadily retrograded and become innocuous, and the opportunity to examine it was due to the accidental occurrence of a pneumonia.

The object of the operation is threefold:

First, to remove, if possible, the focus of the disease.

—Second, to remove all fluid exudate.



FIG. 430.—TUBERCULOSIS OF TUBES AND OVARIES.

The right tube and ovary divided, showing the extent of the disease in the ovary and in the numerous cross-sections of the tube. *FU* is the fundus of the uterus, and *M* a myoma attached to it. Between the uterus and the myoma is seen a portion of a large sac of an encysted peritonitis. The left tube is distended, convoluted, and covered with tubercles; the fimbriated end is swollen and exhibits numerous tubercles. Cases of this kind are pre-eminently suitable for extirpation of both tubes, ovaries, and uterus. Case of Dr. B. B. Browne, reported by Dr. C. Cone. *Johns Hopk. Hosp. Bul.*, MAY, 1897.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.



Third, to release dangerous adhesions.

The abdominal incision should not be more than 4 or 5 cm. ( $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 inches) long at first, and lengthened afterward, according to necessity.

In opening the abdomen, an unusual vascularity of the walls is often noted, and the fat is frequently of a pale, unhealthy, watery appearance, like the fat which in the market condemns meat to an experienced buyer; the parietal peritoneum may be 2 to 3 mm. thick.

The operator must in all cases, where the patient's condition is good enough, remove either one or both tubes and ovaries, if they are the seat of tubercular disease, and it is better to do this whenever it is possible, no matter how much

the disease has extended beyond its original focus. It is better, too, where the omentum is extensively infiltrated and its utility as an absorbent is lost, to remove it close up to the colon.

Where both sides are extensively involved, as shown in Fig. 430, it will be better to remove the uterus too, on account of the probable involvement of the uterine mucosa.

If the uterus is so buried that its enucleation presents unusual difficulties, the tubes and ovaries may be removed separately, as shown in Fig. 431.

If the ovary is simply involved in adhesions and the disease seems to be almost confined to the tube, this should be removed and the ovary left. This condition is sometimes found in the form of a salpingitis nodosa.

Much care must be exercised in the enucleation on account of the rigid friable nature of the structures, which tear widely if injudiciously pulled. In one of my cases the ovary and tube of the left side felt like a mass of bone. The difficulties will be greatly lessened by a slow, painstaking enucleation, seeking out the points of vantage generally found beneath the ovary on the pelvic floor, lifting the ovary and tube up, and tying off the pedicle at both ends to include uterine and ovarian vessels.



FIG. 431.—TUBERCULOSIS OF THE TUBE, POSTERIOR SURFACE OF THE LEFT OVARY AND TUBE.

Note the thickening of the tube and the disappearance of the mesosalpinx. The fimbriae have all disappeared, except a few little blunt bud-like processes. Path. No. 184. Natural size.

One serious difficulty is that, owing to the rigidity of the broad ligaments, the pedicle can not be brought up into the incision and must be treated down in the pelvis. I tore the rectum in separating dense adhesions in one case, and was obliged to suture it. In another case, adherent small intestines were separated by leaving some of the inflammatory mass on the bowel. Sutures were also needed to repair several rents in the bowel.

The details of the operation of salpingo-oöphorectomy are given in Chapter XXXI.

Where the pelvic structures can not be removed, the operator must content himself with fulfilling the two remaining indications, which must in any event always be attended to—that is, the removal of all fluid and the relief of the complications.

The fluid of a tubercular peritonitis is sometimes almost syrupy in consistence, and I have repeatedly noticed its coagulation as soon as it is exposed to the air; at other times it is opalescent, brown, and full of flakes of lymph, or purulent. The spontaneous coagulability of the fluid resembles that sometimes seen in fibro-cystic tumors and considered pathognomonic of this affection by Dr. W. L. Atlee and others. Several writers have noted this error, Dr. William T. Howard among others.

All the serous and bloody fluid contained in the abdomen must be thoroughly sponged out after dropping the table to a level, so as to cause the fluid in the upper abdomen to gravitate toward the pelvis. Several liters may be evacuated in this way before the peritoneum is dry.

Purulent collections are usually sacculated, and not infrequently in the middle or upper part of the abdomen behind the anterior wall.

In evacuating such an abscess care must be exercised not to open an avenue into the general abdominal cavity. Multiple abscesses among the intestines are apt to be associated with intestinal tuberculosis, and unless easily reached without injury to the bowel, had best be let alone.

Adhesions must be separated when a single loop of intestine is found attached to the abdominal wall or pinned down in the pelvis, but the general adhesions uniting all the small intestines into one big sac-like mass ought not to be touched, for, as is evident from the patient's history, the peristaltic function of the bowels is not interfered with by the general obliteration of the peritoneum where the normal mutual relations are preserved. Paradoxical as it may seem, a single adhesion of a knuckle of the small bowel or colon holding it down in some abnormal position, as to the pelvis or abdominal wall, is far more dangerous.

A piece of the thickened parietal peritoneum, or of an affected omentum, should be removed for microscopic examination, when the ovaries and tubes are not taken out; one of the most satisfactory ways also of demonstrating the nature of the disease is by inoculating the peritoneum of a guinea-pig, which will develop tuberculosis and die within the course of two or three weeks. The

nodular tubercular masses may be crushed and examined under the microscope during the operation to relieve any doubt existing as to the diagnosis between tuberculosis and peritoneal carcinoma.

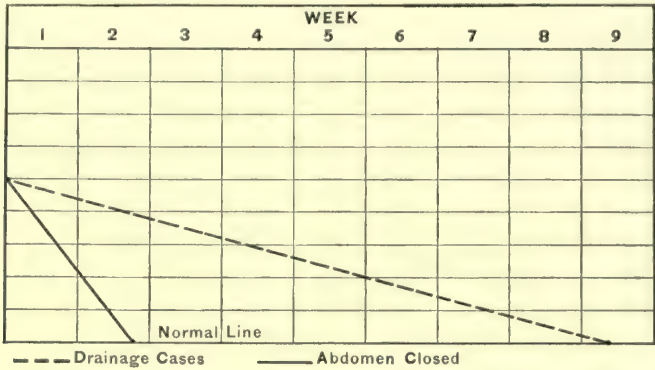


FIG. 432.—DIAGRAM SHOWING THE RELATIVE ADVANTAGES OF CLOSING OR OF DRAINING THE ABDOMEN IN THE TREATMENT OF A TUBERCULAR PERITONITIS.

Beginning with the day of operation the temperature dropped to normal, and recovery ensued in the drained cases by the ninth week; in those which were not drained the temperature became normal and the convalescence well established before the second week.

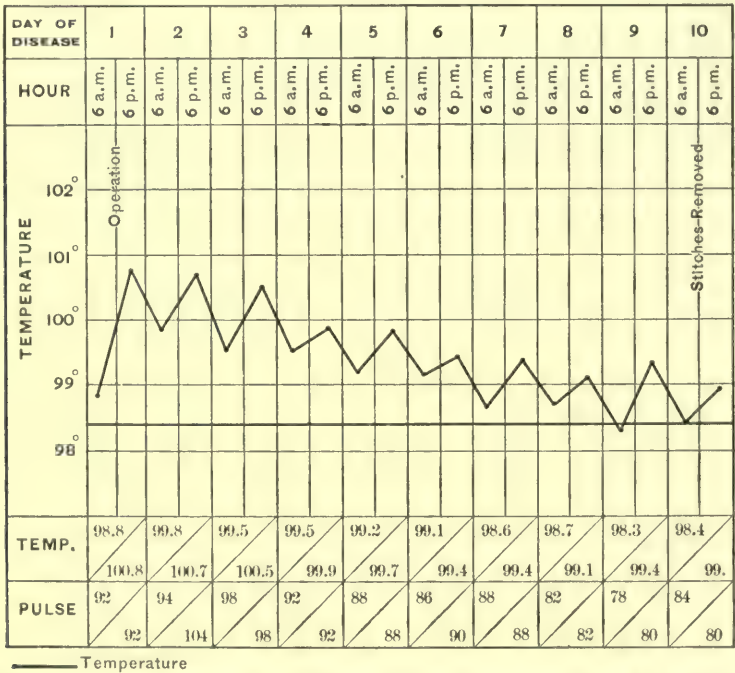


FIG. 433.—COMPOSITE CHART SHOWING THE COURSE AND THE DISAPPEARANCE OF FEVER AFTER OPERATION IN THE CASES OF TUBERCULAR PERITONITIS WHICH WERE NOT DRAINED.

Drainage.—After completing the operation the abdomen should be closed without drainage, unless this is made necessary by some complication, such as the presence of pus, which can not be completely removed, or such an injury



to the bowel as can not be satisfactorily repaired and may give rise to a septic peritonitis.

It has long been the fashion to attribute the good results of operation in tubercular peritonitis to drainage. I have abandoned all drainage in these cases for more than five years.

The serious objection to drainage is that the track of the drain is liable to remain open indefinitely, much to the annoyance of the patient; a drain also renders the patient liable to hernia. The following facts, however, are sufficient in themselves to settle this important question in favor of closing the

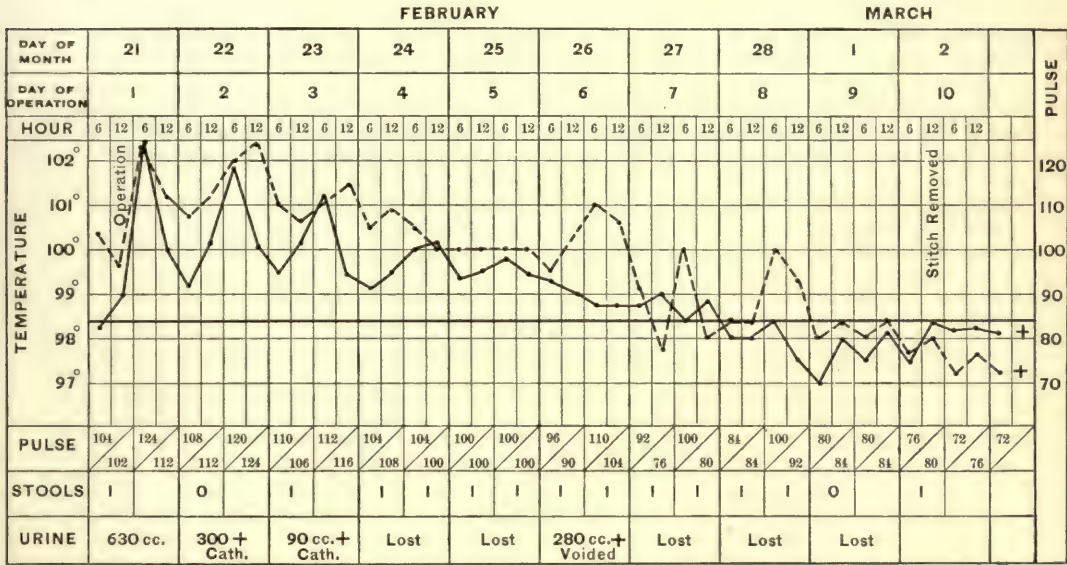


FIG. 434.—CHART SHOWING RECOVERY AFTER REMOVAL OF BOTH UTERINE TUBES AND OVARIES IN A CASE OF TUBERCULAR SALPINGITIS, PERI-OÖPHORITIS AND TUBERCULAR PERITONITIS.

No drainage was used, and the continuous line shows the speedy defervescence within a week after the operation. K. J., FEB. 17, 1894. Gyn. No. 2597.

incision completely. The cases referred to as drained are those in which the drain was inserted with a view of curing the disease, and not of providing for the complications above noted.

The average duration of convalescence up to complete remission of the fever in six cases with drainage was 59 days. The average period of convalescence without drainage was 17.3 days. The longest duration of fever in a drained case was 71 days, and the shortest was 10 days. The longest continuance of the fever in a case which was not drained was 54 days, and the shortest 2 days.

This matter is so important that I present it here in a diagram, which shows the extraordinary difference between the two groups of cases, in the rapidity of the drop from the average temperature at the time of operation down to the base line of normal temperature.

The angle between each of these lines and the perpendicular might also

well be taken as the measure of the difference in advantage in the two methods; the smaller the angle the quicker the drop to the normal, and therefore the greater the advantage of the plan.

I present here, also, a composite chart of all the cases which were not drained. It is constructed by adding up, in separate columns, the morning and evening temperatures of the group of cases under consideration, and dividing the sum in each column by the number of cases. For example, the composite temperature of the first evening, on the day of operation, in twelve cases, is the sum of all the temperatures for that evening divided by twelve, and so on for each morning and evening thereafter. We can do this with a degree of precision in surgical cases which will not be quite attainable in medical cases, because the operation gives a definite starting point. The great advantage of this method of investigating the temperature and pulse record is that it obliterates all individual peculiarities and reveals the average or the true type (Fig. 433).

In comparison with this I present the chart of a case (K. J., J. H. H., No. 2597, Feb. 21, 1894), closely approximating the normal in its deferrescence, but still showing individual peculiarities (Fig. 434).

In the drained cases the temperature curve showed marked daily variations, more like those of a septic fever.

In the cases closed without drainage there was a gradual but regular drop down to the normal.

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

### HYSTERECTOMY, WITH EXTIRPATION OF OVARIES AND TUBES—ABDOMINAL HYSTERO-SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY.

1. Indications for operation and analysis of one hundred cases (p. 251).
2. Operation, simple (p. 253).
3. Bisection (p. 261).
4. Complications in one hundred cases (p. 270).
5. Mortality (p. 270).

**Indications for Operation.**—The removal of the uterus with diseased ovaries and tubes by the abdominal route is indicated—

1. When previous efforts at conservatism have failed.
2. When the uterus is involved in inflammatory products, buried beneath masses of adhesions, or beneath bladder and rectum adherent together over the top of the uterus.
3. When, in addition to the extensive lateral disease, the uterus is subinvolved or there is a chronic metritis.
4. When incurable disease of the tubes and ovaries is complicated by a uterus containing myomata.
5. In general, where the enucleation *en masse* is technically much easier, and therefore safer, than the removal of the lateral structures alone.
6. In cancer of the body of the uterus.
7. When both ovaries are the seat of papillary, dermoid, or multilocular cysts.

The diseases of the ovaries and tubes most likely to be found with such a uterus are double pyosalpinx, or pyosalpinx of one side and hydrosalpinx of the other, or double hydrosalpinx, or general posterior pelvic peritonitis binding down the uterus, ovaries, and tubes.

Such changes are frequently found associated with an old and widespread gonorrheal infection, as well as with tuberculosis, a fact not duly recognized until J. W. Williams published his classical memoir, based largely upon material drawn from my department.

I have found it necessary to remove the uterus, tubes, and ovaries in one hundred cases for the following reasons: For pyosalpinx in 38; for ovarian abscess, 2; for pelvic abscess, involving both tubes and ovaries, 18; for salpingitis and peri-oöphoritis, 22; for hydrosalpinx and pelvic peritonitis, 15 (once with dermoid cyst); endometritis, pain, and hemorrhages not relieved by a previous salpingo-oöphorectomy, 2; tuberculosis of ovaries and tubes, 3.



Out of sixty-five cases of pelvic abscess treated by a free vaginal incision and drainage I found it necessary at a later date to resort to the radical plan of extirpating uterus, tubes, and ovaries in five cases.

This most radical procedure must be carefully guarded by operating only upon suitable and stringent indications. In young women, when the ovaries are not diseased, they must be left in the pelvis, confining the enucleation to the tubes and the uterus.

The removal of the uterus with the uterine tubes and ovaries is to be recommended, because without the ovaries it is a useless organ, which may of

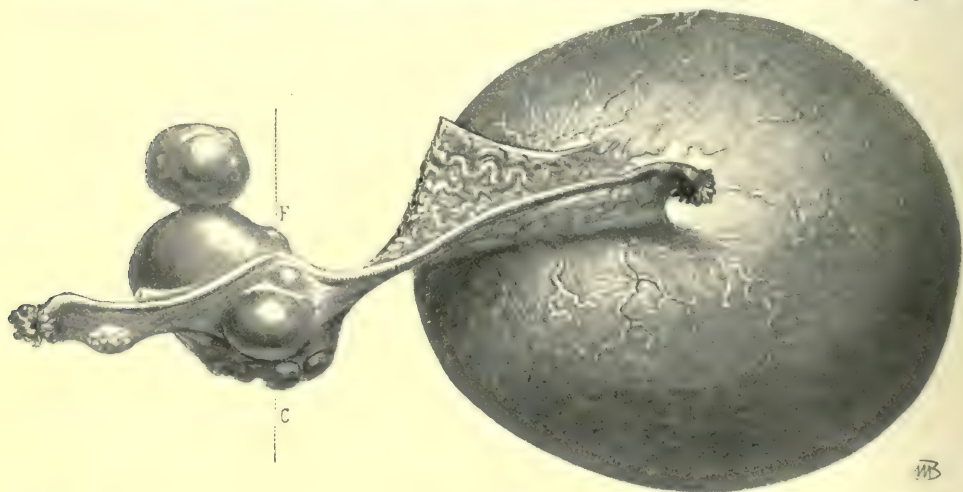


FIG. 435.—EXTIRPATION OF MYOMATOUS UTERUS, OVARIES, AND TUBES WITH A LEFT OVARIAN CYSTOMA.

The uterus is filled with myomata, and the left ovary is converted into a large ovarian cyst. *C*, cervix; *F*, fundus. The dotted line is the median line of the body. No. 443.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size.

itself, at a later date, become the source of such serious disturbances as to require its removal. In almost all pelvic inflammatory cases the uterus is traceable as the avenue of infection, and the retention of an infected subinvolted uterus often insures the persistence of a leucorrheal discharge, protracted hemorrhages, and a sense of weight and pelvic discomfort, which seriously mar the result of the operation.

In addition to these reasons, many of the uteri operated upon for these conditions are lifted out of beds of adhesions, and when freed present on the abdominal side an extensive raw surface which is liable to contract adhesions with contiguous intestines. In a large percentage of cases, too, not only the tubes and the ovaries are infected, but the uterine cornua as well, necessitating at least a partial amputation if the uterus is left behind.

The backward displacement of the uterus onto the pelvic floor when robbed of its adnexa may also cause much distress, and obstruction of the rectum.

Furthermore, if the patient has any lingering troubles she will be sure to attribute them to the incomplete operation.

If the uterus is not taken out, the pedicles at the top of the broad ligaments

are exposed to the right and to the left of it, which is avoided by amputating the uterus in the cervical portion and covering in the whole wound with peritoneum, so as to leave no exposed raw surfaces to contract adhesions. Paradoxical as it may seem, it is easier to take out the uterus with its adnexa than to extirpate densely adherent tubes and ovaries alone. The complete extirpation affords a better view of the entire pelvis, the ligation of the uterine artery gives a better control of hemorrhage, fewer raw areas are left, the operation may be actually of shorter duration, and better drainage is secured, if it is called for.

For these important reasons hysterо-salpingo-oöphorectomy is to be preferred to double salpingo-oöphorectomy.

I would only except those cases in which the patient emphatically expresses a desire not to have the uterus removed, and in which there is a small mobile uterine body not involved in the disease.

There exists among surgeons a wide divergence of views regarding the relative advantages of the abdominal and vaginal routes in the extirpation of the uterus and its appendages. I have always held that the abdomen was the best avenue for the following reasons: First and foremost, the operator, upon opening the abdomen, has a chance to inspect the condition of the structures lateral to the uterus and to decide whether or not a conservative course may be safely followed; the abdominal route allows the entire operation to be done under the constant supervision and criticism of the clearest inspection of the entire field; complications such as intestinal adhesions, and particularly adhesions or abscess about the vermiform appendix (attached in twenty-seven out of one hundred of my cases), can be seen and safely dealt with; the appendix can be removed; ligatures are applied with certainty, and hemorrhage is seen and easily controlled; the ureter and bladder are not so liable to injury; and finally the quick, clean recovery following an abdominal operation is far preferable to the sloughing, protracted suppuration, and slow healing so common after removing the uterus through the vagina and using clamps on the broad ligaments.

**Operation.**—The incision is made in the linea alba from 10 to 15 cm. (4 to 6 inches) long—a shorter cut if the walls are thin, a longer one if they are thick. If the omentum is adherent it is first released, bleeding points tied, and any free fluid carefully removed by means of sponges.

If the intestines do not fall out of the way into the upper part of the abdomen with a slight elevation, the pelvis should then be further elevated 40 or more cm. (12 inches) above the horizontal plane, and the small intestines and any redundant sigmoid lifted out of the pelvic cavity and kept packed away by non-absorbent cotton-gauze pads. The pelvis, thus fully opened to view, is now carefully inspected to determine the extent of the disease on both sides, which side is the worse, the exact position and relations of the uterus to the inflammatory disease, and whether or not it will be advisable to do a conservative operation.

It seems to be a habit with many operators to exhibit surgical skill (*sic*) by removing uterus, tubes, and ovaries upon various trifling indications, such as a mild pelvic peritonitis with adhesions, a one-sided salpingitis, etc. The mere mention of such practices carries its own condemnation; the true surgeon will exercise a far higher skill in wisely selecting certain cases for conservatism, and sparing all or as much of the pelvic organs as he deems sound or capable of regeneration and a restored functional activity. To this end an unusual effort should be made in the case of young women by breaking up adhesions, by plastic operations, by resections, and by the liberal use of drainage, counting upon the remarkable restorative powers of youth, to preserve to them the possibility of conception and motherhood; or if that is impossible and the uterine tubes must be sacrificed, to preserve menstruation by leaving the uterus and ovaries; or if the uterus too must be removed, to preserve the ovaries, or one ovary or a piece of an ovary, to obviate as far as possible the distressing sequelæ of the artificial menopause.

The older the patient the less these reasons will have weight; often, too, after long years of invalidism and suffering the patient will insist that she desires above all other things to be rid of her pelvic complaint at all costs; in this case the surgeon will not assume the same risks to save structures he would otherwise feel fully justified in doing. In all cases and at all times the natural bias of the surgeon's mind should be toward a healthy conservatism.

If it is a case of extensive posterior pelvic peritonitis, with long, veil-like adhesions, binding down uterus, ovaries, and tubes, I begin the enucleation by grasping the body of the uterus with a pair of Museux forceps and drawing it up toward the lower angle of the incision, putting the adhesions on the stretch. They may yield readily, and if they do, I simply strip the whole posterior surface of the uterus free with my fingers, catching up and breaking the bands one by one, as near to the uterus as possible. Next, by pulling the uterus to the right and forward, the adhesions on the left are made tense, so that the tube and ovary may easily be stripped loose and lifted up, freeing the broad ligament; the right side is freed by reversing the movements.

If the adhesions of the posterior surface of the womb do not yield readily to the fingers the scissors must be used. Expose the adhesions by pulling the uterus forward and holding the rectum back by means of a sponge held in the forceps or with the fingers, and then cut them, one after the other, close to the uterus. Adhesions of the ovary and tube to the rectum and pelvic wall may also be severed in this way.

When the adhesions are universal, dense, and close, the surgeon must carefully inspect the whole field before beginning the enucleation at all, in order to effect an entrance at the point of least resistance. This will often be found at the place where the tubes dip down into the posterior pelvis and are lost among the adhesions. By working in first one finger and then



two, and stripping from side to side, a purchase is secured upon the adherent uterus and the under surface of the ovary and tube of that side. In this way dense adhesions frequently yield in a direction from below upward, where it seemed impossible to break through them at the pelvic brim.

In severing particularly dense adhesions the principle must always be followed of cutting closer to the organ which is to be removed. Thus, in freeing the uterus from the rectum in a hysterectomy, a layer of the uterus should be left on the bowel rather than risk wounding the rectum by trying to cut exactly between the two.

In another group of cases the uterus, ovaries, and tubes lie completely buried beneath a dense mass of adhesions. Here the uterus



FIG. 436.—HYSTERO-SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY FOR LARGE DOUBLE HYDROSALPINX WITH EXTENSIVE ADHESIONS.

*U*, uterus; *F*, fundus; *RL*, round ligaments; *T*, uterine tubes; *O*, ovaries. No. 504.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

may be located by first fixing the position of the rectum, then passing a sound into the bladder to determine its posterior limit, and dissecting carefully with knife, forceps, and scissors between these two points. Below the surface the adhesions often become less dense and can be separated by the fingers, thus opening up a wide area in which the uterus may be found. The dissection is continued until the whole organ with its ovaries and tubes has been freed and elevated out of its bed.

In still another class of cases the rectum is adherent to the bladder, covering in uterus, ovaries, and tubes. This adhesion may also be broken up and the structures below freed by dissection between the two, pulling the bladder forward and pushing the rectum back so as to make the interval between the two as wide as possible. If a portion of either viscus is to be sacrificed to make the separation, it must be the bladder.

If, on account of their density, it is impossible with safety to break up all the adhesions from above, it is best to proceed at once with the first two steps in enucleation by seeking out the ovarian vessels, which can always be found at the outer extremity of the broad ligament upon lifting up the sig-

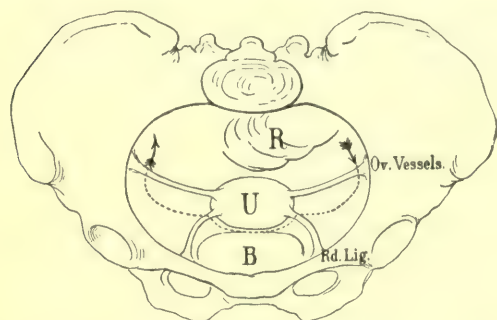


FIG. 437.—OUTLINE SHOWING EXTIRPATION OF THE UTERUS, TUBES, AND OVARIES BY A CONTINUOUS INCISION IN THE DIRECTION OF THE ARROWS, OR THE REVERSE.

In case the ovaries are left, as they must be in a young woman if they are sound, the ligation begins at the tubo-ovarian fimbria, between the tube and the ovary.

moid flexure. When these are isolated they should be clamped on the uterine side, ligated on the pelvic side, and cut between, the incision being continued in an oblique direction across to the insertion of the round ligament into the uterus. The round ligament is now ligated about 2 cm. away from the uterus, clamped close to it, and divided. By this means the top of the broad ligament is now cut completely through and the adherent tube and ovary may be reached from the front and freed. This is done by first

severing them from the broad ligament and working down toward the pelvic floor in front of them, afterwards dealing with the adhesions to the pelvic wall by working from below upward.

When in any of these groups of cases the adhesions are all broken up and the uterus with ovaries and tubes set free, I complete the enucleation by the following steps. Beginning, say, on the left side, these will be:

1. Left ovarian vessels ligated and severed.
2. Left round ligament ligated and severed.
3. Vesico-uterine peritoneum freed from left to right and pushed well down with the bladder, exposing the left uterine artery.
4. Left uterine artery and veins tied in the cervical portion.
5. Uterus amputated across cervical portion.
6. Right uterine vessels clamped above the stump.
7. Uterus pulled up and out, right round ligament and ovarian vessels clamped, and uterus removed.
8. Ligatures applied in place of the clamps on the right side.
9. Cervical stump closed.
10. Anterior layers of both broad ligaments and vesical peritoneum drawn over the stump and sutured there.

I begin the separation by seeking out the left ovarian vessels at the outer extremity of the broad ligament under the sigmoid flexure. The sigmoid is often found dropped over into the outer extremity of the broad ligament and united to it by numerous adhesions. These may be separated by lifting up the sigmoid, stretching them a little, and severing with scissors. When the

vessels are exposed, I clamp them on the uterine side and ligate them with a fine silk or catgut ligature passed through the "clear space" on the pelvic side and cut between in an oblique direction across to the round ligament attachment of the uterus. The incision must be far enough from the ligature (at least 1 cm.) to avoid the risk of its slipping off the stump that is left. I next ligate the round ligament about 2 cm. ( $\frac{3}{4}$  inch) from the uterus and clamp it close to the uterus and sever it, too. By these two incisions the top of the broad ligament is laid open.

The line of reflection of the vesical peritoneum on to the uterus begins just below the round ligament and dips down into the pelvis and extends in a



FIG. 438.—SHOWS APPLICATION OF LIGATURES, FOLLOWING NUMERICAL ORDER, TO THE VESSELS AND ROUND LIGAMENTS ACCORDING TO THE METHOD OF HYSTERECTOMY JUST DESCRIBED.

The uterine vessels are ligated below the layers of the broad ligaments.

concave line across to the opposite side. If not distinguishable at once by the marked contrast between the dark-red color of the uterus and the whiter vesical peritoneum, it will be found by lifting up the bladder with forceps and noting the line which marks the limit between the movable portion on the bladder and the fixed portion on the uterus.

There is often found a false line of apparent reflection of the vesical peritoneum high up on the fundus formed by peritoneal adhesions; when this is dissected away from the uterus the real line of reflection is evident.

I now detach the vesical peritoneum along this line, beginning at the left round ligament and continuing the incision in a concave line down across the front of the uterus around to the right round ligament. Then, grasping uterus, ovary, and tube in the left hand, or with Museux forceps, I draw them strongly upward, outward, and toward the opposite side, while with the right hand I push the vesical peritoneum down off the cervix with a firm sponge



held in a pair of forceps. The force of the push and peeling movement with the sponge must fall upon the uterus and not on the bladder. The separation of the bladder from the cervix is easily effected in this way, exposing the uterine arteries and veins low down in the angle between vagina and cervix. After baring the cervix for about 3 cm. I take it up between the thumb and the forefinger in front and behind and seek out its lower end, which can be readily distinguished through the vaginal vault. In the same way, palpating at the side of the cervix, I easily recognize the uterine artery by its pulsations. This I now control by a medium-sized silk or strong catgut ligature, carried beneath the vessels from before backward, low down and close to the



FIG. 439.—EXTIRPATION OF UTERUS, TUBES, AND OVARIES FOR PELVIC PERITONITIS.

The right ovary contains two Graafian follicle cysts. The left tube and ovary are converted into a ragged mass by the adhesions.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

cervix. Having now placed the uterine vessels on the left side under control, I proceed to amputate the cervix with a hysterectomy spud or a sharp scalpel, cupping it slightly and angling the cut off on the right side to a little higher level.

It is a good plan on the right side to cut up 1 or 2 cm. so as to leave a little sliver of uterine tissue attached to the cervical stump, which I call a "snipe."

While this is being done the uterus is drawn strongly upward, grasped by a Museux forceps, keeping the tissues to be cut always under tension, so that as soon as the division of the cervix is completed the two parts begin to separate until an interval of 2 or 3 cm. exists between them, in which the right uterine vessel may be seen. The last step exposing the right uterine vessels is facilitated by applying the Museux forceps afresh to the uterine side of the cervix as soon as it is divided; this gives the body a peculiar twist upward which helps greatly in bringing the vessels into view. These are now clamped

in a fore and aft direction, and controlled a centimeter or more above the cervical stump, after which the uterus is pulled still farther up until the round ligament is clamped and divided near the fundus; last of all, the ovarian vessels

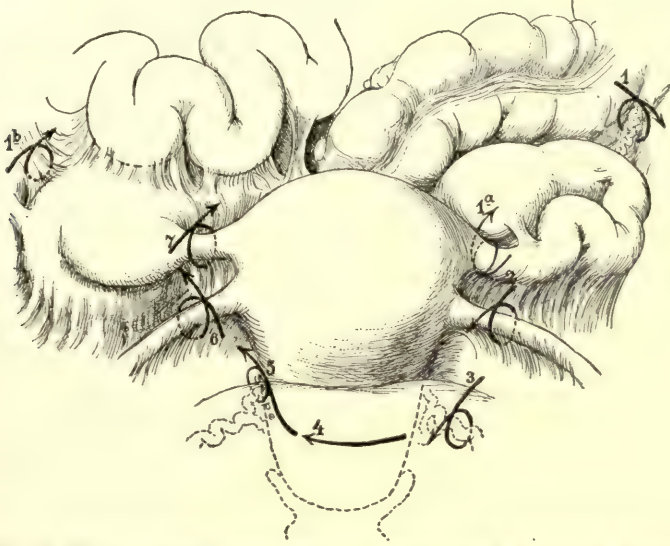


FIG. 440.—A MODIFICATION OF THE METHOD DESCRIBED IN PREVIOUS FIGURE (438).

Instead of beginning the enucleation at 1 and ending it on the opposite side at 1', it may be begun at 1<sup>a</sup> and ended at 7. In this way the uterus is removed and adherent adnexa are removed afterwards.

in the ligament near the pelvic brim are clamped and cut, when the enucleation is complete.

As soon as the cervix is cut across it is best to wipe out the canal below with gauze or to push a small piece of iodoform gauze through the canal into the vagina in order to cleanse it; the uterine cavity must also be prevented from emptying its contents over the wound by the clamp or by laying a thick piece of gauze under it.

In dealing with pus cases I sometimes tie a thick gauze bag over the tube and ovary as soon as they are freed and lifted up, so as to avoid the constant handling and possible distribution of any of their escaping contents over the pelvic peritoneum during the operation.

One of the most signal advantages secured by this method of extirpation is the increased ease with which the enucleation can be effected by attacking the adherent masses from below instead of in the usual way from above, an advantage similar to that claimed by the operation of vaginal hysterio-salpingo-oöphorectomy (see Fig. 441).

In order to gain this advantage the enucleation must be begun on the side, right or left, which is least adherent, and the opposite side is not touched until the cervix is divided and its vessels clamped; then the enucleation of this side, too, is effected by beginning behind the broad ligament, but in front of the mass, low down near the pelvic floor, and so

working it free from below upward. It is often astonishing how easy it is to roll an adherent mass up and out of the abdominal incision in this way, though

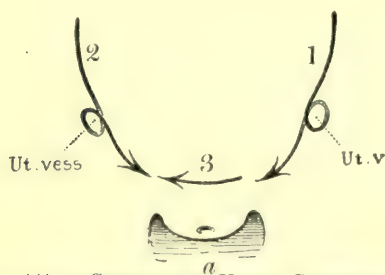


FIG. 441a.—SHOWS THE USUAL DIRECTION OF THE INCISIONS IN THE CLASSICAL OPERATION FOR REMOVAL OF THE UTERUS.

First, the broad ligaments are tied off, as indicated by the arrows 1 and 2, and by this means the ovarian vessels and the uterine arteries are controlled. Then the cervix is amputated as indicated by the arrow 3.

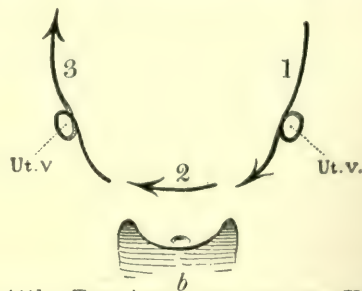


FIG. 441b.—THE AMPUTATION OF THE UTERUS BY THE CONTINUOUS TRANSVERSE INCISION.

First, one side (the easier) is tied off, and the uterine vessels controlled, following the arrow 1. The cervix is then amputated, following the arrow 2, and after this the opposite broad ligament, with its uterine vessels, is controlled, as the diagram indicates, in a direction from below upwards, following the arrow 3.

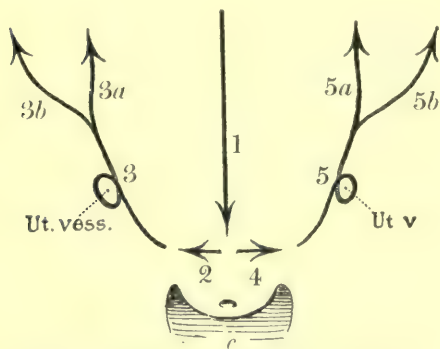


FIG. 441c.—SHOWS THE METHOD OF VERTICAL BISECTION.

Following the arrow 1, the uterus is split from the fundus well down into its cervical portion. Then, following arrow 2, one-half of the uterus is amputated in its cervical portion. Next, taking the directions indicated by arrow 3, the uterine vessels of the side under process of removal are controlled; at this point there is an election of one of two alternatives, that is to say, the operator may either follow 3a, and so leave the tube and the ovary in the pelvis to be dealt with after the extirpation of the uterus, or he may take the direction of 3b, electing to remove the tube and ovary at once and simultaneously half of the uterus to which they belong. The next step is to amputate the remaining half of the uterus in its cervical portion, following the arrow at 4, and then taking the direction of arrow 5 to remove the remaining half of the uterus, again electing either to take the direction 5a, leaving in the tube and ovary, or to enucleate the tube and ovary, with the uterus following the arrow at 5b.

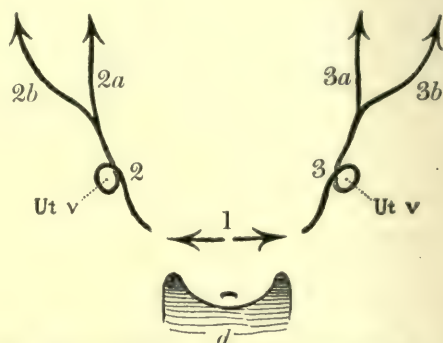


FIG. 441d.—SHOWS THE DIRECTION TAKEN IN MAKING A HORIZONTAL BISECTION OF THE UTERUS IN ITS CERVICAL PORTION.

The first step is to bisect the uterus as indicated by arrow 1. Then to enucleate the uterus in a direction from below upwards, following the arrows 2 and 3, leaving *in situ* both or one of the tubes and ovaries, and taking the directions through 2a and 3a, or removing these structures with the uterus, following the directions 2b and 3b. This procedure can be modified in cases of necessity by first dividing the cervix horizontally and then bisecting the uterus from below upwards, after which each half is dealt with separately as described above.

masses in ovaries or uterine tubes with intestinal and other adhesions may present grave difficulties when attacked from above. Any cystic masses should always be evacuated with an aspirator before freeing them, both in order to protect the peritoneum from their contents and to afford more room in dealing with them.



With the removal of the uterus and its attached organs, the cervical stump is held from dropping back to the floor of the pelvis by a tenaculum forceps.

The right uterine and ovarian vessels are tied with fine silk or strong catgut and the round ligament with fine catgut, and the forceps removed. In applying the ligature to the uterine vessels care must be taken not to carry the loop deep down beside the cervix, so as to avoid including the ureter. The vessels which are clamped above the cervix can always be seen and tied at a safe level above the base of the broad ligament.

**Bisection of the Uterus.**—In bad cases of pelvic inflammatory disease, where both adnexa are extensively involved, as shown in Fig. 443, a far simpler and better way of removing the disease is by vertical bisection. The object of the bisection is the removal of the entire uterine body of the

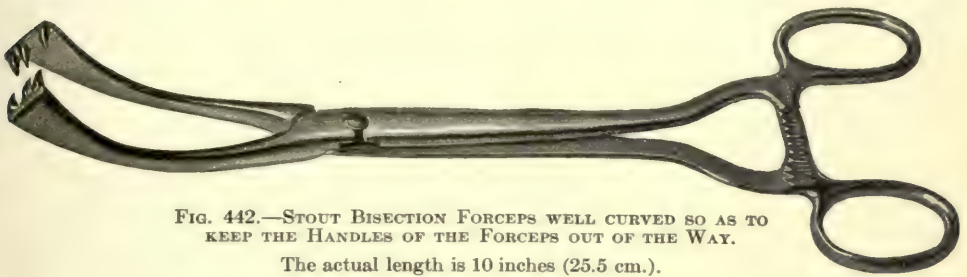


FIG. 442.—STOUT BISECTION FORCEPS WELL CURVED SO AS TO KEEP THE HANDLES OF THE FORCEPS OUT OF THE WAY.

The actual length is 10 inches (25.5 cm.).

uterus, well down into the cervical portion, before attacking the inflammatory masses at the sides in the uterine tubes and ovaries. By removing the uterus first in this way, the following important objects are attained:

1. The uterine vessels are exposed and controlled first of all, thus preventing any serious danger of hemorrhage.
2. Abundant room is created for attacking the diseased uterine tubes and ovaries.
3. A good light is secured on all parts of the field of operation by taking the uterine mass out of the center of the crowded pelvis.
4. New avenues of approach are secured from the front, and from beneath, which are always much more favorable for attacking the diseased masses at the sides.
5. When the lateral masses are densely adherent, under these new conditions, they can with safety be removed with scissors, or scalpel and forceps, piece by piece.
6. This method of procedure affords the best possible guarantee against the injury of any of the contiguous structures, such as rectum, ureters, or great vessels.
7. Bisection is far more rapid than the ordinary method of enucleation, a matter sometimes of great importance.

The method of making a bisection is as follows: The surgeon will find it convenient, though not indispensable, to have at hand three pairs of strong

traction forceps with stout teeth, and curved near the end, like that shown in Fig. 442.

The fundus of the uterus is first exposed (see Fig. 443) and drawn strongly upward. The body is then incised in the median line and step by step down to, or a little below, the vesical reflection.

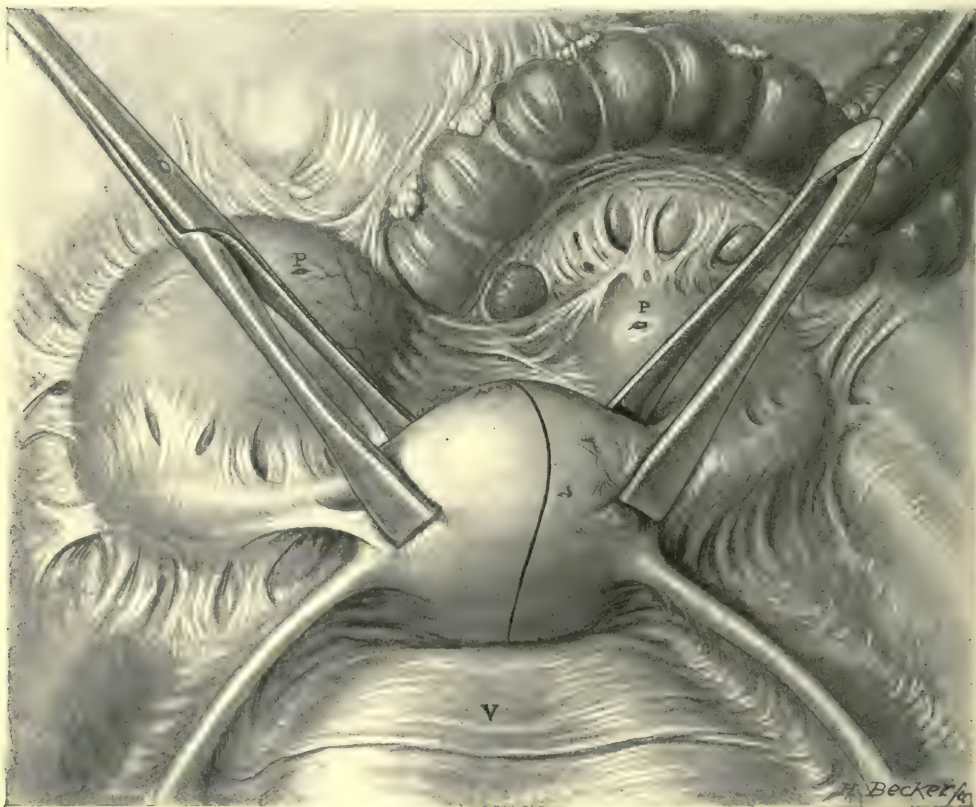


FIG. 443.—THE UTERUS GRASPED AT ITS CORNUA AND DRAWN UPWARD, READY FOR BISECTION IN THE LINE INDICATED.

As the uterus is then divided and the halves are pulled apart, the third pair of forceps held in waiting is used to take a fresh grasp on the uterine tissue on one side, grasping the anterior and posterior walls across the cut surface. This hold serves to release the other pair of forceps on that side, which is at once used to grasp the opposite side of the uterus across its cut surface, at a point corresponding, releasing again, in its turn, the remaining pair of forceps.

The uterus, as a rule, can well be divided down into its cervical portion as it is bisected and drawn up, without any deliberate dissection or separation of the cervix from the bladder.

The operator now proceeds to remove the half of the uterus next to him, by taking a firm hold on one side with the forceps fixed at the lowest point, and



drawing strongly upward while he carefully divides the cervix on one side, stroke by stroke, until the broad ligament begins to appear. This point is the only difficult and dangerous part of the operation. It takes a little skill to cut carefully out and to recognize the moment that the cervix is nearly divided and then cutting upward, to expose the uterine vessels at a higher level. This step is facilitated by taking a fresh hold of the cut cervical surface with the forceps. This new grip turns up the cervical ends, and as it is slowly and cau-



FIG. 444.—THE RIGHT HALF OF THE UTERUS DRAWN UP AND OUT OF THE INCISION.

The cervix should be grasped across its cut surface, squeezing together anterior and posterior portions. The right uterine vessels should be tied at a point higher than that indicated, while the left uterine vessels, marked by the arrow, must not be tied at this point, but close to the cervix upon completing its bisection.

tiously drawn toward the abdominal incision the uterine vessels come gradually into view.

The next step is to grasp the uterine vessels with a pair of strong artery forceps, passed through the broad ligament in a fore and aft direction. It is sometimes advantageous to tie the uterine vessels as soon as they are exposed (see Fig. 444).

With the uterine vessels controlled, the cervical end of the uterus is drawn



still farther up and out of the incision. The round ligament is next clamped or ligated.

A clamp is now applied at the uterine horn and one-half of the bisected uterus is then removed.

Not infrequently, as the half of the uterus comes up and out of the incision, with new avenues of approach and accessibility, and greater light on the field of operation, the operator is able at once to liberate the previously inaccessible uterine tube and ovary of that side, and to remove them in one piece with the half of the uterus to which they belong. In this case he applies the ligature or clamp to the ovarian vessels at the infundibulo-pelvic ligament, at the pelvic brim, instead of at the uterine horn.

Fig. 445 shows a schematic representation of the removal of the uterus, and the exposure and ligation of the uterine vessels can readily be carried



FIG. 445.—THE UTERINE BODY COMPLETELY DIVIDED AND THE CERVIX SEVERED WITH THE UTERINE VESSELS EXPOSED AND TIED.

It will be possible to remove the sections of the uterus when ligatures or clamps are placed at the positions marked by the arrows.

out. To do this the bisection of the body must first be completed and the horizontal section of the entire cervix with the ligation of the uterine vessels, before removing the hemisected uterine bodies.

Fig. 446 is intended to exhibit one of the great advantages of bisection, namely, that there is, under this plan, a minimal interference with, or injury to, the lateral structures, by the bisection and rotation upward and outward to

the right and to the left of the divided uterus. The bisected cervix is seen held with a bullet forceps, while the uterine vessels are controlled by a pressure forceps, and the halves of the uterus lie on the surface of the body with the adherent tubes and ovaries as yet entirely undisturbed.

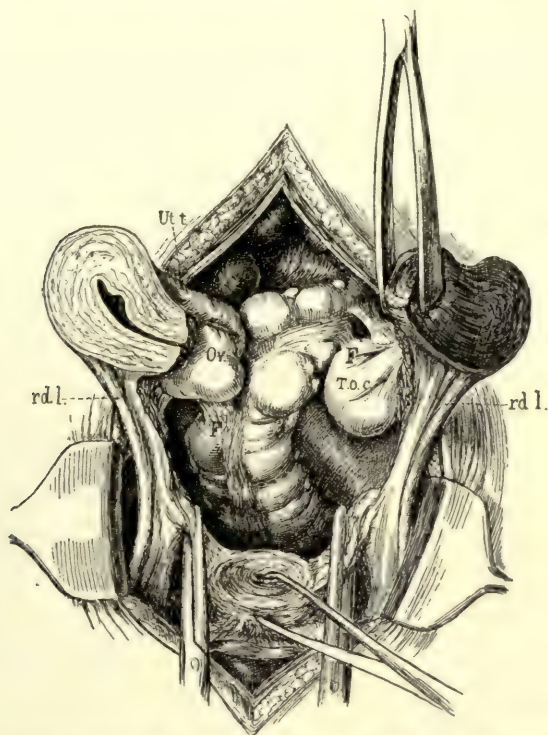


FIG. 446.—FROM AN ACTUAL CASE (MRS. W., NOV. 7, 1900) SHOWING BISECTION OF THE UTERUS AND THE ROTATION UPWARD AND OUTWARD OF THE DIVIDED UTERINE BODY, WHILE THE DENSELY ADHERENT TUBES AND OVARIES REMAIN AS YET UNTOUCHED, NOT PULLED UPON AND NOT INJURED, *IN SITU*.

In Fig. 447 we see the field of operation after the removal of the uterus, the adherent uterine tubes and ovaries being left *in situ* to be dealt with at the leisure and convenience of the operator, without risk of hemorrhage and with the assurance of the possibility of a complete removal, and a minimal risk of injury to the bowel and of contamination of the peritoneum.

The two words "intelligent supervision" describe the steps of the new procedure; in many cases such supervision is impossible by older methods.

It is occasionally an advantage to cup out the cervix, dissecting out its mucous canal deep down toward, or into, the vagina. This step in the technique, involving a thorough enucleation, has recently been elevated to the dignity of a method by the distinguished London surgeon, Bland Sutton.

A quick enucleation is effected, whether by practicing a bisection or by one of the methods previously described, by using forceps alone from begin-



ning to end, until the enucleation is completed. After this the forceps are removed and the ligatures are applied, one by one.

**Horizontal Bisection.**—The method of bisection just described is the best for those cases in which the lateral structures on both sides are extensively



FIG. 447.—THE UTERINE BODY REMOVED LEAVING A WELL CUPPED CERVIX.

The adherent lateral structures can now be attacked from below or from their median surfaces, and readily removed.

adherent. If one side is adherent, the bisection offers no special advantage over an enucleation beginning on the freer side and extending down the broad ligament and across the cervix, and ending on the opposite side.

To do a vertical bisection, the fundus of the uterus must be exposed; it must either be visible when the abdomen is opened, or, at least, it must be possible to get at it by bisection. In some rare instances, however, a pelvis is exposed in which not only all the lateral structures are buried from view, but the body of the uterus is concealed, and can not well be reached by bisection. Here I have followed the plan shown in Figs. 448 and 449. The bladder just below the symphysis serves as a guide to the uterine cervix, which can also be found by pushing up its vaginal end.



The cervix is exposed for bisection by detaching the bladder and pushing it down, when its supra-vaginal portion is grasped by traction forceps, as shown in Fig. 448.

The cervix is then divided with extreme care from side to side by a horizontal dissection. If great care is not taken, the uterine vessels may be cut and hemorrhage of an awkward and serious character ensue.

When the division of the cervix is completed, the uterus is drawn up, away from its lower end, and the uterine vessels are exposed and clamped.

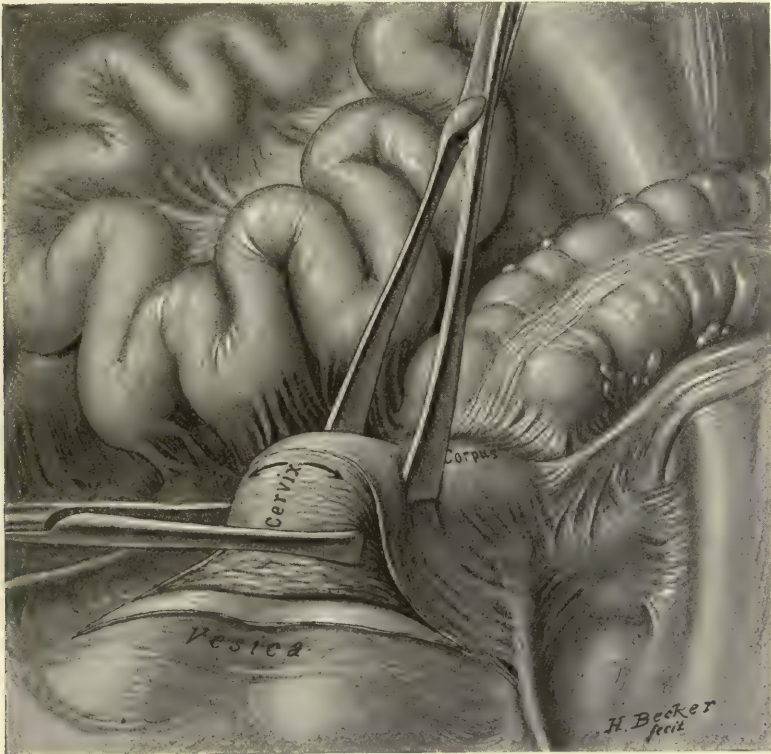


FIG. 448.—THE UTERUS AS VIEWED BY THE OPERATOR THROUGH THE ABDOMINAL INCISION.

Above lie the adherent fundus and the lateral structures buried in adhesions. Below is the bladder, which has been pushed down toward the symphysis, exposing the cervix which is grasped by two Museux forceps. The arrows indicate the horizontal division of the cervix for the purpose of detaching the uterus from the horizontal division of the cervix vaginal vault and exposing the uterine vessels, which are immediately clamped.

The cervical canal once exposed, the uterine body may be located and divided in a direction from below upward on its anterior face, as shown in Fig. 449.

After controlling the uterine vessels, the posterior half of the uterine body, or, in some cases, both anterior and posterior surfaces together may be divided, in a direction from below upward (see Fig. 449).

As the uterus is thus divided, a large space is often found behind the

cervix, or the rectum is found adherent. The bowel is best detached by leaving some of the uterine tissue clinging to it. The rest of the bisection is completed as described in the previous section.

**Drainage.**—In bad cases with extensive adhesions and perhaps some persistent capillary oozing, and more or less contamination in the removal of



FIG. 449.—AFTER FREEING THE CERVIX FROM ITS VAGINAL END, IT IS HELD UP AND THE BISECTION COMPLETED AS SHOWN IN A DIRECTION FROM BELOW UP.

the diseased tissues, it is best to leave in the pelvis an abundant loose gauze drain; this is coiled in the hand, and laid in the lower part of the pelvis, which it fills, lying beneath the small intestines. The ends of the drain should be brought out into the vagina.

In order to make the drainage effective, it is best to cut down through the cervical ring in the median line posteriorly, so as to open the ring widely, and give a large avenue of exit at this point. Any vessel actively bleeding in the incision must be carefully controlled.

In the most desperate cases, where the operation has been a hurried one and the technique of the latter steps has been more or less imperfect, a liberal gauze drain may be laid, both in the pelvis leading into the vagina and in the lower part of the abdomen, emerging at the abdominal wound above the symphysis.



**Closure of the Wound.**—There is now seen on the pelvic floor a crescentic denudation, broad in the middle, and tapering to its horns at either pelvic brim, at the stump of the ovarian vessels. In the center lies the cervical stump. I do not in any way disinfect or burn out the cervical canal or the surface of the stump unless there has been a purulent uterine discharge. It is sufficient simply to wipe the stump out clean with gauze.

I now approximate the surface of the stump with catgut for two purposes—to shut off communication with the vagina through the canal, and to check any slight hemorrhage. For this purpose I pass the first suture in the middle of the anterior lip, not including the reflected vesical peritoneum, and bringing it out near the cervical canal, re-enter it behind the canal, to come out again on the posterior peritoneal surface of the stump. This suture, tied tight at once, serves to bring the lips of the stump together in the middle; it should be left long, to serve as a tractor, to hold the stump within easy reach, while the remaining sutures are introduced on either side of it.

If any bleeding vessels are seen on the surface of the stump, sutures should be passed through the lips in such a manner as to catch and control them when tied. Two or three sutures on each side make an accurate approximation, like the lips of a purse. Each of these sutures is made to grasp the round ligament on the right or left side, so as to draw it down between the lips of the cervical stump and fix it there. This holds the cervix high up in the pelvis and obviates the distressing dropping sensation often complained of. I have long practiced this method of elevating the stump, but more consistently since it has been advocated by Baldy (see *Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1897, vol. 35, p. 81). All the sutures are now cut short and the stump dropped back. The whole raw, crescent-shaped area between the peritoneal folds must now be inspected under a good illumination to see if there is any bleeding. If there is, it must be checked, catching the point up with forceps and applying a ligature.

Finally, I unite the anterior peritoneal layers of the broad ligaments and the reflected vesical peritoneum to the posterior peritoneum by mattress catgut sutures, so as to cover in the whole raw area, together with the cervical stump. These sutures begin by turning in the ovarian stumps and piercing the peritoneum at points about 1 cm. apart. Upon reaching the cervical stump the vesical peritoneum is drawn over and attached to its posterior peritoneal surface. If the sutures are snugly drawn up each time they are passed, they serve to lift the peritoneum up in the pelvis, and tend to stop any slight oozing from the edges of the wound.

It is essential, before closing the wound by uniting anterior to posterior peritoneum, to stop all bleeding; if this is not done a hematoma may form which may give rise to an abscess and necessitate the dilatation of the cervix by the vagina to secure its evacuation and drainage.

The pelvis after the extirpation is completed presents to view only the bladder and the rectum with a line of accurately united peritoneum stretching in a concave line between them.



The incision in the abdomen is completely closed and the skin dressing applied.

**Complications.**—The complications met with in the inflammatory group of cases of this class are probably more serious than in any other group in abdominal surgery; out of the histories of one hundred cases the following have been collated:

	Cases.
1. Omental adhesions in.....	45
2. Intestinal adhesions in.....	52
3. Adhesions of the vermiform appendix in.....	27
4. Sigmoid flexure adhesions in.....	32
5. Bladder adhesions in.....	31
6. The rupture of a pus sac with the escape of pus into the peritoneal cavity occurred in.....	27
7. The intestines were injured in varying degrees from a laceration of the external coat to a complete rupture of all the coats in.....	24
8. Old fistulous tracts were found opening into the intestine and requiring suture to close them in.....	4
9. A partial obstruction of the intestine existed in.....	3

The list here presented is drawn from a group of cases treated exclusively by the older methods of enucleation, before bisection was known. Better surgery has brought about a great reduction in the cases classified under 6 and 7.

With careful and thorough aspiration of the pus sac, and with the use of bisection associated with enucleation of the sac, beginning at the anterior face of the broad ligament, or below, the escape of pus into the peritoneal cavity will rarely occur. When it does happen, the extensive walling off of the surrounding tissues with gauze pads, in the manner described, will cause the contamination to be reduced to a minimum. By cutting down the number of cases in this group, the risks of a septic peritonitis are materially lessened.

By using bisection and enucleating the pelvic abscesses with abundant room and light, as well as new avenues of approach, a more careful dissection of bowel adhesions can be made, and an injury of the bowel is rare. It is my opinion that by my present methods the number of cases 27 and 24 in lines 6 and 7 are easily reduced to 2 or 3, or even less in each group.

By these more careful direct methods, we are also far less liable to encounter fistulae among the post-operative complications.

Thirty-one cases were drained through the abdominal wound and fifteen through the cervix.

**Mortality.**—The mortality in this entire series amounted to four per cent; one of the deaths was due to an infection entering along the drainage tract, another was caused by peritonitis from the rupture of the intestine at the site of the suture, another was due to a purulent peritonitis, and the fourth came from an intestinal obstruction at the site of an old dense annular cicatrix in the sigmoid flexure.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

### OVARIOTOMY.

1. Ovarian tumors in general (p. 271): 1. Kinds of ovarian tumors. 2. Relative frequency. 3. Benign and malignant tumors. 4. The pedicle: (a) Long pedicle. (b) No pedicle at all. (c) Rotation of pedicle. 5. Rupture of a cyst. 6. Clinical course. 7. Diagnosis: (a) Is a tumor present? (b) Is it an ovarian tumor? (c) Of what kind?
2. Multilocular ovarian cyst-adenoma (p. 287): 1. Pathology: (a) Contained fluid. (b) Pseudomucin. 2. Development. 3. Cause. 4. Symptoms.
3. Papillary tumors of the ovary (p. 294): 1. Introductory: (a) Forms. (b) Relative malignancy of papillomata and carcinomata. (c) Clinical characteristics. (d) Histology. (e) Diagnosis. 2. Papillary parovarian cyst. 3. Papillary cystic Graafian follicle. 4. Pseudomucinous papillary adenoma. 5. Simple papillary adenoma. 6. Papillary adeno-carcinoma. 7. Papillary cyst-adeno-sarcoma.
4. Carcinomata of the ovary (p. 304).
5. Dermoid cysts of the ovary (p. 307).
6. Parovarian cysts (p. 311). Hydatid of Morgagni (p. 316).
7. Fibroid tumors of the ovary (p. 318).
8. Sarcomata of the ovary (p. 321).
9. Treatment of ovarian tumors (p. 324): 1. Contra-indications to operation. 2. Steps of operation: (a) Median abdominal incision. (b) Evacuation and withdrawal of the cyst. (c) Liberation of all adhesions. (d) Ligation of pedicle. (e) Intraligamentary cysts. (f) Examination of opposite ovary. (g) Cleansing peritoneum, if soiled. (h) Closure of incision.

### OVARIAN TUMORS IN GENERAL.

THE ovary, although but a diminutive organ, is peculiarly rich in cellular elements of various kinds which may give rise to a great variety of tumors; it is difficult also to dissociate mentally the wonderful function of the ovary as a reproductive organ from its marvelous activity as an atypical tissue producer when once its activities have become perverted.

We find, therefore, in the ovary, retention cysts, epitheliomata (using the word broadly to include adenomata and carcinomata), connective-tissue tumors, and parovarian cysts, though the last are not, strictly speaking, ovarian.

The first group, the retention cysts, include:

Cystic Graafian follicles of large size.

Cystic corpora lutea.

Multiple cystic follicles, usually small in size.

The epithelial group of tumors include:

The cystic adenomata, which are the classical ovarian tumors.

Papillary ovarian tumors.

Adeno-carcinomata.

Embryomata, including dermoid cysts and teratomata.

The connective tissue group is made up of:

Fibroid tumors of the ovary.

Myomata.

Sarcomata.

Corpus luteum cysts associated with deciduoma.

Dermoid tumors and the teratomata stand alone as a peculiar group originating from the three germinal layers.

Parovarian cysts, while not strictly belonging to the group of ovarian tumors, are most naturally associated with them for important clinical reasons.

Retention cysts of the ovary are not considered in this chapter, as they have been placed among those affections which are best treated by conservatism. I would also exclude here all of the small and all of the clear-walled parovarian cysts found associated with a sound ovary; these will be found in the chapter on conservatism (XXX).

**Relative Frequency.**—The relative frequency of the different kinds of ovarian tumors varies greatly. Taking 556 cases of large tumors of the ovary differentiated macroscopically in the operating room, they were grouped as follows:

CYSTIC TUMORS.

Cyst-adenomata, unilocular and multilocular .....	247
Papillary tumors.....	54
Cyst-adenomata with cancerous degeneration .....	21
Dermoid cysts.....	87
Multiple lutein cysts, associated with chorio-epithelioma.....	1
	<hr/> 410

SOLID TUMORS.

Carcinoma of the ovary .....	90
Sarcoma     "     " .....	19
Fibroma     "     " .....	24
Papilloma (without cysts).....	13
	<hr/> 146

A thorough sifting of this material, however, in the pathological laboratory has served to demonstrate the necessity of a careful microscopical examination in every case; by doing this, small dermoid cysts were discovered where none were suspected on account of their diminutive size, and inflammatory masses were sometimes found to be due to dermoids which had discharged their contents, and which only revealed their true character when the minute cell elements were studied.

The group of papillary cysts was also enlarged by a microscopic examination at the expense of the multilocular and the unilocular cysts.

The group of unilocular cysts of the ovary, when more carefully studied, was diminished by the discovery of small cysts in the walls; these tumors were, therefore, in most instances reclassified among the multilocular cysts; such a reclassification was also made necessary by the frequent discovery of trabeculae on the inner cyst wall. These were clearly the remains of partitions between



originally separate cysts which later become fused by pressure and atrophy of the septa or by spontaneous rupture from tension.

In marked contrast, therefore, to the group of tumors classified by their purely macroscopic appearances, I present another group of 555 cases of large ovarian tumors, every one of which was examined microscopically; they were found to be distributed as follows:

Cyst-adenomata .....	243
Cyst-adenomata with malignant degeneration .....	5
Papillo-adenomata .....	86
Carcinomata .....	81
Fibromata.....	33
Sarcomata.....	15
Dermoid cysts.....	90
Tumors from Müllerian ducts.....	2
	<hr/> 555

It is only necessary to contrast these two lists to demonstrate the necessity of a searching microscopic examination in every case in order to establish the diagnosis on a scientific footing.

**Benign and Malignant Tumors.**—A further most important clinical classification of the ovarian tumors is into benign, malignant, and semi-malignant. It must always be borne in mind that these terms are only clinical expressions and are therefore vague; by a benign tumor is meant one which does not tend to recur when extirpated, as well as one which does not tend to implant itself elsewhere or to invade the tissues; by a malignant tumor is meant one which tends to destroy life by invasion of the surrounding and subjacent tissues, as well as one which distributes its elements by metastases to other parts of the body; a semi-malignant tumor is one which may extend to the adjacent parts by implantation, and then may or may not continue to grow after the removal of the parent tumor

In general, the multilocular cyst-adenomata, the dermoids, the fibroids, and the parovarian cysts are classified as benign, the papillary tumors as semi-malignant, and the carcinomata and the sarcomata as malignant.

The essential weakness of such a clinical classification is shown histologically by the recognition that many of the cyst-adenomata are in reality papil-

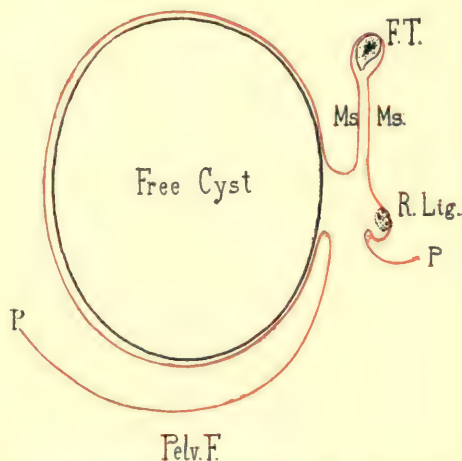


FIG. 450.—DIAGRAM SHOWING THE RELATIONS OF AN OVARIAN CYST TO THE PERITONEUM OF THE PELVIC FLOOR AND BROAD LIGAMENT.

*F. T.*, the uterine tube, with its intact mesosalpinx (*Ms.*). The red line (*P, P*) is the peritoneum, which extends to the hilum of the ovary, but does not cover it.

lary tumors, and many of the papillomata belong to the carcinomata, and sometimes even to the sarcomata.

From a practical standpoint all ovarian tumors must be considered as malignant until removed and proved otherwise.

**Pedicle.**—Ovarian tumors are attached to the broad ligament by the same anatomical structures by which the normal ovary is found attached to it. The base of attachment of the tumor is called its pedicle, and in this pedicle the various anatomical elements differ greatly in their mutual relations, according to the mode of growth of the tumor, whether up into the abdomen or down toward the pelvic floor, according to its length, and according as it has a broad or a narrow insertion.

The anatomical structures concerned are the mesovarium, the utero-ovarian ligament, the mesosalpinx, the uterine tube, and the broad ligament; they



FIG. 451.—LONG PEDICLE OF A PAPILLARY OVARIAN ADENO-CYSTOMA.

The tube is above, with a cyst (hydatid of Morgagni) under its fimbriated extremity. MARCH 8, 1894. No. 202.  $\frac{3}{4}$  natural size.

deserve careful consideration in each case, because the correct diagnosis in any given case depends upon the recognition of the relationship between the tumor and the broad ligament and the uterus as established by means of the pedicle; the treatment, also, is simplified or rendered difficult according to the character of the pedicle and the relations of its component structures.

In some instances the mesovarium is pulled out with the utero-ovarian

ligament in the form of a long band to form a pedicle 6 or 8 or more cm. in length (see Fig. 451). At other times the tumor (usually parovarian) develops in the outer part of the mesosalpinx, and the ampullar part of the uterine tube is spread out on its surface. When the whole mesosalpinx is spread apart by the growing tumor, the entire tube is also stretched out on its surface from cornu uteri to fimbriated end, and may be greatly lengthened (see Figs. 452 and 474). Continued development in this direction opens up the lower part of the broad ligament, and then raises the pelvic and sometimes the abdominal peritoneum, even as high up as the celiac axis. In broad ligament tumors of this kind the uterus is found lying closely attached on one side.

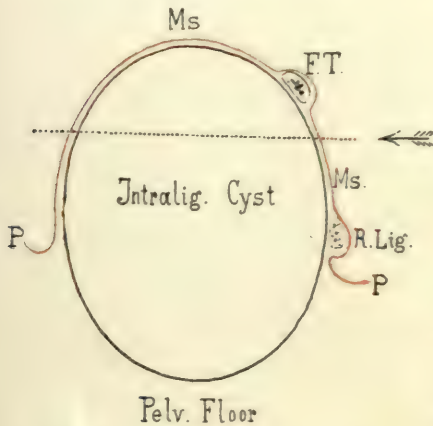


FIG. 452.—DIAGRAM SHOWING THE RELATIONS OF AN INTRALIGAMENTARY CYST TO THE ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR LAYERS OF THE PERITONEUM OF THE BROAD LIGAMENT.

The red line (*P, P*) is the peritoneum, of which *Ms, Ms* is the mesosalpinx, whose layers are widely separated, while the uterine tube (*FT*) is spread out flat on its surface.

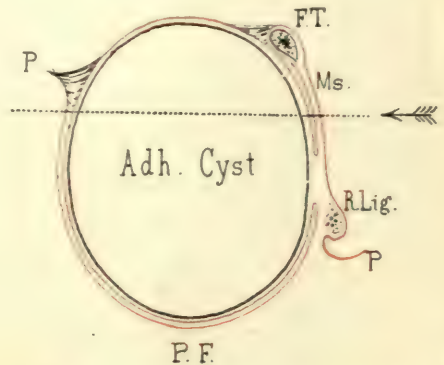


FIG. 453.—ADHERENT CYST OF THE OVARY SHOWING THE MIMICRY OF THE INTRALIGAMENTARY CYST.

The uterine tube (*FT*), the mesosalpinx (*Ms*), and the pelvic peritoneum (*P, P F, P*) are adherent to the cyst on all sides. The dotted line and the arrow indicate the level of the pelvic brim.

In marked contrast to these tumors which lie between the layers of the broad ligament, a pseudo-intraligamentary tumor may be found when an ovarian tumor the size of a fist or a child's head is caught in the pelvis under the tube and mesosalpinx which it pushes up before it, so that the mesosalpinx covers in the tumor like a hood; the same effect may also be produced by adhesions to the broad ligament and mesosalpinx covering in the tumor (Pawlik). (See Fig. 453.)

Rotation of the Pedicle.—Spherical non-adherent cysts with a long pedicle are peculiarly liable to an accidental rotation and strangulation of the pedicle, checking the venous outflow from the tumor and causing hemorrhage into its interior, sometimes large enough to cause the sudden collapse and death of the patient. If the woman survives such an accident and the rotation continues, the entire blood supply may be cut off and the cyst become gangrenous.



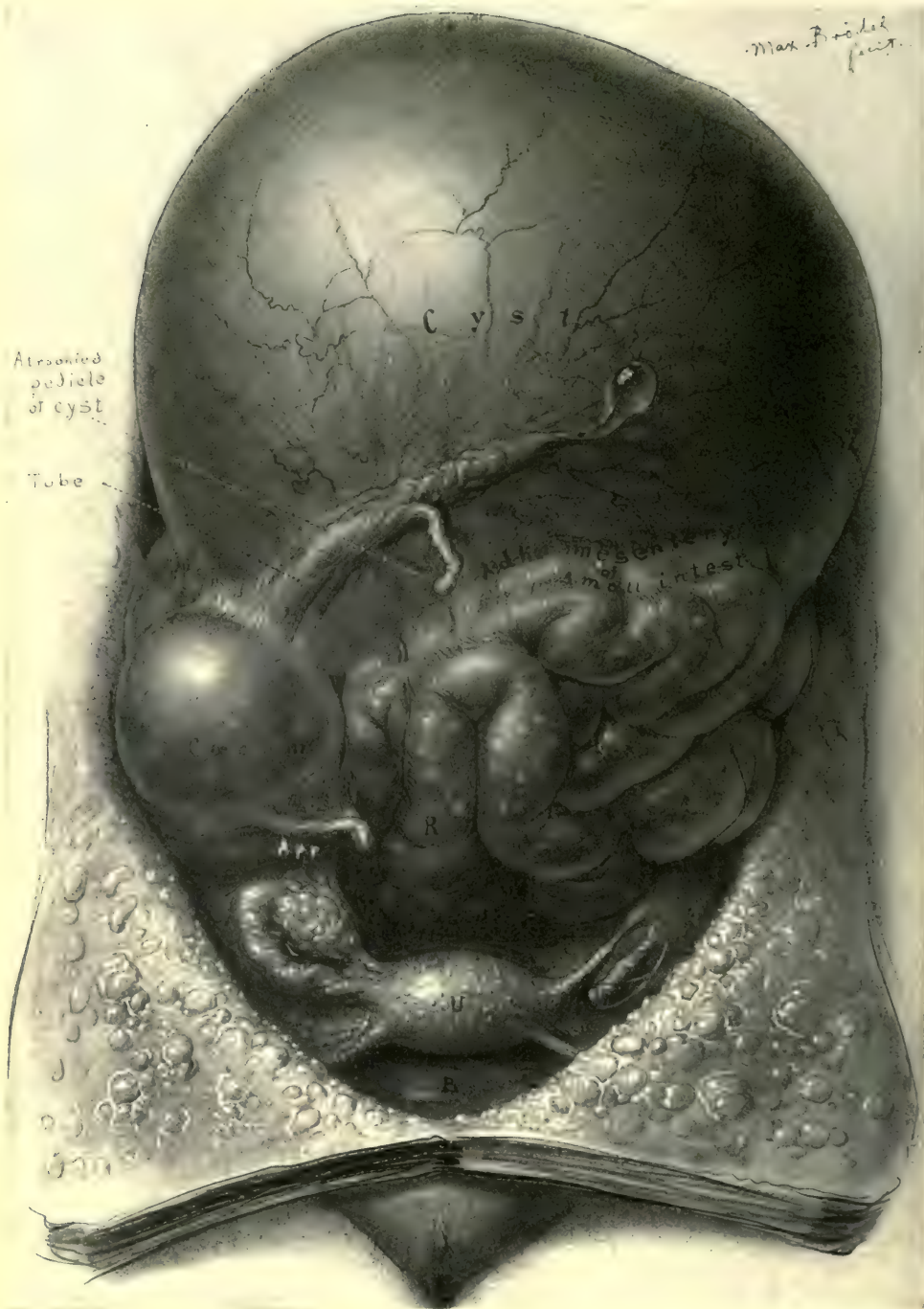


FIG. 454.—PARASITIC OVARIAN CYST OF LEFT SIDE WITH GENERAL PERITONEAL CARCINOSIS.

The cyst is rolled upward, showing its under surface and the atrophied pedicle with the uterine tube. In the place of the left tube and ovary in the pelvis is seen the detached uterine end of the pedicle of the cyst. Observe the oval opening in the broad ligament; the upper border of this opening is formed by the uterine end of the tube, while the stump of the ovarian ligament is visible through the opening; both stumps merge into the peritoneal covering. The external iliac vessels, right ovary, and tube are adherent. Nov. 6, 1897.

The symptoms of strangulation are sudden pain, pallor, and sometimes fainting, with sudden enlargement of the tumor, which becomes tense and painful to pressure. The specimen shown in Plate IX was taken from a woman over seventy years of age. Mrs. B., J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 9643. The patient was seized with sudden severe pain and nausea, with swelling and torsion of the cyst, which was painful on pressure. There was a half twist in

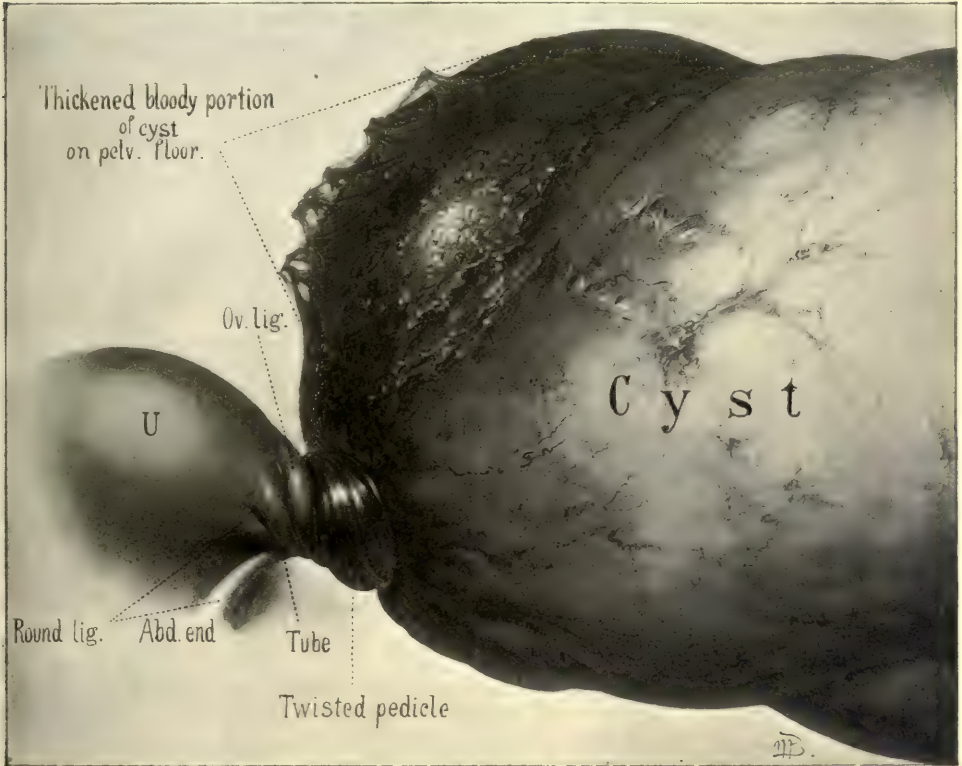


FIG. 455.—LEFT OVARIAN CYST WITH A TWISTED PEDICLE, INCLUDING THE UTERINE TUBE, THE OVARIAN LIGAMENT, AND THE ROUND LIGAMENT.

The area of hemorrhagic infarction is well shown in the pedicle and the adjacent cyst wall. JULY 16, 1894. No. 2910.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

the pedicle and a hemorrhagic infarction occupying two-thirds of the walls of the large cystic tumor and also hemorrhage into some of its cystic loculi.

If the woman survives the first attack the symptoms may be progressive, she is confined to bed, and peritonitis supervenes; later, the cyst, originally free, is found invested on all sides with adhesions. Suppuration may follow, marked by chills and high temperature.

With the cutting off of the blood supply and the pouring out of a hemorrhage into the interior of the cyst, the tumor assumes more the nature of a foreign body, exciting a violent reactive inflammation in all contiguous parts of the peritoneum, and becoming attached to it by vascular adhesions, which

in time more or less replace the normal blood supply. In rare cases the pedicle may atrophy and become detached, leaving the tumor to continue a parasitic existence. A remarkable instance of this sort is shown in Fig. 454. There was ascites in the abdomen and extensive peritoneal carcinosis, and the cyst, which could not be removed on this account, was simply aspirated to relieve pressure.

In one of my cases of hemorrhage (see Fig. 455) there was a large accumulation of blood just above the twisted pedicle and in the walls of the adjacent part of the cyst. In this case the short pedicle in twisting occluded

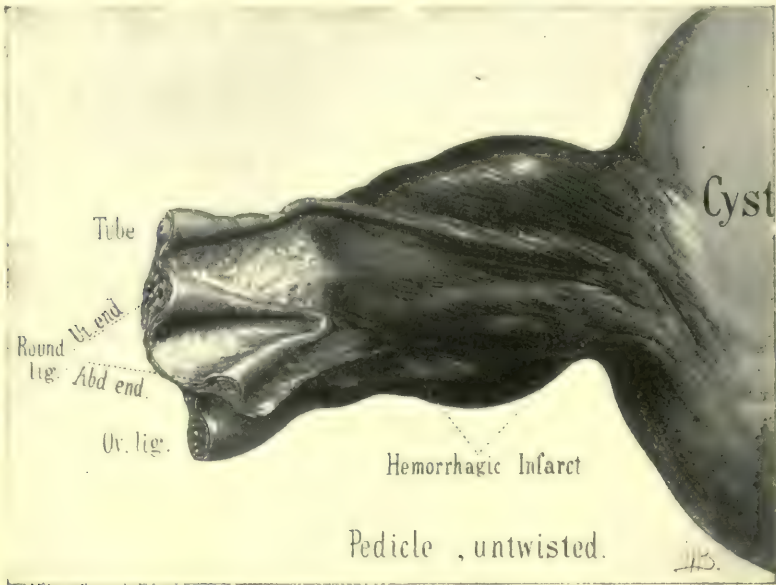


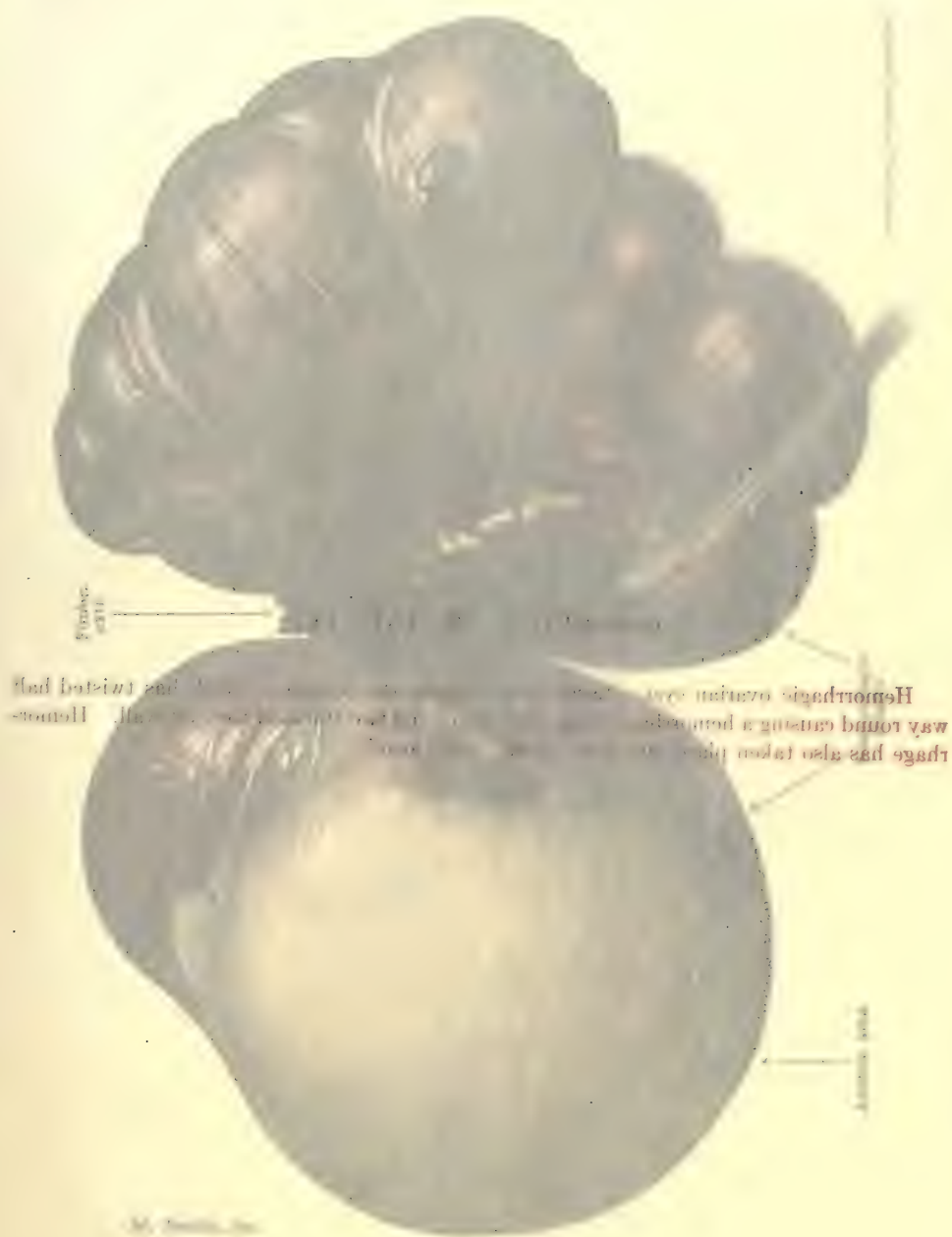
FIG. 456.—PEDICLE UNTWISTED TO SHOW ITS ANATOMICAL ELEMENTS, THE EXTENT TO WHICH THE ROUND LIGAMENT IS INVOLVED, AND THE HEMORRHAGIC INFARCT.  $\frac{3}{4}$  NATURAL SIZE.

the uterine tube and, what is quite rare, the round ligament was drawn up into the twist (see Fig. 456).

Prof. O. Küstner (*Centralb. f. Gyn.*, 1891, No. 11) believes that the tumors of the right side, as a rule, rotate from left to right, while left ovarian tumors turn from right to left. In four tumors of the right ovary he found the twisting in every case following this rule, and in six left-sided tumors he found the rule to hold in five cases.

I find two causes for the rotation of cysts. In the first place, large multilocular cysts exhibit a notable tendency to the formation of one large cyst cavity, with a number of subsidiary ones, and a movable tumor will invariably turn until the convex surface of the large cyst comes to lie in relation to the concavity of the distended anterior abdominal wall; this produces a partial rotation which does not tend to increase. I think the cases in which the rotation amounts to or exceeds one turn, found in the spherical tumors the size of a man's head, are for the most part due to the alternate relaxations and con-

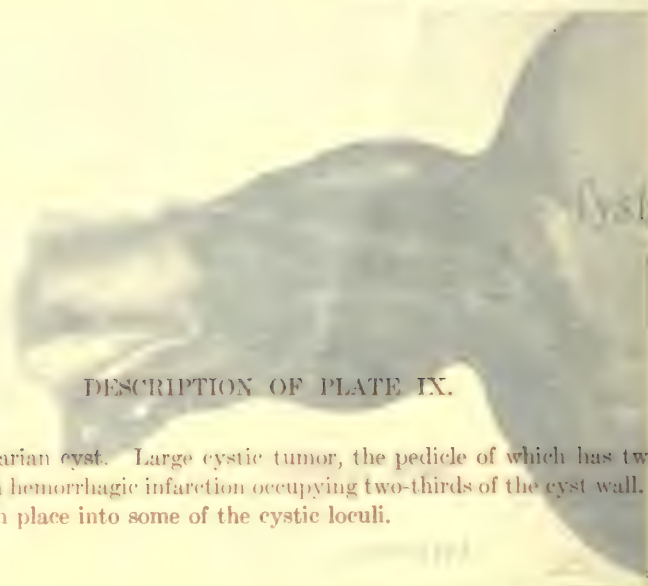




Hemorrhagic ovary. The ovary is shown in a cross-section, revealing internal structures. The fundus is labeled at the top, and the ligament is labeled on the right side. The ovary is shown in a cross-section, revealing internal structures. The fundus is labeled at the top, and the ligament is labeled on the right side. The ovary is shown in a cross-section, revealing internal structures. The fundus is labeled at the top, and the ligament is labeled on the right side.

...pedicle supply. To remove the pedicle  
...tumor to maintain a parasitic  
...is shown in Fig. 424. These  
...and the cyst,  
...was slowly aspirated to reduce

in Fig. 425; there was a large  
...and in the walls of the  
...in twisting included



# DESCRIPTION OF PLATE IX.

Hemorrhagic ovarian cyst. Large cystic tumor, the pedicle of which has twisted half way round causing a hemorrhagic infarction occupying two-thirds of the cyst wall. Hemorrhage has also taken place into some of the cystic loculi.

THE EFFECT OF HEMORRHAGE  
ON THE WALL OF THE CYST

FIG. 424. THE EFFECT OF HEMORRHAGE  
ON THE WALL OF THE CYST

the  
...  
...  
...  
...

multi-  
... cyst  
...riably  
... to the  
... partial  
... nota-  
... line of  
... and com-







tractions of the anterior abdominal walls acting most decidedly on the part of the tumor which is nearest the median line. The tumor which, as a rule, does not lie exactly in the median line is then nipped from time to time between the linea alba and the projecting vertebral column.

**Rupture of a Cyst.**—Rupture of an ovarian cyst occurs when its walls have been distended and thinned out, or when sufficient force is applied by a blow or by the powerful contraction of the abdominal muscles.

In the polycystic tumors the rupture of one cyst into another is a matter of regular occurrence, and in this way many smaller loculi fuse to form the main cyst cavities so commonly found; the cyst walls are delicate and either rupture by the increased tension of their contents or by absorption of their septa from mutual pressure. Rupture into the abdominal cavity is most apt to occur in the thin-walled cysts, such as some cyst-adenomata and parovarian cysts; because of their thick walls, dermoid tumors are but rarely ruptured unless from a violent blow.

As a result of the severe accidents to which women with large tumors seem peculiarly liable, such as falling down stairs or from a chair, etc., any sort of a cystic tumor may rupture.

The rupture is commonly found as a rent in the capsule, and if this happens to open a large blood vessel, death from intraperitoneal hemorrhage may shortly take place. Fortunately, such an occurrence is rare, and the only effect generally produced is to pour the cyst contents into the abdominal cavity, where, if it is of a bland nature, as in the case of most parovarian cysts, it is rapidly absorbed and thrown off with an enormous polyuria lasting one or more days. If the fluid is of an irritating nature, a sharp attack of peritonitis with adhesions may result; when the cyst contains papillary elements, these are disseminated over the peritoneum, where they continue to grow and an ascites forms, and ultimately the patient dies of exhaustion.

After a time the walls of the ruptured cyst retract, forming dense cicatricial bands and exposing and sometimes everting any secondary cysts contained within the cavity.

A rare form of rupture is a little pinched-out hole from which the tough pseudo-mucinous fluid slowly oozes out in a tenacious rope.

In one of my cases the hole was plugged from within by a little flaccid cyst seen hanging from the outer surface of the tumor.

**Clinical Course.**—The tendency of all ovarian tumors is to grow larger, filling first the posterior quadrant of the pelvis of the side from which they spring, then filling the whole pelvis, and finally rising up into the abdomen and gradually encroaching upon its cavity in a direction from below upward.

Tumors weighing over fifty pounds are rare, but well-authenticated cases are recorded in which the weight has exceeded one hundred and fifty pounds.

The smaller tumors displace the uterus, at first by pushing it to the opposite side, then, by traction on the pedicle, they draw it toward the side to which the tumor is attached (see Vol. I, Figs. 70 and 71); if the uterus is



FIG. 457.—LARGE MULTILOCULAR OVARIAN CYST IN A NEGRESS.

Aspiration. Death without operation. Autopsy.



adherent it may be drawn up into the abdomen as the tumor enlarges (*ascensus uteri*).

The bladder is displaced, at first becoming gibbous, and next expanding upward into the abdomen; when small tumors are adherent or when larger ones press on the pelvic floor and on the brim, the ureters are often compressed, producing a *hydroureter* of low grade.

The rectum is also compressed, and in the large tumors the other intestines are crowded up under the ribs and out at the sides, and digestion is much interfered with.

The largest tumors also find room for their contents by pushing out the abdominal wall until it hangs pendulous, even covering the knees, and by spreading out the margins of the ribs like great wings (*alate chest*). Patients thus afflicted often have marked edema of the legs, and suffer so from the weight and from dyspnea that they rarely leave their bedrooms, and are often compelled to live in a chair so as to be able to breathe (see Fig. 457).

**Diagnosis.**—In making a diagnosis of an ovarian tumor, three questions must be answered when possible: (a) Is there a tumor present? (b) Does it occupy the place of the ovary? (c) What kind of an ovarian tumor is it?

(a) Is there a tumor present? It is usually easy by a vaginal examination to feel the tumor lateral to or behind the uterus, or, if it is large, to see it, to palpate it and to outline it by percussion.

Patients often mistake tympany for a tumor and appeal to the physician for a decision, usually adding to their complaint the statement that the tumor increases remarkably at times and goes down again. Some cases of tympany do simulate in an extraordinary manner the configuration of an abdomen containing a cystic ovarian tumor; but a little palpation—demonstrating the uniformity of the resistance in all parts of the abdomen—and a few percussion taps over the tumor bringing out the note of resonance all over its surface, serve at once to dispel the illusion.

In the rare case of an ovarian tumor which contains gas and is therefore tympanitic a discrimination between this and intestinal tympany will be made by the fact that the condition of the patient shows that some grave disease exists; an examination also shows that the abdominal enlargement is tympanitic over its most prominent part, but flat at the sides where the resistant areas can be palpated; vaginal examination also reveals the presence of the firm cyst wall and its relations to the uterus.

The greatest difficulty in detecting the presence of a tumor is met with in fat women, and here the embarrassment is twofold, for in the first place the examiner may think that he finds a tumor when there is nothing present but a mass of fat, and in the second place a tumor of medium size may readily escape observation. The best rule to observe in such cases is never to decide that there is a tumor present until indisputable evidence of its existence is secured and it is clearly felt by palpation and outlined by percussion, and above all until its connection with the broad ligament, and so, indi-

rectly, with the uterus, is made manifest by a careful pelvic examination, if need be, under anesthesia.

It is always a good rule, where the slightest doubt exists, not to give an opinion based upon a single observation, but to see the patient two or more times.

It is equally hazardous, when a woman is excessively fat, to decide hastily that there is no tumor present, for experience teaches us that obesity in no way hinders the growth of an ovarian cyst. In such a case a doubtful ovarian tumor felt by the abdomen may be felt distinctly by the vagina and by the rectum. The clearest evidence that the patient is not suffering from an ovarian tumor is obtained by giving an anesthetic and then examining the uterus and broad ligaments thoroughly through the emptied rectum, and by palpating and outlining both ovaries.

When an ovarian tumor as large as one or two fists has a long pedicle and slips up into the flank, it may entirely escape observation, unless it is systematically sought for in this position by palpating both flanks between the hands, one placed in front and one behind. This lodgment of a tumor in a flank is most apt to occur and most likely to escape observation when there are two tumors present and the larger one lies prominently under the abdominal wall, easy of access and diagnosis.

(b) Is the tumor ovarian? The differential diagnosis of an ovarian tumor from all the other tumors which may be found in the abdominal cavity must be made by discovering in the particular case the presence of certain features characteristic of ovarian tumors, as well as by noting the absence of those features which are peculiar to other kinds of tumors.

The methods of making the diagnosis will also vary according as the tumor is small and still confined to the pelvis, or larger, from the size of a child's head to that of a pregnant uterus at term, or from the size of the uterus at term up to the largest tumors observed.

In order to differentiate an ovarian tumor from abdominal tumors of other kinds, therefore, the following facts must be borne in mind in making the examination:

The ovarian tumor is dull to percussion over its convexity, and is surrounded by an area of resonance above and at the sides; it is dull also below, on the side toward the pelvis; this dull area below points out, as it were, its natural habitat, and may be compared to the trunk of a tree, showing the place from which it has its origin.

The ovarian tumor is attached to the broad ligament by a pedicle which can be felt by the rectum.

It replaces the normal ovary of the side from which it springs.

By finding a normal ovary on one side and none on the other, but in its place a tumor, the diagnosis is made certain.

The conclusion is often easily reached that a tumor is pelvic in its origin, but the more exact nature of the pelvic tumor may not be so easy to deter-



mine. The differential diagnosis must here be made between the ovarian and the various uterine and retroperitoneal tumors and an overdistended bladder. I have seen a patient brought a long distance for operation where there was nothing but a distended bladder, relieved at once by passing a catheter. In another case preparations were made for operation upon a parovarian cyst which proved just before the operation to be nothing but the bladder in a state of distension. There is something characteristic about the very appearance of an over-full bladder which forms an elongate ovoid in the median line, more prominent just above the symphysis than any ovarian tumor of like size. The invariable custom of passing a catheter just before operation will prevent mortifying mistakes.

Retroperitoneal tumors are usually firm and fixed by a broad base, and their nature becomes evident when the rectum is found lying in front of the tumor.

Pregnancy and uterine tumors are most liable to be confused with ovarian tumors, but such mistakes can occur but rarely if in every instance the examination is properly conducted through the inferior strait and the entire uterus is outlined by vaginal or rectal examination, and if the rule is persisted in of giving an anesthetic and making a minute examination in all doubtful cases.

Tuberculosis and encysted peritonitis may easily be confused with an ovarian tumor, but in both these conditions the enlargement usually exhibits some indefiniteness of outline and peculiar, irregular areas of tympany and dullness, the mobility is slight, and the areas of dullness are apt to change from week to week. Tubercles may sometimes be distinctly felt through the thin wall of the rectum.

A large cystic kidney may extend from the diaphragm to the pelvic floor, closely resembling an ovarian tumor, but the fact must ever be borne in mind that the kidney has a tympanitic area in front of it, due to the displaced colon.

A small ovarian tumor must be differentiated from small uterine tumors, tubal tumors, and fecal masses. The ovarian tumor possesses the following characteristics: it lies to one side of or behind the uterus, it is usually evidently cystic from the more or less distinct sense of fluctuation, and is always movable as distinct from the uterus, with which its connection may often be traced by the utero-ovarian ligament on one side. By recognizing these peculiarities in any given case the possibility of the tumor being uterine is excluded. The greatest difficulty is met with when the small ovarian tumor is adherent to the uterus; the tumor is then usually lateral to the uterus, it is fluctuant, and, in addition, the firm uterine body can be outlined independently of the tumor; a careful palpation also shows a slight independent mobility.

A tubal tumor is thin-walled, elongate, sausage-shaped, and often convoluted, and in addition the normal ovary may be felt close by.



Fecal masses, although liable to confuse at the first examination, will not do so when the bowels have been thoroughly evacuated and a high rectal examination is made.

Ovarian tumors of medium size, from that of a child's head to a uterus at term, may best be differentiated, first, by outlining the other abdominal and pelvic organs by palpation and percussion, and so excluding their participation, and then by grasping the cervix with a tenaculum forceps and pulling it down, by which means perceptible traction is made upon the tumor; or by grasping the cervix and pulling it down to the vaginal outlet and then pulling the tumor up in the abdomen, when the hand holding the forceps is seen to respond to the traction. This method of demonstrating the presence of a tumor is most graphic.

If a rectal examination is made at this time the tense pedicle may be felt, showing on which side the tumor arises.

Ovarian tumors filling the abdomen need to be distinguished from all other large abdominal tumors, and here the difficulties are greater, because the surrounding area of tympany is not always easily outlined, and the tumor has no free space left in which it can be moved about; it is impossible also either to demonstrate the existence of a pedicle or its position.

The following points will usually be decisive in such cases:

There is a vast dull area over the tumor and at the sides which extends down into the pelvis, but by taking particular pains, tympany may be found far back in the flanks and up under the ribs. The vaginal examination further shows that the uterus is displaced and the pelvis is choked by the tumor pressing on the floor.

The surface of the tumor may present characteristic bosses, with evident fluctuation at points; the uterus is intact and displaced, crowded down onto the pelvic floor, or elevated out of the pelvis in front of the tumor, where it may often be felt above the symphysis.

Ascites is sometimes taken for an ovarian tumor, and a mistake is often made when, with the ascites, cystic tumors exist in the pelvis. If the woman has borne children or has relaxed abdominal walls, a form of abdomen may be developed which is almost peculiar to ascites; as the patient lies on her back the walls belly out at the sides and the top is flattened, like a bladder half full of water; this appearance is rarely simulated by a flaccid parovarian cyst.

The area of dullness and tympany in ascites is one of its most important characteristics; the intestines float in the fluid and yield a tympanitic note over the highest point, while the fluid gravitates downward, giving a dull note in whatever position the patient is placed. This valuable sign is wanting under two conditions: When there is a small amount of ascitic fluid and the colon is distended with gas, we may find tympany in the flanks; and, on the other hand, when the abdomen contains so much fluid that the anterior abdominal wall is pushed out so that the intestines held back by the mesentery can not reach it,

the tympanitic note is wanting above. In the first case a mistake will be avoided if careful attention is given to the peculiar sense of free fluid conveyed upon palpation, and if the changes in the areas of dullness upon change of position of the patient are also noted. When a large ascitic accumulation is present a mistake may still be made, even after careful study of the case, especially when the patient is so ill that a thorough examination is impossible.

I made such an erroneous diagnosis in the case of a colored woman, who was so feeble that she could not lie down, and a vaginal examination had to be omitted. On tapping, what appeared to be a straw-colored ascitic fluid escaped and the abdomen collapsed; no trace of a tumor could be felt (see Fig. 457). She died later of exhaustion, and a multilocular ovarian cyst was found with one enormous sac in front of it. When the ascites is due to a pelvic tumor this will be felt *per vaginam*, while the ascites gives the usual signs at the abdominal examination.

In order to get rid of the unsatisfactory regional terms in common use in our descriptions, I have for some years past in my teaching designated abdominal tumors as follows: Those descending into the cavity from beneath the ribs I call *anotropic*; those ascending from the pelvis, *orthotropic*; and those pushing out into the abdomen from the flanks as *amphitropic*, borrowing the terms from the botanic description of the ovule; those which are in the middle of the abdomen, surrounded by an area of resonance on all sides, may be designated *mesotropic*.

Right or left *orthotropic*, *amphitropic*, or *anotropic* serve further to designate tumors in the right or left iliac fossæ, the right or left loin, or coming from under the right or left ribs.

(c) What kind of an ovarian tumor is present may sometimes be a difficult question to answer.

In general, the cystic tumors can be easily separated from the solid ones by the marked difference in the resistance, the smaller size of the solid growths, and their frequent association with ascites.

Among the cystic tumors we have to distinguish the *adeno-cystomata* (the common multilocular ovarian cysts), *cystic papillomata*, *dermoid cysts*, *parovarian cysts*, *cysto-carcinomata*, and *cysto-sarcomata*.

A multilocular cyst may sometimes be distinguished by the eye alone, especially when it consists of a number of cysts with well-defined depressions between them, and when the abdominal walls are thin enough to reveal the contour of the growth.

The chief difficulty in differentiating a *polycyst* is its tendency to form one large cyst which, owing to its spherical form, rotates and adapts itself to the concavity of the anterior abdominal walls, and so, to palpation, closely resembles a *unilocular parovarian cyst*. The distinction may often be made by observing that the wall of a *polycyst* appears thick on palpation and its contents seem to be of more than watery consistence; if a careful search is made



in the flanks, irregular bosses may be felt there or high up under the ribs; sometimes a large cyst fills the abdomen, and a careful palpation by the pelvis reveals the presence of a conglomeration of cysts budding off in this direction from the main cyst above. Where the furrows between the separate cysts can not be distinctly made out, a marked difference in the tension between two or more cysts may be discovered by palpation of the tumor in all possible directions.

The fact that a large abdominal tumor fills the pelvis also and possesses an irregular form does not prove that it is polycystic, for these characteristics may be observed in parovarian cysts.

Papillomata can not be diagnosticated when the outgrowths are confined to the interior of cystic tumors. Small superficial papillomata may, however, sometimes be recognized as excrescences plainly felt by the vagina or rectum, and the association of ascites with a small tumor which is often fixed in the pelvis, in the absence of any grave constitutional disturbances, should arouse the suspicion of papillomata. When the disease is more extensive, the pelvis choked, and implantation masses with much ascites are found on the abdominal walls and in the omentum, the diagnosis may be made without difficulty, particularly after tapping, when the contents are much more plainly palpable.

In making a differential diagnosis between dermoids and other tumors these facts must be borne in mind. Küster has shown that the dermoid cyst tends to float up in front of the uterus; it is also a tumor of slow growth, oftenest found in children and young women, and is frequently painful.

The dermoid is usually monocystic, single, not often larger than a man's head, and the fluid fat, on palpation, feels like water or a substance of the consistency of mush.

Parovarian cysts convey the impression, both by the touch and by the uniformity of the abdominal enlargement, that they are unilocular and thin-walled, and although they may have well-defined pedicles, they usually fill out the mesosalpinx at least, and so have a broad base of origin.

Cysto-carcinomata and cysto-sarcomata convey the impression of unilocular cysts often with thick, resilient walls; in their earliest stages they present no characteristic features, but later there is ascites, emaciation, and cachexia, and, it may be, metastases.

Among the hard tumors we have to distinguish the solid carcinomata, the fibromata, and some sarcomata.

The fibroid is usually a dense tumor accompanied by ascites and unaccompanied by any serious constitutional depression, in marked contrast to the loss of appetite and strength, the emaciation, cachexia, and edema of the malignant growths.

The carcinoma often involves both ovaries, is hard and nodular, and is found in much younger patients than the fibroma; metastases are, of course, pathognomonic.



## VARIETIES OF OVARIAN TUMOR.

**Multilocular Ovarian Cyst-adenoma.**—The multilocular ovarian cyst-adenoma is the classical tumor of the gynecologist, recognized and operated upon for many years before any clear distinctions as to the microscopical or clinical characters of other ovarian tumors obtained recognition (see Fig. 458).

**Pathology.**—The ovarian cyst-adenoma owes its origin to a multiplication of the glandular elements of the ovary; these glands become distended



FIG. 458.—TYPICAL POLYCYSTIC OVARIAN TUMOR, WITH LONG TWISTED PEDICLE.

The larger portion of the ovary (*Ov*) is intact, and the tumor occupies its outer extremity. The abdominal end of the uterine tube lies below the ovary. JAN. 23, 1897.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

with secretion, the fluid accumulating with varying degrees of rapidity to form cysts of all sizes. The cysts are usually unilateral, occurring somewhat more often on the right side than on the left, but they may occur in both ovaries at the same time; six per cent of my cases have been double.

They vary greatly in size, some being not larger than an orange, while others appear as huge masses weighing upward of one hundred pounds; such

large tumors, however, are rarely met with any longer, because the patient presents herself for treatment before the cyst can reach such a size and cause much discomfort.

The entire tumor usually lies free in the abdominal cavity and appears as a round or oval mass, with a smooth and glistening surface, irregular in outline,



FIG. 459.—MULTILOCULAR OVARIAN CYST, IN WHICH THE SMALLER CYSTS PROJECT INTO THE CAVITY OF THE LARGE ONE, WHICH IN THIS WAY PRESENTS EXTERNALLY THE APPEARANCE OF A MONOCYSTIC TUMOR.

The utero-ovarian ligament and the uterine tube are seen cut across below. No. 880.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

presenting many large or small bosses. These bosses represent the individual cysts, whose walls are pearly white or slightly bluish or pinkish in color; beneath the peritoneum numerous branching blood vessels can be seen radiating



out from the main trunks at the pedicle. On section, the appearance usually seen is that of one or more large cysts surrounded by numerous small ones, many of the smaller ones being situated in the walls of the larger ones, for as the cysts enlarge their walls come in contact, and when by the increasing pressure the partitions between them are so thinned as to rupture, the adjoining cysts unite (see Fig. 459). In a recent rupture the remainder of the septum is seen as a perforated diaphragm, later it forms a falciform edge on the cyst wall, and still later appears simply as a ridge or band. More rarely the greater portion of the tumor is formed of masses of small cysts, which, on section, give a honeycombed appearance to the cut surface.

The cyst walls vary from 1 to 4 or 5 or more mm. in thickness. They are composed of a dense tissue, which here and there may contain areas of calcification and occasionally a dilated Graafian follicle, or a corpus luteum can be demonstrated in a thickened portion of the wall; or irregular, brown, slightly raised patches may be seen which represent the site of old hemorrhages.

The cysts are separated from one another by delicate partitions, and have smooth, glistening inner surfaces of a bluish or pinkish hue. Frequently in the largest cysts, trabeculae will be seen extending from one side of the cyst wall to the other; these are the remains of old cyst walls. On histological examination, the surface of the tumor may show no epithelial covering, or may be covered by one layer of flat cells. The cyst walls are composed of connective tissue which is arranged in layers parallel to the outer surface, and near the inner surface the tissue is rich in cell elements. The blood-supply varies greatly, being sometimes abundant and at other times scanty. There is frequently hemorrhage into the cyst wall, the brown patches seen on the inner surface being the sites of old hemorrhages which have been invaded by connective-tissue cells from the cyst wall, and over which the epithelium is wanting. The cyst walls are also often edematous and may be necrotic in places. Occasionally such ovarian elements as Graafian follicles, corpora lutea, and corpora fibrosa are found scattered throughout the walls. In the vicinity of the pedicle, non-striped muscle fibers may sometimes be demonstrated.

The partitions between the smaller cysts are also composed of connective tissue richer in cell elements than that which forms the outer cyst wall, and in this tissue numerous convoluted glands are seen which are the rudimentary cysts.

The inner surfaces of both the small and large cysts are lined by a single layer of cylindrical epithelium which is often ciliated. The nuclei of these cells are oval or almost flat, and are usually situated immediately on the basement membrane. Some of the cells are swollen and filled with clear contents, resembling goblet cells, and nuclear figures are also occasionally seen. In some of the larger cysts, but more especially in the smaller ones, the walls present a scalloped or convoluted appearance resembling acinous glands.

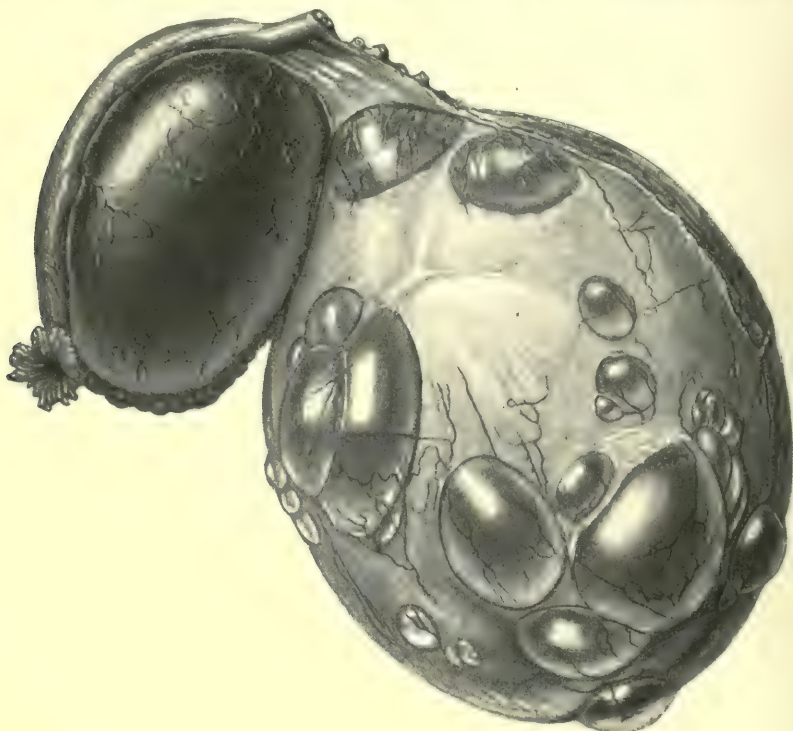
Calcified areas are common, appearing either as small scales in the fibrous



tissue of the walls, or as little granules, which are usually calcified epithelial cells.

An ovarian cyst is not infrequently associated with a dermoid cyst of the opposite side or a parovarian cyst (see Fig. 460):

**Contained Fluid.**—The fluid in the larger cysts is thinner than that in the smaller ones. It may be grayish yellow, gray, reddish brown, or dark



*H. Becker fec.*

FIG. 460.—POLYCYSTIC OVARIAN TUMOR AND PAROVARIAN CYST EXISTING ON THE SAME SIDE.

Between the cysts is a firm nodule about the size of a bean. DEC. 19, 1896. Natural size.

brown in color, the coloring depending to a great extent on the hemorrhages which have taken place in the cyst cavity; the blood is usually distributed equally through the cyst fluid, and clots are rarely found.

The specific gravity of the fluid varies from 1010 to 1030. It contains much albumin, and the microscopical examination reveals desquamated fatty epithelium, and also large cells which are filled with yellowish pigment and which probably have the same origin. Some of the smaller cysts contain a yellowish-white, semi-transparent viscid fluid; others a yellowish, transparent, jelly-like material, which is but slightly tenacious. The fluid from the smaller cysts, as in the larger ones, contains desquamated epithelium, fat droplets, and detritus. Occasionally a few needle-shaped crystals are seen scattered through the fluid.

The fluid which is present in these cysts has three sources of origin: the secretion from the epithelial cells, the transudation of serum from the blood vessels, and the destruction of cells.

**Pseudomucin.**—Pseudomucin is one of the most important of the constituents of the glandular ovarian cystomata, and is almost characteristic.

In the days when ovariectomy was exceedingly dangerous, great importance was attached to the microscopic and the chemical examination of portions of the cyst fluid removed for diagnostic purposes, and the discovery in this way of the "ovarian cell," the "compound granular cell," and of paralbumin and metalbumin (Scherer), were looked upon as decisive in determining the presence of an ovarian cyst.

The "ovarian cell" has long since disappeared, but paralbumin and metalbumin have kept their place with an identity which has been altered by O. Hammarstein ("Ein Beitr. z. Chemie d. Kystom Flüssigkeiten," *Zeits. f. Phys. Chem.*, 1882), who has shown that they do not belong to the albumin group, as at first supposed. While paralbumin is not a chemically pure body, metalbumin, on the other hand, is closely allied to mucin, and to avoid confusion he has given it the name "pseudomucin."

Chemical examination of metalbumin—that is to say, pseudomucin—showed that its chief characteristic was a liability upon boiling with acids to separate a carbohydrate; it differs from mucin in its reaction with acetic acid. Pfannenstiel, in a most careful study of this substance in its relation to ovarian cysts (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. xxxviii, 1890, p. 407), applies to it the term "glycoproteid," because it splits up into an albumin and a sugar.

Pseudomucin is particularly abundant in cysts containing the tough, sticky, mucilaginous substance often capable of being drawn out in long threads; as it is soluble in water, its presence in small quantities can only be recognized by chemical tests, of which the following is one of the simplest practicable (see E. Salkowski, "Practicum der physiologischen und pathologischen Chemie," 1893, S. 174):

To 25 c.c. of the cyst fluid add 75 c.c. of 95 per cent alcohol. Shake, filter, and wash the residue well with alcohol. Then press out the residue between blotting paper to free it from the alcohol. Next boil the residue in a solution of hydrochloric acid and water (acid 1 pint, water 3 pints). Neutralize the solution with sodium hydrate (15 per cent solution). Then, if a freshly made Fehling's solution precipitates the copper oxide, this shows the presence of the carbohydrate in the cyst fluid, and hence of pseudomucin.

It is also to Pfannenstiel's credit that he has shown that pseudomucin does not result from a colloid degeneration of the cells, as supposed, but that it is a real secretion of the epithelial cells, which goes on indefinitely without cell destruction.

The various stages through which the cells pass in the formation and excretion of pseudomucin may be beautifully seen in a single cyst. The original epithelial cells lining the cyst walls are short cylinders with a nucleus at the



base, and a feebly staining protoplasm (albumin); then we find long cells with a basal nucleus and a still more feebly staining cell body, the first step in the evolution of pseudomucin, which at this stage is evenly distributed



FIG. 461.—THE WALL OF A MULTILOCULAR OVARIAN CYST MAGNIFIED 170 TIMES, SHOWING THE SECRETING GLANDULAR SPACES AND THE METHOD OF FORMATION OF PSEUDOMUCIN.

In the large space on the right the lining epithelial cells are seen in various stages, from those which are markedly granular and contain no pseudomucin, to those in which the cell contents are lighter; and, finally, those in which a goblet cell has been formed full of pseudomucin, and even bursting into the cyst. Spec. 538.

throughout the cell body and gives it already a somewhat glassy appearance. The next step is the separation of the pseudomucin from the protoplasm, the pseudomucin lying in the periphery, while the protoplasm is crowded down to the base of the cell, the proportion between the two varying with the amount of pseudomucin excreted; some cells appear to be entirely filled with the pseudomucin. These various stages are all illustrated in Fig. 461.

Pseudomucin is never found in normal ovaries, dropsical Graafian follicles, or in parovarian cysts; it is found in some forms of papillary cysts, and is, as stated, the constant characteristic element in the class-

ical glandular ovarian tumors; it only occurs in ascitic fluids in the presence of a tumor also containing pseudomucin.

Development.—The cysts usually develop and lie free in the abdominal cavity, with a well-marked pedicle formed by the ovarian ligament, the uterine tube, and the broad ligament; and if the tumor is large and exerts much traction, this pedicle will be several inches long. The parovarian is in most cases intact.

Occasionally the development is between the layers of the broad ligament, when they are called intraligamentary cysts; they may then push toward the uterus, toward the bladder, backward into Douglas' *cul-de-sac*, and between the layers of the peritoneum under the cecum and the rectum.

Adhesions between the abdominal viscera and some portion of the cyst are present in a certain proportion of the cases; thus, among thirty-six multilocular



cysts which I have operated upon, twenty-two presented no adhesions at all, while fourteen were adherent in varying degrees from a few light omental attachments all the way to extensive parietal, intestinal, and pelvic adhesions.

The omentum is more apt to contract adhesions with the cyst wall than any other abdominal organ, and these adhesions may be in the form of one or more long ribbons attached to the tumor at the lower end, or the whole free border of the omentum may be adherent.

Formerly, when tapping was resorted to, adhesions were found quite uniformly between the abdominal parietes and the cyst wall at the point of puncture. Where the cyst walls are thin and the accumulation of fluid rapid, the wall of the largest cyst may rupture, allowing the contents to escape into the abdominal cavity. Where this occurs, the smaller cysts develop rapidly, project into the rent produced in the large cyst, and eventually completely obliterate it. The escape of fluid into the abdomen may be followed by a condition called pseudo-myxomatous peritonitis.

The growth of these cysts is usually rapid—in general more rapid than that of the parovarian cysts, although the initial stages are never noted; thus, out of thirty-five cases, the growth is noted as rapid in twenty-three, gradual in seven, and slow in but five, and out of these five, two had ruptured, decreased in size and then reappeared. The longest duration noted among my cases was ten years; others were known to have existed for five years, three years, one year and a half, one year, six months, two months, and five weeks.

Cause.—The causation is quite unknown, though age is clearly a strongly predisposing factor, since they are rarely found in girlhood or in old age.

My youngest patient was fifteen years old, and my oldest seventy-three and seventy-five. The average age of all my cases was forty-two years and six months; this shows the period of strongest predisposition lies near the close of the reproductive period.

The proportion of married to single women was as 3 to 1 in thirty-four cases, and the married women averaged two children each. There is no reason for believing that childbirth has anything to do with causation.

These tumors are usually discovered only after they have become large enough to produce a noticeable distention of the abdomen, and there is a form of abdomen which is characteristic of the large ovarian cysts; the distention is chiefly in the lower abdomen, where the walls are splinted over the tense sac, though the rise from the pubes up to the point of greatest prominence is not so abrupt as in the large spherical myomata. Above this the walls rise and fall with respiration.

If the cyst is large the flanks are filled out, but they do not sag as in an ascites. The general flattened cylindrical enlargement of the abdomen seen in ascites is wanting.

When the tumor grows large enough, the abdominal wall below the umbilicus yields, and the mass falls forward in front of the thighs, or even as low down as the knees.

One of my patients had an ovarian tumor of this kind, weighing one hundred and sixteen pounds, and had not seen her feet or knees for months. Another had a large ovarian cyst added to natural stoutness. (See Vol. I, Fig. 50.)

The average girth of these large tumors, as illustrated by measuring six patients with large ovarian cysts, was 108 cm. (43.2 inches), the largest measurement being 123 cm. (49.2 inches); when the circumference exceeds 100 cm. (40 inches) the measurement does not indicate exactly the size of the tumor, as the subsequent distention is apt to take place downward.

Symptoms.—Pressure symptoms are always produced by the growing tumor sooner or later. Whether they appear early or not depends on the form, consistence, and attachments of the tumor. It is remarkable that in many cases large tumors are carried without any greater inconvenience than the weight. In other cases pressure on the bladder and rectum interferes with their functions, and by pressure on one or both ureters, hydronephrosis and hydro-nephrosis are produced; albumin and casts with dysuria were noted in 50 per cent of my cases. These often disappear a short time after the operation.

In the large tumors there is often marked interference with digestion, accompanied by flatulence, nausea, and vomiting.

The respiratory and circulatory functions are interfered with by the viscera crowded up under the diaphragm. Other evidences of pressure are the edema of the legs, lower abdomen, and vulva, and the development of the superficial abdominal veins. The distention of the abdomen also produces the red striæ physiologically found in pregnancy.

Menstruation was not affected in 50 per cent of my cases; in the others it was irregular, scanty, or even absent, or, on the other hand, excessive.

The general health suffers greatly; in an advanced stage the patient is often extremely emaciated. In only six of my cases was the general health good. The expression, characteristic of the extreme emaciation found in patients with ovarian tumors, has been called the *facies ovariana*.

Pain is not a characteristic symptom. The discomfort produced by the pressure of the large cyst upon the neighboring structures, and usually described as a dull, heavy, dragging sensation, was noted in nineteen of my cases; three spoke of a sharp, cutting pain, and in the remainder no constant pain was complained of. Many women have attacks of pain at longer or shorter intervals, sometimes severe and associated with a slight rise of temperature and a quickened pulse due to a localized peritonitis. These attacks usually pass off in a few days or a week, leaving behind them more or less extensive adhesions between the cyst and adjacent peritoneal surfaces.

#### PAPILLARY TUMORS OF THE OVARY.

Papillary tumors of the ovary constitute a well-defined group peculiar in their clinical and microscopical aspects. They are formed by a proliferation of the germinal epithelium, either on the surface of the ovary or in the Graafian follicles or both.



Papillomata were at first classified by Waldeyer as a variety of the ordinary ovarian glandular cystomata (*Archiv f. Gyn.*, Bd. i, 1870, p. 259). He explained the difference between the clinical appearances furnished by the



FIG. 462.—UNUSUAL FORM OF PAPILLOMATA OF BOTH OVARIES, SEEN *IN SITU* FROM BEHIND.

On the left side a series of mulberry masses are seen hanging from a delicate pedicle attached to the uterine tube; on the right the ovary is transformed into a mulberry mass, and inside a cyst two masses are seen sprouting. No. 595. Natural size.

two classes of tumors by stating that in a cystoma the stimulus of growth fell upon the epithelial elements, which therefore preponderated, while in a papilloma the vascular connective-tissue stroma grew more abundantly, and so pushing out from its bed and covered by epithelium, formed the characteristic papillary trees.



But Olshausen, in 1877, drew a sharp line of differentiation between the papillomatous and the glandular adenomata as totally different one from the other ("Die Krankheiten der Ovarien," pp. 50-60). Since this time the careful clinical and histological studies of cases by numerous observers, and especially by Dr. J. W. Williams (*Johns Hopkins Reports*, vol. iii, 1892) and by J. Pfannenstiel (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, 1895, p. 507), have not only served to establish the dicta of Olshausen but to subdivide the generic papilloma into several well-defined species, the following forms being found: Cystoma parovarii papillare; hydrops folliculi Graafiani papillaris; adenoma papillare pseudomucinosum; adenoma papillare simplex; adeno-carcinoma papillare; adeno-sarcoma papillare.

Out of 555 ovarian tumors of all kinds operated upon and examined in my own clinic, 74 were papillomata, and these were grouped as follows:

Multilocular adeno-papillo-cystoma (one mixed with sarcoma).....	54
Solid papillomata.....	13
Solid papillo-adeno-carcinoma.....	5
Cystic papillo-adeno-carcinoma.....	2

Of these 57 were unilateral and 17 were bilateral; in 1 case one ovary contained a cystic papilloma, while the other presented solid papillary masses on the surface.

Before studying the characters of these different kinds of papillomata separately, it will be well to consider them from the broad clinical standpoint of the operator, who is too apt to mingle the species under the general term papilloma, without recognizing the well-marked individual characteristics.

**Relative Frequency of Papillomata and Carcinomata.**—While the ordinary ovarian cystoma is recognized as a benign growth, the prevailing opinion classifies the papillomata as either malignant or semi-malignant—if I may use such a term—under the impression that they are in some way allied to the carcinomata, into which group they may occasionally pass by a species of degeneration. It must be borne in mind, however, that "malignancy" is but a clinical term, while carcinoma is a purely anatomical expression with a strict scientific significance; a papilloma has never been demonstrated to have changed into a carcinoma, although from the standpoint of the clinician the frequent association of the two affections in one and the same tumor might well give rise to such a suspicion. The malignancy of the papilloma really refers to a group of symptoms which have nothing in common with the invading destructive tendencies of carcinoma, but are simply the result of its liability to cause extensive ascites and to become distributed and implanted in the form of numerous new foci of growth throughout the peritoneal cavity; in time symptoms of pressure and obstruction occur, and nutrition is so far interfered with as to produce a condition closely resembling a cachexia. Metastases from the papillomata, in the sense in which they occur in carcinomata, have only been noted in the rarest instances. Well-observed cases are recorded in which papillomatous ovaries have been removed, and numerous

implanted papillomatous masses have been noted upon the peritoneum, and yet the patients have recovered and retained perfect health over a period of years without any increase in the growths left behind. A case of K. Thornton's remained free from relapse nine years at the time of publication. In a case of Lomer's (*Centralb. f. Gyn.*, No. 52, 1889) two papillomatous tumors the size of the double fists were removed, leaving warty excrescences scattered over the intestines and the parietal peritoneum, and four and a half years after the operation no trace of a return of the disease could be detected.

**Clinical Characteristics.**—The slowness with which some papillomata grow is illustrated by one of my own patients whose abdomen I opened and found full of papillomatous masses choking the pelvis and covering the intestines and abdominal walls.

The tumor masses were so locked in the pelvis and so adherent that extirpation was out of the question; the fluid was, therefore, evacuated and the abdomen closed, after removing a piece of the growth for microscopic examination. She returned to me in two years so much improved in her general condition, and with the tumors so decidedly movable when examined bimanually, that I reopened the abdomen in hopes of relieving her, but only to find the conditions about as they had been at the first operation. She died, finally, about three years from the time I first saw her, with the disease in an advanced state.

The manner in which the papillomata implant themselves upon the peritoneum, sprout out into its cavity, and tend to choke the lumen, presents an interesting analogy between tumors of this sort and the intracanalicular adenomata of the breast, which, of course, are to be classed as benign.

Out of 400 ovariectomies, Pfannenstiel (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. xlviii, p. 507) collected 60 papillomata—that is to say, about 15 per cent; and of the 60 papillomata, 29 were bilateral and 26 were located only on one side, in 3 there were indications of the earliest phases of the new growth, and 2 remained uncertain. In 10 out of 89 papillomatous tumors the disease was confined to the surface of the ovary; in 4 out of 60 cases there was a superficial papilloma on one side and on the other a papillary cystoma. This important clinical fact goes to prove that no anatomical distinction can be drawn between papilloma *in* the ovary and papilloma *on* the ovary, as has been sometimes attempted.

In about one-third of the cystic papillomata, masses are also found on the outer surface of the tumor. A further fact, which tends to do away with the distinction between the solid papillomatous masses growing on the surface of the ovary and those growing within the cysts, is the discovery of Graafian follicles choked with papillomata, which then sprout through the follicle wall and so come to spread out over the surface of the ovary.

The average age of 33 cases treated by me was 42.5 years, the oldest was fifty-six, and the youngest twenty-six.

About a third of the papillomatous cystomata as found at operations are unilocular, but they exhibit for the most part traces of atrophied



partitions upon their walls, showing that the one cyst was the result of a fusion of cysts earlier in the history of the growth.

These growths vary in size from little bodies only found under the microscope up to tumors the size of a child's or an adult's head; large tumors like the classical ovarian cysts are rare.

The greatest abundance of papillomatous masses is found in the smaller tumors; in the larger they are apt to be more or less thinly distributed over the walls and most abundant at the hilum, where the blood supply is richest. One of their chief characteristics is the frequent occurrence of little chalky bodies on the surface or in the tumor walls; these resemble the psammomata described by Virchow, and have been looked upon as a form of degeneration peculiar to this group. Williams has, however, pointed out the fact that they may be found in widely differing conditions, and Pfannenstiël looks upon them as evidences not of degeneration but rather of an excess of nutrition.

The rapidity of the growth varies remarkably. In some cases the tumors seem to develop slowly for months or years, and then begin to increase rapidly in size. Statements made by the patients themselves, however, can only be accepted with due allowances for their powers of observation; quite often it is the sudden accumulation of fluid in the peritoneum which induces the patient to think that the tumor itself has grown rapidly.

Twice I have been able to follow the patient from the time the tumors were small, just felt on the pelvic floor behind the broad ligaments.

In one case (J. H. E., San. 59, Aug. 16, 1893) the mass behind the left broad ligament was 4 cm. in diameter, spherical, clearly cystic, and adherent. The patient returned to me after two years, considering herself in fair health, but an examination showed that the pelvis was choked by tumors, now springing from both sides and extending out into the lower abdomen. At the operation I was utterly unable to remove the adherent masses and the numerous implantation nodules, and in five months more the patient died of exhaustion.

In another instance I made an examination for severe pelvic pain associated with an unaccountable weakness, and found small adherent masses behind both broad ligaments; there was no demonstrable ascites, but in three months more the abdomen became enormously distended with fluid, and an operation was for this reason imperative. The fluid was evacuated and the adherent papillary ovarian tumors removed, but numerous small implantation foci peppered over the bladder and pelvic peritoneum were left behind; all went well until the twelfth day, when she suddenly sat up in bed gasping for breath, and then fell back dead from a pulmonary embolus.

In a case (C. K., J. H. H., No. 2592) operated on Feb. 17, 1894, I removed 17 liters of free fluid. The patient was forty-one years old and complained of continuous emaciation accompanied by an abdominal enlargement. Four months before, her menses had suddenly ceased. She had some pain on defecation, but none at any other time. The abdomen was enormously but symmetrically distended by an ascites which lifted the walls so far away from the



SECTION OF PLATE X

A section of a small nodule taken from the inner surface of the tumor (Fig. 183). The cyst wall (a) is made up of many fibrous tissue parts in blood vessels, and is lined on its inner surface by a single layer of cuboidal epithelium. The epithelial cells are arranged in a single layer, the cyst wall shows a common tissue, and is covered by a single layer of cuboidal epithelium. In places the cells are slightly flattened. The drawing is an exact reproduction of the specimen with the cell.

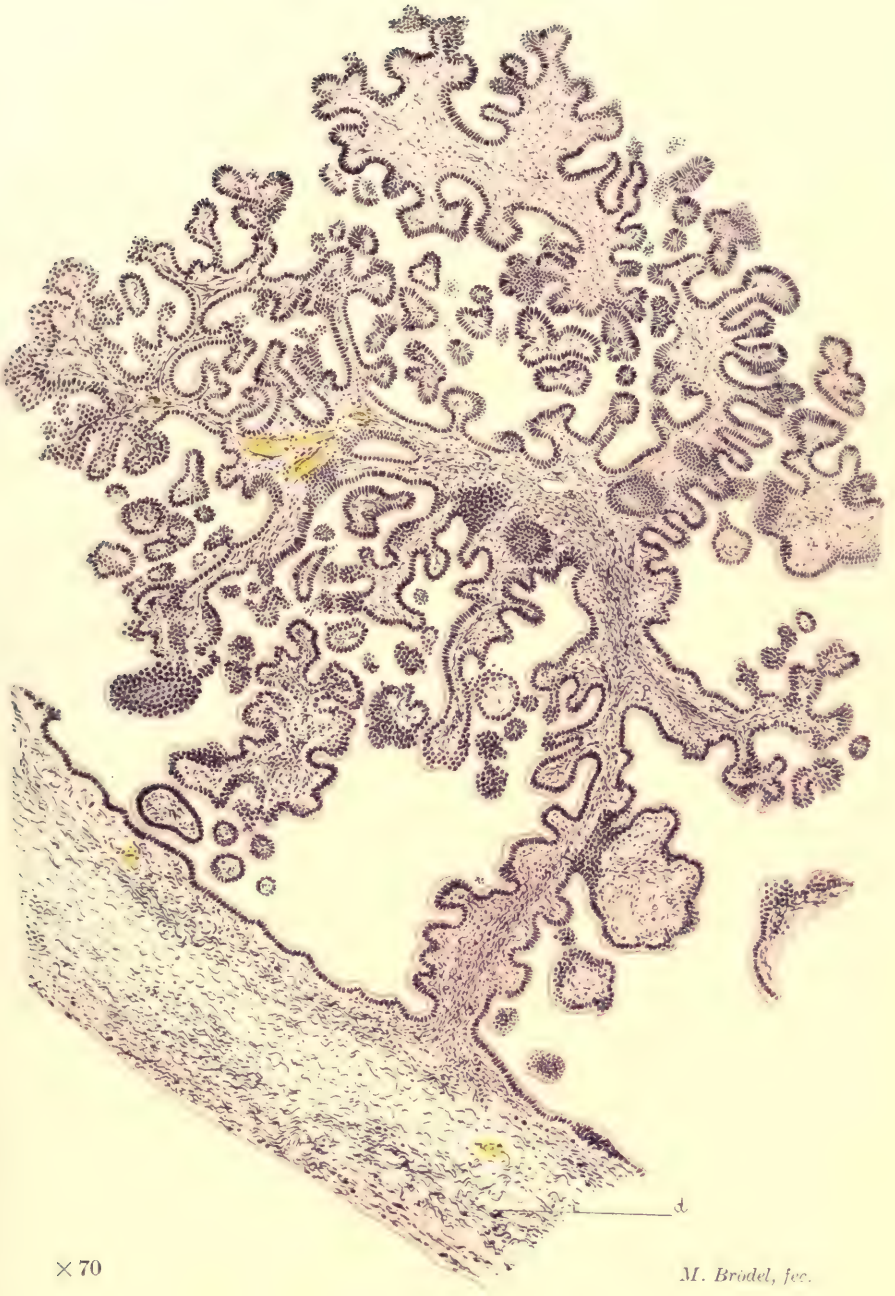
... was the result of a fusion ...  
... found under the micro-  
... large tumore-like  
... found in the smaller  
... distributed over  
... supply is the least  
... of little chatty  
... the psammomata  
... a form of degeneration  
... the fact that they  
... Plummer-like looks upon  
... an aspect of nutrition  
... In some cases the tumors  
... begin to increase rapidly  
... but only be  
... quite often it is  
... which induces the patient

### DESCRIPTION OF PLATE X.

... from the time the tumors were  
A section of a small nodule taken from the inner surface of the tumor (Fig. 463). The cyst wall (*d*) is made up of wavy fibrous tissue poor in blood vessels, and is lined on its inner surface by a single layer of cylindrical epithelium. The papillary tree shown springing from the cyst wall likewise has a connective tissue framework covered by a single layer of cylindrical epithelium, in places cut slantingly. Blood vessels are few. The drawing is an exact reproduction of the specimen, cell for cell.

... At the apex  
... the transition  
... of extension  
... associated  
... behind both  
... months more  
... was for  
... papillary  
... covered over  
... until the  
... and then

... 1894, I re-  
... old and com-  
... enlargement  
... pain in  
... but sym-  
... from the



× 70

*M. Brödel, fec.*





spine that no tympany could be elicited anywhere below the umbilicus. The circumference was 145 cm. (57 inches). The superficial veins were distended and there was edema of the skin above the symphysis.

No tumor could be felt by the vagina, but by the rectum I found an irregular ill-defined growth which felt like papillary masses. The abdomen was opened, and after draining out the ascitic fluid two papillary cystic tumors, involving both ovaries, were removed. The left side was easily elevated, but the right had to be separated from dense adhesions to the broad ligament and posterior surface of the uterus. Adhesions were also severed between the bladder and the broad ligament.

The pelvic floor and the rectum were the seat of numerous secondary deposits, eight of which were excised, but the others had to be left, as they covered such a wide space. The patient was discharged in thirty-one days, rapidly regaining strength.

The tumor of the right side was made up of several cysts, bluish-white, but translucent and yellowish in the dependent part (see Fig. 463). On the surface was a pink cauliflower-like excrescence, as seen in the figure, and on the inside the smooth-walled cysts were dotted everywhere with out-growths of varying sizes. The fluid was thick and tenacious.

I found ascites in nearly all of my cases. The fluid is watery, thick, syrupy, glutinous or pseudomucinous; it is often glairy, straw-colored, red, or chocolate-colored, due to the admixture of blood.

A patient seen by Dr. M. Sherwood, in Oct., 1896, complained of general weakness without any local symptoms at all; she returned within four months with the abdomen generally distended, and on making an exploratory incision I found the entire pelvis, both true and false, choked by papillomatous masses; which were beginning to break down extensively in the center. Enucleation was impossible, and she died about a week later of an intense septic peritonitis, produced by rupture of an abscess into the abdomi-



FIG. 463.—CYSTO-PAPILLOMA OF THE OVARY, WITH PAPILLOMATOUS MASSES WITHIN THE CYSTS AS WELL AS ON THE SURFACE.

Both ovaries were involved. No. 174. Natural size.

nal cavity. Her sister had previously died under my care with the same disease.

**Histology.**—Histologically the papillary excrecences consist of connective tissue covered by epithelium; the connective tissue, however, is but the framework which supports the epithelial growth. An examination of the papilla in its earliest stages shows that it begins by a proliferation of the epithelium, and as this pushes out from the surface and then branches, and branches again, the connective tissue follows it, lying beneath the surface and carrying the blood and lymph vessels. Because of this fact, that the tumor is primarily epithelial in its histogenesis, it might be suitably named a papillary epithelioma, but, as Pfannenstiel suggests, the name epithelioma is so indelibly associated with carcinoma that it is better to call the growth an adenoma. The appearance of papilloma is in fact, in cross-section, that of a tissue everywhere interpenetrated by glands.

A further clinical distinction may be made between the papillary adenomata in which the epithelial outgrowth is spread out on the surface of the ovary and those in which the epithelial multiplication is in cystic spaces within the ovary; these two forms may be distinguished by the suitable names *adenoma papillare superficiale* and *cyst-adenoma papillare*.

In sharp and interesting contrast to these glandular epithelial tumors stand a group of little tumors of the ovary in which the connective-tissue elements are greatly in excess of the epithelial; these appear sometimes in the form of a mushroom-like reddish excrescence on the surface of the ovary, apparently sprouting out from a ruptured Graafian follicle. These growths are fully supplied with blood vessels and made up of a mass of connective tissue with just enough epithelium to cover them, and may be suitably termed *papillary fibromata*.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis of a papillary tumor can not be made when the papillomata are confined to the interior of an ovarian cyst. The only practical conclusion which can be drawn in reference to such cases is that any ovarian cyst is liable to be papillomatous and therefore malignant, and ought for this reason to be removed as soon as possible.

Mono cystic and small nodular ovarian tumors fixed in the pelvis are always more open to suspicion than are the larger polycystic tumors.

A probable diagnosis may be made when such small irregular cystic tumors are found on both sides, adherent to the pelvic floor, especially if they are associated with ascites. The masses lack the density of a pelvic abscess, and are harder and more irregular than a hydrosalpinx.

It is also possible sometimes to feel the papillary masses distinctly through the rectum, and so to make a diagnosis.

When the disease has progressed far enough to produce irregular masses felt through the abdomen with ascites, the diagnosis will rest between carcinoma and papillomata of the peritoneum. I do not know any way of distinguishing them.



The most characteristic symptom is the emaciation and extreme weakness, associated with ascites and ill-defined large masses in the lower abdomen, choking the pelvis.

Often when the disease is entirely masked by an ascites it will be easily outlined through the flaccid abdominal walls after drawing off the fluid.

I would warn against any but the gentlest handling, to avoid the risk of bruising or breaking off pieces of the growth and so provoking hemorrhage. I have seen one large tumor with such thin walls that it broke, as soon as I touched it, through the incision, discharging into the peritoneum a brownish fluid full of epithelial cells.

The bloody, syrupy liquid withdrawn from the abdomen is suggestive of papilloma, but I have not found any help from a microscopic examination of it.

**Papillary Parovarian Cyst.**—Papillary parovarian cysts are rare; the monocystic papillary cyst-adenomata are undoubtedly often mistaken for parovarian cysts under the prevailing tendency to ascribe all monocystic tumors to the parovarium without a critical examination.

Pfannenstiël found three parovarian papillary cysts in forty-eight cases of papillomata; two of them were unilocular, thin-walled cysts as large as the pregnant uterus at term. The contents of the cyst are typical of the parovarian tumors, and on the interior the ciliated epithelium is well preserved. The papillary masses were small and few. In two out of three cases the tumors were known to have existed for twelve years before the operation, and in no case was there any evidence of malignancy.

**Papillary Cystic Graafian Follicle.**—In two cases of enlarged Graafian follicles Pfannenstiël found low warty papillæ made up of a firm connective-tissue stroma, poor in vessels, and covered by a low cylindrical epithelium in one layer. In one case the tumor removed by Fritsch had been found twelve years previously by Spiegelberg. These tumors show no signs of malignancy.

**Pseudomucinous Papillary Adenoma.**—This group of papillary tumors resembles in external appearance the classical polycystic ovarian cysts and really belongs in the same class with them. They are multilocular in their arrangement, but as a rule the large cyst so often found in other cystomata is wanting, being replaced by a number of small cysts; these contain pseudomucin, varying in consistence with the amount of water contained, and in color from clear, dirty, or yellowish, to brown or greenish.

The tumors, as a rule, have a well-defined pedicle, and show a decided tendency to grow in pairs (over 50 per cent of the cases).

The papillary growths are for the most part confined to the cystic spaces and are more abundant in the neighborhood of the pedicle, where the nutrition is most abundant.

The pseudomucin is a direct secretion from the epithelial cells and not a form of degeneration. The growth of these tumors is slow and not accompanied by marked discomforts; indeed, their tendency is throughout benign,

in marked contrast to the papillary adenomata of the next group, with ciliated epithelium, and to the papillary carcinomata. In seven cases implantations on the peritoneum were found but once, in spite of the presence of papillary



FIG. 464.—SOLID OR FIBROID PAPILLARY ADENOMA OF THE OVARY.

On section the tumor consists of fibrous stroma enclosing alveolar spaces from 0.3 to 1 cm. in diameter, which are completely filled with branching papillary masses. Color, pinkish gray. Numerous adhesions. Spec. 1265. Natural size.

excrecences on the surface of the tumor in a number of instances. In the case in which the implantations were found they appeared as little glassy nodules which were not papillary, but resembled those sometimes found with the ordinary ovarian cystomata.

#### Simple Papillary Adenoma.—

These tumors are often called ciliated papillary tumors, but, as pointed out by Williams, the presence or absence of cilia does not appear to be important, and the epithelium is often ciliated in some places and not in others.

Over one-third of the papillary tumors examined by Pfannenstiel belonged to this group, and in

about half of them the tumors were bilateral; in three instances the tumor of one ovary was superficial while the other side presented a papillary cyst-adenoma.

The superficial form attains the average maximum size of a man's fist, and the cystoma, mostly multilocular, grows larger, rarely reaching, however, the size of the pregnant uterus at term.

The contents of the tumors are usually a cloudy, thin, serous fluid, never pseudomucinous. Necrosis and the exfoliation of the epithelial cells may produce a yellowish mixture.

The epithelium, ciliated or not, is like that of the normal uterine mucosa.

About half of these tumors have well-defined pedicles, while the other half grow down between the folds of the broad ligament, and, as a rule, do not project free into the peritoneal cavity.

There can be no relapse after complete extirpation, and implanted colonies grow slowly.

**Papillary Adeno-carcinoma.**—In this group are classed all those tumors which microscopically show a departure from the type in the size, form, and arrangement of the epithelial cells, whether upon the papillae, or on the inner surfaces of the cyst walls, or in the walls of the tumor itself.

Pfannenstiel found that almost half of his cases were papillary adeno-carcinomata, while in twenty-seven of my own cases I found but two of this kind, a difference which it is difficult to explain.

These tumors are almost exclusively cystic. In one case there was a cysto-carcinoma of one side and a superficial papilloma of the other.

In half the cases the proliferations were found both in the cysts and on the surface, without any evidence of perforation or rupture; hard carcinomatous nodules are often evident in the cyst wall.

In half the cases the tumors were monocystic and more or less spherical, and in the other half they were polycystic.

The picture under the microscope is usually that of an adeno-carcinoma; medullary carcinoma is sometimes seen.

True metastases were observed in six out of twenty cases, in the retroperitoneal and inguinal glands, in the tube, the uterine wall, the stomach, the liver, and the periosteum of the ribs.

In one case there were double ovarian papillary cysto-carcinomata, with carcinoma of the cervix, in a uterus containing numerous myomata.

Peritoneal implantations were found in 30 per cent of the cases—more than twice as often as in the pseudomucinous tumors, and in still further remarkable

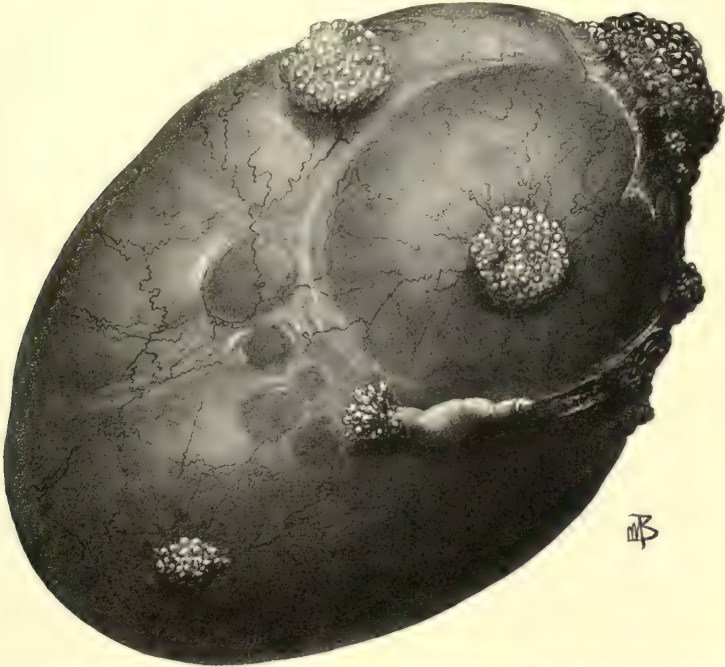


FIG. 465.—ADENO-CARCINOMA (COLLOID CARCINOMA) OF THE OVARY, WITH NUMEROUS CARCINOMATOUS NODULES ON THE EXTERNAL SURFACE OF THE UNRUPTURED CYSTS; SECONDARY GROWTHS IN THE OMENTUM. No. 328.  $\frac{1}{4}$  NATURAL SIZE.

contrast to the latter group these implantations from the adeno-carcinomata partake of the nature of the mother tumor, and are markedly malignant, distributing themselves widely, and rapidly penetrating into the subjacent tissues. True cachexia is often seen.

Implantations occur only when the papillomata are found in the outer sur-



face of the tumor, or when, as in one case, some of the contents of the tumor escape into the abdomen during the operation. In this case the patient died a few months later of the peritoneal infection.

About 82 per cent of the patients died of relapse on an average of eight and a half months after the operation, in sharp contrast to the simple adenomata where papillomata were left in the peritoneum, and where the average length of life was three and a half years.

**Papillary Cyst-adeno-sarcoma.**—Only two cases of this kind are recorded, one of Pfannenstiel's (*loc. cit.*, p. 599) and one of my own.

The first case was that of a single woman of forty-seven, from whom was removed an extensive subperitoneal tumor, the size of a man's head.

She died four months later, but it could not be ascertained whether she had a relapse. The tumor removed was a unilocular cyst, with a wall 2 cm. thick in one place, at which point the surface was covered with numerous separate papillary excrescences. On section the tissue appeared homogeneous with some irregular cavities having a smooth wall. The tumor was made up of a vascular connective tissue interpenetrated with round and spindle cells. The papillomata were purely adenomatous in form, delicately constructed and covered with a simple cylindrical epithelium in a single layer, which also sent numerous glandular extensions into the underlying tissue. There was no traceable connection between the papillomata and the sarcoma.

In a rare case occurring in my own clinic a multilocular adeno-papilloma was found associated with sarcomatous nodules in the inner surface of one of the cysts. (See T. S. Cullen, *Amer. Jour. of Obs.*, vol. xxxiv, 1896.)

The patient (M. G., J. H. H., No. 3100, Oct. 13, 1894) was sixty-three years old, and was operated upon Oct. 13, 1894, for a tumor which she had noticed for the first time six months before. A cyst about the size of a man's head was removed from the right side close to the uterine cornu, and an uninterrupted recovery followed. (See Plate XI.)

#### OTHER FORMS OF OVARIAN TUMOR.

**Carcinoma of the Ovary.**—Adeno-carcinoma is the most malignant of all the ovarian diseases.

It is an epithelial growth appearing under several forms, either primary—that is, originating in the ovary and constituting the original ovarian tumor—or secondary, in one of two ways: first, as a degeneration of a glandular ovarian cyst, a dermoid, or a papillary cyst, or second, metastatic from some other organ, such as the body of the uterus or the cervix.

The association of carcinoma with the glandular and the papillary cystoma, although unexplained in its etiology, seems but a natural evolution of these histologically remarkable growths, characterized as they are by an enormous proliferation of atypical "glandular" tissue.

The carcinoma appears in a solid scirrhous or cystic form, and is found in young patients and after the climacteric.

DESCRIPTION OF PLATE XL

A PRACTICAL COURSE OF ANATOMY - ZOOLOGY

Fig. 1 represents a portion of the great cyst wall, twice enlarged. In the left lower corner the typical appearance of a papillary cyst is seen, while in the left upper corner and on the right border the smooth but slightly undulating surface of the cyst wall is visible. The sarcomatous masses occupy the center of the field in the form of a large, dome-like nodule to the right and above this a somewhat smaller nodule and below on the right three more nodules.

Fig. 2 is a cross-section of the same. On the left delicate papillary masses are seen, in the middle a large sarcomatous nodule with smaller ones beside it, and between some of them are a few delicate papillary growths.

Fig. 3 is a small magnified portion of a sarcomatous nodule. In order to appreciate the size of the cells it is only necessary to contrast them with the small round deeply-staining nuclei scattered throughout the tissue, which are the mononuclear leucocytes. The small dark mass just above the center of the field is the horse-shoe-shaped nucleus of a polygonal-nucleated leucocyte. The majority of the sarcomatous cells have round, oval, or irregularly oval, rather deeply-staining nuclei, and in the nuclei the coarse and fine chromatin granules are easily demonstrable. Surrounding these nuclei is a variable amount of pale staining protoplasm. In the left lower corner is an irregular plaque of protoplasm containing eight nuclei; in the vicinity of the right lower corner an almost circular protoplasmic mass with an irregular, deeply-staining nucleus. Just above and to the left of this is an irregular plaque of protoplasm containing a deeply-staining nucleus, and to either end of this secondary nuclei are attached by delicate filaments. Scattered throughout the field are numerous similar cells, all showing karyotheksis. A striking cell is seen just above and to the right of the center, markedly irregular in contour, with a distinct nucleus, and containing many coarse granules of chromatin.

Fig. 4 shows a sarcomatous nodule on section, magnified four times with the papilloma on either side. The underlying connective tissue is poor in cell elements and contrasts sharply with the superficial sarcoma, whose cells are abundant. The nuclei are round or irregular and in the cells staining areas are

when, as in one case, some of the contents of the tumor

died of relapse on an average of eight

## DESCRIPTION OF PLATE XI.

### A PAPILLARY OVARIAN CYST EXHIBITING A FEW SARCOMATOUS NODULES.

Fig. 1 represents a portion of the great cyst wall, twice enlarged. In the left lower corner the typical appearance of a papillary cyst is seen, while in the left upper corner and on the right border the smooth but slightly undulating surface of the cyst wall is visible. The sarcomatous masses occupy the center of the field in the form of a large, donutlike nodule; to the right and above this a somewhat smaller nodule, and below on the right three more nodules.

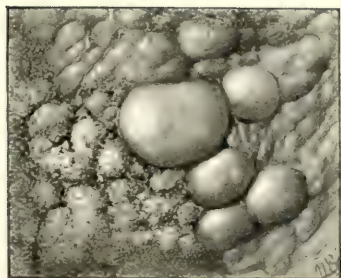
Fig. 2 is a cross-section of the same. On the left delicate papillary masses are seen, in the middle a large sarcomatous nodule with smaller ones beside it, and between some of them are a few delicate papillary growths.

Fig. 3 is a highly magnified portion of a sarcomatous nodule. In order to appreciate the size of the cells it is only necessary to contrast them with the small, round, deeply-staining nuclei scattered throughout the tissue, which are the mononuclear leucocytes; the small black mass just above the center of the field is the horseshoe-shaped nucleus of a polymorpho-nuclear leucocyte. The majority of the sarcoma cells have round, oval, or irregularly oval, rather deeply-staining nuclei, and in the nuclei the coarse and fine chromatin granules are easily demonstrable. Surrounding these nuclei is a variable amount of pale staining protoplasm. In the left lower corner is an irregular plaque of protoplasm containing eight nuclei; in the vicinity of the right lower corner an almost circular protoplasmic mass with an irregular, deeply-staining nucleus. Just above and to the left of this is an irregular plaque of protoplasm containing a deeply-staining nucleus, and to either end of this secondary nuclei are attached by delicate filaments. Scattered throughout the field are numerous similar cells, all showing karyorhexis. A striking cell is seen just above and to the right of the center, markedly irregular in contour, with a distinct nucleus, and containing many coarse granules of chromatin.

Fig. 4 shows a sarcomatous nodule on section, magnified forty times, with the papillomata on either side. The underlying connective tissue is poor in cell elements and contrasts sharply with the superficial sarcoma, whose cells are abundant. The nuclei are round or irregular, and in the pale staining area large.

form, and is found





× 2

FIG. 1.

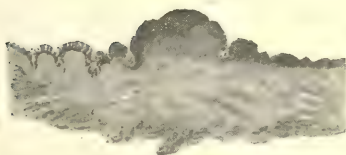
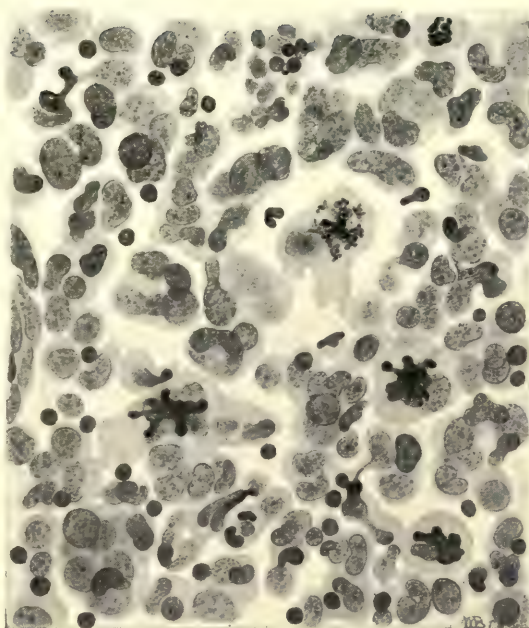


FIG. 2.



× 570

FIG. 3.



× 40

FIG. 4.

*Brödel and Becker, fec.*



The epithelium, cylindrical at first, becomes atypical, penetrates the underlying tissues, forms alveoli, and consists of many layers.

Out of 90 cases of primary ovarian carcinoma occurring in my practice, 33 were double and 57 were single.

The tumors vary in size from small growths scarcely enlarging the ovary to a mass as large as a man's head. The development is rapid, produces metas-



FIG. 466.—CYSTO-CARCINOMA OF THE OVARY OF UNUSUAL FORM.

The walls are thick and the inner surface of the large cyst is smooth, irregular, nodular, and has no epithelial lining. The uterine tube lies above. No. 344.  $\frac{3}{4}$  natural size.

tases in various parts of the body by lymph and blood channels, and invades and destroys the surrounding and subjacent tissues; the omentum is particularly liable to metastases; on the intestine they often appear as round, white, hard, and flat-tipped bodies variously grouped.

As the disease develops, edema of the legs and cachexia become marked.

**Secondary Carcinoma.**—There is sufficient clinical evidence to show that the ovary may become the seat of carcinomatous metastases, which partake of the characteristics of the primitive growth.

A. Hempel records a case (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, viii, p. 56) in a woman of forty-



two in whom ovarian carcinomata of both ovaries were found at the end of pregnancy; a fully developed living child was born, and the patient died a month later of a purulent peritonitis. Both ovaries were found converted into irregular nodular tumors larger than a child's head, and at the pylorus there was a carcinoma of long standing with a perforation 1 cm. in diameter.

P. Reichel (*Zeits. f. Geb. und Gyn.*, xv, p. 354) shows the remarkable possibility of a metastasis direct from a carcinomatous uterus to the ovary in cases in which the protracted uterine hemorrhages

gave satisfactory evidence of the existence of the uterine carcinoma prior to that of the ovary. He further urges that such a combination is more frequent than is generally believed, and that it should always be borne in mind and looked for in all cases of ovarian carcinoma.



FIG. 467.—LARGE ADENO-CARCINOMA (COLLOID CARCINOMA) OF THE OMENTUM, SECONDARY TO CARCINOMA OF THE OVARY; THE FREE BORDER OF THE OMENTUM IS BELOW.

Operation removing omental mass. Recovery. Death some months later. No. 328.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size.

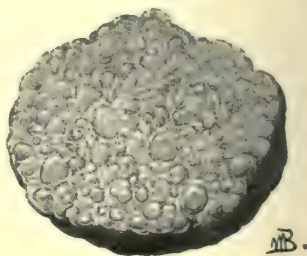


FIG. 468.—ADENO-CARCINOMA OF THE OMENTUM, SEEN IN SECTION. NO. 328. NATURAL SIZE. SEE FIG. 467.

On the other hand, in carcinoma of the body of the uterus the ovaries should be removed too, on account of the possibility of an early metastasis, not yet recognizable to the naked eye.

**Dermoid Cysts of the Ovary.**—A dermoid ovarian cyst is an ovarian tumor containing some or all of the elements of skin tissue, as well as bones, nerves, and mucous membrane; it is usually unilocular, and exhibits more or less perfectly the epithelial layers of the skin, with sebaceous and sweat glands and



FIG. 469.—RUDIMENTARY JAW FROM A DERMOID CYST CONTAINING MOLAR TEETH, AND WITH A WISP OF BROWN HAIR GROWING FROM ONE EXTREMITY.

On the right is another small piece of dentigerous bone loaded with molar teeth. Case of Dr. Weist. Natural size.

hair. Teeth are often found imbedded in the cyst wall, sometimes attached to bone structure, with a well-defined alveolar process closely resembling a part of the lower jaw. Cartilage, nerves, and brain tissue have been found in these cysts, and in one instance nail tissue. A mamma with well-developed nipple has been observed.

The outer covering of the tumor is like that of an ordinary ovarian cyst, and in its general relationships the dermoid cyst is in all respects similar to a unilocular ovarian tumor.

The walls of the cyst are lined by many layers of squamous epithelium; they vary from a thin membrane, almost transparent, to one that is thick and

leathery, and the contents are oily, thick, greasy, and sometimes cheesy, due to the secretions of the sebaceous glands and fatty degeneration of the epithelial cells. The color of the hair may be either light or dark, and bears no relation to that of the surface of the body. It may be found in large quantities, rolled up loosely in a ball, immersed in fat. Hairs of various lengths are also found growing from the cyst wall, usually not exceeding two feet. In a case reported by Dr. P. F. Mundé, of New York, the hair was five feet long.

After removing a dermoid cyst, if the tumor stands in a cool place it becomes hard and deep yellow in color; if the contents of a large cyst are allowed



FIG. 470.—CONTOUR OF THE ABDOMEN IN THE CASE OF AN UNUSUALLY LARGE DERMOID CYST. No. 2766.

to stand, the surface shortly becomes covered with fine feathery flakes of cholesterin crystals.

Dermoid tumors of the ovary are usually limited to one side. In eighty-seven cases I had but one in which both right and left ovaries were involved, and one in which there were two cysts on the same side; other observers report a much larger percentage of bilateral dermoid growths.

Teratomata are tumors analogous to the dermoids, but solid, more disorderly in the arrangement of their elements, and distinctly malignant in type. The cells tend to proliferation, rather than to the exercise of their simple functions. The teratomata stand in their relation to the dermoids in a position analogous to that held by the carcinomata in their relation to the simple cystadenomata (Gebhard). In operating for a dermoid cyst, if the opposite ovary is at all enlarged it must be incised to determine whether a small dermoid may not be concealed within it.



The size of the tumor varies from a little nodule not larger than a distended Graafian follicle to a mass filling the abdomen. One of my cases was but 2 cm. in diameter, while another contained 10 liters of fluid; they are, however, not often seen much larger than a man's head.

The growth of dermoid tumors is still a matter of discussion. Wilms considers that they arise directly from the ovum. Some unknown stimulus sets up a growth of the ovum analogous to that taking place in pregnancy. The difference between a dermoid tumor and pregnancy, however, lies in the fact that the latter proceeds under the stimulus and regulation of the male elements, through an orderly and progressive differentiation, to the formation of that complex whole which results in the mature fetus. The dermoid tumor of the ovary, on the contrary, while presenting types of all the various tissues, shows a lack of correlation of all the organs and any definite association to a common end. The ripe embryo is a well-ordered machine; in the dermoid tumor, on the other hand, organization is utterly lacking. Marchand has advanced the theory that dermoid tumors develop from the polar bodies; and Bonnet is of opinion that they have their origin in misplaced blastomeres. Such tumors always begin to grow during the period of greatest ovarian activity.

In the examination of the clinical history of eighty-seven of my cases, I find that sixty-four women were married and twenty-three single. Of the sixty-four married women, twelve were childless, but four of these had had miscarriages; forty-eight had borne children. The ages of nineteen of the patients varied from twenty-one to sixty, the average age being thirty-five. The growth of the tumor in most cases was slow; one woman had noticed hers for ten years before operation, and others for six or seven years, while another had only known of its presence for three months. Observations as to the slow development can of course only be applied to cases in which the tumor had already attained a size sufficient to produce distention and be felt through the lower abdominal wall. Where the tumor lying in the pelvis was small, the patients were unconscious of the existence of any tumor.

The pedicle varies as in ovarian multilocular tumors. Eight cases were distinctly pedunculate, seven had no pedicle at all, and one had a long twisted pedicle turned one and a half times upon itself.

There can be no doubt that dermoid cysts are peculiarly prone to induce attacks of localized peritonitis. This tendency is difficult to explain, and seems inherent even in the smallest cysts, which are often found matted together in a dense mass of adhesions; on the contrary, however, I have seen a cyst as large as a man's head entirely free from adhesions. I found eight out of nineteen cases not at all adherent, while the other eleven were more or less fixed by adhesions varying from the slight velamentous attachment to the densest fibrous union.

Owing to this liability to provoke attacks of peritonitis involving the immediately surrounding structures, inflammatory disease involving the other ovary and tube is frequently found. This generally consists in adhesions

binding down the tube and ovary, often associated with hydrosalpinx (see Fig. 471).

Like the ovarian cystoma, the dermoid cyst may become almost completely detached from its natural vascular supply and depend for its existence upon the adhesions formed between it and other organs (see Fig. 472).

I have not been able to note anything characteristic in the menstrual history beyond the fact that about three-fourths of the cases complained of pain, generally severe. In three non-adherent cases there was no pain at all, but a distressing bearing-down sensation in the lower abdomen.

About half of all the cases complained of vesical distress varying from a frequent micturition to a severe tenesmus. A marked emaciation is often apparent. One woman lost 40 pounds in six months, and during this time the abdomen reached a circumference of 92 cm.

The prognosis, if the tumor is left to grow, is bad; in the absence of complications the growth advances until the abdomen is so distended that the functions of the abdominal and later of the thoracic organs are impaired by pressure.

Far more than in the case of ordinary ovarian cysts are these patients liable to attacks of peritonitis resulting in adhesions to all contiguous structures.

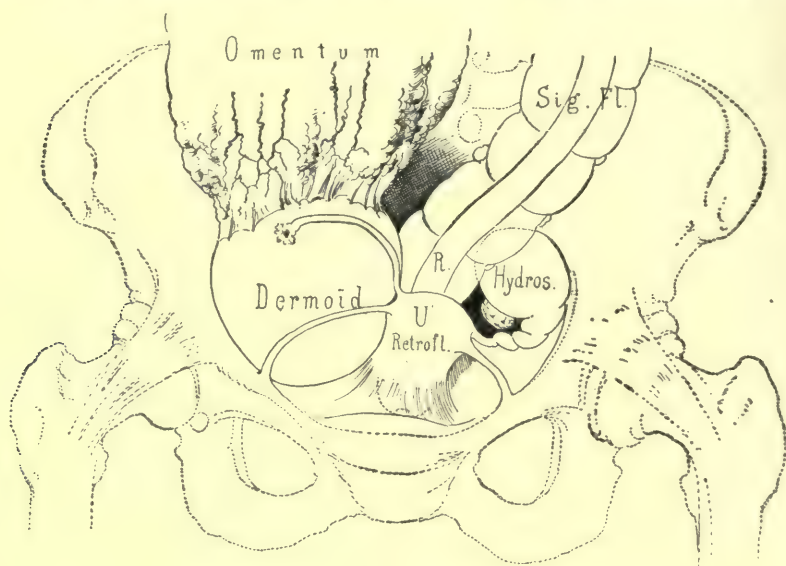


FIG. 471.—COMPLICATED DERMOID CYST OF THE RIGHT OVARY, WITH DENSE ADHESIONS TO THE ENTIRE BREADTH OF THE OMENTUM AND DISPLACEMENT OF THE RIGHT TUBE AND ROUND LIGAMENT.

The uterus is dragged up (ascensus uteri), and on the left side there is a large hydrosalpinx. No. 3120.

Suppuration of the cyst is also not uncommon, followed by perforation into bladder (see Vol. I, Fig. 267) or bowel. On account of the adenoid elements which they contain, the liability to cancerous degeneration is also great. Hydro-nephrosis and pyelitis may be caused by the pressure of the cyst on one or



both ureters. For one or more of these cogent reasons the patient who at first defers an operation will sooner or later be forced to seek surgical relief.

The diagnosis is usually difficult to make. The chief difficulty is in distinguishing a tumor of this sort from an ordinary ovarian tumor. The difference in consistence is of no aid, as the contents of a dermoid cyst are so frequently liquid that they appear on palpation to have about the same consistence as water.

The following points may be borne in mind in making the diagnosis: The dermoid tumor is more or less spherical, usually unilateral, giving the impression of being a monocyst; if large, its growth has been slow. If the patient is young, the chances are in favor of a dermoid. Where attended with inflammatory sequelæ the dermoid is apt to be extremely painful on pressure. The tendency to emaciation must also have its weight in making the diagnosis. Küster's rule that the dermoid tumor has a remarkable tendency to float out in front of the uterus and lie just behind the abdominal wall was found in five out of twelve of my cases, and is, I think, a valuable diagnostic point. In one case the diagnosis was unexpectedly made by a vaginal puncture under the impression that the fluctuating sac choking the pelvis and bulging into the vagina was a pelvic abscess. The discharge of fatty matter at once revealed the true nature of the case.

In small monocystic tumors, not rising out of the pelvis, the dermoid tumor must always enter into the list for a differential diagnosis. When the tumor is adherent, when there is a history of pelvic pains lasting some years, and when the walls of the tumor are evidently thicker than those of a thin Graafian follicle cyst, a probable diagnosis may be made.

**Parovarian Cysts.**—A parovarian cyst is one originating in the tubular remains of the embryonic Wolffian body, in the layers of the mesosalpinx (see Vol. I, Fig. 32), between the uterine tube and ovary; as the cyst continues to grow, it either enlarges as a free tumor up into the abdominal cavity, or first down between the layers of the broad ligament and then up into the abdomen,



FIG. 472.—RIGHT DERMOID CYST (D) WITH EXTENSIVE ADHESIONS.

Note the displacement and atrophy of the right tube, and the adhesion to and angulation of the left tube. FEB. 2, 1895. No. 584.  $\frac{3}{4}$  natural size.



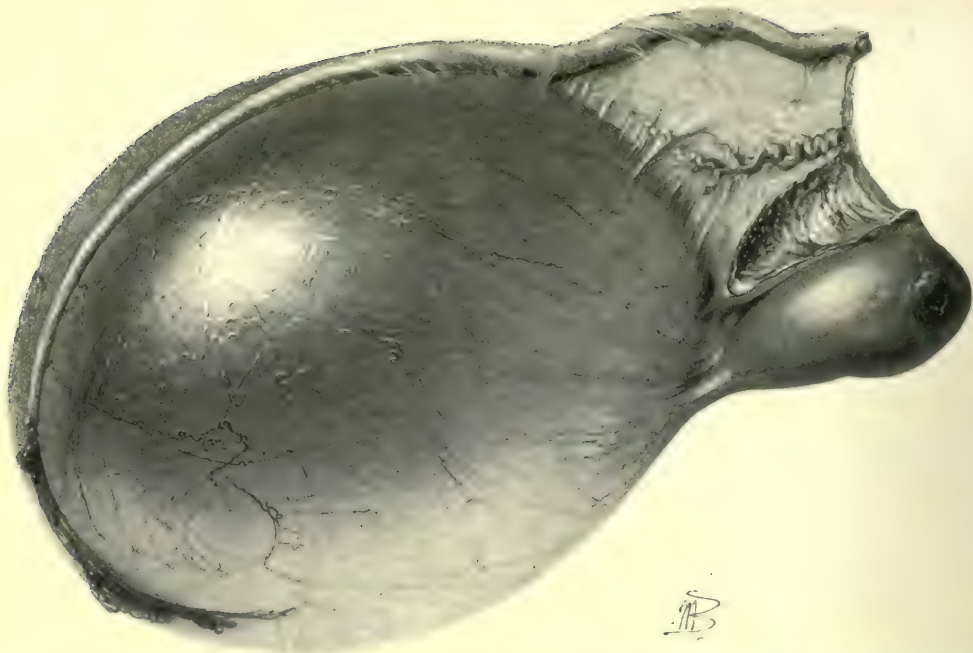


FIG. 473.—PAROVARIAN CYST BETWEEN THE AMPULLA OF THE TUBE AND THE OUTER END OF THE OVARY  
Rest of mesosalpinx intact. Ovary shows a recently ruptured corpus nigrum. OCT. 16, 1895. Natural size.

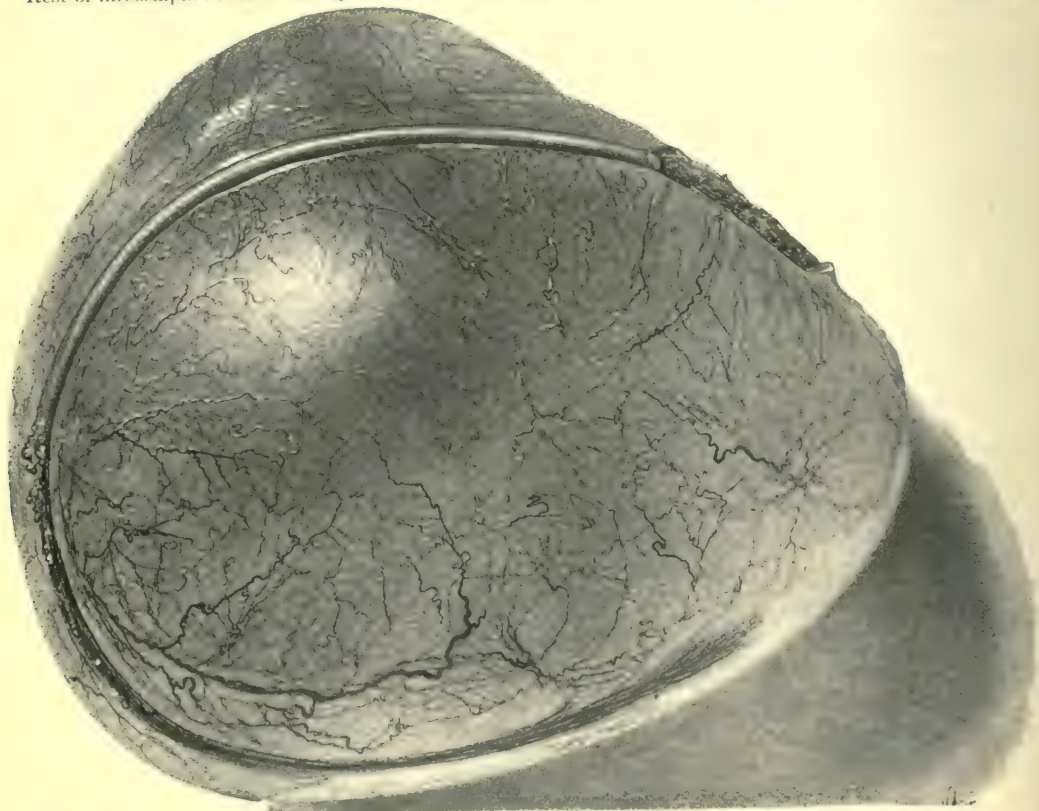


FIG. 474.—PAROVARIAN CYST, SHOWING ITS TRANSLUCENCY AND THE CHARACTERISTIC RELATIONS OF THE  
UTERINE TUBE, WHICH IS GREATLY LENGTHENED AND SPREAD OUT ON THE SURFACE OF THE CYST.

There is no mesosalpinx, and the fimbriated end is pulled out longer than the tube itself, describing an arc. Note the double set of vessels, superficial and deep. The pedicle is at the area uncovered by peritoneum on the right upper surface. The slightly irregular surface seen on the outline just to the right of the pedicle is the ovary spread out on the surface of the tumor. JULY 31, 1895.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

or it may lie altogether behind the peritoneum. In 576 ovarian tumors 21 were parovarian, and 3 of these were bilateral.

The tubules of the parovarian are 1 mm. in diameter or less, and are readily seen by holding the mesosalpinx up to the light while separating the tube from the ovary. Histologically, the tubules are surrounded by several layers of spindle cells, which appear to be non-striped muscular fibers, and they are lined by a single layer of cuboidal or low cylindrical epithelium which is often ciliated.

Parovarian cysts vary in size from a few millimeters to 20 or more centimeters in diameter. If small they may be multiple, but when large they are almost invariably single.

These cysts are usually transparent, and are smooth and glistening. As the peritoneum is but loosely connected with the cyst wall by a delicate stroma, it can be readily slid over the surface of the tumor. This is due to the fact that the tubules are situated between the layers of the broad ligament and

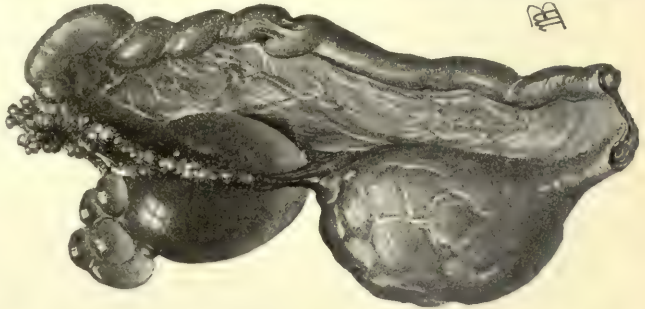


FIG. 475.—PAROVARIAN CYST, WITH SUBSIDIARY CYSTS LYING BENEATH THE TUBO-OVARIAN FIMBRIA, WEIGHING DOWN THE FIMBRIATED END OF THE TUBE AND SEPARATING IT FROM THE OVARY, WHICH IS SEEN ON THE RIGHT, UNDER THE ISTHMUS OF THE TUBE. JULY 3, 1895. NATURAL SIZE.

are but loosely covered by peritoneum. The blood vessels of the peritoneum have a different direction from those of the tumor, so that the two well-defined vascular networks are seen crossing each other. The cyst walls are usually thin, and may contain calcareous plates; the inner surface is whitish or pinkish in color, smooth, and glistening; rarely, papillary masses spring from the inner wall. The cyst fluid, poor in albumin, is pale and limpid like water, and its specific gravity varies from 1004 to 1006. In those cases, however, where there are papillary masses, or in which hemorrhage has taken place into the cyst, the specific gravity is higher and the color brown, blackish, or yellow. Orth says that he has almost invariably been able to find cilia at some point or other, whether the cyst is large or small. The tumors as they grow tend to separate the layers of the broad ligament more and more and to extend down to the pelvic floor, out toward the rectum or cecum, and up into the abdomen behind the peritoneum. The relations of the tube and the ovary to the cyst are characteristic. The tube is arched over the upper surface of the tumor, and may reach 40 or more cm. in length. Its fimbriated extremity often adheres to the cyst, but becomes lengthened out and spread apart. The ovary is found as a small flattened prominence on the under or anterior surface of the cyst. It may, however, be included in the cyst walls. The tube and ovary, apart from the flattening, are histologically normal.



Out of 410 cases of cystic tumors of the ovary of all kinds in my own clinic, 56, including all broad ligament cysts, were parovarian. The average age was thirty-nine years, the oldest women being seventy-five and seventy-three, and the youngest eighteen. The majority were about thirty-five. The average number of children to the married women was 3.5.

The commonest place for the occurrence of parovarian cysts is under the outer extremity of the tube, separating the fimbriated end from the ovary as the tumor increases in size, and thus acting as an efficient cause of sterility.

In one case (P. T., J. H. H., No. 604, March 14, 1891) there were two cysts, 2½ cm. in diameter, in front of the tubo-ovarian fimbria, and a third, 3 cm. in diameter, at the uterine end of the tube.

These small cysts are almost always sessile and situated plainly between the folds of the broad ligament. In one case, however (L. W., J. H. H., No. 1171, Jan. 27, 1892), the tumor, about 3 cm. in diameter, had a pedicle 1.5

cm. long under the fimbriated end.

The utero-ovarian ligament and the uterine end of the tube are never widely separated, although the tube itself may be lengthened out, in one case 43 cm. (17.2 inches). It always describes a curved course circling around toward the ovary, which can be found on the surface of the tumor close to the pedicle by means of this ligament. The fact that the parovarian cyst is most likely to spring from the outer part of the parovarium, can be shown, even in a large tumor,

by lifting up the uterine end of the tube, and exposing this part of the mesosalpinx, when a part of the parovarium can be seen in it. The simple pedunculate parovarian cyst develops from its point of origin up into the

abdomen without spreading apart the layers of the broad ligament. The tumor is slow in attaining a large size, and is usually more flaccid than the ovarian mono-cysts.

The pedicle may be several centimeters long and occupy the breadth of the broad ligament. The ovary is found in the under surface near the uterine end

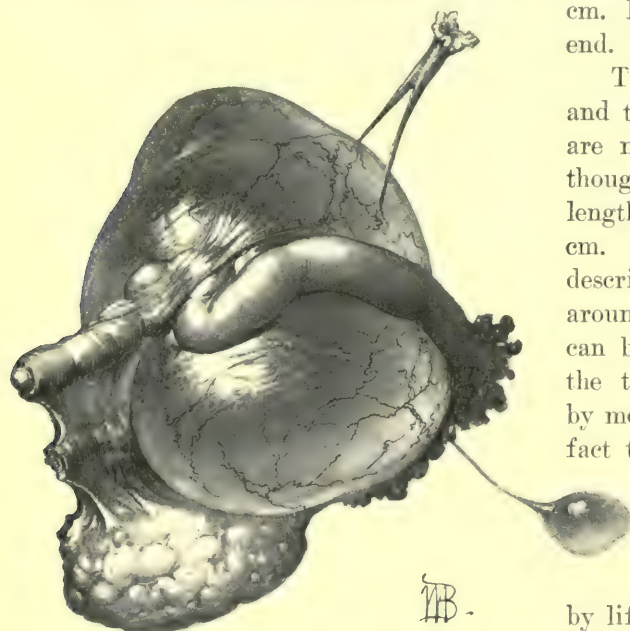


FIG. 476.—PAROVARIAN CYST BULGING OUT ON BOTH SIDES OF THE TUBE AND ATTACHED TO THE ISTHMUS BY BANDS OF ADHESIONS.

The tubo-ovarian fimbria is splinted over the surface of the cyst, and on its upper surface stands out an accessory tube with two pedicles. The hydatid is well shown, and the ovary lies intact beneath the tumor. MARCH 16, 1895. Natural size.



of the tube. Sometimes there is no pedicle, but the tube and the mesosalpinx lie flat on the surface of the cyst, and the ovary near by. The cyst often takes a somewhat cylindrical form, giving the abdomen the appearance of ascites.

A long pedicle may undergo torsion, as in the case of some ovarian tumors. A remarkable instance of torsion of the pedicle, involving the tube and producing a hemorrhagic infarct of both tube and cyst, is shown in Fig. 478.



FIG. 477.—PAROVARIAN CYST.

Showing the mesosalpinx spread out on both sides of the tumor, which is developed more in its outer part, widely separating the tubal ostium from the ovary. The hydatid is seen above. The pedicle lies above the isthmal end of the tube. Path. No. 240. § natural size.

The most prominent symptoms in my cases necessitating operation were the size of the tumor, and pain, in all but three cases described as dull and bearing down, or paroxysmal and sharp. Adhesions were found in nearly all cases.

The diagnosis may often be made by recalling the fact that the tumor is one of slow growth, has a smooth surface presenting no bosses or evidence of secondary cysts, is apt to be flaccid in contrast to the tense ovarian cyst, and when large is symmetrically disposed in the abdomen, which is more flattened or cylindroid than in the case of a tense globular ovarian cyst. The percussion wave is less sharp than in a tensely filled sac, and conveys the impression of a single sac with thin walls.

On opening the abdomen, the clear monocystic accumulation of serum due to an encysted peritonitis must not be mistaken for parovarian or other cysts.

These tumors are oftenest found in cases of extensive pelvic peritonitis. An unusually large bleb of this sort is figured in Fig. 480.

**Hydatid of Morgagni** (Appendix Vesicularis, Kossmann).—I have seen a variety of interesting affections of the little pedunculate vesicular organ which hangs from the anterior surface of the broad ligament at the end of the longitudinal canal of the parovarium, and is sometimes known as the hydatid of Morgagni. In no case, however, have I observed any condition which could interfere with health. The little organ in question, sometimes ovoid, sometimes

spherical, is about 8 mm. in diameter; at other times it looks like two vesicles fused together with a slight constriction between them, in which lie the vessels and some of the tissue of the pedicle. The length of the pedicle varies from nothing at all, when the vesicle is sessile on the broad ligament, to 10 or 12 cm.; the average length is about 3 cm.; when the pedicle is about 2 mm. in thickness and expanded at the base. The long pedicles are often almost thread-like.

The little vessels can always be seen ascending the pedicle and distributed over the pellucid surface of the diminutive cyst. When the pedicle is long enough, it will often be found hanging over the tubo-ovarian fimbria, between the tubal orifice and the ovary, into the posterior part of the pelvis; this tendency explains the following affection, which I have seen twice: The fimbriated end of the tube had adhered

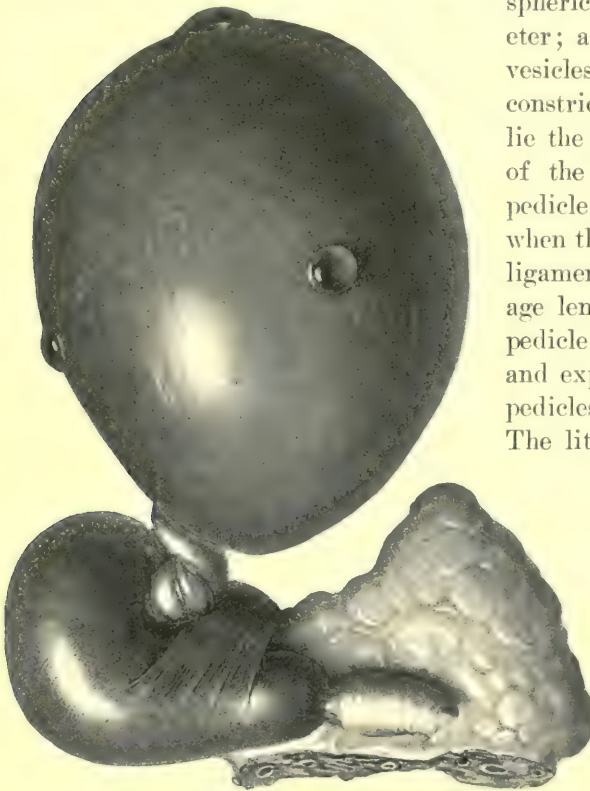


FIG. 478.—PAROVARIAN CYST WITH TWISTED PEDICLE, WITH HEMORRHAGIC INFARCTION OF THE UTERINE TUBE.

The ovary is intact, together with a small portion of the uterine end of the tube. Gyn. No. 1659. Natural size.

to the tubo-ovarian fimbria, except at a point close up under the tubal orifice, where the pedicle of the hydatid passed under it; by pulling on this pedicle it could be drawn to and fro for a distance of about a centimeter, exhibiting a movement resembling that of the trochlear muscle of the eye, but, owing to a loose investment of adhesions, it could not be moved beyond this distance; the vesicle hung free on the other side.

I have several times found the pedicle tied in a single knot about its middle without interfering with the circulation.

In one interesting case of an ovarian cyst the pedicle of the hydatid was found tied around one of the fimbriæ of the uterine tube; the fimbria presented a dead white appearance, there were a few adhesions around the pedicle at the point of constriction, and the hydatid vesicle itself was wanting (Fig. 481). I made a careful drawing of the knot about the fimbria enlarged under a low power, but when the specimen reached the laboratory the knot had



FIG. 479.—MRS. T., MARCH 27, 1902, AGE FIFTY-THREE (J. H. H. GYN. No. 9509), FIBROMA OF THE RIGHT OVARY WITH TWISTED PEDICLE AND ASCITES. OPERATION, RIGHT SALPINGO-OOPHORECTOMY. RECOVERY.

pulled out, and there remained only a loop with adhesions. I explain the condition found in the following way: A loose knot was formed in the pedicle of the vesicle, which probably hung over the back of the broad ligament; then one of the fimbriæ slipped in, was caught in the tie and stran-



gulated, and the vesicle and distal portion of the pedicle, also strangulated, dropped off, leaving the knot fixed by a little adhesive peritonitis, as I found it.



FIG. 480.—SUBPERITONEAL CYST DEVELOPED ENTIRELY FROM THE PERITONEUM.

A type of cyst frequently met with in pelvic inflammatory cases. Natural size.

In one case there was a hemorrhagic infarct of the large left hydatid, due to a pedicle several times twisted and almost severed.

In another instance the long pedunculate left hydatid was adherent to the sigmoid flexure above the pelvic brim, forming a large loop, like a long band of lymph.

**Fibroid Tumors of the Ovary.**—These are among the rarest of the pelvic tumors. These growths are characterized by a multiplication of the connective-tissue elements of the ovary at the expense of all the other histological constituents. The entire organ is usually involved, becoming

converted into a “fibroid ovary,” which may rarely contain degeneration cysts, dilated blood spaces, and lymph spaces (see Fig. 479).

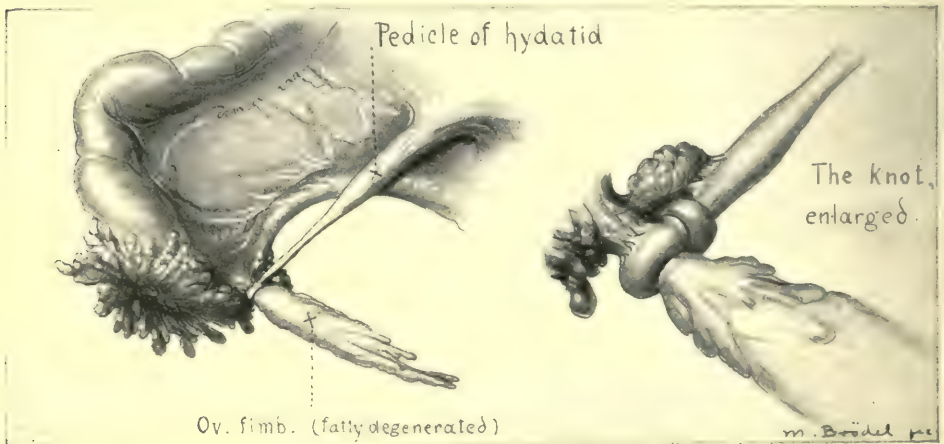


FIG. 481.—SHOWING THE PEDICLE OF THE HYDATID TIED AROUND THE FIMBRIA; SHOWING ALSO THE APPEARANCE OF THE WHITE FATTY DEGENERATED FIMBRIA.

The right-hand figure shows the adhesion to the pedicle and the knot; enlarged. Aug. 23, 1897.

The tumor is densely hard, often almost bony in consistence, pinkish or white in color, covered with smooth peritoneum, but divided into lobes by deep and shallow furrows (Fig. 482). The fibrous growth is never disposed like a uterine fibroid in a bed from which it can be shelled out; the connection with the ovarian stroma is direct and shows no line of demarcation.

Calcification of fibroid tumors of the ovary occurs in rare instances, forming masses usually small in volume, consisting of the phosphates and carbonates of calcium. The largest mass I have seen, shown to me by Dr. Copeland in Milwaukee, was examined and described by Dr. J. W. Williams in a valuable

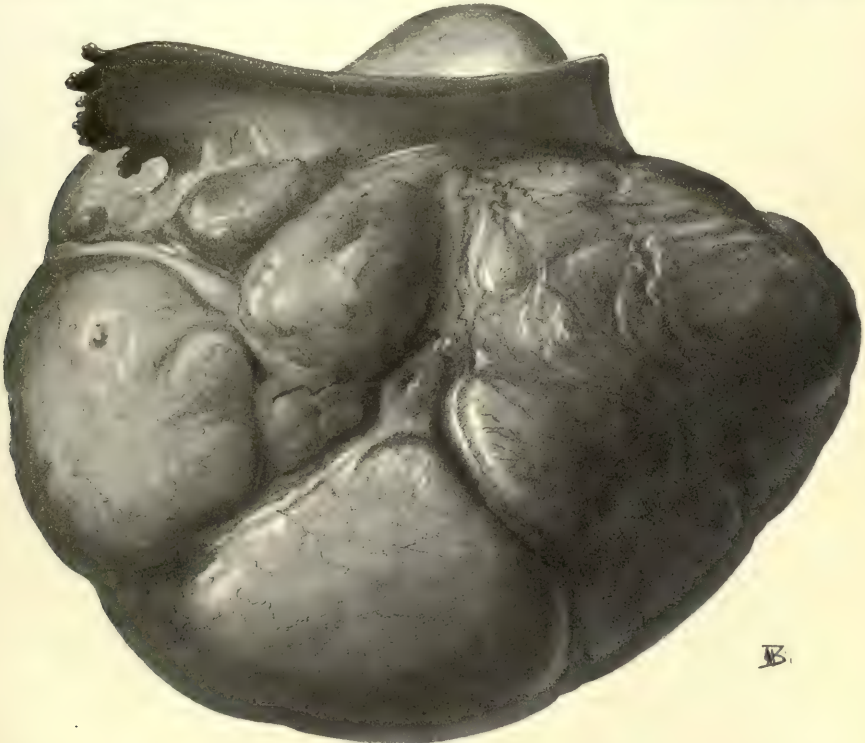


FIG. 482.—FIBROID TUMOR OF THE OVARY.

Showing the coarse enlargement of the ovary, with numerous sulci and vessels coursing over the surface from the hilum. The uterine tube and mesosalpinx are seen above. No. 261.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

monograph upon this subject (see *Trans. of the Amer. Gyn. Soc.*, vol. xviii, 1893). The tumor of the right ovary was  $7 \times 6 \times 5$  cm. in diameter, weighed 220 grms., and was like ivory in consistence. I have also seen a calcified corpus luteum in the ovary of an old negress on the dissecting table; the little mass imbedded in the ovary was spherical, white, about 1 cm. in diameter, covered with little spicules; when the shell, about 1 mm. thick, was broken, the interior was found smooth and filled with a watery fluid.

The specimen figured in the text (Fig. 483), given me by Dr. G. S. Peck, of Youngstown, O., is an almond-shaped ovarian "calculus," partly enveloped

in a thin fibrous capsule, which microscopically consists of fibrillated tissue, poor in nuclei and containing calcareous particles scattered through it. The stone itself is made up of chalk-like material, which Dr. Aldrich upon analysis found to contain a large amount of calcium phosphate, with traces of the oxalate and carbonate of calcium, together with traces of magnesium phosphate and organic matter.

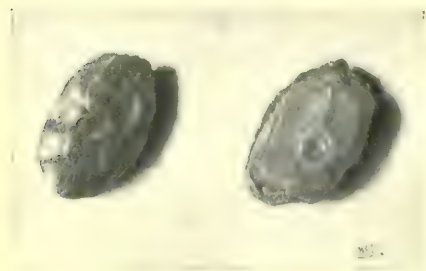


FIG. 483.—CALCULUS OF THE OVARY, SEEN ON ITS TWO SURFACES. CASE OF DR. G. S. PECK. PATH. NO. 1790. NATURAL SIZE.

The entire ovary is usually involved, and the large tumor preserves the form of a coarse hypertrophy of the ovary.

Microscopically, ovarian fibroids appear to be made up of a mass of connective tissue, with but few muscular bundles and few blood vessels. The fibers have no regular or concentric arrangement, but are interwoven with each other in every direction.

In my first 10,000 gynecological admissions there were 10 cases of fibroid ovaries of large size, and there were three small calcified fibromata.

Lochlein found fibroid ovaries seven times in 172 cases of ovarian tumor; twice they were bilateral.

Ascites is usually present and forms one of the most marked characteristics of the growth, except when it is small; it was present in all of my cases except one, where the tumor was only as large as a walnut. Four out of ten cases had large ascites for which they had been tapped before entering the clinic. One case, whose ascites persistently returned after five tapplings performed in order to relieve severe dyspnea, was supposed by competent medical authority to have an advanced cirrhosis of the liver.

There is usually no pain referable to the tumor itself, although when large it may make painful pressure on the surrounding parts.

The growth of the tumor is slow, extending over years, and is usually confined to one side; the average size is that of one or two fists. Dr. A. Schachner, of Louisville, operated upon one weighing fourteen pounds, in a colored woman thirty-five years old (*Amer. Jour. Obs.*, vol. xxix, p. 377).

The patient usually applies for relief, either because she has discovered a lump in the abdomen which has roused her fears, or because she is burdened by the ascites.

A diagnosis is established by demonstrating the presence of a hard tumor in the pelvis, attached to the broad ligament and accompanied by ascites, without evidence of cachexia.

In five of ten cases of large fibroid growths of the ovary the age was over fifty years and the average age of all was forty-eight years.

Out of four cases with large fibroid ovaries, which had not passed the



menopause, there was considerable menstrual disturbance, either amenorrhea or excessive menstruation.

The small tumor figured in the text (Fig. 484) was a fibroid of the ovary, of almost chalky whiteness, with a few fine vessels on its surface, and subpyramidal in form; it sprang from the outer end of the ovary, and was associated with a little pedunculate fibroid of the utero-ovarian ligament, a small subserous uterine fibroid, and pelvic inflammatory disease. Uterus, tubes, and ovaries were removed by an abdominal incision, and the patient recovered.



FIG. 484.—PARTIALLY CALCIFIED FIBROMA OF THE RIGHT OVARY.

The tumor springs from the inner border and is chalky, white, and dense, with a few vessels distributed over the surface. There is a small fibroma of the utero-ovarian ligament which is detached from the ovary. Viewed from behind. G. Y., San. 211, MAY 21, 1897. Natural size.

**Sarcoma of the Ovary.**—The sarcomata are among the rarest of all the ovarian tumors; the diagnosis “sarcoma” is often made upon a purely clinical basis when a microscopic examination would show that a majority of these tumors were fibromata.

The sarcomata consist of cells closely resembling the embryonic connective tissue, and are subdivided into a number of varieties according to the special character of the cell; we have in this way sarcomata which are round-celled, spindle-celled, and giant-celled. Further varieties are the angio-sarcomata, adeno-sarcomata, and carcino-sarcomata. They are also either cystic or solid.

The gross appearance of a sarcomatous ovary, like a fibroma, may resemble

a coarse hypertrophy of the normal organ, which is ovoid, often flattened and lobulated. The surface is usually smooth, whitish, bluish, or flesh-colored, often traversed by large veins, and adherent to all the surrounding structures. The softer tumors tend to break up and bleed freely on handling. On section, the more solid tumors appear white, or pink, or yellow from fatty degeneration; hemorrhagic areas are also often seen. The softer tumors have a brain-like appearance and feel elastic or springy, and small cyst cavities are often found. In the case of a child, twelve years old, the brain-like solid elements lay at the hilum, and the capsule of the ovary was lifted up from this by an accumulation of fluid which escaped into the abdominal cavity by a small opening.

Microscopically, the spindle cells are found arranged in irregular bundles extending in every direction.

In the angio-sarcomata the cells are arranged concentrically around the thin-walled blood vessels.



FIG. 485.—ANGIO-SARCOMA OF THE LEFT OVARY WITH METASTASIS INTO THE UTERUS.

The ovarian tumor on the left side is intimately adherent to the uterus, and made up of fibers running parallel to each other. The uterus is thrice enlarged; its walls are twice the normal thickness and studded with irregular lobulated and round masses, standing out prominently and of a waxy appearance. Portions of the unaffected right ovary and tube can be seen to the right of the uterus. JULY 7, 1894. Path. No. 372.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size.

Diagnosis.—A sarcoma of the ovary is apt to be confused with a fibroid tumor, but there is, in reality, no reason for making such a mistake, even without a microscopical examination. The sarcoma usually appears at an early, or very early period of life; its growth is much more rapid, running its course from three to six months; it is associated with progressive emaciation, and the ascites is often bloody. The sarcoma too is of a softer, more brain-like consistency in many cases.

It is not easy, macroscopically, to differentiate a sarcoma from a carcinoma of the ovary.

**Clinical Characteristics.**—Sarcomata of the ovary, like sarcomata of other organs, are most frequently found in early life. J. Bland Sutton has collected twenty cases occurring in children fifteen years of age and younger; the youngest case that I have seen personally, I have just referred to; it was a cysto-sarcoma in a girl of twelve, who died of a recurrence about a year after operation.

Out of one hundred ovarian tumors in women over seventy years old there was one sarcoma.

In a collection of thirty-six cases made by Olshausen, five were under twenty, nine were between twenty and thirty, eighteen were between thirty and forty, and four between fifty-eight and sixty-seven years. In the younger patients the round-celled form predominates, while the spindle-celled becomes commoner with advancing age.

The tumor is chiefly characterized by its rapidity of growth, and often by the presence of an ascites.

A cystic sarcoma may be so soft that it ruptures under a moderate degree of pressure made in the examination. In one of my cases an extensive hemorrhage took place from such a rupture, and the patient, who was rapidly bleeding to death, barely escaped with her life by a prompt operation and saline infusion under the breasts. (Mrs. C., Dec. 4, 1897.)

Metastases are distributed through the veins and are found in the stomach, peritoneum, pleura, and intestines, while the tumor spreads rapidly by continuity and contiguity of tissue, until the broad ligament, the uterus, and the surrounding parts are infiltrated. Metastases are commonest in the round-celled sarcomata, and least frequent in the spindle-celled form. Death occurs from exhaustion.

The case figured in the text (L. R., J. H. H., No. 2894, Fig. 485) is an angio-sarcoma of the left ovary, operated upon by me July 7, 1894; the patient was forty-eight years old and the mother of two children. For six months she had suffered from a grinding pain in the left ovarian region, and for the same length of time she noticed a mass growing in the lower abdomen. I found the abdomen much enlarged by a firm bilobate mass and the superficial veins distended. The uterus appeared to be continuous with the mass on its left side.

At the operation the tumor was found so adherent to the pelvic peritoneum that it could not be completely detached, but tore out in peculiar parallel fibers. In order to complete the operation and check the hemorrhage it was necessary to remove the mass with the uterus, which was amputated in the cervical portion.

The greatly enlarged uterus was invaded by continuity, and apparently by metastases forming globular, polypoid, and finger-like masses of a raw-beef color. The ovary formed a reniform mass 16 by 10.5 cm. (6.4 by 4.2 inches), adherent on its concave side to the uterus; it was made up of a series of light



red and pale fibers looking like muscular tissue; in the center of each fiber, running parallel with it, a blood vessel was found, with an inner lining of endothelium, and in places a delicate muscular coat immediately surrounding which were eight to ten layers of spindle cells parallel to the vessel; in less vascular parts of the tumor the cells did not show any definite arrangement. The surface of the uterine mucosa was intact but atrophic. The patient recovered from the operation and died some months later of a continuance of the growth, which was not entirely extirpated.

### TREATMENT OF OVARIAN TUMORS.

The proper treatment of ovarian tumors is by extirpation as soon after the discovery of the tumor as the physical condition of the patient will permit.

The reason for an early interference with ovarian growths is that the impossibility of deciding with certainty that the tumor is not malignant makes it wiser to remove it while it is still so limited in its extent that the operation may be successful.

I recall in this connection the case of a healthy, active young woman with a little ovarian tumor on the left side not as large as a lemon; she was so well and had such a horror of surgery that I was influenced by her friends to say nothing to her about the tumor, under the proviso that she should remain under observation. When I saw her a year later the pelvis was choked by papillomatous tumors, and with an implantation upon the peritoneum beyond the reach of surgery, and in a few weeks she died.

An apparently harmless cyst may rupture at any moment, and so disseminate the seeds of a carcinoma or papilloma over the peritoneum. By waiting, the further risk is incurred of torsion of the pedicle with hemorrhage, so great as to be fatal or to compel an immediate operation under unfavorable circumstances.

With delay, also, inflammatory changes may supervene, adhesions may form, or the cyst itself may suppurate, and an operation, which would have been short and simple at first, is transformed into a protracted one embarrassed by numerous complications. Furthermore, with delay comes exhaustion, interference with the excretory functions of the bowel and bladder, the risks of hydro-ureter from pressure, and embarrassed digestion, respiration, and circulation.

We must add to these reasons also the mental anxiety of the patient who harbors a tumor, as well as the physical discomforts which must continually increase until the tumor is removed.

All of these cogent reasons for performing the operation at an early date, together with the removal of the great reason for postponement, a high percentage of mortality, justify the present attitude of abdominal surgeons in insisting that there shall be no undue delay when once the diagnosis is clearly established.

The reasons which induced the patients to seek relief was the mere presence of a tumor in forty-four cases, the increasing size of the abdomen in twenty-

seven cases, pain in twelve cases, edema, dyspnea, and tachycardia in four cases, and in one case exhaustion and weakness.

**Contra-indications to Operation.**—The age of the patient does not, as we would suppose, contribute any valid reason for refusing to operate, for out of one hundred women who were over seventy years of age, operated upon by fifty-nine different surgeons, many of them in the early evolutionary years of aseptic surgery, only twelve died. (See "Ovariectomy in the Aged," by H. A. Kelly and Mary Sherwood. *Johns Hopk. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. iii, p. 509.)

It is important also to note that the number of malignant cases which tend to affect the permanency of the result in this group was surprisingly small.

The classification in 100 cases was as follows:

Nature of Tumor.	No. of Cases.
Multilocular cyst.....	60
Unilocular cyst.....	12
"Cyst".....	7
"Tumor".....	9
Parovarian cyst.....	3
Dermoid cyst.....	2
Tubercular.....	1
Sarcoma.....	1
Fibroid.....	2
Papilloma.....	3
Total.....	100

Remarkably favorable also are the results even in women over eighty years of age, as shown by the collection of eleven cases made by T. B. Sutton ("Surg. Dis. of the Ovaries," etc., new ed., 1896, p. 175); in the hands of ten operators, every case recovered.

There is also no reason for deferring operation in young children, but rather many cogent reasons for removing the tumor as soon as practicable—in the rapidity of growth, the smaller space and tense walls, and the increased liability to malignancy (sarcoma).

Out of 100 cases in girls fifteen years of age and under, collected by Sutton, in the hands of almost as many different operators, there were 41 simple cysts and adenomata, with 3 deaths; 38 dermoids, with 5 deaths; 21 sarcomata, with 7 deaths.

There is a notable difference in the proportions between the various kinds of tumors in this table and that of the old women, the sarcomata in the children forming nearly 20 per cent of the whole, while but one case of sarcoma is recorded in old women; in the children, too, there is a relative frequency of dermoid tumors, 38 to 100, while in the aged the ratio is but 2 to 100. The increased mortality in youth is due to the sarcomata.

The good or the ill condition of the patient naturally militates for or against the operation, and where the patient is much reduced or is afflicted with any chronic disease of the vital organs, her chances of recovery

are not so good; the increased danger, however, will never prevent a conscientious operator from taking necessary risks, on account of a desire to protect his statistical tables.

By assiduous attention, with rest in bed and regulation of the emunctories, a patient whose vital resources seem at first sight depressed below the safety line, may often be lifted up above it, and so pass through her operation. Heart disease, except in its advanced form, is a serious disadvantage only in protracted, severe operations, and a slight albuminuria with casts often clears up at once after taking away the tumor.

An uncertain diagnosis too often acts to deter the surgeon from performing an operation, especially where ascites and hard masses are felt in the pelvis or in the abdomen; it is in just this class of cases in which an inexperienced operator often errs, and in which the most experienced may occasionally make a wrong diagnosis. All doubtful cases should at least be given the benefit of an exploratory incision, when in some cases the disease will prove not to be carcinoma or papilloma, but tuberculosis, and some malignant cases will be found capable of relief by complete extirpation of the growth.

A marked advantage will also be gained in cases in which the disease is not eradicable by taking out the mother tumor, whenever this is possible, thus relieving the pressure of the ascites, and checking the rapidity of the growth. Complete and permanent recoveries from papilloma already distributed over the peritoneum have been noted under these circumstances.

I think there is scarcely an operator of experience who has not been surprised in these ways a number of times.

I have dwelt elsewhere upon the minute preliminary investigation of the patient's physical condition and those general preparations for operation which are so important in securing a good result, and so need not repeat them here (see Chapter XXVI).

Tapping an ovarian cyst is no longer a justifiable operation, either as a curative measure or to give relief so as to be able to postpone the operation.

It is true that in rare instances a parovarian cyst has not refilled after tapping, but no amount of diagnostic precision can ever assure the operator that in any particular instance the tumor does not contain papillary elements which may soon after become disseminated over the peritoneum, and in tapping tumors of other kinds these risks are still more increased, and associated with them are also the risks of wounding a large blood vessel in the sac wall, or of letting out a quantity of its irritating contents to excite a violent peritonitis and add enormously to the difficulties of the subsequent operation.

There is but one class of cases in which I would ever use the trocar to reduce the size of the tumor before operation, and that is where there is an enormous tumor with widely spreading ribs and great dyspnea. A great advantage is gained here if the abdomen can be so far reduced in size, two or



three days before the operation, as to allow the respiratory apparatus and the circulation to readjust themselves, to some extent, to the new conditions.

The aseptic technique which controls every part of the operation is fully described in Chapter XXVI on the general principles common to abdominal operations.

**Operation.**—The various operations may be considered under the following heads:

1. A median abdominal incision exposing the tumor.
2. Evacuation and withdrawal of the cyst.
3. Liberation of all adhesions.
4. Ligation of the pedicle.
5. Intraligamentary cysts.
6. Examination of the opposite ovary.
7. Cleansing the peritoneum if it has been soiled by fluid or blood.
8. Closure of the incision.

The patient is put upon a table arranged for the elevation of the pelvis, and, if the tumor is a prominent one, the table is raised but slightly, or not at all until the cyst is evacuated of its contents, when it is elevated just enough to cause the small intestines to gravitate up above the upper angle of the incision.

A small median incision is first made, opening the abdomen, at a point a little higher up than in operations for diseases limited to the pelvic cavity, but not quite so high as in the case of large myomatous uteri. Care must be taken, in picking up and cutting the peritoneum, not to cut into the tumor lying in contact with it.

**Evacuation of the Cyst.**—A point is selected opposite to the incision which is free from large vessels, and while the assistant makes a gentle pressure, keeping the abdominal walls applied to the cyst wall on both sides of the incision, the operator plunges a small knife into the cyst, avoiding vessels, and, instantly withdrawing it, stops the opening with a finger before any of the contents have had time to escape. He then takes up a large glass trocar, armed with a stiff rubber hose, and pushes it through the opening into the cyst, and so discharges its contents. As soon as enough fluid has escaped to make the cyst wall flaccid, it is caught with forceps on both sides and, if there are no adhesions, drawn out of the incision over to one side, and the patient is turned over a little so as to facilitate the free flow of the fluid without risking contaminating the peritoneum. As the cyst goes on collapsing it is caught by successive pairs of forceps and drawn farther and farther out until the whole of it is delivered and the pedicle lies in the incision.

In the case of an ovarian monocus or a parovarian cyst, this may often be done without once even exposing the intestines to view.

The operator should carefully avoid soiling his gloves with any of the contents of the sac, and the abdominal wall should be wiped off and the tumor covered with gauze while the pedicle is being ligated.

A monocystic ovary or an ovary with two larger cysts and a number of small ones grouped about the pedicle may be easily delivered in this way through a small incision, but when the tumor contains a thick pseudomucinous secretion which will not run, and when it is made up of a conglomeration of small cysts which can not be emptied in this way, it will be necessary to insert two fingers to lift up the abdominal wall and then to slit it up and down until the opening is large enough to let the tumor out entire by its small diameter.

In the case of a generally adherent suppurating cyst, after making the evacuation as thorough as possible, the edges of the puncture opening should be closed by forceps, and as fast as the tumor is delivered, it should be wrapped in folds of gauze to limit the contamination from its contents as much as possible. Fortunately in these cases the micro-organisms are rarely active, otherwise the mortality would be much higher after operation, as some contamination of the peritoneum is often unavoidable.

A parovarian cyst never has the pearly white wall of an ovarian tumor, and may also be distinguished at sight by the two layers of blood vessels cross-

ing each other, one in the peritoneum and one beneath it in the cyst wall proper; the peritoneum is also movable over the cyst.

In Fig. 486 is seen a parovarian cyst associated with an ovarian cystoma below. The parovarian cyst was twisted through one complete revolution from left to right.

When the tube and the mesosalpinx are spread out over such a cyst, the mesosalpinx with its large vessels often lies directly under the incision, and it is well in such a case to try to rotate the tumor a little, or to draw the incision to one side, or to puncture higher up, so as to avoid injuring these vessels. When the abdomen is filled with an ascites, this can usually

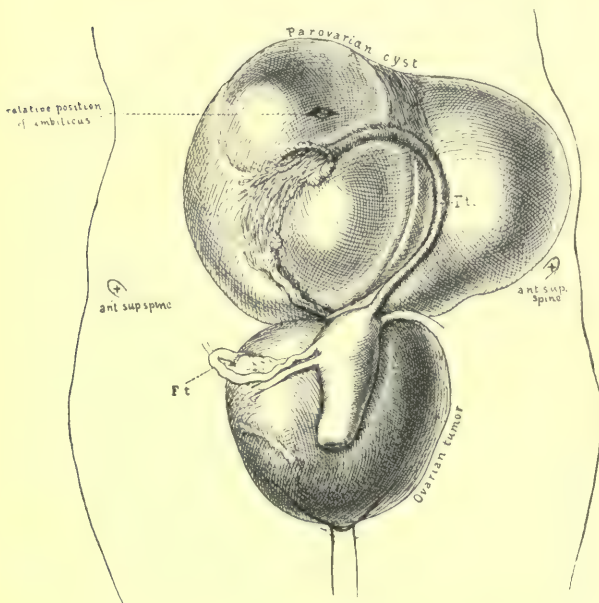


FIG. 486.—OVARIAN AND PAROVARIAN CYSTS OF SAME SIDE.

Above is a large translucent, lobulated tumor. The lower tumor is unilocular with thick walls. (A. C., J. H. H., No. 2774.) Operation. Recovery.

be recognized just before the peritoneum is opened by its dark, almost black, color.

If the tumor is malignant, a papilloma, a soft sarcoma, or a carcinoma, the one proper plan is to make a long incision, so as to work rapidly with the utmost freedom, and to wrap the tumor up, as soon as it can be grasped,

in abundant gauze, and so remove it without rupture. In this way the risk of implanting the disease is minimized.

A soft sarcoma or a papilloma will often begin to break down and bleed frightfully as soon as it is grasped with a view to enucleation. It is useless in such a case to waste valuable time in trying to control the bleeding vessels in the friable tissue. The only safe course then is to control at once the main vessels going to the tumor by applying artery forceps to the broad ligament at the pelvic brim, so as to catch the ovarian vessels, and one or two pairs at the uterine cornu to catch the uterine vessels.

When the disease is bilateral, a bisection will often solve the difficulty, by placing the uterine vessels under control before the tumors are touched.

In order to get at the broad ligament it may sometimes be necessary to drag the tumor out boldly by handfuls, in the face of an active hemorrhage. In such a case the immediate risk to life overbalances any remoter consideration, such as the contamination of the peritoneum with the tumor elements. After an evacuation of this kind the abdomen must be most carefully washed out and the broad ligament in the bite of the forceps cleansed, lest any bit of the tumor be left behind.

**Liberation of Adhesions.**—The various ways of dealing with adhesions are similar to those in other affections, and are fully described in Chapter XXVIII. I will here only insist upon a few peculiarities connected with this group of tumors. The adhesions to the abdominal wall, which sometimes take in the whole anterior parietes, must be detached with deliberate care to avoid dissecting off the peritoneum with the ovarian sac. Such a faulty dissection is usually begun at the incision, by starting in the wrong plane of tissues, and it may then be continued outward until, as I have seen done, nearly the whole anterior parietal peritoneum is detached from its cellular base. All ordinary adhesions can usually be separated by pushing the hand with open fingers in between the sac wall and the peritoneum, and opening and closing the fingers with a shearing motion. Any particularly dense adhesions are best dealt with

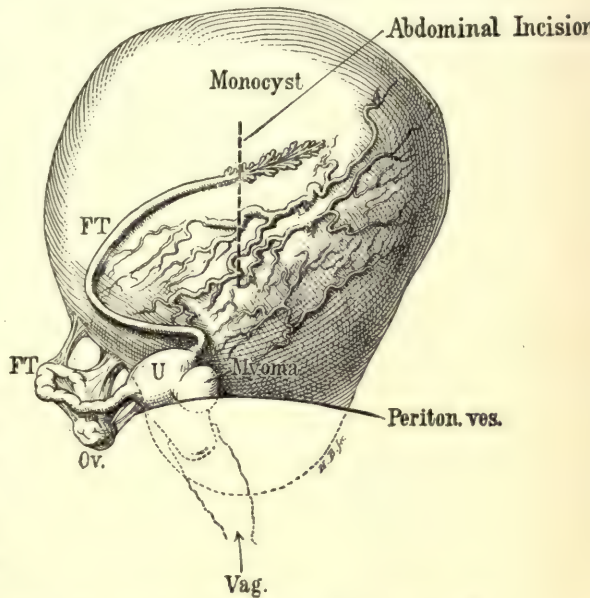


FIG. 487.—MONOCYSTIC TUMOR OF THE LEFT BROAD LIGAMENT.

Showing the tube displaced and spread out on the anterior surface of the tumor, as well as the greatly dilated vessels of the mesosalpinx below the tube. There is also a myoma in the anterior uterine wall, and adhesions to the opposite tube and ovary. The dotted line shows the part of the tumor opposite the abdominal incision.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size.



by leaving a portion of the outer fibrous layer of the sac adhering to the abdominal wall. Omental adhesions, if extensive and dense, may be treated by sacrificing the entire omentum up to the transverse colon.

The general principle of treating intestinal adhesions is in all cases to avoid opening the lumen of the bowel, and this may best be done by cutting through the outer coat of the sac and then stripping this coat off from the rest and leaving it adherent to the bowel as a protection from the injury which would otherwise be inevitably inflicted in attempting a complete detachment of the

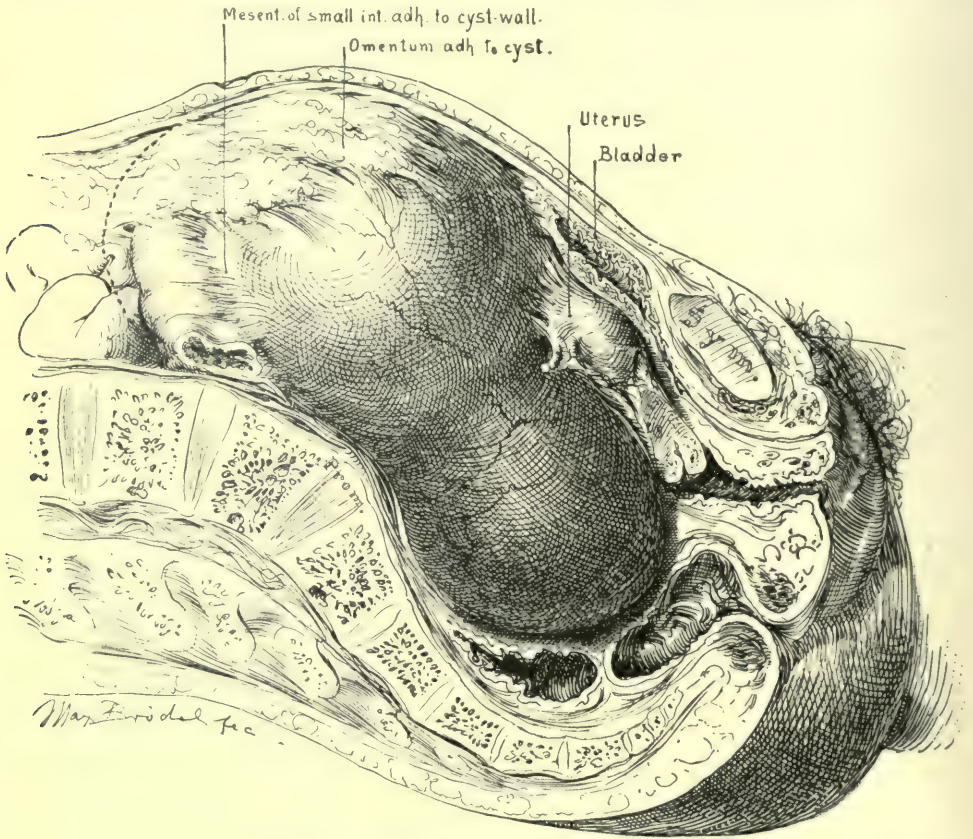


FIG. 488.—SUPPURATING ADHERENT OVARIAN CYST.

Showing extensive attachments to the uterus, bladder, omentum, small intestine, and mesentery. The bladder and the uterus are pulled high up out of the pelvis. JAN. 20, 1897.

entire tumor. This principle may be carried out whether the adhesion is small or large, and is of most avail in enucleating densely adherent suppurating ovarian cysts.

Such was the case of E. B. L. (J. H. H., No. 4946, Jan. 20, 1897), Fig. 489, where a suppurating ovarian cyst filled the pelvis and the lower abdomen and was universally adherent; the ilium, from the ileo-cecal valve across to the left side, was flattened out over the top of the tumor, which also adhered to its

mesentery and over the vertebral column and the great abdominal vessels. A complete separation could not be effected here without resecting the ilium; the complication was met by leaving a cap, consisting of the outer fibrous coat of the tumor, adhering to this entire area. The recovery was uneventful.

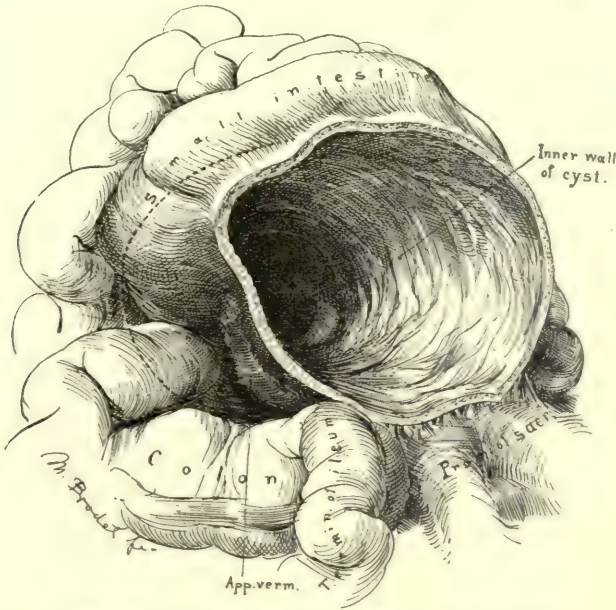


FIG. 489.—SUPPURATING ADHERENT OVARIAN CYST.

Showing the relations of that part of the cyst wall which is intimately attached to the small intestine and the mesentery. JAN. 20, 1897.

**Ligation of the Pedicle.**—Gauze is placed under and around the pedicle while it is held up, and two or three or more fine silk ligatures are passed through the “clear space” so as to include the vessels which are usually grouped at either border. These should be placed well off from the tumor so as to allow plenty of room to cut the tumor away without shaving it too closely. The utero-ovarian ligament should be ligated separately.

In a young woman it is not necessary to remove the uterine tube unless it is spread out over the surface of the tumor. It is a good plan to burn the pedicle off with a thermo-cautery so as to avoid leaving a raw space behind; the burnt pedicle is much less liable to contract post-operative adhesions with the contiguous structures.

Dr. Downes, of Philadelphia, has devised an electro-cautery which mummifies the stump so that hemorrhage can not take place, and there is no need of using a ligature.

**Intraligamentary Cysts.**—When the ovarian tumor grows partly free into the abdominal cavity and partly down between the layers of the broad ligament, there is no real pedicle, but the separation may often be easily effected, after ligating the vessels on the side of the pelvic brim and on the

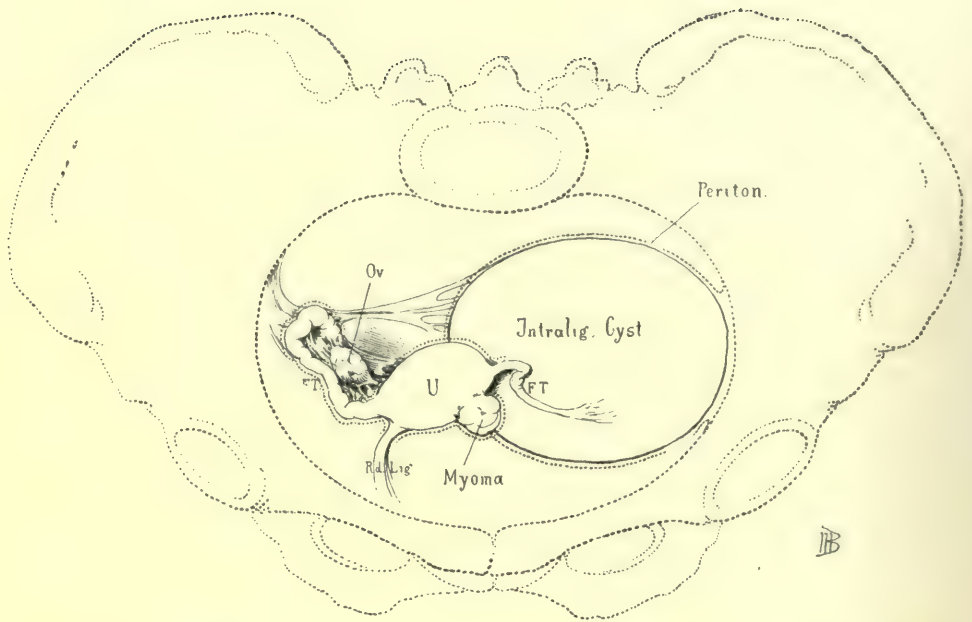


FIG. 490.—DIAGRAM FROM A CASE OF INTRALIGAMENTARY CYST, SEEN FROM ABOVE.

Showing the relations of the separated peritoneal layers of the left broad ligament to the cyst, and the uterine tube (*F T*) spread out on its surface. The right ovary and tube are adherent, the tube is attached to the cyst. JAN. 5, 1894.

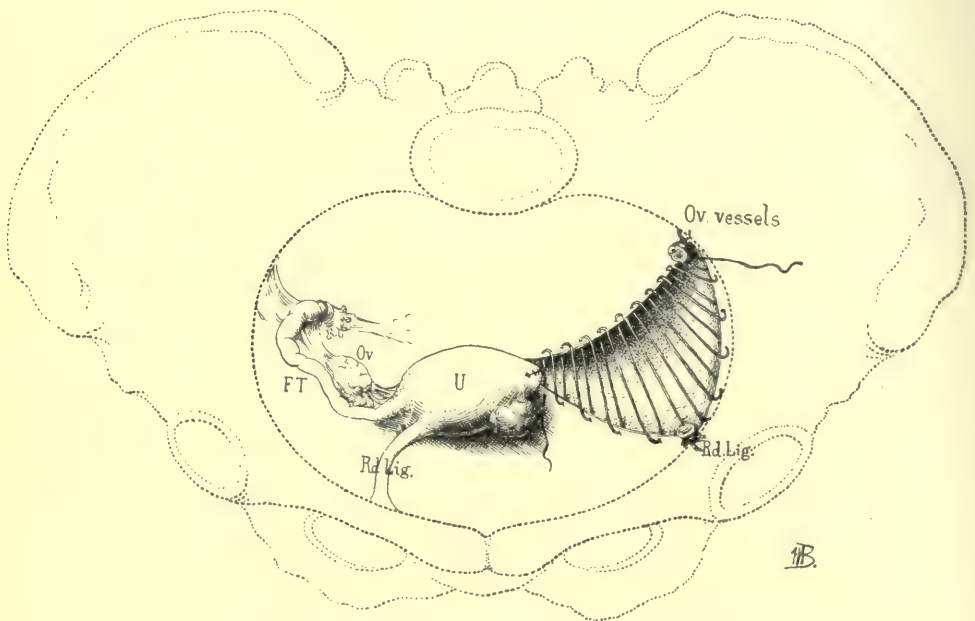


FIG. 491.—DIAGRAM SHOWING THE MANNER OF CLOSING UP THE DEFICIT LEFT BY THE ENUCLEATION OF AN INTRALIGAMENTARY CYST BY A CONTINUOUS CATGUT SUTURE FROM PELVIC WALL TO UTERINE CORNU. JAN. 5, 1894.



uterine side, by splitting the peritoneum on a line at a level with the pelvic brim, and then simply drawing or shelling the tumor out of the loose cellular attachments which still hold it in the pelvis. These investing tissues are, as a rule, not vascular, and ligatures may be generally dispensed with. The top



FIG. 492.—INTRALIGAMENTARY GRAAFIAN FOLLICLE CYSTS, SEEN *IN SITU*. Nov. 24, 1894.

of the broad ligament is then closed in by a continuous catgut suture (see Figs. 490 and 491).

When the entire mass lies beneath the peritoneum the enucleation is more difficult, and the difficulties increase in direct ratio with the size of the tumor.

On opening the abdomen in the case of a large retroperitoneal tumor, the posterior and the visceral layers of the peritoneum may be found lying in direct contact with the anterior wall, the pelvic peritoneum is lifted up, the rectum is displaced, and the sigmoid or the colon pushed forward. The ureter is usually behind the growth, and if injured, the injury comes from detaching it from an adherent tumor.

The uterus is displaced by an intraligamentary tumor toward the opposite side, or if there are intraligamentary tumors on both sides, it is crowded between them into the front part of the pelvis.

If both sides are affected, it will be easier and better to operate by removing the uterus and tumors together, by ligating the ovarian vessels first on one side, and so opening up the broad ligament and peeling out and rolling one of the tumors with the uterus up and out of the incision, and controlling the uterine vessels of that side. The uterus is then amputated in its cervical por-



FIG. 493.—INTRALIGAMENTARY GRAAFIAN FOLLICLE CYSTS. Nov. 24, 1894.

This mass would be best removed after bisection of the uterus.

tion, the uterine vessels of the opposite side controlled, and the second tumor shelled out easily from below upward; the ovarian vessels are then clamped and the whole mass removed, following, in general, the technique used in hysteromyomectomy.

In removing an intraligamentary tumor of one side, it is important to bear in mind that its blood supply continues to be derived from the same channels from which it came while the tumor was still small—that is to say, the ovarian and the terminal branches of the uterine vessels; and if these are patiently



FIG. 494.—MULTIPLE DERMOID CYSTS OF BOTH OVARIES, WITH EXTENSIVE PELVI-PERITONITIS INVOLVING UTERUS, TUBES, AND OVARIES, SEEN FROM ABOVE AND ANTERIORLY.

*F U* is the fundus uteri. The left ovary consists of a number of cysts (*D, D, D*) covered with adhesions. The left tube is rigid, and distended with pus. The right ovary (*D*) is also covered with adhesions; and the right tube has been amputated by bands of adhesions, so that it consists of three separate portions. FEB. 2, 1895.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

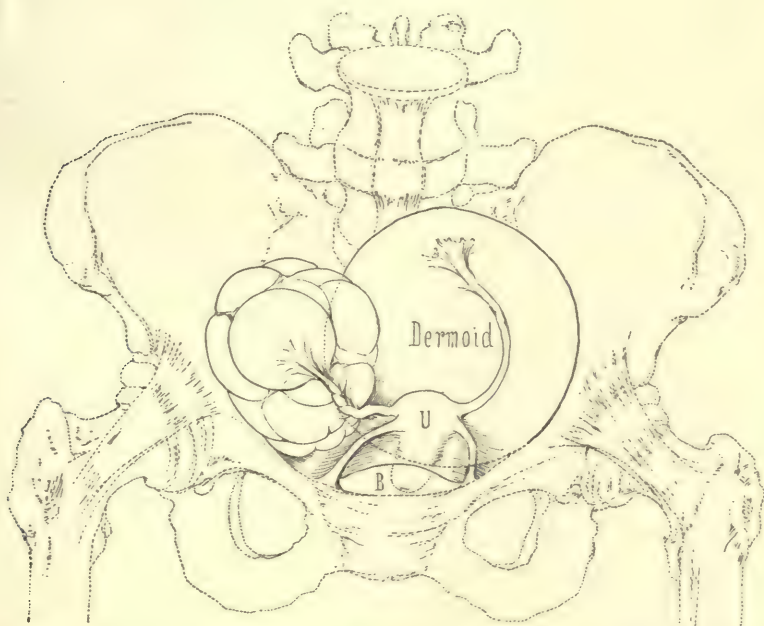


FIG. 495.—LEFT DERMOID CYST AND RIGHT MULTICULAR OVARIAN CYST WITH TWISTED PEDICLE.

Elevation of the uterus. No. 2766.



sought out and secured at once, there need be but little hemorrhage throughout the operation.

If the tumor is cystic and is made up of one or two larger cysts, the evacuation of the fluid will give the operator more room for his manipulations and the collapsed sac can be pulled on with greater advantage in drawing the tumor out. In shelling out intraligamentary tumors it is best to avoid using the naked fingers, using in their stead a firm sponge on a handle, with rubber finger stalls covering the finger tips.

After such a tumor is removed the floor of the pelvis is laid bare, and it is a wise and comforting plan always to inspect the ureter throughout its pelvic course, so as to be perfectly sure of its integrity.

#### Complicated Cases.

—In cases complicated by disease of both ovaries, as in the case of multiple dermoids shown in Fig. 494, or where a dermoid of one side complicates an ovarian cyst of the other (Fig. 495), or where there

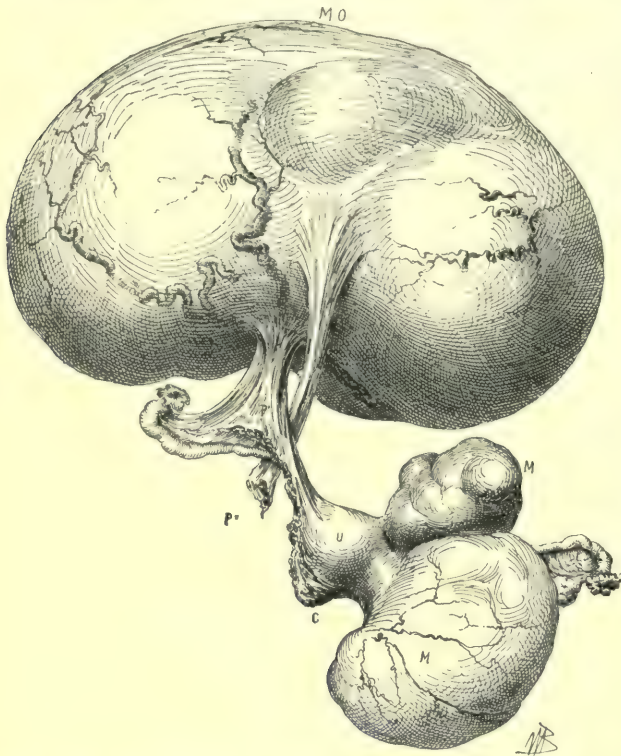


FIG. 496.—FIBROMA OF THE LEFT OVARY (MO), WITH LARGE MYOMATA (M, M) OF THE UTERUS (U).

Note the smooth surface and coarse exaggeration of the form of the ovary, the large vessels and the dense band of adhesion (*P'*) stretching down under its hilum, attaching it to the broad ligament. JAN. 30, 1895.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

is an extensive fibroid degeneration of the uterus (Fig. 496) associated with a fibroid ovary, it is better to do a hysterectomy with an ovariectomy, removing the uterus, tubes, and ovaries in one mass as described above. In the case of papillary tumor of both ovaries, the cleanest and best plan of treatment is to remove the tubes and ovaries with the uterus, as shown in Fig. 497. The patient will often benefit by such an operation, even though the disease has extended to other parts of the body. If the omentum is involved, it should be removed at the same time. After these operations the ascites will return much less rapidly.

**The Opposite Ovary.**—The opposite ovary ought always to be inspected and a note as to its condition entered in the history. If it is evidently diseased it should be removed also; in a young woman, conservatism should

always be the ruling principle, and whenever it may be safely applied, a tube or a sound piece of ovary should be retained, even if it be but one tube and the opposite ovary. Resection of the ovary may be practiced in the case of dermoid cysts, and where there is an ovarian cystoma, like that shown in Fig. 458, it would be perfectly proper, if the patient was a young woman, and it



FIG. 497.—PAPILLARY CYST OF BOTH OVARIES WITH METASTASES TO OMENTUM ABDOMINAL WALLS, ETC.

Extensive enucleation of ovaries, tubes, and ovaries. Recovery. Death from recurrence a few months later. (San. No. 903.)

was necessary to remove the opposite ovary, to resect the one affected with the cystoma, leaving the portion which appeared macroscopically sound, provided the patient consented to remain under observation for several years (see Chapter XXX).

The methods of cleansing the peritoneum, the question of drainage, and the closure of the incision are discussed in other chapters.

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

### MYOMECTOMY—HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY.

1. Definition (p. 339).
2. Clinical characters of fibroid tumors (p. 339).
3. Kinds and sites of myomata (p. 341): 1. Submucous. 2. Interstitial, or intramural. 3. Subserous, or subperitoneal. 4. Fibro-cystic tumors.
4. Form peculiarities (p. 349).
5. Diagnosis (p. 350): Examination, under anesthesia, if the tumor is small; sounding the length of the uterine cavity.
6. Palliative treatment (p. 355): 1. Relief of pressure symptoms. 2. Hemorrhage: *a.* Curettage. *b.* Galvanism.
7. Indications for abdominal operations upon the myomatous uterus (p. 358).
8. Myomectomy (p. 359): 1. Definition. 2. Cases suitable for. *a.* In general, always the operation of election in young women, in the absence of other complications. *b.* In particular.
  - (1) All pedunculate myomata, where the removal of the tumor will leave a normal uterus.
  - (2) All subserous or interstitial tumors which are well defined in relation to the body of the uterus, whether single or multiple.
  - (3) Multiple small myoma.
  - (4) Broad ligament myomata where the tubes and ovaries are not diseased.
  - (5) Cornual myomata.
  - (6) Submucous myomata too large to take out *per. vaginam*.3. Technique of Operation:
  - a.* Exposure of tumor.
  - b.* Incision of capsule or pedicle.
  - c.* Temporary control of hemorrhage.
  - d.* Enucleation.
  - e.* Permanent control of hemorrhage—ligature and suture.
  - f.* Closure of incision, suturing the angles.
  - g.* Closure of abdominal incision without a drain.
  - h.* Dangers of the operation—hemorrhage and sepsis.4. Pedunculate myomata. 5. Subserous, sessile, and interstitial myomata. *a.* Removal of large interstitial myoma without sacrificing any uterine tissue. *b.* Eight subserous and interstitial myomata removed by seven separate incisions. *c.* Cornual myoma. 6. Extirpation of submucous myomata per abdomen.
9. Hystero-myomectomy (p. 368): 1. Indications for. 2. Operation: *a.* Preliminary preparation. *b.* Opening abdomen. *c.* Delivering tumor. *d.* Ligation of left ovarian vessels and left round ligament. *e.* Detachment of the vesico-uterine fold from side to side, and pushing it down, separating bladder from cervix. *f.* Ligation of left uterine vessels. *g.* Amputation of uterus in cervical portion, leaving a cup-shaped pedicle. *h.* Clamping uterine artery of right side, clamping right round ligament, clamping right ovarian vessels, followed by removal of tumors. *i.* Application of ligatures in place of forceps. *j.* Suturing the stump. *k.* Covering wound area with vesical peritoneum. *l.* Cleansing peritoneal cavity. *m.* Closure of abdomen without drain.
10. Complications of hystero-myomectomy (p. 381): 1. Complications due to adhesions and affections of surrounding structures. *a.* Inflammatory.
  - (1) Simple adhesions of tubes and ovaries.
  - (2) Hydrosalpinx.
  - (3) Pyosalpinx and abscess of ovary.
  - (4) Encysted peritonitis.
  - (5) Omental adhesions.
  - (6) Parietal adhesions.
  - (7) Adhesions to rectum, sigmoid, colon, and small intestines.
  - (8) Adhesions to vermiform appendix.
  - (9) Adhesions to liver and suspensory ligament.*b.* Tumors of the ovary. (10) Ovarian cystomata. (11) Dermoid cysts. (12) Fibroid ovary. (13) Ovarian hydrocele. (14) Ovarian hematoma. (15) Carcinoma of the ovary. *c.* Diseases of the cervix and uterine mucosa. (16) Cancer of the cervix. (17) Cancer of the uterus associated with myoma. (18) Tuberculosis of the endometrium. 2. Complications due to changes in the tumors themselves.
  - (19) Cysto-myoma.
  - (20) Telangiectatic myoma.
  - (21) Suppurating myoma.
  - (22) Cystic myoma, with twisted pedicle.
  - (23) Complications due to location of tumors.
  - (23) Elevation of tubes and ovaries high out of pelvis.
  - (24) Globular myoma filling pelvis.
  - (25) Myomata wedged in pelvis.
  - (26) Myoma below vesical peritoneum.
  - (27) Myoma below posterior pelvic peritoneum.
  - (28) Myoma in upper part of broad ligament.
  - (29) Myoma in broad ligament proper.
  - (30) Myoma developed antero-laterally, twisting uterus.
  - (31) Myoma developed postero-laterally.
  - (32) Myomata developing under the pelvic peritoneum in several of these positions at once.
  - (33) A large submucous myoma complicating myomata of the uterine body.
  - (34) Myomata displacing the ureters upward.4. Complications due to pregnancy, ascites, and other causes. (35) Myoma with pregnancy. (36) Myoma simulating pregnancy. (37) Myoma and ascites, feeble heart, nephritis, etc. (38) Adeno-myoma uteri diffusum benignum.



**Definition.**—Myoma of the uterus, fibroid tumor or fibro-myoma of the uterus, is an atypical nodular growth springing from some portion of the uterine body, usually above the cervix, varying in size from a microscopic node to that of a mass or masses choking the whole abdominal cavity. The tumor is made up of a disorderly interlacement of muscular and connective-tissue fibers, in the larger masses grouped into more or less well-defined spherical nodules.

Between the groups of fibers run arteries, veins, and lymph channels derived from the normal vessels of the uterus, ramifying at first beneath the capsule of the tumor and then plunging directly into its interior. Isolated tumors within the uterine walls are well circumscribed and surrounded by the normal muscular fibers; tumors projecting through the muscular wall become covered on the uterine side by the mucosa, and on the abdominal side by peritoneum.

**Clinical Characters of Fibroid Tumors.**—Although all myomata probably exist in fetal life in diminutive form, they rarely give evidence of their presence until menstruation has been established for some years. Marked indications of their existence usually occur about middle life, from thirty-five, with increasing frequency, up to forty-five years of age.

The earliest clinical signs are painful menstruation, excessive at the menstrual period, and in married women sterility, or repeated early miscarriages.

The tumors at first occupy the pelvis, but as they grow, they extend toward the abdomen, and increasing slowly, do not, as a rule, attract attention by their size until they have exceeded the capacity of the pelvis, and occasion a symmetrical or nodular enlargement of the lower abdomen evident upon inspection, and still more upon palpation.

The rate of growth is variable; it is sometimes so slow as to require ten, fifteen, and twenty years before the tumor attains the size of a uterus at term. Some of the more vascular myomata, however, may even develop perceptibly within a few months.

With the development of the tumors there is often an enormous hypertrophy of the enveloping uterine muscle; for example, in one case the tumors weighed 1,950 grams and the uterus alone, after they were removed, weighed 625 grams.

Profuse menstrual hemorrhage is the commonest as well as the most striking symptom, and occurs in about fifty per cent of the cases. At the beginning it is apt to be confined to an excessive flow at the period, which lasts from five to eight days; although this weakens the patient at the time, it is readily compensated for in the interim; later, as the tumor enlarges, the flow is of longer duration and becomes more excessive in quantity. By this time menstruation, which has been regular although excessive, becomes more frequent, appearing every three or even every two weeks, and leaves the patient prostrated from excessive loss of blood. The most profound anemia from this cause is not uncommon; the patient's skin becomes peculiarly transparent, of

a waxy yellow hue, and she suffers from dyspnea, epistaxis, and palpitation, with a sense of utter weakness. A distinct anemic heart murmur marks the profound changes in the condition of the blood.

Pain is a variable symptom; it is most marked when the uterus contains a number of smaller myomatous masses distributed throughout its walls, when it is usually menstrual in type and of a distressing, grinding, bearing-down character, often likened to severe protracted labor pains.

Disease of the ovaries and tubes is frequently associated with myoma of the uterus, and both ovaries and tubes are often found bound down

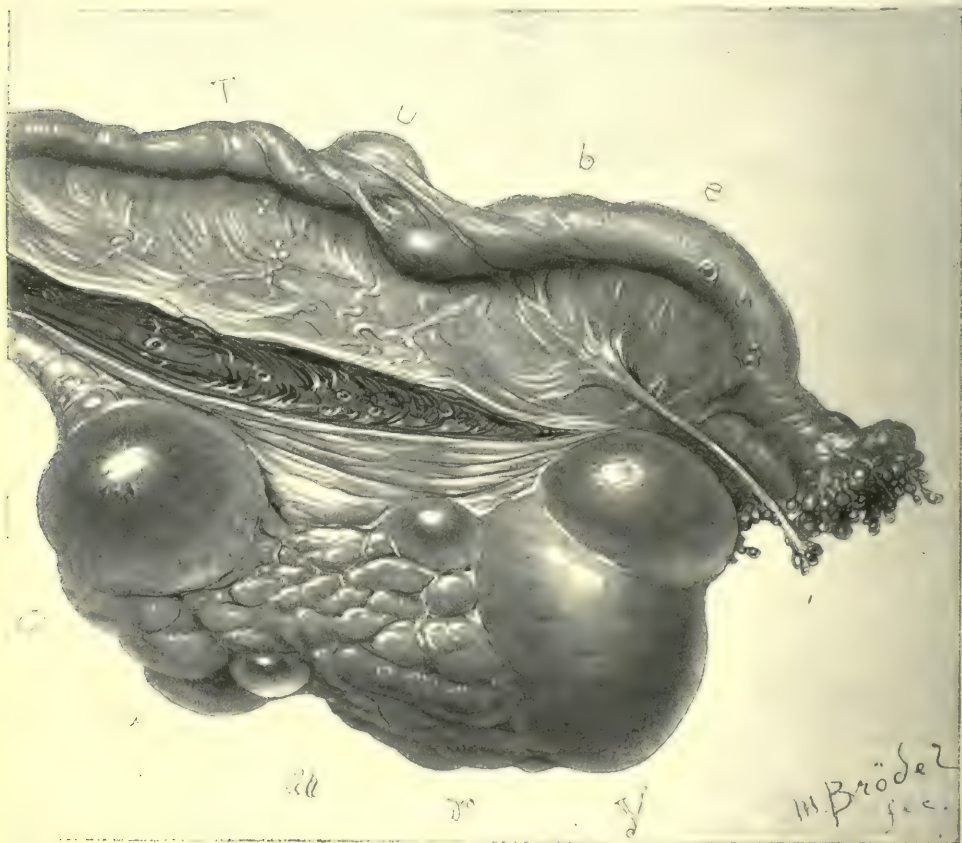


FIG. 498.—GREATLY ENLARGED RIGHT OVARY REMOVED WITH A MYOMATOUS UTERUS WHICH WAS THE SIZE OF A MAN'S HEAD.

At both poles are some large unruptured cysts, and in between, a mass of thick cirrhotic ovarian tissue. B., Dec. 6, 1897. Natural size.

in the pelvis by old inflammatory adhesions; in this way hydrosalpinx and pyosalpinx are formed. This associated inflammatory disease is often present in connection with small tumors, when the pain is doubtless due more to the inflammation and the tugging on the adhesions than to the presence of the tumors.



The ovaries found in connection with large myomatous uteri often undergo remarkable hypertrophic changes which can scarcely be called disease, although considered by Virchow and others as examples of interstitial oöphoritis and cystic degeneration.

These ovaries are for the most part larger than normal, sometimes peculiarly long and flat; a part of the increase in size is often due to the presence of a number of large unruptured follicles. There is an increase in the number of the corpora albicantia, with increase in the vascularity and thickening of the vessel walls.

Popow has shown that the changes affect the albuginea (surface of the ovary), the interstitial tissue of the ovary, and the parenchyma (follicles). The interstitial tissue undergoes a marked proliferation, evident in the coarse hypertrophy of the ovary; the follicles are most numerous in some cases and then atrophy (oöphoritis follicularis).

A typical example of these changes seen in an advanced form is shown in Fig. 498, which shows an enlarged ovary removed with a large myomatous uterus.

Pressure symptoms do not often occur until the tumors are large enough to choke the pelvis, when frequent urination and difficult defecation are common. When a growing tumor becomes incarcerated under the promontory of the sacrum, preventing its escape into the abdomen, these pressure symptoms often become extremely urgent. The examiner must, however, always be on his guard against drawing hasty conclusions from the size and position of the tumor, for it is remarkable how well the rectum is able to maintain a patulous channel under these circumstances. The bladder preserves its function by displacement expanding upward into the lower abdomen, and becoming an abdominal organ.

One of the serious dangers arising from the presence of the larger myomata filling the abdomen, more particularly if they are developed under the pelvic peritoneum, is the production of a hydroureter by pressure at the brim, impairing the function of the kidneys, and inducing hydronephrosis. In a series of one hundred hysteromyomectomies in my clinic, two cases were operated upon on account of periodical attacks of urinary suppression due to pressure on the ureters.

I have seen three cases of pyelonephrosis associated with myomatous uteri where the disease was probably grafted onto a hydronephrosis produced by pressure.

Cancer of the uterus is sometimes found complicating myoma. Out of 1,000 cases of myoma operated upon in my clinic, there were 12 cases of it in the body of the uterus and 16 cases in the cervix.

**Kinds and Sites of Myomata.**—One of the most striking and characteristic differences among myomata is the variation in size. All gradations are found, from one the size of a pin head to a mass weighing over a hundred pounds.



The terms large and small may be used in a purely relative sense with regard to the environment of the tumor; for example, we may speak of a uterus not larger than a fist as a small myomatous uterus, but when it is big enough to choke the pelvis and gets wedged in there it is relatively large; if the same uterus escapes into the abdomen it is small in relation to its surroundings, until it attains the size of a seven or eight months' pregnancy, and begins to encroach upon the abdominal viscera. We might then with advantage speak of large or small pelvic, or large and small abdominal myomata.

The mechanical symptoms produced by the smaller tumors are due to pressure on various pelvic organs, while the large tumors often become incon-

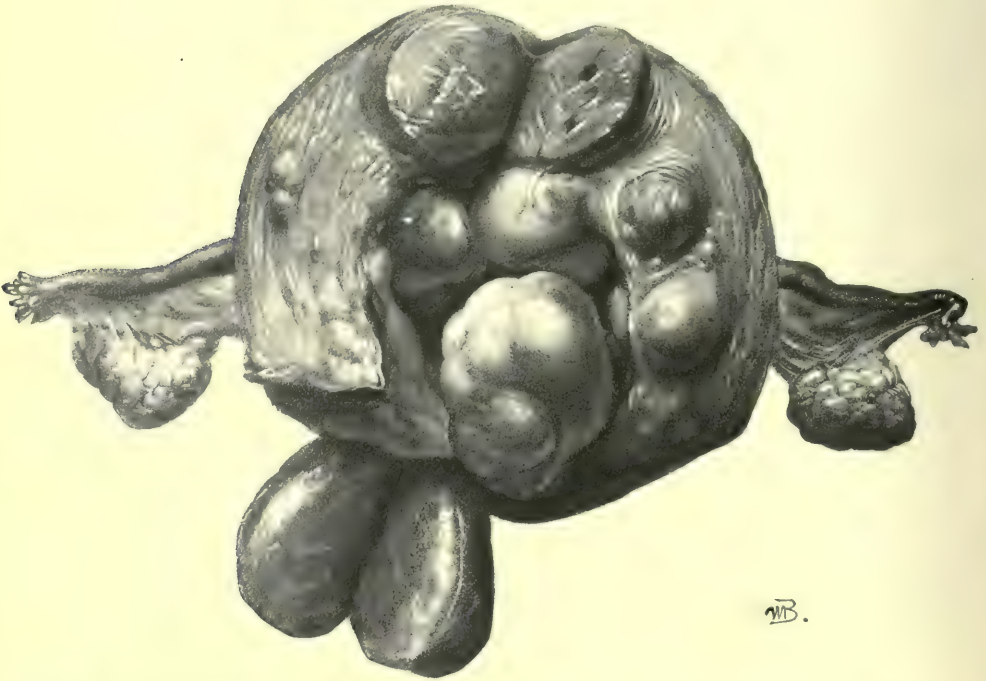


FIG. 499.—UTERUS WITH EXTENSIVE MYOMATOUS INVOLVEMENT CHIEFLY INTERSTITIAL AND SUBMUCOUS.

Note the extreme distortion of the uterine cavity. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. H. G., MARCH 21, 1894.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

venient from their size and weight alone, and in addition derange digestion, deform the thorax, cause difficulty in respiration, and interference with the circulation.

According to the site of the tumor relative to the uterine wall, myomata have long been classified as submucous, interstitial or intramural, subserous or subperitoneal. From a practical standpoint it is important to distinguish these forms, because each is susceptible of a different mode of treatment.

Submucous myomata project into the uterine cavity and are covered over the greater part of their periphery with the uterine mucous membrane.

As a result of the growth of the tumor in this direction the uterine cavity becomes proportionately enlarged either in its transverse or in its long axis.

Interstitial or intramural tumors, situated entirely within the uterine wall, are enveloped on all sides by normal uterine fibers. This form is most apt to become subperitoneal as it grows.

Subserous or subperitoneal tumors develop in the direction of the abdominal cavity and are enveloped for the most part by the peritoneum. Both the subserous and the submucous myomata grow toward the surface and tend to become more polypoid. The submucous tumors may be finally cast off through the cervix into the vagina, while the subserous narrow their attachments down to a thin pedicle, and often derive their nutriment from adhesions to other organs.

From a clinical standpoint a fibroid tumor of a given size, say as large as a five months' pregnancy, is relatively easy or difficult to handle according as it is lodged more in the upper or lower portion of the uterus. It is so important to recognize the fact that the location and anatomical relationships of the tumor are of the utmost importance, that I have prepared a series of diagrams showing a tumor of this same size found in four different locations.

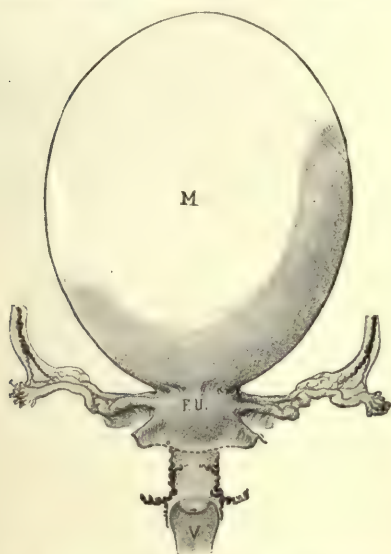


FIG. 500.—LARGE SESSILE SUBPERITONEAL MYOMA.

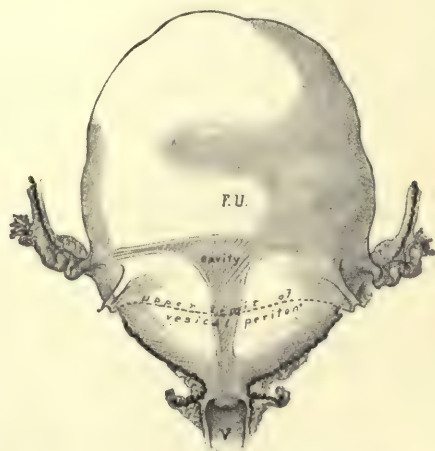


FIG. 501.—MYOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS.

Fig. 500, for example, shows a tumor which is entirely subperitoneal and attached to the fundus of the uterus by a broad pedicle. A myomectomy in this case is not difficult to make. Fig. 501 shows a tumor of the same size occupying the body of the uterus, whose anatomical elements, uterine cornua, and round ligaments are seen widely separated. The removal of a tumor of this kind involves, as a rule, the removal of the uterus and a careful dissection down to the bases of the broad ligaments in order to expose and control the uterine vessels, best effected by rotating the tumor toward the opposite

side. Fig. 502 shows the same tumor situated still lower in the uterus and more in its cervical portion, lifting the body of the uterus high up, exhibiting the round ligaments greatly lengthened, and the broad ligaments widely separated. The difficulty of getting at

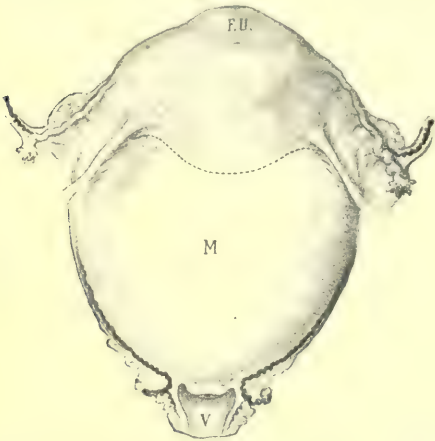


FIG. 502.—MYOMA OF THE LOWER PART OF THE UTERUS, SUBVESICAL.



FIG. 503.—A CERVICAL MYOMA WITH THE UTERINE BODY SEATED ON ITS APEX AND WITH EXTREME LENGTHENING OF THE ROUND LIGAMENTS AND OVARIAN VESSELS.

For treatment of a case of this kind see Figs. 535, 536, 537, and 538.

the uterine vessels is still greater. In Fig. 503 we see a cervical tumor on which the uterus sits like a little cap. The bladder is lifted higher up and the pedicle, with the uterine vessels below, is hard to reach.

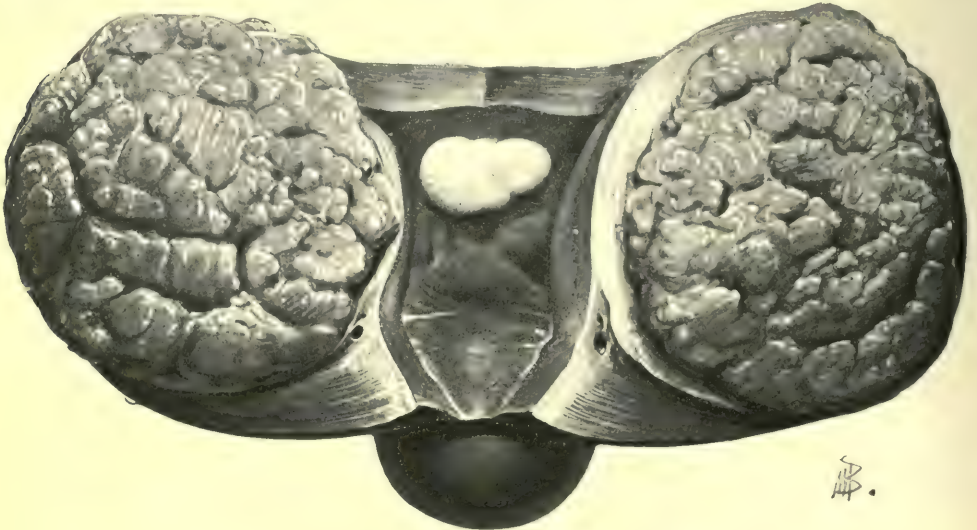


FIG. 504.—MYOMATOUS UTERUS, SHOWING INTERSTITIAL AND SUBPERITONEAL MASSES.

The subperitoneal tumor is half concealed behind the opened cervix. Note the large uterine cavity with a smooth surface, presenting a number of translucent vesicles in the lower portion and on the lower border of the mucous polyp lying within the uterine cavity. Note also the large vessels laid open opposite the internal os uteri. Path. No. 325.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.



Fibro-cystic tumors are characterized by an excess of fluid elements, rendering them soft, or even fluctuant. This fluid, analogous to serum, is held in enormously dilated lymph channels within the tumor. It coagulates spon-



FIG. 505.—SHOWS A LARGE CYSTIC MYOMA WHICH MEASURED  $31 \times 27$  CM. AND IS IN THE REPRODUCTION A LITTLE OVER ONE-HALF ITS NATURAL SIZE.

It was removed by panhysterectomy and a small dermoid cyst was found on the left side. F. U. shows the position of the fundus uteri.

taneously on exposure to the air, a clinical feature recognized by the older writers, and considered by them as pathognomonic of this variety. This fact, however, is unreliable, because the fluid of a tubercular peritonitis or of a

cystic Graafian follicle may also coagulate on exposure. If not extirpated early, these tumors often attain an enormous size, larger than any other abdominal growth. In one case reported, the mass reached the enormous



FIG. 506.—THIS FIGURE SHOWS THE SAME FIBROID CYSTIC TUMOR AS SEEN IN FIG. 505, EXHIBITING THE RELATIONSHIP FROM THE MYOMATOUS TISSUE STILL PERSISTING AT THE BASE ANTERIOR TO THE FUNDUS OF THE UTERUS WITH THE AREA OF HYALINE DEGENERATION ABOVE IT.

It can be easily seen from this figure how readily such a tumor may be mistaken for an ovarian cyst. It is interesting to note the trabeculae inside, formed by the skeletonized blood vessels.

weight of 195 pounds. Usually the outer covering of the tumor, or of each of the individual component masses, is formed of dense myomatous tissue.

The patient whose tumor is figured in the text (see Figs. 505 and 506) had a girth measure of 92 cm., and the tumor filled the abdomen, reaching up to the diaphragm. There were extensive vascular omental adhesions, as well as an adhesion of the gall bladder, and to the meso-colon at the hepatic flexure. The operation was done Oct. 18, 1898, and was followed by good recovery.

The life history of a myomatous tumor is well illustrated by a case which was followed for twenty-seven years, from the time it was first observed to the operation which I performed in May, 1894.

The patient (J. S. S., San. 107), the daughter of a prominent physician, discovered an abdominal tumor in 1867 when in her twenty-seventh year. Two years later she was examined by Dr. Washington L. Atlee, the distinguished ovariologist, who left the following notes and drawing of the relations of the tumor to the uterus, for which I am indebted to his son-in-law, Dr. J. M. Drysdale, of Philadelphia.

"NORFOLK, VA., June 24, 1869.

"To-day I examined Miss —. She is as large as a lady seven months advanced, shape uniform, tumor round and prominent, hard, non-elastic, movable, not sensitive, extends across both hip bones and upward to the hypochondria. The superior strait of the pelvis is occupied by the same tumor, and in the posterior part of the cervix uteri is felt. It is shortened in length, folded against the tumor in front, soft. The sound enters to the distance of eight or nine inches.

"The following diagrams will explain things." (See Fig. 507.)

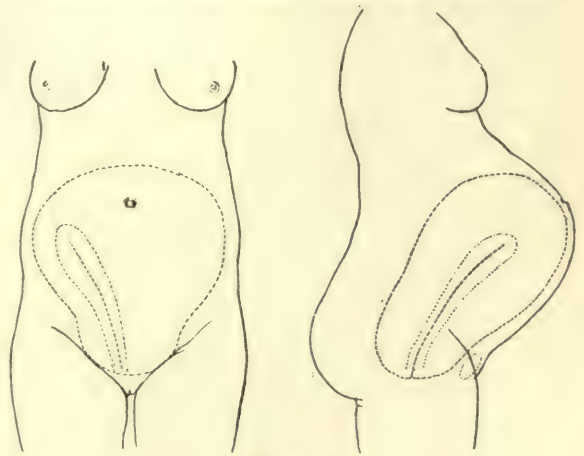


FIG. 507.

These diagrams are copies of sketches made by Dr. Washington L. Atlee in 1869. It is important to note the length of the uterine cavity and the intimate relations of the myoma with the uterine walls. When seen by me twenty-five years later, the uterus was of normal size, and the enormous tumor was attached to the fundus by a pedicle 1 cm. long.

When I saw the patient in May, 1894, twenty-five years later, the abdomen was enormously distended by a great symmetrically disposed tumor. The anterior wall of the abdomen was 48 cm. (19 inches) from the level of the bed as she lay on her back. Her circumference at the umbilicus was 128 cm. (51 inches) and she measured 114 cm. (45 inches) from umbilicus to ensiform cartilage. Ascitic fluid was felt in the flanks. She had an umbilical hernia with



an opening 6 by 7 cm., and a tender, round mass under the right ribs which was a distended gall bladder. She was suffering acutely with renal colic due to suppression of the urine from pressure on the ureters.

At the operation, May 12, the small uterus was found crowded down onto the pelvic floor, and the enormous fibroid mass, weighing 59 pounds, was attached to the anterior uterine wall by a pedicle 1 cm. long and 3 by 2 cm. broad, nourished by three enormous arteries  $\frac{1}{2}$  cm. in diameter, coursing superficially over the anterior part of the fundus.

The tumor was extirpated after a long and difficult operation, on account of the numerous vascular ventral adhesions due to the prolonged efforts to check its growth with electricity. The gall bladder was also opened and a quantity of pus evacuated.

She made an uninterrupted recovery and lived for seven years in perfect health. At the end of that time she died from causes entirely unconnected with her former ailment.

The great interest attached to this case is the entire change in position assumed by a tumor already of great size. Dr. Atlee's record shows that in 1869 the tumor involved the whole body of the uterus, lengthening out its cavity 9 inches. When I examined it, twenty-five years after, in spite of its immense size, it had become extruded from the grasp of the uterine muscular tissue, and was so far detached from its broad base as to be left with a comparatively small pedicle.

Broad-ligament myomata develop from the lateral wall of the uterus out between the anterior and posterior layers of the broad ligament and extend down toward the pelvic floor, and are in reality a variety of the subserous form.

When pedunculate, the myomata vary in size from small polyps all the way to huge tumor masses, either submucous or subserous. The pedicle may even be several inches long, but in the subserous form it is rarely over half an inch in length.

Sessile tumors have a broad flat base, often with more than half the growth projecting into the uterine or into the peritoneal cavity.

The number of myomata found in one uterus varies from a single one, or several to an indefinite number, when the uterine tissue is converted into a myomatous mass, consisting of a great number of small nodules.

From a practical standpoint the exact location of single tumors, whether cervical or corporeal, is important. With few exceptions it is the fleshy body of the uterus above the neck alone which is involved. When both body and cervix are involved, the vaginal portion of the cervix is distorted and partially or even entirely obliterated, being represented by a mere dimple on the vaginal wall.

Parasitic myomata are usually pedunculate and depend for a part or the whole of their blood supply upon adventitious vessels of the adjacent organs. Such tumors are generally large abdominal growths, either entirely

detached from the uterus, or connected with it by a small pedicle only, while they are intimately attached to the abdominal walls, intestines, or omentum. Tumors with omental attachments present the most striking characteristics of this group; the omentum forms a fringe around the upper border of the mass,



FIG. 508.—GLOBULAR MYOMATOUS UTERUS PRESENTING FORM OF PREGNANT UTERUS AT TERM, WITH ADAPTATION OF THE LOWER PART OF ITS FORM TO THAT OF THE PELVIC CAVITY.

The lower part of the tumor is subperitoneal, and the cervix is displaced up to the level of the pelvic brim. Two peritoneal adhesions are shown above the cervical opening. Seen from behind. Hysteromyomectomy. Recovery. Path. No. 325.  $\frac{1}{3}$  natural size.

and its congested and tortuous blood vessels are enlarged to the size of goose quills, looking like a cluster of whip cords or a collection of angleworms in the space between the tumor and the transverse colon.

**Form Peculiarities.**—When unrestrained in its growth a single myoma will assume a more or less spherical form, and retain it until outside influences compel a change. Various restricting influences frequently impress other than a spherical form upon these tumors. Two sets of external forces come into play in this molding process, the hard and the soft parts. Irregular tumor outlines, arising from forces within the tumor itself, are found when there is a coincident development of a number of these tumors, and when fresh nodules bud out on the surface of a tumor, in which case the tumor presents a lobulated or bossed appearance.

The most striking instances of the plastic influence of repeated impacts of the soft parts is represented by the vertical furrows on large tumors, due to the pressure of the linea alba. The persistence with which the rectum preserves

a patulous channel when the pelvis appears to be completely choked is an example of the power of a weak force acting with persistent regularity on a more or less resisting body.

A myoma is occasionally detained within the bony pelvis until its cavity is choked with the tumor, which then presents a perfect cast of the posterior

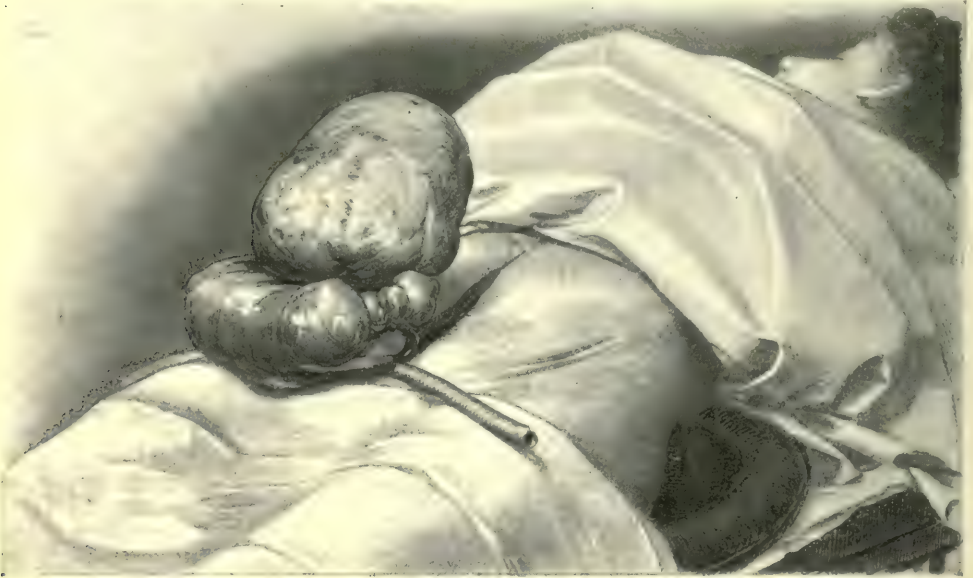


FIG. 509.—MYOMATOUS UTERUS, EXHIBITING A PERFECT CAST OF THE PELVIS.

A rubber ligature has been thrown around the neck of the mass and tied to control the circulation, a procedure no longer employed. The uppermost part of the mass in the picture lay in contact with the pelvic floor, the tumor has therefore been inverted in lifting it out. It is evident that the large upper tumor forms a perfect cast of the sacral curve and the posterior pelvis. Note the irregular masses, in contact with the abdomen just above the rubber tube, which projected out of the pelvis into the abdomen. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. Oct. 12, 1892.

part of the pelvis, showing exquisitely the sacral curve and the breadth of the pelvis. The surface appears smooth, but, if examined minutely, slight irregularities due to suppressed budding tumors are evident. This explanation is borne out by the fact that clusters of large spherical nodules often bud out through the superior straight from the main body of the tumor.

Another remarkable evidence of the conformation of myomatous tumors to their environment is seen in the adaptation of some of the larger tumors to the sacral promontory and the projecting bodies of the lumbar vertebrae.

**Diagnosis.**—When a patient complains of painful menstruation, becoming profuse and protracted, and has a history of sterility or early miscarriages, myoma may be suspected. A direct examination to determine the size and shape of the uterus is, however, the only reliable means of deciding the nature of the disease, and in order to detect and locate accurately small tumors, it is necessary to examine the patient under an anesthetic. The inferior



lip of the cervix is caught with a corrugated tenaculum or with bullet forceps, and while making traction to draw the uterus down toward the outlet, the index finger is carried high up in the rectum above the ampulla. Tumors of small size are felt as little nodules or distinct rounded elevations on the ventral or dorsal surfaces of the womb. I have thus repeatedly detected myomata of less than a half centimeter in diameter high up in the fundus.

I recall one case which had been treated symptomatically twenty-five years for dysmenorrhea and nothing abnormal was detected; when, however, the

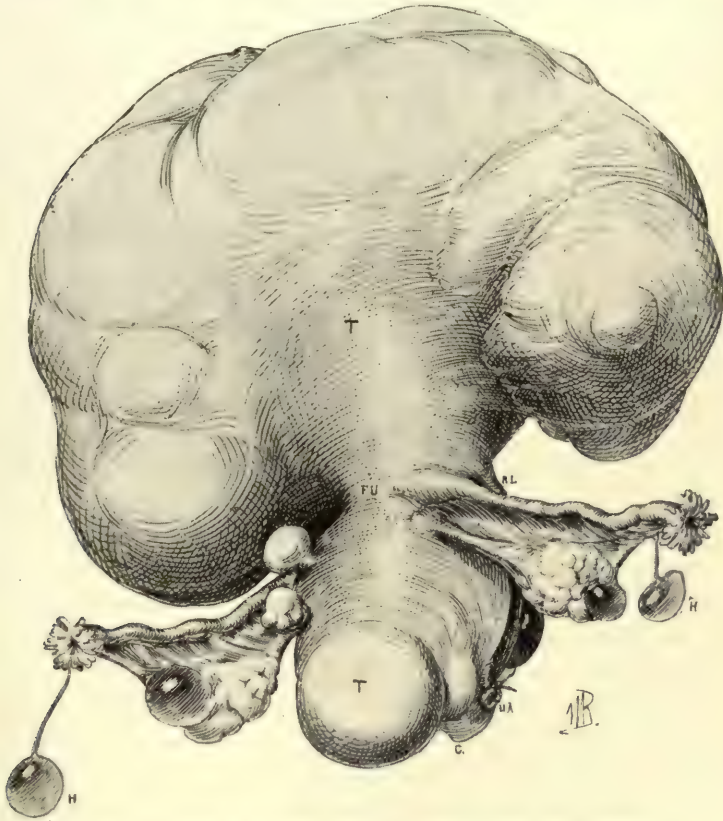


FIG. 510.—LARGE SUBPERITONEAL MYOMA, SEEN FROM BEHIND.

Showing remarkable adaptation of form to the vertebral column. *FU*, the fundus of the uterus lay on the sacral promontory, and the mass, *T*, below, lay on the pelvic floor, while *T*, above, lay on the lumbar vertebræ. From *T* to *FU*, to *T*, the form of the tumor is concave, exactly following the vertebral column down to the pelvic floor. The large tumor is also exactly adapted in its form to the lumbar vertebræ from side to side; its concavity thus presents a perfect cast of the lumbar vertebral bodies and the sacral promontory. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. Path. No. 498.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

examination was made under anesthesia *per rectum*, the uterus was found to be full of little myomata.

When the tumor occupies the lower abdomen or fills a large part of the abdominal cavity, more distinct diagnostic signs are observed. The abdomen may have an irregular nodular appearance which is quite

characteristic, or if the tumor is a symmetrical spherical mass, it often closely simulates a pregnant uterus. In such a case the history of the long continuance of the growth, often over a period of many years, must be considered in connection with the digital examination in making a diagnosis. One strong peculiarity often present in these myomata is the sharp contour made by the upper border of the tumor as it drops to the chest level with the patient in the dorsal position. The resistance of most myomata to palpation is characteristic—they give the sensation of dense, hard, unyielding masses; in exceptional cases, however, all the gradations are found from the putty-like, through the soft vascular, to the fluctuating cystic myomata.

The crucial point in establishing the diagnosis is to determine the relation of the tumor mass to the body of the uterus. This is arrived at by an examination through the vagina in order to determine the position, size, and relations of the cervix to the tumor, and the relations of the tumor to the pelvic cavity. In some cases the cervix projects into the vagina as a rounded knob, and can be traced up to a point where it enters directly into the tumor; in others, the cervix is either completely involved, and is represented simply by a little orifice in the tumor, often drawn high up into the abdominal cavity, or one of its lips remains as a ridge over this orifice, which may be widened into a slit. In cases which present such characteristic signs of myoma, the diagnosis may be made unhesitatingly from the vaginal examination alone. Sometimes the cervix can be traced well above the vaginal vault, and appears to be more or less movable on the surface of the mass to which it seems to be bound by adhesions. In such cases a rectal examination is required to decide whether the body felt above the vaginal vault and continuous with the vaginal cervix is a small uterus on top of a tumor, or whether it is simply the supravaginal portion of the cervix and the tumor is the enlarged body of the uterus.

In order to make the rectal examination satisfactory, the lower bowel must be emptied by a purgative given the night before examination, and by an enema in the morning. The finger introduced into the rectum is assisted by the other hand pressing down through the abdominal walls to determine the size and position of the supravaginal cervix. Particular attention is next given to a study of the relation of the cervix to the tumor by slowly and carefully carrying the finger along the posterior surface of the cervix up to the tumor; this settles the question whether the cervix enters into the tumor or is simply attached to its surface. It must be borne in mind that the distinction between cervix and body is sometimes remarkably emphasized, the body being occupied by the growths, while the cervix remains unaffected and seems to be independent of the tumor. When the cervix is elongated and doubt exists as to whether it is simply a part or the whole of the uterus, the introduction of a flexible sound will settle the doubt by passing directly through the cervical canal and on into the body of the growth.

By grasping the cervix with bullet forceps and drawing it down toward



the vaginal outlet, while bimanual palpation is made through the rectum and the abdominal walls, the nature of the connection between the upper limit of the cervix and the mass may be still further determined. A cervix going into the mass will be felt to make a direct pull upon it at the point of entrance, while if the small body above the vagina comprises the whole uterus, it will be drawn down and palpated over its fundus, and shown to be attached to the mass simply by adhesions.

Large myomata, except those which are subserous and pedunculate, distort and increase the length of the uterine cavity, and this alteration often constitutes an important factor in establishing the diagnosis.

When the fundus of the uterus can be felt high up in the tumor, or one of the round ligaments is distinguished as a tense cord extending from the main body of the mass down to the inguinal ring; or when an enlarged ovary rotated high up and to the front can be distinctly palpated while the vaginal cervix is felt below, the existence of an elongated uterine cavity is perfectly evident. When none of these landmarks can be recognized with certainty, the length and direction of the cavity can be measured with a flexible, hard rubber, uterine sound. If the sound does not enter easily under the guidance of the finger, its introduction may be facilitated by catching the cervix and holding it with a pair of bullet forceps.

It is essential during these examinations to observe all the individual peculiarities of the case, which may have an important bearing upon operative treatment or for future comparison to determine whether any changes have occurred; for example, the size of the tumor and the extent to which it fills the pelvis, whether in one or all directions, should be noted, as well as the condition and size of the cervix and its position, whether in the pelvis or drawn upward into the abdomen. In large tumors the abdominal enlargement should be recorded from the circular measurements of the patient's body, and a good contour may be taken with a flexible leaden tape; the position and size of prominent bosses are also to be described. A sound passed into the bladder will show whether it has suffered any displacement along with the tumor. The degree of mobility of the tumor may be tested by rocking it from side to side and pushing it up from below.

One of the most remarkable myomata I have ever seen exhibited distinctly the sign of ballottement, hitherto considered pathognomonic of pregnancy. The abdomen was prominently distended, much in the form of a pregnancy of about eight months, and the uterus was enlarged by two fibroid masses which reached almost to the umbilicus. There was enough ascitic fluid to fill the flanks and occupy the space between the tumors and the abdominal wall. On palpating the abdomen at a point 5 or 6 cm. above the symphysis nothing was felt, but on making sudden deep pressure through about 4 cm. of fluid a hard body was encountered which instantly disappeared from touch and returned again one or two seconds later, striking the fingers with a decided blow as it came back (see Fig. 511).



An accurate means of recording changes in the form of the abdomen, which can be seen, but are difficult to describe, is by photography. Two pictures should be taken as the patient lies on the table, a side view and a quartering

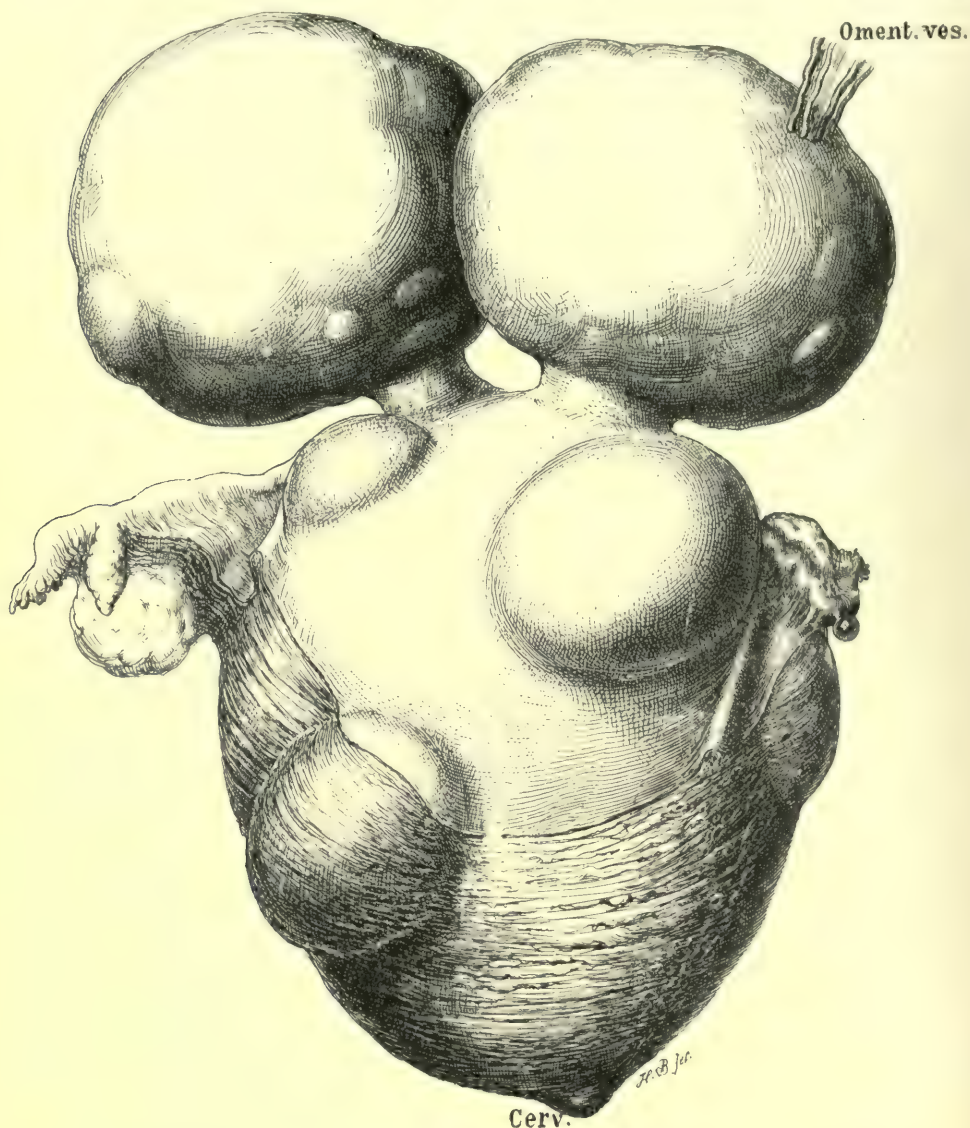


FIG. 511.—PEDUNCULATE MYOMATA, GIVING A PERFECT BALLOTTEMENT. ANTERIOR VIEW.

The uterus contains numerous interstitial and sessile myomata, and on its fundus are two pedunculate tumors about the size of a child's head at seven months. The abdomen was filled with ascitic fluid just sufficient to raise the anterior wall 2 or 3 cm. away from the tumor on the left. On giving the tumor a slight blow, it disappeared at once, to return again immediately and strike the finger a gentle blow back, perfectly imitating the ballottement of pregnancy. Note the manner in which the enlarged omental vessels plunge directly into the tumor.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

one, on 4 by 5 inch plates. It is of assistance in judging the size and relations of the tumor if the umbilicus is shown in the pictures. A picture taken from

below, looking up toward the chest, shows the elevation of the tumor and any asymmetry between right and left sides. A photograph of the tumor after its removal completes the record.

**Palliative Treatment.**—The treatment of myomata is expectant, palliative, abortive, or radical. The majority of myomatous uteri require no treatment whatever; many of the smaller growths produce no symptoms, and their discovery is often purely accidental.

Frequently the patient herself is the first to notice a small abdominal tumor, although I have seen women with a tumor as large as a seven months' preg-



FIG. 512.—LARGE GLOBULAR MYOMA CHOKING THE PELVIS, COMPRESSING RECTUM AND BLADDER, AND FORCING THE BLADDER UP INTO THE ABDOMEN.

Note the retroflexion of the uterus. About half size. Autopsy, JAN. 15, 1897.

nancy who did not know it existed. When it is not larger than a three or four months' pregnancy and produces no subjective symptoms, no treatment of any kind is called for. A careful examination, however, should be made and the observations recorded, and the patient advised to return for examination at long intervals, so that any changes and the rate of growth may be watched.



No surgical treatment should be instituted when a myomatous uterus is complicated by an advanced nephritis, a double pyelonephrosis, or a persistent glycosuria. I mention each of these complications because I have met them.

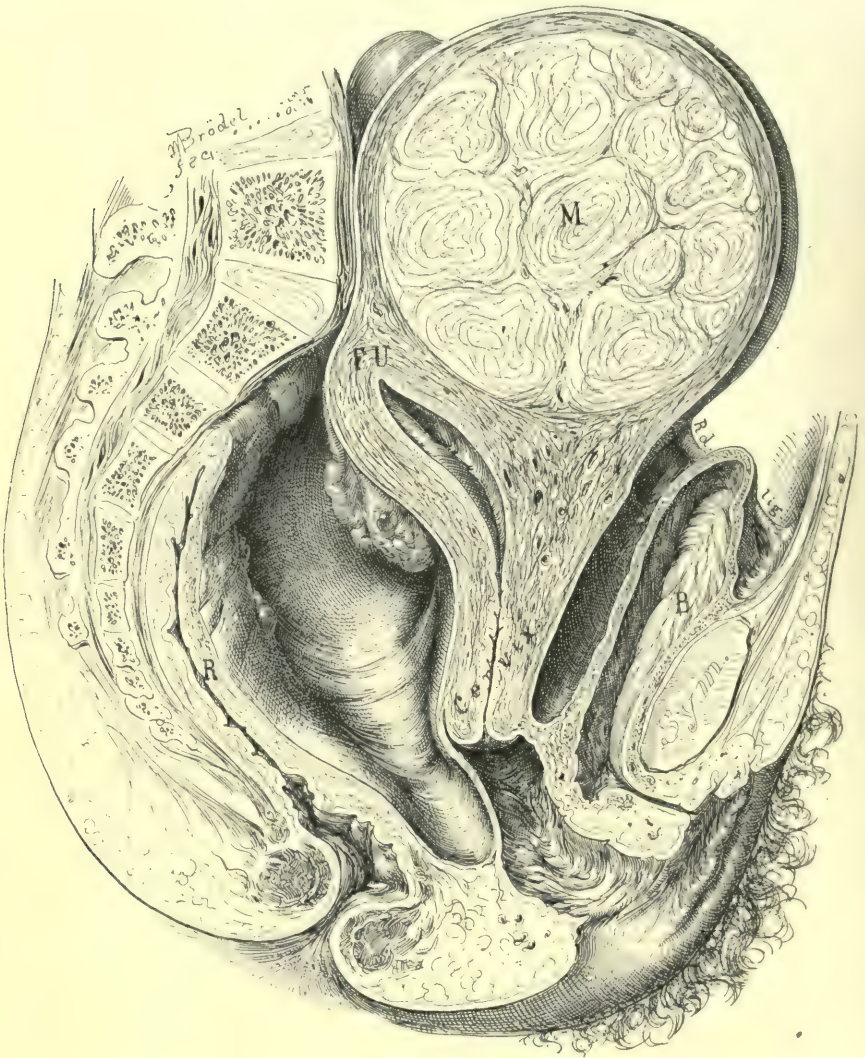


FIG. 513.

The same myoma lifted up into the abdomen out of its bed, showing the hypertrophy of the anterior uterine wall, and the complete detachment of the bladder from the uterus and the upper vagina. Note also the compression of the rectum.

**Relief of Pressure Symptoms.**—Discomfort in walking, backache, and a sense of pressure will often be relieved in a small myomatous uterus, where the fundus is retroflexed, by packing the vagina with cotton or wool tampons, or by the use of a pessary, which may even be inserted without



replacing the uterus and still do good. When the tumor is large enough to choke the pelvis and does not rise into the abdomen, but is held beneath the sacral promontory, sometimes great relief follows its elevation into the abdomen under an anesthetic. Care must be taken not to force the displacement unless the mass seems free from adhesions. There is a decided risk in doing this, because the large vessels at the point of attachment of the tumor to the uterus are liable to rupture when the pedicle is friable.

**Hemorrhage.**—Profuse menstrual hemorrhages with prolonged periods, lasting one, two, or three weeks, often accompany submucous myomata and large myomatous uteri in association with a hypertrophy of the uterine mucosa; this may often be relieved for a long period, or even permanently, by dilatation of the cervix and a thorough curettage (see Vol. I, Chapter XX).

The posterior vaginal wall is retracted with a Sims or Simon's speculum, the anterior lip of the cervix is caught by a pair of bullet forceps, and the uterine sound passed in to determine the length, the direction, and the size of the uterine cavity. Guided by this information, the smallest uterine dilator is introduced, and the cervix equably stretched in all directions as described. The evidence of the thoroughness of the operation will be shown by the large amount of tissue discharged through the os in the form of pale shreds and strips of mucous membrane.

If the cervix is displaced upward it will often be more readily exposed by placing the patient in the left lateral position. In some of these cases, however, the displacement is so great and the uterine canal so distorted that neither sound nor dilator can be introduced, and curettage is utterly impracticable.

Curettage performed under aseptic conditions is free from danger and worthy of a more general use, as it often gives great temporary relief and does not prevent a subsequent radical treatment. In the case of submucous myomata or polypi, however, curettage will be of little service.

The galvanic electric current, often used at one time for the purpose of controlling hemorrhage, produces permanent surface changes in the uterine mucosa, tending to prevent its return. The current is applied by introducing a long positive platinum or carbon electrode high up in the uterus, and placing a broad wet cotton or clay negative electrode over the tumor on the abdominal wall.

In this way from 50 to 150 milliampères are used, the limit being determined by the sensitiveness of the patient. The sittings last from five to ten minutes, and after each the patient should remain an hour or more in bed. The application may be repeated every seven to ten days; in the course of two or three months the tendency to hemorrhage entirely disappears.

Drugs are, as a rule, of little or no service in checking hemorrhage. In

rare instances ergotin, in the dose of 1 to 2 grains four times daily, seems to help. Thyroid extract has proved of no use in these cases.

**Operative Treatment.**—

1. General indications for operation.
2. Removal of ovaries and tubes without the tumor.
3. Enucleation of the myomata—myomectomy.
4. Removal of the myomatous uterus, leaving the cervix—hystero-myomectomy.
5. Removal of the myomata with the whole uterus—pan-hystero-myomectomy.

The indications for radical treatment by attacking the myomata directly are absolute and relative. Operation is imperative when the tumor chokes the pelvis and is producing serious symptoms from pressure upon the rectum, bladder, or ureters, or when the tumor occupying the abdomen has reached the size of a seven months pregnancy or larger, and continues to grow. Here pressure upon the bladder, ureters, intestines, stomach, and diaphragm usually produce their characteristic symptoms, which increase until they are so distressing as to force the removal of the tumor. The extirpation of the tumor is also indicated when the size is great enough to interfere with the patient's occupation. Exhausting hemorrhages also demand radical treatment if curettage and electricity have failed to check the flow.

Relative indications are pain, more or less persistent, causing partial or complete invalidism; this, if not relieved by minor measures, may be so distressing as to necessitate operation. The pain of these cases is often due to a pelvic peritonitis and the associated lesions of the tubes and ovaries.

Troublesome hemorrhages and discomforts of all kinds, reducing the patient to a semi-invalid condition, may also be classed among the relative indications which must be well weighed before deciding to resort to an operation.

In some patients the constant distress of mind from knowing that they have a tumor forms a valid indication for operation.

Great stress is laid by Dr. C. P. Noble upon the complicated conditions so often found associated with fibroid tumors, such as appendicitis, lateral inflammatory affections, ovarian tumors, and ectopic pregnancy, with carcinoma and sarcoma of the uterus itself. After an analysis of some 5,000 cases, including 1,000 of my own, he urges an operation upon practically all fibroid uteri, with a view to avoidance of the risks incurred by harboring a pathological body, which, while innocent in itself, is prone to dangerous disease (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1901, vol. 44, p. 289; and *Amer. Gynecol.*, April, 1903).

Abdominal operations for myomata are contra-indicated when there is grave organic disease of other organs, which will probably within a short time prove fatal. Advanced heart or kidney disease, phthisis, emphysema, and asthma all contra-indicate operation.

In every case the urine should be examined with extreme care to exclude nephritis, pyelonephrosis, and diabetes.

## MYOMECTOMY.

**Definition.**—Myomectomy is the enucleation of a myoma or fibroid tumor without the sacrifice of any material portion of the uterus; it is thus contrasted with hysteromyomectomy, which is the removal of the uterine body together with the tumor, and with pan-hysteromyomectomy, which is the removal of the entire uterus with its myomata. The defect created by the removal of the tumor is closed in by interrupted sutures uniting the base and the edges of the wound, and leaving a normal uterus functionally perfect. Abdominal myomectomy is one of the most actively conservative of all operative procedures, and is the counterpart of the vaginal extirpation of submucous myomata. (See Chapter XXIV.)

**Cases Suitable for Myomectomy.**—Myomectomy is especially adapted to the treatment of single or of isolated tumors, so disposed that they can be readily excised or shelled out of their beds without undue injury to, or loss of the uterine tissue. It should therefore be elected as the proper mode of treatment of all isolated pedunculate, as well as of many isolated sessile, interstitial, or broad-ligament growths. I have treated in this way a uterus containing as many as nine myomata, each one of which was removed by a separate incision, as well as another containing twelve myomata. No more important advance can be made by the gynecologist in the immediate future than by extending the indications for myomectomy and narrowing the field of hysteromyomectomy, and so saving the uterus wherever possible. At present statistics show that hysteromyomectomy is still two to one against myomectomy.

Myomectomy should always be preferred to hysteromyomectomy in a young woman, provided there are no complicating conditions, such as an extreme anemia, in which case the prime indications are to check the hemorrhages and to avoid a protracted operation.

Another contra-indication to myomectomy is the presence of any extensive pelvic inflammatory disease, particularly of pelvic abscesses, or the presence of ovarian or dermoid cysts.

Myomectomy also should not be performed when there exists any grave disease of other abdominal organs or of the thoracic viscera.

When the uterus is larger than a six months' pregnancy the difficulties of closing the wounds made by the removal of the large tumors is so great that for the present the indications for myomectomy have not been extended beyond this limit.

With these few plain limitations, myomectomy, within the proper age limit, must always be the operation of election, and if hysteromyomectomy is performed, definite reasons must be given why the radical instead of the conservative plan of treatment is selected.

Myomatous tumors may be enucleated from the size of a pea up to that of an adult head or larger, in any number, and wherever and however situated or attached.



Categorically stated, cases suitable for abdominal myomectomy are, in general, all single and discrete tumors which can be clearly isolated, and in particular—

(a) All pedunculate myomata, where the removal of the tumor will leave a normal uterus.

(b) All, even the largest subserous or interstitial myomata, which are well defined in relation to the body of the uterus, whether single or multiple.

(c) Multiple small myomata in any number.

(d) Broad-ligament myomata.

(e) A myoma localized at one cornu of the uterus.

(f) Submucous myomata too large to be taken out by the vagina.

In careful hands, with the best technique possible, myomectomy is a safe operation, but an inexperienced, indifferent operator, and one whose technique

is slipshod, will inevitably lose many cases from hemorrhage and from sepsis. Under such circumstances the conservative myomectomy is a far more dangerous operation than the more radical hystero-myomectomy.

Much can be done before the operation to determine whether a myomectomy or a hystero-myomectomy should be performed, by making a thorough examination. Where, for example, the rectal, vaginal, and abdominal examinations show that the tumor springs from the uterus by a well-defined pedicle, and that there are no other tumors in the uterus, the surgeon will be able to assure the patient beforehand that at the operation he will merely remove the tumor, and that there will be no mutilation. Also, when a careful bimanual examination has shown that the uterus is occupied by several well-defined tumors from the size of a walnut to that of a hen's egg, the

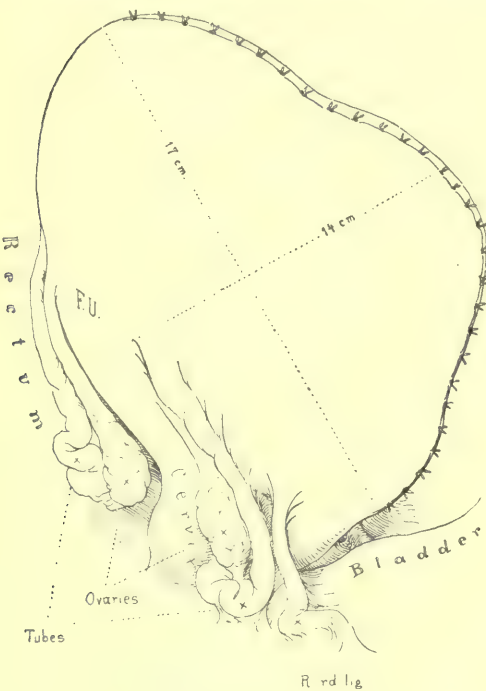


FIG. 514.—UTERUS AFTER EXTIRPATION OF THE MYOMATOUS TUMOR.

Showing great muscular hypertrophy, measuring, when returned to the abdomen,  $14 \times 17$  cm. A row of twenty-nine sutures is used in closing the incision in the uterine wall. JAN. 9, 1897.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

operator may then anticipate that a myomectomy will be possible, and the same may be said regarding any number of small myomata.

The expectation that a myomectomy will be performed may also be cherished whenever a single myoma is found either laterally, or before or behind the uterus, and the uterine canal is shown by measurement not to be much

lengthened out, for such an examination demonstrates the fact that the tumor springs more from the upper part of the body, where enucleation is always easier. Whenever a mass of myomata, however large, springs from the fundus, and the examination shows that the uterine canal is not at all, or not much

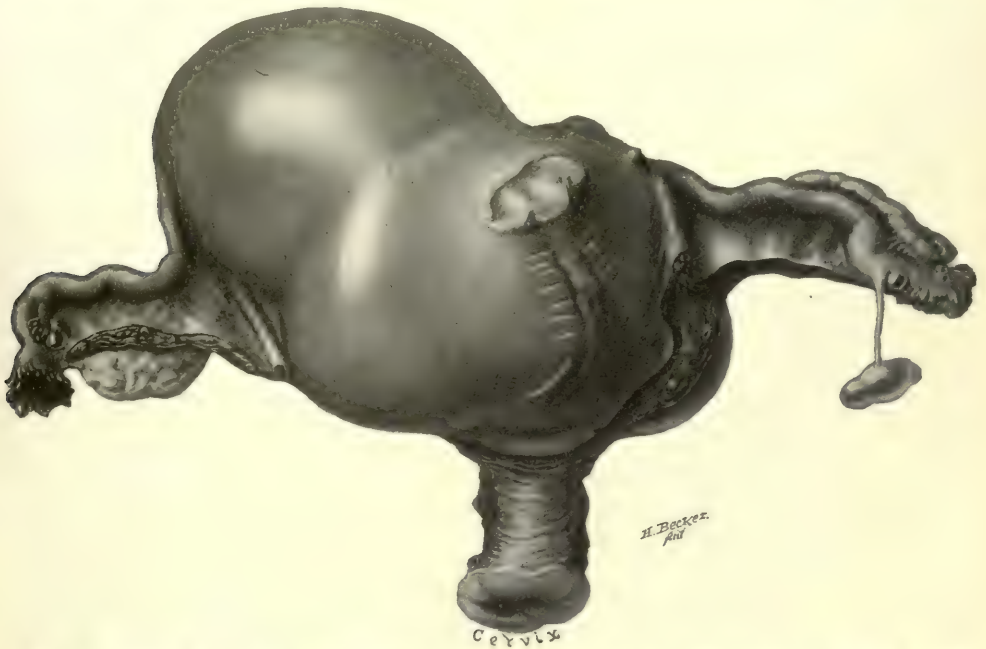


FIG. 515.—THIS FIGURE IS ADMIRABLY ADAPTED TO DEMONSTRATE THE POSSIBILITY OF FAILURE THROUGH A RETURN OF THE FIBROID TUMORS, AS THIS IS THE SAME CASE SHOWN ON FIG. 514.

Mrs. L., recurrent myoma resembling an uterus bicornis, accessory fimbriated extremity on right tube; left ovary turned up and adherent to tube. Cervical polyp Operation MARCH 5, 1902. Recovery.

lengthened, and the ovaries are low down on the pelvis beside the body of the uterus, the operator may expect to remove the mass alone from the fundus by a myomectomy.

With increasing experience in performing myomectomies, after eliminating the possibility of any grave extra-pelvic complications, and assuring himself that there is no extensive pelvic inflammation, the skillful operator will be able to assure all young patients with myomatous uteri which do not rise above the umbilicus that he will in all human probability be able to extirpate the tumors and leave the uterus, ovaries, and oviducts.

The election of an abdominal instead of a vaginal myomectomy for a large submucous tumor is made after determining its size and relations by a vaginal examination, and then estimating the difficulties and dangers of the vaginal route as greater than the abdominal, on account of a contracted cervix and a vaginal outlet, often quite narrow, making it exceedingly awkward to get at the entire mass and bring it away piecemeal.

**Technique of Operation.**—The general principles governing the operation are:

- (a) A good exposure of the tumors and the uterus through a free abdominal incision with an elevated pelvis.
- (b) The isolation of the tumor (brought outside if possible) by surrounding it with gauze.
- (c) The incision around the pedicle or through the capsule, exposing the tumor.
- (d) The temporary control of hemorrhage by clamps and compression of the main vascular trunks; as, for example, by placing a ligature around the cervical portion of the uterus.
- (e) The enucleation of the tumor from its bed.
- (f) The permanent control of hemorrhage by ligatures and buried sutures, and sometimes by ligating the uterine arteries.
- (g) The closure of the uterine incisions, giving careful attention to the angles, and seeing that no hemorrhage continues between the sutures.
- (h) Closure of the abdominal incision with or without a drain.



FIG. 516.—CONSERVATIVE TREATMENT OF THE MYOMATOUS UTERUS.

Showing the method of grasping the large posterior tumor and making traction while an oval incision is made not far from its base through the enveloping uterine wall down to the tumor, which is shelled out of its base by traction and dissection.

The great danger after the operation is hemorrhage which can only be prevented by a most careful attention to the steps detailed. It is an important rule always to inspect the wounds for hemorrhage, with the table dropped level, before closing the abdomen.

In a small percentage of cases the tumor returns, necessitating a second operation as seen in Fig. 515; the case of Mrs. L., who returned March 5,



1902, after undergoing the operation shown in Fig. 514. The scar of the original enucleation is well shown in front. Both uterine tubes and ovaries were normal except for the adhesion of the left ovary to its tube.

**Pedunculate Myomata.**—The abdominal incision must be made large enough to get the tumor out by its smallest axis, together with the fundus of the uterus; the intestines are then protected by gauze and an assistant grasps and compresses the uterus tightly just below the pedicle to control the hemorrhage, while the operator rapidly makes an incision around the tumor up on its pedicle from 2 to 3 cm. from the uterine attachment, closer to the uterus at the ends, and the mass is removed. Actively bleeding vessels are at once caught by artery forceps. The freest oozing will usually be found at the periphery or in the center of the stump, and, owing to the nature of the tissue, it is not always possible to pick up bleeding points and throw a ligature about them in the ordinary way. The best plan is to control actively bleeding areas down the middle of the pedicle by passing a mattress, or a serpentine, suture around each one, including the adjacent tissues, and tying it tight. Large vessels at the periphery are best controlled by passing a ligature under the vessel in the uterine tissue a short distance from the edge of the incision.

The opposite sides of the incision are next firmly approximated by a series of interrupted deep catgut sutures. The sutures must be laid so as to make the most pressure on the bleeding points and thus aid in controlling the hemorrhage. Every particle of bleeding must be checked before closing the abdomen.

In order to be sure that the bleeding has stopped it is a good plan to let down the table and cover the wound with gauze for a while, after which, if the gauze is not stained, we may feel secure.

**Subserous Sessile and Interstitial Myomata.**—Sessile and interstitial tumors vary in size from masses as large as a uterus five months pregnant down to pea-like nodules on the surface, or buried in the uterine wall. The larger tumors, when interstitial, lie encapsulated in a mass of hypertrophied uterine tissue.

The operation for their removal consists in a linear incision through the



FIG. 517.

Same uterus after removal of the tumors, showing the broad bases of uterine tissue now about to be brought together by buried and interrupted catgut sutures, drawing the lips of the wounds as indicated by the crossed arrows.

capsule of peritoneum or uterine tissue, down into the white fibrous tissue of the tumor, grasping the exposed tumor with a pair of stout claw forceps, and elevating it, as it is gradually shelled out of its bed by the fingers, or preferably by some flat blunt instrument, like the handle of a scalpel or closed scissors.

The enucleation is best effected by using an inflexible, slightly curved instrument shaped like a spatula, with coarse crenations on the end and one

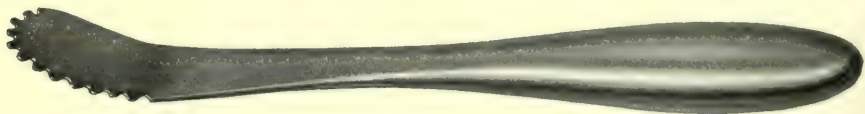


FIG. 518.—KELLY'S CRENATED MYOMA ENUCLEATOR.

side; as the tumor is drawn forward from its bed, the enucleator is used to push back the uterine tissue, separating the tumor from its bed by tearing the little fibrils which connect the tumor with the uterus (see Fig. 518).

For the removal of small nodules, the two pronged pick shown in Fig. 519 is a most satisfactory instrument. The little tumor, not more than 1 cm. in

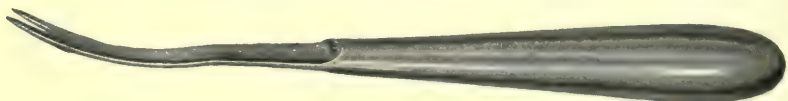


FIG. 519.—MYOMA PICK FOR SMALL TUMORS.

diameter, which lies exposed, or has been exposed by an incision, is transfixed by the pick and lifted up, as it is shelled out of its bed.

If the uterine cavity is opened it must at once be wiped clean and dry and care taken not to spread its contents over the wound. Interrupted catgut ligatures should be used in closing the cavity. In passing the deep sutures they should reach down to the mucosa, but should not penetrate it.

In one case I tore up the entire uterine mucosa of the anterior wall from cervix to fundus, in the form of a triangular flap; this was closed with a delicate continuous catgut suture and the rest of the uterine wound, made by the extirpation of a large tumor, was closed in by buried and interrupted sutures. Perfect recovery followed.

In another case I found it necessary to resect at least a third of the uterine cavity.

It may be necessary, if the tumors are large, to control temporarily the uterine circulation by an elastic ligature or a gauze rope twisted around the body of the uterus below the tumor. When the cervical portion of the uterus can be grasped the assistant is able to control the circulation for a while by squeezing it with two hands.

The sutures should be laid with a large, curved, round needle armed with a carrier, which is boldly carried deep down through the uterine tissue from one side of the incision across to the other. Numerous sutures and tight ligation will control the bleeding in all cases. The cavity produced by the enuclea-

tion of the tumor must always be closed perfectly from bottom to top, to avoid leaving a dead space with the formation of a blood clot which is liable to become septic. Interrupted buried sutures in one, two, or three tiers will serve to approximate the wound below the surface. Wherever there is bleeding a suture is passed and tied tightly. A figure of eight suture which does not grasp too much tissue, gives the best approximation and most perfect control over any bleeding. After the wound is well brought together in this way the elastic ligature or the gauze rope is cut to restore the circulation, and additional deep sutures are passed wherever there is any bleeding. At least one tight suture should be placed at each angle of the wound, and, if necessary, beyond the angle, as that is the point most liable to continue bleeding after the abdomen is closed.

The utmost pains must be taken not to handle the structures which are to be left behind any more than is absolutely necessary. The hands of the operator and assistants should, in all cases, be protected by sterilized rubber gloves. The uterus should be surrounded with gauze and then laid open. As soon as the overlying tissue is incised and the tumor exposed and caught with forceps, the lips of the incision should be grasped with gauze pads and worked back off from the tumor as it is being drawn forward. After the tumor is removed, it will lessen the risks of sepsis if the operator will tie all the ligatures and sutures with fingers protected by rubber finger stalls. It will be possible in this way to conduct an extensive myomectomy from beginning to end without once coming into direct contact with the structures which are to be returned to the abdominal cavity.

An interesting example of what may be done by myomectomy to conserve the uterus is afforded by the case of M. A. (J. H. H., No. 1576), operated upon Nov. 5, 1892. An incision 10 cm. long was made through the abdominal walls, and eight subserous and interstitial myomata were removed from the uterus by seven separate incisions. The duration of the operation down to the closure of the abdominal incision was thirty minutes.

The following case shows further what may be done in the way of conservatism: F. E. S. (J. H. H., No. 4055), operated upon Jan. 6, 1896, had a myomatous uterus filling the pelvis and rising well above the brim, about as large as a four and a half months' pregnancy. *Per vaginam* the cervix seemed to be attached directly at the central portion of the mass, and the fundus could not be felt. The abdomen was opened, and the tumor, which just filled out the pelvis, brought up and out of the incision. The fundus, with tubes and ovaries, lay in front of the tumor, which was developed in the lower posterior portion of the uterus. I split the capsule, 1 to 2 cm. thick, and rapidly enucleated a fibroid mass  $12 \times 10 \times 10$  cm. in size, without exposing the uterine cavity at all. The bleeding was free, but not excessive, and was controlled by eight to ten pairs of forceps. Several vessels were tied with catgut, and the entire bed of the tumor obliterated by continuous catgut sutures.

The edges of the wound were united by interrupted catgut sutures; they extended, when closed, 15 cm. from a point beneath the left utero-ovarian



ligament downward in the middle line to the pelvic floor. A small myoma, 1.5 by 1.5 cm., was also taken out in front of the left cornu.

**Cornual Myoma.**—When a myoma is situated deep in the uterine tissue at one of the cornua, lifting up the uterine tube, the uterus may be saved by removing the tumor with the tube, and, if need be, the ovary of that side.

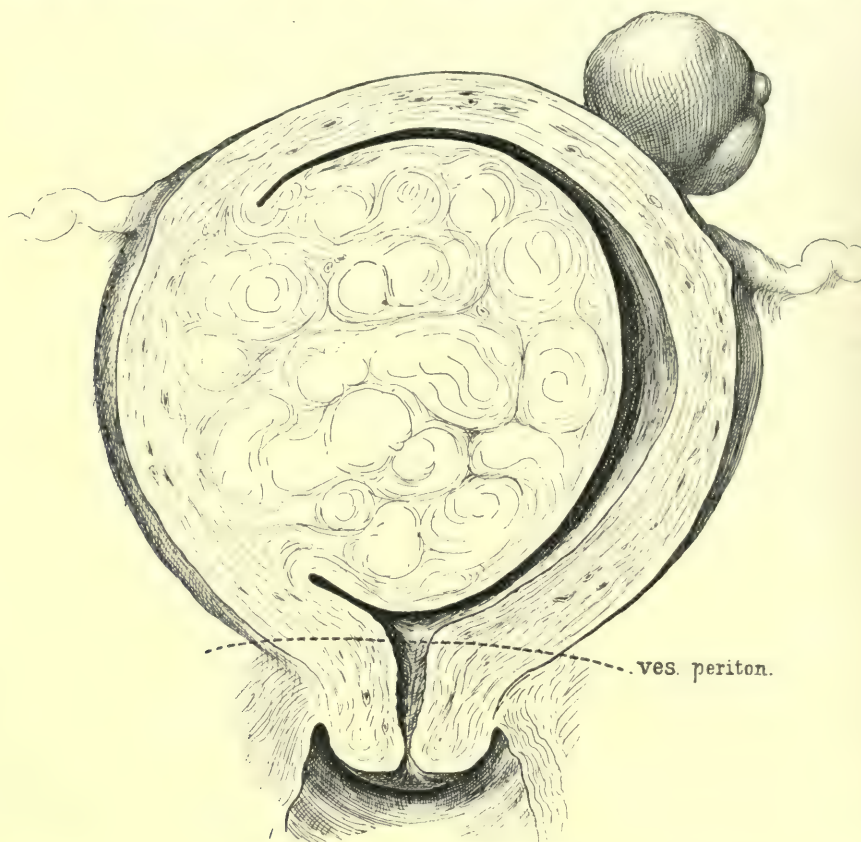


FIG. 520.—LARGE SUBMUCOUS MYOMA.

Adapted to removal by abdominal section by splitting open the uterus and enucleating the tumor, and then sewing up the uterine incision.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

The circulation of the uterus is controlled either by an elastic ligature around the cervical end, or, better, by tying the uterine artery of that side well below the cornu and ligating the ovarian vessels out near the brim of the pelvis. A small oval incision is then made, to include the uterine end of the tube, exposing the tumor in its bed; the growth is then enucleated, as in a case (S. L., J. H. H., No. 2500) operated on Jan. 15, 1894, where the tube and ovary of the side where the tumor lay were involved in peritoneal adhesions. The uterine cavity was opened. The wedge-shaped flaps left after the enucleation were brought firmly and neatly together and the whole dropped, and the abdomen closed without a drain.

**Extirpation of Submucous Myomata per Abdomen.**—We owe to Prof. A. Martin, of Berlin, the extension of the field of abdominal myomectomy to the removal of submucous myomata. (See *Cent. f. Gyn.*, July 31, 1886.)

This operation is indicated when the myoma is the size of a child's head or larger, and the entire cervical canal is undilated, or when a part of a large myoma has been extruded through the cervix, leaving a large intra-uterine mass which can not be reached readily through the vagina.

Whenever the tumor can be reached by the vagina it should be removed by morcellation.

Before the operation it is necessary to disinfect the vagina and the uterine cavity by irrigation with a five per cent solution of creolin, and then to pack the uterus, if it can be reached, with iodoform or sterilized gauze, to prevent the escape of secretions over the wound surface and into the peritoneal cavity when the uterus is opened from above. If there is a foul uterine discharge, it will be wiser to delay operation until by douches and drainage its character is changed; if an immediate operation is imperative, it will be safest to sew the cervix up tight and remove the entire uterus when the abdomen is opened.

The operation consists in the following steps:

1. Opening the abdomen.
2. Lifting out the uterus onto a gauze napkin, and packing gauze into the posterior pelvis all around the uterus.
3. Placing a temporary rubber ligature around the cervical portion of the uterus to control hemorrhage.
4. Opening the uterine cavity and shelling out the tumor.
5. Closing the uterus by suture and returning it to the abdominal cavity.
6. Closing the abdominal incision.

An incision in the linea alba is made, large enough to bring the uterus out onto the abdomen. A thick gauze pad is placed beneath it, and towels or gauze are packed close around its lower portion and down into the incision, to prevent any possible contamination in case any of its contents should escape when it is opened.

A provisional rubber or gauze ligature is thrown about the uterus below the tumor and tied before the uterine incision is made. The position of the pedicle may sometimes be discovered by sliding the uterine walls over the tumor inside of it; the pedicle will be found at the fixed point which refuses to slide.

The incision should be made by preference on the anterior wall, or it may be made across the fundus, away from the pedicle, in the long axis of the uterus, just below the fundus, and it should extend down to the cervix. A few strokes of the knife lay the uterus open from top to bottom, exposing the tumor.

The gauze in the uterus is then taken out with forceps, and a piece of fresh sterilized gauze packed in to protect the margins of the incision, while the tumor is grasped with a sterilized towel or a piece of gauze and peeled

from its base by torsion or removed by incising its capsule and peeling it out. The utmost care must be constantly exercised not to let the tumor or any of the contents of the uterine cavity touch the edges of the incision. In a suppurating myoma such a procedure is never justifiable.

The uterine incision is closed by catgut sutures about 1 cm. apart, entering and emerging about half a centimeter from the margins of the incision, and carried down to the mucosa, but not entering it. The sutures should be tied as rapidly as possible until all active bleeding is checked. After the deep sutures are tied, any remaining areas of imperfect approximation may be corrected by half-deep sutures of catgut, passing 5 to 8 mm. into the tissue, as in the Cesarean operation. I prefer to use chromicized catgut at those points which include large vessels.

Infective material having been carefully excluded, the abdominal cavity requires no cleansing. The gauze pads supporting the uterus are removed, and the uterus replaced in the pelvic cavity in ante flexion, so as to keep the intestines from coming in contact with the line of incision. The abdominal cavity is then closed, and the after-treatment conducted as usual.

Following the initiative of my associate, Dr. W. W. Russell, I have a number of times performed hysterotomy; that is to say, an incision dividing the fundus of the uterus, in an antero-posterior direction, so as to expose its entire mucosa to view, in cases in which it was necessary for other reasons to open the abdomen. In several instances I have been rewarded by finding small submucous fibroid tumors, which had caused considerable hemorrhage but which had not been detected either in an examination or curettage from below. The removal of the tumors followed by the closure of the uterus with interrupted catgut sutures, has been followed by complete relief.

### HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY.

Hystero-myomectomy is the correct name of the operation commonly designated "supravaginal hysterectomy for fibroid tumors." It consists in the removal of a part or the whole body of the uterus with its tumor masses, usually amputated through the cervix.

The history of the evolution of our present methods of treating fibroid tumors of the uterus is deeply interesting, particularly to an American, on account of the important part played by our own surgeons in developing the methods which are now recognized as the best.

This subject has commanded the careful attention of Dr. E. W. Cushing, of Boston (*Ann. of Gyn. and Ped.*, 1895, p. 573), and more recently of Dr. C. P. Noble, of Philadelphia, to whose painstaking studies I am particularly indebted for the historical information which follows.

In April, 1845, Dr. W. L. Atlee published a paper in the *Amer. Jour. of the Med. Sci.* entitled "Case of Successful Extirpation of a Fibrous Tumor of the Peritoneal Surface of the Uterus by the Large Peritoneal Section." The operation was performed in August, 1844. From this time on, Atlee



continued to operate upon fibroid tumors, and he contributed to the literature of the subject throughout his long professional career. He generally operated for the removal of the tumor only, either by the vagina or by abdominal section; but he occasionally did hysterectomy. One of his most important papers was a prize essay published in the *Trans. of the Amer. Med. Assoc.*, 1853, p. 547, and entitled "The Surgical Treatment of Certain Fibrous Tumors of the Uterus, heretofore Considered beyond the Resources of Art."

The first deliberate hystero-myomectomy for fibroid tumor of the uterus was performed by John Bellinger in 1846 (*South. Jour. Med. and Phar.*, 1847, vol. xi, p. 241). An incision was made from an inch above the umbilicus to the pubes, and as this was insufficient, a second incision was made about three inches in length, at right angles with the upper extremity of the first. The tumor was elevated and the lateral ligaments divided, which necessitated the tying of numerous arteries, for which animal ligatures were applied. The neck of the uterus was cut across about three-quarters of an inch above the *os tincae*, and the entire tumor removed. The wound was closed with sutures. Symptoms of peritonitis soon appeared and death occurred on the fifth day. The autopsy disclosed signs of diffuse peritoneal inflammation with effusion of bloody serum. There had been no internal hemorrhage.

Dr. Walter Burnham, of Lowell, Mass., operated upon a patient June 26, 1853, with the expectation of removing an ovarian cyst, but the tumor proved to be a fibroid which was extruded from the wound by the act of vomiting and could not be replaced. Burnham therefore had to remove it; he did this by first taking away two pedunculate fibroids to reduce the size, and then passing "a strong double ligature through the neck of the uterus, which was tied on each side; then to make doubly sure against hemorrhage, a ligature was placed around the whole neck." After this the broad ligaments and cervix were divided and no bleeding followed. The ovaries, which were diseased, were also removed. The cervix was dropped, and the ligatures, brought out at the lower angle of the wound, after the fashion of the day, came away during the fifth week, and the patient recovered. This was the first recovery after hysterectomy for fibroid tumor. Burnham performed altogether fifteen hysterectomies with three recoveries; the second and third operations were done in 1854 and 1857 (see Dr. J. C. Irish, "Hysterectomy for the Treatment of Fibroid Tumors," *Trans. of the Amer. Med. Assoc.*, 1878, p. 447).

Dr. G. Kimball, of Lowell, was the first to perform a deliberate hysterectomy for fibroid tumors of the uterus, having previously made a correct diagnosis. He operated Sept. 1, 1853, upon a patient in a bad condition from protracted uterine hemorrhages. At the operation the cervix was transfixed, each half ligated, and the uterus amputated in the supravaginal portion; the cervix was dropped and the ligatures brought out at the lower angle of the wound. The woman was well eight months later, but the ligatures were still attached (see G. Kimball, "Successful Case of Extirpation of the Uterus," *Boston Med. and Surg. Jour.*, May, 1855). According to Bigelow, in 1883,

Kimball had performed eleven hysterectomies with six recoveries and five deaths.

Dr. H. O. Marey was one of the first to devote particular attention to the method of treating the cervix, and described an improved way of dealing with the pedicle by sewing it across with the cobbler's stitch (*Trans. of the Amer. Med. Assoc.*, 1882, p. 203).

Dr. T. A. Emmet in 1884 ("Principles and Practice of Gynecology," p. 612) utilized the peritoneum anterior to the uterus to cover the cervical stump in a hysterectomy done for a dermoid cyst of the ovary and a fibrocystic uterus. In discussing the principles of the operation the important advance thus made in the retroperitoneal treatment of the stump is clearly pointed out.

Dr. M. A. D. Jones, Feb. 16, 1888, performed the first American pan-hysterectomy for uterine fibroid (*New York Med. Jour.*, Aug. 25 and Sept. 1, 1888), originating this form of operation independently of Bardenheuer, whose work was not known at that time in America.

Dr. J. Eastman has indelibly associated his name with the operation of pan-hysterectomy by his pioneer work, and by the invention of new instruments facilitating the operation. His first operation was performed Sept. 21, 1889 (*Indiana Med. Jour.*, 1890, also *Med. Fortnightly*, Jan. 15, 1896).

One of the most revolutionary changes was that devised by Dr. L. A. Stimson, of New York, who proposed and practised the systematic ligation of the ovarian and uterine arteries in their course as a proper preliminary to hysterectomy (*New York Med. Jour.*, March 9, 1889, and *Med. News*, July 27, 1889). By this simple improvement in the technique the dangerous mass ligatures applied to the broad ligaments were done away with and the risks of sepsis and hemorrhage greatly reduced. Dr. J. R. Goffe (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, April, 1890, vol. xxiii, p. 372) originated and carried out a well-defined enucleation followed by the complete covering of the cervical stump with peritoneal flaps, which he called "an intra-abdominal but extraperitoneal method of disposing of the pedicle." The first operation was done May 29, 1888, and repeated three times, after which it was presented before the Obstetric Section of the Academy of Medicine in March, 1890.

While in this way citing and giving credit to American effort, I would not slight the admirable work done in France and Germany by such well-known men as Velpeau, Amussat, Bardenheuer, Schröder, Martin, Zweifel, Chrobak, Säger, Fritsch, and finally, Olshausen (see Veit's *Handbuch*, 1897). In England the names of Keith, Thornton, Bantock, Milton of Cairo, and Heywood Smith are indelibly associated with hysterectomy.

**Indications.**—The indications for hystero-myomectomy are, in general—

(a) Discomfort or ill health produced by the tumor, interfering with occupation or comfortable getting about.

(b) Size of tumor; in most cases when myomata fill the lower abdomen from the size of a five or six months' pregnancy upward.

(c) Injurious pressure exercised by smaller tumors chocking the pelvis and pressing injuriously on the rectum or bladder.

(d) Rapid growth of the tumor.

(e) Repeated hemorrhages, which are exhausting to the patient and can not be controlled by simpler means.

(f) Persistent intense dysmenorrhea, seriously affecting the general health; an indication to be accepted only with great caution.

(g) Severe pain, often associated with attacks of peritonitis, and usually due to pelvic peritonitis, tubal and ovarian inflammatory disease, and pelvic abscess.

(h) Complications of cancer of the uterus, ovarian cysts, dermoid cysts, ovarian fibroids.

I feel it my duty to utter an urgent warning against accepting the simple fact of the presence of a tumor as a sufficient indication for operation. The conscientious operator should always be able to show either that the continued presence of the tumor in some way is a menace to life, or that its presence is incompatible with a comfortable existence.

I have, however, operated two or three times solely on account of the distressed mental condition of the patient, induced by the knowledge that there was a tumor which she could feel in the abdomen. Until the operation was done it was impossible to allay the fears or to persuade the patient to think of anything else but the tumor, and no reasoning had any effect.

The one indication most generally accepted is the large size of the tumor which fills the lower abdomen. Here, on making the incision and exposing the growth, we find the small intestines forced up under the diaphragm and out into the flanks, accounting for the interference with circulation, respiration, and digestion; frequently, too, the ureters are so pressed upon as to cause hydronephrosis and hydronephrosis, and a careful examination of the urine before operation may reveal albuminuria, with hyaline and granular casts. A pyelonephrosis may readily supervene upon the hydronephrosis. Hyaline degeneration of the heart muscle and arterio-sclerosis are sometimes seen in old cases and appear to be caused by the stasis in the circulation due to pressure. Often when the pressure is relieved, the kidneys recover, judging by the fact that the albuminuria soon disappears.

Persistent discomfort and protracted severe pains at the menstrual period only become valid indications for an operation when general treatment, such as mild sedatives and hygienic measures, rest, massage, etc., have been faithfully tried, and sufficient time has elapsed to demonstrate the fact that spontaneous relief can not be expected.

Hemorrhages in smaller tumors may often be controlled by curettage or by galvanism; but in the largest tumors the vaginal cervix is often so small and displaced so high into the abdomen that an intra-uterine application of the electrode is dangerous or impossible. A firm vaginal pack will also often check



hemorrhage at once, and by this means the patient's strength may be husbanded from month to month.

When a soft myoma has been discovered and every subsequent examination at intervals of a few months shows that it is growing rapidly and has reached the size of a four or five months' pregnancy, the operator has valid ground for its removal.

I would call especial attention to the fact that those myomata which are constantly associated with great pain almost invariably belong to the class of complicated cases in which a tubal and ovarian inflammatory disease will also be found. Even pyosalpinx is not an uncommon addition.

The importance of the complications and the degenerations of fibroid tumors has been most fully appreciated and dwelt upon in this country by C. P. Noble (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1901, xliv, p. 289), who in a study of 218 cases in which various operations were performed in his practice, found 71 in which the complications would of themselves have proved fatal, of which 32 were uterine, and 39 affected the appendages. Noble also noted in 25 cases complications which were threatening, and in 30 more, conditions existed which were likely to lead to more or less invalidism.

The conditions noted in these three groups were:

Ovarian cysts.....	23
Dermoid cysts.....	3
Ectopic pregnancy.....	3
Papillary carcinoma of ovary.....	1
Ovarian abscess.....	1
Pyosalpinx.....	8
Cystic degeneration and necrosis of tumor.....	17
Adeno-carcinoma of uterus.....	3
Epithelioma of cervix.....	4
Sarcoma.....	2
Syncytioma.....	1
Cancer and epithelioma of cervix.....	5
Total.....	71

Among the threatening complications he notes:

Appendicitis.....	4
Hydrosalpinx.....	13
Hematosalpinx.....	1
Parovarian cysts.....	2
Myxomatous degeneration of tumor.....	5
Total.....	25

Other conditions noted as likely to cause invalidism were:

Cystic ovaries.....	2
Calcareous infiltration.....	5
Intraligamentary fibroids.....	10
Uterine displacements.....	6
Salpingitis.....	7
Total.....	30

Noble states that "it is probably a moderate estimate that 78 of these patients would have died of complications of the fibroid tumor had they not been operated upon," while he thinks that not less than 93 deaths would have occurred in the 218 cases as a result of the tumors themselves or of their complications, making a mortality of 42 per cent.

The best time to operate is when the patient has been put in the best possible condition her disease will admit of. Women who are enfeebled and worn out should be put to bed and built up for a time. When the monthly period produces great disturbances, the best time to operate is just before an expected period. I have even operated in several instances without disadvantage a day or two after the period had begun.

So many myomatous patients are excessively anemic that it becomes a matter of great importance to determine whether this complication brings any additional and unusual risk. My own experience shows that the risk is by no means a large one (see Hutchins, *Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, Nov., 1904, p. 359). In 23 cases of myomata there were two deaths, one of which was a patient who had a hemoglobin per cent of 20 with a broken cardiac compensation, associated with a bleeding sloughing myoma, for which I curetted, irrigated, and packed the uterine cavity. She died in eight hours. The other case, noted as markedly anemic, died on the operating table from the anesthetic. There were six cases with a hemoglobin count below 30 per cent, which did well, two of them being as low as 22 per cent.

In operating upon anemic patients unusual precautions must be taken against further loss of blood, to the extent of clamping all the small bleeding vessels in the abdominal walls and controlling at once all oozing from the cellular tissues in the pelvis during the operation. The loss of a few ounces of blood, ordinarily insignificant, suffices in these cases to add to the shock easily induced in the patient's weakened condition.

Wherever a free hemorrhage has occurred in the course of a hystero-myomectomy, enough to give rise to any marked degree of depression, there should be no hesitation in infusing under the breasts a half liter or a liter of normal salt solution (see Chapter XXVIII).

The loss of bodily heat must be avoided in every way by keeping the intestines within the body if possible, or by covering with hot gauze any coils that may be exposed to the air. The body and limbs should be wrapped in blankets and a hot water bag placed at the feet.

If the pulse begins to run up during the operation it is best to give hypodermics of strychnin, one-fortieth of a grain, repeated in doses of one-sixtieth of a grain at intervals of half an hour. A stimulant rectal enema of brandy (*spiritus vini gallici*, ʒij; *ammoniae carbonas*, gr. xx; and hot salt solution, q. s. ad fʒvj) should be given with the pelvis well elevated, before the patient is lifted from the operating table.

The duration of the entire operation varies from twenty to thirty minutes in easy cases, and from sixty to eighty minutes in the difficult. Opera-

tions extending over an hour are apt to produce a decided depression. The duration, down to the complete enucleation of the uterus with the tumors, lasts from three in the easiest to fifteen or twenty minutes in the most difficult cases; the rest of the time is taken up in the details of the treatment of the wound made by the excision, covering it in with the peritoneum and closing the abdominal incision.

The principal causes of the high rate of mortality following hysterectomy as done by our immediate predecessors were hemorrhage and sepsis. These dangers may now be avoided by following the improved technique recently elaborated.

The technique of hystero-myomectomy includes:

- (a) Preliminary preparation of the field, including the skin and the vagina.
- (b) Opening the abdomen.
- (c) Delivering the tumor if possible.
- (d) Ligation of the ovarian vessels and the round ligament of one side, usually the left, and opening the top of the broad ligament.
- (e) Detachment of the vesico-uterine fold of peritoneum from side to side, and pushing it well down so as to separate the bladder from the cervix.
- (f) Ligation of the uterine vessels of the same side.
- (g) Amputation of the uterus in the cervical portion, leaving a cup-shaped pedicle.
- (h) Clamping the uterine artery of the opposite side, clamping the round ligament, and clamping the uterus with the ovarian vessels, followed by removal of the tumors.
- (i) Applications of ligatures in place of the forceps.
- (j) Suturing the cervical stump with the round ligaments fastened in the angles.
- (k) Covering the wound area with peritoneum.
- (l) Cleansing the peritoneal cavity.
- (m) Closure of the abdominal incision without a drain.

### HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY WITHOUT COMPLICATIONS.

**Operation.**—Preliminary Preparation.—If the patient is in a reduced condition the operation should be postponed until a maximum improvement has been secured. The preparations immediately preceding the operation have been fully detailed in Chapter XXVI. Especial care must be taken to disinfect the vagina thoroughly.

**Opening the Abdomen.**—The patient is placed on the table with her pelvis elevated, and an incision from 6 to 20 cm. ( $2\frac{1}{2}$  to 8 inches) long is made over the most prominent part of the tumor, taking care to cut slowly and deliberately, so as not to incise the tumor on opening the peritoneum. I have seen a large vein, cut in this way, bleed profusely and cause the loss of much valuable time in checking the unnecessary hemorrhage. It is best to



open the peritoneum first in the upper part of the incision, so as to avoid the risk of cutting the bladder, which is often raised several inches out of the pelvis. The exact position of the fundus of the bladder may be determined beforehand with a sound. The hand is then introduced within the abdomen and passed over the tumor on all sides, making an examination which gives

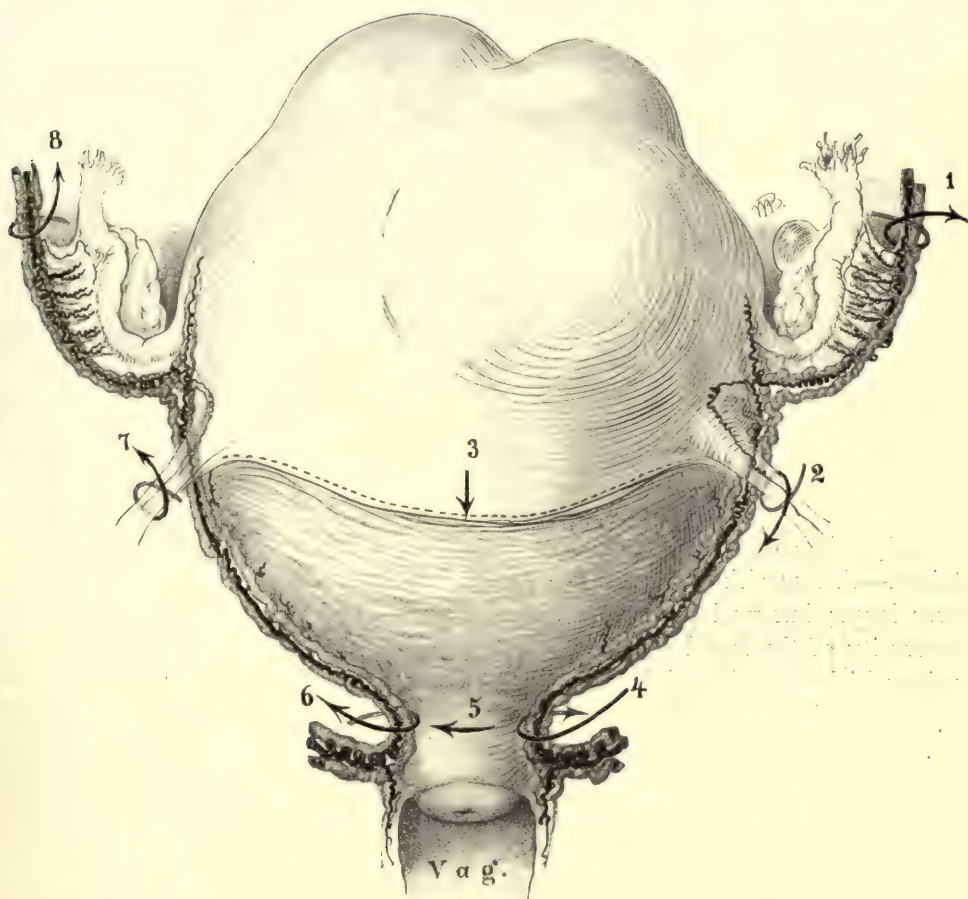


FIG. 521.—REMOVAL OF THE FIBROID UTERUS WITH ITS TUBES AND OVARIES.

Ligatures are applied in the order following the numbered arrows. No. 1 encircles the ovarian vessels in the infundibulo-pelvic-ligament. No. 2 controls the left round ligament, and should be caught with force but not tied. The bladder is then pushed down as far as the cervical region, as indicated by No. 3. No. 4 controls the left uterine vessels, and after this the cervix is amputated as at No. 5, exposing the right uterine vessels which are controlled at No. 6. The right round ligament is next clamped at No. 7, and lastly, as the whole mass is removed, the right ovarian vessels are controlled at No. 8.

an experienced operator in a few seconds an accurate idea as to the character of the operation, and enables him to estimate the mobility and relations of the uterus with its tumors, the presence or absence of adhesions, and particularly the relations of the pedicle to the pelvis, whether broad or narrow, and whether there is any upward displacement of the sigmoid flexure or the bladder. If the tumor is now found to be too large to be delivered, the incision is length-

ened by raising its upper angle on two fingers and protecting the peritoneum with a sponge while cutting boldly upward with a knife. Stout angled scissors may be used for the same purpose when the abdominal walls are thin.

**Delivering the Tumor.**—Tumors limited to the body of the uterus can be readily lifted out of the abdominal cavity at once, and for this reason they constitute a more favorable class for operation, as a natural pedicle is offered by the unaffected cervical part below the mass.

As soon as the tumor escapes, a warm gauze pad should be slipped in under the incision covering the intestines.

In some large multilocular fibro-cysts a succession of deliveries of single tumors is necessary before the entire mass lies without the abdomen. Sometimes after a group of large tumors have been lifted out in this way the pelvis will still be found choked by a tumor which is only dislodged after a prolonged effort. If moderate direct traction fails, an assistant should introduce two fingers into the vagina and make strong upward pressure in the axis of the superior strait, setting the mass free.

Care must be taken not to make such traction on a pedunculate tumor as will result in tearing its pedicle and causing a hemorrhage which might prove troublesome. A large tumor, the size of a child's head, may sometimes be delivered with advantage with obstetrical forceps.

**Ligation of the Ovarian Vessels and Round Ligament of One Side.**—A fine silk ligature may be used to ligate the ovarian vessels, however large; but well prepared catgut is perfectly reliable. The outer pelvic extremity of the broad ligament, often swollen by a congeries of large purple veins which cross the pelvic brim under the caput coli on the right side and under the sigmoid flexure on the left, is now gathered up between the thumb and forefinger, and the "clear space" below the vessels sought for; a ligature is then passed through it and tied tightly, controlling the vessels. It is always surprising to see a bunch of vessels as large as three or four fingers contract down to a mere strand in the bite of a ligature. A second ligature or a clamp is applied 4 or 5 cm. away, toward the uterus, and the vessels cut between the two, at a good distance from the first ligature.

In a woman under forty years of age it is better to leave both ovaries in the pelvis, with or without the uterine tubes; by doing this, although menstruation ceases, the disagreeable symptoms of the artificially induced menopause are avoided. In this case the first and the last ligatures are applied near the horn of the uterus.

The round ligament, often enlarged and vascular, is now lifted up near the uterus, tied with catgut, cut through, and the uterine end clamped.

The top of the broad ligament is opened up by these incisions.

**Detaching the Vesico-uterine Peritoneum.**—The uterus is now drawn back and the anterior loose peritoneal fold along the curved line of the utero-vesical reflection is cut through from round ligament to round ligament.

As the bladder is raised, the loose cellular tissue beneath it is exposed, and it may be still further freed by a rapid dissection with knife or scissors. In ordinary cases there is no bleeding of any moment. The uterus is now pulled well up, while the operator completes the separation of the bladder by taking a sponge, firmly compressed and held in a sponge forceps, and slowly and carefully pushing the bladder down with it on all sides, baring the cervical end of the uterus almost or quite down to the vaginal junction. If the bladder sticks at all to the cervix the entire separation should be made with forceps and scissors or the blunt knife handle. This also brings into view the uterine arteries and veins on the same side of the uterus. Sometimes, when these vessels are not exposed quite clearly enough, they may be brought into better view by drawing the uterus forward and nicking the sharp posterior peritoneal margin behind the cervix.

**Ligation of the Uterine Vessels.**—The large uterine veins on the side of the uterus are recognized by their dark color, and the smaller cord-like artery can be plainly felt pulsating. These vessels are now securely ligated close to the side of the cervix by a silk ligature, introduced on a large, round, curved needle, passed close to the cervical tissue but not entering it. It is best to tie the vessels by themselves in a little bunch and to avoid any mass ligatures. I often use two stout catgut ligatures and so avoid the use of silk entirely. The uterus is now drawn over toward the other side, after which the operator takes a spud and begins the amputation by cutting through the uterine vessels from 6 to 10 mm. above the ligature. The assistant stands with open artery forceps in hand ready to grasp any bleeding vessel by chance left out of the ligature. The cut vessels above on the tumor side are better clamped or tied in mass to keep the blood from constantly oozing out and obscuring the field of the operation.

**Amputation of the Cervix.**—The uterus is now completely divided in its cervical portion, at a point just above the vaginal junction, by cutting deliberately through the tissue with a spud or knife, with successive strokes. The cervical canal is usually found about the middle and is recognized by the presence of a little glairy mucus. As soon as this canal is cut across, a pad of gauze several folds thick is laid beneath the upper cut surface to keep any intra-uterine secretions from escaping onto the wound, and the canal below is wiped out. The cutting is now continued across toward the opposite side more slowly, as the little remaining bridge of tissue shows the severance is nearly completed. The bleeding from the cut surface is usually so slight that it may be neglected, or at most one or two forceps only need be applied. It is a good plan when the cervix is nearly divided to cut upward for 1 or 2 cm. so as to leave behind a thin shell of cervical tissue and expose the opposite uterine vessels at a higher level, where it is much easier to tie them without risk of including the ureter.

With a little practice the operator learns to cup out the cervix nicely, leaving a stump more readily approximated.



Clamping the Opposite Uterine Vessels.—When the last strands of uterine tissue are severed or break, as the uterus is drawn up and out and rolls over more onto its side, the opposite uterine veins and artery come into view. The beginner will expect to find these vessels hugging the uterus tightly,

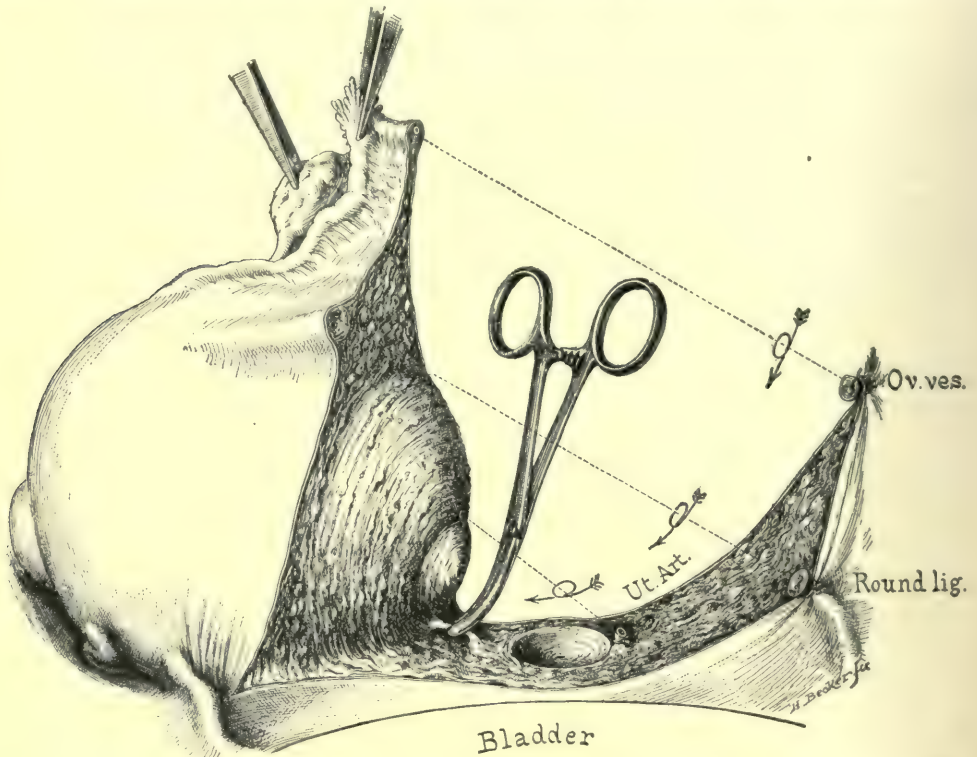


FIG. 522.—THE OPERATION OF HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY.

By a continuous incision from left to right, ligating or clamping at the points indicated by the arrows; first, the left ovarian vessels (*Ov. ves.*); next, the round ligament, and then the left uterine artery (*Ut. Art.*). Finally the cervix is cut across, and the uterus pulled away until the right uterine vessels are exposed.

and will be surprised to note the considerable cellular interval which often separates them as they are exposed in this way.

It is best not to clamp them as soon as seen, but to pull the uterus gradually up further until the separation between the cut surfaces amounts to several centimeters. At this higher level the artery, at first not so plainly seen, comes clearly into view and may be clamped by itself, the uterus rolled still more over on its side, the round ligament clamped close to it and divided, and finally, with a little more traction, the ovarian vessels are seen, clamped, and cut, after which the whole mass is finally freed and taken away.

The uterine veins often do not bleed when severed in this way; if they do, it is easy to control them with one or two pairs of forceps.

**Ligating the Vessels Controlled by Forceps.**—As soon as the uterus, with the tumor, is lifted away, the operator looks over the whole field to see that there is no active hemorrhage going on.

He then proceeds to tie the vessels on the side controlled by forceps, taking up first the round ligament, which is encircled with a catgut ligature; next the ovarian vessels are controlled by transfixing the “clear space” and tying them with a fine silk ligature. The uterine artery is now drawn up and tied at a point well above the cupped stump. This avoids any risk of tying the ureter.

By grasping the cervical stump with a pair of tenaculum forceps it can be pulled up into the abdominal incision within easier reach, bringing with it the uterine vessels, which are then also under better control.

A second catgut ligature should be placed upon every important vessel, the first tied in the course of the enucleation and the second when the enucleation is completed.

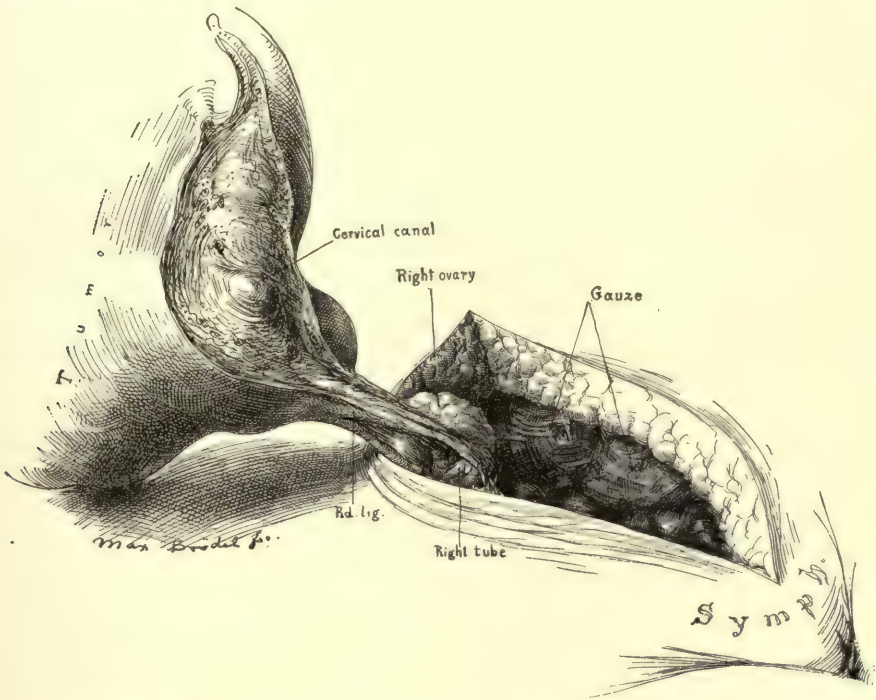


FIG. 523.—THE LAST STEP IN THE ENUCLEATION OF THE MYOMATOUS UTERUS.

The mass is rolled out of the abdomen and is now attached only by the round ligament, ovary, and tube.

**Suturing the Stump.**—The next step is to close the stump, but before doing this the operator must look minutely and patiently over the whole field, pick up any minute bleeding points with forceps, and tie them with fine catgut. The stump is now closed over the cervical canal by passing from two to three catgut sutures in an antero-posterior direction and tying each one as it is passed. If the stump is inclined to ooze at places, this may be checked by

making one of the sutures include that point and tying it tight. In passing these sutures the mucous membrane of the canal must not be included. By this suturing the cup-shaped pedicle is changed into a transverse linear wound. I do not disinfect the cervical canal any more, unless there is such evidence of infection as a discharge of pus from the uterus or a muco-purulent plug in the canal. In this case the canal should be wiped out with gauze as soon as cut across, and afterwards dissected out with a narrow sharp knife and forceps. The closure of the middle portion of the cervix leaves two little cups in the outer portions on each side; two catgut sutures are now passed so as to unite these outer angles and at the same time draw the round ligaments down onto them and fix them there. This serves to hold the cervix securely up at a higher level in the pelvis and is an important feature in the technique (M. Baldy).

**Covering in the Wound Area.**—The large loose flap of peritoneum which lies in front of the pedicle and the broad ligaments is now picked up with long rat-tooth forceps, drawn over the stump and attached to the posterior peritoneum from side to side by a continuous suture or interrupted intermediate catgut sutures; the pedicles of the ovarian vessels are turned in between the layers of peritoneum, and all that is left of the large wound is a fine line of approximation across the middle of the pelvis, practically converting it into the male form by the removal of the organs between the rectum and the bladder. The suture is started at the stump of the ovarian vessels at the brim of the pelvis, and continued down across the pelvis and up to the opposite ovarian vessels, as described in Chapter XXXIV.

If there is a large space left in the cellular tissue it will be best to unite the peritoneum with interrupted or mattress sutures, so that any blood which escapes from capillaries will run into the peritoneum and be absorbed, instead of forming a hematocele.

Care should be taken in uniting the anterior to the posterior peritoneum to catch up the intermediate tissues here and there, so as to obliterate the space which would otherwise be left under the vesical peritoneum.

**Cleansing the Peritoneum.**—If the peritoneum has been much soiled by blood in the course of the operation, one or two liters of normal salt solution (0.6 of one per cent) at a temperature of  $43.3^{\circ}$  C. ( $110^{\circ}$  F.) should be poured into the pelvis and abdominal cavity, and rapidly sponged out until all foreign material has been removed.

**Closing the Incision.**—The small intestines are drawn into the lower part of the abdomen, and the omentum is sought out and spread between them and the anterior wall.

The abdomen is finally completely closed, without drainage, and dressed as described in Chapter XXVI, the salt solution enema given, and the patient put to bed.

**Mortality.**—In one hundred consecutive abdominal hysterectomies, including all kinds of complications, I lost two cases. My mortality in 1,000 cases amounted to 3 per cent.



## COMPLICATIONS OF HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY.

The operation of hystero-myomectomy varies all the way from the simplest to one of the most complicated and difficult procedures in gynecology. Cases like those just described as the type are for the most part easy of operation, and, as a rule, make a prompt undisturbed recovery. A long list of complications is, however, added when we analyze one hundred consecutive cases, and enumerate all the difficulties encountered. Some of these complications add but slightly, others more, and still others enormously, to the difficulty of enucleation; and when several or more complications of various sorts exist in the same case, the difficulties are enhanced to an even greater degree. This matter has grown to be one of such great importance that I deem it necessary to speak in detail of each of these complicating conditions, first giving a categorical list of all those which are most important.

They are in general of four classes:

A. Complications Due to Adhesions and Affections of the Surrounding Structures.—(a) Inflammatory: 1. Simple adhesions of tubes and ovaries. 2. Hydrosalpinx. 3. Pyosalpinx and abscess of the ovary. 4. Encysted peritonitis. 5. Omental adhesions. 6. Parietal adhesions. 7. Adhesions to rectum, sigmoid, colon, and small intestines. 8. Adhesions to vermiform appendix. 9. Adhesions to liver and suspensory ligament.

(b) Tumors of the ovary: 10. Ovarian cystoma. 11. Dermoid cyst. 12. Fibroid ovary. 13. Ovarian hydrocele. 14. Ovarian hematoma. 15. Papilloma. 16. Carcinoma of the ovary.

(c) Diseases of cervix and uterine mucosa: 17. Cancer of the cervix. 18. Cancer of the uterus associated with myoma. 19. Tuberculosis of the endometrium.

B. Complications Due to Changes in the Tumors Themselves.—20. Cysto-myoma. 21. Telangiectatic myoma. 22. Suppurating myoma. 23. Cystic myoma with twisted pedicle.

C. Complications Due to the Location of the Tumors.—24. Elevation of tubes and ovaries high out of the pelvis. 25. Globular myoma filling pelvis. 26. Myomata wedged in pelvis. 27. Myoma below the vesical peritoneum. 28. Myoma below posterior pelvic peritoneum. 29. Myoma in upper part of broad ligament. 30. Myoma in broad ligament proper. 31. Myoma developed antero-laterally, twisting uterus. 32. Myoma developed postero-laterally. 33. Myomata developing under the pelvic peritoneum in several of these positions at once. 34. A large submucous myoma complicating myomata of the uterine body. 35. Myomata displacing the ureters upward.

D. Complications Due to Pregnancy, Ascites, and Other Causes.—36. Myoma with pregnancy. 37. Myoma simulating pregnancy. 38. Myoma and ascites, feeble heart, nephritis, pyelonephrosis, etc. 39. Adenomyoma uteri diffusum benignum.

Several other conditions may be enumerated, as well, which add to the

gravity of the situation, but, except the last, are beyond the possibility of direct treatment at the time of operation; such are the cases with extreme anemia, rapid heart, valvular heart disease, nephritis, and pyelonephrosis.

#### A. COMPLICATIONS DUE TO ADHESIONS AND AFFECTIONS OF THE SURROUNDING STRUCTURES.

**Complications Due to Inflammatory Lesions and Adhesions.**—1, 2, 3. Adherent Tubes and Ovaries; Hydrosalpinx; Pyosalpinx.—The complications due to inflammatory lesions and adhesions in the surrounding structures must in general be dealt with like similar adhesions under other circumstances, as described in Chapter XXVI on General Principles. It is only necessary to speak here first of the frequency with which myomata are complicated by pelvic peritonitis, and, second, of the difficulties of releasing inflamed ovaries and tubes, from the fact that they are often so completely buried behind the tumors, or wedged down into the pelvis, that they are hard to reach without injuring some of the great vascular sinuses in their immediate neighborhood. When they can be got at without special difficulty, an adherent tube and ovary, or a hydrosalpinx, or even a pyosalpinx, may be gently released by gradually working the fingers down between the inflamed structures and the posterior pelvic wall until their under surface is reached, when they are carefully freed from their adhesions to the pelvic floor and walls, and as they are brought up and out of the pelvis, detached also from their broad ligament adhesions.

It frequently happens on the left side that these inflamed structures are covered in by an adherent sigmoid flexure, and in order to reach them this must be dissected off by pulling it away from the tumor, so as to expose the cellular interval, which is cut with scissors. When the inflamed tube and ovary are hard to reach, either because they are sheltered by the tumor or because they are wedged down in the pelvis, or when the adhesions are so dense that it is dangerous to break them up by touch without the controlling aid of sight, it is best to begin the enucleation by seeking out the ovarian vessels at the outer extremity of the broad ligament, tying them at two points, and cutting them between, and then tying off the round ligament in the same way. By this means the top of the broad ligament is opened up and the uterus so far freed that it can be lifted up and out enough to allow free access to the inflamed structures, which can now often be better attacked from the exposed front of the broad ligament.

Where pus is present unusual care must be taken to diminish the risks of infection by aspirating and taking away as much of it as possible, and then protecting the infected structures by abundant gauze until they are removed. The risk of an infection is greater here than in almost any other abdominal operation on account of the wide area of cellular tissue bared between the broad ligaments by the enucleation of the uterus and tumors.



Adhesions, hydrosalpinx, and pelvic abscesses on one side are best dealt with toward the end of the enucleation; as the uterus, tied off on the side least affected, is rolled up and out of the pelvis after clamping both uterine arteries, the opposite adnexa can then be easily reached and freed from adhesions under inspection by attacking them from the front.

One of the most complicated cases is shown in Fig. 524.

The patient had a large umbilical hernia, containing a portion of the omentum, which adhered to the edges of the ring; the omentum was also

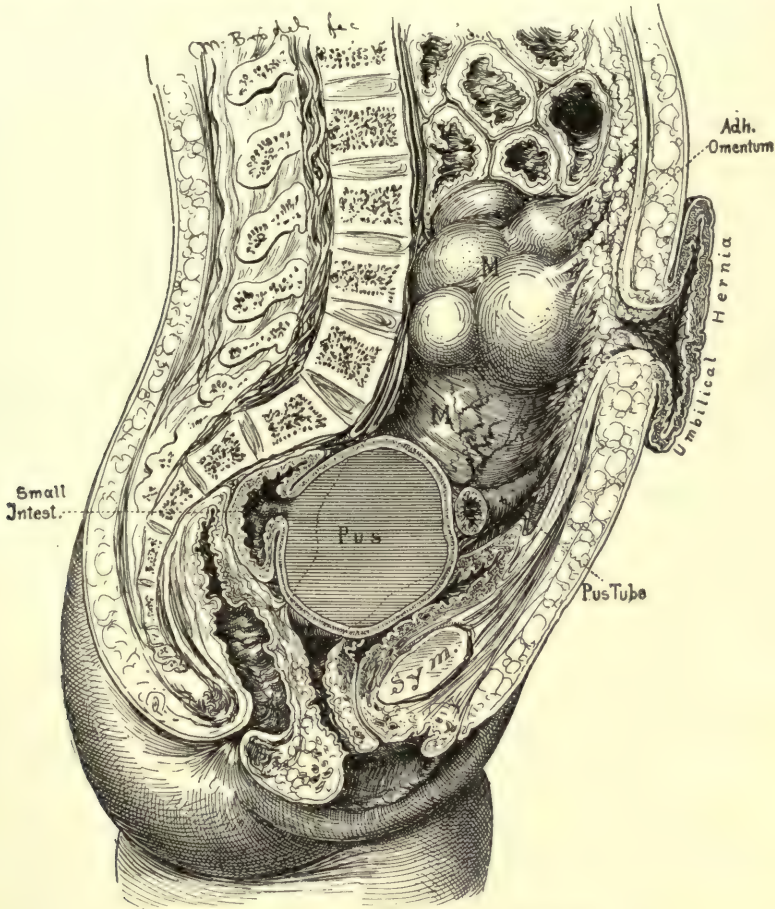


FIG. 524.—COMPLICATED HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY.

The abdomen is filled with a large myomatous uterus with intestinal and omental adhesions. There is an umbilical hernia, and on the right side of the pelvis a large abscess opening into the small intestine. In front of the abscess lies the uterine tube full of pus. Enucleation. Recovery. R. L. Operation, MARCH 24, 1897.

closely adherent to the whole front of the large myomatous uterus, which extended from the pelvic floor well above the umbilicus. The adherent bladder was drawn high up out of the pelvis, and over it lay a large thickened



uterine tube distended with pus, while on the right side there was a suppurating ovarian cyst communicating by a fistulous opening with a loop of the small intestine. The proper plan of procedure in such a case is to work with great deliberation until the adhesions are separated sufficiently to allow the myomatous uterus to be handled and to expose the left broad ligament. Numerous pads of gauze should be packed around on all sides to protect the peritoneum and the intestines from contamination; and any accessible sacs of pus should be tapped so that they will collapse, affording more room and obviating the risks of rupture and extensive contamination. After the enucleation the hernia and the intestinal fistula are treated. In such a case it is safer to use a drain.

4. Encysted Peritonitis.—In two cases I have encountered an extensive encysted peritonitis filling the posterior pelvis; in one instance this was not discovered until the adhesions at the brim of the pelvis were broken through and the clear serous fluid gushed out of a pocket lined by peritoneum and extending as far down as the floor of the pelvis. In the other case the fluctuation was so clearly felt *per vaginam* that the diagnosis between an ovarian cystoma and a fibroid uterus remained doubtful, until the abdomen was opened and the myomatous masses were exposed, when the fluctuation was found to be due to the sac of fluid pent up behind the uterus.

5. Omental Adhesions.—The omentum often adheres to the larger fibroid uteri, and in many instances its entire free border is attached like a corona to the anterior and upper convex surface of the tumor. The omental vessels in these cases may be greatly enlarged, standing out like whipcords or looking like great bunches of earthworms. These vessels, instead of ramifying on the surface of the tumor, seem to plunge vertically into the substance, and I have shown by injection that while they do contribute some small vessels to the capsule, for the most part they communicate directly with the deeper portions of the mass.

Sometimes all the tissue between the omental vessels disappears, and they stand out quite free, from 6 to 10 or 12 cm. long.

A beautiful illustration of complications of this class is shown in Fig. 525, which is the case of a black woman, thirty-five years of age. In this case it was necessary to make an incision from the symphysis below to a point about one-half way between the ensiform cartilage and the umbilicus, in order to reach all parts of the growth. This proceeding brought to view a myoma which filled the entire abdomen; its upper anterior surface being traversed by enormously dilated omental vessels. The identity of the adherent omentum itself was lost in the capsule of the tumor.

The enucleation of the mass was begun by tying off the omental vessels in bunches of two or three, close to the colon, clamping on the side toward the tumor and then dividing them. After a slow, painstaking detachment of the omentum, sacrificed in this way, the lower pole of the uterus was also set free from its adventitious attachments by severing the long membranous adhesions

extending from the top of the bladder nearly up to the umbilicus; here, too, tying several large vessels. After thus partially freeing the tumor and lifting it up, some more omental adhesions and large vessels were found high up in the left splenic region; these also were tied, clamped, and divided. On lifting the big mass out of the abdomen it was found that it had undergone a half twist from right to left. The enucleation was now completed by clamping the left ovarian and the left uterine vessels and then continuing the incision down across the cervix and up on the right side, leaving the right ovary *in situ*.



FIG. 525.—A. L., Jan. 15, 1898 (J. H. H., Gyn. No. 5784). THE FIGURE SHOWS A COMPLICATED CASE OF LARGE FIBROID TUMOR IN WHICH THE BLADDER IS ADHERENT BELOW AND HAS DEVELOPED LARGE LEASHES OF VESSELS.

Above this, numerous sheets of adventitious adhesions are seen covering the lower anterior face of the tumor. Just above the retractor, the right uterine tube is seen, and from its surface four well-defined vessels pass over onto the capsule of the tumor. The omental vessels form the most remarkable feature of the case. The omentum is everywhere adherent over the anterior surface of the tumor and its vessels have attained an enormous size. Operation. Recovery.

Ligatures were now substituted for the clamps, the amputated cervix closed by suture, and the operation concluded in the usual manner. The operation lasted forty minutes, and was followed by complete recovery.

Ordinarily this complication is easily met by tying off the whole omentum with eight or ten fine silk ligatures, taking care not to bunch too many large vessels in one ligature. The difficulties are increased when the distance between the tumor and the transverse colon is so short that there is but little room to work between the two. In one case the whole omentum had disappeared, leaving the colon spread out flat on the surface of the tumor, and sending a number of large vessels into its substance. This difficulty was met by cutting off a thin



shell of the capsule of the tumor circumscribing the vascular area, and then folding it in upon itself, and sewing the edges of the strip together.

6. *Parietal Adhesions.*—Adhesions to the abdominal walls are not common, and when they do occur, usually form an unimportant complication. The worst adhesions I have ever seen of this kind were in a case of a large fibroid, in which electricity had been used for a long time. Just under the places where the electric pads had been applied on the right and left sides the adhesions over areas about 10 by 12 cm. were the densest I have ever seen; two enormous arteries from 3 to 4 mm. in diameter coursed prominently under the peritoneum from the lower abdomen to the adherent areas. The difficulty of detaching the tumor, which at first bid fair to be serious, from the constant extensive capillary oozing, was overcome by ligating these arteries in their course low down in the abdomen, and by obliterating with buried sutures the raw areas left after detaching the tumor.

In rare instances the myoma filling the pelvis forms adhesions to the pelvic floor, and the chief difficulties in the operation may arise from the constant oozing from numerous small vessels in the thickened pelvic peritoneum at a point quite remote from the surface. The best way to control the bleeding is to lift up the peritoneum so as to make a fold and then to suture one fold to another until the bleeding points are all under control.

7. *Intestinal Adhesions.*—The sigmoid flexure is more likely to adhere to a tumor than any other part of the intestine, and it is commonly found attached to the top of the broad ligament and the tumor adjacent to it. Its separation is easily effected by lifting it up and dissecting it carefully off from the vessels below, which are plainly seen.

The rectum rarely gives any trouble by adhering directly to the tumor; it is more apt to become attached to the inflamed lateral structures. Adhesions to the rectum low down in the pelvis may, as a rule, be safely left undisturbed.

The colon and small intestines do not often adhere. When they do, if the separation can not be easily made by drawing up the bowel and forming a little interval which can be safely cut through in the connective tissue binding the structures together, then the important principle is to sacrifice the capsule of the tumor to the bowel by dissecting off a piece around the attached area.

There is, however, one kind of myomatous uterus of which I have seen two examples, where the pelvic adhesions are universal, and the small intestines wherever they touch it are so firmly agglutinated that separation is entirely out of the question. I opened the abdomen in one of these cases four years ago, and concluded, from the red vascular appearance of the softish mass covered with lymph and adherent bowels, that the tumors were malignant; the patient recovered from the exploratory incision and was in fair health a good many years later. I know of no way of reaching these cases.

8. *Adhesions to the Vermiform Appendix.*—When the appendix adheres to the tumor, a light adhesion may be peeled off, but if the adhesion



is dense, or if there is evidence of a coexisting appendicitis, the best plan is to free the tumor on the left side, cut across the cervix, clamp the right uterine artery, and roll the tumor out; then when the right round ligament and ovarian vessels are secured, to clamp off the appendix near the colon, leaving it attached to the tumor. The stump of the appendix is then dealt with as described in Chapter XLII.

9. Adhesions to the Liver and its Suspensory Ligament.—This complication existed in one of my cases—a large nodular fibroid uterus filling the abdomen. The suspensory ligament bled freely, but the flow was controlled by gathering the bleeding areas together by a catgut suture. Liver adhesions may be treated by passing sutures below the bleeding points and tying them carefully, tight enough to stop the flow, but not tight enough to cut into the liver tissue.

**Tumors of the Ovary Complicating Fibroid Uteri.**—10. Ovarian cystoma. 11. Dermoid cyst. 12. Fibroid ovary. 13. Ovarian hydrocele. 14. Hematoma of the ovary. 15. Papilloma.

I have met each of these conditions as complications of hysteromyomectomy. The first three are rare and merely accidental complications; the fourth

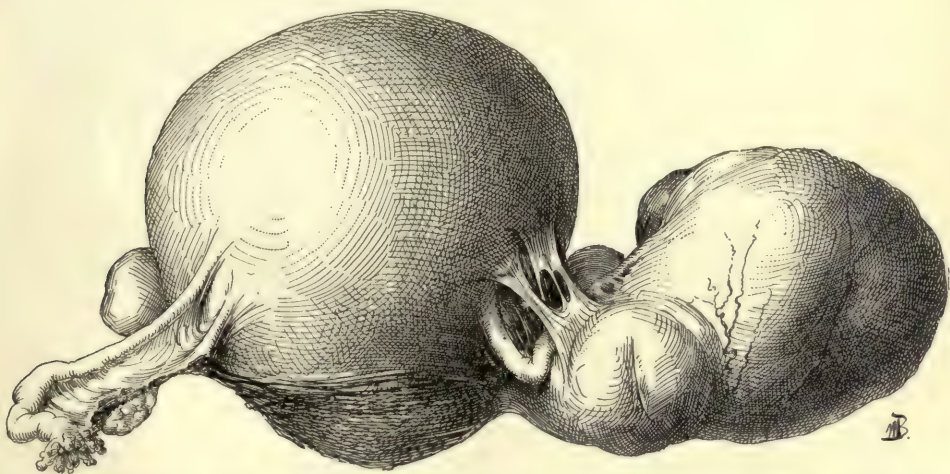


FIG. 526.—GLOBULAR MYOMATOUS UTERUS COMPLICATED BY DERMOID CYSTS OF THE LEFT OVARY. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. DEC. 12, 1894. Longest diameter 32 cm.  $\frac{3}{4}$  natural size.

is, I believe, unique. The fifth condition is frequently met with, either one or both ovaries containing a large hematoma developing from the corpus luteum.

The best plan of operating is to remove the ovarian tumor and the fibroid uterus together. If the ovarian tumor has a long pedicle, this may be simply clamped and the cyst taken away first; and if it is so large as to be unwieldy, it may be emptied before taking it out together with the uterus. The picture shows a large ovoid fibroid uterus with large dermoid cysts of the left ovary in

a patient (J. Q., J. II. II., No. 3250) operated on Dec. 12, 1894; the whole was removed in one large mass. (See also Fig. 505.) These operations are difficult only on account of the awkwardness of handling the tumors; their percentage of mortality ought not to be greater than that of simple hysteromyomectomy.

16. **Carcinoma of the Ovary.**—I have seen three cases of a cancer of the ovary complicating a large fibroid tumor of the uterus. In one of these cases the pelvic peritoneum was the seat of numerous little sprouting cancerous areas, disseminated from the ovaries. The myomatous uterus was as large as a five months' pregnancy. I took out both ovaries and uterus and evacuated a large amount of ascitic fluid. The patient recovered, but died six months later with ascites and large carcinomatous masses filling the abdomen.

Another case was that of a colored woman (E. M., J. H. H., Path. No. 1009, operated upon Dec. 11, 1895) with a large myoma filling the lower abdomen and rising above the umbilicus, with ascites. The bladder was adherent high up on the anterior face, and on the right side there was a large carcinomatous mass filling the right posterior quadrant and extending back behind the rectum. The extirpation was made from left to right in the usual way, and after exposing the cancerous mass from the front of the right broad ligament it was shelled out of its bed and the enucleation continued up behind the rectum, taking away a good handful of carcinomatous tissue in all. A number of enlarged glands were felt behind the rectum and the lower part of the sigmoid flexure, making a permanent recovery hopeless.

**Diseases of the Cervix and Uterine Mucosa.**—17. **Cancer of the Cervix Complicating Myoma.**—In rare instances cancer of the cervix, cancer of the uterine mucosa, sarcoma, and tuberculosis of the endometrium have been found complicating myoma of the uterus. When the myomata are insignificant in size and the tuberculosis or the neoplasm is found in an advanced stage, the myoma may be looked upon simply as a complication of the latter. I refer here, however, to instances in which the prominent clinical symptoms are due, or have seemed to be due, to the myomatous condition and the neoplasm has not progressed far. Cancer of the cervix may be discovered upon making a vaginal examination to determine the size and relations of the enlarged uterus; the other conditions, however, are not apt to be suspected unless the uterine mucosa is curetted and a microscopic examination is made.

As a rule, cancer cells are found only when the specimens removed are subjected to a thorough examination. In all such instances pan-hysterectomy is indicated; in the event of the discovery after the operation, the cervix should be taken out by the vaginal route when the patient has recovered from her first operation.

18. **Cancer of the Uterus Associated with Myomata.**—When we recall the large number of cases of myomata we are called upon to treat, and the frequency of cancer of the uterus, it would be surprising if the one were not at times associated with the other. The liability of myomatous uteri to





FIG. 527.—MYOMA AND CARCINOMA IN A NEGRESS.

Showing the zones occupied by preference by the two forms of disease. The fundus is converted into a mass of myomatous nodules while the entire lower segment of the uterus has been replaced by carcinomatous vegetations. There are metastases in the inguinal glands as large as an egg. The disease extends through the broad ligaments to the bladder; metastases also exist in the mesenteric, retroperitoneal, and bronchial glands, as well as in the lungs, pleura, and serosa of the intestines. There is an anemia of all the organs and a fatty degeneration of the liver. Hydroureter. The myomata are not involved in the carcinomatous process. No. 926. Autopsy, MARCH 29, 1897.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size. Died of profuse hemorrhage without operation.



cancer is, however, manifestly lessened by the fact that the patient is often sterile and the cervix is spared the traumata of parturition which afford an anatomical basis for the cancer. For the sake of conciseness I divide these cases into three groups:

- (1) Epithelioma of the cervix associated with myoma.
- (2) Adeno-carcinoma of the cervix and myoma.
- (3) Adeno-carcinoma of the body of the uterus with myoma.

In a review of one hundred cases of carcinoma of the uterus, occurring in my wards at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, eight cases were associated with



FIG. 528.—MYOMA WITH CYSTIC DEGENERATION.

Large cavity,  $6 \times 4.5 \times 5$  cm., filled with liquid resembling melted butter. The tumor is imbedded in 7 mm. of the uterine muscular tissue, and its walls are made up of interlacing non-striated muscular fibers. No inflammatory changes found. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. Path. No. 347.  $\frac{4}{5}$  natural size.

myomata, one case with epithelioma, one case with adeno-carcinoma of the cervix, and six cases with adeno-carcinoma of the body.

In the patient with the epithelioma of the cervix the myoma was small and was not discovered until after removal of the organ.

In the adeno-carcinoma of the cervix there were multiple myomata scattered throughout the uterus. The majority of the cases, six out of eight, where the carcinoma was present with myoma, were adeno-carcinomata of the body. The myomata were in some instances subperitoneal, in others interstitial, while in one case a small submucous nodule was present. Probably one of the most

interesting cases was one of primary carcinoma of the ovary. The uterus was secondarily involved, and not only was the muscle penetrated in all directions by the new growth, but a large and degenerate myoma showed carcinomatous invasion in numerous places. Although, as has been seen, carcinoma of the uterus is at times associated with myomata, the two diseases represent two distinct processes, in no way dependent the one upon the other, and the presence of the one does not appear to alter the characteristic course of the other.

19. Tuberculosis of the Endometrium.—Tuberculosis of the endometrium is exceedingly rare as a complication in the large myomatous uterus. I have met with but one case, and in this the disease was not recognizable to the naked eye, but was readily shown by a microscopic examination to occupy the entire mucosa; it extended out into both tubes, which were nodular and caseous but showed no breaking down. A piece removed from this case was used for the plate illustrating tuberculosis of the endometrium, Vol. I, Plate IV.

## B. COMPLICATIONS DUE TO CHANGES IN THE TUMORS THEMSELVES.

There are three principal complications due to alterations in the tumors; these are cystic, vascular, and suppurative changes.

20. Cysto-myoma.—The cystic change, as a rule, does not in any way add to the difficulties of operating. Cystic fibroids may be perfectly free and are as easily extirpated as a solid tumor, as will be seen by looking at the figures; some cases, on the other hand, show a tendency to form intimate attachments on all sides, and here the difficulties arise from the adhesions. I had one case of this kind where the cystic tumor choked the pelvis and was everywhere so densely adherent that I was unable to remove it; I tapped the cysts through the vagina several times, removing 3 or 4 liters at each tapping; the patient finally died of exhaustion from the pressure on the viscera.

21. Telangiectatic Myoma.—The telangiectatic myoma is awkward to handle on account of the great venous sinuses leading out of it, as well as the enormous venous tracts within, any one of which if wounded would immediately deluge the field of operation with blood. A tumor of this class often resembles, on section, a large vascular sponge.

22. Suppurating Myoma.—I refer under this head to certain rare cases in which the myomatous tumor forms a shell filled with pus. I do not include here those sloughing submucous tumors which discharge *per vaginam*.

Such a case (A. S., J. H. H., No. 3216, Dec. 3, 1894) is figured in the text; the patient had a large intraligamentary mass on the right side with septicemia, and came to the clinic exceedingly prostrated. (See Fig. 542.)

The tumor had formed dense parietal adhesions and the omentum was attached by its entire free border, together with the cecum, colon, and small intestines on the right side.

An incision into the abdomen was made 16 cm. (6 inches) long, the fluctuating myoma tapped, and 4,700 c.c. of yellow pus removed. The great difficulties on the right side were met by first cutting through the left broad



ligament and amputating the uterus, and then clamping the right uterine artery just as described in the typical operation. As the uterus and the big collapsed tumor were rolled up and out, the adherent intestines were approached from below and easily separated. The omentum was tied off, and the dense

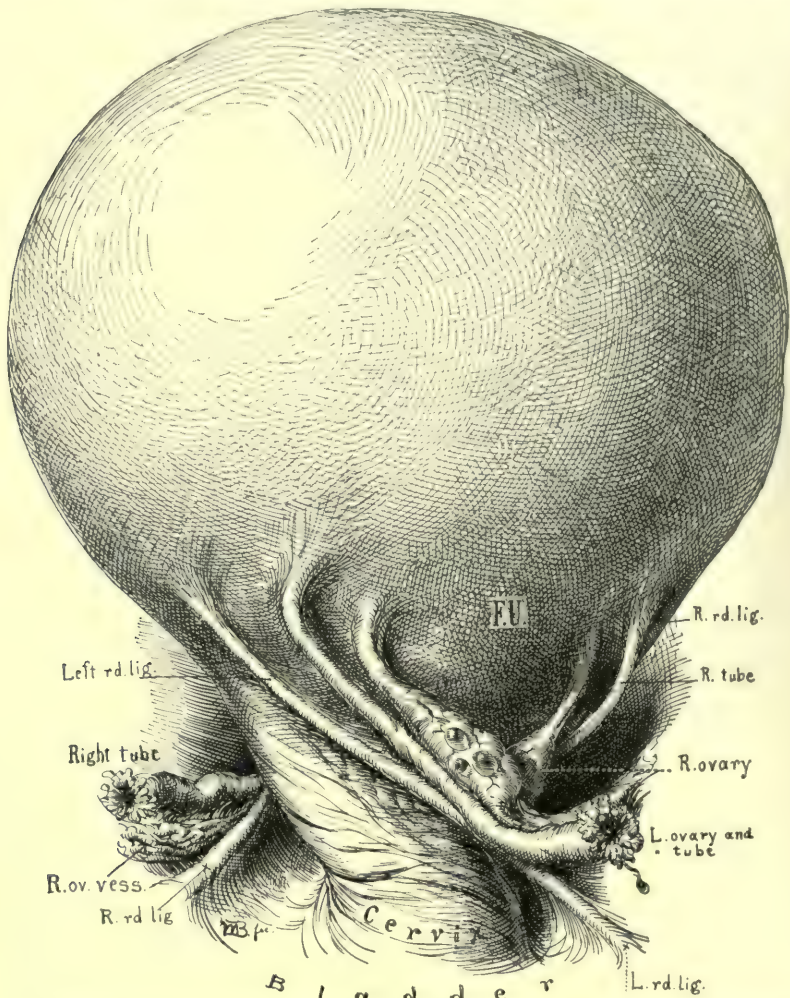


FIG. 529.—TORSION OF THE GLOBULAR MYOMATOUS UTERUS FROM LEFT TO RIGHT, BRINGING THE FUNDUS TO THE FRONT AND THE RIGHT TUBE AND OVARY AROUND TO THE LEFT SIDE.

The tumor occupies the entire anterior uterine wall. Operation. Recovery.  $\frac{3}{4}$  natural size. JAN. 9, 1897.

abdominal-wall adhesions treated by leaving on a plaque dissected from the outside of the tumor. The patient recovered and was in good health a year later.

These cases are also quite distinct from those in which there is a suppurative endometritis; I have seen one case in which there existed a pyometra, the uterine cavity containing about 40 c.c. of pus. It is on account of this



complication that it is so important to cover up the uterine cavity as soon as it is incised to avoid contamination of the wound.

An exceedingly complicated case of a suppurating myoma discharging by a fistulous orifice into the transverse colon is shown in Fig. 530. The whole

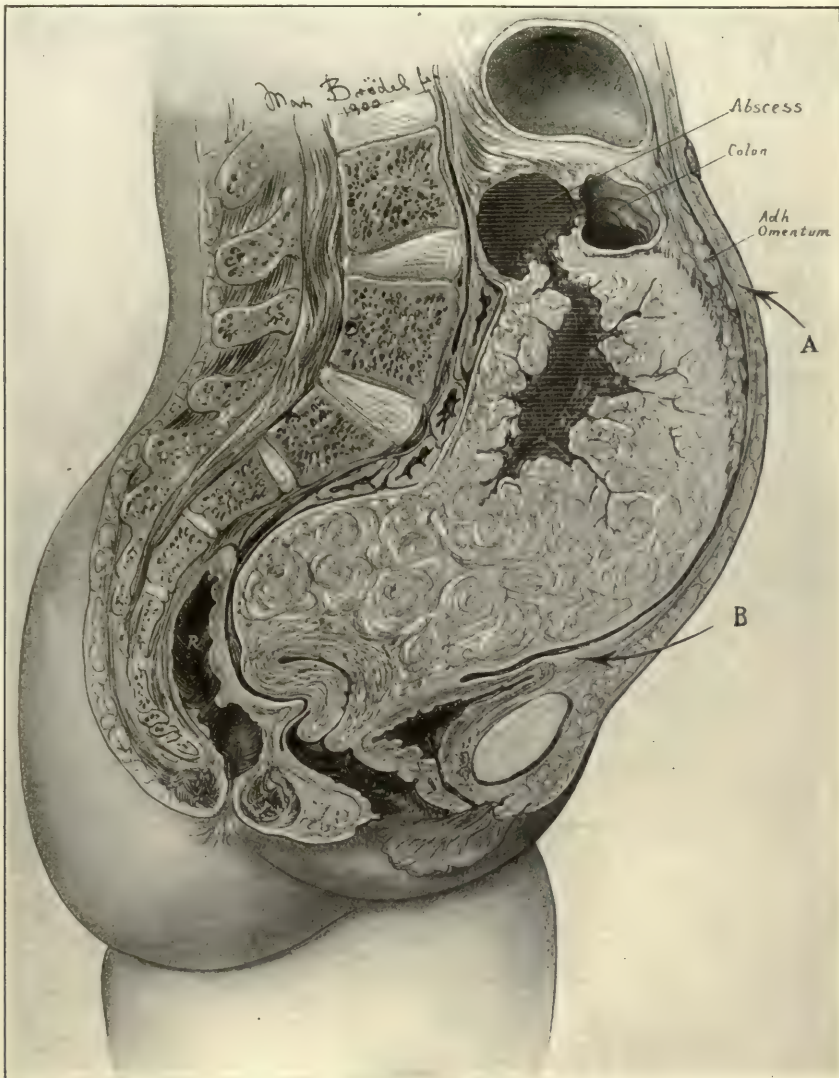


FIG. 530.—A SAGITTAL SECTION OF A LARGE NECROTIC MYOMA COMMUNICATING BY AN ABSCESS CAVITY WITH THE TRANSVERSE COLON.

The arrow A shows the direction of the enucleation first attempted and found impossible. The arrow B shows the direction next taken and followed successfully (see Figs. 531 and 532).

center of the large myomatous mass filling the lower abdomen was necrotic, and communicated with an abscess cavity through which it discharged its contents into the colon, as shown in the figure (see also *Johns Hopkins Hosp.*

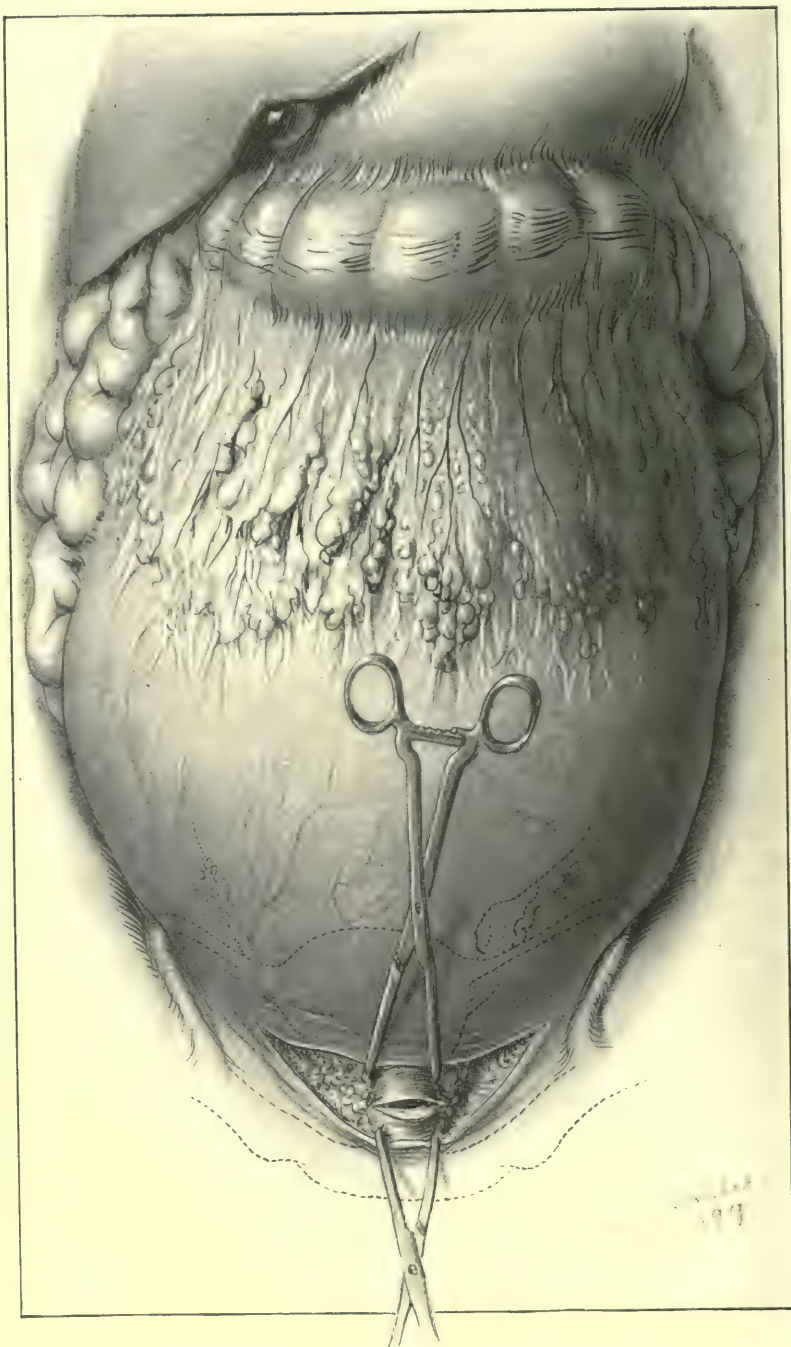


FIG. 531.—THIS FIGURE SHOWS THE CASE SHOWN IN FIG. 530, ANTERIOR VIEW.

The dense omental and colic adhesions above, barred progress in that direction. The cervix was then exposed, caught, and divided as shown. (See Fig. 532.)

*Bull.*, 1900, vol. iii, 56). The patient was exceedingly weak, with a pulse of 140 at the beginning of the operation. It was found impossible, on opening

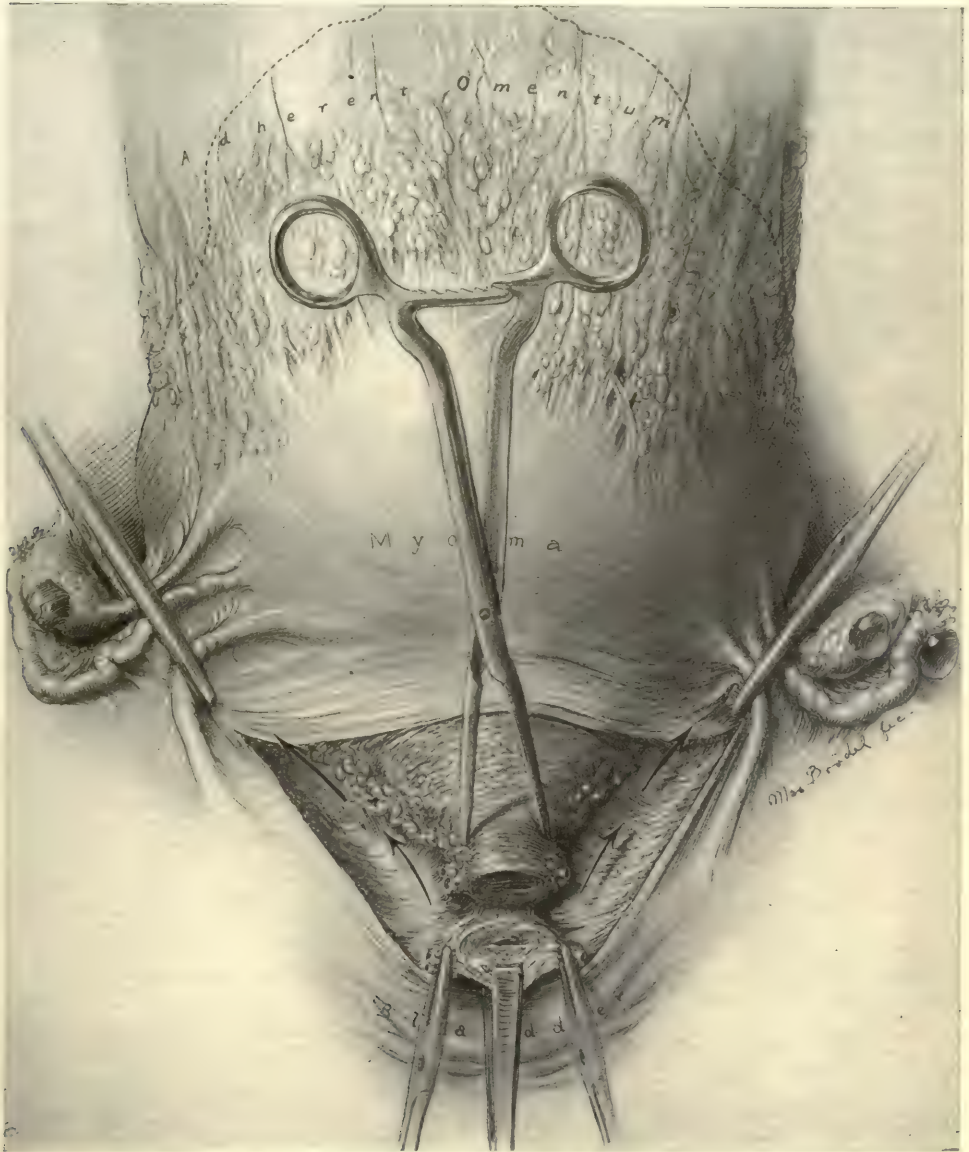


FIG. 532.—ON DIVIDING THE CERVIX AND DRAWING ITS SURFACES APART, THE UTERINE VESSELS WERE EXPOSED, CAUGHT, AND THE UTERUS COMPLETELY DETACHED FROM ITS PELVIC CONNECTION BY AN ENUCLEATION PROCEEDING IN THE DIRECTIONS INDICATED BY THE ARROWS.

Then, lifting up the whole mass, the abdomen was easily reached and the enucleation completed in a direction from behind forward.

the abdomen, to make any headway in detaching the omentum and colon from the anterior face of the tumor. The size of the tumor and its adhesions also



locked the whole mass *in situ*. I then adopted the following procedure with great success: the cervix, which could be felt *per vaginam*, was exposed by detaching the vesical peritoneum, and caught with two bullet forceps as shown in Fig. 531. The uterus was then amputated in its cervical portion by plunging a knife through the cervix in an antero-posterior direction, while taking the utmost care not to cut any of the vessels in either of the broad ligaments. When the division was effected, the cervical surfaces were drawn apart, as shown in Fig. 532, the uterine vessels were controlled and the uterus liberated

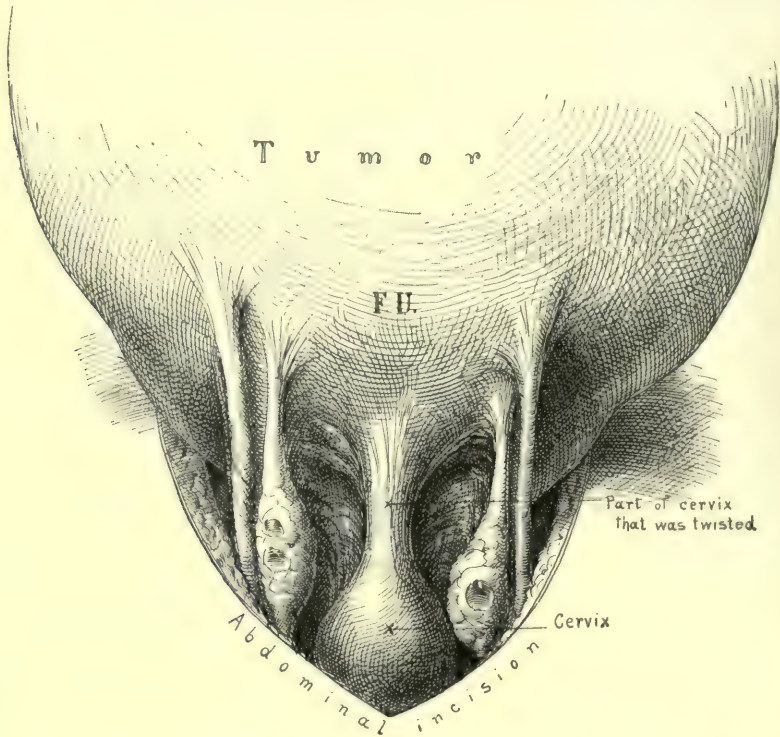


FIG. 533.—TORSION OF THE MYOMATOUS UTERUS. THE UTERUS SEEN IN FIG. 529 UNTWISTED.

Showing the knob-like cervix and the thinned-out supravaginal cervix. Seen from above and from behind the uterus.

by continuing the enucleation in the direction of the arrows. The tumor now remained adherent by dense adhesions at its upper pole. As I proceeded with enucleation an enormous abscess in the center of the tumor which rested on the lumbar vertebrae, bounded above by the meso-colon, was ruptured. With the collapse of the tumor, it was possible to roll it out, and to enucleate it in a direction from behind forward, without any other injury to the bowel than was rendered necessary by the fistulous opening which already existed. Upon the completion of the enucleation the bowel opening was sutured, and the abdomen freely drained, the drain reaching as high as the umbilicus. The drainage tract soon closed, and the patient made an excellent recovery.

23. *Cystic Myoma Uteri with Twisted Pedicle.*—Myomatous tumors stand in remarkable contrast to ovarian tumors as regards the rarity with which a twisted pedicle is found. Either the myoma may be pedunculate, twist and contract adhesions, or the body of the uterus with a large myoma of the spherical sort may be revolved on the thinned-out cervix and the broad ligament as a pedicle, as shown in the accompanying illustrations (see Figs. 529 and 533).

Lesser degrees of torsion, as, for example, a quarter of a turn, are not infrequently seen, and are due to light movements of accommodation of the contained body, the uterus with its tumors, to the containing body, the lower abdominal cavity. If the containing body is often changing its shape and is often shaken up, as is the case with the abdominal cavity, it is manifest that the contained body will sooner or later find the bed which best fits its form.

The following case is an example of the torsion of a cystic myoma on its pedicle:

A. Y., J. H. H., No. 4485, white, aged thirty-nine, first noticed an abdominal enlargement in 1895, which increased gradually for four months, when she began to swell rapidly. She had not suffered any pain and only complained of a smothering sensation and shortness of breath. Upon making a vaginal examination the cervix was found buried in a mass extending up into and filling the abdomen; the abdomen was symmetrically distended, with flabby thick walls, presenting a distinct wave of fluctuation, but a tumor could not be distinctly outlined.

Operation, July 2, 1896, hysteromyomectomy. On opening the peritoneal cavity, the intestines were exposed and found resting upon a cystic myoma, springing from the right cornu of the uterus and completely filling the lower abdominal cavity, which looked like a large multilocular cystoma. The cyst wall was hemorrhagic and flabby, so that the tumor lay like a half-filled bladder upon the posterior abdominal wall. Many of the spaces contained dark, bloody fluid; a few of them contained clear serum. To the left and above the umbilicus the tumor was intimately adherent to the anterior abdominal wall. The pedicle, which was about 4 cm. long, had two distinct twists from left to right. The adhesions to the abdominal wall were freed and the pedicle cut off close to the uterus. A few catgut ligatures controlled the hemorrhage. The uterus was symmetrically enlarged to the size of a three months' pregnancy, and on both sides a large adherent hydrosalpinx was found. Hystero-salpingo-oöphorectomy was then performed by a continuous incision from left to right without difficulty, and the patient made an uneventful recovery.

Adeno-myoma (39) is treated fully at the end of this chapter, beginning at page 420.

### C. COMPLICATIONS DUE TO THE LOCATION OF THE TUMORS.

These are, perhaps, the most important of all complications of the myomatous uterus. According to the location of the tumors, the operation is easy or



difficult. When they are at the fundal end, they can readily be lifted out and the broad ligaments exposed and cut through, when the cervix forms a small pedicle easily dealt with. If, however, the tumors develop underneath the movable pelvic

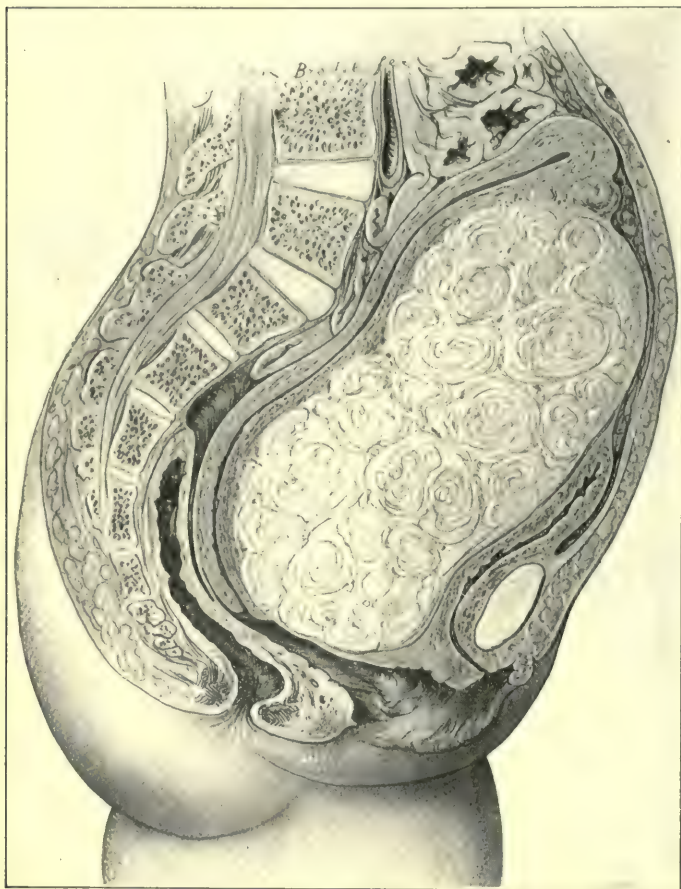


FIG. 534.—A SAGITTAL SECTION SHOWING THE LARGE FIBROID TUMOR OCCUPYING THE LOWER ANTERIOR PORTION OF THE UTERUS.

The fundus sits on the top of the tumor, behind the umbilicus, and the cervical canal is extremely long.

peritoneum, the effect is either to displace the bladder or the rectum and sigmoid flexure, to open out the broad ligaments, to push the uterine body in the opposite direction, or to raise and efface the cervix, so distorting the normal topographical relations. When a number of tumors develop in this way under different parts of the pelvic peritoneum, the distortion becomes extreme and at first sight all landmarks seem obliterated. It is just these cases which continue to puzzle even experienced gynecologists, from want of a definite routine plan of handling them. By careful attention to the following detailed

descriptions, however, it will be seen that even the most complicated and distorted myomatous uteri may be treated on exactly the same routine plan as the simpler forms.

To make this important point perfectly clear I shall first consider isolated tumors in each of the important situations, and then state what changes are produced when they are found in several of these locations at once.

24. Elevation of Tubes and Ovaries High Out of the Pelvis.—When the upper part of the body of the uterus is involved the tubes and ovaries and the broad ligaments are left low down in the pelvis, or elevated only slightly above the brim, and apart from the handling of the large tumors the



operation is not much different from the supravaginal extirpation of a normal uterus.

When the tumors are situated in the body of the uterus below the fundus the enlarging mass carries the lateral structures with it up into the abdomen, and the broad ligaments acquire a vertical instead of their normal horizontal direction. Under these conditions it may be difficult to get at them, and they at first appear to be absent, and replaced by a number of large vessels spread out on the side of the uterus. A closer inspection, however, will show that these vessels come together at the pelvic brim, and upon drawing the uterus to the opposite side they can be exposed, picked up between two fingers, ligated in a bunch with one fine ligature on the pelvic side, tied or clamped on the uterine side, and the operation begun as usual.

If the sigmoid flexure is raised out of the pelvis, it may be necessary to split the meso-sigmoid on its outer side, and to push the peritoneum down before the vessels can be exposed and tied. Care must always be taken in tying the vessels above the brim of the pelvis not to include a ureter.

In an extreme case, however, in which the broad ligaments are dragged high up into the abdomen, such as that shown in Fig. 534, where the ovarian vessels are spread out fan-like over the convexity and can not be reached near the pelvic brim, it may be necessary to resort to a drastic procedure in order to enucleate the tumor and complete the hysteromyomectomy. I can not illustrate a way out of such a difficulty better than by citing a particular instance, the first in which I was compelled to resort to the bisection of a large fibroid uterus.

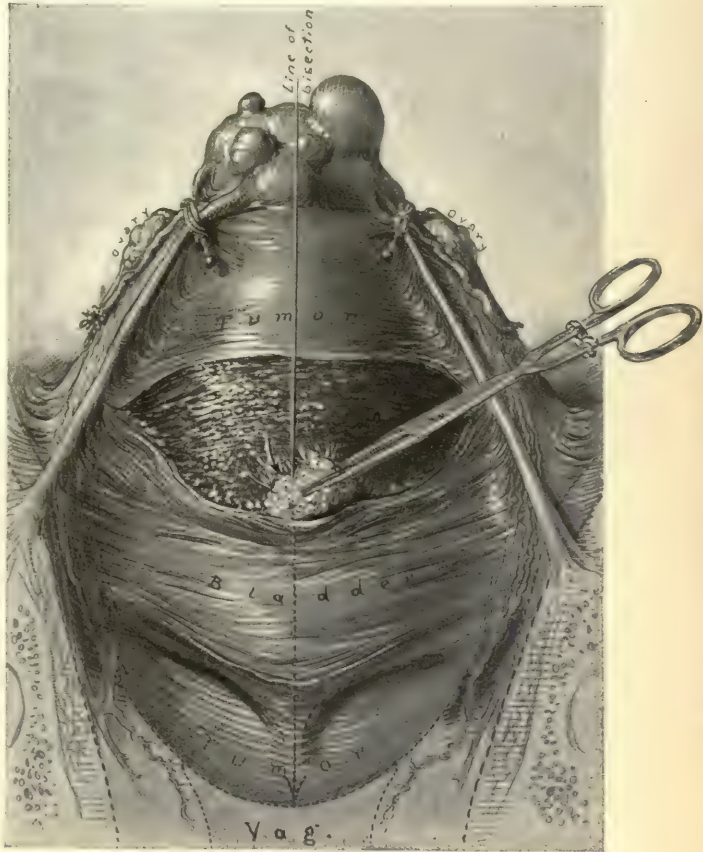


FIG. 535.—THE ARROW SHOWS THE LINE OF BISECTION THROUGH THE BODY OF THE UTERUS AND THE TUMOR.

The dotted portion below indicates the part of the bisection which was completed subperitoneally after pushing down the bladder as shown.

The patient (A. S., San. No. 867) was profoundly pallid from excessive hemorrhages, had a multinodular fibroid uterus, extending as high as the umbilicus, while the cervix could not be felt, and the bladder was elevated half-way up to the umbilicus by a large ovoid fibroid tumor mass which had begun to grow in the anterior cervical portion of the uterus. The body of the uterus rested like a cup on the large ovoid mass.

On opening the abdomen an attempt was first made to ligate the parovarian vessels on the left side, on the posterior lateral convexity of the mass, but

this was found impossible as they could not be bunched, and several attempts to tie them separately only resulted in excessive bleeding at the stitch-holes from the vascular muscular capsule of the tumor. To persist in this direction evidently meant the death of the patient from hemorrhage before the enucleation could be completed. I then resorted to a novel procedure and began by controlling the ovarian vessels at the uterine cornua, using forceps thrust through the tissues at the uterine cornua, instead of pins as shown in Fig. 535. Then with a long-bladed knife, grasping each uterine cornu with a stout pair of Museux forceps, and pulling in opposite directions, I bisected the



FIG. 536.—THE UTERUS BISECTED AND THE TUMOR REMOVED FROM ITS BED.

The uterine vessels are now manifestly easily accessible.

anterior face of the uterus in the direction of the arrow (see Fig. 535) and cut down into the tumor as far as the vesical peritoneum which was freed and pushed down. Then continuing the bisection the tumor mass was completely divided.

The next step was the enucleation of the right and left halves of the tumor; this was effected by grasping each side with strong forceps and lifting it out of



its bed, at the same time drawing each half toward its respective side, up, and out of, and away from the pelvis. The detachment of the tumor from its bed was greatly assisted by using a crenated spatula. There was no hemorrhage in any of these maneuvers.

With the enucleation of the large cervical tumor the encapsulating uterine tissues (see Fig. 536) collapsed, and both uterine arteries were easily reached

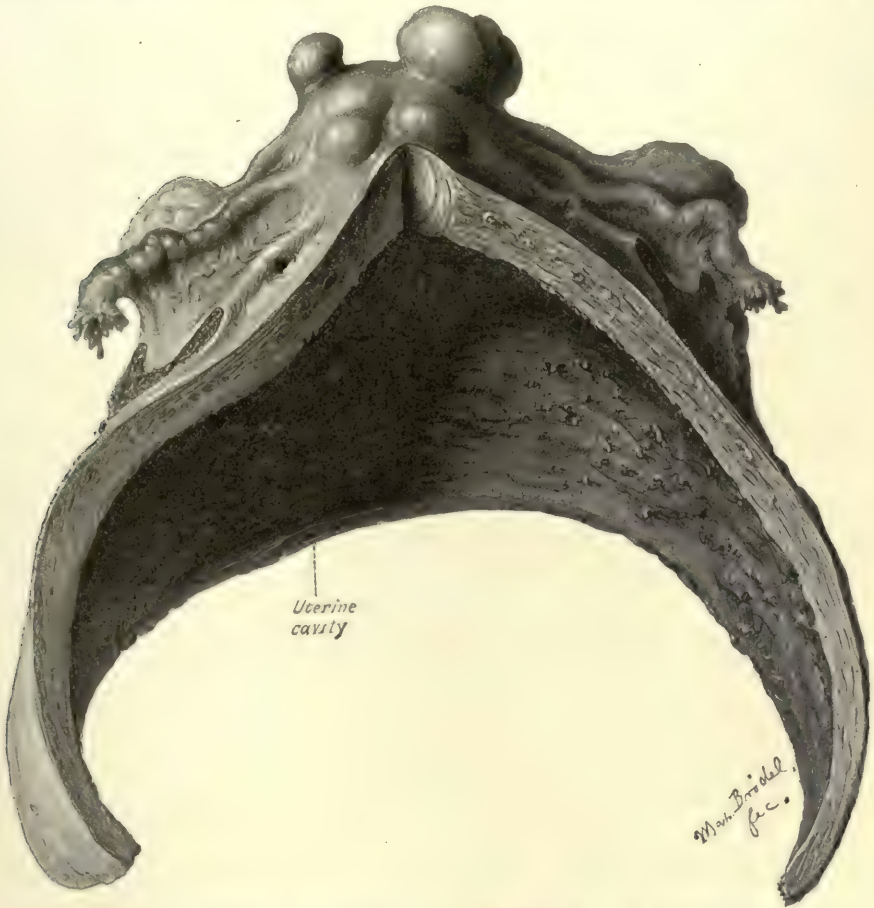


FIG. 537.—THE UTERINE BODY WITH THE UPPER PART OF THE CAP OF THE TUMOR WHICH WAS REMOVED AFTER THE ENUCLEATION.

and tied at a convenient point, well below the body of the uterus. The uterine body with the thickened encapsulating muscular tissues was then amputated (see Fig. 537) and the bed of the tumor was closed by buried sutures; lastly, the vesical peritoneum was drawn over and attached to the posterior peritoneum, completely concealing the wound. This was followed by an excellent recovery and the patient is still in good health.

This principle of bisection has a wide range of utility in cases of fibroid tumors in which the vessels can not be controlled without incurring too much



risk of hemorrhage, or in cases where the tumor is held fixed in the pelvis by inflammatory affections of the uterine tubes. In most cases the entire body of the uterus is bisected with the tumor masses. It is well to push a long forceps down the uterine canal in order to follow it without trouble and to avoid cutting out to one side and injuring the uterine vessels.

That bisection itself is not without risk, I have had to learn through the loss of one case, which was brought about by the excessive vascularity of the tissues causing the loss of a large amount of blood. It will be best under these circumstances to apply numerous clamps as rapidly as possible, temporarily controlling the hemorrhage until the uterine vessels are secured.

Bisection is also more difficult where the operator has not the cervical canal as a guide. When bisecting a single or solitary tumor in this way, an enucleation of the tumor alone can sometimes be effected, and a conservative operation done, when it would be impossible without bisection to remove the tumor without taking out the uterus as well.

25. Globular Myoma Filling the Pelvis.—The spherical myomata form a distinct group which recur so regularly that they call for a definite plan of dealing with them. When the tumor is just large enough to fill the pelvis, and arises from the lower part of the body of the womb, the operator will be embarrassed by two things. In the first place, he can not lift the tumor up out of the pelvis and through the incision, and so deal with it easily, even by grasping it with stout forceps and making strong traction; in the second place, he finds that the pelvis is so choked that he can not get room enough between the tumor and the pelvic walls to tie off the broad ligaments, and particularly to get at the uterine artery. I am in the habit of meeting this difficulty by catching the top of the uterus with a Museux forceps or a stout bullet forceps on the left side, and then pulling strongly to the right, thus rotating the tumor as it lies in the pelvis so as to bring the top of the broad ligament into view. When the ligament is cut through, by rotating still farther the uterine artery is rolled up, exposed, and tied, when the growth can be lifted out of the pelvis, the cervix cut across, and the operation completed in the usual way.

26. Myomata Wedged in the Pelvis.—Incarcerated myomata form a peculiar group of constant recurrence. On opening the abdomen the pelvis is found choked with tumors, the landmarks are difficult to find, and the operator, upon seeing the immobility of the mass, anticipates a prolonged and difficult enucleation. If, however, before beginning the operation he has taken note of the vaginal cervix in front and looks close enough to find out that the main masses are wedged into the posterior pelvis, he will be able to rectify the chief source of difficulty by instructing an assistant to push upward on the tumor with two fingers in the vagina, while he himself makes strong traction from above with Museux or obstetric forceps; as the tumor is disengaged and extracted from its bed it gives forth a peculiar loud sucking sound, and the whole mass rotates on its transverse axis as it is lifted out of the incision.

Such a case is figured in the text (see Figs. 512, 513, and 538). The top part of the mass in the picture is the part which lay on the pelvic floor before it was lifted out. These tumors often present a perfect mould of the posterior part of the pelvis, giving an exact reproduction of the form of the sacrum. All the myomatous nodules seen on section, which in the abdomen would have sprouted out on the surface of the mass forming numerous bosses, are here

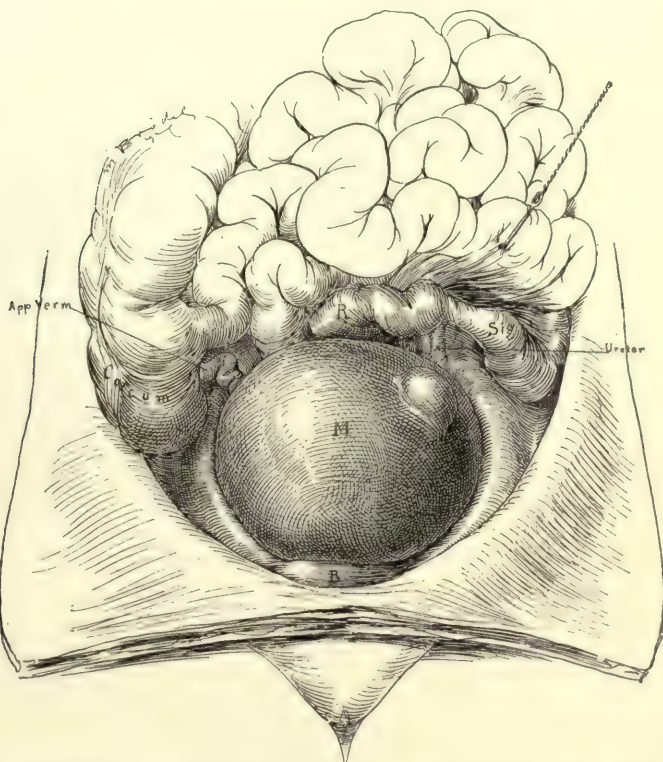


FIG. 538.—PELVIS CHOKED BY A CUP-AND-BALL MYOMA (*M*) COMPRESSING SMALL INTESTINES BLADDER, RECTUM, VERMIFORM APPENDIX, AND URETERS. SEE FIGS. 512 AND 513.

so compressed by the hard walls of the pelvis as to form a uniformly rounded surface.

Quite another group of complications is introduced when the tumors arise low down on the uterine body or in the cervical region, and as they develop lift up the loose peritoneum so as to raise the pelvic floor. The embarrassment here lies in the fact that at first sight there is no pedicle in view, and the question how to make one is difficult for a novice to answer.

Tumors may develop in this way in front of the uterus, lifting up the vesical peritoneum and possibly the bladder too, or behind the uterus, lifting up the rectum, or on either broad ligament. They may also grow in situations between these four cardinal points, or in several of these positions at one and the same time.

As these are the cases which are the hardest to handle, and the ones which give the highest mortality, I will take some pains to dwell on the treatment of all the various forms in detail, and first I will speak of

27. *Myoma Below the Vesical Peritoneum.*—If the tumor grows low down on the uterine body just below the line of movable peritoneum, it may then continue to grow out into the cellular space between the vault of the bladder and this line. When the abdomen is opened it looks as if the bladder was raised high up on the anterior face of the uterus, but a closer inspection and a direct palpation show that the lighter-colored movable peritoneum has no underlying bladder, and that the bladder is really still down in the pelvis behind the symphysis.

In other cases, the usual form, the bladder itself goes up into the abdomen with the developing tumor until it reaches even as high as the umbilicus. These cases must be distinguished from still a third class, where the bladder has simply formed adhesions across the top of the uterus, and has been dragged up into the abdomen as the uterus grew in size. The existence of such adhesions may usually be detected by irregularities or breaks in the line of attach-



FIG. 539.—LARGE MYOMATOUS UTERUS FILLING THE LOWER TWO-THIRDS OF THE ABDOMEN.

Showing the bladder adherent to the uterus and lifted up out of the pelvis with it. This is especially intended to show the difference between the bladder as elevated by its natural anatomical connections and one elevated by adventitious peritoneal adhesions. *Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. Dec. 11, 1895.*

ment, in addition to the absence of the movable peritoneum with its definite line of attachment clearly reflected onto the uterus. No cases are so liable to serious injury from the very outset as these, for when the bladder is displaced high up in the abdomen by a large myoma the line of reflection of the peritoneum from the abdominal wall over the bladder onto the uterus is also often raised so high that in cutting in as usual, unless the operator bears this in mind and makes the opening just below the umbilicus, he is liable to make a hole



in the bladder before he knows it. One can not always rely on the sound introduced into the bladder to tell just how high up it extends, for the sound may be stopped by the tumor and not go all the way to the top of the bladder. The bladder may also lie wholly on the anterior face of the tumor, and the relations of the peritoneum to the anterior abdominal wall may remain undisturbed. It is best, therefore, in all large myomata to open the peritoneum



FIG. 540.—DISPLACEMENT OF THE BLADDER DUE TO A LARGE MYOMATOUS UTERUS WITH THE FUNDUS AT THE UMBILICUS.

The position of the bladder is indicated by enormous tortuous vessels running parallel to each other down toward the symphysis; the vessels end at the line of reflection of the vesico-uterine peritoneum. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. Dec. 14, 1895.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

at first high up and then to enlarge the opening downward (see Figs. 539 and 540).

After opening the abdomen the chief difficulty in handling an elevated bladder is to free it, so as to be able to get at the cervical part of the tumor, which necessarily lies behind it. This is best done by first tying and cutting the left ovarian vessels and the left round ligament. The operator now carefully seeks out, both by inspection and touch, the line of movable peritoneum crossing the front of the uterus, tracing it all the way from one round ligament to the other and expecting to find it even in a convex line extending high up over the face of a large tumor. He will also often be assisted in locating this line by the numerous deeply congested sinuous vessels of the bladder which begin suddenly just under the reflected peritoneum and run in a parallel course down toward the brim of the pelvis, in marked contrast to the flat uterine vessels above which have no such definite direction.

The incision must always be made above these vesical vessels (see Fig. 540),

for if they are cut, great vascular sinuses are opened which are controlled with difficulty even by numerous clamps. If the peritoneal cut from round ligament to round ligament is carefully made just at the line of reflection, as a rule no vessels are severed large enough to need a clamp. After doing this the operator tries to push the bladder down with a sponge. If it sticks he may try a little careful dissection with a spatula, a knife, or scissors, keeping in the cellular tissue between the bladder and the uterus. The sponge ought not to be used vigorously, for I have seen a hole 4 cm. in diameter torn in the bladder in this way. But the bladder usually yields, and is slowly pushed or rubbed down off the uterus. If the left ureter is lifted high out of the pelvis, this goes down too with the bladder, and then the uterine arteries come into view and are tied close to the tumor without any risk of including the ureter.

In one of my cases of enormous distorted myomatous uterus I did not examine the situation minutely enough, and thinking I was following the reflected line, I cut boldly from round ligament to round ligament. There was at once a tremendous hemorrhage from the vesical sinuses, and I found I had cut off and left on the uterus a piece of the bladder as large as the palm of my hand. The wound in the bladder was carefully closed with fine interrupted silk sutures down to the mucosa, and the patient made an excellent recovery.

The extensive subperitoneal relation of some of these vesical myomata is well shown in Fig. 541. The patient, N. T., J. II. H., Gyn. No. 7240, white, thirty-five years of age, had a large myoma of the anterior cervical wall just above the vaginal vault. The tumor extended 25 cm. above the symphysis and was 22 cm. in width. The patient had a mitro-stenosis with compensation and her hemoglobin was 60 per cent. At the operation the tumor was removed with the uterus and both tubes and ovaries in 39 minutes. The steps of the operation were as follows: An incision was made extending from the symphysis to 2 cm. above the umbilicus; the bladder was found with its vertex 16 cm. above the symphysis.

The first step in the operation was to free the bladder and displace it downward. Then the left ovarian vessels and the left round ligament were ligated, and following this the right ovarian vessels and round ligaments were tied. The right uterine vessels were found high up on the convexity of the tumor and tied there. Being unable to proceed any further with the enucleation on account of the fixation of the tumor in the pelvis, which it filled, and the risk of enormous hemorrhage from unseen vessels, the operation was then completed by bisecting the tumor, and step by step as the incision was carried through the interior portion of the tumor, the right and left halves were lifted up and drawn apart, and the tumor in this way gradually enucleated until the whole mass was elevated clear of the pelvis, when the left uterine vessels were brought within easy reach and controlled and the enucleation of the uterus with the tumor completed by the division of the cervix uteri.

The convalescence was complicated by an acute dilatation of the heart

on the eighth day associated with complete anuria and a puffy face and extremities. This condition yielded to the tincture of digitalis, strychnia, and iron, associated with purgatives, and the use of cream of tartar. After this she made a complete recovery and left the hospital 24 days after the operation.

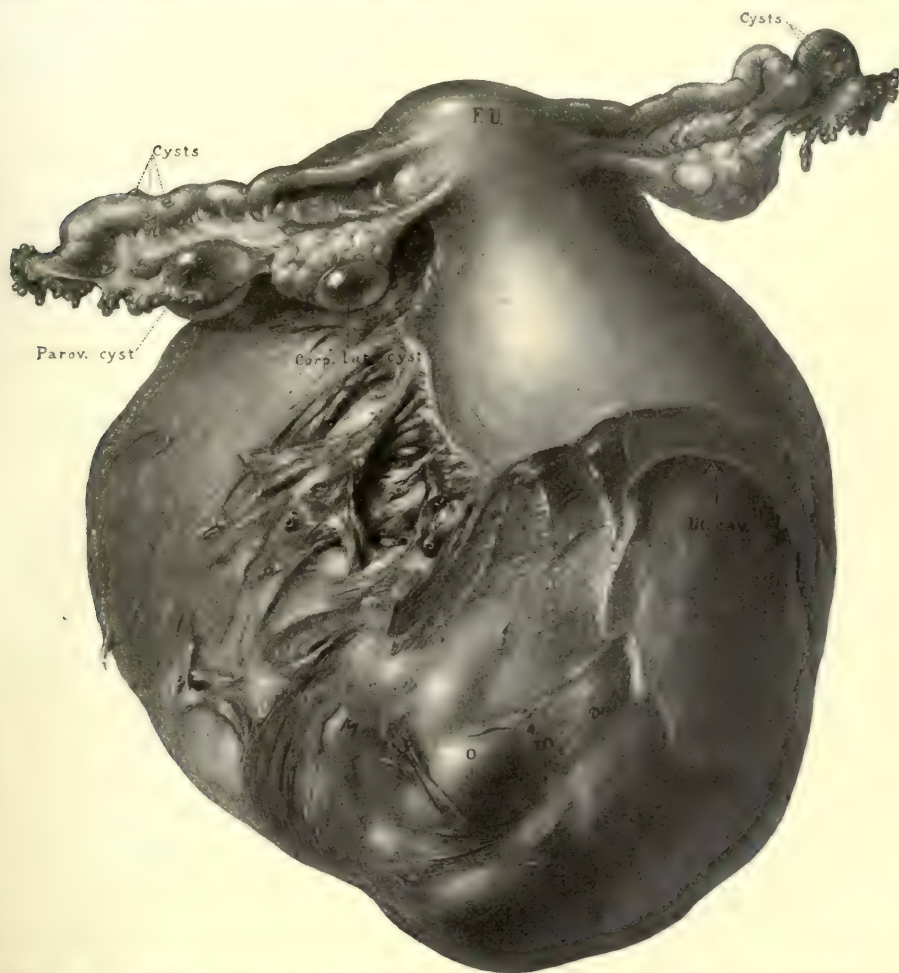


FIG. 541.—THE LARGE SOLITARY MYOMATOUS MASS IS SEEN FROM BEHIND, THE UTERUS WITH ITS ADNEXA SITTING ON ITS VERTEX LIKE A CAP.

The tumor, as can be seen, lay entirely subperitoneal and subvesical. The uterine cavity in its lower portion is seen greatly spread out and there was marked hypertrophy of the muscular structure. The vessels of the left side are plainly seen. The tumor is not shown bisected in the picture.

28. Myoma Below the Posterior Pelvic Peritoneum.—A myoma in this situation is rare, for, in order to develop under the peritoneum of the pelvic floor behind, the tumor must start in a much more limited portion of the cervix than myomata starting in the subvesical space. In its development a tumor in this situation raises the peritoneum posterior to the uterus to the level of the promontory of the sacrum, and even beyond it, obliterating



Douglas' *cul-de-sac* and raising the sigmoid flexure with it. In such cases, on opening the abdomen and making the inspection preliminary to enucleation, the operator finds the sigmoid high up in the abdomen spread out flat on the surface of the tumor.

The commonest way in which this condition is brought about is by a tumor growing not exactly from the posterior median part of the cervix, but from a point higher up and to the left. Such a tumor, as it develops, lifts up the posterior layer of the left broad ligament, the peritoneum of the pelvic floor, and the sigmoid flexure.

It is most important to know just how to handle these cases to avoid injury to the sigmoid and the rectum. There are two ways of dealing with this complication—

(1) When the ovarian vessels which run under the sigmoid are so concealed that they can not be picked up and tied, so that the operation may be commenced in the usual way, they can be reached by incising the peritoneum reflected from the sigmoid onto the tumor on its outer side and at some point where there are no vessels, and then introducing the finger into the loose cellular tissue underneath the bowel, carefully working it loose and pushing it down off the convexity of the tumor until the ovarian vessels are exposed.

Sometimes the bowel is so closely attached and there are so many large vessels in the way that it is not safe to free it in this manner, and the second plan is best.

(2) The rectal complication is for the time neglected and the ovarian vessels sought out and tied by pulling the mass over to the right and working through the pelvic peritoneum near the brim of the pelvis, or, if need be, by raising the ascending colon and tying them beneath it. They are then divided and the round ligament, which can always be found near the internal inguinal ring, often like a tense bowstring, is next tied and cut, the bladder freed, and the uterine vessels tied as usual.

The next step deals with the complications by cutting across the cervical part of the uterus and so getting at the posterior myoma from in front and below, where it lies in the loose cellular tissue. Its enucleation is now easily effected by rolling it up and out, unwrapping it, as it were, from its peritoneal covering. After doing this and then cutting through the peritoneum reflected from the bowel onto the tumor, it may be from beneath instead of from above, the rectum at once drops into its normal position in the pelvis. The operation may then be completed in the ordinary way.

29. Myoma in the Upper Part of Broad Ligament, and 30. Myoma in the Broad Ligament Proper.—When the tumor develops on either side of the uterus, within the layers of the broad ligament, as it grows it separates the anterior from the posterior layer, raises them up into the abdomen, and pushes the body of the uterus to the opposite side. The amount of disturbance of the normal topographical relations caused by such a tumor will depend upon its location in the broad ligament. When situated high

up, the only effect may be to separate widely the three structures which lie close together at the cornu uteri, the tube, the round ligament, and the ovary, which are then found spread apart on the surface of the tumor, as shown in Fig. 542.

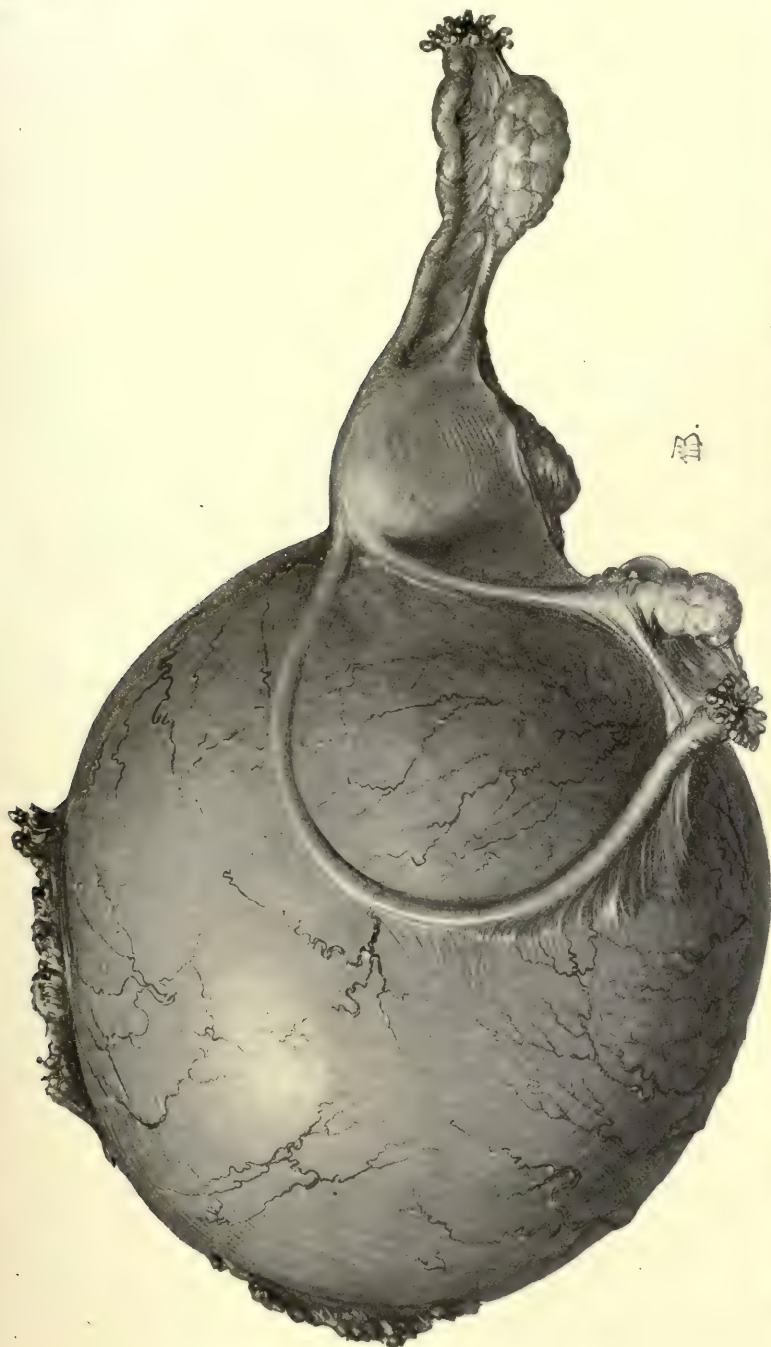


Fig. 542. -LARGE CYSTIC MYOMA OF THE LEFT BROAD LIGAMENT, FILLED WITH PUS; REMOVED BY HYSTERO-SALPINGO OÖPHORECTOMY. The uterus and the right tube and ovary are intact. The left tube and the utero-ovarian ligament are greatly lengthened and spread out on the posterior surface of the tumor, and the mesosalpinx is obliterated. The surface of the tumor is deeply injected and covered with large vessels. Above and to the left on the periphery of the tumor extensive omental adhesions are seen. Patient seen Nov., 1896, in perfect health. Path. No. 584. Dec. 3, 1894.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

When the tumor grows farther down in the broad ligament, in addition to parting the round ligament from the tube and the ovary, it also displaces the ovarian vessels at the brim, the sigmoid and the rectum, and the uterine vessels, and often also the bladder. This complication will be recognized by the displacement of these structures.

The treatment of such a mass on the left side is to begin the enucleation by freeing the sigmoid enough to get at, tie, and sever the ovarian vessels, then to tie and cut the round ligament, and to connect these two incisions by just cutting through the peritoneum, which is pushed down toward the pelvic brim. On grasping the tumor and pulling it to the right it is stripped out of its cellular bed and the uterine vessels brought into view in the angle in front, between the tumor and the body of the uterus, where they are tied low down, the cervix cut across, and the operation finished as usual.

Too great care can not be taken in these cases to avoid the ureter, which may sometimes be found lifted up into the abdomen over the convexity of the tumor. This is done by making the incision between the ovarian vessels and the uterine end of the round ligament and pushing down the peritoneum as stated. If the ureter is displaced, it goes down into the pelvis with the peritoneal covering of the tumor and is not touched at all. Intraligamentary myomata on the right side require a different sort of treatment. Here the left broad ligament is opened, the bladder freed, and the uterine vessels tied as described in the typical operation; then the cervix is cut across and the uterine vessels on the right side are easily found in the cellular tissue and caught by the side of the cervix.

The intraligamentary mass is now easily shelled out by running the fingers into the loose tissue beneath it, grasping and rolling it up and out, unfolding it from its peritoneal investment, and bringing the broad ligament, and lastly the ovarian vessels, into view. These are clamped, and the enucleation, which at first sight looked difficult, is completed in less than a minute.

31. Myoma Situated Antero-laterally, Twisting the Uterus.—I have seen one case in which a large myoma had developed under the pelvic peritoneum in the angle between the bladder and the left broad ligament. As the tumor grew and came to occupy a more central position, the uterus was raised high out of the pelvis and rotated at the same time with the bladder attached to it, so twisting the bladder. After freeing the ovarian vessels and the round ligaments, I found I could not detach the bladder and push it down, even with the most careful dissection, without tearing its structure, so I abandoned the effort in this direction and further opened up the broad ligament on the left side, until the uterine vessels low down were exposed. I then worked the finger out into the loose cellular tissue in the angle between the vagina, supravaginal cervix, and the bladder, and freed the bladder first at this point, and then continued to strip it loose from its attachments from below upward, reversing the ordinary procedure; the rest of the enucleation was easily



completed. Care must be taken in following this method to keep close to the uterus so as to avoid the ureter.

32. Myoma Situated Postero-laterally.—The special point to be noted in myomata developing postero-laterally is the tendency to elevate the rectum and sigmoid flexure when the tumor is located on the left side. This complication will be treated by dissecting off the bowel and ligating the ovarian vessels of that side as already described above.

33. Myomata Situated under the Pelvic Peritoneum in Several of these Positions at Once.—I have enumerated above (Nos. 28–32) the various positions in which myomata may be found singly beneath

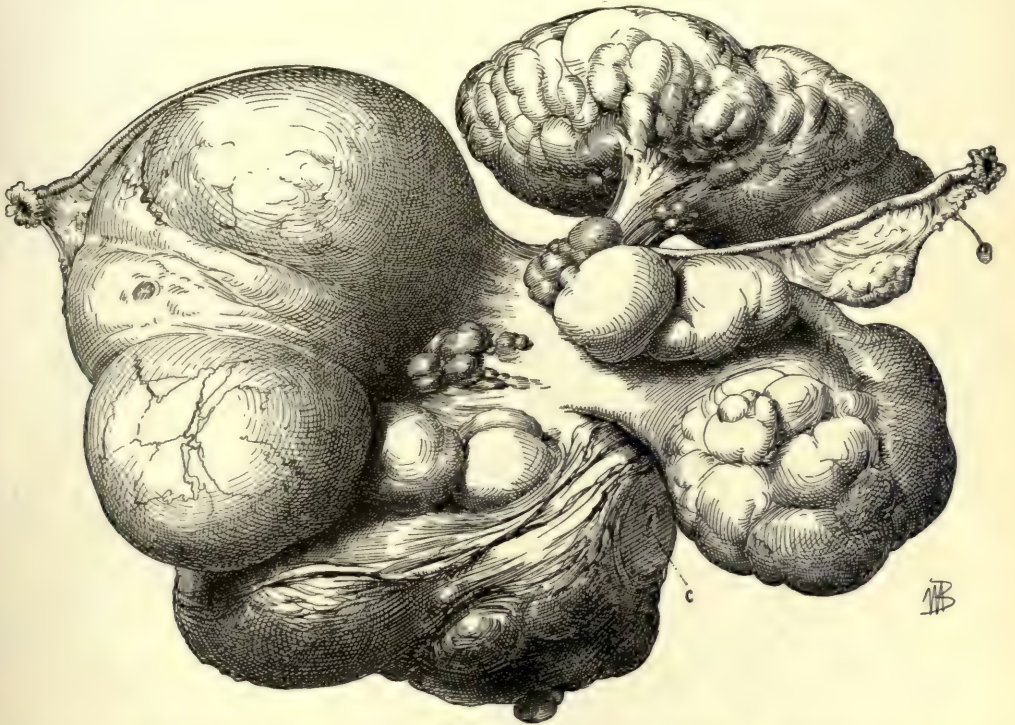


FIG. 543.—MYOMATOUS UTERUS WEIGHING 39 POUNDS, SEEN FROM BEHIND.

Showing the extreme distortion of the uterine body by the tumors occupying every conceivable position. The point of amputation of the cervix is shown at C, and the right and left ovaries and tubes are seen above on either side. The left tube is lengthened out and displaced by a large intraligamentary mass. The lower part of the tumor, from a point above the cervix transversely across to the right, was entirely subperitoneal. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. Longest diameter 39 cm. San. MARCH 16, 1895.  $\frac{1}{3}$  natural size.

the pelvic peritoneum, and dwelt carefully on the special character of the displacements produced and their proper management at the operation; I now wish to speak of a still more complicated class of cases in which the tumors develop in two or more of these situations at once.

In addition to the subperitoneal myomata, large tumors often spring from the body of the uterus above the pelvic peritoneum, producing an irregular

complicated mass of growths projecting free into the abdominal cavity, as well as distorting the normal relations of the pelvic organs to the utmost possible degree. These growths afford us some of the largest as well as the most difficult tumor to handle. (See Fig. 543.)

I should note here the fact that the displacement of the entire pelvic floor may also be produced by a single tumor starting at any point in the cervical region, and attaining a size sufficient to lift the body of the uterus high up into the abdomen.

Where the whole pelvic floor is raised in this way, the operator, on opening the abdomen, is apt to find the peritoneum reflected from the anterior abdomi-

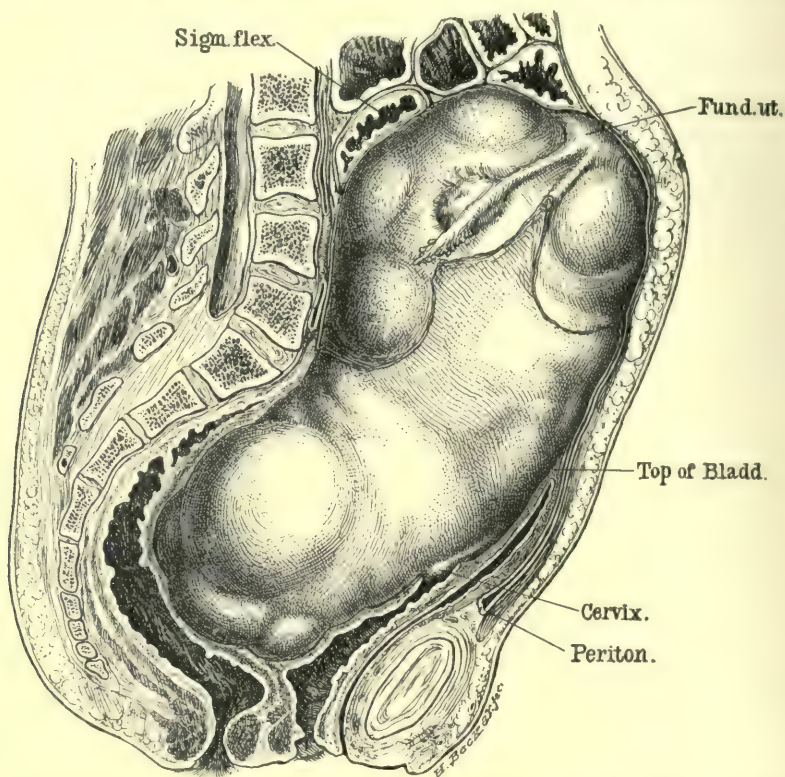


FIG. 544.—COMPLICATED HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY SHOWING EXTENSIVE SUBPERITONEAL DEVELOPMENT.

The cervix is raised high out of the pelvis, and the bladder has been forced up into the abdomen. The fundus uteri lies high above the umbilicus opposite the displaced sigmoid flexure. The line of reflection of the peritoneum over the side of the tumor is shown. Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery. FEB. 9, 1895.

nal wall over onto the uterus a short distance below the umbilicus; at the sides no broad ligaments are found, but groups of large ovarian vessels course down over the sides of the tumors and disappear below the abdominal peritoneum; one often sees also enormous lymph channels in the same situation, sometimes holding as much as a pint of serum; posteriorly the sigmoid is raised high up, even above the umbilicus. The whole large mass presents at first sight an



appearance well calculated to make the boldest operator hesitate before attacking it, for the part of the uterus covered with the firmly attached peritoneum is often not larger than the palm of the hand, while this area is surrounded on all sides by the movable peritoneum covering a great tumor mass, and the difficult question is, how to commence the operation of removing the growths without cutting large vessels and sacrificing considerable portions of the displaced peritoneum.

These difficulties may all be met by applying the principles developed in the previous sections of this chapter. The sigmoid flexure may often be let down behind by incising its peritoneum, anteriorly or laterally, but never on the median side, at the point of reflection; then the ovarian vessels are carefully sought out and caught in a bunch and tied at a point well above the pelvic brim; next, the round ligament is found and traced up to its uterine attachment and tied; then, continuing the enucleation, the top of the left broad ligament is opened, the vesico-uterine fold of peritoneum is cut through from round ligament to round ligament, and the bladder pushed and dissected down; then the tumor in the left broad ligament is drawn up and to the right until the uterine vessels are exposed and tied and the cervix, which is known by its attachment to the vagina, is cut across; last, the right uterine artery is found and tied, and the large posterior and the right broad ligament masses turned out of their cellular bed by catching them below and rolling them up and out, so that the right round ligament comes into view. When this and the right ovarian vessel are clamped the enucleation is complete.

**34. Large Submucous Myoma with Large Myomata of the Body of the Uterus.**—If the submucous tissue tumor still lies within the cavity of the uterus, the operation does not differ materially from that done for a tumor of equal size still lying within the uterine muscular fibers, or becoming subperitoneal. When, however, the submucous tumor is partially or wholly delivered into the vagina, opening up the cervix as seen in Fig. 545, the best plan of procedure will depend upon the particular circumstances of the case. If the patient is exhausted with hemorrhages and the tumor can be felt to have a distinct pedicle, the best procedure, as a rule, will be to remove the tumor through the vagina by morcellation, and then let the patient recover fully from the effects of the operation before proceeding to extirpate the uterus. In cases in which the major tumor is delivered in this way, leaving only a small fibroid uterus behind, the radical operation may be entirely avoided, and the removal of the tumor may bring complete relief and restoration to health.

When the patient is in excellent condition, or when the uterus itself is still occupied by large tumors, as seen in Fig. 545, and when, as is often the case, the patient lives at a distance, and her circumstances forbid her returning at a later date, the whole mass may be enucleated from above. Under these circumstances the uterine artery on the side first approached must be sought out carefully, deliberately, slowly, and with great care. It is best not to cut across the cervix in seeking the uterine artery of the opposite side, but to follow the



time-honored procedure of dividing the broad ligament after ligating the ovarian vessels and the round ligament, and then seeking to bring the uterine artery into view by rotating the tumor. The vagina will be best opened in



FIG. 545.—THE ENLARGED, HYPERTROPHIED, MYOMATOUS UTERUS WITH ITS THICK WALLS IS SEEN ABOVE.

The submucous tumor with its broad pedicle is seen depending from the cervical portion. It lay in the vaginal vault.

front, after freeing the bladder, and pushing the vaginal vault up with an instrument from below. The greatest care will naturally have to be taken in cleansing the vagina preparatory to operation. The utmost pains must be taken to avoid contamination of the abdominal cavity and the edges of the abdominal incision by packing in large quantities of gauze on all sides. The vagina is opened widely and the tumor lifted out through the large incision in the vaginal vault. Great care must be taken to push the bladder wall down into the enucleation in order to avoid injury to the ureters. It will be best in such a case to use a loose vaginal gauze drain.

A case of combined submucous and corporeal tumors is seen in Fig. 545. (Gyn. No. 6433.) Operation Oct. 17, 1898. Age forty-two, white, married, had had one child eighteen years before. The patient had a tumor rising 18 cm. above the symphysis, which was removed by an abdom-

35. *Myomata Displacing the Ureters Upward.*—Among the large myomata described in the last section I have had a number of cases of extreme displacement of one or both ureters. In order to bring this about the tumor must naturally start to grow at some part of the lower uterine segment and then develop below the level of the ureter.

The displaced ureter looks like a large vein or a round ligament. It is often dilated to 1 or 2 cm. in diameter (hydroureter); it is flattened and

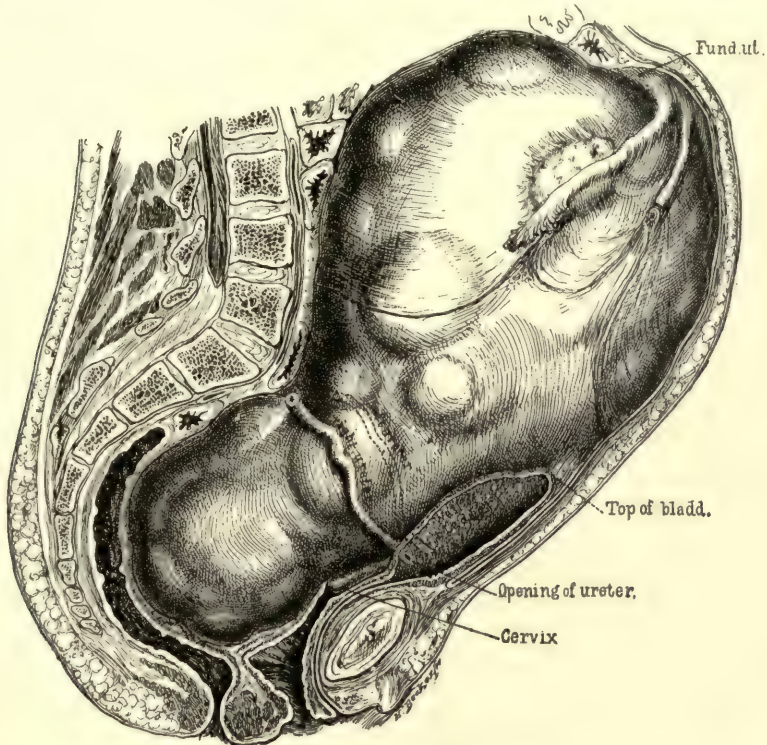


FIG. 546.—COMPLICATED HYSTERO-MYOMECTOMY.

The pelvic peritoneum is displaced high up into the abdomen by the enormous myomatous uterus, as indicated by the line beginning above the bladder and extending up to the round ligament, the oviduct, and ending above the sacral promontory. The fundus lies above and on top of the uterus; above the umbilicus lies the sigmoid flexure, seen in cross section. The bladder lies wholly in the abdomen, and both ureters are displaced above the pelvic brim; the left is indicated in dotted outline. The pelvis is also choked by the tumor, and the cervix lies near the level of the superior strait behind the symphysis. *Hystero-myomectomy. Recovery.*

whitish in color. It would seem easy at first sight to distinguish this organ from other broad-ligament structures by a simple inspection and by following its course, but such is not the case. I have several times been greatly confused in determining what structure I had in hand. Once, after a painstaking examination, I concluded I was dealing with a large vein on the right side; I tied it in two places and cut between, and then, on passing in a sound, found I had cut the ureter.

After completing the enucleation of the uterus and tumors I made good my



error by anastomosing the upper end of the severed ureter into the side of the lower end (uretero-ureterostomy), and the patient recovered.

Another time I discovered that I had tied a ureter by cutting a longitudinal slit in it (ureterotomy) and running in a sound. It was stopped by the ligature, which I at once took off, and no harm resulted.

I show in Fig. 546 a diagram of a myomatous uterus weighing  $23\frac{1}{2}$  pounds, where both ureters were lifted high up and out of the pelvis; the right ureter was kinked in two places and raised 6 cm. above the brim, while the left ureter was arched high up to a point 10 cm. above the pelvic brim. The cardinal principle in treating this complication is to keep as close as possible to the uterus throughout the enucleation; this is done, after tying the left ovarian vessels and left round ligament and freeing the vesical peritoneum, by pushing down the peritoneum on the left side and picking up the uterine vessels close to the tumor, or by catching the artery by itself in the cellular tissue; in this way the ureter goes down at the side and drops into its normal place. The right ureter is in less danger, as in rolling the tumors up and out it is simply peeled off, and remains behind with the peritoneum which had covered the tumor. In this way the complication is avoided, and the operator does not even need to be aware of the displacement on the right side.

Should a ureter be incised it may be sutured, as described in Chapter XVIII (Vol. I).

If a ureter is severed, leaving an end sufficiently long below, the best plan will be to anastomose it (see Figs. 303 and 304, Vol. I, Chap. XVIII).

If it is cut too near the bladder to be anastomosed into itself, the upper end should be turned into the bladder (uretero-cystostomy, see Chap. XVIII).

If the ureter is tied in a mass of tissue with the uterine vessels, it will usually do to cut the ligature, retie the vessels, and let the ureter alone; but if there is doubt as to the integrity of its inner coats, it will be best to put a flexible ureteral catheter in through the bladder, reaching well up above the point of injury, and to leave it there for two or three days.

#### D. COMPLICATIONS DUE TO PREGNANCY, ASCITES, AND OTHER CAUSES.

36. Myoma with Pregnancy.—The relations of myomata to pregnancy is a question of great practical importance, and the surgeon is often called upon to decide the following questions:

- (a) Whether pregnancy can occur in a given case.
- (b) When pregnancy exists, whether the life of the mother is in danger.
- (c) Whether a living child can be carried and born at term.

It is unusual for a woman with a myomatous uterus of large size to become pregnant, and where there are a number of myomatous masses the patient is apt to abort in from two to four months. Many cases, however, have occurred in which the uterus has carried its additional burden to full or nearly to full term, and a viable child has been born. One of my patients with myomata even became pregnant after fifteen years of married life.



The practice is in general a too frequent interference with the pregnancy, and in many of the instances of hysteromyomectomy during pregnancy which are reported and figure in the journals, if the patient had been let alone she would have gone on and borne a living child.

The question as to the risk in letting the pregnancy go on to term is to be settled by the size and position of the tumors. Small tumors of the upper part of the uterus do not impede the birth; but when they are attached to the cervical region the important question is whether the tumor is large enough to interfere with the passage of the head, and if it is, whether it can be pushed up from the pelvis out of the way when labor begins.

If the tumor is estimated as too large to let the head go by, the surgeon may then consider whether or not he will be able to enucleate it *per vaginam* several months before the labor.

The child should have the benefit of a doubt, for after labor begins, it may still be saved by turning, by the use of the forceps, or by a Porro operation. If the child has died, it may be taken away by craniotomy.

An extra-uterine pregnancy may also exist as a complication in a fibroid uterus.

37. Myoma Simulating Pregnancy.—I had a case (V. W., 3198, Nov. 28, 1894) of fibroids which, in size and disposition of the tumors, simu-

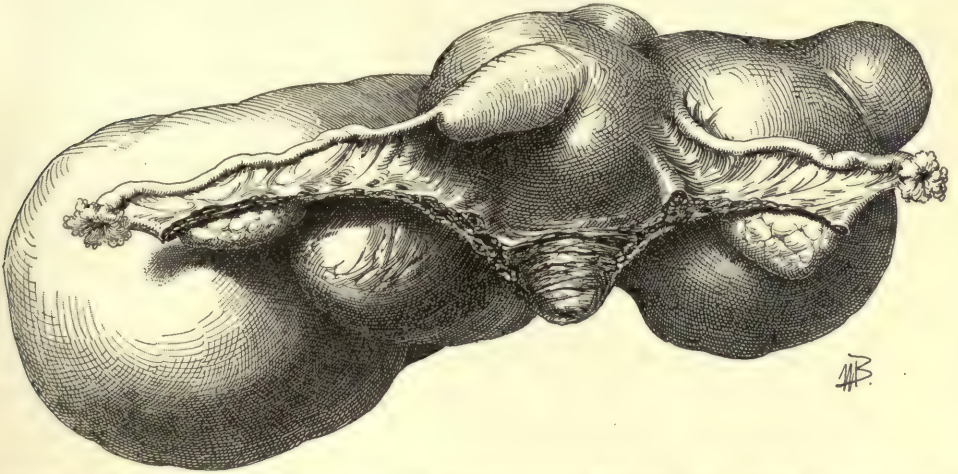


FIG. 547.—MYOMATOUS UTERUS PRESENTING AN EXTRAORDINARY MIMICRY OF A CHILD IN A TRANSVERSE POSITION.

Seen from the front. The supposed head lay on the left side behind the left broad ligament with a well-defined neck back of the uterus. A curious conical nodule extending out under the right uterine tube felt like the arm of the child, while the large mass occupying the right iliac fossa, and seen behind the right broad ligament, had the form of the body from the shoulders down. The longest diameter was 28 cm. Path. No. 533. Nov. 28, 1894. Hystero-myomectomy. ‡ natural size.

lated an advanced abdominal pregnancy (see Fig. 547). The entire mass was 28 cm. long, and lay transversely in the abdominal cavity. In the left iliac fossa there was a round tumor the size of the head, and a constriction behind it represented the neck. The body of the uterus occupied the position

of shoulders, and at the cornu, which was turned toward the anterior abdominal wall, was a peculiar conical fibroid exerescence like the stump of an arm. Behind the uterus, and lying in the right abdomen, a cylindrical mass belled out below, and imitated the size and shape of the normal fetal abdomen. The only feature wanting was an attempt to reproduce the lower limbs.

Felt through the abdominal walls, the imitation of a dead fetus at term was exact, and a differential diagnosis was only made by the most careful palpation, recognizing the hardness of the masses and their close attachment to the posterior surface of the uterus, which could be outlined under anesthesia. The history showed also that they had existed for some years.

Another curious case of simulation of pregnancy is that of a patient of E. E. Montgomery (see Figs. 548 and 549), in which the tumor presented the form of a fetal body with movable head attached above by a broad neck.

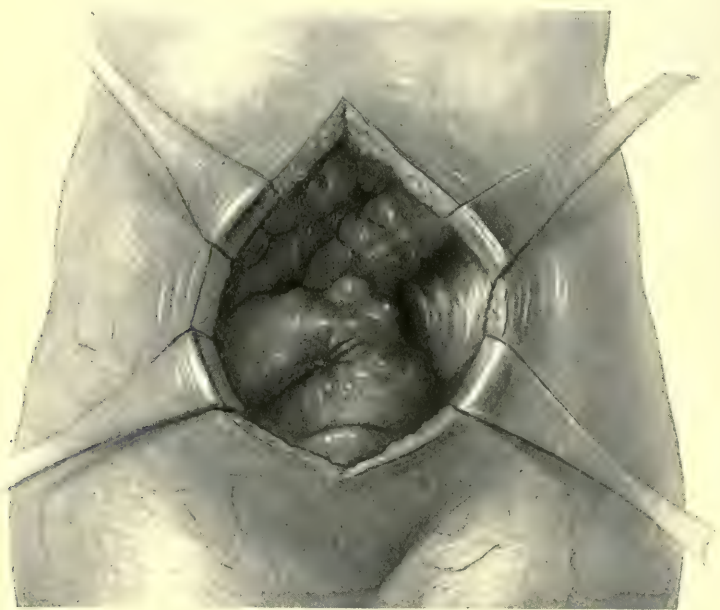


FIG. 548.—E. E. MONTGOMERY'S CASE OF MYOMA SIMULATING PREGNANCY, ASSOCIATED WITH ASCITES.

Lower part of the tumor resembles the body of the child. The upper part is attached by a broad pedicle and resembles the head.

As there was ascites the mimicry was rendered more complete, and the case was mistaken for a pregnancy before it came to Dr. Montgomery's hands. (See "The Mimicry of Pregnancy by Fibroid and Ovarian Tumors," *American Gynecology*, 1902, I, 449.)

38. Myoma and Ascites, Feeble Heart, Nephritis, etc.—Ascites is a complication by no means rare if we take into consideration lesser as well as larger quantities of ascites. We seldom, however, find as much as 1 or 2 liters of serum in the abdomen. The cause of the ascites is not known. One



of the most striking cases of this kind I have ever seen was that of a woman from which I removed 7 liters of fluid. The patient was thirty-two years old, and had had two children, the youngest five years old; soon after the birth of this child she noticed a lump in the lower abdomen, which remained stationary for over three years, when, without apparent cause, the abdomen began to enlarge. At the time of her admission into the hospital the abdominal enlargement was uniform, fluctuating, and not tense or tender at any point. The umbilical circumference was  $87\frac{1}{2}$  cm., and halfway above the umbilicus it was 83 cm. (see Fig. 511).

*Per vaginam*, the cervix was found to be jammed down on the pelvic floor by hard uterine tumors filling the pelvis. In the left vault a strong thrill was felt with each pulsation of the uterine artery. Growing from the upper part of the pelvic mass of tumors were two fibroid balls about as large as a fetal head at the seventh month,  $9 \times 6 \times 8$  cm., attached by pedicles respectively 1 and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  cm. long and  $2 \times 3$  and  $2\frac{1}{2} \times 2\frac{1}{2}$  cm. in thickness.

The left mass received three large omental vessels, which appeared to plunge directly into its substance.

Between these short pedunculate tumors and the anterior abdominal wall there was a layer of ascitic fluid. On striking the tumor on the left a sharp blow at a point 5 cm. above the symphysis, it yielded at once and returned in one or two seconds, hitting the fingers a decided blow, and this phenomenon could be felt over an area about 5 cm. in diameter. The impulse of the blow could also be seen on the abdominal wall on pushing back the tumor and taking the hand away, thus perfectly reproducing ballottement, the diagnostic sign of pregnancy. On giving the mass in the pelvis a decided upward blow by the vaginal finger, a distinct gentle wave could be seen traveling from the symphysis up the abdominal wall.

In excessive anemia the best time to operate is just before an expected period, when a maximum improvement has taken place. In cases of heart disease, nephritis, or other organic lesion, the determination whether or not an operation is advisable will depend, in the first place, upon the relationship believed to exist between the tumor and the visceral lesion. If the tumor aggravates the organic affection or stands in causal relation to it, the operator



FIG. 549.—THE TUMOR REMOVED, RESEMBLING A CHILD IN UTERO AS IT LAY IN THE ASCITIC ABDOMEN.



will be justified in taking risks he would not otherwise assume, with the hope of either ameliorating the condition or at least of checking the advance of the disease. A marked improvement is often especially noticeable in cases which may be supposed from the urinary analysis to be in the earlier stages of nephritis. A pyelonephrosis may be treated by incision and drainage, and then the myoma may be removed. The operation is especially urgent in these cases, as there is apt to be a hydroureter on the opposite side. With the relief of the pressure the normal function of a non-infected kidney may be speedily restored.

### 39. *Adeno-myoma Uteri Diffusum Benignum.*

It is a curious fact that glandular tubules and cavities have for many years past been noted deep down in the substance of myomatous tumors. (See Breus, "Ueber wahre Epithel Führende Cystenbildung in Uterus-Myomen," Leipzig und Wien, 1894). Schroeder, Herr, and Grosskopf collected one hundred cases

up to 1884, but it was not till the work of von Recklinghausen in 1896 and that of T. S. Cullen in 1897 (*Johns Hopkins Hosp. Rep.*, 1897, vol. vi, p. 133) that the subject attracted much attention. These growths, or misplaced elements, consist of gland elements extending for varying depths into the myomatous tissues. So regularly are they found, and so peculiar are they as pathological entities, that they clearly form a class by themselves, the recognition of which is easy on microscopical examination even from gross specimens alone. It is often possible to make a positive diagnosis. In a series of about fifteen hundred myomata coming under my personal

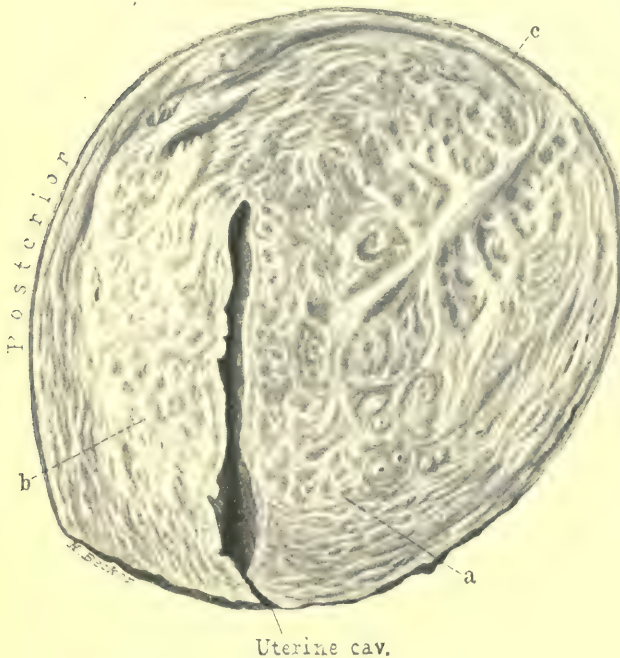


FIG. 550.—REPRESENTS A DIFFUSE ADENO-MYOMA OF THE UTERUS OCCUPYING BOTH ANTERIOR AND POSTERIOR WALLS.

The new growth is made up of a number of bundles of fibrils branching and interwoven in every direction. It reaches almost to the peritoneum where, however, it is covered by a thin muscular layer *c*. *a* and *b* mark the limits of the tumor in the anterior and posterior uterine walls respectively.

observation there were over forty cases of adeno-myomata. Cullen divides these growths clinically into three classes, which merge imperceptibly one into another. These divisions are:

1. Adeno-myomata, where the uterus preserves a relatively normal contour.
2. Subperitoneal or intra-ligamentary adeno-myomata.
3. Submucous adeno-myomata.

In the first variety the uterine cavity is lined by mucosa which is usually surrounded by a thick zone of myomatous muscle, while the tumor is externally covered by a mantle of normal muscle of variable thickness (see Fig. 550).

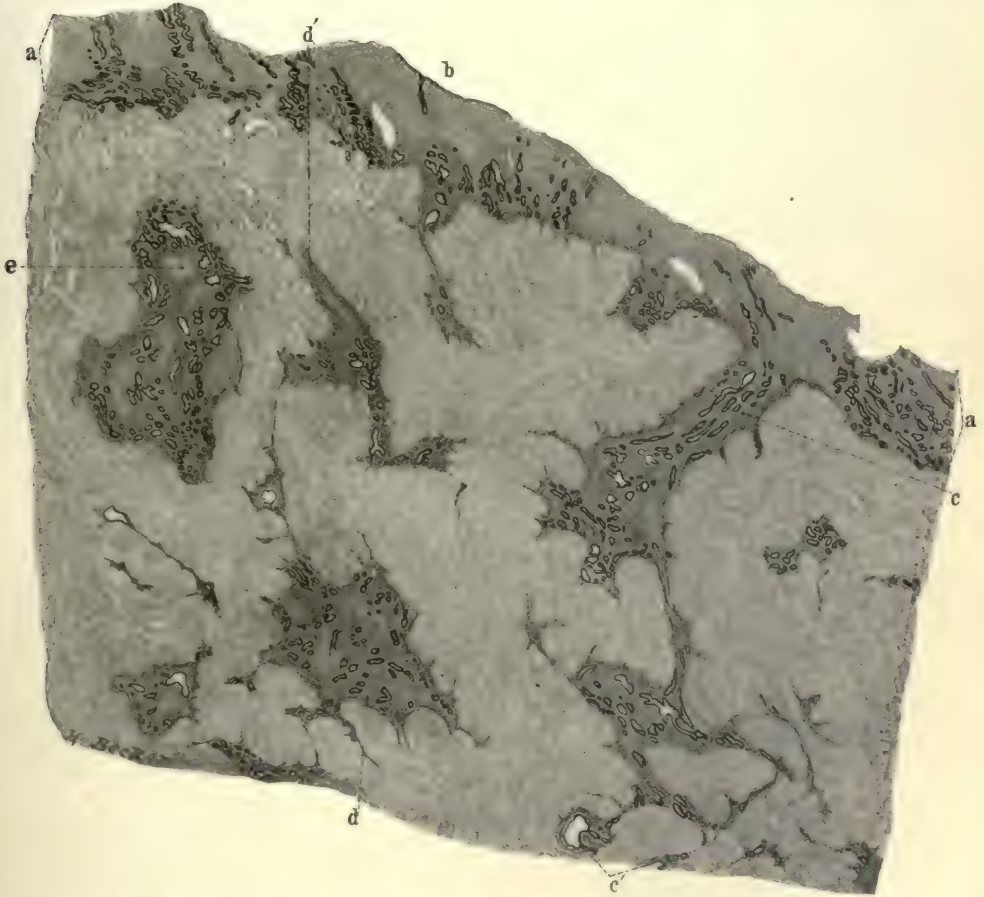


FIG. 551.—REPRESENTS A SECTION TAKEN FROM THE UTERUS SEEN IN FIG. 550.

a shows the thickness of the uterine mucosa, the external area of which has been removed mechanically with the exception of a small area at b. The uterine glands are normal. At several points the uterine mucosa can be distinguished, dipping down in the underlying muscular tissues; this is especially well seen at c, where the dipping can be followed to the lower margin of the section at c'. Several islands of uterine mucosa are shown at d, d', and e.

The myomatous thickening is diffuse in character and consists of bundles of fibers running in all directions and, along the outer margin, merging into the muscle, in contra-distinction to discrete myomata, which are sharply circumscribed. When such thickening of the uterine wall is found there is always ground to suspect the presence of the glandular elements. A more searching examination of the uterine cavity usually shows a mucosa extending down into

the diffuse myomatous tissues beneath at one or two points. This is readily discovered by examining with a simple hand lens; a more careful scrutiny of the diffuse myomatous growth further reveals small, round, irregular, and triangular or oblong areas composed of a waxy homogeneous tissue, lying between myomatous bundles. These areas correspond closely in appearance with the uterine mucosa, and with the lens one can discover the punctiform openings, which are the cross sections of the glands. Frequently such areas contain cystic spaces varying in size from a pin point to a pea in diameter. These cysts have smooth inner surfaces and are lined with mucous membrane. They form, as it were, miniature uterine cavities. The glands in the diffuse adeno-myomata arise, as a rule, from the uterine mucosa or from remains of Müller's ducts (see Fig. 551).

Simple myomata are usually primarily interstitial, becoming subperitoneal or submucous later on. A similar process occurs in the adeno-myomatous uterus, and in this way portions of the adeno-myoma are conveyed to the outer

surface so as to form subperitoneal nodules; if they are displaced in an inward direction, towards the uterine cavity, they form submucous adeno-myomata. The subperitoneal nodules may also occasionally become cystic.

The glands of the adeno-myoma differ in no way from the normal uterine glands, consequently they retain their menstrual functions and may accumulate menstrual flow from numerous periods; while the distended glands overcome the muscle pressure, and we may even find a subperitoneal cyst with a muscular wall lined by typical uterine epithelium and filled with chocolate colored menstrual contents.

Sometimes the adeno-myomatous change in the uterus is associated with a malignant disease of the endometrium, as seen in Fig. 552, or with a carcinoma of the cervix, as seen in Fig. 553.

These adeno-myomata show a marked tendency to form adhesions. In many cases I have noted adherent tubes and ovaries.

Clinically, adenomyoma uteri has no characteristics of its own except that of painful menstruation. The uterus is found enlarged and occasionally contains

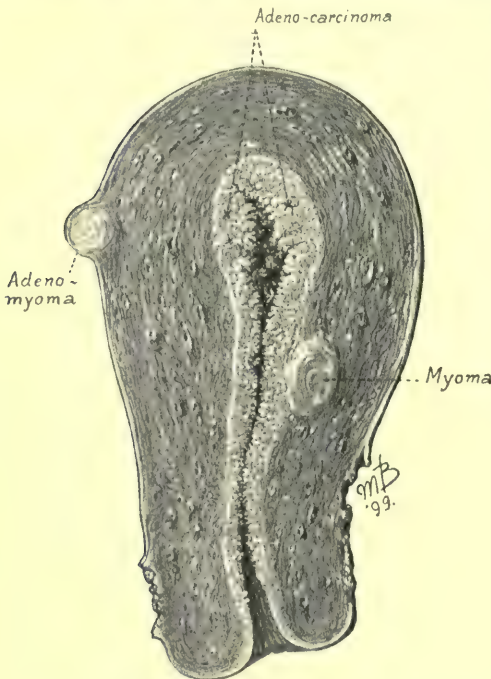


FIG. 552.—A CASE OF ADENO-CARCINOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS SHOWING A SUBMUCOUS MYOMA AND A SMALL SUBPERITONEAL ADENO-MYOMA.

Gyn. No. 2084. See Cullen, Cancer of the Uterus, p. 460.



discrete myomata, while curettage shows a normal mucosa. The rationale of the painful menstruation is manifestly in the scattered islands of mucous membrane which swell during the menstrual period increasing the size and tension of the organ and giving rise to the discomforts associated with the condition. There is an increased menstrual flow as the area of the uterine mucosa increases.

This affection is, as a rule, benign; occasionally, however, a malignant alteration is found in the epithelial cells which differ in no way from the normal endometrium and are subject to like changes.

The treatment of this condition is a radical operation, removing the entire uterus. In a series of cases in my own and Dr. Cullen's hands there have been several adeno-myomata of the cornu uteri, and the first case of adeno-myoma of the round ligament was reported from my department by Dr. Cullen (*Canadian Pract.*, 1896). In the following notes I give a detailed description of one of the first cases occurring in my service.

Adeno-myoma uteri diffusum benignum. Glandular uterine polyp in cervix. Small interstitial and subperitoneal myomata. (Fig. 554).

L. W., admitted to my service, Oct. 24, 1894, aged forty-six, single.

Her complaint on admission—pain in lower part of abdomen, painful and profuse menstruation. Menstruation commenced when she was eleven years of age, and was always regular. For the past ten years she has had severe pains in the right ovarian region at the menstrual period. These pains radiated down both limbs, were accompanied by backache, and for the last two years have been so severe that she has been confined to bed for from three to four days at each period. At present the flow lasts from ten days to two weeks, and there is a considerable amount of clotted blood. Her last period ceased one week before admission. Her parents are both living and healthy. One brother died of tuberculosis. With the exception of an attack of diphtheria several years ago, and influenza three years ago, she has always been well.

Present Condition.—The patient is a rather anemic woman and does not appear to be strong. Her tongue is pale and flabby, appetite fair, bowels regular. She is unable to walk much and can not lift heavy weights.

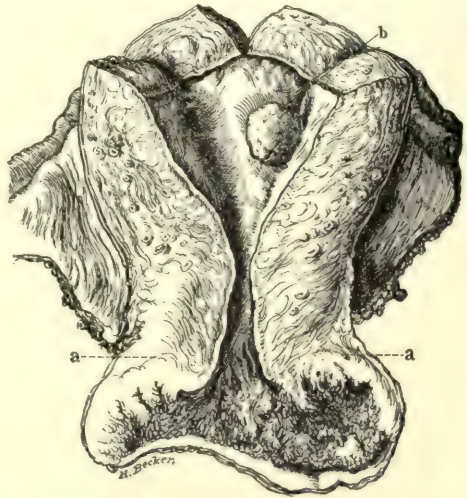


FIG. 553.—BEGINNING DIFFUSE ADENO-MYOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS, ASSOCIATED WITH ADVANCED SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE CERVIX UTERI.

The malignant disease only affects the vaginal portion of the cervix. b is a small polyp. A median section through the posterior wall shows an outer normal muscular layer looking like a diffuse myoma. The glands of the mucosa extend in many places as much as 9 mm. into the muscularis.

**Vaginal Examination.**—The outlet is much relaxed, and presenting at the orifice is a hard, irregular mass, which proves to be the cervix. The external os is patulous, admitting the index finger, and projecting from the os is what appears to be a myomatous nodule about the size of a hazelnut. The cone-shaped cervix is continuous with the enlarged uterus, which is apparently freely movable.

**Clinical Diagnosis.**—Myoma corporis uteri.

**Operation,** Oct. 31, 1894. On opening the abdomen it was found impossible to raise the uterus out of the pelvis, and the operator was compelled to

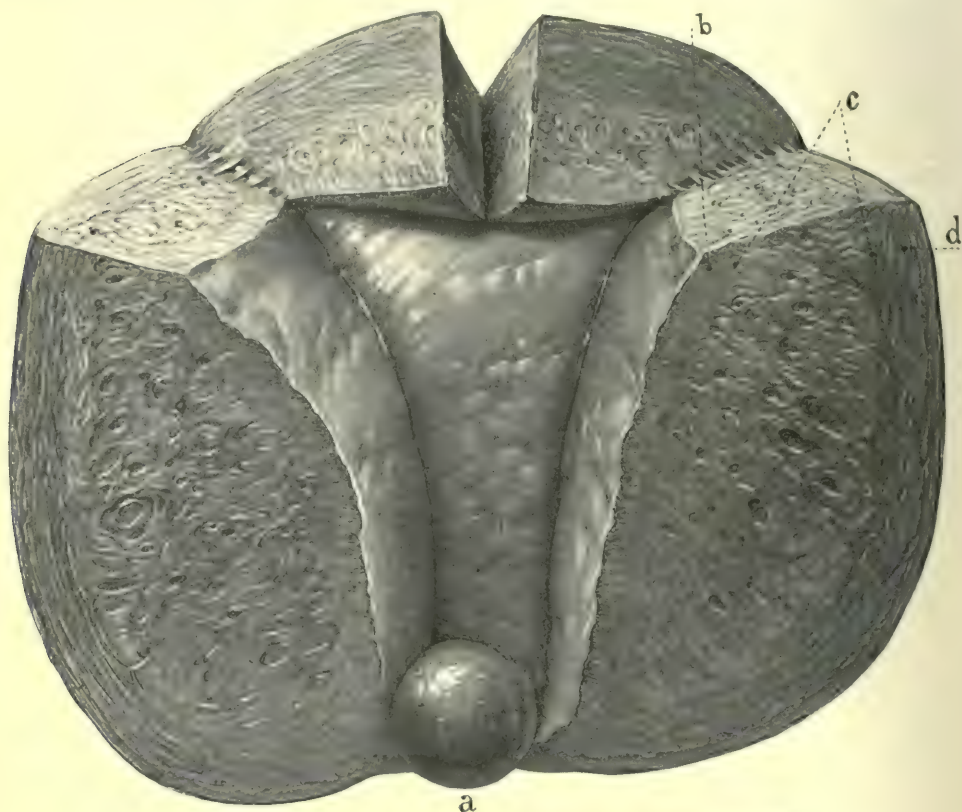


FIG. 554.—THE UTERUS CUT OPEN AND VIEWED FROM THE FRONT.

A spherical myoma fills the cervical end and is everywhere penetrated by glands. The divided anterior uterine wall, enormously thickened, is made up of three layers; the inner layer is the uterine mucosa, presenting a smooth, slightly undulating surface; the outermost layer consists of parallel bundles of normal uterine muscular tissue, and between these two layers is one which presents a coarsely reticular appearance, everywhere penetrated by the uterine glands, which extend as far as the outer muscular layer.

work in the narrow space between the uterus and the pelvic walls. The ovarian and uterine vessels on both sides were controlled and the uterus amputated. The lips of the stump were then brought together, and, lastly, the peritoneum from the posterior wall sutured to that of the anterior, thereby completely



covering over the stump. The patient made an uninterrupted recovery, and was discharged Dec. 1st.

Pathological Report (No. 497).—The specimen consists of the enlarged uterus with its tubes and ovaries intact. The uterus is 13 cm. long, 12 cm. broad, and 10 cm. in its antero-posterior diameter. It is approximately globular, and its contour resembles a normal but enlarged uterus. Anteriorly it is smooth and glistening, posteriorly over its lower two-thirds it is denuded of peritoneum. Situated in the posterior wall in the vicinity of the left uterine cornu are four sessile nodules, which are approximately circular. The largest of these is 2 cm. in diameter. On section they are whitish in color and are composed of fibers concentrically arranged. They present the usual myomatous picture. The underent surface of the uterus is 12 by 11 cm. In the center of this is the cervical opening, which is 1 cm. in diameter. Projecting from the right side of this opening is a nodule 2.5 cm. in diameter; this is apparently covered by mucous membrane which is somewhat hemorrhagic.

The anterior uterine wall is 7 cm. in thickness (Fig. 554), it can be divided into two distinct portions—an outer one, 1 cm. thick, which resembles normal uterine muscle; the remainder of the wall presents a coarsely striated appearance, the striae running in all directions. Scattered throughout this thickened and striated portion of the uterine wall are round, oval, or elongate, brownish-yellow, homogeneous areas, some of which merge directly into the uterine mucosa. In one or two places small cysts, varying from 1 to 4 mm. in diameter, can be seen scattered throughout this thickened portion of the uterine wall. The striated appearance can be traced directly up to the uterine mucosa, and in some places into it. After hardening the specimen in Müller's fluid the contrast is sharp between the normal uterine muscle and the thickened striated portion, the uterine muscle being much darker in color than the striated portion. The posterior wall of the uterus varies from 2.5 to 3.5 cm. in thickness. It is rather dense, but does not present any coarse striation. Situated in the posterior wall are two interstitial nodules 1 and 1.5 cm. in diameter; they are pearly white in color and are composed of concentrically arranged fibers.

The uterine cavity is 7.5 cm. in length, and at the upper part 8 cm. in breadth. The mucous membrane of the anterior uterine wall varies from 7 to 8 mm. in thickness, is yellowish white in color, smooth and glistening. In many places, however, it presents ecchymoses in the superficial portions. In the vicinity of the internal os and extending upward for about 2.5 cm. are three or four longitudinal folds of the mucosa. The depressions between these are about 4 or 5 mm. in depth. The mucosa covering the posterior wall varies from 3 to 4 mm. in thickness.

Right Side.—The uterine tube is 11 cm. long and averages 7 mm. in diameter. Its fimbriated extremity is patent; the parovarium is intact. The ovary measures  $8 \times 2.5 \times 1.5$  cm., is pale white in color, smooth and glistening. It contains two corpora lutea, the larger of which is 2.5 cm. in diameter.



Left Side.—The uterine tube is 9 cm. long and 6 mm. in diameter. Its extremity is patent; the parovarium is intact. The ovary,  $4 \times 4 \times 1$  cm. in size, is yellowish-white in color and somewhat lobulated. It contains a cyst 2.5 cm. in diameter. The walls of this are 2 mm. in thickness, and the inner surface is dirty brown in color.

Histological Examination.—The nodule projecting from the uterine canal (Fig. 554) is composed of non-striped muscle fibers. Its outer sur-



FIG. 555.—CYSTIC ADENO-MYOMA WITH NUMEROUS NODULES AND SUBPERITONEAL CYSTS.

The tumor measures about  $14 \times 14 \times 15$  cm. The patient was about forty years old and had had one child twenty years previously. The menses were growing more and more profuse and were accompanied by pain. Examination showed a hard, sensitive, irregular myomatous uterus. Operation abdominal pan-hysterectomy. Result, recovery. J. H. H. Gyn. No. 3293.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

face is in places covered by cylindrical epithelium, but in most places apparently by several layers of spindle-shaped cells like connective tissue. Scattered everywhere throughout the muscle are gland-like spaces varying from pin-point size to 3 mm. in diameter. These are lined by one layer of epithelium, which in the smaller glands is of a high cylindrical variety. In the dilated glands,

however, it is cuboidal, or has become almost flat. The protoplasm of the cells takes the hematoxylin stain. The nuclei are oval and vesicular, and in many places it is possible to make out the cilia. The glands are empty or contain a granular material which takes the hematoxylin stain. These glands resemble to some extent those of the cervix. The surface of the mucosa covering the anterior uterine wall presents in places a wavy outline. Its epithelium is of the high cylindrical variety and is everywhere intact. In a few places it is swollen and somewhat flattened. The glands are moderate in number, are small and round on cross-section, and have an intact epithelium. A few of them are slightly dilated and contain desquamated epithelium. The glands may be traced from 7 to 10 mm. before any muscular substance is encountered; they then end abruptly or continue into the muscle, where they can in places be traced for at least 1 cm.; this downgrowth is visible in many places. The stroma of the mucosa is composed of cells whose nuclei vary from oval vesicular, as seen near the surface, to deeply staining ones, as noticed in the depth of the mucosa. In some places the stroma cells have elongate oval nuclei, and it is impossible to distinguish these from muscle fibers. The superficial portions of the stroma show marked hemorrhage which is localized in certain areas. The stroma as a whole does not appear to be very vascular.

The thickened and striated portion of the anterior uterine wall is composed of non-striated muscle fibers, which are for the most part cut longitudinally. The fibers run in all directions, are closely packed together, but are only in a few places concentrically arranged. Scattered throughout this tissue are numerous cells having small, round, deeply staining nuclei which resemble those of lymphoid cells. Under the microscope it is impossible to tell where the coarsely thickened zone ends and the normal uterine muscle commences, as the transition of the one into the other is so gradual. Traversing this thickened portion of the uterine wall are small clusters of glands, precisely similar to those of the uterine mucosa. These glands are round or oval and are lined by one layer of cylindrical ciliated epithelium. A few longitudinal sections of the glands are here and there visible. Some of the glands are dilated, one of them reaching 5 mm. in diameter. The epithelium of the dilated glands is in places somewhat flattened or has entirely disappeared.

In one place two glands are seen opening into a dilated gland. Nearly all of the glands are surrounded by stroma similar to that of the uterine mucosa. A small isolated gland is occasionally found lying directly between the muscle fibers, and a few of the cysts have no stroma surrounding them. The gland invasion can be traced to the point where the coarsely striated tissue joins the uterine muscle. They are most abundant near the uterine mucosa, and gradually diminish as one passes outward. They may be scattered anywhere throughout the myomatous growth, but appear for the most part to occupy the spaces between the muscle bundles. In few places can any concentric arrangement of muscle fibers be made out around the glands. The glands themselves show no evidence of degeneration.

From this description it will be seen that there is a diffuse muscle thickening of the anterior uterine wall, and that there is a downgrowth of normal uterine glands into the newly formed muscle. Along the lower margin of the growth is a typical myomatous nodule 5 mm. in diameter.

The mucosa covering the posterior uterine wall is normal.

The right tube and ovary are normal.

The left tube is normal. The small cyst of the left ovary has no epithelial lining, hence its exact origin can not be ascertained.



## CHAPTER XXXVII.

### ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY FOR SARCOMA.

Sarcoma of the cervix uteri (p. 429).  
Sarcoma of the fundus uteri (p. 430).  
Secondary sarcoma (p. 431).  
Operative treatment (p. 437).

SARCOMA of the uterus is a connective-tissue growth of malignant type, occurring at all ages.

For clinical convenience, sarcoma of the uterus may be divided into sarcoma originating in the cervix and sarcoma originating in the body of the uterus.

**Sarcoma of the Cervix.**—In rare instances, this disease appears like bunches of grapes springing from the cervix (botryoidal) as first described by Spiegelburg in 1879, who reported the case of a girl, seventeen years of age. The anterior cervical lip was thickened and enlarged, and covering its margins and surfaces were oval, yellowish-brown outgrowths, 1 to 2 cm. in length. These looked like transparent cysts, were easily crushed, and contained a thick, sticky fluid. The girl returned nine months later with the entire vagina filled with the growths, which resembled a hydatidiform mole. Weigert, who examined the tissue microscopically, found these cyst-like masses, covered by a single layer of cylindrical epithelium, and their interior composed of large, round, spindle-shaped and branching cells, separated from one another by clear spaces.

I have seen but one similar case, in a woman about thirty years of age, where, springing from the cervix and hanging down into and filling the vagina, was a growth resembling a bunch of grapes. In my case amputation of the cervix was followed by a speedy recurrence, invasion of the surrounding tissues, and death. This disease manifests itself as a rule before the twentieth year or after the menopause (Williams). In but three cases did it occur between these periods.

**Spindle-celled Sarcoma of the Cervix.**—Only one case of this variety has come under my notice. The patient was thirty-eight years of age, had been married twenty-one years, and was the mother of eight children. Four months before admission she suddenly began to have copious uterine hemorrhages, which gradually ceased, but a watery discharge persisted.

On vaginal examination, the cervix was found to be the seat of a new growth, which was hard, nodular, and filled the entire vaginal vault. The

disease was clearly ineradicable, but the excess of tissue was curetted away. Histological examination showed that it was a large spindle-celled sarcoma.

**Endothelioma of the Cervix.**—This is an exceedingly rare condition, not more than five or six cases having been recorded. In all of my cases of malignant growths of the cervix only one has belonged to this group. The cervix in this case measured  $4.5 \times 3.5$  cm., and was markedly indurated, while the external os was represented by a crater-like excavation  $2.5 \times 2 \times 2$  cm. The floor of the excavation was roughened, but there was no evidence of softening or friability until the upper part of the cavity was reached.

On histological examination, the typical picture of an endothelioma was found.

**Sarcoma of the Body of the Uterus.**—This is a rare disease when compared with adeno-carcinoma of the uterus, as shown by Williams (*Amer. Jour. of*

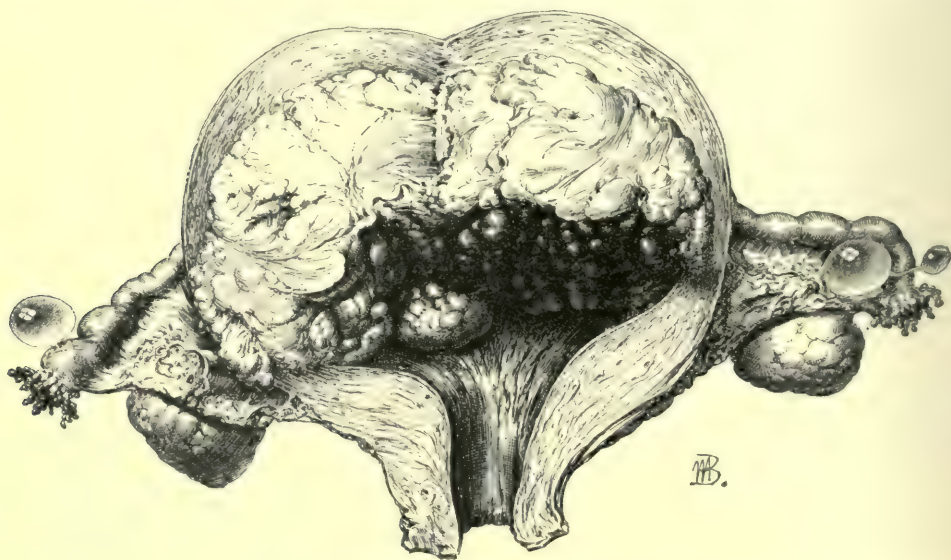


FIG. 556.—SARCOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS.

The upper two-thirds of the uterine body is distended with mulberry-shaped tumor masses resembling brain tissue, and quite vascular. The line of junction with the uterine wall appears sharply defined, but under the microscope metastatic nodules were found in the lymphatics of the left uterine cornu. San. No. 204. Operation, April 30, 1895. No recurrence, FEB., 1898.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

*Obst.*, vol. xxix, p. 721), who in 1894 was able to collect but one hundred and forty-four cases from the literature, including those arising both from the cervix and from the body. The sarcomata may be divided into two groups, those affecting the mucosa and those arising in the parenchyma.

The growth usually springs from the upper part of the uterine cavity, and although it may be diffuse in character, is usually sharply defined. If detected in the early stage, as in one of my patients, it may consist of one rounded or oval nodule not larger than a split cherry, but if larger, it may be lobulated, as is well shown in Fig. 557. On cutting the sarcomatous nodule it usually

presents a smooth, homogeneous surface not often traversed by broad trabeculae, as seen in adeno-carcinoma.

The characteristic microscopic appearance of a round cell sarcoma is shown in Fig. 558, taken from Fig. 556. The tumor is seen to be made up of a homogeneous mass of cells containing round or oval nuclei of uniform size. These cells are divided into smaller areas by rows of spindle cells which represent the endothelial walls of the blood capillaries. *a* is a blood vessel. (From Cullen's "Cancer of the Uterus," p. 553, *J. H. H. Gyn. Path.*, No. 698).

During the last four years there have been three cases of sarcoma of the body occurring in my clinic, two round-celled and one spindle-celled sarcoma.

Histologically the attention is at once drawn to the large areas of the growth showing practically no necrosis and perfectly preserved. The tissue is composed of a homogeneous mass of cells with little intervening stroma; the cells have round vesicular nuclei and are remarkably uniform in size; traversing the growth are many delicate blood capillaries which ramify in all directions, dividing the tissue up into alveoli. If necrosis takes place it is usually along one margin, the underlying growth remaining intact.

A sarcoma of the body of the uterus may closely simulate uterine myoma, as in the following case, in the hands of T. S. Cullen:

The patient, who was thirty-eight years of age, had been having increased and excessive menstrual flow with much pain. On examination a large tumor was found filling the lower abdomen, which was believed to be a fibroid uterus.

**Secondary Sarcoma of the Uterus.**—The uterus is occasionally secondarily involved by a sarcoma of the ovary. In 1894 I operated on a patient where there was a large friable tumor—an angio-sarcoma of the ovary invading the uterus (see Fig. 485, p. 322)—occupying the left side of the pelvis, penetrating the uterus and forming a large mass in the uterine cavity, while a portion of the growth projected through the external os. (See Cullen, *Johns Hopk. Hosp. Bul.*, Dec., 1894.)

A second most instructive case occurred in 1896. As seen from an examination of Fig. 557, a lobulated and smooth mass projected from the cervical canal, and Fig. 564 shows that the uterine cavity was also filled with large and

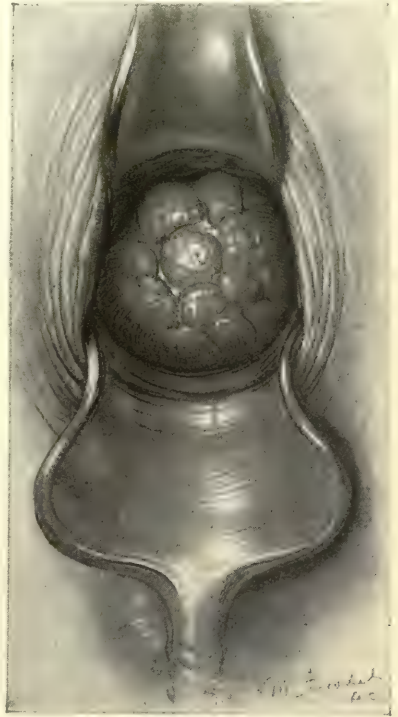


FIG. 557.—SARCOMATOUS NODULE IN THE VAGINA.

Secondary to sarcoma of the uterus and right ovary. Op. FEB. 5, 1896.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size.



small lobules of a new growth. Reference to Fig. 559 shows that the growth began outside of the uterus, and that this organ was secondarily involved. The microscopical examination demonstrated that the growth was a spindle-celled sarcoma, originating in the ovary.

The diagnosis of sarcoma of the uterus must in many instances be first made upon opening the abdomen and removing the tumor. When the case is

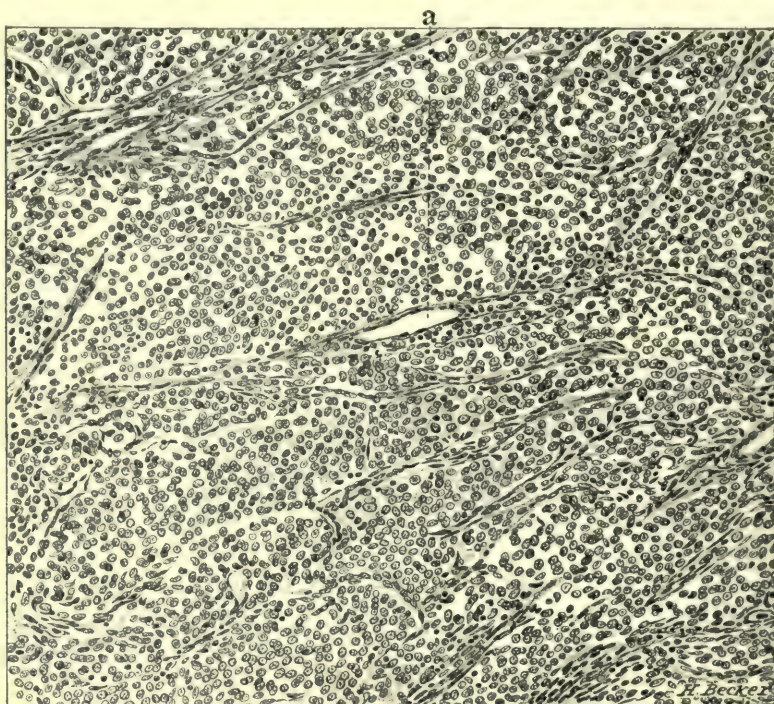


FIG. 558.—ROUND-CELLED SARCOMA OF THE FUNDUS UTERI.

The section is taken from Fig. 556. The entire field consists of a homogeneous mass of cells containing oval or round-celled nuclei of uniform size. The cells are divided into smaller areas by a double row of spindle cells. *a* is a blood vessel. With Van Gieson's stain it is possible to show that these double rows of spindle cells represent the endothelial cells of blood capillaries. Hence this large area of cells is traversed by nothing but the delicate blood capillaries.

In carcinoma of the fundus uteri we should expect to find evidence of a glandular arrangement, more stroma, and the blood vessels lying in the stroma instead of between the individual tumor cells. It is exceptional to find such a large area with no evidence of necrosis. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 698.

one of sarcomatous degeneration, just beginning in a myoma, the diagnosis can not, as a rule, be made until the case is carefully studied in the pathological laboratory.

Where, however, the case is one of sarcoma, and not myoma, as suspected before the operation, or where the sarcomatous degeneration is extensive, the diagnosis can readily be made in the operating room from the naked-eye appearances alone. It is important, for this reason, therefore, that all uterine tumors should be subjected to a minute inspection before the conclusion of the operation and before they are sent out of the operating room.

The following case conveys its own lesson of warning to the surgeon: The

patient, aged thirty-eight, a widow, had for the past year been menstruating every 28 days, the period lasting from 6 to 8 days, flowing excessively, with considerable pain. There was no pain or discharge between the period. There was some swelling of feet and legs, and increased urination, but the general condition was excellent.

At the operation the large spherical tumor the size of a fetal head (see Fig. 560) was removed by supra-vaginal amputation. The convalescence was rapid.



FIG. 559.—SARCOMA OF THE UTERUS (U) AND RIGHT OVARY.

The left ovary (Ov) and tube (T) are intact. The right ovary is converted into a mass of large nodules, choking the pelvis, covered by adhesions, and attached to the omentum, part of which is left on it. FEB. 5, 1896. No. 1054.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size.

An examination of the tumor in the meantime showed that the case was one of spindle-celled sarcoma of the uterus, and in three weeks a vaginal excision of the cervix was made. On account of the friable condition of the tissue and excessive hemorrhage, it was necessary to use clamps instead of



ligatures. She was able to leave the hospital five weeks after the first operation.

An instance of extensive sarcomatous degeneration of a myoma involving the posterior lower portion of the uterus is shown in Fig. 561. The patient, forty-four years of age, had for one year had some pain with the menstrual flow, which was regular until 5 or 6 months before entering the hospital, during which time there was a slight blood-stained watery discharge. The gynecological examination revealed a large mass, which appeared to be a fibroid growth of the uterus arising from the posterior cervical region, and associated with displacement of the uterus and the bladder as is shown in the figure.

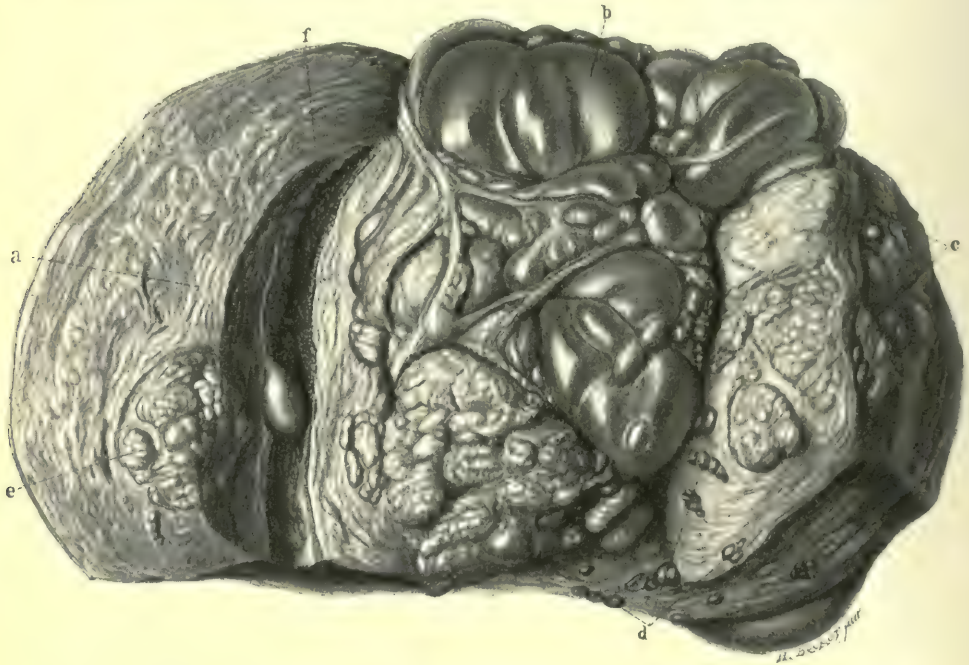


FIG. 560.—MRS. F. K., FEBRUARY 26, 1902. SARCOMA OF THE UTERUS WITH A NODULE IN THE CERVICAL STUMP. HYSTERECTOMY.

Examination of the tumor in the meantime and excision of the stump three weeks later. Recovery. J. H. H. No. 5630.

She was operated upon and died in 11 days. The disease was found to be sarcoma of the uterus, originating in a myoma, and associated with a double hydrosalpinx and cystic ovaries. The autopsy revealed metastases in the lungs and endocardium, with bronchial pneumonia, and acute endocarditis.

Another instructive case and one which plainly teaches its own lesson, is that of Mrs. W., forty-two years of age, operated upon by one of my colleagues for an irregular myomatous uterus, extending from the supra-vaginal cervix to the umbilicus. The patient had no other marked symptoms than very free menstruation and the reduction of hemoglobin to 30 per cent. At the operation the uterus was lifted out of the abdomen, together with a large mass, a



subperitoneal myoma, lying in the region of the liver. The uterus with the tumor was removed by ligating the vessels and dividing the tissues, proceeding in a direction from left to right. The left tube and ovary were not removed.

Aside from a complicating phlebitis, she made a good recovery, and when seen two years later was apparently in perfect health. Only 6 weeks later, however, she was seized with sudden pain in the abdomen, and on examination under anesthesia a mass the size of a small coconut was found in the left side of the pelvis. This was naturally thought to be the left ovary, but on opening the abdomen, the ovary was found to be perfectly free and normal, while projecting from the cervical stump

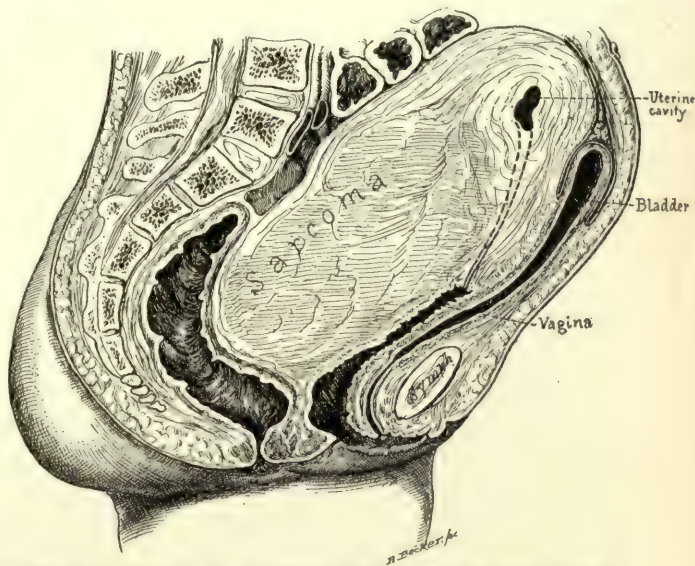


FIG. 561.—MRS. E. R. SARCOMA OF THE UTERUS WITH DOUBLE HYDRO-SALPINX. HYSTERO-SALPINGO-OÖPHORECTOMY.

Death on the eleventh day from asthenia. Autopsy showed metastases in the lungs and in the endocardium. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 3865.

was seen the sarcomatous nodule, fully 10 cm. in diameter, shown in Fig. 562. This was lobulated and slightly lacerated, having given rise to free intra-abdominal hemorrhage; the abdomen contained at least one quart and a half of free blood and many dark clots. In the rupture of the tumor, which was spontaneous, with the sudden lower abdominal pain, and the extensive hemorrhage, the case presented symptoms closely simulating the classical signs of an extra-uterine pregnancy. The growth could not be removed in its entirety, and she died in another year. A section through the tumor is shown in Fig. 563.

The disease extends by contiguity of tissue, by the veins, and by the lymphatics; the extension is often found in the direction of the vagina, which then contains a number of bluish or reddish nodules of various sizes. The tendency is to break down late and to discharge blood and watery fluid with the cell *débris*.

The diagnosis is made from a microscopic examination of scrapings or of a piece cut out of the tumor. The patient complains of discomfort and sometimes of hemorrhages, and on examination a uterine tumor is found which under the microscope proves to be a sarcoma. Hemorrhage is by no means a constant symptom; in one of my cases, too far gone for any operation, there had never been any hemorrhage at all.

Cachexia and pain are usually well marked when the growth is large.

In another case, operated upon in 1893 and still living, the patient had frequent hemorrhages, and a diagnosis of sarcoma was made from curetted specimens; on removal, a little tumor, 12 mm. in diameter, was found in the right uterine cornu.

While the naked-eye appearances are often characteristic they may also prove so deceiving that the microscope must be looked upon as the one certain means of making a diagnosis.

In one instance, for example, I was in serious doubt whether the tumor, situated on an inverted fundus, was a myoma or a sarcoma. In general ap-

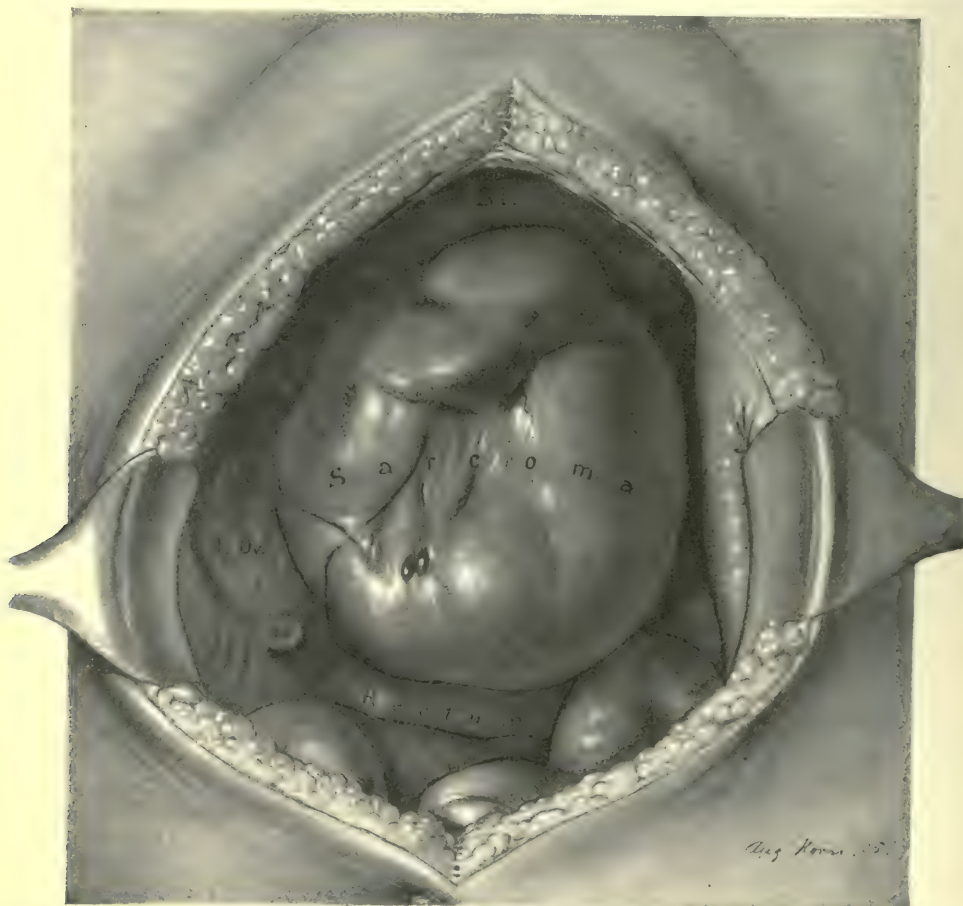


FIG. 562.—SARCOMA IN THE CERVICAL STUMP TWO YEARS AFTER HYSTERECTOMY FOR UTERINE MYOMA.

Springing from the cervical stump is a brain-like lobulated growth which anteriorly encroaches on the bladder and posteriorly has burrowed beneath the rectum. The sarcoma is easily recognized by its smooth homogeneous appearance. To the left the left ovary is seen, which is perfectly normal. For the gross appearance of the original section see Fig. 563. Gyn.-Path. No. 6421.

pearance the tumor was slightly lobulated, edematous, friable, and without any capsule at all; on detaching it from the fundus an irregular ragged base was



left behind. The tissue was pale and waxy and tore in parallel striæ; in short, the tumor to the naked eye closely resembled a sarcoma, but the microscope showed that it was an edematous myoma.

Operation.—The best time to operate on a sarcoma of the uterus, as in other malignant affections, is the earliest possible period at which the disease

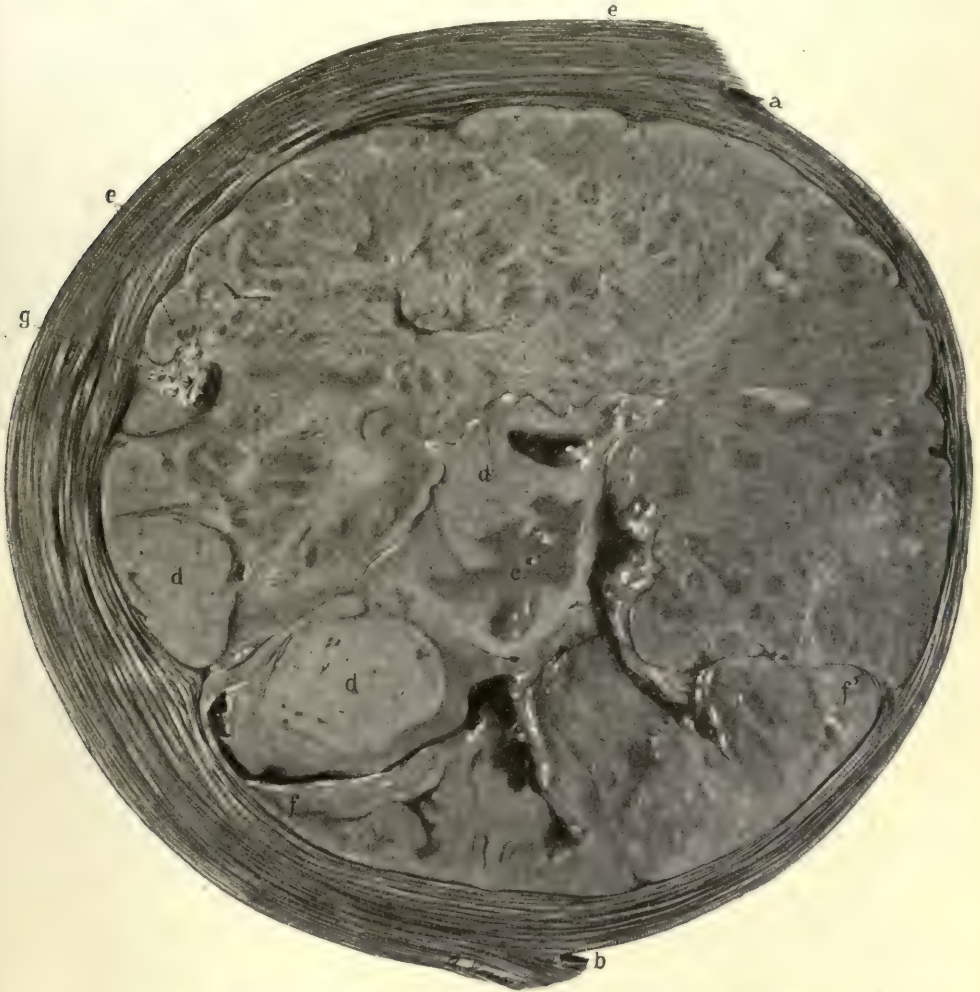


FIG. 563.—SARCOMA DEVELOPING IN THE INTERIOR OF A MYOMA.

The surface between *a* and *b* represents the uterine cavity lined by rather thinned-out mucosa. Occupying the wall of the uterus is a large, almost circular myoma. *c* represents an area of hyaline degeneration, recognized by its homogeneous and uniform consistence. The areas indicated by *d* are fine, porous in character, and are masses of sarcomatous tissue. This sarcomatous tissue partly surrounds the hyaline area *c*. Along the outer surface of the myoma, as indicated by *e*, are other areas of sarcoma. The tissue between *f* and *f'* is partly sarcoma and partly myoma. *g* is an area of calcification. Histological examination confirmed the gross appearances.

can be recognized, or better still, when it is suspected. If the patient has any symptoms which draw attention to the uterus, a curettage may reveal the nature of the trouble. A most searching attention should be given to all abdominal



tumors, and the safest rule is that every tumor should be held under strong suspicion of malignancy, until by careful examination, by a study of the history, and by a painstaking supervision for a considerable period, the contrary is established. In cases of sarcoma associated with myoma the suspicious character of the growth can be determined by incising the tumor as soon as it is

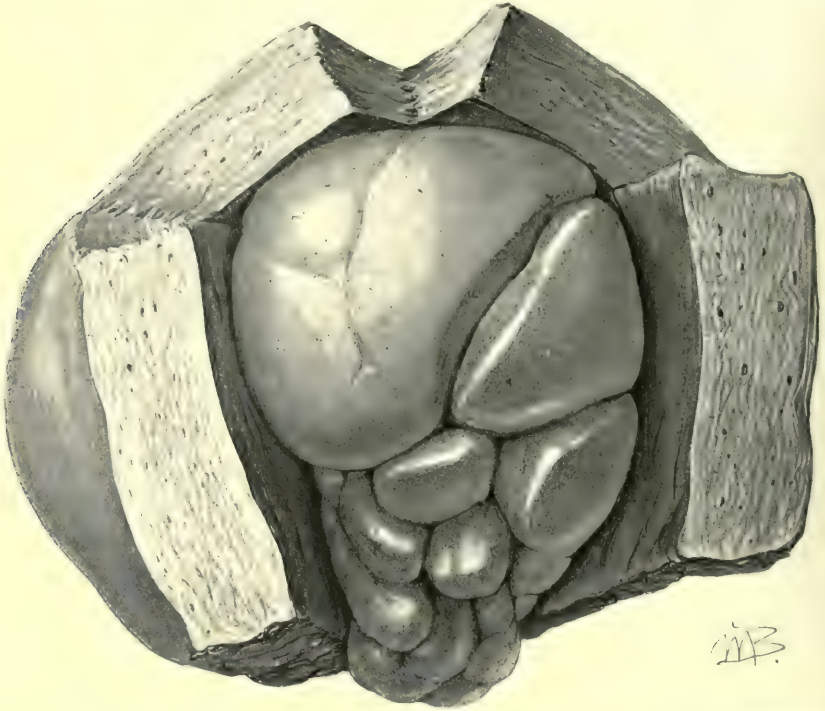


FIG. 564.—SARCOMA OF THE UTERUS (SECONDARY TO SARCOMA OF THE OVARY) CUT OPEN IN FRONT.

The sarcoma forms a smooth lobulated mass completely filling the uterine cavity. Over many of the nodules the mucosa is still preserved. FEB. 5, 1896. Path. No. 1054. Natural size. See Fig. 559.

removed. In place of the firm concentric fibrillae we find areas of grayish, semi-translucent, pulpy tissue. A complete enucleation of the uterus, tubes, and ovaries is, of course, imperative in all such cases.

It is best to operate upon all uterine tumors which are atypical in any of their characteristics; for example, if the tumor grows rapidly, especially if it begins to grow suddenly after a long period of quiescence, if it is associated with hemorrhages, or with watery discharges, or if it is marked by pain, cachexia, or swelling of the extremities. It is safest, in the present state of our surgery, to operate on all such cases, even though there seem to be positive reason for holding it to be a myoma.

Surgery is powerless when there are metastases to the pelvic walls and floor, or to the other abdominal or the thoracic viscera. It is, as a rule, difficult to recognize the visceral metastases, and in merely suspicious cases, if the tumor below is movable, the patient should always be given the benefit of the

doubt. When the disease is localized in the pelvis, extensions into the pelvic walls or floor can not, as a rule, be recognized until the mass has been removed.

The great dangers of the operation are: hemorrhage during the act of extirpation, or from the numerous muscular adhesions; or extensions in the pelvic walls and sepsis after the operation invading the drainage area, when much of the disease has been left behind.

The best way to control hemorrhage is to begin by ligating the ovarian vessels at the pelvic brim; then both round ligaments are ligated, and the bladder detached down as far as the cervical region, if possible. The extirpation should then be begun on the easiest side, by dividing the ovarian vessels and the round ligaments, and rotating the mass until the uterine vessels are exposed and tied. It is important to divide the tissues well away from the uterus, but it is not necessary to make an extensive dissection in the sound tissues, as is done for carcinoma of the cervix. If the disease has extended into the broad ligament, the operation for sarcoma is useless. After ligating and dividing the ovarian vessels, the whole mass is pulled up, while the tissues are dissected off from the cervix, until the vaginal vault is reached and opened. After cutting across the vault and carrying the dissection upward on the opposite side, the remaining uterine vessels are exposed and controlled, after which the mass is readily removed.

If the case has been mistaken for one of myoma, and the cervix has been amputated in its supravaginal portion, then, as soon as the mistake is discovered, the cervix is seized with traction forceps, pulled up, and enucleated, by freeing the tissues from it on all sides, stroke by stroke with a knife, and controlling any bleeding vessels with artery forceps, until it is completely removed. After ligating all the vessels with catgut or fine silk ligatures, a vaginal drain of iodoform gauze is inserted. If there is a free discharge after the operation, it is important to watch the drain and loosen it from time to time, to make sure that it does not act as a plug.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.\*

### ABDOMINAL HYSTERECTOMY FOR CARCINOMA.

#### CARCINOMA OF THE UTERINE CERVIX.

1. Frequency (p. 441).
2. Etiology (p. 442): 1. Age. 2. Race. 3. Social conditions. 4. Pregnancy.
3. Classification (p. 443): 1. According to location; whether from the vaginal portion or the cervical canal. 2. According to epithelium from which it arises; squamous-celled carcinoma; or cylindrical-celled carcinoma; or cylindrical-celled or adeno-carcinoma. 3. According to its morphology; everting, i.e., vegetative; inverting, i.e., infiltrating and, if the latter, whether medullary or scirrhous.
4. Extension of cancer beyond the cervix (p. 448): 1. Body of the uterus; tubes and ovaries; vagina; bladder; rectum. 2. Parametrium: (a) direct extension; *en masse* or as fine cancer threads; (b) metastases. 3. Metastases to the lymph nodes.
5. Duration (p. 457): 1. Unoperated. 2. Operated. 3. With recurrence.
6. Cause of death (p. 458): 1. Terminal infection. 2. Renal insufficiency. 3. Hemorrhage. 4. Other causes.
7. Symptomatology (p. 460): 1. Bleeding. 2. Leucorrhea or watery discharge. 3. Pain. 4. Other symptoms (general or local) arising from the extension of the growth.
8. Diagnosis (p. 461): 1. Symptoms. 2. Palpation and inspection. 3. Necessity of microscopical examination in doubtful cases.
9. Differential diagnosis, i.e., conditions simulating cancer of the uterine cervix (p. 463): 1. Extension of cervical mucosa over the vaginal portion or lacerations with eversion of the cervical lips, exposing the mucosa of the cervical canal. 2. Cystic cervical glands forming nodules beneath the cervical mucosa. 3. True erosions. 4. Polypi or submucous myomata. 5. Hypertrophy of the cervix or interstitial cervical myomata. 6. Retained secundines protruding from cervix. 7. Syphilitic and tubercular lesions of cervix.
10. Pregnancy as a complication (p. 464): 1. Cancer as it affects pregnancy and childbirth. 2. Pregnancy as it affects the growth.
11. Operative treatment (p. 464): 1. Curability. 2. Prognosis; from the history of the case; pelvic examination; from condition found at operation; from study of specimen removed. 3. Operability. 4. Choice of operation.
12. The radical abdominal operation (p. 468): 1. Its development. 2. Description of operation: (a) question of preliminary curettage; (b) question of preliminary catheterization of the ureters; (c) walling off the pelvis; (d) exposing the retroperitoneal structures; (e) ligation of the uterine artery; (f) freeing the parametrial portion of the ureter; (g) freeing the uterus posteriorly; (h) the wide excision of the parametrium; (i) removing the cancerous uterus through the abdomen; (j) removal of the pelvic lymphatics; (k) covering the field of operation; (l) closing the abdominal incision. 3. Resecting the lower ends of the ureters. 4. Excision of portions of the bladder.
13. Post-operative complications (p. 481): 1. Vesical. 2. Ureteral.
14. Treatment of inoperable cases (p. 481).
15. Importance of an earlier diagnosis (p. 482).

#### CANCER OF THE UTERINE BODY.

1. Frequency (p. 485).
2. Etiology (p. 485).
3. Classification (p. 485).
4. Extension (p. 486).
5. Duration (p. 486).
6. Cause of death (p. 486).
7. Diagnosis (p. 487).
8. Operative treatment (p. 487): 1. Curability. 2. Choice of operation.

---

\* This chapter has been prepared, at my request, by my recent associate, Dr. John A. Sampson, who has devoted himself with peculiar interest and fidelity to the study of cancer of the cervix uteri. The illustrations have, for the most part, been prepared by him.



Two distinct forms of uterine cancer must be considered. First, the less frequent one, which arises in the fundus of the uterus, usually grows slowly, and does not extend beyond the uterus until after a long period of time. On account of these characteristics the diagnosis of cancer of the fundus can usually be made early in the course of the disease, and the operative treatment in such cases is attended with a low mortality and a relatively high percentage of cures.

On the other hand, the form of growth which arises in the cervix uteri is much more frequent and runs a more rapid course, soon invading the neighboring parts by extension of metastases. The greater percentage of these cases present themselves, therefore, too late for anything but palliative treatment, and hysterectomy for cancer of the uterine cervix is attended with a high mortality and a low percentage of cures.

### CANCER OF THE UTERINE CERVIX.

**Frequency.**—Cancer of the uterine cervix is one of the most, if not the most frequent form of primary cancer. Welch, writing on cancer of the stomach (Pepper's "System of Medicine," vol. ii, p. 533), showed from his analysis of over 31,000 cases of carcinoma, collected from various sources, that the uterus is the organ most frequently affected by primary cancer, such cases forming about one-third of all forms of carcinoma.

Eleven thousand three hundred and eighty-two patients were admitted to my clinic at the Johns Hopkins Hospital

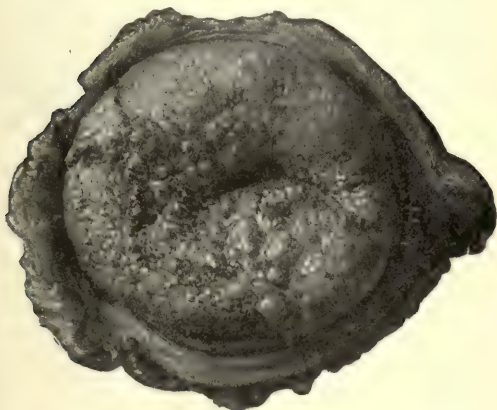


FIG. 565.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE UTERINE CERVIX. EVERTING OR PAPILLARY FORM.

Both lips of the cervix have been replaced by a sessile, evertive or papillary growth, which bleeds easily on palpation. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 8155. Natural size.

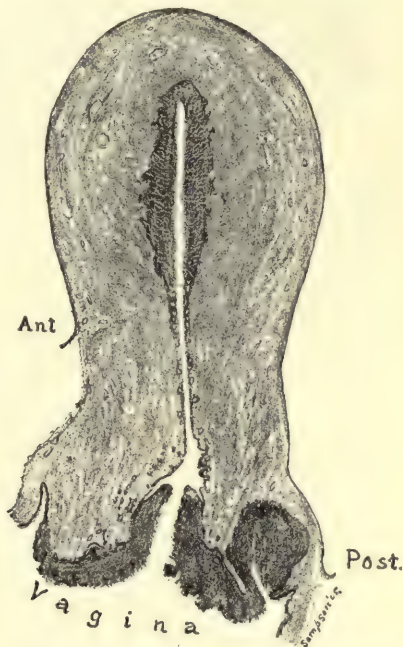


FIG. 566.—SAGITTAL SECTION OF THE SPECIMEN SHOWN IN FIG. 565 (SLIGHTLY REDUCED).

Showing that the growth is limited to the vaginal surface of both lips of the cervix, except where it has invaded the deep structures of the posterior lip for a short distance.

during the first fifteen years of its existence, ending in August, 1904. Of these 11,382 patients, 412, or three and six-hundredths per cent suffered from cancer of the uterine cervix.

**Etiology.**—The cause of cancer is still obscure; age, race, social conditions, and pregnancy have all been considered as having some bearing on its etiology.

**Age.**—More than ninety-four per cent of my cases have been over thirty years old and less than seven per cent over sixty. The number of cases for any one decade between the ages of thirty and fifty was quite evenly distributed, the greatest number occurring between thirty-five and forty-five. The oldest patient was seventy years old, while on the other hand, six patients were less than twenty-five, and three of these were only twenty-two. It is obvious, therefore, that cancer of the uterine cervix is a disease of middle life rather than of old age.

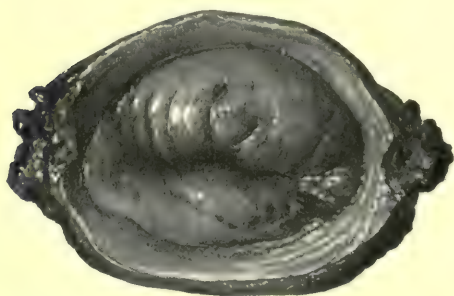


FIG. 567.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE CERVICAL CANAL; INVERTING FORM; SCIRRHUS.

The growth has apparently arisen within the canal. Just within the external os, in the anterior lip, can be seen cancerous tissue. A small piece of this tissue was removed with the curette for diagnosis. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 8153. Natural size.

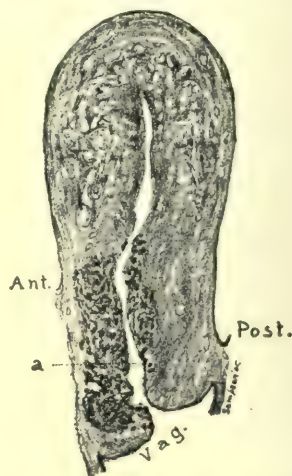


FIG. 568.—A SAGITTAL SECTION OF THE UTERUS SEEN IN FIG. 567 (SLIGHTLY REDUCED), DEMONSTRATING A SQUAMOUS-CELLED GROWTH WHICH HAS ARISEN WITHIN THE CERVICAL CANAL.

There is very little change in the portio-vaginalis. The growth ceases at the internal os. *a* indicates the junction of normal squamous epithelium and of cancer.

**Race.**—It has been repeatedly asserted that cancer of the uterus is much more frequent in white women than in negroes, but this statement has not been substantiated. About eighty-four per cent of the patients admitted to my clinic have been white women, and these furnished about eighty-four per cent of cancer cases, while the sixteen per cent of the patients who were negroes furnished about sixteen per cent, showing the disease equally prevalent in the two races.

**Social Conditions.**—Is cancer more prevalent among the poor than among the well to do and wealthy? Apparently it is not. In my clinic the same number of cases have been admitted to my private ward as to my public wards for white women and for the colored race. On the other hand, the highest percentage of operable cases have occurred in my private wards, prob-



ably because this class of patients is better informed and able to consult more competent physicians than those less well to do.

**Pregnancy.**—Cancer of the uterine cervix rarely occurs in women who have never borne children. About three per cent of my cases of cervical cancer had never been pregnant, as contrasted with forty-two per cent of cases of cancer in the body of the uterus in nulliparæ. It must not be overlooked, however, that a cervical cancer may occasionally occur in a nullipara, and that even with an intact hymen.

**Classification.**—I have already grouped uterine cancers as fundal or cervical. Cervical cancers may again be divided into two main groups; first, those arising from the vaginal portion, and, second, a smaller group arising within the cervical canal—intra-cervical cancers. The practical importance of such a classification becomes apparent when we compare Figs. 565 and 566 with Figs. 567 and 568, where it is evident that a cancer arising

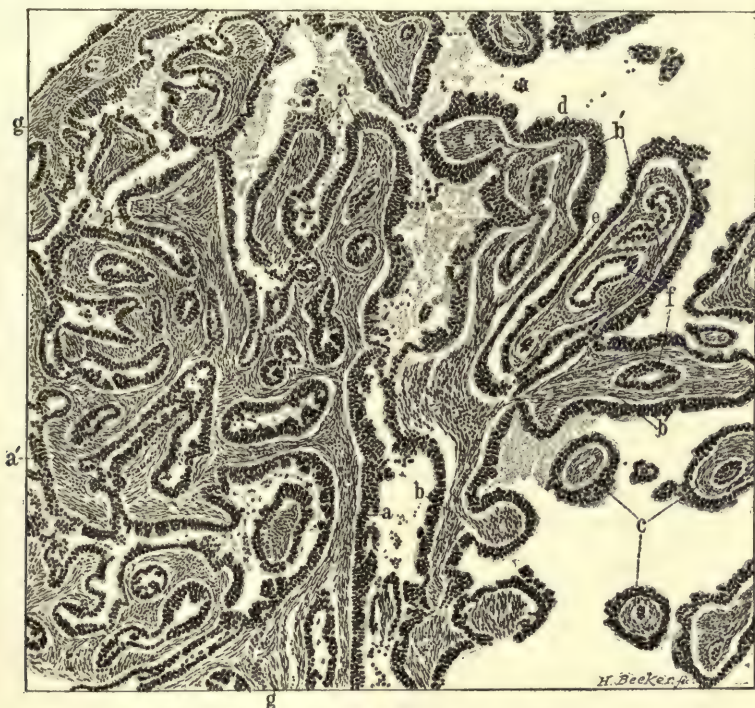


FIG. 569.—ADENO-CARCINOMA OF THE CERVIX.

Section from the surface of the growth showing the picture which may be seen in a curetting in this form of cancer. (After T. S. Cullen.)

in the vaginal portion should be detected earlier, both because it is more apt to give rise to earlier symptoms and because it can be more readily detected on inspection or palpation.

**Epithelial.**—The two anatomical groups of cervical cancer are divided histologically into the squamous-celled, and the cylindrical-celled or adeno-



carcinomata, according as one or the other form of epithelium characterizes the growth.

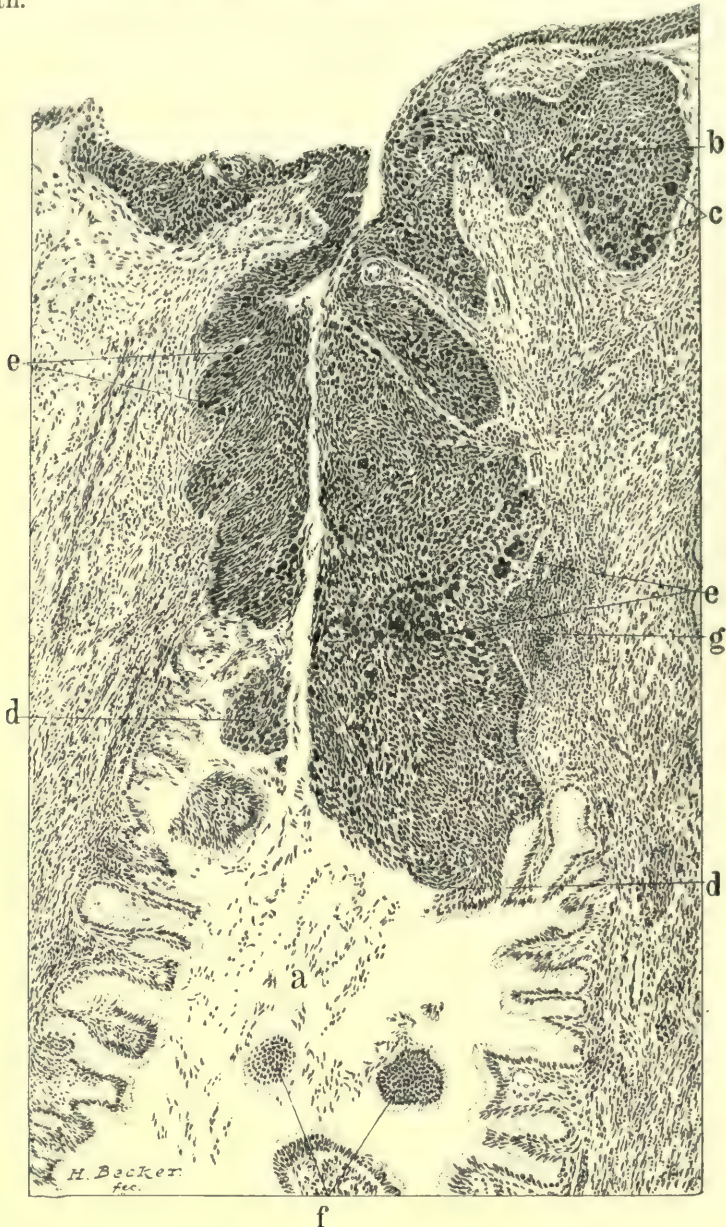


FIG. 570 —PARTIAL OBLITERATION OF A CERVICAL GLAND BY A SO-CALLED SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE CERVIX.

*a* is the upper third of a normal cervical gland. At *b* the stroma has been invaded by squamous epithelium. The nuclei of this epithelium stain very deeply, and several of them (*c*) are large and contain a marked excess of chromatin. The epithelium has extended a considerable distance into the gland, reaching to *d* and *d'*. It is also much altered, the nuclei being closely packed together and staining deeply. Many of them are enlarged, irregular (see *e* and *e'*) and contain much chromatin. At *g* the stroma is abundantly infiltrated with small round cells. *f* represents cross-sections of two normal gland folds. The character of the squamous epithelium in this specimen renders the diagnosis of carcinoma certain. J. H. H. Gyn-Path. No. 169. Magnified 90 diam. (After T. S. Cullen.)

The vaginal portion of the cervix is normally covered by a stratified epithelium, directly continuous with the vaginal walls and usually ending at the external os; it sometimes extends, however, up the cervical canal for a variable distance. The cervical canal, on the other hand, is usually lined by high cylindrical cells, which, as a rule, join the stratified epithelium at the external os, but may also extend out beyond its usual limits until they encroach upon the vaginal portion of the cervix. Cancers arising from these two forms of mucosa always differ histologically and, sometimes, clinically. Those spring-

ing from the stratified epithelium, the squamous-celled cancers, are the more important, because they are much more frequent. Cylindrical-celled cancers (the adeno-carcinomata) are, however, extremely important, because they appear more malignant than the squamous-celled variety. The diagnosis

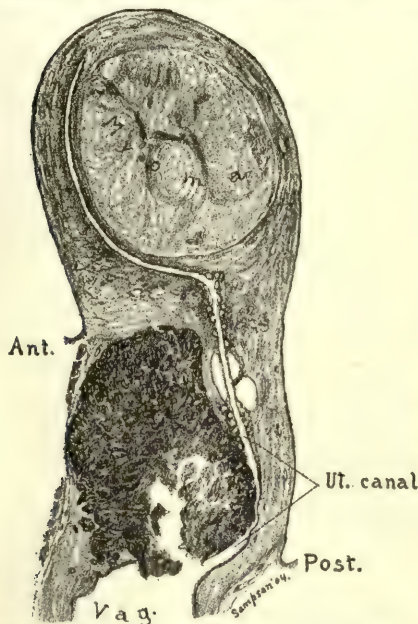


FIG. 571.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE UTERINE CERVIX: INVERTING OR INFILTRATING FORM; MEDULLARY WITH NECROSIS.

Sagittal section of the uterus (slightly reduced). Primary growth is limited to the anterior wall of the cervix, replacing and enlarging it and thus compressing the posterior cervical wall. Necrosis has begun in the anterior cervical lip. Gyn.-Path. No. 6669.

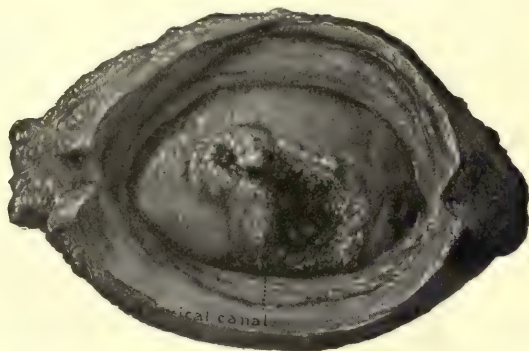


FIG. 572.—CERVIX OF THE SPECIMEN SHOWN IN FIG. 571 (NATURAL SIZE).

The growth has replaced the anterior lip of the cervix and pushed the external os posteriorly. The necrosis with ulceration has the appearance of a cervical canal lined with cancerous tissue.

of this group is also frequently difficult, because they are apt to be lodged inside the cervical canal (see Figs. 569 and 570).

**Morphological.**—The histological varieties of cervical cancer thus distinguished may often be grouped according to the morphology of the growth, as everting or inverting. We do not know why a particular growth “everts” so as to occasion a papillary or cauliflower mass (see Figs. 565 and 566) while in another case of apparently the same type it “inverts,” so as to form a nodule of cancerous tissue in the cervical wall affording but scant evidence of the presence of disease on the surface of the cervix (see Fig. 567). Further, the malignant process may be circumscribed in one case, while in another, of apparently the same type of growth, it may be diffusely scattered throughout the cervical tissue.



We also find intermediate forms of growth, and sometimes both processes are seen in the same specimen; moreover, during the progress of the disease the growth is sometimes, apparently, a transition from one type into the other. Still the different forms can generally be grouped according to the form of growth which predominates, as:

1. Everting or vegetative (synonyms—cauliflower, papillary, and proliferating).
2. Inverting or infiltrating (synonyms—nodular, ulcerative, and parenchymatous).

The everting or vegetative form, more frequently found arising from the vaginal portion, is usually of the squamous-celled variety, and may form either a pedunculate, or a sessile tumor. As the growth progresses, the free portion of the tumor increases, while the base invades the underlying tissues (see Figs. 565 and 566). The external tumor may be so large as to distend the cervical canal, or it may fill the whole vagina with a sprouting friable mass, according to its place of origin. With a large external manifestation there may be but little extension into the deeper tissues. Again, the unwary may be deceived by the outward mani-

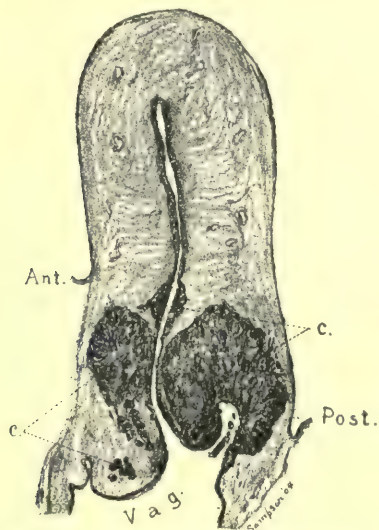


FIG. 573.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE UTERINE CERVIX: INVERTING OR INFILTRATING FORM; MEDULLARY WITH NECROSIS.

Sagittal section of the uterus (slightly reduced), showing possibly a later stage of the disease than is shown in Fig. 571. *c c* is cancer which has invaded the deeper tissues of the cervix and has surrounded the canal. Gyn.-Path. No. 7077.

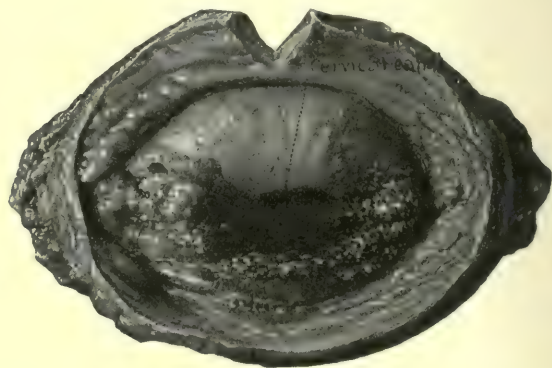


FIG. 574.—CERVIX OF THE SPECIMEN SHOWN IN FIG. 573 (NATURAL SIZE).

The growth has apparently begun in the posterior lip. Necrosis has occurred with consequent sloughing, giving rise to an ulcerated cancerous process, involving the posterior lip and the lateral portions of the anterior.

festation of the disease being slight, while the invasion of the deeper tissues is more extensive.

The inverting form of cancer seems to “invert” itself into the tissues of the cervix. It usually gives rise to a more or less circumscribed mass of cancerous mass tissue, the cancer cells forming the greater part of the tumor, except about the periphery, where fine cancerous processes are seen extending into the surrounding tissues. These are the so-called nodular or medullary



cancers (see Figs. 571, 572, 573, and 574). This form of the disease invades the cervical tissue less frequently in a diffuse way so as to produce a growth in which the stroma predominates, the so-called scirrhus cancer. As the medullary type of growth progresses, its center becomes necrotic, falls away, and an ulcer arises, whence the name of "ulcerative cancer"; with a continuation of this process the center of the cervix may slough away, while the cervix itself is converted into a thin shell, lined by a friable, necrotic, cancerous mass (see Figs. 575 and 576).

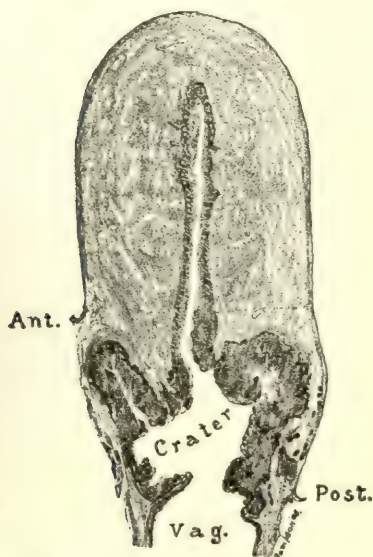


FIG. 575.—SAME TYPE OF GROWTH AS SHOWN IN THE PRECEDING ILLUSTRATION, BUT A LATER STAGE.

Sagittal section of the uterus (slightly reduced), showing a still more advanced stage of the disease than is shown in Figs. 571 and 573. The growth has surrounded the cervical canal, necrosis has occurred and the central portion sloughed away, converting the cervix into a shell lined by necrotic cancerous tissue. Gyn.-Path. No. 7602.



FIG. 576.—CERVIX OF THE SPECIMEN SHOWN IN FIG. 575 (NATURAL SIZE).

It is impossible to determine the exact origin of the growth. The external os has been replaced by a craterous opening lined by necrotic cancerous tissue. The disease has spread over a portion of the vagina on the left side.

In the scirrhus variety there is less sloughing as the increased stroma serves to nourish the growth.

The inverting cancer of the vaginal portion is a frequent manifestation of cervical cancer, which, unfortunately, often gives rise to no marked symptoms until late in the course of the disease; its detection by inspection or palpation may be difficult unless the necrotic stage has been reached.

A cancer arising within the cervical canal may be either squamous or cylindrical celled. The growth may be either evertting or inverting, while the latter may be either medullary or scirrhus; the same changes occur as in growths arising from the vaginal portion. In Fig. 568 is shown an inverting squamous-celled cancer of a scirrhus type, arising from the cervical canal, and in Figs. 577, 578, and 579, we see an inverting squamous-celled cancer, of a medullary type with necrosis, arising from the same site. In the latter specimen (Fig. 579) the cervix has been converted into a thin shell lined by friable cancerous tissue. The apparently more malignant cylindrical-celled variety probably arises more frequently within the cervical canal.

Other forms of malignant neoplasm occurring in the cervix, such as endotheliomata and sarcomata, are seldom found.

**Extension.**—Kundrat (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 49, p. 366) has published the results of his studies of the parametrium and pelvic lymphatics in eighty of Wertheim's cases of uterine cervical cancer. In thirty-two of the eighty specimens both the parametrium and the pelvic lymph nodes are apparently free from cancer. In eighteen of the remaining forty-eight cases both the

parametrium and pelvic lymph nodes were involved by cancer, while in twenty-two cases the parametrium was involved without involvement of the pelvic lymph nodes. In four cases the pelvic nodes on one side were involved without involvement of the parametrium on either side, and in three other cases the parametrium of one side was cancerous with the lymph nodes of the opposite side, while, in another instance, only the parametrium of one side was cancerous, the pelvic nodes on both sides being involved. This latter group of cases showed that, apparently, the growth was able to pass through the

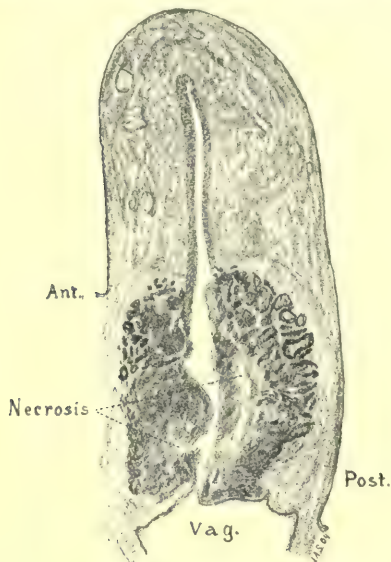


FIG. 577.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE CERVICAL CANAL: INVERTING FORM; MEDULLARY WITH NECROSIS.

Sagittal section of the uterus (lightly reduced). The growth has started within the cervical canal and has replaced the greater portion of the cervical tissue. Necrosis has occurred and soon the central portion would have sloughed away converting the cervix into a shell lined by cancerous tissue. *Gyn.-Path.* No. 6074.



FIG. 578.—CERVIX OF THE SPECIMEN SHOWN IN FIG. 577 (NATURAL SIZE).

The growth has apparently arisen within the canal and has caused induration, retraction, and a puckering of the vaginal portion of the cervix, as shown in this illustration.

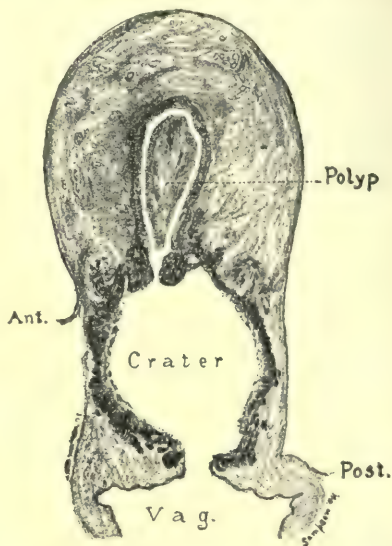


FIG. 579.—SAME TYPE OF GROWTH AS SHOWN IN FIG. 577, BUT A LATER STAGE.

Sagittal section of uterus (slightly reduced). The center of the cervix has sloughed away, converting the cervical canal into a craterous cavity, lined with cancerous tissue. The uterine body is just being invaded by the growth. The internal os usually marks the upper limit of the growth. *Gyn.-Path.* No. 6860.



parametrium and reach the pelvic nodes without involving the former, while in twenty-two cases the parametrium seemed to prevent the further spread of the disease. In twenty-six of the eighty cases the growth had formed metastases in the pelvic lymph nodes.

In twenty-seven specimens recently studied in my clinic by Dr. J. A. Sampson, a thin sagittal section was removed from the specimen, as illustrated in Fig. 573, and the parametria and adherent portions of the cervix were cut in cross sections as shown in Fig. 580. By these sections the extension of the disease in all directions was determined, and from them a reconstruction of the growth was made demonstrating both its form and its relation to the uterus (see Fig. 581).

In nineteen of the twenty-seven cases the pelvic nodes were also removed; the study of these is not quite complete, but one hundred and thirty-four lymph nodes have been studied and cancer has been either found or excluded

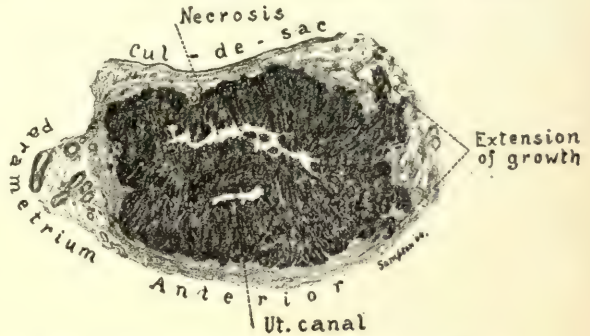


FIG. 580.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE UTERINE CERVIX: INVERTING; MEDULLARY WITH NECROSIS.

Cross-section (slightly reduced) taken at the level 3-4 in Fig. 581. Necrosis with sloughing is beginning to take place in the cancerous tissue posterior to the cervical canal. The growth has invaded the left parametrium as fine cancerous processes along the nerve sheaths. Gyn. Path. No. 6715.

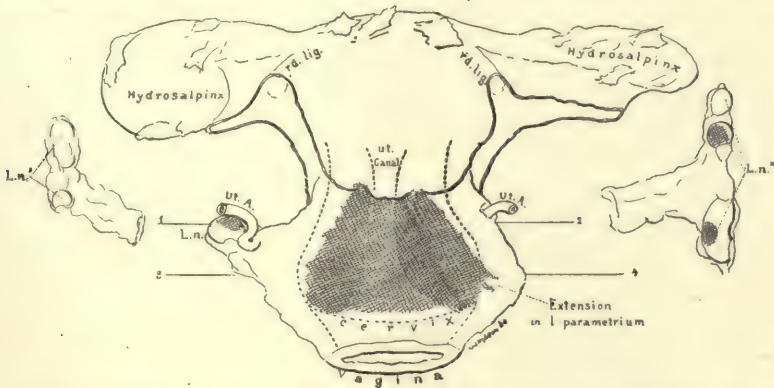


FIG. 581.—AN APPROXIMATE RECONSTRUCTION SHOWING THE RELATION BETWEEN THE CANCER AND THE SPECIMEN REMOVED AT OPERATION IN AN EXTENSIVE LOCAL GROWTH. SAME TYPE OF GROWTH AS SHOWN IN FIGS. 573, 574, 580, and 593.

Primary growth is well within the cervix except on the left side, where it is extending into the parametrium (see Fig. 580).

The cancer has metastasized to the parametrial lymph node on the right side (see Fig. 593), and this may have prevented the further spread of the disease on that side. This node was absent on the right and the disease has metastasized to the iliac nodes of that side.

in each instance. In twenty of the twenty-seven cases the growth had extended beyond the uterus, and in at least twelve of these twenty cases metastases had occurred either to the parametria or into the iliac nodes. Of the nine-



teen cases in which the pelvic lymph nodes have been studied, cancer has been found in nine, that is to say, forty-seven per cent of the cases studied.

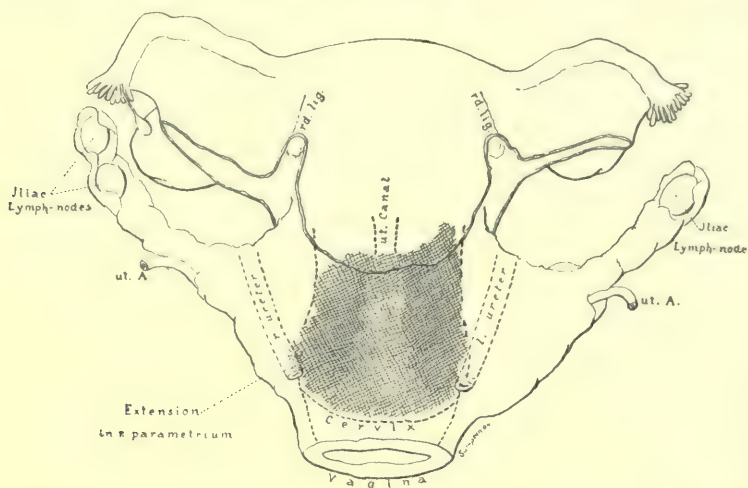


FIG. 582.—AN APPROXIMATE RECONSTRUCTION AS IN FIG. 581.

Same type of growth as in Fig. 583, only much more extensive locally. An extensive local growth necessitating the resection of the lower portion of both ureters and yet the iliac nodes removed were free from cancer. An extensive primary growth does not always indicate that metastases have taken place. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 6103.  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ .

Recent studies have shown that metastases occur more frequently than we had previously supposed, and that there is no relation between the size of the

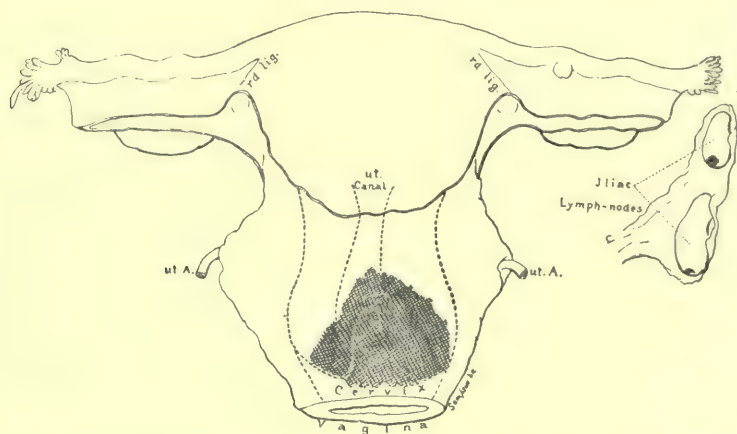


FIG. 583.—AN APPROXIMATE RECONSTRUCTION, SHOWING THE RELATION BETWEEN THE CANCER AND THE SPECIMEN REMOVED AT OPERATION, IN A SMALL PRIMARY GROWTH WITH METASTASES TO THE PELVIC LYMPH-NODES.  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ .

Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the uterine cervix: inverting; medullary with necrosis. Gyn.-Path. No. 6543.

An apparently early primary growth, limited to the cervix, does not exclude metastases to the pelvic lymph nodes.

primary growth and the presence or absence of metastases. Examine, for example, Fig. 582, where the primary growth is large and still metastases had

not occurred. On the other hand, the primary growth in Fig. 583, which is small, shows an intact parametrium, and yet cancer is present in the iliac

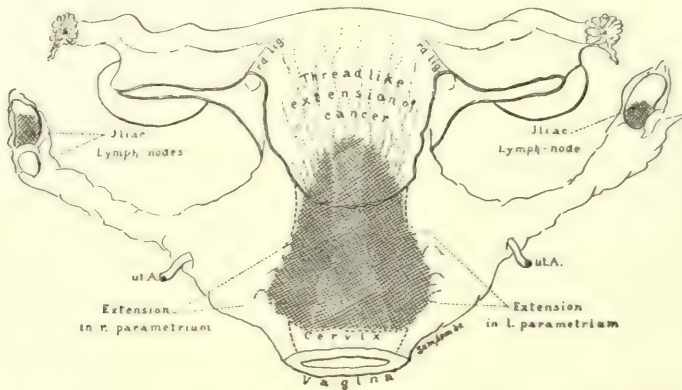


FIG. 584.—AN APPROXIMATE RECONSTRUCTION AS IN FIG. 583.  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ .

Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the uterine cervix; medullary with necrosis.

Direct extension into both parametria was present with and also into the body of the uterus both *en masse*, and as thread-like processes. Metastases had occurred to the pelvic lymph nodes of both sides. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 7419.

lymph nodes. This demonstration has an important practical bearing upon the operative treatment, for it teaches us that some of the extensive primary growths may be cured by a wide excision of the local growth, and it also shows why some of the apparently favorable cases are not cured.

#### Body of the Uterus.

—The level of the internal os usually marks the limit of the upward extension in cancer of the cervix, and if the body of the uterus is involved, it is only late in the course of the disease. When the body does become involved, it is usually by a direct extension of the growth through the deep tissues of the uterine walls either as a mass of cancerous tissue (see Fig. 582) or as thread-like processes

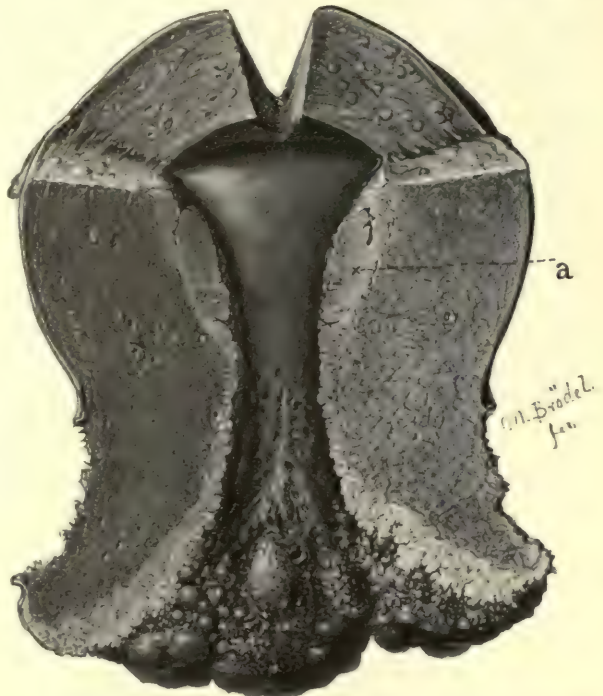


FIG. 585.—ADENO-CARCINOMA OF THE CERVIX WITH EXTENSION TO THE POLYP (a) AND TO BOTH UTERINE HORNS (NATURAL SIZE).

Demonstrates an apparently early local growth, which has extended to the polyp and both uterine horns. (After T. S. Cullen.)

of cancer (see Fig. 584). The growth less frequently extends along the mucosa of the uterine cavity, and apparent metastases either to the mucosa or uterine walls are seldom found (see Fig. 585).

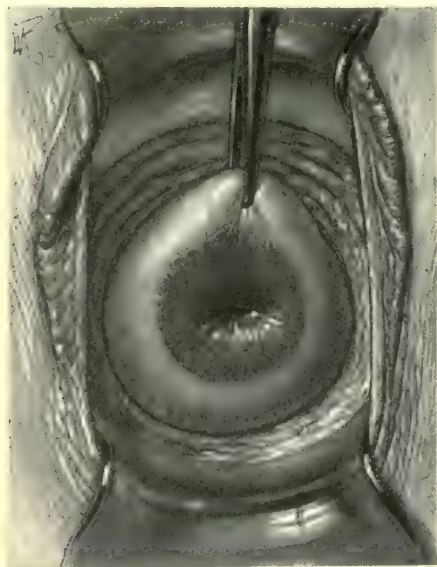


FIG. 586.—SHOWS A SO-CALLED EROSION, I.E., THE EXTENSION OF CERVICAL MUCOSA BEYOND THE EXTERNAL OS OVER THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE CERVIX, EITHER AS AN ABNORMALITY OR FROM THE EVERSION OF THE CERVICAL LIPS AS THE RESULT OF A LACERATION (NATURAL SIZE).

earlier period in the course of the disease than is the case with the rectum (Fig. 587). Anatomical considerations seem to control the situation here, for while the anterior surface of the cervix rests against the bladder, its posterior surface is completely separated from the rectum by the perineal *cul-de-sac*, which thus affords a natural protection against the extension of the disease.

**Rectum.**—A rectal involvement usually takes place only at a late stage in the disease, and it is then associated with an obliteration of the *cul-de-sac* and a direct transference of the disease, or there may be an extension along the posterior vaginal wall (see Fig. 588).

**Parametrium.**—The parametrium forms a sort of blood-vascular and lymphatic hilum of the cervix; through this tissue the main lymph channels

**Uterine Tubes and Ovaries.**—These structures are rarely involved in the extension of the disease, and only in very advanced cases.

**Vagina.**—The vagina is frequently involved by a direct extension over its surface. The growth may also extend through the deeper tissues of the vaginal wall, forming a lump or induration beneath the vaginal mucosa which later may appear on the surface, giving rise to an ulcer (Fig. 586) or a papillary outgrowth. Another form of vaginal involvement is the so-called “vaginal implantation” which may not be a true implantation, but sometimes a retrograde lymphatic metastasis or a direct extension of the growth along a lymph channel.

**Bladder.**—The bladder is much more frequently involved and at an



FIG. 587.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE UTERINE CERVIX: INVERTING; MEDULLARY WITH NECROSIS.

Cross section (slightly reduced) of cervix, taken just above the external os. The anterior extension of the growth into the bladder mucosa can well be seen and also the lateral extension, *en masse*, into the right parametrium. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 6715.



pass out to the pelvic nodes, and into this tissue cancer usually first extends as it passes beyond the limits of the cervix either by direct extension or by metastases. Out of my twenty-seven cases, previously referred to, the parametrium was involved, either by direct extension or by metastases, in seventeen. In fourteen instances there was a direct extension of the growth from



FIG. 588.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE CERVIX WITH EXTENSION TO THE BLADDER AND RECTUM. VESICO-VAGINAL FISTULA (NATURAL SIZE).

Sagittal section of bladder, uterus, and rectum. The disease has extended in all directions and with the necrosis of the growth a vesico-vaginal fistula has been formed. (After T. S. Cullen.)

the cervix, either in the form of delicate processes, as shown in Fig. 581, or as a mass of cancerous tissue, as shown in Fig. 589. In nine instances metastases were found in the lymph structures of the parametrium, and in only one of these was the cancer found in the lymph channel itself. In the other

eight cases the cancer cells had apparently passed through the lymph channels without involving them and had lodged in a lymph node. There are present three types of lymph nodes in the parametrium, in any one of which

the cancer may form a metastasis.

1. A relatively large lymph node is occasionally found near the place where the uterine artery crosses the ureter, which may become involved, as shown in Fig. 590.

2. There are normally present in the parametrium small lymph nodes of varying sizes and numbers which may form the seat of metastases. These differ in no way from the minute lymph nodes found in other parts of the body.

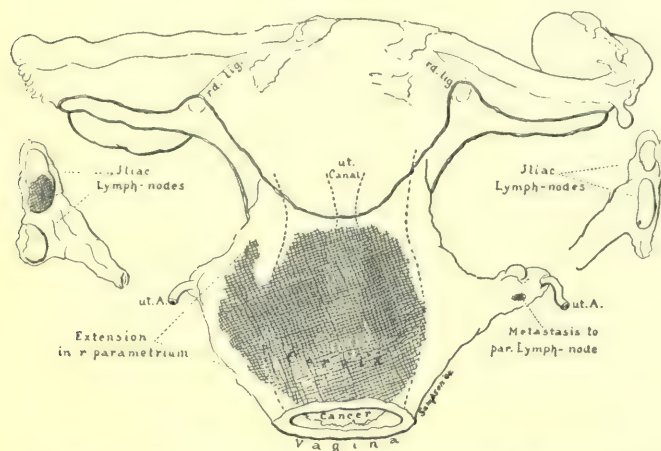


FIG. 589.—AN APPROXIMATE RECONSTRUCTION SHOWING THE RELATION BETWEEN THE CANCER AND THE SPECIMEN REMOVED AT OPERATION IN AN EXTENSIVE LOCAL GROWTH.

Squamous-celled carcinoma of the vaginal portion of the uterine cervix; inverting form; scirrhus.

The disease has invaded both broad ligaments and the posterior vaginal wall, extending about 2 cm. below the cervix. Metastases have taken place to the iliac lymph nodes on both sides and also to a parametrial lymph node on the left side. J. H. H. Gyn-Path. No. 7370.  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ .

3. In four of the twenty-seven specimens studied, another type of parametrial lymph node was found, apparently developed in the wall of a main lymph channel, and protruding into its lumen like a sponge. Its significance is not yet known, but it undoubtedly serves as a check in the extension of the cancer. These nodes are shown in Fig. 590. In three of these four cases the cancer had formed metastases to one or more of these nodes.

The cancerous invasion of the parametrium in the form of threads or metastases shows that it is often impossible to determine clinically the fact of an extension, and this fact emphasizes the importance of a wide excision of the tissue in all cases.

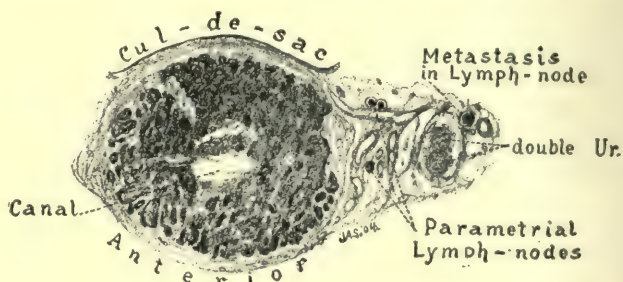


FIG. 590.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE CERVICAL CANAL: INVERTING FORM; MEDULLARY WITH NECROSIS.

Cross section (slightly reduced), taken about the middle of the cervix. Four small lymph nodes can be seen protruding into the lymph channels like sponges. Cancer has metastasized to the one situated lateral and posterior to the double ureter. Same specimen as shown in Figs. 567 and 577.



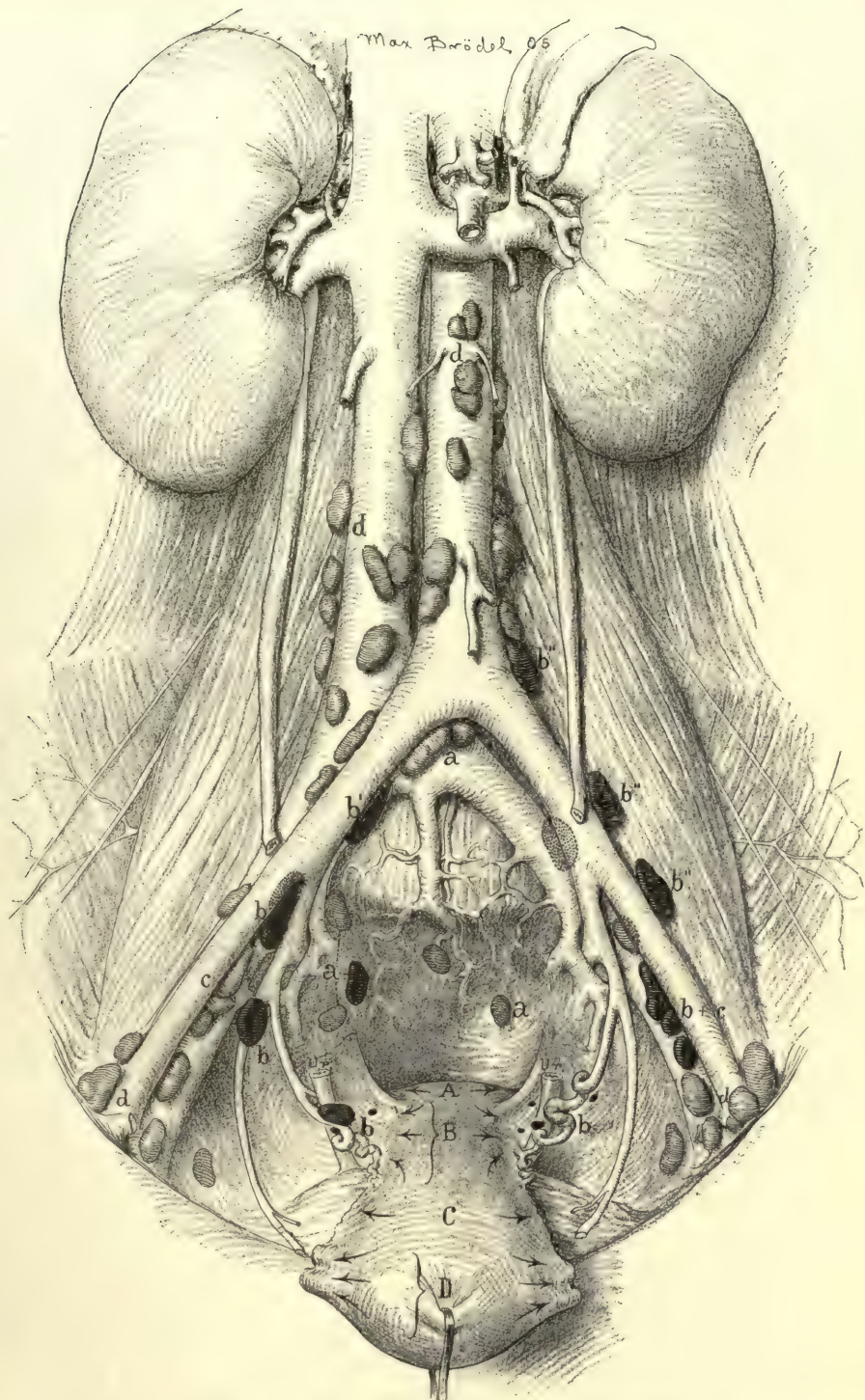


FIG. 591.—THE ABDOMINAL AND PELVIC LYMPH NODES.

*A, B, C, and D* represent different portions of the uterus and *a, b, c, and d* the lymph nodes, which usually receive the lymph vessels coming from these portions. The very dark nodes (including the minute parametrial lymph nodes) represent the ones most frequently involved by cancer of the uterine cervix.



**Metastases to the Pelvic Lymphatics.**—Recent studies have shown that in from thirty to fifty per cent of the operative cases of cancer of the uterine cervix the disease has formed metastases in the pelvic nodes (see Fig. 591). I have just stated that cancer was found in the pelvic lymph nodes in nine out of nineteen specimens removed and studied in my clinic by Sampson. There is no direct relationship between the size of the primary growth and the presence and absence of metastases in the pelvic lymph nodes. The longer the duration and the more extensive the growth, the greater the likelihood of

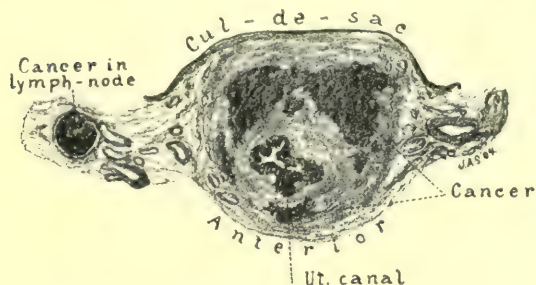


FIG. 592.—FROM THE SAME SPECIMEN AS FIG. 580.

Cross section (slightly reduced), taken just below the level of the internal os. Notice how the growth has invaded the tissues of the cervix about the cervical canal. Cancer has metastasized to the lymph node in the right parametrium.

finding metastases; on the other hand, the primary growth may be small and yet the cancer may have formed metastases, as shown in Fig. 592. This is an unfortunate clinical peculiarity, for we are thus unable to discover by any clinical tests whether or no metastases have occurred in any given case. Let it be noted that a distinctly enlarged lymph node is not necessarily cancerous, while a small node does not *ipse facto* exclude cancer. Only by the use of the microscope can we say positively that there is not cancer in the pelvic lymphatics. Again, we may have an extensive primary growth, in which the disease is still local and the pelvic nodes entirely free from cancer. Probably, in at least forty per cent of the inoperable cases of cancer of the uterine cervix, the growth has not yet advanced into the pelvic lymph nodes. Schauta found (*Monat. f. Geb. and Gyn.*, 1904, Bd. 19, p. 475) in sixty autopsies on patients with cancer of the uterine cervix that the abdominal and pelvic nodes were free in twenty-six cases, that is to say, forty-three per cent (only about eight of these twenty-six cases were operable). This is fortunate, for it means that an extensive local operation may even cure cases which appear, superficially, to be hopeless.

A question of the highest importance is this: Does the removal of the pelvic lymphatics hold out any additional hope of a permanent cure? Probably very little; yet they are involved in from a third to a half of all the cases operated on. I have noted the three types of parametrial lymph nodes which may temporarily check the progress of the disease. But the disease may yet run the gauntlet of this periuterine sieve and form metastasis in the iliac lymph nodes, the parametrium remaining free, as shown in Fig. 583. Judging from these facts and anatomical observations made in three sections, it is likely that a few of the lymph channels from the cervix pass directly up to the pelvic nodes without traversing any of the parametrial nodes. The lymph nodes located about the external and internal iliac vessels are most

frequently found to be involved in the operative cases, but this may be due to the fact that they are naturally the glands most frequently removed. The discouraging feature of the situation lies in the probability of a still wider dissemination when one lymph node is cancerous, metastasis thus occurring, both to those that are easily accessible about the iliac vessels and those accessible with more difficulty in the hollow of the sacrum or about the promontory. In the sixty cases reported by Schauta, cancer was found both in the abdominal and pelvic nodes in twenty-one cases, namely, thirty-five per cent, and in five cases the pelvic nodes were free, but cancer was found in the abdominal ones. Unfortunately, most of Schauta's cases were patients dying from the disease, so that the bearing of his investigations upon operable cases is not so direct as it would otherwise have been.

Wertheim (*Wien klin. Woch.*, 1904, Bd. 17, p. 785) states that the disease has recurred in all his cases in which the lymph nodes were involved at the time of operation, and for these reasons he considers the removal of the pelvic lymph nodes of prognostic value only. This opinion has been held by others, including J. G. Clark (*Progres. Med.*, 1904, p. 137), who was one of the first persons to advocate their removal (*Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, 1895, vol. vi, p. 10).

In the cases of three patients who died after a hysterectomy for cancer of the cervix in my clinic, all the abdominal and pelvic lymphatics were studied by Sampson, and cancer either excluded from or included in each node. While these cases were instances of extensive primary growths, the pelvic and abdominal lymphatics were free from cancer in two, and in the third case three lymph nodes were cancerous, one of them being situated above the bifurcation of the aorta, demonstrating that it was operatively curable.

It seems fair to conclude that the percentage of cases curable by the removal of the pelvic lymph nodes, when they are involved in the cancerous process, is so small that it may easily be exceeded by the increased primary mortality from the more prolonged operation demanded in their removal. However, if at the close of the local operation the condition of the patient is good, then the removal of the easily accessible iliac lymph nodes may be undertaken for their study. More investigations are needed along these lines.

**Duration of Cases not Operated Upon.**—In ninety of my inoperable cases about one-third died within one year, and three-quarters of them died within two years after the first manifestation of the disease. Very few lived over three years. It is generally supposed that the disease runs a more rapid course in young women, and this opinion has been substantiated in these ninety cases; of those dying within the first year, only twenty-five per cent were over fifty years old, as contrasted with nearly sixty per cent of those living over two years.

The duration of the disease undoubtedly varies with the situation and form of the growth, but we have no data from which to form statistics. Our



knowledge of the duration of cervical cancer is based, for the most part, on the study of inoperable growths, whose place of origin and morphology we may be unable to determine. In nearly one-half of my inoperable cases a microscopical diagnosis was not made, as they were not curetted unless it was manifest that the patient would derive some benefit from the procedure. Still, there can be no doubt as to the correctness of the clinical diagnosis of cancer in the inoperable class. From our present knowledge of the subject we believe that the cylindrical-celled cancer is more malignant, and probably runs a more rapid course than the squamous-celled form, and that the inverting type is probably more malignant than the everting. Other things being equal, we should infer that a cancer developing within the cervical canal must be more malignant than those arising in the vaginal portion, but further investigations along these lines are needed.

**Duration of Cases when Operated Upon.**—An important practical question often asked by patients at once arises, namely, how does operation affect the duration of the disease where it recurs after operation? The growth has, or will probably manifest itself in about three-quarters of the cases operated upon in my clinic. Is this a true recurrence of the disease in a patient where the cancer has been entirely removed at operation? This is not impossible, but the so-called recurrence is usually but a fresh manifestation of a growth which has not been eradicated.

Thirty-four out of sixty of my patients who have died from a recurrence of cancer of the uterine cervix and the date of whose death we know, lived over one year after the operation, and eight cases lived over three years. Nevertheless, several cases have been relieved for over one year, feeling "as well as they ever felt" during that time, and four patients were apparently relieved for over three years. I believe that even in these cases where the disease manifests itself that there has been sufficient relief to warrant the operation.

There is a prolongation of life, and death is much easier in the "recurrences" from metastases to the lymph nodes than from the local recurrence. This emphasizes the importance of a wide excision of the primary growth and the avoidance of implantations.

**Cause of Death.**—The place of origin of the growth, its type, direction, and mode of extension must determine what parts are first invaded and so determine the cause of death. The occurrence and extent of necrosis also influences the course of the disease. A few die from hemorrhage due to erosion of large pelvic vessels.

In many cases the immediate cause of death is a terminal infection. The patient becomes cachectic from the repeated losses of blood, the absorption of toxins from the necrotic areas, and also from the renal insufficiency due to the compression of the ureters (see Fig. 593); then, fortunately, a terminal infection steps in to close the protracted and painful scene. Many patients probably die from renal insufficiency alone, due to compression of the ureters by the extension of the disease into the broad ligaments. Fortunate indeed is the





FIG. 593.—DOUBLE HYDROURETER DUE TO ADVANCED CANCER OF THE CERVIX UTERI.

The atrophic and inflammatory changes due to the cancer are plainly visible in the adhesions of the bladder to the uterus, and in the cicatricial tissue and adhesions between the ureters and about the kidneys. Autopsy, MARCH 2, 1896.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.



pain and aching associated with marked exacerbations and the discharge of pus. When the sacral nerves are involved the pain becomes most severe, and with this we often find in the more advanced stages recto-vaginal or vesico-vaginal fistulæ, making a disease complex which is all but unendurable to the patient and to those about her.

**Diagnosis.**—It is impossible to diagnose cancer of the uterine cervix from subjective symptoms alone. Some form of uterine bleeding is nearly always



FIG. 595.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE CERVIX; CAULIFLOWER MASS SPRINGING FROM THE ANTERIOR LIP ( $\frac{1}{4}$  NATURAL SIZE).

The mass is somewhat pedunculate and its form clearly shows that it belongs to the evertive or vegetative type. The uterus has been opened posteriorly. Gyn-Path. No. 1070. (After T. S. Cullen.)

present and is an early manifestation of the disease in a large percentage. Therefore, every instance of uterine bleeding should be immediately investigated. Even in the early cases a positive diagnosis can frequently be made by touch and by inspection, especially in those forms arising from the vaginal portion. In the everting type of growth the friable, fungoid mass with its papillary projections which bleed so readily can not be mistaken for anything else (see Figs. 595 and 596).

In the inverting type the indurated nodule can usually be diagnosed by the associated condition of ulceration, which is so frequently present, and the



bleeding on palpation. The growths developing within the cervical canal are more difficult to diagnose early in the course of the disease. Even in these cases the friable growth may protrude into the vagina or may be palpated just within the external os. In other cases the vaginal portion of the cervix becomes indurated and retracted, as in cancer of the mammary gland, and under these circumstances the cervix feels not unlike the cancerous mass under the nipple with infiltration, induration, and retraction (see Figs. 597 and 598). The dense stony mass at the vault, congested, and bluish in color with a ragged edge at the side of the canal, bleeding if touched inside with curettage or sound,



FIG. 596.—A SECTION OF THE CAULIFLOWER-LIKE MASS, SEEN IN FIG. 595 (3 DIAMETERS).

This section clearly shows the vegetative or papillary structure of the everting type of growth. (After T. S. Cullen.)



FIG. 597.—CERVIX OF THE SPECIMEN SHOWN IN FIG. 579 (NATURAL SIZE).

The vaginal portion of the cervix is nearly intact. It has become retracted and thrown into folds by the sloughing of the growth above.

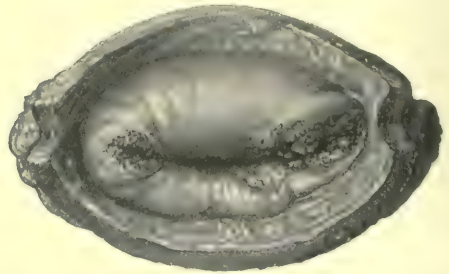


FIG. 598.—SQUAMOUS-CELLED CARCINOMA OF THE VAGINAL PORTION OF THE UTERINE CERVIX: INVERTING FORM; MEDULLARY WITH NECROSIS (NATURAL SIZE)

The growth has apparently started simultaneously in both corners of the external os. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 6848.

is also characteristic. Fig. 599 is a reconstruction showing the relation between the cancer and the specimen shown in Fig. 598, where there is, apparently, a dual focus.

In all cases it is important to determine the extent of the growth, and the vagina should be carefully examined by touch and inspection for any evidence of nodules on or beneath its surface; a cystoscopic examination should be made if there is any question of a vesical involvement; a most careful bimanual

examination should be made to determine the mobility of the uterus, especial attention being given to any lateral extensions of the disease. By the rectal examinations we often secure a better idea of the extent of the growth than by palpating and by examining the parametria and bases of the broad ligaments. It must not be inferred that a soft yielding parametrium necessarily excludes cancerous extension, nor that an indurated parametrium, on the other hand, necessarily indicates cancerous disease. In doubtful cases it is best to incise a small piece of a suspected cervix, or to curette the cervical canal and preserve the shreds in formalin or ordinary alcohol for a microscopical examination and diagnosis.

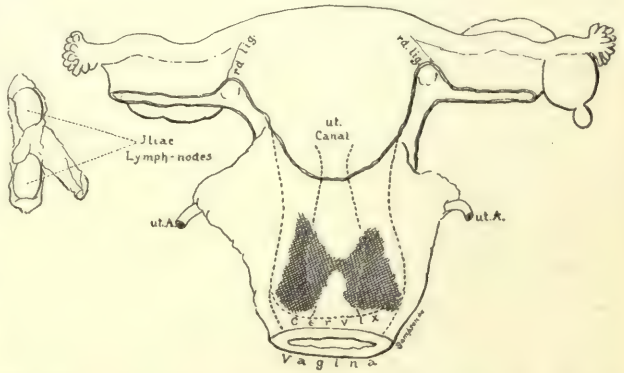


FIG. 599.—AN APPROXIMATE RECONSTRUCTION SHOWING THE RELATION BETWEEN THE CANCER AND THE SPECIMEN REMOVED AT OPERATION IN FIG. 598.  $\times \frac{1}{2}$ .

The cancer apparently has a dual focus and has invaded the cervical tissues lateral and posterior to the cervical canal.

**Differential Diagnosis.**—A variety of conditions may simulate cancer of the cervix.

1. Lacerations causing a flaring apart of the cervical lips and a consequent eversion of the cervical mucosa into the lumen of the vagina, or the presence of cervical mucosa extending over the vaginal portion may be mistaken for the “everting” or vegetative type of growth, especially when any inflammatory induration is present.

2. Nodules situated beneath the mucosa of the vaginal portion of the cervix, or within the cervical wall, caused by distended cervical glands or a small myoma simulating the “inverting” or nodular type of growth.

3. Ulcers, i. e., true erosions of any portion of the cervix, may closely resemble the inverted or nodular type of growth with ulceration, especially when associated with adjacent inflammation.

4. Polypi or submucous myomata protruding into the cervical canal, or even from the external os into the vagina, may easily be mistaken for the “evertive” or vegetative form.

5. In other cases, the thickening of the cervix may be due to a general hypertrophy or to an interstitial myoma. Scar tissue may be found in a laceration increasing the consistence of the cervix at that place.

6. A piece of placenta protruding from the canal might at first sight be easily mistaken for a malignant growth.

7. Syphilitic and tubercular lesions of the cervix are rarely found.

In the later stages of cancer of the cervix the disease usually forms either

a large, fungoid, friable mass or a craterous cavity, and the diagnosis can be only too easily made.

**Pregnancy as a Complication.**—This problem concerns both the gynecologist and the obstetrician—the gynecologist in so far as the pathological condition is concerned and the manner and extent to which it is affected by pregnancy, the obstetrician in so far as the malignant process interferes with the course of pregnancy and labor endangers the life of the mother or the child.

I here refer to the opinion of my colleague, J. W. Williams (“Obstetrics,” 1903, p. 468). “About once in 2,000 cases, according to Sarwey, pregnancy is complicated by carcinoma of the cervix. It is most common in women between the thirtieth and fortieth years of life, two-thirds of the cases collected by Sarwey having occurred within this decade, while the youngest patient was twenty-six years old. In the majority of instances the condition has existed before conception, but may make its appearance during pregnancy. . . . The malignant process influences pregnancy very unfavorably, abortion being noted in about thirty to forty of the cases. It likewise predisposes to the occurrence of *placenta prævia* and at the time of labor it markedly increases the risks of infection or spontaneous rupture of the uterus. In advanced cases the cervix may be so indurated by carcinomatous infiltration that dilatation is either impossible or may be accompanied by profuse hemorrhage. In 603 cases collected by Sarwey, the mortality at the time of labor, or during the puerperium, was forty-three per cent, eight per cent of the patients dying undelivered.

“Pregnancy undoubtedly increases the rapidity of the growth, and for this reason, associated with the increased liability to abortion, as well as the multiplied dangers to mother and child in childbirth, the interests of the mother alone should be considered, before the seventh month, if the case is operable. In all the operable cases with a viable child, the mother should be consulted as to her wishes and should decide whether she wishes to incur the additional risk involved in a delay of several weeks in order to have a better chance of securing a healthy child. A woman who is led by the Roman Catholic faith will refuse to interfere at any stage involving the loss of fetal life. Inoperable cases should go to term, when a Caesarian section will often offer both mother and child the best chances of escape.”

**Operative Treatment.**—Under this heading I propose to consider: The curability, prognosis, operability, and the method of operation in cancer of the uterine cervix.

**Curability.**—The percentage of cases cured by operation depends mainly upon two factors: First, the extent of the growth in the cases operated upon, and second, the character of the operation performed. By operating, for example, only upon favorable cases, a relatively high percentage of cures will be secured in the group operated on, but, on the other hand, there will be only a very small percentage of cures if we count the total number of cases actually seen. Again, by operating upon every case in which there is any



chance at all to effect a cure, the percentage of cures in those operated upon may be much lower and the primary mortality may be much higher, owing to increased difficulties in dealing with the more extensive cases, but then these apparent disadvantages are more than counterbalanced by the larger percentage of all cases seen which can be counted as cured.

A less radical operation has a lesser mortality, but cures fewer cases than a more radical procedure.

It is evident from these simple considerations that the operation which should be resorted to should be that which gives the highest percentage of cures of all the cases seen. We are placed, as it were, between Scylla and Charybdis, and it is often a personal factor with the operator which determines whether he steers nearer the rock or the whirlpool. We may summarize, therefore, as follows: Too radical an operation, more immediate deaths and complications; less radical an operation, more recurrences.

For many reasons the comparison of statistics is most unsatisfactory. In my own clinic, about twenty-five per cent of the cases operated upon will, apparently, be free from cancer at the end of five years. Less than forty per cent of the 412 cases admitted to my clinic during the first fifteen years of its existence have been operated upon, and others have been refused admission because the disease was so far advanced that they could not possibly be helped. About seven or eight per cent of all cases applying for admission are apparently free from cancer after five years. In eighty-four cases, where five years or longer have elapsed since the operation, eight died as the result; I have been unable to hear from ten; in fifty the growth reappeared; and sixteen cases were living and apparently well (August, 1904, the end of the first fifteen years of my clinic at the Johns Hopkins Hospital). In four cases, over ten years had elapsed since the operation.

It must be admitted that the growth may return after five years, but the percentage of such cases is small. One of my patients died at the end of six years from general carcinoma, without a local return, and a second patient was apparently well for over five years, when a bloody vaginal discharge appeared and a recurrence was found in the vaginal vault.

Of the one hundred and sixty-two cases operated upon, the clinical diagnosis was confirmed by the use of the microscope in all but ten cases. There can be little doubt as to the correctness of the clinical and macroscopical diagnosis in nine of these ten cases, as only one of the ten appears in the list of apparent cures.

**Prognosis.**—Can the gynecologist give a prognosis from the history of the case, the pelvic examinations, findings at operation, or a study of the specimen removed?

As previously stated, the disease probably seldom exists, clinically, over three years; three-quarters of the patients die within two years, and about one-third within one year, after the appearance of the first symptom. A study of my own cases has taught me that a history of short duration may reveal

an extensive growth, while one of long duration an early one; a fact which suggests that in the first instance the progress of the growth was more rapid, and in the latter much slower. As I have stated, the disease is more rapid in young women, and pain, apparently due to the cancer, is an unfavorable symptom.

An absolute prognosis can not be made from an examination of the patient, except in the extensive cases. Limitations in the excursus of an apparent involvement of the uterus may be due to an inflammatory condition of the adnexa, and even an infiltrated parametrium may be free from cancer. Unfortunately, we are frequently unable to detect on palpation the extensions of the growth into the parametrium either as fine thread-like processes or as metastases.

It is impossible to make a prognosis, not only before the operation, but even afterward, for the gynecologist may think he has removed the entire growth, and yet it will return; in another case, perhaps, he may feel confident that he has not been able to remove it altogether, and yet the patient recovers and lives, apparently free from cancer, for years after. I have had such cases, and even one instance where eleven years has elapsed since the operation and the patient is apparently well and free from cancer although the prognosis at the time of the operation was very bad.

In considering the pathological side of this question I emphasized the fact that an apparently early growth may give rise to metastases, while on the other hand an extensive primary cancer may be free from them. Clinical experience confirms these findings, for, although a study of the specimen removed may show that the cancer is limited to the cervix, yet the patient dies from a recurrence. On the other hand, on microscopic examination we may find that the cancer has apparently extended out to the cut surface of the specimen removed, and yet the patient may be well and apparently free from cancer five or even ten years after the operation. The prognosis varies with the type of growth removed, as has been shown in the pathological section of this chapter. The cylindrical celled or adeno-carcinoma are apparently more malignant than the squamous, and the inverting form is more malignant than the evertting or vegetative one. Further studies are needed to set at rest the question of relative malignancy.

Operability.—I have operated upon all cases in which I thought there was a chance for a cure, and I have reckoned all those cases as operable in which a hysterectomy has been done, even though I knew that the entire growth had not been removed at the operation. Of the 412 cases admitted to my clinic, 250 came too late for anything but palliative treatment, and others have been refused admission for the same reason; the operability of all cases applying for admission is thus placed as low as thirty per cent. My results have shown that I was fully justified in operating in the extensive cases, for several instances of apparent cures have resulted where the prognosis was most unfavorable. A pathological study of the specimens show that the growth may remain local for a surprisingly long time.



The increase in the operability of cancer and also in the percentage of cases cured in periods of five years will be considered under the head of an early diagnosis.

**Method of Operation Vaginal or Abdominal.**—The object of operating is to cure the largest possible percentage of all cases. For the sake of clearness and of comparison year by year, it is best to record in one column the number of cases not operated upon, the number of cases dying from operation, and all cases in which the growth recurs; in another column the victories, in the number of patients apparently free from cancer after a period of five years. The vaginal extirpation of the cancerous uterus is attended with a low primary mortality, but it does not permit of a wide excision of the parametrium, with a careful dissection of the ureters, and for this reason only the exceptional cases, such as those in which the growth is very restricted and the operation is difficult or impossible from above, should be treated by this avenue. If the patient is too weak to stand a prolonged operation, or if she is too fat, or has a very deep pelvis, the vaginal route is best. It is also the best for the immediate chances of the patient, if the operator is without skill or experience. Experience may be gained by assisting an able operator, by familiarity with other abdominal operations, and, above all, by careful work on the cadaver.

The more radical operation extends a little the field of operability in cancer, and by this avenue, and the more recent and better methods, cases are cured which cannot be cured by a vaginal operation. The primary mortality of the abdominal operation is higher. Olshausen has advocated the vaginal route for early cases, reserving the abdominal for those in which the parametrium is involved, so that the ureters may be exposed and freed from the cancerous tissue (*Zeit. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 50, p. 1). The difficulty in making a selection on this principle is that we are unable to make a clinical diagnosis of cancer in the parametrium, and, furthermore, that the primary mortality is low in the abdominal operations in those cases where the operation is easy, that is to say, in those where Olshausen would use the vaginal route. The high mortality in the abdominal operation occurs in those cases where the operator who uses the vaginal route exclusively would not operate at all.

Wertheim (*Wien. klin. Wochenschr.*, 1904, Bd. 17, p. 783) states that of thirty-one cases operated upon by him three years ago, or longer, nineteen are at present free from cancer. This gives a percentage of cures of twenty-two and a half per cent of all cases seen, to be compared with statistics in our own country of perhaps five to eight per cent, or less. The radical abdominal operation is best, I repeat, given skill and experience on the part of the operator and strength on the part of the patient. The radical nature of the operation consists in the wide excision of the parametrium and a low amputation of the vagina; the removal of the pelvic nodes should only be done at the close of the operation, when the condition of the patient fully warrants it.

During the first fifteen years in my clinic there were sixty-three vaginal, twenty-six combined, and seventy-three abdominal hysterectomies. A com-



parison of the percentage of cures, as well as of the primary mortality in these three classes, is without value, as the abdominal, or combined abdominal and vaginal operation was often used because the growth was too far advanced to be attacked by the vaginal route. The primary mortality in the 162 cases was sixteen per cent.

I have no experience with the sacral route, or with the paravaginal incision (see Schuchardt, *Arch. f. klin. Chir.*, 1901, Bd. 64, p. 289). It is claimed for Schuchardt's method that as wide an excision of the parametrium can be made as by the abdominal route.

The best way to compare the results according to these varying methods is by giving the percentage of all cases seen free from cancer after five years. So far sufficient time has not elapsed to compare results by the different routes by this plan, but Wertheim's results of twenty-two and a half per cent free after three years, would seem to show that in the hands of those who are familiar with the technique of the operation, the radical abdominal route will yield better results than other, less radical, methods. This conclusion is so plain that I seem almost to be begging the question in stating it.

**Radical Operation.**—In 1878, Freund (*Centralb. f. Gyn.*, 1878, Bd. 2, p. 265) described a method of removing the cancerous uterus through the abdomen, but the mortality was so great that few imitators were found. An important advance was made in 1894 by Mackenrodt (*Zeit. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1894, Bd. 7, p. 167) in the removal of both broad ligaments with the uterus.

The next important change in the technique was made simultaneously and independently by three operators, Ries (*Zeit. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1895, Bd. 32, p. 266), Rumpf (*Zeit. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1898, Bd. 33, p. 212), and Clark (*Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, 1895, vol. vi, p. 10, and 1896, vol. vii, p. 37). Each of these operators wished to establish a parallel between the wide extirpative operations upon cancerous breasts, associated with the removal of the axillary glands, and cancer of the uterus, and to this end each proposed to remove, as far as possible, the pelvic nodes, so as to make the operation more thorough and thus reduce the percentage of relapses.

The abdominal operation with removal of the pelvic lymph nodes was tried and then fell into disuse in my clinic, because from the method of examination conducted at that time, we believed that, after all, the pelvic nodes were not often involved in cancer of the cervix until late in the course of the disease.

Then Wertheim (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, 1900, Bd. 61, p. 627, and 1901, Bd. 65, p. 1), coming back to the abdominal avenue, rekindled the widespread interest in the more radical operation which to-day is running the gauntlet of an animated professional criticism. Wertheim first demonstrated the frequency of metastases to the pelvic nodes, finding them in about one-third of his operative cases. Then, by the use of the right angle clamp on the vagina, he lessened the primary mortality from infection and minimized the risks of an implantation of cancer. One of the most important features of Wertheim's operation

is the wide excision of the parametrium, and to this there is one drawback, which lies in the detachment of the pelvic portion of the ureters, which has led to necrosis in several instances. Feitel (*Zeit. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 46, p. 269), then studying the blood supply of the ureters, showed that in freeing them, the arteries supplying the pelvic portions were severed, which accounted for the necrosis. Wertheim then modified his technique (*Centralb. f. Gyn.*, 1902, Bd. 26, p. 250) so as to avoid thus freeing the ureters, and this he did by cutting through the parametrium on their mesial or uterine side, but this measure in turn did not effect as wide an excision as before. In my own clinic J. A. Sampson made an elaborate study of the pelvic portion of the ureters, with special reference to their relation to the cervix, in different positions of the uterus; he also studied experimentally the blood supply of the ureters, how it is best preserved, and the effect of interfering with it, as well as the propagation of the malignant growth from the cervix, together with its bearing on the more radical operation. The results of these studies were published in a series of articles in the *Johns Hopkins Hospital Bulletin* for 1902 and 1903 and the autumn of 1904. Sampson emphasizes the fact that the relation between the cervix and the ureters is altered by the position of the uterus in the pelvis. If the uterus is situated in the right side of the pelvis it is much nearer the right ureter than the left, and vice versa, while the ureters may be separated from the cervix at the level of the internal os, for a distance of 1 to 3 cm., according to the position of the uterus in the pelvis; this distance is much less where the ureters enter the bladder. It can be seen that with but little involvement of the parametrium, either by direct invasion or by metastases, the growth reaches or even extends beyond the site of the ureters. A study of the parametrium in all cases operated upon shows the importance of a uniformly wide excision of this tissue.

The blood supply of the ureters is maintained by a peri-ureteral arterial plexus, which is able to maintain the nourishment of the ureter even when the ureter is freed for its entire length, so as to cut off all vascular supply except that derived from the renal and vesical arteries. On the other hand, any injury to the arterial plexus is liable to interfere with the nourishment of the ureter and lead to necrosis. It is evident, therefore, that the ureters may be freed with impunity, provided the arterial plexus is preserved.

Another important anatomical feature was brought out by these studies, namely, that there is a sheath investing the ureter, formed from the tissues along or through which the ureter passes; the office of this sheath is to protect the ureter with its blood supply. This sheath may be well formed in one case and indefinite in another. It is adherent to the parietal peritoneum above the parametrium, and in detaching this portion of the peritoneum the ureter is carried down with it and in this way its blood supply is protected. Down by the uterus the sheath is derived from the parametrium and is a part of it; the parametric isolation of that portion of the ureter invested in its sheath is difficult. It is usually necessary to free the ureter from this tissue



(sheath), but this may be done with impunity if it is done carefully, and if the blood supply of the ureter above the parametrium remains intact.

These studies have led to certain modifications in previous operations, by which the ureters are freed with greater safety and in this way a wider excision of the parametrium secured.

**Preliminary Curettage.**—A thorough curettage is done a few days previous to the radical operation in order to remove the virulently infectious, sloughing tissues in the vagina. This is followed by a firm, iodoform gauze pack to check the bleeding and keep the tissues as sweet and clean as possible. While awaiting the operation the patient ought to rest in bed.

**Preliminary Catheterization of the Ureters.**—With a thorough knowledge of the retro-peritoneal anatomy this may not be necessary, as on freeing the peritoneum back of the parametrium the ureter is detached with the peritoneal flap and thus easily found. Catheterization, however, enables the operator to keep the ureters constantly under touch, even when out of sight,

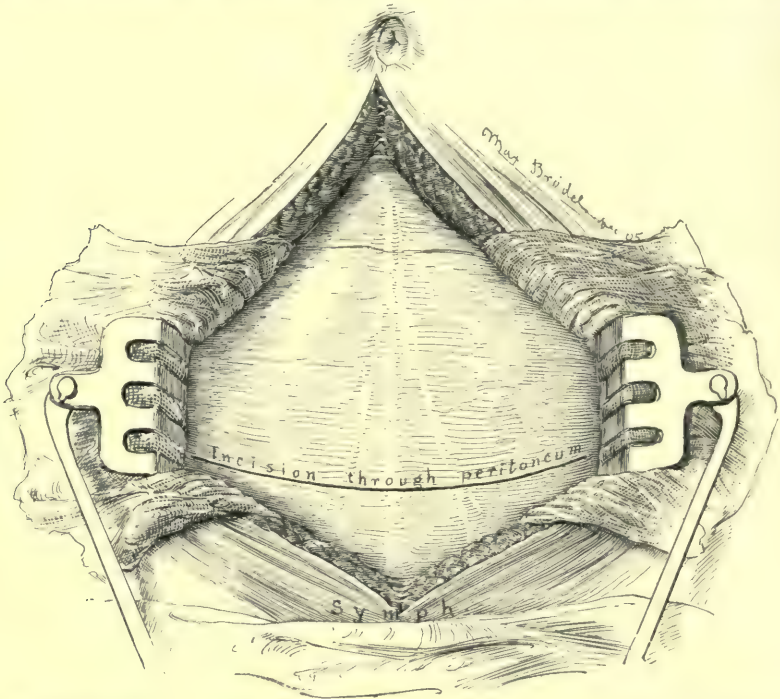


FIG. 600.—THE USE OF THE POTEN INCISION IN THE MORE RADICAL ABDOMINAL OPERATION.

An incision has been made in the median line from umbilicus to symphysis, down to the peritoneum. The peritoneum, with fascia attached in places, has been freed from the anterior abdominal wall, and the latter retracted on each side as described by Poten.

and greatly facilitates finding and laying them bare in the most hidden portion lateral to and in front of the cervix.

**Walling Off the Pelvis.**—In order to secure a free exposure of the field of operation, the usual median incision is made from symphysis to umbili-



cus, but only as far as the peritoneum at a point about one-third of the way from the symphysis to the umbilicus, so as to form a broad peritoneal apron which is now sutured around the pelvic brim as first described by Poten

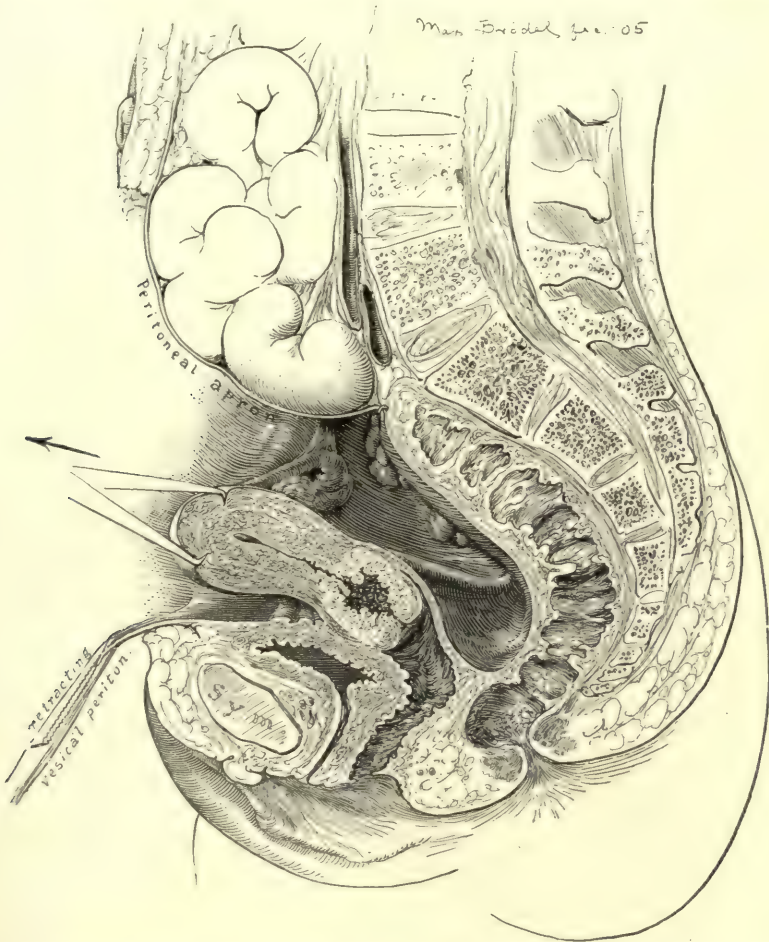


FIG. 601.—SAGITTAL SECTION SHOWING THE SECOND STEP IN THE EXPOSURE AS DESCRIBED BY POTEN.

The peritoneum has been cut transversely, in the middle of the lower third of the freed portion, and the peritoneal flap thus formed has been sutured to the posterior wall of the pelvis just below the promontory. By this means the intestines are kept out of the pelvis and a good exposure obtained. This is not necessary unless there is difficulty in exposing the field of operation.

(*Centrbl. f. Gyn.*, 1902, Bd. 26, p. 750). By such a procedure the difficulty so often experienced in keeping the intestines back is avoided (see Figs. 600 and 601). If the pelvis is easily walled off by gauze pads, the peritoneal flap need not be sutured, and the ten or fifteen minutes usually necessary to complete this step of the operation can be saved.

Exposing the Retro-peritoneal Structures (see Fig. 602).—The infundibulo-pelvic ligament, as it stretches out from the ovary over the pelvic brim, is grasped with a clamp forceps near the ovary, when by pulling

the clamp upward and outward the peritoneum covering the side of the pelvis is made taut. The posterior fold of the broad ligament is now incised near the uterus, at a point about 1 cm. below the ovarian ligament; it is then split open below and parallel to the ovary, and out as far as the infundibulo-



FIG. 602.—FIRST STEP IN ABDOMINAL OPERATION AS WORKED OUT IN MY CLINIC (SAMPSON).

The pelvis has been walled off by suturing the anterior peritoneal flap to its posterior wall (Poten), or else by gauze, if the exposure is easily made.

The infundibulo-pelvic ligament is grasped near the ovary by a pair of forceps and pulled upwards and outwards, making the posterior fold of the broad ligament taut, so that it may be easily split open parallel and below the ovarian ligament and well above the ureter. The infundibulo-pelvic ligament is ligated as indicated, and the incision through the peritoneum is continued lateral and anterior to the uterine appendages, after which the round ligament is ligated and cut.

pelvic ligament (see Fig. 602). This ligament is now ligated and divided. The anterior fold of the broad ligament is then opened lateral to the tube, as indicated by the colored line in Fig. 602, and the round ligament ligated and cut. Next, the incision in the peritoneum is made continuous across the front of the uterus, and united with a similar incision of the opposite side; the bladder is now pushed down from the anterior surface of the cervix with a piece of gauze, as indicated. The detachment of the bladder should be effected in as gentle a manner as possible (see Fig. 603).



**Ligation of the Uterine Artery.**—The uterus is drawn to one side, as shown in Fig. 604, and the lower peritoneal flap, made by splitting the posterior surface of the broad ligament and the peritoneum below the infundibulo-pelvic ligament, is drawn toward the median line. The ureteral sheath adheres to the peritoneum, and in detaching this flap from the side of the pelvis, the ureter naturally goes with it and so remains out of harm's way. By following the ureter into the parametrium, the uterine artery is easily found as it crosses the ureter. The artery is now tied at a point nearer to its origin from the internal iliac, with fine silk ligature, reinforced by catgut.



FIG. 603.—FREEING THE UTERUS ANTERIORLY (SAMPSON).

The anterior layer of the broad ligament has been split open, the round ligament cut, and the bladder is being pushed away from the cervix by a piece of gauze. If the bladder is adherent, the portion adherent should be excised.

**Freeing the Parametric Portion of the Ureter.**—The most important feature of the operation is a wide excision of the parametrium where the disease shows most tendency to spread. On account of the proximity of the lower portion of the cervix to the ureter, it requires but little outward extension of the growth to reach as far as or beyond the ureter at this level. The tissue through which the ureter passes should always be removed if it is the operator's





**Freeing the Uterus Posteriorly.**—The ureter is pushed away from the lower peritoneal flap, at the place where it enters the parametrium, as shown in Fig. 607, and the flap is severed at this place down to the utero-sacral ligaments. Both utero-sacral ligaments are clamped, cut, and ligated with catgut, after which the peritoneum covering the posterior vaginal vault is also divided. The rectum is then freed from the posterior vaginal vault by a blunt retractor with fingers or with gauze (see Fig. 608).

**Wide Excision of the Parametrium.**—The freeing of the uterus in this way from its posterior attachments usually facilitates lifting it to a higher point in the pelvis, and so renders the excision of the parametric tissue more easy. The parametric portion of the ureter is now gently and carefully drawn toward the side of the pelvis, as shown in Fig. 609, in order to free the cervix laterally. At this step in the operation many large veins leading from the uterus, the vagina, and the bladder are encountered, which unite to form a plexus and thus render it difficult to control bleeding, yet a wide excision of these tissues are of the utmost importance. Long artery clamps are of service here, applied well out toward the pelvic wall and on the uterine and vaginal

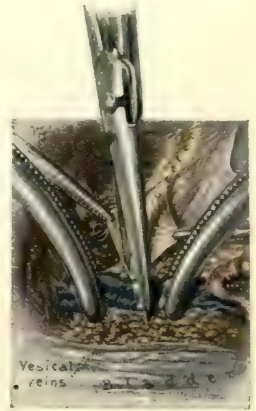


FIG. 606.—DIVISION OF VESICAL VEINS TO FREE THE URETER DOWN TO THE BLADDER.

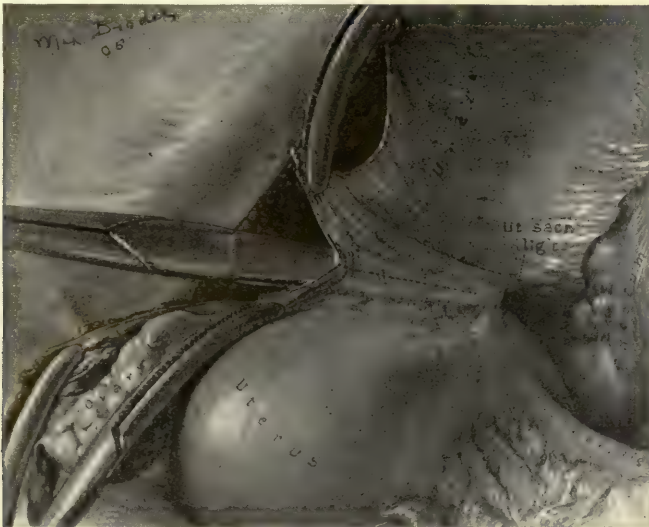


FIG. 607.—FREEING THE UTERUS POSTERIORLY (SAMPSON).

The ureter is pushed from the lower peritoneal flap just above the parametrium and the peritoneum is incised down to the utero-sacral ligaments.

side. The operator then cuts between the clamps and ligates the severed tissues with catgut; or, he may, if he pleases, pass the catgut sutures with a large



curved needle, tie them well out toward the pelvic wall, and then cut through the parametrium on the uterine side of the ligatures (see Fig. 610).

Removing the Cancerous Uterus through the Abdomen.—A wide excision of the upper portion of the vagina is of the highest importance, but there is nothing to be gained by excising too much of the uninvolved vagina, as the bladder will then lose the support derived from the anterior vaginal wall. After freeing the vagina by dissection, down to a point well below the disease, as determined by palpation, the vagina is first wiped dry through the introitus,

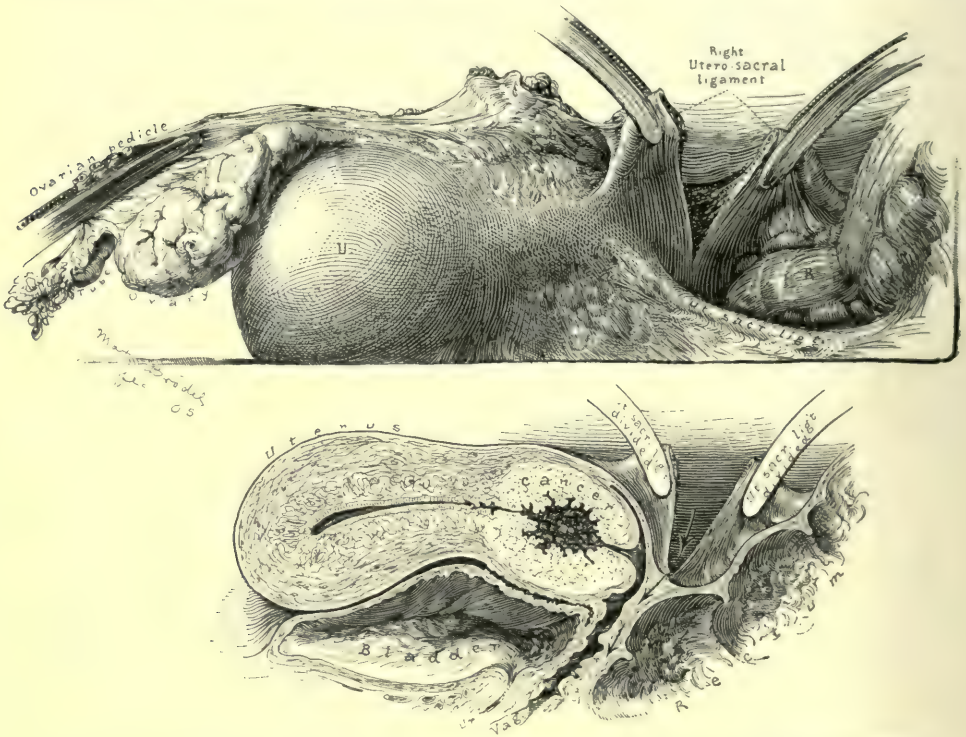


FIG. 608.—THE UTERO-SACRAL LIGAMENTS ARE CUT, AND THE UTERUS AND VAGINA FREED POSTERIORLY.

The arrows in the lower figure show the direction of the dissection.

then clamped by two right-angled clamps, one above the other, instead of at the same level as practiced by Wertheim, and, finally, burned across and severed between the two clamps with a hot Paquelin cautery (see Fig. 611). The specimen, with its vaginal end well closed with the right-angled clamp, is now removed through the abdominal incision, which is well protected with gauze, without soiling the field of operation. The lower clamp is then released and the anterior and posterior vaginal walls are grasped with forceps, after which a piece of gauze is pushed through the vagina from above, in order to remove all traces of necrotic material which may not have been removed when the vagina was wiped out before clamping and burning across. By this





FIG. 609.—THE WIDE EXCISION OF THE PARAMETRIUM (SAMPSON).

The ureter is drawn laterally and a wide excision is accomplished with control of the venous plexuses by ligating this tissue well out toward the pelvic wall. The ureter, above the parametrium, remains adherent to the peritoneal flap.

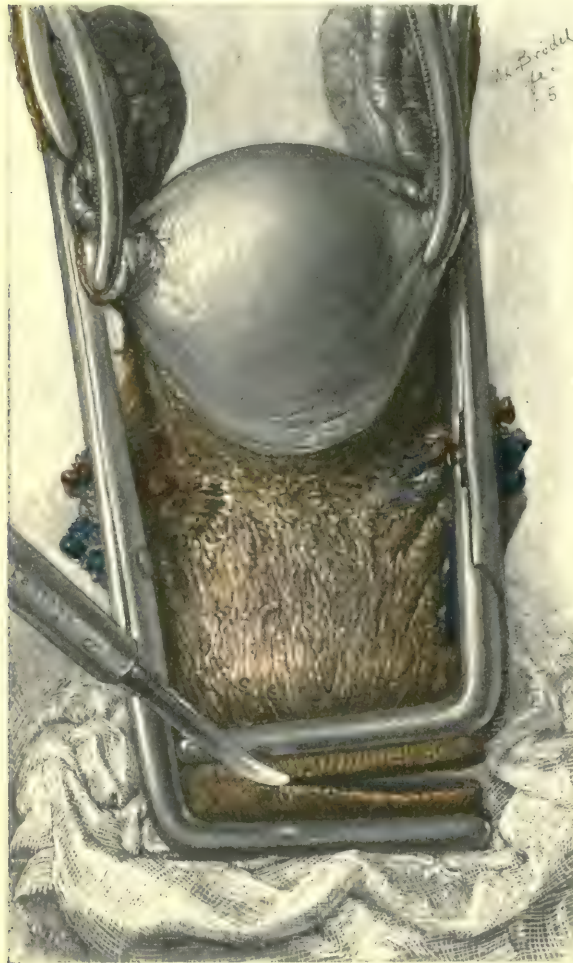


FIG. 610.—EXPOSURE OF THE LOWER PLEXUS OF PELVIC VEINS PREPARATORY TO THEIR LIGATION.

It is of importance to bear in mind the direction in which the veins run, viz., toward the point marked by an arrow.

means the dangers of infection, as well as of an implantation of the cancer cells, are reduced to a minimum.

**Removal of the Pelvic Lymphatics.**—Recent studies have shown that in from one-third to one-half of the operable cases the disease has formed metastases to the pelvic lymph nodes. These investigations have also demon-



strated that, in all probability, but a small percentage of these cases are curable. The accessible internal and external iliac lymph nodes are easily removed, and as these are most frequently involved, their removal is, at least, of a prognostic value, and it may even effect a cure. If the condition of the patient is good at the close of the operation, it is certainly not only justifiable, but advisable for excellent reasons. The lymph nodes about the hollow of the sacrum and about the promontory are less accessible.

**Covering-in the Field of Operation.**—The vesico-uterine peritoneal fold should be sutured to the anterior vaginal wall and the recto-uterine fold to the posterior vaginal wall. A gauze drain may then be placed in each side of the pelvis and the vagina, care being taken that it does not come in contact with the ureters. All raw areas should be covered-in with peritoneum. In exceptional cases the pelvis may now be closed without a drain. If drainage is used it may be started out in forty-eight hours, and removed after three or four days.

FIG. 611.—REMOVAL OF THE CANCEROUS UTERUS THROUGH THE ABDOMINAL INCISION (SAMPSON).

After wiping the vagina dry from below, the latter is clamped below the cervix and growth, with two right-angle clamps, one below the other; and the vagina is burned across between the two clamps, instead of below them, as described by Wertheim. By means of the upper clamp the uterus, with growth enclosed in the clamped vagina, is removed without soiling the field of operation, and the lower clamp prevents a similar soiling from the vagina.

**Closing the Abdominal Incision.**—If the anterior peritoneal apron has been used, and sutured to the posterior wall of the pelvis, it should be



released and the peritoneum closed separately. The abdominal incision may be closed in layers, as described in Chapter XXVI, or with through-and-through sutures of silkworm gut, if it is desirable to save time.

The operation just described is not excessively difficult for anyone well acquainted with the retro-peritoneal anatomy of the pelvis, and the primary mortality ought to be little larger than after less radical abdominal operations in those cases which are usually considered operable. Our operation increases the field of operability of the cases, and many can be treated in this way which would otherwise be rejected. In these most extensive cases the primary mortality is necessarily always high, as the patients are apt to be in poor condition and unable to stand the severe strain. These are the cases which are ordinarily sent home to die, a group in which death from the disease is always one hundred per cent if left alone. These cases, of course, must be carefully selected, for an operation is not justifiable unless the entire local growth can apparently be removed, and the patient should clearly understand the dangers and uncertainty of the operation. In this connection I will consider the resection of the ureters and of the bladder.

**Resecting the Lower Ends of the Ureters.**—If the growth compresses the ureter or is adherent to it, there is great danger of leaving some of the growth in freeing the ureter, and there is also an added risk of so injuring the blood supply of the ureter that necrosis will ensue. Just here a wide excision of the parametrium including the lower portion of the ureter will improve the chance of a cure and prevent the formation of ureteral necrosis and its resulting fistula. Such an operation is not justified unless it appears that the entire primary growth can be eradicated. In this group, in which a complete enucleation appears possible, the attempt should be made, since metastases are found in only forty per cent of the cases. I must, however, warn the surgeon that uretero-vesical implantation is attended with both danger and uncertainty, and an implanted ureteral orifice is never as efficient as a natural embouchure; moreover, cystitis is a frequent sequel with its attendant risk of an ascending renal infection. In spite of all these risks, however, the patient ought to be given the chance.

If the lower portion of the ureters is to be excised, they should be cut off above the growth and at their entrance into the bladder, in order to effect a wide excision of the disease; an involved bladder may be included in the excision.

The implantation of the ureter should be made under as little tension as possible. Sometimes the bladder may be detached on one or both sides, drawn back to the ureter, and anchored in the pelvis in order to relieve the tension of the implantation, as I have described in the implantation of the ureter for the cure of a uretero-vaginal fistula (*Amer. Gyn. and Obst. Jour.*, 1898, vol. xii, p. 725).

First, the ureter in the peritoneal flap should be drawn down into contact with the bladder (see Fig. 612). The opening in the bladder to receive the



ureter may be made in various ways; the following is an easy and satisfactory method: A long pair of forceps is inserted into the bladder through the urethra,

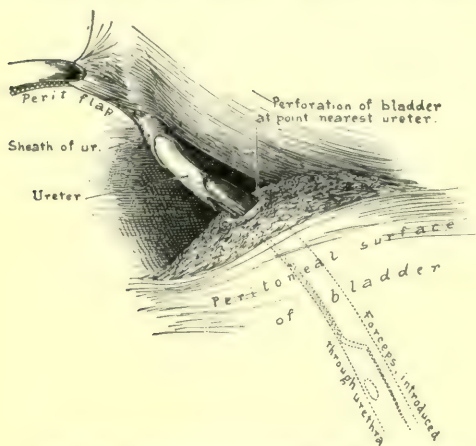


FIG. 612.—URETERO-VESICAL IMPLANTATION: DRAWING THE URETER INTO THE BLADDER (SAMPSON).

The peritoneal flap containing the ureter is drawn down to the bladder. The lower end of the ureter, bared of its sheath, is drawn, as illustrated, through the opening in the bladder.

and ureter, and care being taken not to compress the ureter (see Fig. 613). As a rule, only two or three sutures are sufficient.

The most important point in implantation, as emphasized by Sampson, is that the ureteral sheath and peritoneal flap, to which the ureter with its sheath

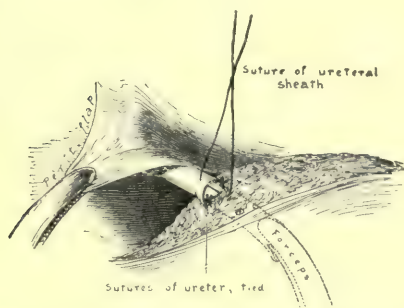


FIG. 613.—URETERO-VESICAL IMPLANTATION: SUTURING THE URETER AND ITS SHEATH (WHEN WELL FORMED) TO THE BLADDER WALL (SAMPSON).

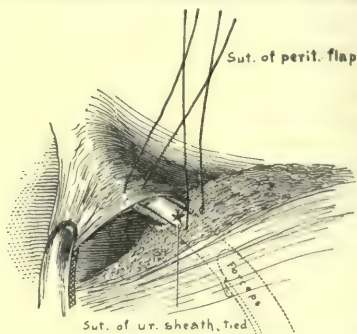


FIG. 614.—URETERO-VESICAL IMPLANTATION.

The ureter and sheath have been sutured to the bladder wall, the peritoneal flap under which the ureter lies is also sutured to the bladder wall and to the peritoneum covering the bladder.

is adherent, are sutured to the bladder wall (see Fig. 614). This relieves, to a great extent, the tension of the implantation; the ureteral sheath is preserved and the blood supply of the ureter protected.

**Excision of Portions of the Bladder.**—The bladder may be involved early in the course of the disease. If the bladder is firmly adherent

it is best to excise the attached portions rather than attempt to free it by dissection, for this lessens the danger of recurrence. The opening thus made is easily repaired, as the work is done in healthy bladder tissue, and the sound resected bladder is better able to resist subsequent infection.

**Post-operative Complications.**—Besides the usual sequelæ common to all severe abdominal operations, there are two important complications peculiarly associated with the radical abdominal operation for cancer of the uterus, namely, vesical and ureteral complications with an associated renal infection. Cystitis of some grade is common, apparently due to the injury of the blood and nerve supply of the bladder, together with the bladder wall; by this means the function of the bladder is interfered with, retention occurs, and the weakened organ is unable to resist the invasion of the neighboring infection. Taussig (*Münch. med. Wochenschr.*, 1902, Bd. 49, p. 1646) in reviewing Wertheim's cases has emphasized the relationship between retention of urine and cystitis. Baisch (*Zeit. f. Gyn.*, 1904, Bd. 28, p. 380) insists upon the importance of prophylactic measures, advocating immediate vesical irrigation, if the patient must be catheterized. The patient should void her urine if possible, and then if there is any retention, or a large residual amount of urine in the bladder, the catheter should be used and the bladder irrigated. In cases of severe cystitis, especially with residual urine, the formation of a vesico-vaginal fistula, as advocated by Sampson (*Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, 1904, vol. xvi, p. 81), affords apparently the best chance of relief.

The common ureteral complication is fistula. This may occur from accidental injuries to the ureter, not discovered at the time of operation, or from injury to the blood supply of the ureter, causing ureteral necrosis. Such a fistula is located in the vaginal vault and may heal spontaneously or it may persist for an indefinite period of time. When it heals spontaneously a stricture probably occurs, and in some cases the ureter becomes occluded with or without a renal infection. A ureteral fistula may be the result of the ligation of the ureter followed by pressure necrosis.

It is remarkable how few symptoms there are, in some instances, to mark the ligation of a ureter. There may be no pain nor discomfort, or the symptoms are so slight as to be masked by the usual discomforts following the operation. Sometimes there is decided or even intense pain in the kidney region. Quite frequently when one ureter has been ligated the convalescence has been regarded as uneventful.

If the pelvis clears up after some weeks, and there is no marked thickening in the cellular tissues, the ureter may be exposed by an extra-peritoneal incision, and sutured into the bladder. If there is an infected urinary tract, or if the ureter is buried in a mass of inflammatory tissue, it is best to remove the kidney of that side, if its fellow is able to support life.

**Treatment of Inoperable Cases.**—Any decided operative interference designed to prolong life in a hopeless case is utterly unjustifiable, such for instance as the resection and re-implantation of the ureters above the growth, so

as to obviate the threatened renal insufficiency from the pressure of the growth upon the ureters.

Attempts to starve the growth by the ligation of the large blood vessels supplying the parts, such as the internal iliacs, have been made without advantage. I first tried this procedure in 1893 (*Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, 1894, vol. v, p. 53). In the first instance, I thought I observed a wonderful retardation in the growth, but the following year a similar case resulted in gangrene of one leg demanding amputation, and later there was an apparent sloughing of the pelvic organs and death (see Cullen's "Cancer of the Uterus," p. 236).

Such cases should be treated symptomatically and there should be no effort to prolong life under such distressing circumstances; indeed, the temptation often is to do that which is still unjustifiable, namely, give anodynes in such doses that the end will be hastened. A curettage removes the foul sloughing tissues and so adds to the comfort of the patient. The use of the X-ray has also given temporary relief in a few instances.

**The Importance of an Early Diagnosis.**—The more radical operation just described will cure a larger percentage of all cases than any of our previous methods, but this is not enough. In too many cases a diagnosis is not made until the disease has extended beyond all possibility of relief, and in too many it is certain that the growth will recur. What we now need is the limitation of our two classes, so that we can operate upon more of the cases seen, and so that we can operate with greater assurance that there will not be a return. Now it is perfectly evident that this can be accomplished, for in over sixty per cent of 412 cases seen in my clinic, there was a history of a neglected uterine bleeding lasting over six months! The clinical course of a cancer of the uterine cervix is usually rapid, for the patient rarely lives more than three years, about three-quarters die within two years, and one-third within one year, after the first manifestation of the disease. If this is the case, what a difference it would make if we could catch our cases at the advent of the very first symptom. It is probably about the time of the external manifestation of the disease that the deeper extension takes place.

I believe, as I have already said, that "the community at large should be so trained by the profession that any woman who suffers from an unusual or an atypical hemorrhage, or from an unusual discharge, should at once seek competent advice as to its cause, and the physician should not rest until he has definitely ascertained its source. This rule holds good with increased force in the case of women in the forties, when both patients and doctors are so often deluded into a blind waiting for Nature to relieve that which in time proves to be beyond the resources of both Nature and Art." "If these rules were conscientiously observed, there can be no doubt but that thousands of lives could be saved yearly in this country alone, for cancer of the uterus is a disease markedly local, accessible, and eradicable in its earliest stages."



In my clinic the effects of education in increasing the percentage of operable cases, and thus the percentage of cures, has manifested itself in the following ways:

1. Each year there is an increase in the percentage of cases diagnosed before the disease becomes inoperable. During the first five years 106 cases of cervical cancer were admitted to my wards, with an operability of 28 per cent, as compared with 162 cases admitted during the second five years with an increase in the operability to 32 per cent, and 145 cases in the last five years with a still higher percentage of operable cases, namely, 53 per cent.

2. The percentage of cures is also higher, on account of earlier diagnosis and the wider excision of the uterus and the growth. At the end of the first fifteen years (August, 1904) 24 per cent of 66 patients heard from were apparently free from cancer five years and more after the operation. On the other hand, similar statistics taken three years before show that only 12 per cent of 41 patients heard from were living and apparently free from cancer five years and more after the operation.

3. The highest percentage of operable cases appear among the better educated and well-to-do women. Forty-five per cent of the 110 cases admitted to my private ward were operable, as compared with 40 per cent of 235 cases admitted to the free ward for white women, and but 23 per cent of 67 cases admitted to the ward for negroes and mulattos. This is not because the growth runs a more rapid course in the colored race, but because the patients admitted to the private ward are better informed, and are able to employ better physicians by whom the growth is recognized sooner.

How shall we proceed to educate the medical profession and the laity in this matter? Clark (*Progres. Med.*, 1904, vol. ii, p. 131) concludes that the education of public opinion in medical subjects depends upon the general medical practitioners. Winter, believing that with the first appearance of symptoms a cancer of the uterus is always curable, started a remarkably successful campaign in East Prussia, and the results of his efforts are published in the *Centralblatt für Gynäkologie* for 1904 (Bd. 28, p. 441). In the year 1902 instructive pamphlets were sent to all physicians and midwives in a given region, and this was followed by a "warning to women," published in the leading newspapers. As a result of this procedure, family physicians examined their patients for cancer on the slightest suspicion, and women consulted their physicians more promptly and were more ready to submit to operation, so that in one year the operability of uterine cancer in East Prussia increased from 62 per cent to 74 per cent! When we consider that during the five years ending August, 1904, only 52 per cent of the cases admitted to my clinic were operable and that many inoperable cases were refused admission, thus making the percentage of operable cases considerably less than 52 per cent, the need and the possibility of making an earlier diagnosis demands no further demonstration.



FIG. 615.—For description see opposite page.



## CANCER OF THE UTERINE BODY.

Carcinoma of the fundus of the uterus is rarer than carcinoma of the cervix; it grows more slowly and remains restricted to its site in the uterus, sometimes for years. On account of these facts the operative treatment is more simple and is accompanied with a low primary mortality, and a relatively high percentage of cures.

**Frequency.**—During the fifteen years of my clinic at the Johns Hopkins Hospital, seventy-eight cases of cancer of the uterine body were admitted, as compared with four hundred and twelve cancers of the uterine cervix. Of the seventy-eight corporeal cancers, the clinical diagnosis was confirmed by the microscope in all but eleven cases. As a correct diagnosis without a microscopical examination is always difficult, only the sixty-seven cases in which no doubt existed will be considered. Of the ten operative cases in which a microscopical examination is not at hand, only one appears in the list of apparent cures; the chance of error on a diagnosis of the inoperable cases is but slight, as not one from whom I have heard has lived over three years after leaving the hospital.

**Etiology.**—Cancer of the uterine cervix is a disease of middle life. On the other hand, cancer of the uterine body is rather one of old age. More than sixty-seven per cent of my cases of cancer of the body were over fifty, as compared with less than twenty-five per cent in cervical cancer.

Pregnancy plays a less important rôle in cancer of the body, as forty-two per cent of these cases had never been pregnant as contrasted with three per cent of cervical cancers.

Myomata and cancer of the uterine body are associated more frequently than are myomata and cervical cancer. Several times after removing a myomatous uterus in my clinic, I have opened the specimen and found an unsuspected cancer of the uterine body.

**Classification.**—Further systematic study of cancer of the uterine body will undoubtedly lead to a grouping of the cases which will aid in the better understanding of pathological changes and their clinical manifestations.

FIG. 615.—ONE OF THE DELICATE BRANCHING OUTGROWTHS SO OFTEN SEEN MICROSCOPICALLY IN ADENO-CARCINOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS (75 DIAMETERS).

This is one of the scrapings of a fragment from the body of the uterus. It presents a delicate tree-like arrangement. The growth consists of main stem or trunk (*a*) which sends off the branches, *b*, *b'*, *b''*, *b'''*, *b''''*. The stem and its branches consist of spindle-shaped connective tissue cells, and are hardly stout enough to carry the blood supply. Covering the main trunk and all its branches are many layers of epithelium, the layer of cells next to the stroma being arranged at right angles to it. From the branches the epithelium projects as delicate tufts (*c*), or may form more stable masses, as indicated at *d*. Occasionally, as shown at *e*, the surface of the outgrowth is perfectly smooth and is covered by one layer of low cylindrical epithelium. Throughout the entire field the epithelial cells tend to form definite glands, as is particularly well shown at *f*, where the glands are lined by one layer of cuboidal epithelium. In the older portions, particularly along the main trunks, the epithelium forms solid masses as shown at *g*. The nuclei of the epithelial cells are remarkably uniform in size and staining properties. At only one point is there an enlarged and deeply-staining nucleus. Since the framework is so scanty, it is only natural that, with the continued progress of the growth, the older portions should gradually break down. Knowing that the tissue is from the uterine cavity, the general contour of the growth is in itself enough to warrant a diagnosis of malignancy. The newly-formed glands supply confirmation of this view and show that the neoplasm is an adeno-carcinoma. (J. H. H. No. 1574.) (After Cullen.)



**Extension.**—The relatively high percentage of cures associated with the operative treatment of cancer of the uterine body has demonstrated that the growth usually remains restricted to the uterus for a long time. As the disease progresses, the neoplasm may push its way through the uterine wall, appear under the peritoneum, and then invade contiguous adjacent structure. In other cases the disease extends out between the folds of the broad ligament (see Fig. 616) or invades the cervix and from there extends continuously to other structures. As shown by the large percentage of cures, metastases are not so frequent as in cancer of the cervix; when they do occur, they probably pass to glands of the abdomen through the lymph channels in the infundibulo-pelvic ligaments.

**Duration.**—The disease progresses slowly. About sixty-seven per cent of the operable cases of cancer of the fundus had been bleeding for over a year,



FIG. 616.—ADENO-CARCINOMA OF THE UTERINE BODY, WITH METASTATIC NODULES IN THE LYMPH CHANNELS OF THE LEFT BROAD LIGAMENT AND A NODULE IN THE LEFT ROUND LIGAMENT.

Almost the entire body is converted into a carcinomatous mass, while the cervical portion is free. A large gland, about 2 cm. in diameter, removed from the pelvic wall showed nothing but hypertrophy. (After W. W. Russell.)

as compared with only about twenty-one per cent of the operable cases of cervical cancer. In ten of the fifty-six operable cases of cancer of the fundus, there was a history of bleeding for over four years; in two of these the bleeding may have been due to a large submucous myoma; in one, however, the bleeding was of sixteen years' duration and the cancer was the only condition found to account for it. On the other hand, in only three of the one hundred and sixty-two operable cases of cancer of the cervix was there a history of bleeding for as much as three years, though in one of these three cases the hemorrhage may have existed for over four years.

**Cause of Death.**—As in cervical cancer, the patient becomes cachectic from the repeated hemorrhages and the absorption of toxins; and a terminal infection frequently intervenes. The cause of death sometimes depends upon the parts invaded by the disease.

**Symptomatology.**—As long as the disease remains restricted to the uterus but two symptoms are likely to arise: a leucorrhœal or watery discharge and bleeding. When the disease extends beyond the uterus the symptoms depend upon the parts involved. As the disease is situated within the body

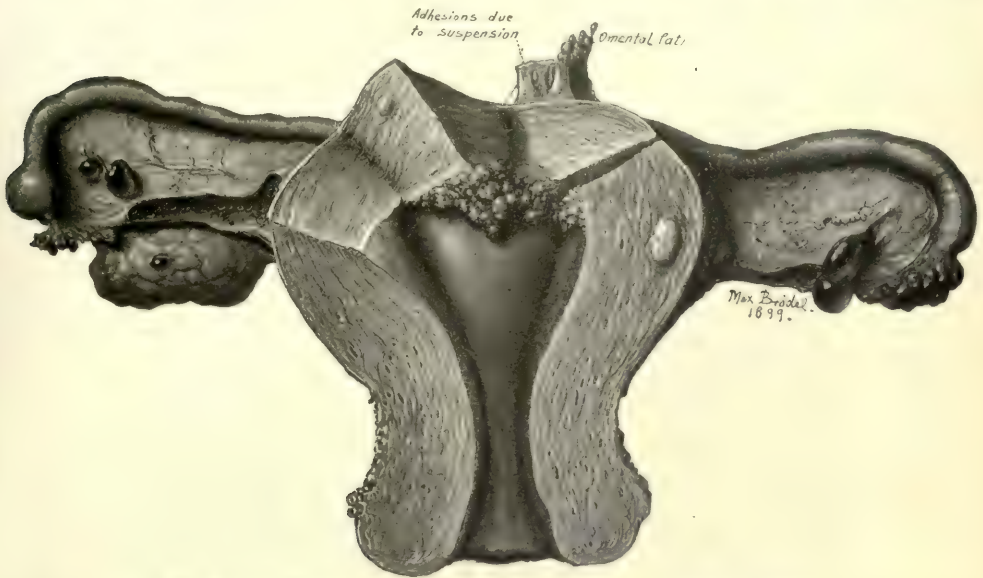


FIG. 617.—EARLY ADENO-CARCINOMA OF THE BODY OF THE UTERUS.

The uterus is of normal size and shape. Attached to the fundus are broad adhesions due to a suspension performed one and a half years before. Connected with the adhesions are small masses of omental fat. The uterine walls are of the usual thickness and contain two small myomatous nodules. The mucosa of the cavity and of the greater portion of the cervix and of the greater portion of the cavity of the uterus is normal. Springing, however, from the fundus and the posterior wall is a finely lobulated growth, which extends nearly 8 cm. in thickness, but does not appear to penetrate the uterine walls. This case is of unusual clinical interest, as the uterus had been examined from above during the operation for removal of an ovary seventeen months previous to the hysterectomy. Again, we know positively from microscopic examination that the carcinoma had existed more than seven months before the uterus was removed—a fact which demonstrates the slowness of the growth. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. Nos. 2291 and 2750. Two-thirds natural size. (After Cullen.)

of the uterus it is less liable to trauma than a cervical cancer, and it is for this reason that bleeding occurs later in the course of the disease.

**Diagnosis.**—A history of a watery or a blood-tinged discharge or bleeding, especially if the patient is near to, or past, the menopause, with a uterus somewhat enlarged, suggests cancer of the body of the uterus. The diagnosis is made certain by scraping the uterus and examining the curettings microscopically. Often, when there is no change in the size or consistency of the uterus, a small nodule or tuft of cancerous tissue is found seated in some portion of its mucosa, upon opening it. In such cases the so-called vaginal implantations may be found, or an extension of the disease may take place through the uterine wall, forming nodular elevations on its peritoneal surface, which can be felt bimanually.

**Treatment.**—Curability.—Five years or more have elapsed since operation in twenty-four cases of cancer of the body in my clinic (August, 1904).



Of this number two died from the operation; eight have been lost sight of; the growth returned in three; and thirteen are living, apparently free from disease. I know, therefore, that eighty-one per cent of the sixteen cases heard



FIG. 618.—ADENO-CARCINOMA, PROBABLY ORIGINATING IN THE BODY OF THE UTERUS. A SCRAPING FROM THE UTERUS REPRESENTED IN FIG. 617.

Before studying the details it is advisable to note the character of the gland grouping, which instantly suggests carcinoma. Four distinct groups of glands are indicated by *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*. In group *b* there are two long stems of stroma stretching across one large gland. The epithelium in one or two places is only one layer deep, but, as a rule, many layers are present. In *c* the gland is irregularly convoluted and some of the ingrowths have been so cut away that they lie absolutely free in the gland cavity. In this gland also the epithelium forms many layers. The gland is markedly convoluted and contains numerous ingrowths. *e* is a solid area of epithelial cells, which can be traced far to the right and to the left. On the whole the nuclei in this section are uniform in size and vesicular, but at *f* is a slightly enlarged and deeply-staining nucleus, and at *f'* two others which are much larger and stain somewhat deeply. In group *b*, above and to the left, lying against the stroma is a very long and deeply staining nucleus. *g* is a large cell with a nucleus which has divided irregularly at a few points, the glands contain polymorpho-nuclear leucocytes (*h*). *i* is the stroma of the growth, which taken as a whole is rather scanty and dense. *k* indicates blood capillaries in the stroma. The gland arrangement alone in this case is sufficient to justify the diagnosis of adeno-carcinoma, the view being further supported by the marked proliferation of the epithelium and the occasional enlarged and deeply staining nuclei. J. H. H. Gyn. No. 321. 120 diameters. (After Cullen.)

from are living and apparently cured, as compared with twenty-four per cent out of the sixty-six cases of cervical cancer. A fortunate feature of cancer of the uterine body is that it is usually recognized early in the course of the dis-



ease. Only sixteen per cent of the cases of cancer of the fundus were inoperable as compared with over sixty per cent of cervical cancers.

The primary mortality is lower in hysterectomy for cancer of the body than in cancer of the cervix, namely, seven per cent for fifty-six cases, as compared with sixteen per cent for one hundred and sixty-two cases.

**Choice of Operation.**—Hysterectomy will cure this disease in a large percentage of cases. For those who are familiar with the abdominal route that avenue is best. The steps in the operation are as follows: First, a thorough cleansing of the vagina. The abdomen is then opened and the uterus, usually enlarged, is grasped and drawn over to the right, while the left ovarian vessels are tied at the pelvic brim. The round ligament is tied, at least an inch away from the uterus, and the top of the broad ligament is opened. The bladder



FIG. 619.—A TYPICAL PROLIFERATION OF THE GLAND EPITHELIOMA WITH FORMATION OF THE NEW GLANDS IN ADENO-CARCINOMA OF BODY OF THE UTERUS.

At *a* the gland epithelium is practically normal, but at *b* there is marked cell proliferation, and one of the cells contains two large deeply staining nuclei. The increase of cells at *c* is marked. The nuclei are larger in size, notably at *d*, where cell proliferation has been accompanied by a new gland, there is a very large, irregular, and deeply staining nucleus. The formation as seen at points indicated by *e*. In numerous places polymorpho-nuclear leucocytes have wandered out between the cells as indicated at *f*. *g* is the stroma showing no alteration. The marked proliferation of the epithelium with the new gland formation and the deeply staining nuclei (*b* and *d*) leave no room for doubt as to the malignant character of the growth. Even if this were the only suspicious area in the scraping there could be no hesitation in a diagnosis of adeno-carcinoma. J. H. H. Gyn-Path. No. 1311. 185 diameters. (After Cullen.)

is next dissected loose from the cervix down into the vagina. The left uterine vessels are then exposed and tied, while the uterus is drawn strongly upward and to the right side.

After dividing the uterine vessels they are then pushed down gradually with the tissues embracing the cervix on the left side, in front and behind. As the utero-sacral ligament is brought into prominence, it also is ligated at a distance not less than half an inch from the uterus. The broad ligament with its vessels is controlled in a similar manner and the tissues on the right side are also freed from the cervix.

In this way the uterus is isolated and the operation brought to the final step of the enucleation, namely, the amputation of the vault of the vagina. It is important, in opening the vagina, to make sure that a lot of diseased tissues and secretion have not been forced out of the uterus during the manipulations just described. For this reason a thorough cleansing of the vagina at this stage of the operation is advisable. The pelvis should also be well packed with gauze, and the uterus, as it is amputated with an attached vaginal cuff, should be removed with the utmost care, in order to avoid any contamination, or contact with the edges of the abdominal wound.

The vagina may then be partially closed, at least half of it, however, being left open for an iodoform drain. This may be made extra-peritoneal by sewing the vesical peritoneum over the wound area and the drain. The abdominal wound is then closed throughout.

It is of the utmost importance to make an early diagnosis in cancer of the fundus, because the operative treatment at this stage is attended with such a low primary mortality that a favorable prognosis can always be given.

### CHORIO-EPITHELIOMA.

Chorio-epithelioma, or deciduoma malignum, is a new growth which develops after a normal pregnancy, an abortion, or the expulsion of an hydatiform mole, or (in some instances) before the mole has been expelled. The disease was first described by Sänger in 1889, and since that date it has been kept constantly before the profession by the reports of numerous individual and collected cases (Krukenberg, *Zeitschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1904, vol. 53, p. 76). Sänger considered that the essential elements of the growth were derived from the decidua. Marchand, in 1895, first showed that the tumor took its origin from the syncytium, while the observations of Aschoff, Neumann, W. Williams, and others have since clearly established its source from the chorionic epithelium, a demonstration which followed soon after the discovery that the syncytium was a fetal structure.

The finding of chorio-epitheliomatous elements in testicular tumors (Schlagenhauer) and in ovarian teratomata in young girls (Pick and Neumann) has given rise to the hypothesis that all tumors containing chorio-epithelium are true embryomata, and therefore have a close relationship with the group formerly considered under the dermoid cysts and teratomata. The majority of observers draw a distinct line of demarcation between the ovarian and the testicular chorio-epitheliomata, in which pregnancy plays no part, and the uterine chorio-epitheliomata (see Fig. 620) which owe their origin directly to an antecedent pregnancy. The only morphological difference recognizable between these groups, however, is that in the uterine cases the disease is directly traceable to the fetal villi.

**Etiology.**—The essential cause of these tumors has not yet been recognized. Until the discovery of the ovarian and testicular growths, pregnancy was held



to be a necessary condition. The majority of cases follow abnormal pregnancies, generally those which have terminated as a vesicular mole (see Fig. 621). In the case of the chorio-epitheliomata the normal penetration and absorption of the maternal tissues, which is effected by the derivatives of the fetal trophoplast (that is to say, Langerhans' layer and the syncytium) is replaced by an unrestrained proliferation of the fetal cells, associated with a general invasion of the uterine walls. The embryonic cells here penetrate the vessel walls and so enter the general circulation and form metastases. In some cases of vesicular mole, whole villi have been found penetrating the vascular spaces, whence they are conveyed to distant points, where they either become absorbed or give rise

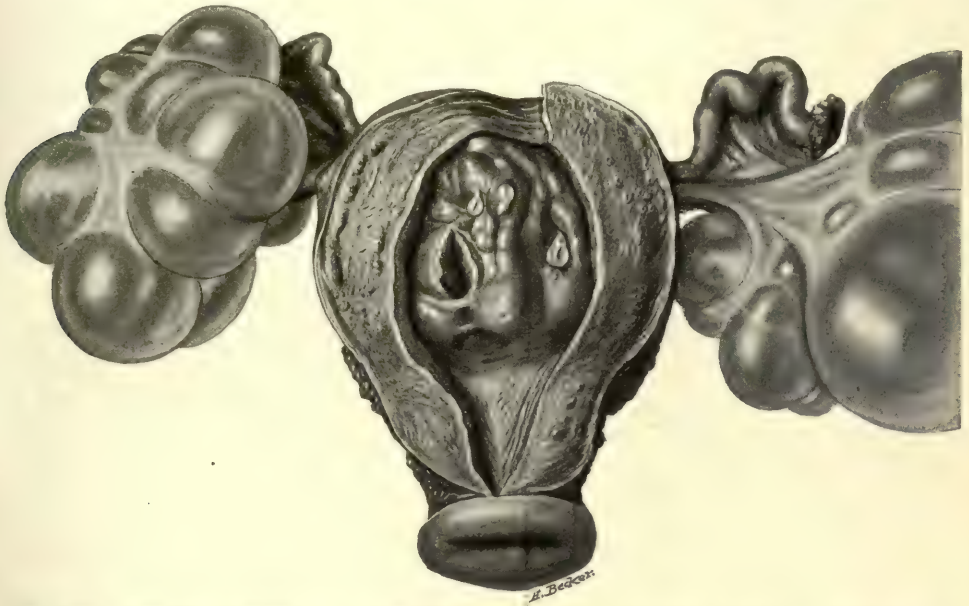


FIG. 620.—CHORIONIC EPITHELIOMA OF THE UTERUS WITH MULTIPLE LUTEAN CYSTS OF BOTH OVARIES.

Mrs. M. S., age thirty-four, DECEMBER 20, 1902. (J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 6345). Abdominal pan-hysterectomy. Recovery.

to metastatic tumors. In cases where the vesicular mole has been reproduced in all its elements in distant parts, the term malignant vesicular mole has been applied. There seems, however, to be no sharp line of demarcation between tumors of this nature and those in which the epithelial elements alone are found.

**Pathologically,** the tumor, as a rule, appears macroscopically as a small, dark reddish, friable nodule, resembling a blood tumor, and the metastasis which it may give rise to has a similar appearance. A group of extraordinary ovarian tumors, made up of multiple cysts derived from an excessive growth of lutean cells is often found associated with the uterine growth. These tumors are always bilateral, develop rapidly, and sometimes form a mass as large as a fetal head, consisting of a central core of ovarian tissue surrounded by a



cortex of cysts (see Fig. 620). (Lockyer, *Jour. Obst. and Gyn. Brit. Empire*, Feb.-March, 1905.)

**Histologically**, the tumor is made up of blood spaces surrounded by the elements of the growth, which are derived from both layers of the fetal ectoderm and present in an exaggerated manner the peculiar characteristics of these cell-elements. The syncytial masses present are multi-nuclear with dark-staining nuclei and contain numerous vacuoles. The elements from the Langerhans' layers are large cells with clear protoplasm and vesical nuclei in which karyokinetic figures are frequently visible. These elements are especially abundant about the margins of the growth and invade the surrounding muscular tissue. A remarkable tendency to penetrate the vessel walls is exhibited by these cells and in this way they enter the general circulation.

The first evidence of the growth may be found in metastases into the vaginal wall or in metastases in other organs; and the original growth in some of these cases has disappeared entirely (Schmorl). Chorio-epithelioma must be differentiated from other malignant neoplasms and from hydatiform mole. In the gross specimen the dark red or brownish masses consisting chiefly of blood spaces are very characteristic and serve to distinguish it from other malignant tumors. To differentiate it from the benign mole is sometimes very difficult and all the facts of the clinical history together with the histological findings must be carefully scrutinized and weighed in order to discriminate between the two. Profuse uterine hemorrhage is the most

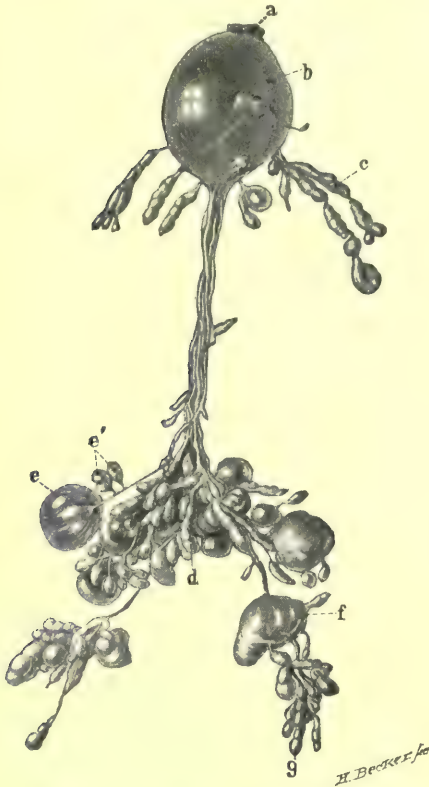


FIG. 621.—A SMALL FRAGMENT OF A HYDATIFORM MOLE.

The specimen has been floated out in water in order that the ramifications may be seen. *a* corresponds to the basal attachment and *b* is a large cystic dilatation of a villus. At *c* there are rows of small oblong cysts. The main stem continues downward and spreads out into the conglomerate mass of cysts *d*, but just above this point it gives off a small stem of stroma which ends in a cystic terminal, *e*, after giving off two terminal twigs, *e'*, with cystic ends. At *f* is a cystic dilatation in the continuity of a villus, a short distance farther on followed by the terminal twig bunch of cysts *g*. J. H. H. Gyn.-Path. No. 4851. Natural size. (After Cullen.)

characteristic manifestation of the disease, beginning a few weeks (six on an average) after the termination of pregnancy and leading to profound anemia. In some instances the interval of development has been as long as a year after the previous pregnancy; where a still longer interval has elapsed, as in a number of reported cases for even a lapse of several years after the menopause, the question

must be considered whether a pregnancy has not occurred of which the patient was not aware. Other symptoms that arise occasionally are a fetid, watery, or sanguineous discharge. Pain has been noted in some cases, but it is not a prominent symptom. In many cases a marked irregular fever has been observed; this in our own case (Fig. 620) was unassociated with leucocytosis. The uterus is usually enlarged to about the size of a three months' pregnancy. The disease may be rapidly fatal; death took place in one of Teacher's cases four months after the abortion. In other instances the progress of the disease is slow, lasting for a year or two. A spontaneous recovery has occasionally been observed and in a few cases removal of the primary growth seems to have been followed by the disappearance of metastatic tumors. Eden and others have noticed that when entire villi are found in the tumor the disease is less malignant.

**Diagnosis.**—When a patient, after an abortion, a pregnancy, or, particularly, after the discharge of a hydatiform mole, suffers from watery, bloody discharges, and the physician discovers an enlarged uterus, the existence of a chorio-epithelioma may be strongly suspected, especially in the presence of bilateral ovarian cysts. If by curetting, tissue is obtained which corresponds histologically to chorio-epithelioma and the hemorrhages continue to occur, the diagnosis is sufficiently assured to warrant the removal of the uterus. Great care should be exercised, however, in making positive diagnosis from the curettings alone. It is much easier to say in a given case that a hydatiform mole is benign than that it is malignant. There are certain border-line cases which manifest all the histological appearances of the chorio-epithelioma, but as they manifest no tendency to metastasize, must be considered as benign or at most semi-malignant. Their occurrence is well substantiated by the complete cures in certain cases wrought by a simple curetting of what histologically seems a malignant chorio-epithelioma. There is every gradation between the most benign hydatiform mole and the most malignant deciduoma malignum, the two classes merging into each other; these border-line cases, it must be remembered, however, represent but a small percentage of the whole number.

**Treatment.**—At present the complete removal of the primary growth is the only safe method of treatment. Certain cases have been reported in which, although the disease had advanced so far as to form metastases, every sign disappeared after the removal of the primary growth. Abdominal section would seem to be the safer mode of procedure, and a pan-hysterectomy, including the tubes and ovaries, the most convenient means of accomplishing the end in view. The frequently occurring anemia and general weakness demand rapid measures and no time should be wasted in preliminaries in these cases. The utmost care must be taken to avoid contamination of the peritoneum and this is best effected by amputating the vagina after burning with an electro cautery. The pelvis should be loosely filled with an iodoform gauze drain leading into the thoroughly cleansed vagina.

As stated before, the presence of metastases should not contra-indicate operation, since after the removal of the pelvic growth the organism is, in some cases, able to take care of them. The patient should, therefore, be given the chance, if there is any hope at all of her surviving the operation itself.



## CHAPTER XXXIX.

### EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY.

1. Definition (p. 495).
2. Causes (p. 495): 1. Obstacles within the lumen of the tube by which its caliber is diminished. 2. Diseases of the tube itself and peculiarities in its anatomy or form. 3. Factors acting externally to the tube by which its lumen is encroached upon or obliterated. In particular the causes may be classified as: *a.* Tubal polyps. *b.* Atresia of one tube with external migration of the fertilized ovum from the opposite side. *c.* Persistence of a fetal type of tube. *d.* Diverticula from the lumen of the tube. *e.* Torsion of the tube. *f.* Catarrhal and purulent salpingitis. *g.* Myoma uteri. *h.* Peritoneal bands and adhesions compressing the tube. *i.* Cervico-abdominal fistulæ after hysterectomy.
3. Forms of extra-uterine pregnancy (p. 504)—Primary: Interstitial; tubal; ovarian. Secondary: Intrauterine; abdominal; intraligamentary. Primary tubal may terminate as a mole; tubal abortion; tubo-abdominal; tubo-ovarian; rupture into abdomen; intraligamentary.
4. Criteria of extra-uterine pregnancy (p. 508): 1. Of a tubal pregnancy. 2. Of an intraligamentary tubal pregnancy. 3. Of an interstitial tubal pregnancy. 4. Of an ovarian pregnancy.
5. Clinical history of an extra-uterine pregnancy without operation (p. 511): 1. Tubal abortion. 2. Tubal mole. 3. Interstitial pregnancy. 4. Categorical statement of final results.
6. Multiple pregnancy (p. 522).
7. Repeated extra-uterine pregnancies (p. 524).
8. Diagnosis (p. 525): 1. In unruptured cases. 2. In ruptured cases.
9. Mortality (p. 536): Unruptured sac. Ruptured sac.
10. Treatment (p. 536): Vaginal incision and drainage. Intraligamentary and pseudo-intraligamentary extra-uterine pregnancy. Operative treatment of advanced extra-uterine pregnancy. Treatment of an interstitial pregnancy. Pregnancy in a rudimentary horn of the uterus.

WHEN the fertilized ovum is arrested at any point between the Graafian follicle and the uterine cavity and there undergoes development, we designate the condition as an extra-uterine or an ectopic pregnancy.

The ovum may be arrested within the ovary or in any portion of the uterine tube from its fimbriated extremity to its interstitial portion inclusive.

Extra-uterine pregnancy is primarily almost always situated in the tube, but may become tubo-ovarian, abdominal, or intraligamentous, or even uterine in the further course of its development. Ovarian pregnancy is one of the greatest gynecological rarities.

**Causation.**—The factors which lead to the arrest and development of the fertilized ovum within the oviduct are usually of a mechanical nature, by which the downward progress of the ovum from the Graafian follicle to the uterine cavity is impeded.

Such causes may be classified under three heads:

1. Obstacles within the lumen of the tube, by which its caliber is diminished.
2. Diseases of the tubal walls and peculiarities in its anatomy or form.

3. Factors acting externally to the tube, by which its lumen is encroached upon or obliterated.

In particular the causes may be classified as:

- (a) Decidual reaction in the uterine tube (Webster).
- (b) Tubal polypi.
- (c) Atresia of one tube with external migration of the fertilized ovum or the spermatozoa from the opposite side.
- (d) Migration of the ovum (Sippel).
- (e) Persistence of a fetal type of uterine tube (Freund).
- (f) Diverticula from the lumen of the tube (Landau and Williams).
- (g) Torsion of the tube.
- (h) Catarrhal and purulent salpingitis (Tait, Orthmann).
- (i) Myoma uteri (Leopold).
- (j) Peritoneal bands and adhesions, compressing the tube.
- (k) Cervico-abdominal fistula after hysterectomy (Koeberle and Lecluyse), and perhaps I might add peculiarities of the ovum, such as excessive size, due to twin pregnancy.

The earlier writers upon this subject were greatly hampered in studying the causation of extra-uterine pregnancy by erroneous views as to the place of meeting between the ovum and the spermatozoa; it was formerly supposed that fertilization normally occurred in the upper part of the uterus, and that this was brought about by the antagonistic action of the cilia of the uterine and tubal mucosæ; it was generally believed that the current produced by the cilia of the uterus was directed upward toward the fundus, while the tubal current was directed downward, and that the two met and practically neutralized each other at the upper part of the uterine cavity (Tait, Wyder).

Recent observations by Hofmeier (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1893, Bd. 17, 764) and Mandl (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1898, Bd. 22, 323) have shown, however, that these views are erroneous, and that the current produced by the uterine cilia in women is in exactly the same direction as the tubal current—namely, from above downward—so that the action of the cilia tends to assist the ovum in its downward progress, and to interfere more or less with the upward passage of the spermatozoa, so that if the latter were not endowed with motility, it is probable that conception would never occur.

Observations upon animals, since the time of Bischoff, have shown that the spermatozoa, under normal conditions, make their way up into the tube, and may even be seen swimming in the peritoneal fluid on the surface of the ovary, where they may meet the ovum.

It has likewise been shown that spermatozoa may retain their vitality for a considerable length of time within the tube; they have been found, for example, in the female bat six months after the last copulation.

These facts would tend to show that fertilization, in the lower animals at least, occurs in the tube, most probably in its upper part, and that the fertilized ovum is carried to the uterus by the action of the tubal cilia.



FIG. 622.—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY GONE SOME SIX OR EIGHT MONTHS BEYOND TERM;  
FALSE LABOR AND DEATH OF THE CHILD.

The fetus, placenta, and membranes were all removed together. Note the sodden collapsed body and the maceration of the skin which is peeling off, particularly over the body. Operation. Death from streptococcus infection. Measurement from head to rump 30 cm. Photo. 625.



The observation by Dührssen of spermatozoa in the normal uterine tube of a woman three and a half weeks after the last copulation tend to show that the views just adduced may likewise apply to the human female.

We therefore believe that extra-uterine pregnancy is simply due to some interference with the normal downward passage of the fertilized ovum through the uterine tube.

J. C. Webster, of Chicago, advanced a plausible theory, resting upon purely physiological grounds, namely, that the ovum is lodged in the tube only when the stimulus of its presence is sufficient to excite the formation of decidua. Normally, the uterine tube refuses to respond, but in a state of pathological physiology, representing perhaps a reversion and an evidence of degeneracy, the necessary reaction takes place, the decidua forms, and the ovum becomes nested in the viaduct, instead of advancing to its normal *terminus ad quem*. Experiments made in animals demonstrate the great difficulty of forcing an ovum to develop in a normal tube by ligation of the uterine end, immediately after the ovary has been fertilized. Again, on the other side, as Williams says, the most recent work tends to demonstrate the comparatively unimportant rôle played by the decidua in tubal pregnancy, many persons even going so far as to deny its formation. Against Webster's theory, which Patellani and Moericke have endeavored to support, lies the insuperable objection that we know of no animal in which the uterine tube functions as a uterus.

**Tubal Polyp.**—The explanation which appealed most strongly to the early investigators was that the ovum was prevented from entering the uterus by some obstruction in the tube, such as a polyp, which partially occluded its lumen. But from the few instances in which such an obstruction has been found in a large number of carefully examined cases reported during the last few years, it is apparent that this is a comparatively infrequent cause.

**Atresic Tube.**—The external migration of the fertilized ovum from one side which is patulous, to the opposite tube whose lumen is occluded in some part of its course, offers a satisfactory explanation for some cases.

A case operated upon by Dr. H. C. Coe and described by Dr. J. W. Williams affords most convincing proof of this mode of origin. The left uterine tube was the seat of two extra-uterine pregnancies. At its uterine end was a small sac containing the skeleton and calcified remains of a fetus, which completely occluded that portion of the tube, and from the satisfactory history obtained clearly represented the remains of an extra-uterine pregnancy which had occurred twelve years previously, while the lateral end of the tube contained the placenta and the membranes of a four months' pregnancy which had ruptured, allowing the escape of the fetus into the abdominal cavity, where it was found alive at the operation. The left ovary was small and atrophic and presented absolutely no sign of a recent corpus luteum. The right tube presented signs of peri-salpingitis and endo-salpingitis; but its fimbriated extremity was patent, and the right ovary contained a corpus luteum, corresponding in size to the duration of the pregnancy.

It is apparent that the spermatozoa could not in this case have passed the occluded portion of the tube, where the lithopedion was situated; and the absence of a corpus luteum on that side is conclusive evidence that the ovum from which the second recent pregnancy was developed must have come from the opposite side, where there was a distinct corpus luteum; the only plausible explanation, therefore, is that the spermatozoa passed through the right tube, fertilized an ovum from the right ovary, which then migrated to the left tube, passed through its patent fimbriated extremity, and made its way onward until arrested by the lithopedion, where it developed.

It is also theoretically possible for spermatozoa to migrate from the normal to the diseased side, where they may fertilize an ovum, which may pass down the diseased tube to the point of atresia and there develop.

External migration of the ovum occurs comparatively frequently in extra-uterine pregnancy; Dr. Williams has been able to demonstrate it in five out of thirty cases, of which he has accurate data. In all of them the fimbriated extremity of one tube was completely occluded by old inflammatory processes, or the tube was converted into a hydrosalpinx, while the other tube was the seat of the pregnancy, and presented a patent fimbriated extremity. In each case the ovary on the pregnant side presented absolutely no evidence of a corpus luteum, while the ovary corresponding to the occluded tube contained a typical corpus. See also the case of a pregnant rudimentary uterine horn in Fig. 654, p. 558.

Although at first sight such a "migration" of the ovum appears difficult to explain, my observations at the operating table lead me to believe that it may be of tolerably frequent occurrence under ordinary conditions, for I have repeatedly found both tubes and ovaries lying low down behind the uterus, with the fimbriated extremity of the right tube in contact with the left ovary, and *vice versa*.

In one instance I removed the diseased tube on one side and the diseased ovary from the opposite side, leaving behind only the right tube and the left ovary. Pregnancy occurred within a short time and the patient was delivered at term; at a later date an extra-uterine pregnancy occurred and I was obliged to remove the remaining tube.

The theory that an extra-uterine pregnancy is sometimes caused by the undue length of the path taken by the ovum as it escapes from one ovary and passes over into the opposite tube, while at first sight seductive, will not bear rigid scrutiny. The supposition is that with the delay the ovum increases in size so as to hinder its progress and also acquires certain physiological properties which tend to effect its lodgment before it reaches its goal. A. Sippel (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1901, Bd. 25, p. 189), the father of this theory, believes that with the delay the ovary develops its superficial rough coat, which both hinders progress and acts as an irritant, exciting the formation of the decidual tissue in the tube. A serious objection to this supposition is the fact that in normal pregnancy also it has been shown that the ovum sometimes passes from an



ovary into the opposite tube (Küstner). Furthermore, the delay in entering the tube need be but transient and immaterial. My own observation *in vivo* has also shown that a uterine tube may lie in close contact with the opposite ovary, so that there may be actually no delay at all in the entrance.

**Persistence of a Fetal Type of the Tube.**—The labors of W. A. Freund (*Samml. klin. Vorträge*, 1886, No. 323) have shown that a congenital malformation of the tube has much to do with the production of extra-uterine pregnancy, for the fetal tube has a narrow lumen and is markedly convoluted; the persistence of the type therefore tends, both by its narrowed caliber as well as by the greater distance which the growing ovum has to travel to reach the uterus, to bring about retention within the tube. Abel also attributes much importance to the convolutions sometimes found in tubes preserving a fetal type.

**Diverticula.**—Diverticula from the lumen of the tube are probably among the most frequent causes. Attention was directed to this condition almost simultaneously by Landau and Rheinstein (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. xxxix, p. 273) and by J. W. Williams (*Amer. Jour. Med. Sci.*, Oct., 1891); Füth also (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1903, xxvii, 855) attributes great importance to the presence of diverticula.

These diverticula are simply little offshoots from the lumen of the tube, which extend into its muscular wall, penetrate it for a greater or lesser dis-

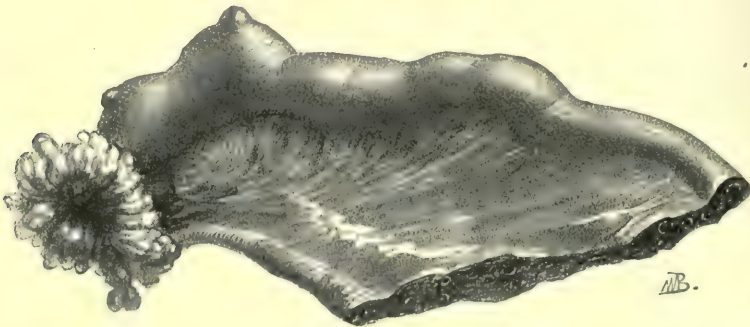


FIG. 623.—TUBAL DIVERTICULA FORMING TWO ROUNDED EMINENCES ON THE UPPER BORDER OF THE AMPULLA.

The peritoneum was intact, while the mucosa of the tube was cleft all the way through, as though the attempt had been made to form two additional tubal orifices. Natural size.

tance, frequently running parallel to the tubal lumen, and eventually end blindly as a mere *cul-de-sac* (see Fig. 623). Should a fertilized ovum make its way into such a diverticulum, it would be carried to its blind end by the cilia, there be arrested, and undergo further development. It is apparent that rupture will occur earlier in these cases than when the pregnancy occurs in the main lumen of the tube, for in the former case the pregnancy is separated from the surface of the tube only by a fraction of the thickness of its wall, instead of by its entire thickness, as when it develops in the main lumen. Williams says



(Obstetrics," 1903, p. 533): "After further examination of my specimens, while not wishing to deny such a possibility, I am of the opinion that these conditions can be more satisfactorily explained by supposing that the fertilized ovum had burrowed beneath the mucosa of the tube, just as it does into the decidua in uterine pregnancy."

**Accessory Ostia.**—The accessory tubal ostia (Kossmann, *Zeit. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, Bd. 27, p. 266) act very much as diverticula by breaking the con-



FIG. 624.—H. FEBRUARY 9, 1899, OBST. NO. 391. PAROVARIAN CYST DEVELOPING BENEATH THE TUBO-OVARIAN FIMBRIA.

The uterine tube, as seen, has three well developed accessory ostia in addition to the normal tubal orifice at 4. Caesarian section operation; removal of a living child and the parovarian cyst measuring  $11 \times 8 \times 4$  cm. Recovery. Nine-tenths natural size.

tinuity of the walls of the tube, and thus interfering with the normal passage of the ovum toward the uterus. This condition explains only the extra-uterine pregnancies which occur in the ampullar portion of the tube, where these ostia are usually found (see Fig. 624). A case of extra-uterine pregnancy

developing in the canal of an accessory ostium is furnished by F. Henrotin (*Rev. de Gyn.*, 1898, tome 2, p. 633). The right uterine tube, with a normal pavilion, had also an accessory little tube 2 cm. behind the border of the pavilion, 5 mm. in length and 4 mm. in diameter, and communicating directly with the lumen of the tube proper. On the opposite side was an ovoid tumor  $4.2 \times 3.2 \times 2.5$  cm., attached by a pedicle 5 mm. in diameter to the under border of the tube. On the surface of this sac there was an accessory pavilion 5 or 6 mm. in length and 3 mm. in diameter, resembling the first accessory ostium. This remarkable pedunculate sac proved to be an extra-uterine ovum filled with coagulate blood. In the clot some chorionic villi were found and the walls of the sac were characterized by large vascular spaces. This case is, however, very doubtful, and it may be simply a twisted ostium with hemorrhage.

**Inflammatory Affections.**—Orthmann and Tait believe that inflammatory affections of the tube play a most important part in the causation of extra-uterine pregnancy. Tait thinks that catarrhal salpingitis leads to the production of an extra-uterine pregnancy by the destruction of the ciliated epithelium; this interferes with the normal downward current of the tubal secretion and allows the entrance of the spermatozoa, which then fertilize the ovum within the tube, where it undergoes its further development.

The fallacy of this conception has been demonstrated by A. Martin, and it is generally admitted that spermatozoa readily make their way up the tube, in spite of the downward current produced by the cilia, and that fertilization probably occurs always either in the tube or before the ovum enters the tube; indeed, the careful examination of inflamed tubes shows that the cilia are rarely destroyed, even in well-marked cases of salpingitis. When we add to this the fact that cilia are readily demonstrated in nearly every case of tubal pregnancy, it is apparent that some other cause than the destruction of cilia must be invoked to explain the occurrence. Frommel, Wyder, and Orthmann have particularly noted the well-preserved epithelium in the uterine tube, exhibiting also its cilia in these cases. J. Veit and J. Zedel have, in addition to this, noted an extremely active movement of the cilia in cases examined immediately after operation.

It is more probable that the thickening of the tubal walls, which frequently accompanies marked salpingitis, facilitates the arrest of the fertilized ovum somewhere within the tube by interfering with its peristaltic movements and by choking the lumen.

An example of extensive pelvic inflammatory disease involving the right tube and ovary and associated with an extra-uterine ovum lodged in the ampulla is shown in Fig. 625. The patient, who was twenty-five years of age, had borne other children. She menstruated Jan. 20, 1905, and on Feb. 24 menstruation came on with dull pain and some persistent bleeding which continued until April, when she was admitted to the hospital. The right tube and ovary were then removed and the left tube and ovary freed from adhesions. The

pelvis showed abundant evidence of general pelvic peritonitis. The operation was followed by recovery.

**Purulent Salpingitis on the Affected Side.**—In three cases out of thirty, Williams found that the pregnant tube was the seat of a purulent salpingitis, and in one other case there was a follicular salpingitis; but he hesitates to state whether the tubal disease played a part in the production of the extra-uterine pregnancy, or was simply an accidental complication.

Hahn (*Münch. Med. Wochensch.*, 1903, p. 429), on the basis of an investigation of 240 cases from the Vienna hospitals, reached the conclusion that gonorrhea is the commonest cause of extra-uterine pregnancy. He further notes that extra-uterine pregnancy is commoner in large towns where gonorrhea is oftenest observed, and both of these affections are simultaneously on the increase. Hahn draws the natural conclusion that, in spite of all prophylactic and social-hygienic measures, the best prophylaxis against an extra-uterine pregnancy lies in the protection of the individual from a gonorrheal infection.

**Pelvic Peritonitis.**—Peritoneal adhesions, binding down the tube and restraining its movement, may not infrequently play a part in the production of an extra-uterine pregnancy.

We frequently find at operation evidence of old inflammatory disease on both sides, and the history of the patient often points quite clearly to repeated attacks of pelvic peritonitis. In addition to this, the fact is most suggestive that extra-uterine pregnancy frequently occurs in women who have long been sterile.

A dense adhesion stretching across the tube so as to constrict its lumen may likewise be a cause in rare instances. In one of my abdominal operations I found the left tube so constricted by vesical adhesions passing across its isthmus that it was nearly severed, and its lumen almost entirely occluded. A twist in the tube, practically obliterating its lumen, with the pregnancy in its distal side, was the apparent cause in one of Williams' thirty cases.

Opitz, writing from Olshausen's clinic (*Zeitschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1902, Bd. 48, p. 1), from a careful study of 23 specimens removed in the first month

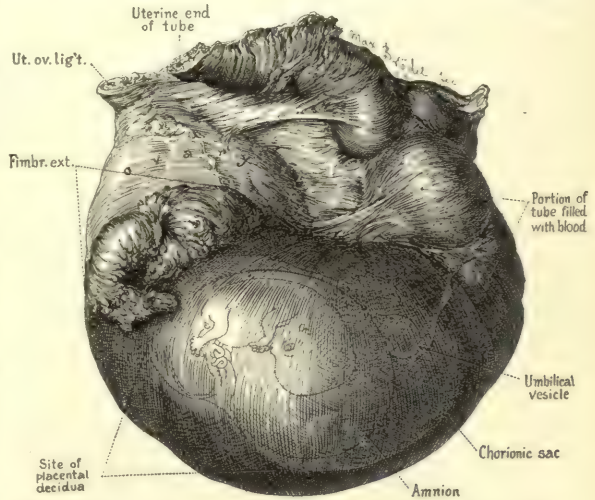


FIG. 625.—A. M. APRIL 1, 1905, J. H. H. GYN. No. 12008. TUBE AND OVARY BOUND DOWN BY STRONG OLD ADHESIONS INTO ONE GLOBULAR MASS.

The fimbriated extremity has almost disappeared, while its lumen remains patulous. The small ovum with its chorionic sac, umbilical vesicle, and amnion is seen outlined within. The tube behind the ovum was filled with blood. Operation. Recovery. Probable age of embryo 7 weeks. Natural size.



comes to the conclusion that the lodgment of the ovum in the tube is due to agglutination of the mucous folds in the uterine tube, with the formation of numerous blind pouches arising from an old salpingitis calculated to lodge and catch the ovum.

**Myoma Uteri.**—A myoma at the cornu uteri (Leopold) may so distort and compress the lumen of the tube and interfere with its functional activity as to offer a marked obstacle to the downward passage of the fertilized ovum toward the uterus.

The cases of Koeberle and of Lecluyse (*Bull. de l'Acad. de méd. de Belge*, 1869) may be finally mentioned among the rare and remarkable cases in the annals of extra-uterine pregnancy. Here, in spite of the removal of the uterus, the spermatozoa passed upward into the abdominal cavity through a cervical fistula, where they fertilized an ovum somewhere in the pelvis, presumably in one of the tubes.

An interesting case of extra-uterine pregnancy in which the patient had not missed a menstrual period, but had such an exquisitely tender mass on the left side that any approach to a thorough examination was impossible, is shown in Fig. 626. The operation was done by Dr. T. S. Cullen, who removed both tubes, the left one containing the ovum, and the right tube, which was thickened and adherent. Both ovaries were left *in situ*. The pregnant tube presented



FIG. 626.—H., CHURCH HOME, JANUARY 23, 1903.

Pregnancy in the ampulla in which a striking feature is the presence of the cyst lying under the tubo-ovarian fimbria. Hemorrhage to the amount of about 1½ liters into the peritoneal cavity. Operation. Recovery. Nine-tenths natural size. (Case of T. S. Cullen.)

decided constriction in the lumen of the tube. Back of this lay the pregnancy sac covered with numerous vessels, as shown in both figures.

**Classification.**—A natural classification of the various forms of extra-uterine pregnancy is one based upon the original point of implantation of the fertilized ovum. When it remains and develops where it was first arrested, we designate it as primary extra-uterine pregnancy; upon changing its position by rupture or further development it is designated as secondary.

a slight rupture, and the abdomen contained about a liter and a half of blood. The operation was followed by prompt recovery. The left tube is interesting on account of the cyst which lies under the tubo-ovarian fimbria shown in Figs. 626 and 627. The fimbriated orifice and a portion of the tube above this was stretched out over the cyst, and at a point above it, designated by *a*, there was a

The primary tubal forms are, according to the site of the ovum, the interstitial, the isthmal, and the ampullar; J. C. Webster further distinguishes an infundibular form, which becomes secondarily tubo-ovarian or tubo-abdominal. The tubo-ovarian form may develop in an ovarian tube—that is, one whose

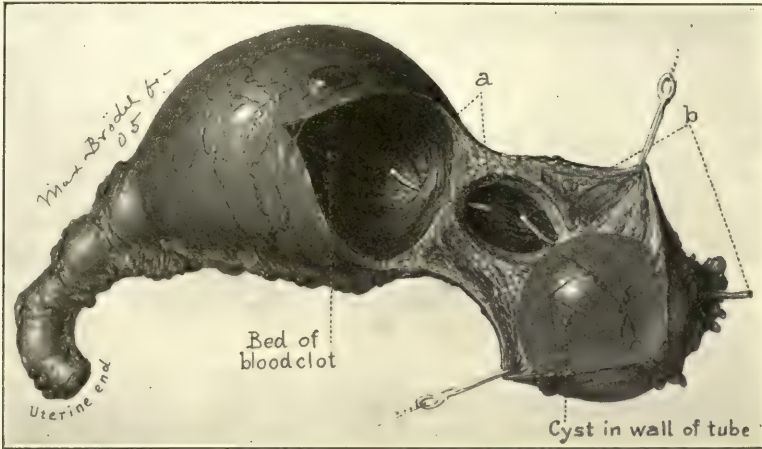


FIG. 627.—SAME SPECIMEN AS SHOWN IN FIG. 626.

The sac is laid open showing its capacious cavity and thin walls. The extra-uterine ovum lies above in the middle. At *a* there is a small opening communicating with the distal portion of the tube, which continues in the direction indicated by *b*. The cyst underlying the tube, in close relation to the tubo-ovarian fimbria, is seen below to the right.

fimbriated extremity is glued down by adhesions to a limited portion of the ovary (Hennig).

The table here given shows the changes which each of the primary forms may undergo:

*Table of Forms of Extra-uterine Pregnancy.*

PRIMARY FORMS.	SECONDARY FORMS.
Interstitial.....may become	{ Intra-uterine. Abdominal (fetus dies). Intraligamentary (fetus dies).
Tubal.....may become	{ Mole (fetus dies). Abortion (fetus dies). Tubo-abdominal. Tubo-ovarian. Abdominal. Intraligamentary (fetus dies).
Ovarian.....may become	Abdominal (fetus dies).

As I have already stated, ovarian pregnancy is the rarest of all forms (see Leopold, *Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. xix, p. 210), and the interstitial form is of infrequent occurrence. Martin found one of the latter in seventy-seven cases. I have never observed an example of either. Almost all cases of



FIG. 628.—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY. TUBAL.

L. V., age 36, FEB. 16, 1903. Gyn. No. 10258, Gyn.-Path. No. 6467. The ovum is seen imbedded in the tubo-ovarian fimbria. The club-shaped tube seen in the right hand figure, with its bulbous, swollen end and a small lumen about the middle surmounted by a ring encircling the tube which marks the fimbriated extremity, presents the appearance of an edematous inverted tube. The section on the left, however, corrects this erroneous inference, and shows that the great thickening of the tubo-ovarian fimbria is due to the lodgment of the amnion in its interior. Operation. Recovery. Nine-tenths natural size.

tubal pregnancy occur either in the isthmus or ampulla of the tube, and rarely at its fimbriated end. Zweifel distinguishes (see *Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. xli) a further form in which the ovum does not enter the lumen of the tube, but becomes attached to the tubo-ovarian fimbria and there develops (see Fig. 628). In his case it was a pregnancy of about five months; this might in a certain sense even be denominated a primary abdominal pregnancy. In rare instances a tubal pregnancy may develop and reach full term without rupture, but more frequently the sac ruptures into the abdominal cavity, or within the folds of the broad ligament, or through the fimbriated end of the tube. The primary abdominal forms have disappeared from our nomenclature since Werth has shown that the classical cases reckoned as such were all tubal in their origin.

A. Martin classifies seventy-seven cases of extra-uter-

ine pregnancy coming under his personal observation, according to the seat of the ovum, as:

Ampullar .....	48 times.
Isthmial .....	8 "
Interstitial .....	1 "
Intraligamentary .....	7 "
Tubo-ovarian .....	6 "
Tubo-abdominal .....	3 "
Ovarian .....	1 "
Undetermined .....	3 "



Judging by my own experience, I should say that rupture within the folds of the broad ligament, with intraligamentary or subperitoneo-pelvic development, occurs but rarely; I observed it twice in twenty-three cases of extra-uterine pregnancy in the course of one thousand celiotomies.

In several old pelvic inflammatory cases I have found the tube and ovary so enveloped by adhesions, which presented a smooth surface toward the abdominal cavity, that the tubal pregnancy appeared to lie beneath the peritoneum. Such cases may be well designated as pseudo-intraligamentary, and may be differentiated from the true intraligamentary form by the fact that a little patience enables one to separate the adhesions posteriorly and to free the pregnant tube, a procedure manifestly impossible in the true broad-ligament variety.



FIG. 629.—A TYPICAL TUBAL PREGNANCY.

Shows the relation of an extra-uterine ovum at about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  months to the ampullar portion of the uterine tube, in which it lies embedded with its voluminous placenta. At the outer pole on the left, the placental villi are seen protruding through a rent (V).

The statements made by various observers as to the form of extra-uterine pregnancy in any given case are so often based upon an insufficient examination of the structures involved that it is important to keep clearly in mind the various criteria by which the exact form of the extra-uterine pregnancy is established; it is also important that these criteria should be adhered to in the

description of a case. It is a matter of curious interest to note that the first bitter discussion in this well-fought field was one of classification, and arose between no less distinguished men than Mauriceau and Regner de Graaf, over a case occurring in 1669. De Graaf insisted that the woman from whom the specimen was received post mortem had died of a ruptured tubal pregnancy, while Mauriceau contended that the pregnancy was not tubal at all, but a hernia of the uterine tissue, and he cited the attachment of the round ligament to the outer side of the sac instead of to the inner side in proof of his position, giving at the same time a clear sketch of the case.

Criteria of a Tubal Pregnancy.—When unruptured, the tumor is in the uterine tube and has a pedicle formed by a part of the tube and the

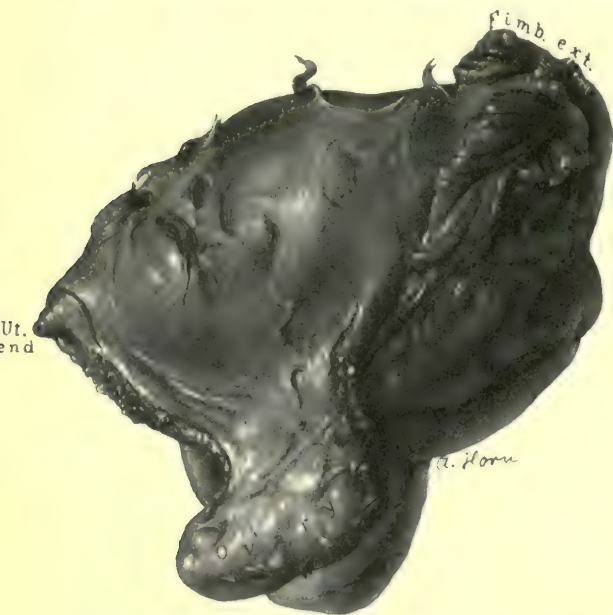


FIG. 630.—L. G. L., COLORED, SINGLE, AGE 24. GYN. NO. 11815. EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY OF THE RIGHT SIDE ASSOCIATED WITH AN EXTENSIVE HEMORRHAGE INTO THE ABDOMINAL CAVITY. DECIDUAL CAST EXPELLED FROM UTERUS. OPERATION. RECOVERY. NINE-TENTHS NATURAL SIZE.



FIG. 631.—SAME SPECIMEN AS THAT SHOWN IN FIG. 630.

Transverse section through the tube showing the sac cut open, and the ovum encased in the thick tubal wall, infiltrated with old clots.

mesosalpinx, holding the same relations to the uterus, broad ligament, and ovary as a hydrosalpinx does (see Fig. 629); that is to say, the body of the uterus is well defined and separate from the tumor on its inner (median) side, the ovary is found intact, and the layers of the broad ligament are not separated; the round ligament lies on the median side of the tumor. Fig. 630 shows a large tubal mass still contained in the ampulla of the tube. The distorted fimbriated extremity is seen above to the right, and below lies the ovary which is normal excepting some adhesions. The same tumor is shown in Fig. 631, which exhibits the ovum surrounded by a mass of blood clots compressing

it and cutting off its circulation. The patient was a colored woman twenty-four years of age.

When the tubal pregnancy is ruptured, if the rupture is recent the fact is evident from the extravasated blood, and an examination of the tube may show the point of laceration; or if the case is one of tubal abortion the fimbriated end is dilated and the ampulla is often choked with firm clots, forming a "tube cast." The tube usually still contains a portion of the ovum, and villi may even be found choking the tear. Such a case is shown in Figs. 632 and 633 representing the specimen taken from a woman thirty-five years of age who had



FIG. 632.—R. W. U., AUGUST 17, 1903. GYN. No. 10672. THE RIGHT UTERINE TUBE IS SEEN TO BE THE SEAT OF AN EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY, WHICH HAS RUPTURED, DISCHARGING BLOOD INTO THE PERITONEAL CAVITY. THE SEAT OF RUPTURE IS PLUGGED BY CLOTS AND VILLI.

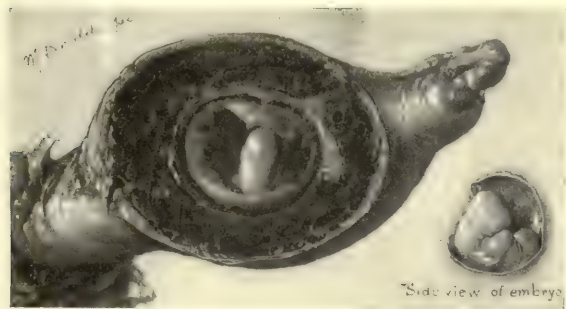


FIG. 633.—THE SAC SHOWN IN FIG. 632 CUT OPEN, SHOWING THE LITTLE OVUM (SEE FIGURE BELOW TO THE RIGHT) SURROUNDED BY A MASS OF BLOOD CLOTS DESTROYING THE VITALITY OF THE OVUM.

a ruptured right uterine tube which was plugged by villi and clots. An examination before operation showed the structures on the right side apparently normal. On opening the abdomen the outer third of the tube was seen to contain a mass of old blood clot about 4 cm. in diameter; it was rounded and freely movable. On the surface of the mass were a number of large vessels. The tube was removed and the left round ligament was sutured to the posterior surface of the uterus while the left ovary was suspended to the round ligament. The patient made a good recovery. The fetus as seen still lies within the tube.

The uterus and round ligaments lie toward the median line, the ovary is intact, and the broad ligament is not spread apart.

**Criteria of an Intraligamentary Tubal Pregnancy.**—Careful observation is necessary to establish the diagnosis of the intraligamentary form of extra-uterine pregnancy, for there is great danger of confusing it with a ruptured intraperitoneal form encapsulated in adhesions. The following are the criteria of differentiation: The tumor occupies the same relations to the broad ligament and the uterus as does an intraligamentary cyst; the mesosal-



pinx is unfolded, together with the anterior and posterior layers of the broad ligament, and the pelvic peritoneum and even the peritoneum of the anterior abdominal wall has become detached from the cellular tissue and covers the tumor according as the pregnancy is more or less advanced.

The ovary lies somewhere upon the surface of the tumor, flattened or drawn out as much as 6 cm., but the ovarian tissue is not distributed over any considerable area, thus affording a differentiation from ovarian pregnancy. The uterus lies closely applied to the tumor, deprived of its broad ligament on the side of the pregnancy, and pushed over toward the opposite side. The round ligament extends from the cornu uteri over the front of the tumor, which lies also in intimate relation with the upper half of the vagina. Muscular tissue is often found abundantly in the sac wall derived from the tube and from the subserous tissue.

Cases of pseudo-intraligamentary tumors are liable to be mistaken for this form, because the pregnant ruptured tube and the ovary are often found under a mass of old adhesions, which present a smooth surface toward the abdominal cavity, looking exactly like the posterior layer of the broad ligament. A minute examination of the structures always shows some irregularities in these adhesions, and by testing them, weak points are found where they can be detached and stripped up from the pelvic floor and walls. Furthermore, the ovary, which ought to lie in view in an intraligamentary form, is concealed beneath the adhesions in the pseudo-intraligamentary form. Other evidences of pelvic inflammatory disease also exist.

Criteria of an Interstitial Pregnancy.—This form of ectopic pregnancy is distinguished from the commoner forms by the position of the round ligament on the outer side of the sac, where the uterine tube is also found. The uterus is enlarged and intimately connected with the inner side of the tumor, of which it appears to form an organic part.

The tubo-uterine mass may bulge into the uterine cavity and be separated from it by a small opening or may be freely connected with it. When the fetus escapes into the uterus, the placenta stays behind in the wall and communicates with the uterine cavity through the opening.

An interstitial pregnancy is liable to be confused with a pregnancy in a rudimentary horn of the uterus, in which the round ligament is also found on the outer side of the sac. This error will not occur if the uterine body is noted rounded off toward the rudimentary side and the attachment of the pedicle of the tumor low down on the side of the uterus is observed.

The uterine tube is also inserted lower down on the side of the tumor than it is on the other side. An interstitial pregnancy may also become intraligamentary (Martin, Leopold).

Criteria of an Ovarian Pregnancy.—In this form it is necessary to demonstrate the criteria laid down by Spiegelberg, namely, that the tube is intact and has no organic connection with the gestation sac; that the tumor is connected with the uterus by the utero-ovarian ligament; that the walls of the

sac contain Graafian follicles in various places; and that the albuginea of the ovary passes directly into the tumor wall.

**Clinical History.**—Werth, Fürth, and others have shown that the first step in the formation of an extra-uterine pregnancy is the imbedding of the ovum in the muscular tissues of the tubal wall. Then, as the ovum develops, the capsule may become thinned out and rupture, either in the direction of the lumen of the tube, called by Werth external or internal capsular rupture (*Fruchtkapselaufbruch*), in place of the common terms tubal rupture and tubal abortion.

The very first conception may be extra-uterine, but far more frequently the note appears in the clinical history that the patient, who had had one or more children, had then remained sterile for six, eight, or ten years, when the extra-uterine implantation occurred (see *per contra*, F. S. Newell, *Med. and Surg. Rep. Bost. City Hosp.*, 1905, who found that 50 patients out of 60 had been pregnant at a comparatively recent date). The fertilized ovum once lodged in the tube goes on developing so long as the fetus lives, which may be up to the eighth or ninth month of pregnancy. The first symptoms are identical with those of uterine pregnancy. There is cessation of the menses, morning sickness, uncomfortable sensations and fullness in the breasts, enlargement of the uterus, and discoloration of the vagina. A tumor forms to the right or left of the uterus, elastic and painful to touch, which grows from month to month, while the uterus itself enlarges to the size of a two or three months' pregnancy. The patient is often impressed with the fact that she is pregnant. Bovee had a case (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1903, 676) in which the patient knowing that she was pregnant, made three attempts at criminal abortion, bringing on violent pains and fever. There was a tumor reaching up to the navel, and a four months' fetus was found at the operation.

Sometimes within the first five or six months the uterus may cast off the decidua vera which has formed in it, either as a complete cast of the interior of the uterine cavity or in pieces. This process is accompanied by a flow of blood from the vagina which is apt to be mistaken for an abortion, and may be excessive.

In only three out of my series of 139 cases has the patient passed an entire decidual cast; one of these is shown in Fig. 634. This case also was at first taken for an abortion, but an examination of the interior showed no ovum nor any point of attachment for an ovum. The history was that the patient had passed a period, and twelve days later began to bleed irregularly. As she had severe and characteristic pain an extra-uterine pregnancy was suspected and she was brought to the hospital, where, within twenty-four hours, she passed the cast shown in the figure. On opening the abdomen very little blood was found in the peritoneum, although some was oozing out from the end of the uterine tube. The operation consisted in the removal of the tube alone. This was followed by recovery.

The tumor continues growing and becomes apparent on one or the other

side of the lower abdomen, where it may be discovered for the first time by the patient herself. About the fourth or fifth month, and sometimes earlier, colostrum appears in the breasts.

Attacks of pain and localized peritonitis due to rupture of the sac walls and to hemorrhage from the detachment of some of the villi or of the placenta are frequently observed. These attacks are apt to be sudden and severe, and the pain is often described as "agonizing." When the hemorrhage is sudden and excessive the patient falls in collapse; but, in spite of these alarming symptoms, she may survive

a succession of similar attacks and the fetus and sac may continue to develop. The pelvic peritonitis produces adhesions between the sac and the surrounding parts, and is often accompanied by a moderate elevation of temperature.

About the fifth month the fetal movements

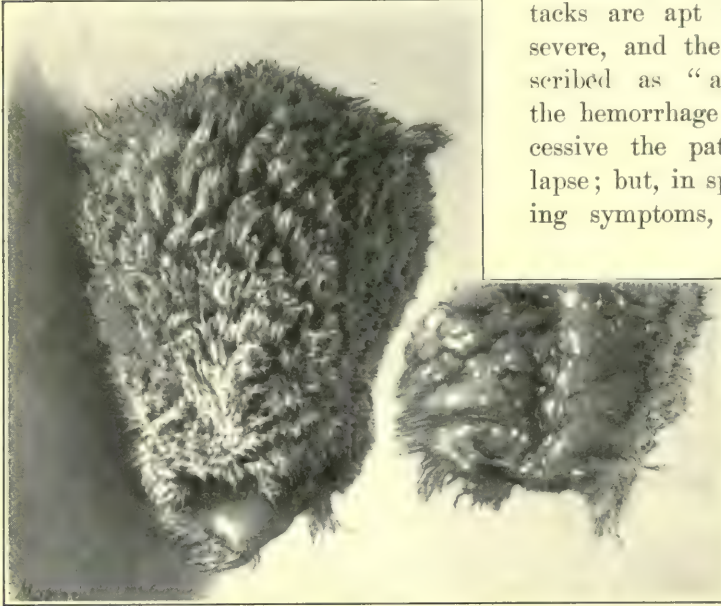


FIG. 634.—DECIDUAL CAST.

V. K., Nov. 24, 1905. Gyn. No. 12540.

A shaggy, villous decidual cast of the uterine body thrown off about the sixth week of extra-uterine pregnancy, affording a positive diagnosis sign of the extra-uterine condition. The cervical opening is seen below, while above and at the corners the little ears mark the sites of the tubal orifices. The irregular mamillated surface of the interior is seen in the drawing to the right. Operation. Recovery. Nine-tenths natural size.

may be felt; later on the fetal heart sounds are heard and in some cases the placental souffle is distinctly audible to a trained observer.

The discharges of blood from the uterus after the escape of the decidua become irregular and are often protracted, rendering the patient anemic and greatly reducing her strength.

If the fetus survive the risks of rupture, hemorrhage, and the partial detachment of the sac in the early months, false labor, simulating the onset of a miscarriage or a true labor, may occur at any time during the latter months of pregnancy, followed by the death of the child and cessation of its movements, the absorption of the amniotic fluid, and the rapid diminution in the size of the sac. These cases are undoubtedly the "missed labors" of our predecessors which have been dwelt upon especially by Oldham.



In rare instances the pregnancy advances to full term without any untoward event just as a uterine pregnancy; then at or near term false labor sets in, the fetus dies, and remains behind with the placenta as a foreign body, which may lie undisturbed within the tube for many years, becoming calcified (lithopedion) and converted into adipocere, or it may be skeletonized by the removal of large portions by the phagocytes. In a case cited by Brendel (*Centralb. f. Gyn.*, 1883, p. 649) a dead fetus in the eighth month was the mechanical cause of an obstinate constipation which lasted four weeks. Cases of ileus have also occurred due to strangulation of the intestines by peritoneal bands. At any date subsequent to the fetal death inflammatory changes may be set up, resulting in the perforation of the abdominal walls, or, it may be, of some one of the hollow viscera, and the discharge of the fetal bones through this opening.

The fetus itself may be perfectly formed and well developed, but in a large percentage of cases it is puny or else deformed from insufficient nourishment and undue pressure on certain parts in a constrained position. Kirchhoff (*Centralb. f. Gyn.*, 1894, p. 232) found a double fetal monster (thoracopagus) in a left tube ruptured in the fifth week. A hydramnios resembling an ovarian cyst has also been noted (Teuffel, *Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. xxii, p. 57).

Complete absence of the embryo was noted in several of my cases; in one the little ovum was lodged in the left uterine tube (see Fig. 635).

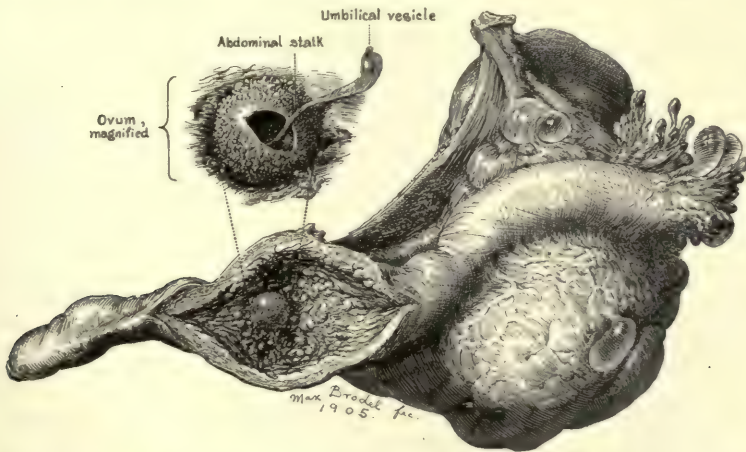


FIG. 635.—J. B., FEBRUARY 9, 1905. RUPTURED EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY.

The tubo-ovarian inflammatory mass with the little ovum *in situ* is shown natural size. Above, the ovum is shown cut open and magnified. Its cavity contained only a club-shaped umbilical vesicle with the remnant of a very young embryo. Operation. Recovery. Natural size.

The tube was eroded and there had been an extensive free hemorrhage into the abdominal cavity. The patient was brought into the hospital in collapse. Simultaneously with the operation for the removal of the tubo-ovarian mass a

saline infusion was given, and although she was removed from the operating room in bad condition, recovery followed.

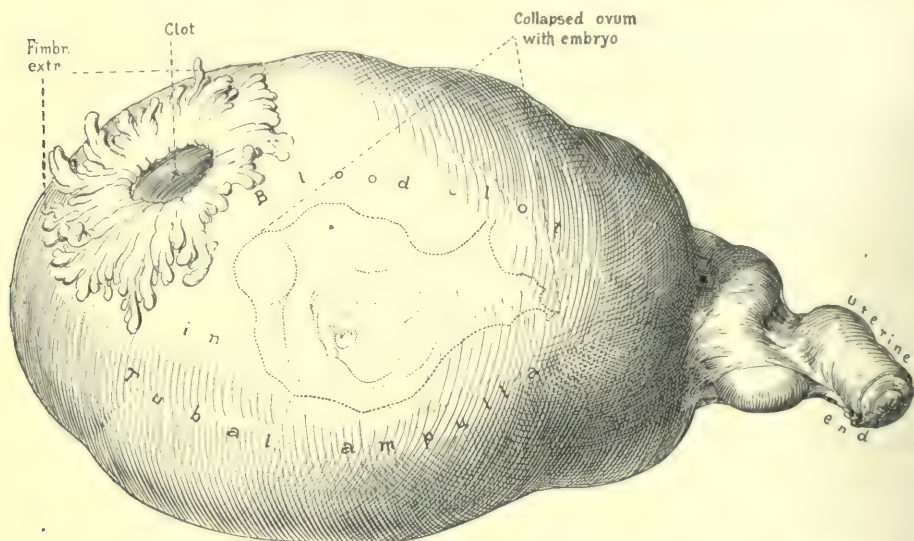
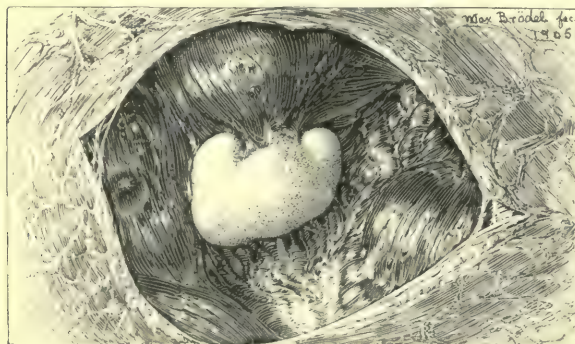


FIG. 636.—E. W., JULY 15, 1905. CHOKED TUBE WITH COMPRESSED OVUM IN THE CENTER.

The fimbriated extremity lies like a rosette on the swollen surface, and the clot is seen just within its orifice. Operation. Recovery. Natural size.

**Malformed Embryo.**—In one of my cases with but slight hemorrhage into the abdomen, there was a large distended right tube with intestinal adhesions and a hemorrhage infiltration of the broad ligament. On removing the tube (see Fig. 636) the ampulla was found choked with a mass of clots with the fimbriae spread over the surface like a rosette, while the collapsed ovum lay in the center. On opening this the little misshapen fetus was found, as shown in Fig. 637.



Membranes opened, showing pathological embryo. X 7.

FIG. 637.—SAME SPECIMEN IN FIG. 636.

The misshapen embryo is seen walled in by hemorrhages. The cranial end is to the left. Seven times enlarged.



FIG. 638.—FETUS AND UMBILICAL CORD FOUND LYING AMONG CLOTS IN ABDOMINAL CAVITY. JANUARY 27, 1896. NATURAL SIZE.



Torsion and atrophy of the umbilical cord may also occur (see Fig. 638).

The hemorrhage in extra-uterine pregnancy, which is one of its most characteristic features, may also be due to the erosion of the maternal vessel by the Langerhans cells associated with the active invasion of the tissues by the ovum. A rupture of the vessels may occur in this way in several places at once, and a serious and fatal hemorrhage has been noted after the death of the fetus, due to the detachment of the ovum from the tubal wall or to a tear in the wall of the tube which is unable any longer to accommodate the growing ovum. Hemorrhage may take place into the extra-uterine sac itself, into its walls, into the lumen of the tube, into the abdominal cavity, or between the layers of the peritoneum. Hemorrhage into the tube and by its fimbriated end out into the abdominal cavity, and hemorrhage due to rupture of the tube into the abdominal cavity, are the most important clinical varieties. The hematocele, or intraperitoneal accumulation of blood, due to rupture or the casting off of the extra-uterine pregnancy, may be encapsulated behind, at the side of, or in front of the uterus. When not encapsulated, the hematocele is diffuse, spreading throughout the pelvis, and sometimes even the entire abdomen. Säger (*Centralb. f. Gyn.*, 1893, Bd. 17, p. 580) describes a rare form of hematocele which he calls solitary. In this form the hematocele forms a single, more or less rounded tumor which is not necessarily adherent on all sides and may project freely into the abdominal cavity, forming a ball-like tumor with soft, mushy contents of coagulated blood and a more or less thick, firm capsule. Owing to these peculiarities this form can be peeled out of its bed much like an adherent tumor.

See also Alterthum, "Ueber solitäre Hämatocelen" (*Zeitschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 50, p. 100).

Owing to the tenuity of the tubal walls as they become distended by the growing fetus, rupture frequently occurs early in the pregnancy, anywhere from the fourth week to the fourth or fifth month or later. The reason for the thinning out of the wall in one direction more than in another has been the subject of much speculation. Christian Fenger suggests that when the ovum is lodged near the center of the tube and surrounded on all sides by its folds it is less likely to rupture than if it lodges down between two folds close to the tubal wall. Landau in his case of extra-uterine pregnancy lodged in a diverticulum of the tube found that the ovum lay immediately beneath the peritoneum, and the rest of the muscular wall of the tube was almost unchanged.

The relation of the chorionic villi to the tubal wall is well shown in Fig. 639, where the striking feature is the layer of decidual cells replacing the normal mucosa, between the villi and the fibro-muscular elements in the wall. It has recently been clearly shown that the lodgment of the embryo is not a passive process, but that when it ceases its wandering, it proceeds to burrow actively through the mucosa into the subjacent tissue, destroying the maternal cells as it advances. This process of erosion ("*usur*") is the cause of the per-



foration of the tubal wall and fully explains the excessive hemorrhage often found in some of the early tubal isthmal cases. See Fig. 640, showing a case.

In a case of my own, of right isthmal pregnancy the patient had not even missed a menstrual period when she was suddenly taken with violent pains, interpreted as colic from indigestion, and bled to death in two days from a little mass not larger than a bean, about  $1 \times 2$  cm. in size, ruptured on the dorsal surface.

After the rupture of the tube the fetus may escape into the abdominal cavity and continue to develop. The usual course, how-

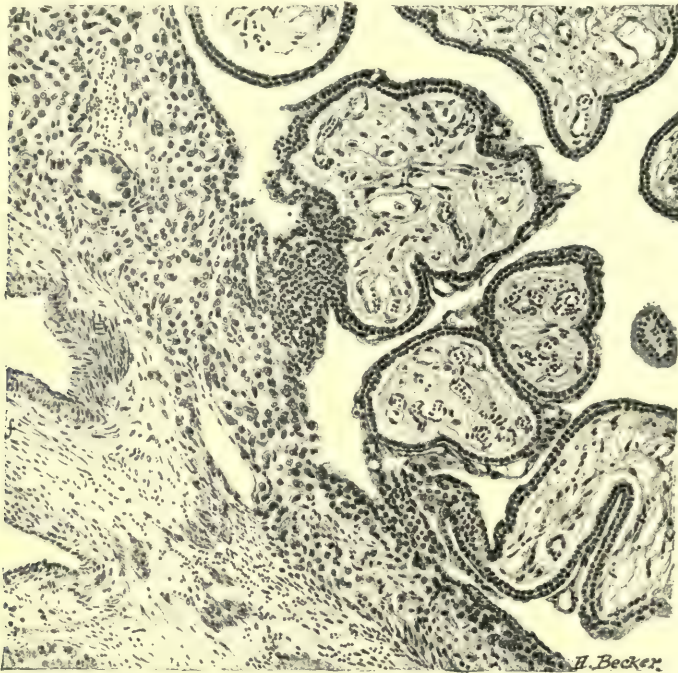


FIG. 639.—SECTION FROM THE WALL OF A TUBAL PREGNANCY TAKEN FROM THE COLLECTION OF PROFESSOR F. P. MALL, ENLARGED 100 TIMES.

The right half of the figure shows the islands formed by chorionic villi (*v*) made up of myxomatous stroma in the interior, with the two outer limiting epithelial layers of cells; the innermost forms the Langerhans', and the outermost, the syncytial layer. The left half of the figure shows the tubal wall, which exhibits several large vascular spaces. The triangular area in the lower left corner shows the fibro-muscular tissues with slight round-celled infiltration. Between this layer and the villi lies the decidual layer (*d*) which has been formed by the transformation of the lining membrane of the tube. Large decidual cells are abundantly seen in all parts of this portion of the section.

ever, is the death of the fetus and the formation of an extensive mass of blood clots which may be walled off from the abdominal cavity by intestinal adhesions.

It often happens that the first hemorrhage, even when occurring as early as the second month, proves fatal. This was the condition in the case of an English actress who dropped dead in a *café* in Paris in whom a ruptured

extra-uterine pregnancy was found when the viscera were examined under the impression that she had died of poisoning (Chahbazian, *Trans. of the Obst.*

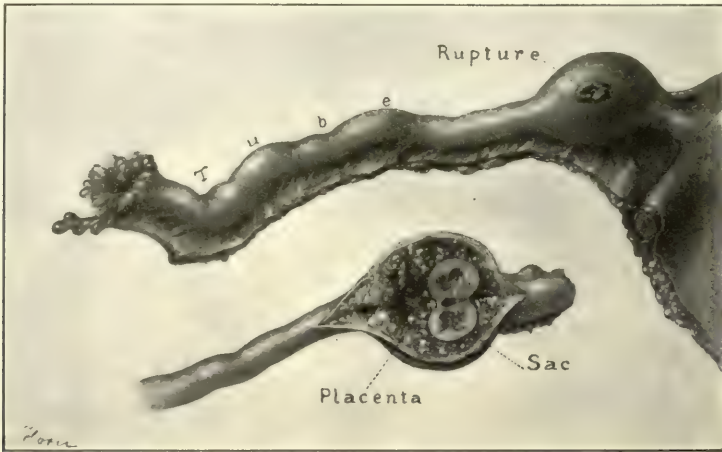


FIG. 640.—TUBAL PREGNANCY.

Erosion and hemorrhage at the point indicated. The uterus is shown attached, in order to exhibit the relative position of the tube. The lower part of the picture shows the tube laid open, containing a little ovum lying in the midst of a mass of placental tissue. The tense abdomen contained about two and one-half liters of blood. Operation. Recovery. Nine-tenths natural size. (Case of T. S. Cullen.)

*Soc. of London*, vol. xxiv, p. 157). On the other hand, the patient may die of anemia after a succession of hemorrhages.

The amount of hemorrhage depends upon the position of the rupture, and whether it happens to involve a large blood vessel or not; the hemorrhage is particularly dangerous when it lies within the placental site. Repeated hemorrhages occur when there is a partial rupture and the ovum continues to grow. The hemorrhage may often be checked temporarily by a clot or by some tufts of placental villi; it is not so likely to prove fatal when it takes place between the layers of the mesosalpinx, and so opens up the broad ligament, becoming extraperitoneal and lying under the pelvic peritoneum.

There is good reason to believe that there is less danger of bleeding to death when small vessels are ruptured, in the case of a woman who has never borne a child, where the abdominal walls are capable of exercising a decided pressure upon the contents. Some of the most frightful hemorrhages occur in isthmic cases in which the per-

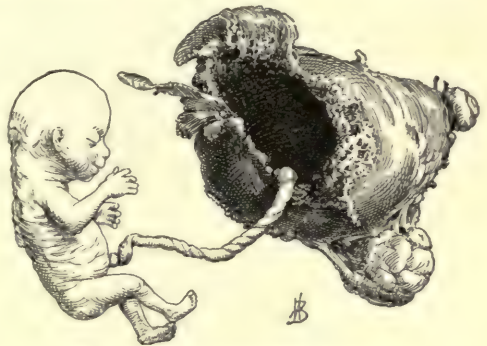


FIG. 641.—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY.

Showing the rupture in the ampulla and the escape of the fetus, which is still attached by its cord; the ovary is intact below the sac. Operation by Dr. Peck, of Youngstown, O. Recovery.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size.



foration has taken place by erosion in the process in the embedding of an ovum. A case of this kind is that of the patient in Fig. 640, who was twenty-two years of age. Her monthly period was two weeks overdue and she had suffered from

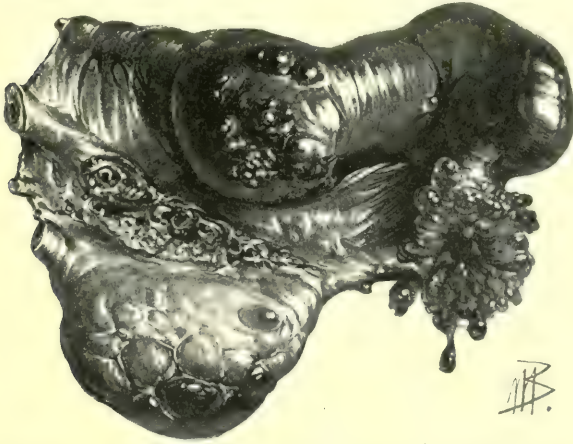


FIG. 642.—RUPTURED LEFT EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY WITH LARGE, FREE INTRAPERITONEAL HEMORRHAGE.

The rupture is at the junction of the ampulla and the isthmus; the rest of the ampulla is dilated and infiltrated down to a narrow neck just behind the fimbriated end. Enucleation; saline infusion. Recovery. FEB. 25, 1895. Natural size.

of the tube at a point 3 mm. from the uterus. The little bluish-red mass in the tube was only 1.5 cm. in diameter. On its posterior surface there was a little opening from which enough blood was oozing to fill a teaspoon in a minute or two. The left uterine tube was removed, the abdomen thoroughly washed out, and the patient recovered.

Not infrequently the pregnancy terminates with the escape and death of the ovum, with the extravasation of blood into the peritoneum, and the entire absorption of the abnormal products, and the case is interpreted by the family physician as simply one of severe colic.

**Tubal Abortion.**—When the ovum lies in the ampullar end of the tube and becomes detached early in the pregnancy, the successive hemorrhages often accumulate around it and take the shape of the distensible tube (extra-

morning nausea. While in the act of picking up a twig and throwing it over the fence, she was seized with intense pain in the left ovarian region and soon after became blanched, and so weak that any attempt to move her brought on a fainting spell. On opening the abdomen  $2\frac{1}{2}$  liters of blood were removed, and a small corpus luteum cyst was found in the right ovary, which was resected. The left tube and ovary appeared normal, but a careful examination showed a bulging

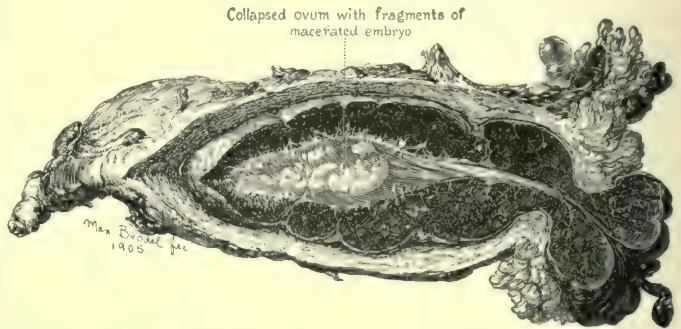


FIG. 643.—V. K., NOVEMBER 27, 1905. GYN. No. 10540. SHOWS TUBE OPENED AND PARTIAL EXTRUSION OF THE CLOT.

Fragment of embryo seen in the collapsed sac with villi and periphery radiating into clot. Operation. Recovery. Natural size.



uterine tube cast). The cast formed in this way has somewhat the appearance of a sausage, is cylindrical, from 2 to 3 cm. in diameter and 5 or 6 cm. in length, and at the outer end which projects from the ampulla it is ragged and broken. These blood casts are often found *in situ*, choking the tube, or lying free in the peritoneal cavity amid a mass of clots; in the latter case they are apt to be broken up in the removal and so not recognized.

Fig. 643 shows beautifully a tubal abortion in which the tubal ampulla is distended with black clots that are partly extruded at the fimbriated extremity, although there was very little blood in the abdominal cavity. The amnion has ruptured, and discharged in the direction of least resistance, with the clot at the abdominal end of the tube, while inside the collapsed amnion lie the fragments of a macerated embryo. In this case the uterine tube was removed and recovery followed.

In rare instances very little hemorrhage accompanies the tubal abortion, and the fetus and its membranes may be extruded *in toto* through the fimbriated extremity. In a specimen exhibited by Dr. Edebohls before the New York Obstetrical Society the fetus with its membranes intact was seen in the process of abortion, one half of the ovum being free in the peritoneal cavity, while the other half was firmly grasped by the dilated, conical, fimbriated end of the tube, like a bud in its calyx.



FIG. 644.—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY.

Showing the thickened tube and adhesions to the tube and ovary. The black mass above the tube is a blood clot forming a perfect tube cast which had been thrown off into the abdominal cavity. Operation. Recovery. Path. No. 417.  $\frac{1}{4}$  natural size.

The fetus, turned into the peritoneal cavity with a mass of clots by rupture of the sac, dies, and the sac becomes walled off by adhesions from the rest of the cavity. Later suppuration may occur, with perforation and discharge of the contents by the rectum, vaginal vault, bladder, or abdominal walls.

**Tubal Mole.**—A not infrequent termination of tubal pregnancy is the death of the fetus in the intact tube, with marked hemorrhage about it and between its membranes. At the same time the liquor amnii is absorbed,

the blood more or less organized, and a structure produced which is identical with the moles occurring in uterine pregnancy. Such moles may vary markedly in size, according to the age of the pregnancy and the amount of hemorrhages, and may be retained in the tube for an indefinite period.

I have seen two cases of unruptured extra-uterine pregnancy terminate in this way; in the first the pregnancy was four months advanced in the ampullar end of the right tube, and in the second there was a tumor of the isthmal end of the right tube about the size of a walnut. On cutting through this, it was found to consist of a firm old blood clot embraced on all sides by the thin tubal wall.

**Interstitial Pregnancy.**—When the pregnancy takes place in that part of the tube which lies within the uterine wall, the growing ovum may gradually become extruded into the uterine cavity, while the placenta retains its connection with the sac within the cornu, where it may be found and removed after the delivery of the child by the natural way.

Interstitial pregnancy is peculiarly liable to rupture into the abdominal cavity with an immediately fatal hemorrhage, or it may again rupture between the layers of the broad ligament.

It is important to bear in mind that not all hematoceles or accumulations of blood in the uterine tube denote a coexisting extra-uterine pregnancy.

C. Schambacher ("Weiterer Beitrag zur Frage der vorgetäuschten Extra-uterin-Gravidität," *Cent. f. Gyn.*, 1903, xxvii, 1081) cites several instances independent of this source, as for example in:

1. Disturbances of circulation consequent upon a fatty heart, in which a posterior colpotomy showed that the uterine adnexa were normal.

2. At an operation several weeks after normal parturition, both tubes were found much thickened with bloody exudates in their lumina. There were no traces of fetal strictures.

3. In a virgin with peritoneal tuberculosis the left adnexa were agglutinated into a mass with the intestines, and free blood was found between the adhesions and in Douglas' *cul-de-sac*.

4. In an infantile II para of twenty-one years of age, left hemorrhagic salpingitis, with a right tube chronically thickened; at a later date pulmonary tuberculosis.

He concludes that vascular disturbances either general or local may cause hemorrhages into the abdominal cavity, whose origin sometimes can not be determined; he further lays stress upon menstrual engorgements or frequent recurring hyperemias in infantile organs, which may lead to inflammatory conditions and finally to hemorrhages into the tubes.

To recapitulate, unless artificially relieved, an extra-uterine pregnancy always terminates fatally to the child, and is frequently fatal to the mother.

The following is a categorical statement of the final results:

1. Development of the fetus within the tube, with false labor and death of

the fetus, which is retained as a lithopedion, or is mummified, or discharged with suppuration.

2. Tubal mole.

3. Tubal abortion.

4. Extrusion into the uterus (in the interstitial form), and development to term.

5. Rupture within the folds of the broad ligament, usually with the death of the fetus, in rare instances advancing to term.

6. Rupture into the peritoneal cavity.

(a) Followed by continued growth of the fetus.

(b) Death of fetus and mother.

(c) Death of fetus alone with absorption (Leopold, *Archiv f. Gyn.*, xviii, p. 53; experiments on rabbits).

(d) Death of fetus with a succession of hemorrhages ending in (1) suppuration, peritonitis, and maternal death; (2) suppuration and discharge externally by the rectum, by the vagina, by the bladder, or by the abdominal walls.

**Chorio-epithelioma of the Uterine Tube.**—All cases of chorio-epithelioma of the uterine tube have been collected by W. Risel (*Zeitschr. f. Geb. u. Gyn.*, 1905, Bd. 56, p. 154), of the Pathological Institute of Leipzig, who presents an elaborate analysis of a patient from Zweifel's clinic. Risel notes that there is, as a rule, nothing in the previous history pointing towards an extra-uterine pregnancy, except in the case of Hinz, where two months before the occurrence of the chorio-epithelioma a tubal pregnancy was removed by operation. In every case but one, however, the anatomical condition was found to be such that there could be no doubt that it arose from an interrupted tubal pregnancy, which in most instances antedated the malignant disease by but a short period (in two instances the interval was believed to be four to six years). The course of the disease is rapid, ending in a few months in death from a relapse or from extensive metastases.

The macroscopic appearance of a tubo-epithelioma is very uniform and characteristic. When the abdomen is opened the tumors are found to form large sacs with thin friable walls occupying the position of the tube. These sacs enclose soft crumbling tissue consisting of bloody fibrinous masses, resembling placental tissue. The metastases are most often found in the liver and the lung.

The number of chorio-epitheliomata of the tube thus far described is eleven, while about 300 cases of chorio-epithelioma have been described *in toto*, making the percentage of those in the tube about 3.5.

The first announcement of the discovery of this affection was made by Sanger at the German Gynecological Society at Leipzig in 1888 (see also *Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1899, Bd. 13, p. 132). There is a brief report of one case by F. Ahlfeld, examined by Marchand (*Monatschr. f. Geb. und Gyn.*, 1895, Bd. 1, p. 209), occurring in a servant girl only seventeen years of age, where



there was no reason to suspect pregnancy, but the examination of the curettage of a metastasis in the anterior vaginal wall, made by Marchand, showed the presence of structures like those described by Gottschalk as sarcoma of the chorionic villi. There was clearly no uterine pregnancy, and the uterine mucosa appeared normal, for which reason Ahlfeld suspected a malignant deciduoma arising from a tubal pregnancy, and this was found in the post-mortem. A case is also mentioned in an abstract of 30 extra-uterine pregnancies in Küm-mel's clinic (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 27, p. 511).

**Multiple Pregnancy.**—Numerous observations are recorded in which an extra-uterine and an intra-uterine pregnancy have occurred simultaneously.

The course under such circumstances may be that of an extra-uterine pregnancy with death of the fetus, followed later, it may be several years later, by an intra-uterine pregnancy (see Coe, *Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1893, vol. xxvii, p. 855). The uterine pregnancy may then go on to term, or may terminate prematurely in abortion. When the extra-uterine pregnancy is of recent date, the importance of recognizing both conditions is manifest. Hanna Christer-Nilsson (*Mitt. aus d. Gyn. Klin.*, Engström, 1903, iv, 1) has collected 68 cases dating from the eighteenth century on.

II. Bichat, who has made a study of this condition (*Revue de Gyn.*, 1903, vii, 411), states that in 15 out of 49 cases the development of a tumor in the course of a pregnancy was noted. Not infrequently there is a rupture of the extra-uterine sac, occurring for the most part within the first four months, and often followed by a uterine abortion, after which a tumor is found at the side of the uterus.

From the fourth month on the diagnosis is easier to make, the tumors are more definite and distinct, and twin pregnancies have been detected. In 12 cases out of 49, the pregnancy went to term. The mortality to the intra-uterine fetus is 65.3 per cent, that of the extra-uterine is 96, and that of the mother about 50 per cent. The danger to the mother is lessening with improved technique.

The treatment in case of rupture of the sac is immediate celiotomy. If the double pregnancy is detected in the early months, the operation must be done at once. Immediate operation is also called for in the case of an abortion of the uterine fetus, when the extra-uterine should be treated as under ordinary circumstances. At the end of pregnancy it is best to secure a living child from the uterus first and then to treat the extra-uterine.

A case of successful operation by which an extra-uterine ovum was removed without interfering with the intra-uterine pregnancy is that reported from Fritsch's clinic by Reifferscheid (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 27, p. 360). The intra- and left extra-uterine pregnancies had both probably occurred at the same time. The patient, who considered that she was pregnant, had at first an uncomfortable sensation in the left side, and then repeated attacks of severe pain with loss of consciousness. The examination showed a uterus about the size of a three months' pregnancy, which gave Hegar's sign very distinctly,

while on the left side there was a soft tumor the size of a goose's egg, which could not be distinctly outlined. The abdomen was opened and the left tube and ovary removed with a mass of clots attached to the descending colon. This was found to contain an embryo about 1 cm. long. The pregnancy continued uninterruptedly. Extreme care was taken in handling the uterus. Similar cases have been successfully treated in the same way by V. Ott, Hermes, and Mond.

Where the extra-uterine pregnancy has gone on toward the end of pregnancy, an effort may be made to save both children. This will be fraught with great risk, however, to both mother and child. The intra-uterine child should be delivered first, and then the operation done to remove the extra-uterine fetus (see p. 456).

N. J. Hagens and J. J. Moorhead (*Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc.*, vol. 40, p. 1440) give a clear report of a case of combined intra- and extra-uterine pregnancy, in which they made "a diagnosis of extra-uterine with probably intra-uterine pregnancy." The case was treated by making an incision posterior to the cervix and extracting the ectopic fetus and placenta. The hemorrhage, which was free, was controlled by gauze packing. Twenty hours later a second placenta and fetus were expelled from the uterus. The intra-uterine fetus measured 12 cm. from vertex to rump, the extra-uterine fetus 10 cm. Out of eighteen cases (see Gutzwiller, *Archiv f. Gyn.*, Bd. xliii, p. 223), ten maternal lives were lost, and of the remaining eight, four were saved by celiotomies. In one case both children were delivered alive, but the mother died. In the case contributed by Gutzwiller the extra-uterine pregnancy advanced to the eighth month and the fetus died after an injury, and the intra-uterine pregnancy began shortly afterward; twelve months after the beginning of the extra-uterine pregnancy it was discovered and operated upon, and the second day after its removal a three months' fetus was discharged from the uterus.

Spencer Wells made a diagnosis of simultaneous extra-uterine and intra-uterine pregnancy in a case in which there was an enlarged pregnant uterus with a tumor attached to it, by hearing both fetal heart sounds.

In a patient who came under the care of A. L. Galabin (*Trans. of the Obst. Soc. of London*, vol. xxiii, 1881, p. 140) there were two fluctuating tumors separated by a distinct sulcus, one on the right side reaching to the ribs, and one on the left side occupying the left inguinal and iliac regions. Fetal movements and heart sounds and a uterine souffle were heard in the left enlargement only; in the right tumor a hard body could be palpated through the fluid; a significant point in the history was the fact that the patient began to complain suddenly of great pain and faintness, and developed a marked peritonitis. The diagnosis lay between a ruptured ovarian cyst and an extra-uterine fetation combined with an intra-uterine one, and the latter was found at the operation.

The late Dr. H. P. C. Wilson, of Baltimore, had the good fortune to save

both the extra-uterine and the intra-uterine child in the case of a woman, twenty-four years old, in her fourth pregnancy. She bore a female child in easy labor April 15, 1880, a month before the calculated time; it was at once evident to both patient and midwife that there was another child present. An examination showed that the tumor in the abdomen was perfectly independent of the uterus, and on auscultating it, fetal heart sounds were detected. The effort was then made to delay operation at least twenty-three days until the full term for the intra-uterine gestation had arrived. The patient had several attacks of colic and labor-like pains, which were quieted by opiates. The operation was done May 11, 1880; the abdomen was opened, and a sac exposed which ruptured under slight manipulation, discharging about 2 liters of amniotic fluid, and a male infant weighing eight pounds was delivered. The child lay well flexed in the abdomen with buttocks down and back turned forward. The sac was sewed to the abdominal incision and drained. The patient died of sepsis ninety hours after the operation.

Chr. Fenger has found two ova in the same tube, and Sanger (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1893, xvii, 148) reported a case of triplet extra-uterine pregnancy in a woman of thirty-two, who had had a severe peritonitis after a labor four years before. At the operation, which was undertaken for the progressive anemia, associated with cessation of menstruation, Sanger found a left multi-locular ovarian cyst the size of two fists, and near to this an encapsulated hematocele communicating with the right tube. The left tube and cyst were removed, then the hematocele was cleared out, and the right tube and ovary removed. The right tube appeared for its outer two-thirds like a piece of intestine and was full of clot. Sanger then enucleated from the right side of the fundus uteri an intra-mural twin ovum looking like a fibroid tumor the size of an apple. In doing this neither the cavity of the uterus nor the tube were opened. The tubal wall in the neighborhood of the abdominal ostium showed a perfect thin layer of decidual cells extending down to the muscularis, while the intra-mural twin ovum showed two complete and perfectly separated amnia. The age of the twin ovum was estimated at three to four weeks. A number of cases have been reported of extra-uterine pregnancy occurring in both tubes simultaneously.

Krusen (*Amer. Med.*, 1902, vol. iii, p. 18) reports the case of a woman, thirty-four years old, in whom a ruptured right tubal pregnancy occurred, where three fetuses were found. The left tube was inflamed and adherent, but intact. The patient died of peritonitis. The fetuses seemed to be in the second month of gestation.

Stealy (*Amer. Gyn.*, 1903, vol. ii, p. 408) cites a remarkable instance in which two sisters suffered from tubal pregnancy.

**Repeated Extra-uterine Pregnancies.**—Cases are recorded in which an extra-uterine pregnancy has been observed twice in the same woman. Heikel (*Mitt. a. der Gyn. Klin.*, Engstrom, 1903, Bd. iv, 77) has collected 82 cases, and since that date many others have been reported. Taylor, of Birmingham, had



a patient who missed one menstruation and when six weeks pregnant had a rupture, with the formation of a hematocele and peritonitis. Two years after, she had a ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy at five weeks, and when the abdomen was opened and the mass removed the scar of the previous rupture was found in the tube.

Olshausen, at the meeting of the Berlin Obstetrical and Gynecological Society, Dec. 13, 1889, exhibited a child in good condition and over a year old, delivered from a right tubal pregnancy. The month before the meeting he had operated successfully a second time upon the mother for a left tubal pregnancy in the fifth week (see *Cent. f. Gyn.*, 1890, p. 67).

Hermann (*Brit. Med. Jour.*, Sept. 27, 1890) removed a ruptured tubal pregnancy, and three years later diagnosed an unruptured pregnancy on the opposite side. Reference has already been made to Coe's case, in which there was an interval of twelve years between the two pregnancies (*Trans. Amer. Gyn. Soc.*, 1893, xviii, p. 268).

F. Schauta ("Lehrb. d. gesammt Gynäkologie," 1895, p. 681) would explain this accident by the occurrence of a one-sided tubal catarrh offering an obstruction and causing a pregnancy on that side, followed at a later date by a catarrh of the opposite side with a pregnancy on that side.

K. Abel (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, 1893, xlv, p. 55), having in view cases of repeated extra-uterine pregnancy, recommends the examination of the remaining tube at the first operation, and if this exhibits the characteristic tortuosities or shows any interference of the tubal lumen by peri-salpingitis, he advises its removal.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis of an extra-uterine pregnancy is usually easy to make. The diagnostic signs vary, however, according to the advancement of the pregnancy, and according as the sac is ruptured or unruptured, and the fetus alive or dead.

The two important means of making the diagnosis are the history of the case and the physical examination, either of which may be sufficient alone, but both together often afford a degree of certainty fully as great as that attained in the case of any other abdominal tumor.

The diagnostic signs are the following:

1. Cessation of menstruation.
2. Other signs of pregnancy, such as nausea, changes in the breasts, etc., and certain characteristic signs, often peculiar to the individual.
3. The patient often "feels different" in this pregnancy as compared to previous ones, and suspects that something is wrong.
4. Pains in the pelvis and the presence of a tumor, which is distinct from the uterus and sensitive upon pressure.
5. Sudden severe (agonizing) pain, often coming on during active exertion.
6. Marked anemia or collapse compelling the patient to go to bed.
7. Repeated attacks of pain and signs of pelvic peritonitis.
8. Constipation and dysuria.

9. Recurrences of irregular, more or less profuse, menstruation.
10. Discharge of decidual cast.
11. Hallucinations occurring after rupture, when the patient often becomes weak and emaciated, and in some cases there is marked nephritis (J. Price).

Objective Signs.—Enlargement of uterus to about the size of a two months' pregnancy.

2. Formation of a tumor at one or the other side of the uterus.
3. Microscopic demonstration of the decidual nature of cast-off membrane.
4. Contraction of the uterus after casting off the decidua.
5. Contraction occasionally felt in the extra-uterine tumor.
6. If the pregnancy continues to develop, the abdomen increases in size and the fetus can be felt with great distinctness through the thin sac wall, and fetal heart sounds are heard.

7. False labor which sets in from the seventh to the tenth month, followed by death of fetus and absorption of amniotic fluid, with rapid diminution in the size of the tumor. The dead fetus and the membranes may then remain in the abdomen innocuous for years, or the sac may suppurate at any period after the death of the fetus, and excite a fatal peritonitis, or discharge the fetal bones through the abdominal walls or into the intestinal canal, bladder, or vagina.

Dr. Routh, of London, says that a positive diagnosis may be made if a decidua is cast off from the uterus in the presence of a growing pelvic tumor. One of my own patients suffering from membranous dysmenorrhea, passed a complete cast of the uterus and then became pregnant and passed another cast (decidual) when I operated upon her for a ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy.

Fueth (*Central. f. Gyn.*, 1902, No. 20, p. 532) demonstrated a three months' fetus in a fresh specimen by X-ray photography.

The history of the case often shows that the woman has been sterile for some time—it may be as long as ten or twelve years—and a close investigation generally reveals the fact that there has been some catarrhal process in the uterus and in the tubes with attacks of pelvic peritonitis.

Menstruation, which has been regular, has suddenly ceased for one or more months, when it returns in an irregular way at intervals of two or three weeks, often lasting from ten to fifteen days or more. Pichevin (*Semaine Gyn.*, 1902, April 22d) demonstrates clearly that menstruation can persist even in the presence of an extra-uterine pregnancy.

It may be difficult to reckon how far the extra-uterine pregnancy has progressed, for several reasons. Patients suffering from pelvic inflammatory disease are often irregular in their periods; one of my cases occurred during lactation, and this has been noted before; menstruation sometimes continues for a month or two in spite of the extra-uterine pregnancy, and the

irregular menstrual flow common during the first half of the pregnancy is confusing.

In addition to the difficulty of fixing a precise date of onset, there is the added difficulty that the size of the sac does not often correspond to the month of the pregnancy; it may grow rapidly (hydramnios), or it may remain small. When hemorrhages occur in a pregnancy in the fifth or sixth week, it may even appear to be a four or five months' ovum, judged by its size alone. This difficulty, however, does not affect the practical result, for in the first five months the same treatment is employed, whether the pregnancy is reckoned one or two months earlier or later, and at the latter date the fetus can usually be measured and data taken from its size to determine its viability.

The extra-uterine pregnancy may present so few signs of its presence as to astonish the operator who discovers it on opening the abdomen. Among the unsuspected cases are to be found a number in which old fetal remains are discovered many years after the pregnancy, and in which no satisfactory account of the condition can be obtained even by a most careful retrospective analysis. E. H. Grandin (*Amer. Gyn.*, 1903, No. 11, p. 42) cites a valuable series in which the diagnosis was not made in several instances although ectopic gestation was carefully considered and rejected. In one patient the last period was less free than usual and she had been suffering from colicky pains. An examination showed an enlarged and congested right tube. On opening the vaginal vault for purposes of exploration, free blood was found in the pelvis, when an abdominal incision was made and a right-sided tubal pregnancy with an adherent vermiform appendix was found.

In another case of Grandin's the uterus was perforated in the act of curettage for a "metrorrhagia of some months duration" when on opening the abdomen to sew up the rent, an "unruptured tubal pregnancy of about eight weeks" was found. In still another case the patient had had repeated colicky, lower abdominal pains, and the right ovary was recognized as enlarged and misplaced; an exploratory celiotomy here showed a ruptured right tubal pregnancy.

In the case of an excessively stout woman who had not menstruated for three months and who had an attack of abdominal pain followed by diarrhea after a late supper, no abnormality could be found either by rectal or vaginal examination. With the recurrence of the pain an examination was made under anesthesia and the consensus of three physicians determined that the case was not one of ectopic gestation. Dr. Grandin, however, guided apparently by a well-trained instinct rather than by the reasoning of the consultation, made an incision through the posterior fornix of the vagina and found free blood in many clots. He then made an abdominal section and removed a right ruptured tube of about ten weeks' development. Some five months later the patient developed similar symptoms when "for many reasons the lady and her husband were satisfied that pregnancy could not exist." As the left tube was enlarged,



and the pains were colicky, Dr. Grandin opened the abdomen and removed an ovum of about six weeks' development. Still another case calculated to be very misleading was that of an unmarried woman of twenty-two, who complained of continued hemorrhage from the uterus which had not been relieved by curettage for a fungous endometritis done three weeks previously. "She gave a history of absolute menstrual regularity, of a profuse type, and she stated as she intended shortly to marry, she had acquiesced in a curettage in order to enter the new life in a condition of health. She had had no abdominal pain, nor had she, so far as I could elicit, had any of the subjective symptoms of pregnancy." A mass was found in the right vaginal fornix, and on opening the abdomen an unruptured tubal pregnancy as big as a fist was discovered.

Grandin wisely insists from a consideration of such cases "that the man who suspects every woman of having this condition is the man who is least liable to err in diagnosis." He further insists upon the great importance of giving more careful attention to uterine hemorrhage as a significant sign. And again that the colicky pain which he calls green-apple pain "is diagnostic of impending or actual rupture, and that in doubtful cases at least an exploratory incision should be made through the posterior *cul-de-sac*." Further still—and this is most important—any woman who complains of deviation from her normal condition as regards menstruation—such as a few days more or less than is her custom—may be carrying an ectopic gestation, even though amenorrhea, hemorrhage, uterine enlargement, passage of decidua—each and all of these "text-book" accompaniments of ectopic gestation—be absent.

An error in diagnosis of another kind may be made, as in the case reported by V. Holst (*Münch. med. Woch.*, 1903, No. 10, p. 419). The patient, who had had seven pregnancies, menstruated for the last time in the beginning of January, and did well until the middle of June. She then suffered from sudden collapse with abdominal pain. A doughy tumor was felt through the vaginal vault, and a mass about the size of a fist was discovered on the left side. The abdominal section revealed a ruptured interstitial pregnancy with an eighteen weeks' fetus. She recovered after the excision of the interstitial ovum and became pregnant again within four months. In the seventh month of this pregnancy the fetal parts could be so distinctly felt through the abdominal wall that an abdominal pregnancy was strongly suspected. An exploratory celiotomy, however, revealed a normal pregnancy with omental adhesions, which had caused the pain. The adhesions were released and the pregnancy continued and ended normally.

Although therefore the diagnosis can be readily made in the great majority of cases, occasional instances will occur when the true nature of the malady will be suspected for the first time when the abdomen has been opened, the uterine tube incised and found to contain laminated clots (see Fig. 645).

In these days of frequent and hurried operations for appendicitis, mistakes are often made in confusing this condition with an extra-uterine pregnancy.

Such errors are due, as a rule, to careless consideration of the history and a superficial examination; in some instances, however, it is impossible to differentiate the two conditions. Errors of this sort will be fewer if, in examining the patient, the surgeon notes the tendency of the appendical inflammatory process to extend out more into the iliac fossa, as well as the relatively higher location of the point of tenderness, with the occurrence of fever from the onset in appendicitis. Close attention, too, should be paid to a missed period. Careful vaginal and rectal examinations are most important in establishing the connection of the extra-uterine tumor with the uterus. If there is any decided accumulation in the pelvis, the cautious use of the hypodermic syringe will show whether it is blood or pus.

In doubtful cases microscopic examination, showing the presence of placental tissue, chorionic villi, and decidual cells, affords the one positive criterion by which the nature of the case is determined beyond a doubt.

**Diagnosis in Unruptured Cases.**—When the sac is unruptured the diagnostic factors are not so numerous as in ruptured cases. They are:

Cessation of menstruation for one or more periods, accompanied by nausea and the other signs which lead the patient herself to suspect pregnancy.

Changes in the color of the genital mucous membranes.

The existence of an ovoid tumor to the right or left of the uterus in the position of the uterine tube, usually painful on pressure.

The eminent obstetrician Pinard (*Ann. de Gyn. et d'Obst.*, 1892, t. xxxviii, p. 99) noted a strong contraction in a cyst associated with firm immovable tumors in the pelvis, and made a diagnosis of a retention of a dead fetus in a fibroid uterus. An operation proved, however, that the case was one of extra-uterine pregnancy.

The sac must be handled gently for fear of rupturing it during the examination, as in a case reported by Legueu (*Sem. méd.*, Oct. 15, 1902) in which the rupture was felt by both physician and patient. Some of the earlier writers thought that a differential diagnosis between extra-uterine and intra-uterine pregnancy could be made by the failure of the extra-uterine sac to contract, but this sign is fallacious, as distinct contractions have been noted.

The uterus may lie in anteposition or in retroflexion, and when the extra-uterine sac becomes larger than an egg the womb is thrust over toward the opposite side.

It must always be remembered that there is danger of mistaking the retroflexed, gravid uterus for extra-uterine pregnancy. Also that in more advanced pregnancy the thinness of the uterine walls may occasion the same mistake.

If the uterine decidua is cast off, or if bits are removed by curettage, this constitutes a sign of the utmost value.

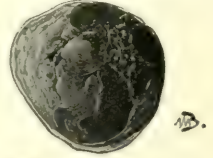


FIG. 645. — EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY; CROSS SECTION OF THE TUBAL WALL IN THE AMPULLA.

Showing the placenta on the left and blood clots on the right choking the tube, which is thinned out in the neighborhood of the clots. Path. No. 417. Gyn. No. 2971. Natural size. Operation. Recovery.

When the fetus dies without rupture of the tube, the absorption of the amniotic fluid, causing a rapid diminution of the size of the sac, is a sign which is almost pathognomonic.

From the third month on, the presence of milk in the breasts.

The first diagnosis of an unruptured tubal pregnancy was made in Germany by Veit in 1883 (*"Die Eileiterschwangerschaft,"* 1884), and by Janvrin in America in 1886 (*Trans. Amer. Gyn. Soc.*, xi, 471).

The first case, so far as I know, in which an unruptured extra-uterine pregnancy was diagnosed and operated upon in America was that of one of my patients in Kensington, Philadelphia, which may serve as a type on account of the characteristic history presented (*Trans. Obst. and Gyn. Society of Balt.*, Jan. 14 and Feb. 11, 1890).

J. B. was twenty-two years old and had been married for three years. She had had one premature still-birth, and one child eleven months before I saw her. She came to me early in December, 1885, stating that her menstruation had been regular up to July, but that she had not menstruated from July until the middle of November, when she discharged something like a piece of flesh. In October she had noticed a painful swelling low down on the right side; the pain was severe and continuous until the menstrual flow came on and relieved it.

Upon examination, I found a little milk in the flaccid breasts, and a smooth, tense, elastic, ovoid tumor filling the right side of the pelvis anterior to the cervix, which was displaced back into the sacral hollow. The tumor was felt in close contact with the whole anterior vaginal wall; it was moderately movable, and its posterior pole lay close to the right uterine cornu, and felt as if pivoted there. It filled the lower abdomen on the right side halfway up to the umbilicus, and gave a peculiar tense, elastic sensation on pressure. The uterus was small and retroposed, reclining in the sacral hollow. At the patient's next visit she said she thought she must be pregnant, as she had felt slight movements.

On Dec. 16th, a month after the discharge of the decidua, she had a slight flow without any pain, and on the 12th of January she had a free discharge, lighter in color than normal menstruation, and again on the 8th of March she had a free flow lasting until the 13th. The following note was made on this date: "Uterus small, low down in the hollow of the sacrum. By palpation through the anterior vaginal wall an ovoid, tense cyst is felt on the right side, about 12 cm. in length by 7 cm. in breadth. The axis of the cyst lies in the plane of the superior strait; its anterior extremity lies at the symphysis pubis to the right, while its posterior extremity is at the right cornu uteri. A well-defined sulcus lies between the tumor and the uterus, which are connected by a short but easily recognizable pedicle. The tumor is very sensitive to pressure. It is very smooth, and has a remarkable elastic feeling like a rubber ball; there is much tenderness on the left side, low down, where there is an indistinct worm-like feeling about the retroposed cornu uteri."



The tumor when first seen had extended out of the pelvis halfway up to the umbilicus, and had therefore markedly diminished in size while under observation.

The diagnosis of an extra-uterine pregnancy was therefore positively made upon the basis of the following signs: Cessation of menstruation for several months, some enlargement of the uterus, the formation of a cystic tumor lateral to the uterus, the appearance of milk in the breasts, the expulsion of a membrane resembling a cast from the uterus, unusual pains in the lower abdomen, a shrinkage of the sac while under observation—a group of signs found in no other condition than extra-uterine pregnancy.

The operation, performed March 20, 1886, in the presence of Dr. R. P. Harris and several other physicians, revealed a right-sided unruptured extra-uterine sac, 10½ cm. long, developed in about the middle of the uterine tube. The sac was cut open and extruded a shrunken but well-formed male fetus, 12 cm. long from vertex to rump.

The patient recovered and became normally pregnant the following month, and I delivered her in January, 1887, after a difficult forceps operation.

Although the diagnosis in an unruptured case may sometimes be easy, mistakes may also occur, especially when the patient is seen but once. I made such an error soon after the case cited above. A young married woman came to me complaining of sudden cessation of menstruation with severe pain in the right side. On examination, I found an elastic tumor, 5 cm. in diameter, to the right of a normal uterus, and suspected an extra-uterine pregnancy, but on removal the tumor proved to be a corpus-luteum cyst, and the cessation of menstruation was due to phthisis, which developed rapidly later.

Since numerous reports have called attention to repeated extra-uterine pregnancies, that is to say, cases in which a patient who survived an extra-uterine pregnancy with or without operation, is similarly affected at a later date, the probability that a diagnosis will be made during the second pregnancy at an earlier date is greatly enhanced. Dr. G. L. Hunner, for example, has, within the past year, seen two cases in each of which he operated for an extra-uterine pregnancy and in both of which a pregnancy of the opposite side had also been operated upon within a year. In both of these cases a recurrence was suspected as soon as the first menstrual period had passed, so that an operation was done and the pregnant tube removed without rupture. Under such circumstances, the surgeon is always assured of the intelligent co-operation of the patient, which is necessary to secure such an early diagnosis, together with consent to a prompt operation even in the absence of threatening symptoms.

The diagnosis may sometimes be impossible even with the pregnant tube in the fingers of a skilled surgeon. B. C. Hirst (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1905, vol. 51, p. 539) reports such a case of an overlooked extra-uterine pregnancy. In the course of an operation for some pelvic condition the uterus and appendages were carefully inspected and palpated, but nothing abnormal was found. The woman remained in the hospital about three and a half weeks and returned

home. About two days afterwards the hospital resident was hurriedly summoned to treat a ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy. The ovum, which was about four weeks old, was in the tube when Dr. Hirst had it in his fingers, and the palpation may have had something to do with its lodgment in the tube.

**Diagnosis in Ruptured Cases.**—The diagnosis of a ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy depends upon the sudden onset of the severe symptoms, such as extreme pain localized in the pelvis, followed by anemia, and usually associated with a discharge of blood from the uterus, indicating rupture, and often resulting in the formation of a distinct pelvic tumor. The rupture not infrequently occurs while the patient is lying in bed; in other cases the immediate cause of the rupture seems to be some exertion, such as lifting or reaching overhead, as in hanging up clothes, or in working in a garden. In some instances the immediate loss of blood is so great that the patient falls to the floor unconscious as suddenly as if shot.

The anemia varies from a slight blanching to a deadly pallor. The collapsed, anxious appearance, the thready pulse, and the extreme pain and abdominal tenderness are characteristic, even though there is no tumor or perceptible uterine enlargement.

Cullingworth (*Lancet*, 1902, ii, 1235) draws attention to the following factors in making a diagnosis: 1. The fact that the patient at the beginning of the attack was in good health tends to exclude intestinal perforation, or the rupture of an abscess. 2. The gradually increasing anemia and the increasing frequency of the pulse, without elevation of temperature. 3. The extreme sensitiveness of the abdomen. 4. The cessation of the menstrual period.

Tauber (*Prager med. Woch.*, 1902, No. 36, p. 437) noted a hemoglobinuria in a case of ruptured six weeks' tubal pregnancy with formation of an hematocoele. The hemoglobinuria appeared three days after the attack, with chill and elevation of temperature and the feeling of profound malaise. The urine cleared up in a few days. A similar case is reported by Michaelis (*Deutsche med. Woch.*, 1901, No. 3).

On making a pelvic examination, the uterus may be found enlarged and the cervix softened. If the blood is fluid and free in the abdominal cavity, it may not be possible to feel it, but in almost all cases a mass of somewhat indefinite outlines and peculiar consistence can be detected posterior to and at one side of the uterus.

When a succession of hemorrhages occurs at intervals of a few hours, several days, or even some weeks apart, each one is marked by a repetition of the symptoms described. Sometimes the first attack is just severe enough to constitute a warning, and the later attacks increase in severity.

After some days or weeks have elapsed the coagula in the pelvis become walled off by adhesions among the intestines, and, with the absorption of some of the fluid elements, the pelvic mass assumes a doughy consistence; it is distinctly impressible by the finger, although no pit is left behind, and it conveys a sense of indistinctness of outline which is quite peculiar.



A rectal examination will sometimes show the presence of clots of blood in the pelvis, which can be felt breaking up under the finger.

It must always be borne in mind that an "abortion" may prove to be an extra-uterine pregnancy; but this mistake can be avoided by a careful bimanual examination, if necessary under narcosis.

When the pregnancy is advanced the difficulty is not so much the diagnosing of a pregnancy as the determination whether it is extra-uterine or intra-uterine; the diagnosis is best made by putting the patient under anesthesia, grasping the cervix with forceps, and carefully drawing down the uterus toward the vaginal outlet while palpating its outlines through the rectum. If the entire uterus can be distinctly outlined in this way the ovum is clearly extra-uterine. Error is far more apt to arise from mistaking a normal pregnancy for an extra-uterine pregnancy. When the amniotic fluid is scant and the uterine walls are thinned out almost to the consistence of wet blotting paper, the impression of an extra-uterine pregnancy conveyed by palpating through thin abdominal walls may be almost irresistible. A skillful vaginal and bimanual examination will, however, correct the diagnosis. It must never be forgotten that the patient may present an extra-uterine and an intra-uterine pregnancy at the same time. The milk in the breasts and the lineæ nigra are found in the extra-uterine as well as in a normal pregnancy.

A pregnancy in one horn of a bicornute uterus will be distinguished by the lop-sided shape of the enlarged unimpregnated horn, as well as by the low, broad connection of the sac with the cervical end of the uterus.

An error in the diagnosis of a ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy in the early months is most likely to occur in the case of a pelvic abscess. In one of my cases at the Johns Hopkins Hospital there was cessation of menstruation and an irregular return, with sudden severe pain in the right side, followed by similar attacks; the patient was compelled to go to bed, and showed a decided pallor. There was a slight elevation of the temperature. The examination revealed an irregular, tender mass to the right of the uterus, free from the density usually found in pelvic abscess; a diagnosis of extra-uterine pregnancy was made, but the operation proved the case to be one of simple pelvic abscess.

It must be borne in mind that a good percentage of the cases of ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy sooner or later become infected and form a pelvic abscess, in which case, of course, both conditions exist simultaneously. The presence of some old blood clots evacuated with the pus will at once suggest the nature of the original affection, and the microscopical examination of the villi will set the diagnosis at rest.

A remarkable and, I believe, a unique case was one in which one of my patients suffering from membranous dysmenorrhea passed a complete cast of the uterine cavity; the next month she became pregnant in the uterine tube, and again passed a perfect decidual cast of the uterus; both of these casts were kept and put into my possession. She was not conscious of any abnor-



mality in her condition until she suddenly felt an agonizing pain in the lower abdomen and fell to the floor in the bathroom; these attacks of pain were repeated with decided temperature elevation, and a marked pallor developed. At the examination I found the uterus embedded in hard, irregular, inflammatory masses filling the pelvis, which in no way resembled the ordinary type of an early ruptured extra-uterine pregnancy. The diagnosis of extra-uterine pregnancy was, however, made from the history and confirmed by operation.

**Diagnosis of Interstitial Pregnancy.**—The diagnosis in a case of interstitial pregnancy may offer considerable difficulties. I have frequently observed a peculiar condition of the uterus in the early months of a pregnancy which terminates normally, but might easily be mistaken for an interstitial extra-utérine pregnancy.

In each instance the softening and the enlargement of the uterus was confined to one of the apices, leaving the rest of the uterine body firm and unchanged. The impression conveyed to the examining finger was that of a cyst from 5 to 10 cm. in diameter, situated up in one corner of the uterus. A remarkable feature of this form of pregnancy is the fact that it is often associated with more or less severe pain.

In one case, examined under anesthesia, the right side of the uterus in its upper half was converted into a fluctuating sac 10 cm. in diameter, while it was surrounded on the left side and below by firm uterine tissue; the distinction between the sac and the rest of the uterus was so well marked that under anesthesia the tumor was thought to be situated in the tube close to the uterus, and after a most careful bimanual examination I concluded that there was a distinct but narrow interval between them. This patient had suffered the most intense pain throughout her pregnancy. On opening the abdomen I found a large, spherical, reddish sac bulging out from the left cornu of the uterus, soft and fluctuating, and in one place, above and in front, there was an area of the sac,  $3 \times 3$  cm. in size, so thin as to be almost transparent. The tubes and the ovaries were normal. I closed the abdomen after passing a sound into the uterus and rupturing the membranes, and the ovum was discharged soon after by the vagina.

In six other cases I have been able to diagnose this condition, and in each one the sequel has proved the correctness of the diagnosis. In one instance a physician brought his wife from Iowa for operation, with the diagnosis of extra-uterine pregnancy; she had a cystic tumor growing in the left upper cornu uteri, representing a five months' pregnancy, while the rest of the uterus was firm and unchanged. Her suffering had been so great as to confine her almost constantly to bed. I gave my opinion that the pregnancy was intra-uterine of this peculiar form, and would terminate normally; it did so four months later.

If my interpretation of these cases is correct, this condition affords an explanation of some of the cases reported as extra-uterine pregnancy becoming

intra-uterine with or without the assistance of the electric current. On the other hand, the objection may be offered that these cases are in reality interstitial pregnancies with an ovum simply lodged very near to the uterine cavity and becoming intra-uterine with the increase in the size of the ovum, as interstitial pregnancies not infrequently do.

The characteristics of this peculiar form of apical pregnancy are—

That one apex or one-half of the uterus enlarges and softens without the participation of the rest of the organ.

That this is most marked in the early months, but observable as late as the fifth or sixth.

That the pregnancy is painful, the patient often complaining of an amount of suffering never felt before during other normal pregnancies.

That the pregnancy terminates normally.

A difficult case for diagnosis is one presented by Dr. T. S. Cullen (see Fig. 646) in which the patient had gone two weeks over her period, and then, after irregular bleeding, had another scant period, after which the bleeding returned. She had cramp-like pains in the median line and at the left. An examination showed a uterus about as large as one two months pregnant, with a hard nodular mass occupying the position of the left cornu, which was somewhat tender, while the uterus was not tender at all. The cervix was softened. The case was considered to be, in all probability, one of extra-uterine pregnancy in which the uterus had undergone sympathetic enlargement with an extra-uterine fetation at the left cornu. In view of the doubt, however, existing in the

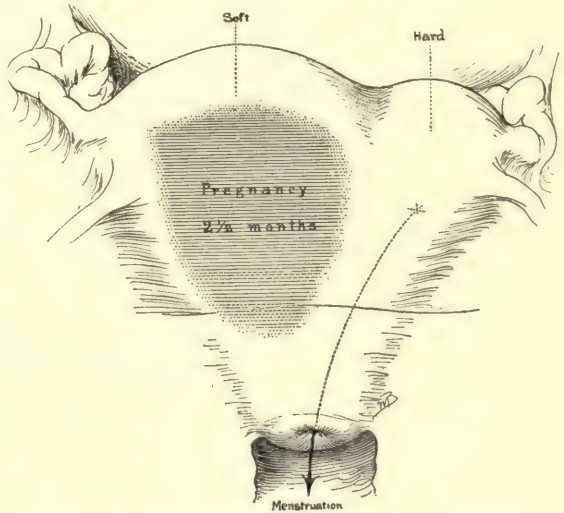


FIG. 646.—F., CHURCH HOME, NOV. 23, 1905. PREGNANCY IN THE RIGHT HALF OF A SEPTATE UTERUS IN WHICH THE HARD LEFT UTERINE BODY, ASSOCIATED WITH PAIN AND A BLOODY DISCHARGE FROM THE LEFT SIDE, SO CLOSELY SIMULATED AN EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY THAT THE ABDOMEN WAS OPENED TO CLEAR UP THE DIAGNOSIS. NO FURTHER OPERATION. RECOVERY. (CASE OF T. S. CULLEN.)

mind of the operator, a very small abdominal incision was made, and through this was seen the uniformly enlarged right uterus, which was bluish in color, soft, and cystic. The enlargement was not confined to the fundus, but extended down on the right side to the lower portion of the uterus. Between the right and left uteri was a shallow sulcus. In case a condition of this kind is suspected, the careful passage of a sound to the left side might reveal the nature of the body on that side, while the softening of the right uterus from

its fundus down to the cervical region would show that it is not an interstitial pregnancy.

J. Haldan draws attention to an important diagnostic sign (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1904, Bd. 28, p. 9) by which a pregnancy in a bicornute uterus can be recognized, in the strong cord (ligamentum vesico-rectale) which stretches from the middle between the horns across to the vertex of the bladder. This cord in Haldan's case was about as thick as the round ligament and, from its position and direction, was not likely to be mistaken for any other structure. In pregnancy it is drawn upward in proportion as pregnancy advances and can be felt by making an external examination.

**Mortality.**—The mortality of extra-uterine pregnancy when uninterfered with is 68.8 per cent, according to Schauta, reckoned on a basis of two hundred and forty-one cases. This estimate does not include those early cases in which a rupture takes place without severe symptoms and the patient complains only of colic and goes to bed for a short time, exhibits no pallor, and the blood is soon absorbed.

Veit reckons the mortality in cases in which a hematocoele has formed as high as from 25 to 28 per cent.

In the early months death is almost invariably due to hemorrhage; later, it is caused by a septic peritonitis or the rupture of the sac into the bowels.

The total number of cases of extra-uterine pregnancy in the Gynecological Department of the Johns Hopkins Hospital up to November 22, 1905, has been 139, all of which were operated upon; of these the number of deaths have been 6.

The causes of death were:

Case No. 114.—Shock.

521.—Suppurative appendicitis and general peritonitis.

1795.—Streptococcus, general peritonitis.

7901.—Lobar pneumonia.

10678.— { Hemorrhage.  
          { Peritonitis.

12042.— { Hemorrhage.  
          { Shock.

These cases were divided as follows: in first half of pregnancy, 124; in second half of pregnancy, 15. Deaths in first half of pregnancy, 3; deaths in second half of pregnancy, 3.

**General Treatment.**—On account of the imminent danger to the life of the mother, the extra-uterine pregnancy in the early months must be looked upon much as a malignant growth (Werth), and it is only from the seventh month of pregnancy, after the child is viable, that it has any claims to consideration.

The proposal to defer the active treatment of an extra-uterine pregnancy in its early stages in the interests of the child is simple sentimentality. A. Martin has shown that 36.9 per cent out of two hundred and sixty-five cases of extra-



uterine pregnancy recovered under an expectant plan of treatment, but that 76.7 per cent out of five hundred and fifteen cases recovered under operative treatment; in the hands of a good operator the mortality would not exceed five or six per cent.

The proposal to delay operation when a well-defined hematocele has formed, in hopes that the mass may become absorbed, is not a wise one, for many sad experiences have shown that the walled-off accumulation of clots may rupture into the peritoneum and give rise to a more serious, if not fatal hemorrhage. The death of the fetus is not always coincident with the occurrence of hemorrhage, as was demonstrated in Zweifel's clinic. The patient in this case had a hematocele, as shown by the aspiration of blood from Douglas' *cul-de-sac*, and was treated expectantly. At the operation, six weeks later, a living fetus was found in the tubal sac (see Döderlein and Kronig, "Operative Gynakolo," p. 355, Leipzig, 1905).

The plans of treatment differ so widely early and late in the pregnancy that I shall deal with them separately.

In the first six months of pregnancy the one important practical consideration is how best to remove the abnormal products. In these early months, when about 76 per cent of the cases are observed, the plan of treatment is either by an abdominal or by a vaginal section, the former enucleating and the latter draining the sac.

**Celiotomy.**—The operation differs widely in its details according to the anatomical relations and the complications found; the fetus and the sac may, for example, develop in the tube out in the direction of the abdominal cavity, and are therefore pedunculate; or they may develop within the layers of the broad ligament; again the sac may have ruptured or may be suppurating.

The operation is either radical, removing the fetus, placenta, membranes, and sac, or it is conservative, evacuating the sac of its contents and removing as much as possible of the extravasated blood with the tube, but without sacrificing the ovary.

The general principles of the radical operation are these: An abdominal incision. Separation of adhesions enveloping the sac. Removal of blood, fetus, membranes, placenta, and sac. Checking of all hemorrhage. Complete closure of the abdomen without drainage in aseptic cases.

When the sac is ruptured and clots have formed, drainage by the vagina without opening the abdomen may be employed, as well as in suppurating cases.

In all cases of active hemorrhage from any part of the sac the cardinal rule is to open the abdomen at once and to control the uterine and ovarian arteries at points beyond the sac.

Active hemorrhage from the sac wall has been temporarily controlled by compression of the abdominal aorta.

When a diagnosis of an unruptured extra-uterine sac is made, the operation should be performed with as little delay as possible. The technique of such an operation differs but little from that of the extirpation of an ovarian

tumor or a hydrosalpinx. The adhesions, if they exist, are usually not difficult to separate; care must be taken not to rupture the sac for fear of profuse hemorrhage; if this accident occurs, or if the sac is so thin as to make rupture almost certain, it is well as a preliminary step to clamp and control the ovarian vessels out at the pelvic brim and the uterine vessels at the cornu, in this

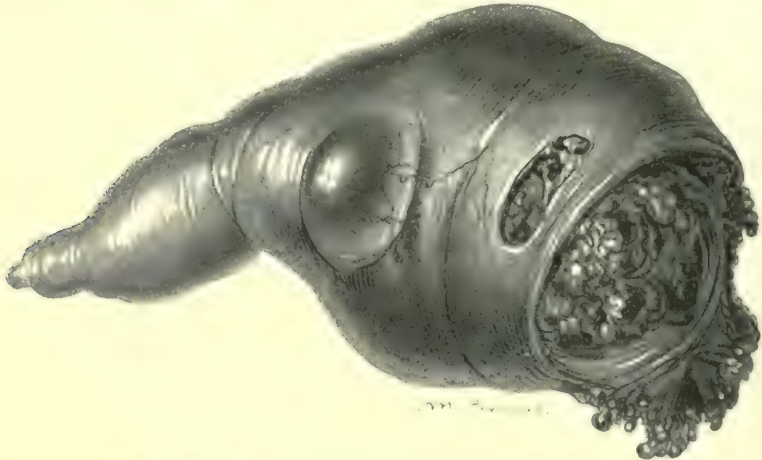


FIG. 647.—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY; TUBAL ABORTION.

The bleeding is checked by a large coagulum distending and thinning out the tube; the fimbriated opening is greatly distended, but the greater diameter of the clot in the ampulla prevents its escape. Wall of tube averaging 1 mm. in thickness. Operation. Recovery, JULY 7, 1896. Natural size.

way controlling the circulation of the sac, which is then leisurely removed, the vessels all ligated, the pedicle dropped, and the abdomen closed without a drain.

The patient should be kept absolutely quiet and stimulated, and in all cases of anemia half a liter of normal salt solution should be injected into the cellular tissue under each breast. The importance of this injection can not be overestimated; the collapsed patient rapidly revives as the vessels fill with the solution, and the pulse while it gains in volume diminishes in frequency. Patients have been successfully operated upon in profound collapse, but I would rather wait a few hours, in some cases, if there are any decidedly encouraging signs of improvement, to gain the maximum effect from stimulation, and then do the operation.

The duration of the anesthesia should be as short as possible.

In preparing the field of operation the assistants must not make much pressure at the vaginal vault or on the lower abdomen for fear of exciting more hemorrhage.

A moderate elevation of the pelvis is an advantage during the operation in keeping the blood more in the upper part of the body and in the heart.

The first indication of the hemorrhage may be found in the discoloration of the skin above the symphysis, or, in older cases, in the greenish and bluish color

of the fat seen on making the incision; in a recent case the subperitoneal fat may be stained dark by the extravasated blood, or it may be seen through the peritoneum before opening it.

As a rule, when the peritoneum is opened, the liquid blood commences to flow out, and the patient should be let down almost to a level to facilitate the evacuation. I have seen the blood, when extravasated in large quantities, under such tension that it spurted up several feet into the air as soon as the peritoneum was incised.

A free incision from 10 to 15 cm. long should be made, so as to get at the disease with as little delay and difficulty as possible. The blood should be removed by handfuls or with a ladle, the operator all the while keeping his eyes directed into the pelvis to note whether there is any active hemorrhage going on; if there is none, he may carefully clean the field and expose the



FIG. 648.—COAGULUM TURNED OUT.

Showing a cast of the tube extending up into the isthmus. On its surface lies the fetus. Natural size.

structures before proceeding to enucleate them. If, however, there is any evidence of active bleeding, as shown by bright blood welling up in the pelvis as fast as the clots are ladled out, the operator should not delay in order to get a better exposure, but should at once thrust his hand down into the pelvis in the midst of the clots and grasp the uterus. Taking the uterine body as a guide, he then feels out onto the broad ligament along the tubes on one side.



and on the other, until he detects the extra-uterine mass; this is then grasped boldly, drawn up, and strong clamps applied, by touch alone, on the uterine side and on the side toward the brim of the pelvis. In the event of uncertainty, two clamps should be put on each side, one at each uterine cornu

and one at each pelvic brim. After controlling the circulation in this way, the rest of the enucleation may be conducted more leisurely. Before the patient is taken from the table a hot stimulating rectal enema should be given, with the pelvis well elevated, containing thirty grains of carbonate of ammonia, three ounces of brandy, and three eggs beaten up in a liter of normal salt solution.

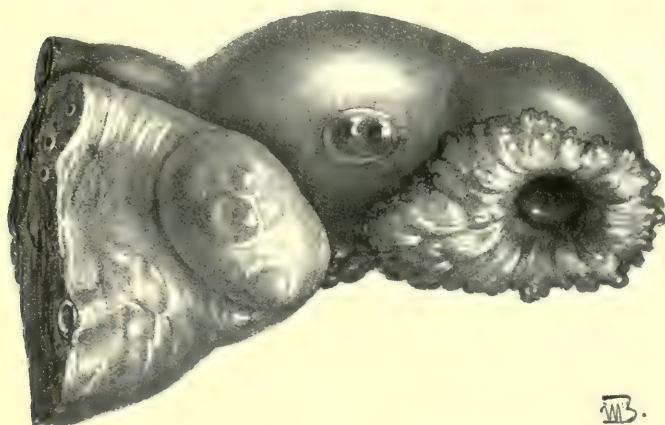


FIG. 649.—EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY (RIGHT), WITH TUBAL ABORTION.

The inside of the tube is covered with laminated blood clots, some of which adhere to the wall, which averages 2 mm. in thickness. The peritoneal surface of the tube is coated with cylindrical epithelium. No placental villi found. Corpus luteum in same ovary. MAY 28, 1894. Path. No. 315. Natural size.

All blood clots should be carefully laid in one dish together, and all blood washed out of the abdominal cavity should be kept until a careful search is made for the fetus. In the majority of the very early cases this will not be found, being doubtless removed by the phagocytes; in some cases, however, a minute body, best recognized by a black speck, the eye, such as is shown in Fig. 648, will be found; in other instances a little bit of flesh with a black spot and some broken bits will represent the tender diminutive fetus as seen in Fig. 650.

When the sac is walled off by adhesions there is no active hemorrhage, and the first efforts of the operator after opening the abdomen will be directed toward releasing the adherent omentum and adherent bowel until the concealed sac and coagula are set free for enucleation; in just this class of cases, however, I desire to recommend the following conservative plan of treatment:

If the opposite uterine tube is bound by adhesions it is safer to remove it on account of the risk of a repetition of the extra-uterine gestation. It is not necessary, as a rule, to remove either of the ovaries in the early months, unless there are great technical difficulties in separating the tube from its ovary.



FIG. 650.—OPERATION FOR RUPTURED EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY.

Showing the bits of the little fetus removed and found concealed in the clots. The means of recognizing the head was the little piece of flesh with a black spot indicating the eye. MAY 9, 1896. Natural size.

When there is extensive disease on both sides, if the patient's condition permits it, the best plan will sometimes be to remove the uterus with the adnexa by bisection of the uterus after the method of Faure-Kelly (see Chap. XXXIV), as was done in a case reported by Ovi and Descarpentries (*Echo méd. du Nord*, Lille, 1905, t. 9, p. 61). A careful conservatism will, however, almost always succeed in saving one or both ovaries and with them the uterus, whatever may be the condition of the uterine tubes.

The after treatment of a case of extra-uterine fetation does not differ from that of other grave abdominal operations. The patient, who has lost a great deal of blood before operation, must be stimulated and the circulation aided by elevation of the foot of the bed, with bandaging of the extremities in the worst cases; dry heat should be applied and normal salt solution infused every four to six hours. The sequelæ are also those common to other abdominal operations. In a case of advanced pregnancy in a negress thirty-five years old, Van Marter and Corson (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1904, vol. 50, p. 179) report the delivery of a child weighing fifteen ounces. The patient returned home in the third week, and in seventy-five days passed a large abdominal gauze pad measuring 36 by 18 inches.

Among the sequelæ may also be noted death from embolism of the pulmonary artery. K. Lange (*Ref. in Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 27, p. 511) reports a case in a woman twenty-eight years of age, who was pregnant for the first time. The abdomen was opened five hours after the beginning of her pains, and arterial blood was found squirting out of a little perforation in the middle of the left tube. Her convalescence was quite normal until the middle of the eighteenth day, when she died suddenly of an embolism of the pulmonary artery, as shown by autopsy. A profound anemia may demand prolonged treatment long after the need for care incident to the operation has passed.

**Vaginal Incision and Drainage.**—This is the best plan in all old cases where there have been repeated hemorrhages with the formation of a well-defined immovable mass which can be felt through the vaginal vault. They are the cases which usually come to the clinic with a history of pains spreading out over several weeks or some months. Sometimes the accumulation bulges well down through Douglas' *cul-de-sac* into the vagina, but is oftener felt best through the rectum, distending one side of the posterior pelvis and extending across the median line. The vaginal incision practiced in such cases is quite different from the similar procedure recommended for the extraction of a fetus lodged in the pelvis in the later months of extra-uterine pregnancy, or for the evacuation of a suppurating sac.

The advantages of vaginal drainage are:

1. The tubes and ovaries are both preserved.
2. By this avenue the coagula, escaped membranes, placenta, and fetus, if found, are removed, usually without opening the general peritoneal cavity.

3. The vaginal method is free from danger, if the operator is prepared to open the abdomen at once in case of unexpected hemorrhage.

4. It is quickly performed, consuming no time in making and closing the incision.

5. It avoids dealing with such a serious complication as intestinal adhesions.

The dangers of the vaginal incision are:

1. Active uncontrollable hemorrhage from the sac.

2. The risk of opening an adherent intestine or of puncturing the rectum.

3. The possibility of the sac wall breaking down, and so opening up an avenue for the infection of the peritoneal cavity.

Out of twelve cases treated in this way at the Johns Hopkins Hospital (*Amer. Gyn. and Obst. Jour.*, Aug., 1896) I was forced to open the abdomen immediately, in one instance, in order to check a hemorrhage from the sac which started up as soon as I had cleaned out the coagula, and which persisted in oozing through into the vagina in spite of the pressure of a carefully applied pack. Prof. M. D. Mann, of Buffalo, has lost a life under similar circumstances, in which the abdomen was not opened.

In treating extra-uterine pregnancy with hematocele by a vaginal incision, a mistake in diagnosis is occasionally made, and one of several other conditions encountered. I have met with an instance of dermoid cyst about the size of a three months' pregnancy. A pelvic tubercular peritonitis with walled-off effusion may be mistaken for pregnancy. Not infrequently a pelvic peritonitis depending upon an appendicitis is mistaken for this condition.

It is the judgment of the best surgeons of the day (see Fritsch Chrobak's "Festschrift," Wien) that recent extra-uterine pregnancies should not be operated upon by the vaginal method, on account of the danger to life from the bleeding induced by either the removal of the pressure from the sac or by the continual growth of its destructive elements. I would, therefore, repeat the warning that the vaginal method is only to be used in old cases. Zweifel still recommends an expectant treatment in cases of encapsulated hematocele, preferring to operate only where there is suppuration, persistent pain, or a tumor of unusual size.

Two of these cases were treated by a combined abdominal and vaginal operation—that is to say, after the abdomen had been opened the adhesions were found to be so numerous that the enucleation bid fair to be one of unusual risk to life, so the sac was evacuated and drained through the vagina, all the while the operation being conducted under the guidance of the eye and with a hand within the abdomen defining the upper limits of the sac and protecting the abdomen from intrusion from below. In this way a complete evacuation was secured with good drainage into the vagina; the abdomen was closed without a drain and an uninterrupted recovery followed.

I have seen a sac opened through the vagina and emptied of its contents close down completely without suppuration.



A moderate amount of fever, running for several days, is not always a sign of infection in the sac. When there is a marked elevation of temperature, which is persistent and associated with tenderness in the sac, an infection, usually colon bacillus, has taken place. Under these circumstances, when the hematocele can be felt *per vaginam*, vaginal incision and drainage is the method of treatment *par excellence*. In this way we avoid the shock of an abdominal operation.

The operation is much shorter in duration, and there is no risk of infecting the abdominal cavity. There is also no danger of subsequent repeated hemorrhages.

**Method of Operating.**—A thorough bimanual examination should be made beforehand both by the vagina and the rectum, if necessary under anesthesia, in order that the operator may know exactly the relations of the sac to the uterus, rectum, broad ligaments, and Douglas' pouch. All preparations should be made for an abdominal operation in case it should become necessary on account of hemorrhage. After properly cleansing the parts, the posterior vaginal wall is retracted and the posterior lip of the cervix is caught with tenaculum forceps and drawn a little downward and forward so as to give a wider space between the rectum and cervix for the puncture or incision.

If the sac is at all prominent, or can be distinctly felt in the vaginal vault behind the cervix, the operator simply marks with his index finger the point for puncture on the median line, two or three centimeters back of the cervix; then introducing a pair of sharp-pointed straight scissors to that point, he pushes them boldly through the peritoneo-vaginal septum, at the same time giving the blades an upward turn so as to keep them in the direction of the axis of the pelvis. If the pelvic curve is not followed, there is risk of the scissors transfixing the sac and perforating the rectum posterior to it.

When the lower limits of the sac are not well defined, it is a good rule to protect the bowel by keeping the middle finger in the rectum, touching the lower border while the index finger of the same hand rests upon it in the vagina; the scissors controlled in this way will easily keep the right direction.

As soon as the points penetrate the sac, as shown by a lessened resistance, if the blades are spread a little apart, some dark blood will be seen to ooze out into the vagina, indicating the correctness of the diagnosis.

By withdrawing the blades open, the hole in the vault is torn large enough to let in the index finger for the purpose of palpating the lower part of the sac; if this is free a larger pair of scissors is introduced and withdrawn open, followed by uterine dilators. In this way a transverse opening is made in the vaginal vault 2.5 to 3 cm. in breadth. The bleeding from the torn edges of the opening has never been great enough to render it necessary to apply a ligature or suture, or to make it advisable to use a cautery knife in making the opening.

The clots which begin to escape at once must now be evacuated by introducing the first and second fingers and hooking them down. The other hand,

making counter-pressure above, greatly aids the fingers working in the sac by bringing all parts of its walls successively within reach. Only gentle force must be used in detaching clots from the walls. After a portion of the coagula has been removed the escape of the remainder will be aided by washing out the sac freely with warm water and using the blunt round point of the glass nozzle carefully over the inner walls.

In the case of a tubal abortion, I have been able to recognize the condition by introducing a finger into the end of the tube, as well as by several large clots with a peculiar rounded-off surface which formed a cylindrical mass when put together. When the evacuation is complete the entire inner surface of the sac should be explored and its relations to the uterus, the pelvic walls, and its inequalities investigated; if possible, the opposite side should be felt also.

The gauze drain is now put in. A long piece of sterilized washed-out iodoform gauze, about 6 cm. wide, is slowly pushed up into the sac with the packer, until the sac is loosely filled and the opening into the vagina kept wide apart.

A loose pack is left in the vagina and the patient is then put to bed. The pack may be left in place for from three to five or seven days, when it is then taken out and a fresh pack put in. As soon as there is any suppuration or odorous discharge the pack must be removed and the sac washed out daily with a saturated boric acid solution or a 2 per cent carbolic acid solution, and just enough gauze put back in the opening to keep it from closing rapidly. In the course of two or three weeks the whole sac has contracted down to the opening and closes spontaneously.

In one of my cases where the irrigation was managed by the nurse, the point of the douche nozzle perforated the sac wall and several of the douchings for two days, of a liter each of the boric acid solution, were run into the peritoneal cavity.

The patient was brought onto the operating table a second time in a collapsed condition, under the impression that she had a concealed hemorrhage; the abdomen was opened, a large quantity of milky fluid found and washed out, and drains inserted in the median line and in each flank, as well as in the vagina, after which she made a good recovery.

In a similar case, Zweifel was not so fortunate (see *Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. xli, p. 1). Here, on the fifth day after operation, the assistant pushed the irrigating tube into the peritoneal cavity to one side of the cyst, and the patient, with the sac already infected, died of a violent septic peritonitis.

None of the cases operated upon in this way in the Johns Hopkins Hospital died. I lost one case outside, for which the operation was in no way responsible. The patient had a nephritis with incontinence of urine, and had lain for six days in a comatose state, with contracted pupils and closed eyes, moaning and crying out in an inarticulate way. She had constant elevation of temperature—from 99° to 101° F. By vaginal puncture almost a liter of clots



was removed with a quantity of liquid blood. The peritoneal cavity was not opened. The sac was drained with gauze, and she was put to bed in the same condition as when she was lifted on to the table. The nephritis advanced, and she died five days later, with a flat abdomen and without any signs of a local reaction following the operation. Such a history is, in fact, eminently calculated to demonstrate the advantages of the operation by the vaginal route, for the patient could not have survived an abdominal operation, and if she was to be given any chance at all for her life it must have been by some such simple way as this.

The average age in the eleven cases was twenty-nine years, and four patients had never borne a child. In two instances the vagina was opened and the sac drained after opening the abdomen.

**Treatment of Intraligamentary and Pseudo-intraligamentary Extra-uterine Pregnancy.**—True intraligamentary extra-uterine pregnancy is rare, as I have stated; most cases called intraligamentary are in reality pseudo-intraligamentary.

The proper mode of treatment in these cases is to evacuate and drain the sac extraperitoneally, either by the vagina or above Poupart's ligament. If the peritoneum is opened with a view to extirpating the sac, and the latter is then found broad-based and sessile on the pelvic floor, or lifting up the peritoneum of the anterior abdominal wall, the evacuation should be by the vagina, if the sac is prominent enough to be easily felt there. When the sac elevates the peritoneum of the anterior abdominal wall so as to be easily accessible from the front, an incision should be made just above Poupart's ligament, the peritoneum lifted up, the sac opened and cleared out, and a gauze drain inserted.

If the abdomen has been opened, these manipulations are all easily made under the guidance of the hand, within the abdomen, without opening the peritoneum overlying the sac. After evacuating and draining the sac the abdominal incision is closed. I have treated two cases in this way in the third month of pregnancy without sacrificing any of the pelvic organs.

**Treatment of Advanced Extra-uterine Pregnancy.**—In advanced extra-uterine pregnancy the treatment will differ according as the fetus is living or dead, and the operator has to deal with a placental circulation which is still active, or with one which is plugged by well-organized thrombi. So long as the circulation in the placenta continues, the operation may be full of danger on account of the excessive hemorrhage produced by every effort made to detach it. When the placental site is on the tubal wall, on the abdominal wall, on the uterus, or on the broad ligament, it may be possible to control the hemorrhage by ligating the large vessels going into the sac, or by passing ligatures deeply into the surrounding tissue on all sides of the site of attachment.

If the danger of removal of the entire live placenta is too great, owing to its widespread attachment over the intestines and the large vessels going to it which can not be tied, the cord is simply tied as short as possible, and an extensive washed-out iodoform gauze drain packed over its site; the discharge



of the placenta then takes place piecemeal at a later date. But the danger to life is excessive on account of the possible infection of the large mass, associated with the excessive uncontrollable secondary hemorrhage arising from the breaking down of the recent hemorrhage.

The attempt has been successfully made to tie off the chord and close the abdomen, leaving the placenta in, and trusting to the aseptic character of the operation to avoid a subsequent infection.

After the death of the child the placental circulation still continues active, and the bruit may be heard for a period of one or two weeks. Unless the symptoms are urgent it is better in such cases to wait several weeks to give the thrombi a chance to become well organized. The detachment of the placenta will not then be associated with any risk.

If the child is viable the operation should be performed without waiting for the pregnancy to complete its term, as false labor may set in at any time and the child's life be lost. There is also the further disadvantage in waiting, that with the absorption of the liquor amnii in the last months the fetus is often seriously pressed upon by surrounding parts, tending to produce deformity and to interfere with its nutrition. This fact, together with the early stage at which many of the fetuses are delivered, accounts for the excessive mortality among the extra-uterine viable fetuses.

The operation, when the fetus is viable, consists in the most painstaking preliminary preparations and in precautions throughout to maintain a rigid asepsis. I would insist upon the operator and his assistants wearing rubber gloves throughout the operation as an added safeguard against infection.

The abdomen is opened and the fetus, if it lies free among the intestines, is delivered and the cord tied. If the fetus is still enclosed in an unruptured sac, this is opened at the thinnest point and it is removed, any bleeding vessels in the sac being well clamped.

The sac is then inspected to determine whether or not its complete removal is possible. Extensive intestinal adhesions to the sac wall may be dealt with either by peeling them off or tying them, or by leaving considerable portions of the sac on the intestines, and controlling the hemorrhage from the cut edges by the cautery or by many fine ligatures. Bleeding should always be controlled, as far as possible, by ligating the uterine and ovarian vessels of the affected side.

When, however, the placenta lies spread out over the intestines or the large pelvic vessels, it will be better simply to tie the cord and drop it, packing the placental area with gauze and awaiting its slow expulsion piecemeal.

Whenever it is possible, when drainage is used, the sac wall should be stitched to the lower part of the incision, so as to exclude the peritoneal cavity from the drained area within the sac (marsupialization).

The accompanying table of operations for ectopic viable fetuses was prepared by my friend, the late R. P. Harris of Philadelphia. (See pages 548 and 549).

The cases have been separated into two groups, in order not to confuse the statistics by mixing the earlier ones, without any or with only imperfect asepsis, with the later ones, in which aseptic precautions were much better observed.

When the extra-uterine fetus has been dead for several weeks and the placental bruit has disappeared, the gravity of the operation, in the absence of other complications, is greatly lessened; it then becomes analogous to the removal of an adherent ovarian or dermoid cyst. A complete extirpation of the sac in this way has been possible in each of the three cases of extra-uterine pregnancy operated upon in my clinic where the fetus had died during the seventh month, and in two cases where it had died during the ninth month of the pregnancy. In all five cases there were no unusual difficulties in the way of the enucleation.

Under these circumstances the abdomen is opened, the adhesions separated, and the sac and its contents removed. The chief risks come from the large incision which it is necessary to make, associated with the prolonged exposure and the handling of the intestines; these dangers must be guarded against by keeping the patient warm with hot water bottles and well covered with blankets under the sheets, as well as by protecting the intestines from undue exposure by large pieces of gauze wrung out of hot water.

**Drainage.**—Where there are any extensive adhesions and a large raw and oozing surface is left behind, it will be best to use a liberal iodoform gauze drain filling the pelvis loosely and discharging through the vaginal vault. The patient should then be elevated, after she is put to bed in Fowler's position. The danger from the gauze inserted in this way below is not to be compared with the liability to infection through the glass drainage tubes which were formerly used. I lost one of my early cases where I removed a seven months' fetus which had lain dead and perfectly aseptic for four months in the abdomen of a colored woman, by a streptococcus infection which undoubtedly entered the abdomen by the drainage-tube openings.

A typical case illustrating the difficulties of an extra-uterine pregnancy with a dead fetus advanced beyond term is that of A. L. (No. 191), operated on May 6, 1890.

The patient was a negress twenty-eight years old, pregnant for the first time. Three years before her pregnancy she had had a severe pelvic peritonitis. It was impossible to fix the exact date of her pregnancy, which must have been about four months advanced at the end of May, 1889, when her menses came on profusely and lasted forty-five days, until July 10th; the flow appeared again in August, October, and December, 1889, and in February, 1890.

Since June, 1889, she had been more or less ill, spending much time in bed, feeling weak and prostrated, and suffering from a "misery" in the abdomen and back. An enlargement of the abdomen was noted in July, 1889, and it continued to increase in size up to October, when it began steadily to decrease. She had nothing like a false labor.

## PROGRESSIVE

*Ectopic Viable Fetuses delivered*

## OPERATIONS AND RESULTS IN 80 YEARS.

Recoveries, 9 in 37.

No.	Date.	Operator.	Locality.	Result to Woman.	Result to Child.	Period of Gestation.	Time of Survival of Child.
1.	Nov., 1809.	Müller.	Halbeau, Germany.	Recovered.	Lived.	9 months.	(?)
2.	Aug. 29, 1813.	Brükert.	Berlin.	Died.	"	9 "	Well at 4 years.
3.	Dec. 7, 1814.	Novara.	Porto Maurizio.	"	"	9 "	(?)
4.	1827.	Mattfeld.	Tübingen.	"	"	9th month.	(?)
5.	Mar. 1, 1841.	Hauff.	Kirchheim.	"	Alive.	35 weeks.	50 hours.
6.	1852.	Lazzati.	Milan.	"	"	9 months.	Did not breathe.
7.	Mar. 27, 1863.	Koeberlé.	Strassburg.	"	"	9 "	24 hours.
8.	Apr. 21, 1864.	Greenhalgh.	London.	"	"	9 "	1 hour.
9.	Mar. 3, 1870.	Sale.	Aberdeen, Mississippi.	"	Lived.	9 "	6 months.
10.	Oct. 5, 1872.	Scott.	London.	"	Alive.	30 weeks.	To second day.
11.	Aug. 14, 1875.	Jessop.	Leeds.	Recovered.	Lived.	33 or 34 weeks.	11 months.
12.	Mar. 5, 1877.	Spiegelberg.	Breslau.	Died.	"	40 "	3 "
13.	May 27, "	Smith.	London.	"	Alive.	9 months.	30 to 40 minutes.
14.	Nov. 5, "	Gervis.	London.	"	"	36½ weeks.	6 hours.
15.	Aug. 19, 1878.	Fraenkel.	Breslau.	"	"	33½ "	24 "
16.	May 29, 1879.	Schroeder.	Berlin.	"	Lived.	34 "	Well at 6 months.
17.	Dec. 19, "	Vedeler.	Christiania, Norway.	"	Alive.	35 "	To second day.
18.	Jan. 10, 1880.	Litzmann.	Kiel.	"	"	39½ "	15 minutes.
19.	Feb. 1, "	Tait.	Birmingham.	"	Lived.	9 months.	Living at 15 years.
20.	May 11, "	Wilson.	Baltimore.	"	"	9 "	18 months.
21.	July 26, "	Netzel.	Stockholm.	"	Alive.	9 "	48 hours.
22.	" 9, 1881.	Martin.	Berlin.	Recovered.	"	7 "	Did not breathe.
23.	" 13, "	Beisone.	Buriasco, India.	Died.	Lived.	9 "	Living in 1895.
24.	Feb. 15, 1882.	Hildebrandt.	Königsberg.	"	"	9 "	"
25.	Oct. 3, "	"	"	"	Alive.	34½ weeks.	Did not breathe.
26.	June 6, 1885.	Williams.	London.	Recovered.	"	35th week.	A few minutes.
27.	Nov. 4, "	Lazarewitch.	Kharkof, Russia.	"	Lived.	9 months.	26 days.
28.	Jan. 29, 1886.	Stadfeldt.	Copenhagen.	Died.	"	9 "	7 months.
29.	Oct. 19, "	Champneys.	London.	"	Alive.	7th month.	A few minutes.
30.	Mar. 30, 1887.	Jos. Price.	Camden, N. J.	"	"	7½ months.	4 hours.
31.	May 29, "	Traub.	Leyden.	Recovered.	Lived.	8½ "	Well at 7½ years.
32.	June 26, "	F. Spaeth.	Hamburg.	Died.	Alive.	8 "	24 hours.
33.	Oct. 29, "	Breisky.	Vienna.	Recovered.	Lived.	8 "	19 days.
34.	Mar. 22, 1888.	Lebec.	Paris.	Died.	Alive.	8 "	24 hours.
35.	July 10, "	Eastman.	Indianapolis.	Recovered.	Lived.	8 "	8 months 13 days.
36.	Oct. 12, "	Egon Braun.	Vienna.	Died.	"	8½ "	"
37.	Nov. 1, "	Olshausen.	Berlin.	Recovered.	"	8½ "	Well at one year.

Of the first 20 there were 2, and of the first 30 there were 5 maternal recoveries. Of the whole 37 there were saved less than 26 per cent. Case 22 set the example of saving life by exsecting the pregnancy as a tumor. Under improved methods there has been a gradual diminution of mortality for seventeen years; this has made the operation less dreaded and more frequently performed, as is shown in the second half of the tabular record.



## IMPROVEMENT.

*under Celiotomy, 1809-1896.*

## OPERATIONS AND RESULTS IN 10 YEARS.

Recoveries, 27 in 40 = 67½ Per Cent.

No.	Date.	Operator.	Locality.	Result to Woman.	Result to Child.	Period of Gestation.	Time of Survival of Child.
38.	Feb. 11, 1889.	Carl Braun.	Vienna.	Recovered.	Alive.	9 months.	12 hours.
39.	" 27, "	Olshausen.	Berlin.	"	"	8½ "	1½ hour.
40.	Sept. 22, "	Negri.	Venice.	"	"	8 "	18 hours.
41.	Oct. 9, "	Pearce Gould.	London.	Died.	"	12 "	Signs of life.
42.	Feb. 4, 1890.	Geo. Rein.	Kieff.	Recovered.	Lived.	37 weeks.	Living in 1894.
43.	Apr. 25, "	Galabin.	London.	Died.	"	7 to 8 months.	6 weeks.
44.	June 16, "	Chrobak.	Vienna.	Recovered.	Alive.	7½ "	24 hours.
45.	" 24, "	Taylor.	Birmingham.	"	Lived.	9 "	5 months.
46.	Aug. 16, "	Negri.	Venice.	Died.	Alive.	8 "	2 days.
47.	" 21, "	Schoonen.	Antwerp.	Recovered.	"	8 "	A few minutes.
48.	Feb. 2, 1891.	Schneider.	Berlin.	"	"	7 "	3 hours.
49.	" 12, "	Guéniot.	Paris.	Died.	"	7½ "	¼ hour.
50.	June 6, "	Frommel.	Erlangen.	Recovered.	Lived.	9 "	4 months.
51.	" 16, "	Stevenson.	Cape Colony.	"	Alive.	8½ "	48 hours.
52.	Nov. 19, "	Von Strauch.	Moscow.	"	"	9 "	Breathed and died.
53.	Apr. 27, 1892.	Handfield-Jones.	London.	Died.	Lived.	250th day.	Alive at 3 months.
54.	" 29, "	Sippel.	Frankfort-on-the-Main.	"	"	7 months.	5 days.
55.	Oct. 23, "	M. Price.	Philadelphia.	Recovered.	"	10 "	Well in 1897.
56.	Dec. 29, "	Marchand.	Paris.	Died.	"	36 weeks.	8 months.
57.	Apr. 15, 1893.	Sneguireff.	Moscow.	"	"	8 months.	18 "
58.	May 12, "	Urbain.	La Bouverie.	Recovered.	"	9 "	
59.	Aug. 25, "	McNutt.	Oakland, Cal.	Died.	Alive.	9 "	A few minutes.
60.	" 29, "	E. Regnier.	Vienna.	Recovered.	"	9 "	Did not breathe.
61.	Sept. 11, "	Roucaglia.	Modena.	"	Lived.	7½ "	23 days.
62.	Oct. 15, "	Treub.	Leyden.	"	Alive.	8½ "	50 hours.
63.	Dec. 2, "	Hofmeier.	Wurzburg.	"	"	9 "	Did not breathe.
64.	" 14, "	Guéniot.	Paris.	Died.	Lived.	9 "	16 days.
65.	Jan. 13, 1894.	Cullingworth.	London.	"	"	8 "	7½ months.
66.	April 4, "	Werder.	Pittsburg.	Recovered.	"	8½ "	4 days.
67.	Sept. 4, "	Potherat.	Paris.	"	"	(?)	(?)
68.	" 14, "	Tournay.	Brussels.	"	Alive.	9 "	2 hours.
69.	Nov. 21, "	Eakins.	Queensland.	Died.	Lived.	8½ "	(?)
70.	Dec. 10, "	Geo. Rein.	Kieff.	Recovered.	"	30 weeks.	Alive at a month.
71.	Feb. 3, 1895.	Pestalozza.	Florence.	"	"	9 months.	" in March, 1895.
72.	May 2, "	Pinard.	Paris.	"	"	7 "	" in July, 1895.
73.	Sept. 29, "	Tauffer.	Budapest.	"	"	9 "	" at 58 days.
74.	(?)	Bond.	Leicester.	"	"	7½ "	Living at 5 months.
75.	Feb. 26, 1896.	Hardie.	Brisbane, Australia.	"	"	8 "	Alive 6 hours.
76.	" " "	Chrobak.	Vienna.	"	"	9 "	Living at 4 weeks.
77.	Nov. 7, "	Ayers.	New York.	Died.	"	7 "	Living 3 weeks.

Of the last 20 there were 15 recoveries. Of the 5 that died, only one can be attributed properly to the celiotomy. Case 59 was delirious when operated on and died delirious; case 64 died of peritonitis; case 65 had the placenta closed in and died in twenty-six days; case 69 removed her dressings, became fly-blown, and died on the sixteenth day; case 77 was quickly operated on, lost very little blood, but died the next day.

Examination showed a large resisting mass, moderately tender on pressure, extending from the left hypochondrium to the pelvic floor, surrounded above and at the sides by a tympanic area. The uterus, of normal size, lay in front of it, right latero-flexed, and the cervix was extremely soft. I could

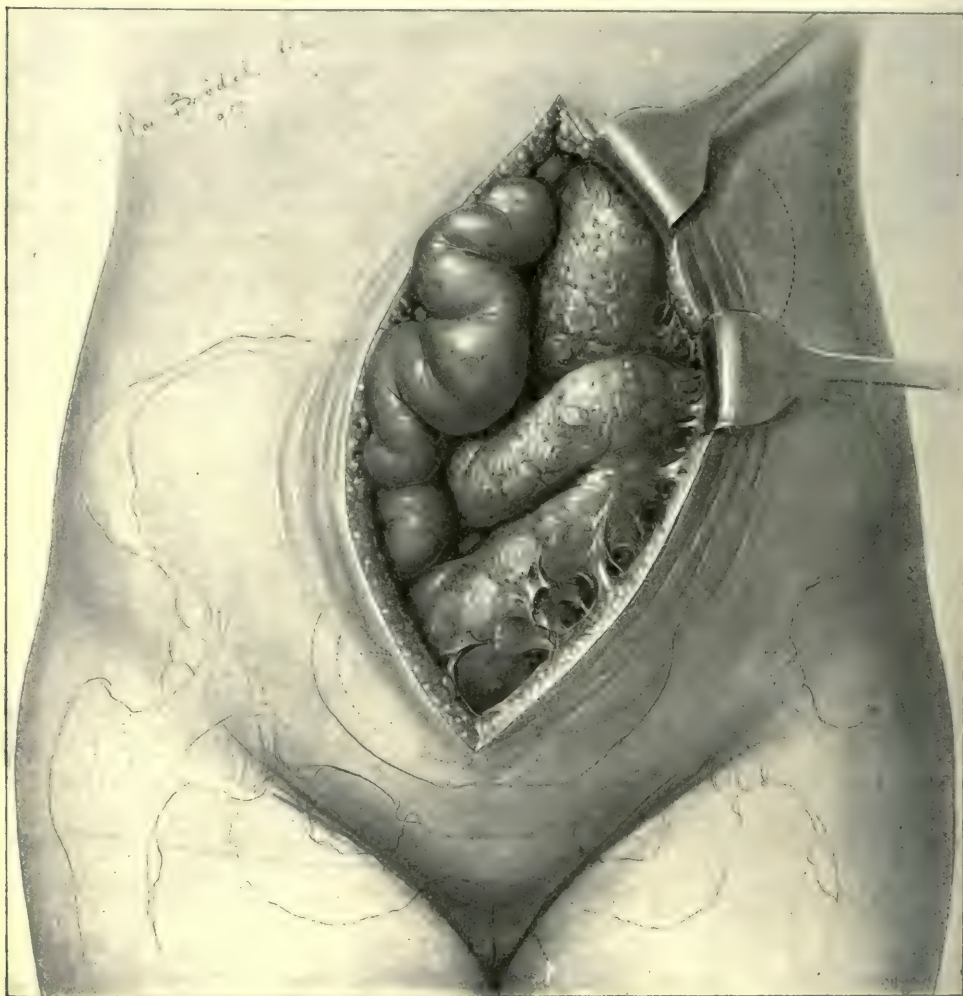


FIG. 651.—LITHOPEDION LYING UNDISTURBED IN THE ABDOMINAL CAVITY.

The strong adhesions holding it in place and its position are well shown. The patient was a colored woman, forty-five years old, who had had her last child when thirty-eight; four years before entering the clinic she became pregnant, with all the usual signs, and was taken with perfectly normal labor pains at the expected time. Dr. Barnum, who saw her two months later, recognized an abdominal pregnancy. The mind of the patient was unbalanced, and she would not allow any interference until after four years had passed. Operation by Dr. Clark. Recovery. B. H., Aug. 14, 1896.

move the mass above 3 or 4 cm. to the right and to the left. The *linea nigra* was well developed, from 1 to 15 mm. broad below the umbilicus; *linea albicantes* were well marked on the left side below the umbilicus.

The breasts were flaccid and showed numerous lines concentric with the



FIG. 652.—LITHOPEDION REMOVED FROM THE ABDOMINAL CAVITY FOUR YEARS AFTER A FALSE LABOR.

The placental attachment is in the right uterine tube. The fetus has been freed from the enveloping adhesions and lifted out of the abdomen. Note the posture and the peculiar membrane covering all the features and inequalities of the body. There is a deposit of calcareous salts in the envelope and in the skin; the rest of the skin is leathery and converted into adipocere.



nipple area, which was deeply pigmented; a little milk was easily squeezed from them.

By palpation of the abdominal mass the angular prominences of the body of a child could be felt, but the head could not be detected; the end lying in the pelvis gave the same uncertain sensation one so often recognizes when the breech presents and never noted in a head presentation. No fetal heart sounds or placental bruit could be heard.

At the Operation.—An incision was made 12 cm. long, and afterwards extended 3 cm. above the umbilicus, exposing a mottled grayish and reddish sac intimately united by adhesions to all the surrounding structures. The adhesions to the abdominal walls were separated without much hemorrhage by running the fingers in between the sac and the parietal peritoneum with a shearing movement. The omentum was then found so intimately adherent over the anterior surface of the sac that it had to be tied off in its entire breadth close to the colon. After freeing the omentum in this way the upper pole of the cyst was exposed, grasped, and drawn down into the incision; it was now evident for the first time during the operation that the tumor was a fully developed dead fetus lying with its back to the abdominal wall and its face buried in adhesions up in the left hypochondrium.

The adhesions which bound the child on all sides to the intestines and posterior abdominal wall were no longer vascular, and were severed freely after lifting up the child and so making them long enough to cut without injury to the attached structure.

A broad mass of adhesions, extending from the shoulder of the child over onto the posterior abdominal wall, looked much like a shawl thrown over it; this was tied off and the child entirely freed above.

The placenta was then found rolled up in a large ball-like mass under its ventral surface, with adhesions in all directions which were easily separated. The point of origin of the sac at the right cornu uteri was now clearly demonstrable, and the right tube with its ovary was removed with the entire mass. About 50 c.c. of blood was lost throughout. The abdomen was closed, according to the technique at that time, with drainage, and the patient recovered.

The vaginal route has been repeatedly used with success for the removal of a dead fetus in which the fetal head could be distinctly felt in the recto-uterine pouch. It is indicated in all cases in which suppuration has already set in, and the fetus or any part of the sac can be felt through the vaginal vault. But this mode of treatment should not be followed when the fetus is not felt distinctly in the pelvis and when the placenta is recognized there by its spongy feel.

Important objections to the vaginal plan of treatment are the difficulty of removing a large fetus without extensively tearing the soft parts at the vaginal vault, and the impossibility of doing more than simply removing the fetus; the sac and the placenta can only be extracted under the most favorable

circumstances. Under ordinary circumstances a drain must be inserted and the secundines must be left to come away later with the suppuration of the sac.

The general plan of the vaginal operation can not be better described than by following the account of a case treated in this way by Christian Fenger (*Amer. Jour. of Obst.*, vol. xxiv, 1891, p. 418).

The patient, twenty-eight years of age, became pregnant after a single coitus in March, 1886; a month later she experienced dragging pains in the right iliac region. Menstruation continued regularly until June, after which it ceased until Nov. 25th. In June she noticed an enlargement of the right side of the abdomen, which increased in size without pain.

In November she had a bloody discharge which continued until March, 1887, a year after the conception.

She was examined the last of January, 1887, when the outlines of a fetus could be plainly felt through the abdominal walls; the head lay in the left iliac fossa, and the body was inclined upward to the right. No fetal heart sounds could be detected, but the placental bruit was quite plainly heard at a point 3 inches below the umbilicus and a little to the left.

The patient had never been conscious of any fetal movements, and had no idea she was pregnant. She had an attack of chicken-pox about the end of February, 1887; on March 2d the vaginal discharge ceased, and on March 6th the placental souffle was inaudible.

Dr. Fenger operated March 13, 1887, removing a fully developed fetus through the vagina, with the patient in the lithotomy position. A median incision was made down through the perineum to enlarge the field of operation, and with the index finger resting on the tumor in the rectum a transverse incision was made posterior to the cervix with a cautery knife. Upon opening the sac a moderate amount of almost clear fluid escaped, and the head of the fetus presented in the opening. As it was too large to be delivered intact, craniotomy was performed, and portions of the cranial bones were removed with bone scissors. The head with the rest of the body was then delivered with comparative ease. A digital examination showed that the placenta was attached high up in the left iliac fossa and adherent on all sides. The sac was then irrigated and two large rubber drainage-tubes inserted.

In three days the discharge had become fetid. Irrigation was frequently used. On the eleventh day a small piece of placenta came away, and on the seventeenth day an examination showed that the margins of the placenta were free; it was broken up and completely removed with the fingers. On the following day all odor had disappeared, and in a week more the patient was allowed to get out of bed. In six weeks after operation menstruation reappeared; the patient was discharged from the hospital in four months with a uterus normal in size but adherent to the left side of the pelvis.

**Treatment of an Interstitial Pregnancy.**—If an interstitial pregnancy is discovered before rupture, a gentle effort should be made to open the sac wall into the uterine cavity by dilating the cervix and using a sound.



If the abdomen has been opened the same maneuver may be carried out more effectively and with less danger by grasping the sac with the abdominal hand, and so directing the movements of the sound introduced into the uterus.

If the sac has already ruptured and the patient's condition is fairly good, the effort may be made to save the structures by clearing the sac out and suturing the rupture.

Any active hemorrhage should be controlled, either by immediate ligation of the ovarian and uterine arteries of that side, or in a more serious case by first controlling the circulation by throwing a rubber ligature around the body of the uterus below the sac until the vessels going to it are tied.

Complications.—The ectopic gestation may be complicated in a variety of ways other than by the natural frequently recurring difficulties, such as hemorrhage, adhesions, and suppuration.

One of the commonest complications met with is a peculiar tendency to mental aberration, first noted by Dr. Joseph Price.

Another complication which I have noted and find mentioned by various surgeons is a liability to nephritis; one of my cases, which had gone three months over term and was operated upon in an emergency by Dr. H. Robb, died within twenty-four hours with an advanced nephritis and fatty degeneration of the liver.

Strassmann (*Centralbl. f. Gyn.*, 1903, Bd. 27, p. 345) removed a right tubal pregnancy with an ovum 2 cm. in diameter, and then as the patient complained of pain in the upper abdomen, explored the gall bladder and removed a gall stone the size of a plum. The patient recovered and was discharged in twenty-eight days.

The bladder has been observed to be enormously distended with urine by the pressure of the mass upon the urethra.

Another of my cases operated upon by Dr. H. Robb, was complicated by an appendicitis. The patient was a negress, admitted to the hospital with a small rapid pulse, an elevated temperature, marked dyspnea, and constant vomiting. The abdomen was symmetrically distended, prominent in the middle, indistinctly fluctuating, and tender on pressure. Her mental condition was peculiarly dull. Her last menstruation was seven weeks before, but no more exact history could be obtained. The uterus was somewhat enlarged, and there was clearly fluid in the pelvis, but no mass could be felt. The breasts contained some milk. By means of a hypodermic syringe some dark bloody fluid was drawn off in the median line of the abdomen, and a diagnosis of extra-uterine pregnancy was made; the fluid contained a pure culture of colon bacilli, and for this reason a perforation of the intestine was suspected. At the operation a stream of blood spouted 7 inches high out of the abdominal incision, and the right tube was found ruptured in the isthmus. The patient died the following day, and at the autopsy a perforation of the vermiform appendix was found with a circumscribed abscess and general peritonitis.



In a case of my own (see Fig. 653), a patient, aged thirty, had a persistent vesical disturbance and pressure which began four or five years before I saw her; she had suffered from what was called "ovaritis," associated with hot flushes, with chills, and pains in the right side, which had obliged her to remain in bed pretty constantly for four or five months. An abdominal operation, done

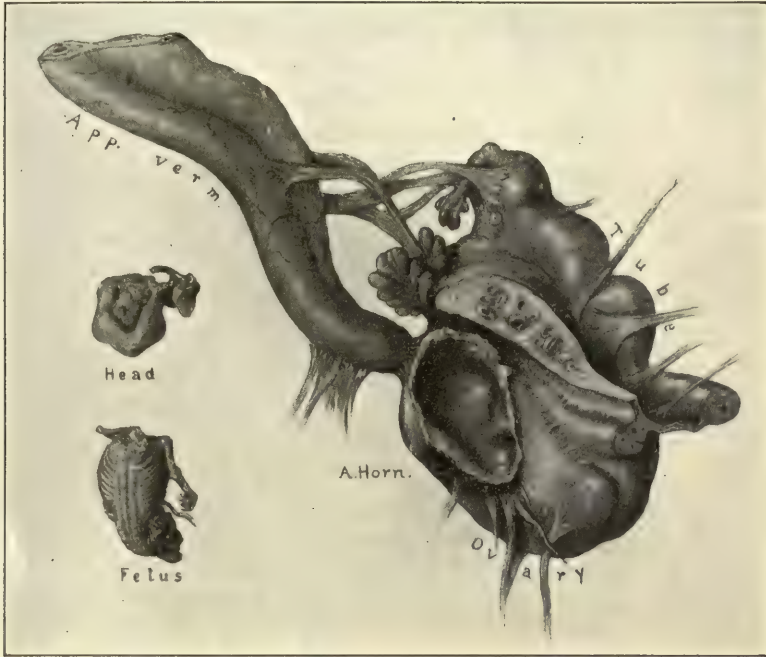


FIG. 653.—A. E. W., MAY 3, 1902, J. H. H., GYN. No. 9666. AN OLD EXTRA-UTERINE PREGNANCY IN WHICH THE FETUS WAS FOUND BURIED IN THE OVARY AND A MASS OF ADHESIONS WITH AN ADHERENT VERMIFORM APPENDIX. ("The Vermiform Appendix and its Diseases," p. 728.)

Operation, removal of right tube and ovary and extra-uterine fetus, and the vermiform appendix. Recovery. (Nine-tenths natural size.)

May 31, 1902, revealed the mummified extra-uterine fetus shown in the figure, lying entirely outside the tube on the pelvic floor, in a mass of adhesions, and partly embedded in the ovary, with the vermiform appendix adherent near by. The examination of the tube did not show any evidence of disease or rupture, and the case was probably one of tubal abortion.

In several instances the extra-uterine pregnancy has been found complicated by an ovarian tumor of the opposite side.

Dona (*Rev. de Chir. de Bucharest*, Feb., 1902) notes an extra-uterine pregnancy with torsion of the tube. McCann also (*Lancet*, May 9, 1903) reports a case of tubal pregnancy and hematosalpinx complicated by torsion of the tube on its axis.

A. Martin has seen one case in which there was torsion of the pedicle of an extra-uterine sac.

**Pregnancy in a Rudimentary Horn of the Uterus.**—Closely allied to the extra-uterine gestations are those cases in which the pregnancy occurs in a rudimentary horn of the uterus. This malformation is due to the failure of Müller's ducts to coalesce in their upper portion in early fetal life, and the uterus in such a case bifurcates at some point above the vagina. One side may develop into a large gibbous uterine body with a normal tube and ovary, while the other remains rudimentary; the undeveloped side is either connected with the cervix by a fine canal, or completely shut off, but remains in open communication with its own tube and ovary, which are normally developed.

The muscular band which unites the rudimentary half of the uterus with the cervix is about 1 cm. in breadth and from 3 to 7 cm. long.

When a canal exists, however fine, communicating with the vagina, the pregnancy may occur at any time in the rudimentary horn.

If, however, the band of connection between the rudimentary horn and the uterus is atresic, then the pregnancy can only occur by the migration of an impregnated ovum from the normal side, or by a similar migration of the spermatozoa.

Pregnancy occurs in a rudimentary horn of the uterus most frequently between the ages of twenty and thirty, and often in women who have previously borne children from the better developed side.

The tendency of this form of pregnancy is to rupture at a somewhat more advanced stage than in tubal pregnancy—that is, from the fourth to the fifth month. The rupture is most apt to occur at the thinnest point near the origin of the tube, and the amount of blood extravasated is large; in these respects the pregnancy resembles the tubo-uterine form. In some instances, however, the pregnancy has advanced to full term, and it may be characterized by intermittent pains throughout. At or near term pains set in, and for several days the patient passes through a false labor, productive at the utmost of a bloody vaginal discharge.

The developed half of the uterus is enlarged and contains a well-formed decidua which sooner or later is cast off.

In one instance in which the pregnancy terminated after several months without rupture, at an autopsy many years later an abscess was found in the rudimentary horn containing fetal bones.

In another case the fetal bones were found, covered with lime salts, on the pelvic floor, and there was a well-defined scar in the rudimentary uterus.

An accurate diagnosis is always difficult to make. If the case is seen after rupture there will usually be no time to go into greater detail than to determine the existence of an intrapelvic hemorrhage due to an abnormal pregnancy.

If the case is seen before rupture, at an early date, two signs will be of value in determining the character of the pregnancy: the first is the fact that the developed side deviates at an angle of from forty to sixty degrees from the normal position; the second is the fact that the pregnant horn is found by

a rectal examination to be connected with the uterus by a broad band which is attached at the lower part of the uterine body.

The treatment is that of an extra-uterine pregnancy. If rupture has occurred, the abdomen should be opened and the rudimentary uterus removed with the ovum.

If rupture has not occurred, and the pregnancy is still in the first six months, it is best to extirpate it in the same way. After the sixth month, in view of the lessened dangers of rupture, the operation may be postponed, keeping the patient under close observation all the while, until the child is viable, when the abdomen should be opened, the child delivered, and the undeveloped uterus and tube removed completely; the ovary should not be removed.

The operation itself does not offer any special difficulties, as the tumor has a well-defined pedicle, and all the vessels supplying it are within easy reach. After opening the abdomen and protecting the intestines, the sac is lifted out and the ovarian vessels of that side tied near the pelvic brim; the round ligament is next tied, and the top of the broad ligament opened and its fold separated until the uterine artery is exposed below the sac; this is then ligated and the sac removed.

The layers of the broad ligament are now approximated with a continuous catgut suture, and the abdomen closed without a drain.

An interesting case of this kind occurred in the summer of 1894 in the practice of Dr. G. L. Wilkins, of Baltimore.

The patient was a German, twenty-nine years old, married, who had had one child several years before. She subsequently had had two attacks of severe pain on the left side, called "ovaritis."

The menses were regular until Aug. 28, 1894, when, after three months of amenorrhea, she began having uterine contractions accompanied by agonizing pelvic pains, with rectal and vesical tenesmus and marked abdominal tenderness.

There was no vaginal discharge; a tumor the size of an orange could be felt to the left of and behind the uterus. The pains continued two days, when they suddenly ceased, and she experienced a period of calm, followed by fainting, extreme pallor, and cold sweats, with a small, feeble pulse, and evident distention of the abdomen.

A sound was introduced into the uterus, which was 10 cm. in length and empty. Death occurred six hours after the onset of the fainting spell.

At the autopsy the abdomen was found to contain 4,000 c.c. of blood, and a three to four months' fetus with its investing membranes, connected by its cord with a rudimentary left uterine horn, was floating in the peritoneal cavity. The left tube and ovary were slightly adherent (see Fig. 654).

The specimen was examined by Dr. T. S. Cullen.

There was a well-developed right-horned uterus found, to which a pregnant rudimentary left horn was attached by an impervious muscular band.





FIG. 654.—PREGNANCY IN A RUDIMENTARY LEFT UTERINE HORN; RUPTURE; DEATH.

The specimen is viewed from behind. To the right is the well-developed uterus, which, after reaching the internal os, deviates to the right side. Attached to the cornu is the right tube, which is normal. The ovary is of the usual size, and at its inner and lower portion is the corpus luteum of pregnancy. Springing from the left side of the uterus at the internal os is a muscular band; on tracing this to the left it merges into the rudimentary uterine horn. On the posterior surface of this horn is a long slit representing the point of rupture. Protruding through the rent are placental remains. The left tube passes off from the outer side of the rudimentary horn. The left ovary is flattened. The red line on the well-developed uterus indicates the size of the uterine cavity. The line *b*, *c*, *d*, *e* indicates the course of the left Müller's duct. Between *c* and *d* it contains a lumen; where it is represented by dotted lines it consists of a solid muscular cord. Above the specimen are the placenta and fetus drawn in natural size. Natural size.

This pregnant left horn had ruptured. The corpus luteum was on the right side opposite to the pregnancy.

Microscopically, the right uterus was found to possess typical decidua, and the right uterine tube contained remains of the placenta lying free in its lumen; the cells of the corpus luteum in the right ovary closely resembled normal decidual cells. The pedicle joining the two horns at the cervix contained a canal blind at both ends and 5 mm. in diameter, lined with a single layer of cylindrical epithelium resting on a delicate stroma; external to this was a circular muscular coat, covered again by longitudinal muscular fibers.

The only possible explanation of the location of the pregnancy was by a migration of the ovum and spermatozoa out through the right side and over into the left by way of the abdominal cavity.

An almost identical case is described by C. Ruge (*Zeitschr. f. Geb. und Gyn.*, Bd. ii, 1878, p. 27), in which the rudimentary right horn was ruptured and the corpus luteum was found in the left ovary.

## CHAPTER XL.

### GYNECOLOGICAL AFFECTIONS IN CHILDREN.

1. Examination (p. 560).
2. Congenital affections (p. 562).
3. Simple inflammations (p. 564).
4. Specific infections (p. 565): *a.* diphtheria; *b.* gonorrhea; *c.* tuberculosis.
5. Neoplasms (p. 568).

GYNECOLOGICAL affections in children were formerly considered to be so infrequent as to possess little clinical interest, and in many of the best text-books there is practically nothing relating to this subject. In the recent current literature, however, reports of cases of pelvic inflammatory disease in young children have become comparatively frequent, and it is also now generally recognized that the occurrence of pelvic neoplasms in them is by no means rare.

Operations upon children are frequently performed with success, and the tender age of the patient should not be regarded when the advisability of operating is considered, unless it is to be urged as a reason against any delay in giving the child the relief afforded by the removal of the disease. The large percentage of malignant growths in children, the rapid course of many benign tumors, and the child's naturally feeble resistance against disease, combine to make delay especially dangerous in young patients.

### EXAMINATION.

The examination consists in an investigation into the general condition of the patient and the examination of the abdomen and pelvis by means of inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation. These procedures in general are carried out as in the case of adult patients, with the exception of the vaginal and bimanual explorations. A vaginal examination is never necessary in young children, unless there is evidence of injury or disease of the external organs and vaginal introitus, or a vaginal discharge is found. In such cases a digital examination should never be attempted, but the vagina and cervix should be inspected through a small cylindrical speculum, which is easily introduced by means of an obturator without injury to the parts, and, if cocain has been applied, with practically no pain (see Fig. 655). For this inspection the child should be placed in the knee-chest posture.

Palpation.—The importance of a combined rectal and bimanual examination in all obscure ailments of children was emphasized in 1896 by G. Car-



penter ("Pediatrics," vol. i, No. 11). In the case of very young children an anesthetic is usually necessary, but in older children, whose confidence can be gained, it is often possible to make a satisfactory examination without an anesthetic. A rectal and abdominal exploration in children is not only useful in detecting pelvic disease, but, on account of the relatively great length of the examining finger as compared with the small size and close anatomical relation of the abdominal organs, it is possible to explore almost the entire abdomen in young children, and while the advantage grows less as the

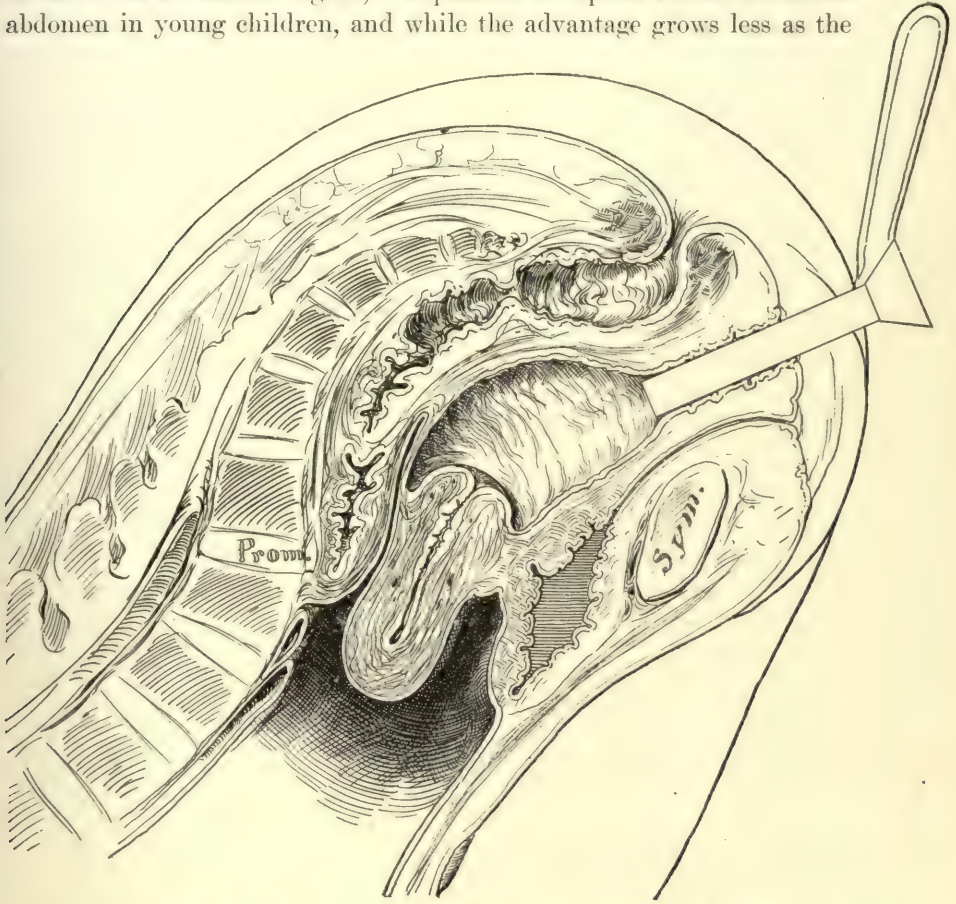


FIG. 655.—EXAMINATION OF THE INFANTILE VAGINA AND CERVIX.

The patient, a child of, say, three to five years old, is placed in the knee-chest posture. A speculum adapted to the size of the hymen, one of the vesical specula, about 8 to 10 mm. in diameter, is then introduced, when the vagina can be thoroughly inspected, without the slightest discomfort, and treatment can be applied.

age increases; in older children the iliac, hypogastric, and umbilical regions are usually readily palpated, and disease about the appendix, the mesenteric glands, etc., easily detected. In making the examination through the bowel the utmost delicacy of touch must be employed, as the delicate structures are easily bruised, and not infrequently, when force has been used, a rent has been made through the rectum into the peritoneal cavity. By putting the patient in the knee-chest

posture first and letting the air into the bowel, the subsequent examination is greatly facilitated.

The gynecological affections occurring during childhood may be conveniently considered under the following heads:

1. Congenital affections; 2. Simple inflammations; 3. Specific infections, (a) diphtheria, (b) gonorrhea, (c) tuberculosis; 4. Neoplasms.

### CONGENITAL AFFECTIONS.

Congenital anomalies in children and infants cover the whole range of these affections in the adult, but are rarely discovered on account of the quiescent state of the organs in the abeyance of physiological function. Absence or malformation of the ovaries, uterus, or vagina causes no symptoms and therefore is only discovered accidentally. Defects about the bladder, urethra, and vulva, however, are noted at once. In this chapter it is my intention to consider only the defects of the generative organs which give rise to symptoms during childhood, and are of practical interest to the gynecologist. Malformations of the bladder and urethra, and the accompanying defects of the genital organs are considered in another chapter. Hernia of the vulva, both congenital and acquired, and hydrocele are also fully considered elsewhere.

**Conglutinatio Vulva.**—Adherence of the labia majora or minora, causing partial or complete atresia of the *introitus vaginae*, is comparatively frequent and may be either congenital or acquired. Edwards (supplement to Keating's "Cyclopedia of Diseases of Children") noted its occurrence in 9 infants out of a series of 250 births. Other observers believe that the congenital cases are less frequent, but that a slight agglutination occurs a day or two after birth. It is probable that most cases of vulvar atresia are due to a neglected infantile vulvitis, but a slight adherence of the labia is not uncommon in the new-born. In the recent cases the adhesions are easily separated by means of blunt dissection, and, until healed, the surfaces may be kept apart by gauze lubricated with sterile vaseline. If the condition is not attended to early, the adherence is liable to become denser, and may be a source of danger when menstruation is established.

**Hypertrophy of the Labia and Clitoris.**—This is rarely found in the temperate zone, but is occasionally seen in the new-born as well as in older children. In hot climates this condition is comparatively common, but as a general thing it does not develop until later life. Two cases observed by Surgeon-Major W. H. Burke, however, were in Hindoo infants of twelve months. E. H. Grandin, who records these instances, regards the hypertrophy of the clitoris as being probably the result of masturbation induced by preputial adhesions. This writer is impressed with the etiological significance of adherent prepuce in the production of many obscure neuroses in children and women, and urges the importance of a careful examination for this condition in female as well as in male infants. The prepuce should be carefully stripped back from the clitoris and any smegma present removed.



**Imperforate hymen and vaginal atresia** are seldom detected during childhood. In some instances, however, a protrusion of the septum during violent crying may direct the attention to the condition, while in other instances, a collection of mucus behind the septum had caused a fluctuating tumor to appear at the vulva. Slight adhesions between the mucous folds immediately behind the hymen ("*Breisky's atresia retrohymenalis*"), according to Edwards, are not uncommon in children and may be mistaken for imperforate hymen. Spontaneous rupture usually occurs, but operative interference may be necessary. A simple incision is usually all that is required.

**Atresia Ani.**—Developmental errors depending upon the persistence of the cloacal condition result in the formation of abnormal communications between the vagina, rectum, and bladder, the most extreme conditions being found only in non-viable fetuses. In the living child, however, there are cases in which the external anus is absent and the rectum opens into the vagina, vulva, or vestibule. If undertaken early, the radical operation, namely, closure of the vaginal opening and the construction of an anus in the normal position has excellent results in suitable cases. In less favorable cases, as when the opening is too high in the vagina or the deficiency of structures too great, the condition may be improved by providing the abnormal opening with a sphincter.

**Prolapsus Uteri.**—There are several cases on record of complete prolapsus uteri occurring a few days after birth. The majority have been associated with spina bifida and other defects and the child has died in from seven days to three or four months. Redwansky (*Münch. med. Woch.*, 1898, No. 2), however, saw a case of congenital prolapse in an infant with no other defect and with excellent general health. Because of the frequent association with spina bifida, Heil and Remy consider the lesion of the spinal cord to be the principal cause of the prolapse; other writers emphasize the importance of increased abdominal pressure, while others, again, attribute the condition to a combination of these factors, associated with an abnormally large pelvis and hypertrophy of the uterine cervix or body, or both, a congenital predisposition probably existing in such cases. In older children prolapsus sometimes follows a severe strain.

**Treatment.**—In several instances of acute prolapsus in children and young girls, a permanent cure has been effected by a simple reduction of the prolapsus, followed by a prolonged rest in bed (Néel, *Thèse de Bordeaux*, 1904). Where this treatment is not successful, operative measures are indicated, the best result being obtained by means of abdominal suspension of the uterus, sometimes combined with amputation of the hypertrophied cervix.

**Hypertrophic elongation of the cervix** is a rare condition in children. It is sometimes mistaken for prolapsus of the uterus, but on careful examination is easily recognized. Partial amputation of the cervix is the appropriate treatment.

**Congenital split of the cervix** is described by Penrose and others and is sometimes associated with ectropion of the mucosa, or so-called erosion. The



condition is not important during childhood, but in later life may have considerable medico-legal interest. It may be distinguished from the lacerations due to childbirth by the absence of scar tissue, and further proof of its congenital nature may be found in the virginal condition of the external organs.

**Infantile Hemorrhage.**—Busey (*Trans. Obst. and Gyn. Soc. of Washington*, 1889–95, p. 25) describes three varieties of vaginal hemorrhage in the newborn and young children. In the first form the hemorrhage recurs periodically and is associated with the external signs of premature puberty. This is probably the most frequent variety. In the second, there is irregular hemorrhage for a brief period, not beyond the twelfth or eighteenth month. The third variety occurs during the puerperal month, usually between birth and the sixth day, and subsides spontaneously in a few days without detriment to the child's health. While such cases of idiopathic hemorrhage are not rare and require no treatment, it should always be borne in mind that irregular hemorrhage may be due to a new growth of the vagina, uterus, or ovaries, and that in many cases of supposed precocious menstruation, the hemorrhage, and abnormal development of the external parts are due to the presence of ovarian tumors and cease after the removal of the growth.

### INFLAMMATORY DISEASES.

Inflammatory diseases are the most serious gynecological affections occurring in children, on account of their comparative frequency, the immediate danger to life, and the remote effect upon the pelvic organs. These affections are especially noticed in free clinics, as it is among the neglected children of the ignorant classes that the disease is most prevalent. The children of the well-to-do, however, are by no means exempt.

Inflammatory diseases may be classified as follows: 1. Simple inflammation; 2. Specific infections, (a) gonorrhea, (b) tuberculosis, and (c) diphtheria.

**Simple vulvitis** may be merely a local manifestation of some constitutional disorder, such as diabetes; or it may be a strictly local affection, the result of uncleanness. There may be merely a slight dermatitis or an extensive furunculosis, diffuse phlegmon, or even gangrene of the parts. The disease is commonly met with in the poorly nourished, uncared-for children of the very poor. Local irritants, such as contamination with urine and feces, the oxyuris, or traumatism, may produce an exceedingly severe inflammation characterized by much swelling and reddening; and owing to the intense pruritis, excoriation or even deep ulceration may be seen. The disease does not extend into the vagina.

**Treatment.**—Vulvitis depending upon disorders of nutrition quickly respond to general tonics with hygienic treatment of the affected parts. In cases due to local irritants, cleanliness is the chief indication. Alkaline washes, such as the bicarbonate and biborate of sodium, are the most efficacious in allaying the irritation.

## SPECIFIC INFECTIONS.

**Diphtheritic vulvitis** is not a rare complication of pharyngeal diphtheria, and as in a case reported by Silverstein (*Deutsch. med. Wochensch.*, No. 35, 1901) the vulvar infection may give rise to urgent symptoms before the pharyngeal infection is suspected. The so-called diphtheritic vulvitis, in which a simple inflammation accompanying various febrile affections is characterized by the formation of a false membrane, should not be mistaken for a true infection with the diphtheria bacillus. The affection is characterized by swelling, dark-red discoloration, ulceration, and sometimes gangrene of the vulva, attended with the usual constitutional symptoms of diphtheria. A case in which extensive gangrene of the vulva occurred in a child suffering from a mixed infection of diphtheria and measles has been described by Freymuth and Petruschky (*Deutsch. med. Wochensch.*, No. 15, 1898). Edwards refers to a case of diphtheritic infection in which a complete cast of the vagina was thrown off. This was followed by vaginal atresia which later necessitated operative interference.

**Treatment.**—Diphtheritic vulvo-vaginitis readily responds to the administration of antitoxin, but care must be taken that in severe cases destruction of tissue does not produce atresia.

**Gonorrhea.**—Most cases of inflammation of the vulva are due to the presence of the gonococcus. At the Johns Hopkins Hospital dispensary in 63 per cent of the cases of infantile vulvitis, the gonococcus is discovered in the vaginal discharge. The infection may have a direct venereal origin, or it may be propagated by means of infected towels, bed linen, or other contaminated articles. It is not unusual to find two or more children in one family suffering from the disease, while in children's hospitals epidemics sometimes occur. Cotton (*Arch. of Pediatrics*, New York, 1905, vol. xxii, p. 106) reported a recent epidemic of gonorrheal vulvo-vaginitis in a Chicago hospital, affecting twenty children. In the free clinics I have found that slightly less than half of the cases could be traced to a direct venereal infection. Infants are sometimes infected during birth, the usual signs of the disease presenting within the first three or four days. The symptoms are identical with those observed in adults. The onset may be abrupt, but it is usually insidious. The first thing noticed is the presence of a more or less copious greenish or yellow discharge, and the vulva are swollen and inflamed. The child suffers from smarting and burning of the external parts. *Ardor urinae* is a pronounced symptom and after the acute stage is passed, frequent, slightly painful micturition persists. The inguinal glands are usually enlarged. Bartholin's glands may be enlarged and sometimes are converted into abscesses. The urethra is usually affected, and the vagina is more often invaded in children than in adults. After the acute symptoms have subsided the disease pursues a chronic course, and may terminate in a few weeks or continue for months, the local symptoms then being accompanied by extreme general debility.



**Local Complications and Sequelae.**—Urethral caruncles may develop and cause much discomfort. Vaginal polypi have also been observed. In a child of eight years seen in my clinic a mass of bright red, very painful polypi protruded from the vagina. Ischio-rectal abscesses are uncommon, but I have seen one instance in a child of four years. K. Flügel (*Berl. Klin. Woch.*, March 20, 1905) found rectal infection in 20 per cent of the cases of gonorrheal vulvo-vaginitis in children. The chief symptoms are a burning sensation and a frequent desire to empty the bowels. A slimy discharge is sometimes present, but usually is only discovered through the speculum. Ulceration is rare.

**Treatment.**—Notwithstanding the optimistic view of some writers, gonorrheal vulvo-vaginitis is exceedingly troublesome to cure, and relapses are frequent. According to our experience, from four to six months of careful treatment is often required before the case can be dismissed. This is especially true of outside patients, where the needed attention can not be assured, but even in the hospital ward a cure is sometimes not effected in less time. Statistics showing that the average time in which a cure can be made is fifteen or sixteen days can not be based upon careful bacterioscopic examination. In Cotton's cases, in spite of heroic treatment, the average duration of the disease was 116 days. Kimball (*Med. Rec.*, 1903, p. 761) found the affection more easily cured in an infant under one year old than in older children. The best results are obtained by means of thorough irrigation. Solutions of bichloride of mercury, 1-10,000, or potassium permanganate, 1-2,000, followed by application of  $\text{AgNO}_3$ , 5 per cent, have proved the most useful in our cases. Cotton obtained the best results from the use of irrigations of potassium permanganate, 1-2,000, followed by irrigations of a 10 per cent solution of protargol, a gauze pack saturated with 2 per cent protargol being left in the vagina. Rectal infections, according to Flügel, are amenable to treatment with suppositories of argentic nitrate or ichthyol. General tonics and a simple nutritious diet are important adjuncts to the local treatment.

**Pelvic Inflammatory Disease and Diffuse Peritonitis of Gonorrheal Origin.**—

Numerous instances of acute and chronic salpingitis, sometimes accompanied with ovaritis and pelvic peritonitis, have been recorded, the majority being discovered only at autopsy. In older children the clinical history corresponds to that in adults and the diagnosis is usually not difficult. In infants and young children unless the presence of the vaginal discharge containing the specific organism has been noticed, a diagnosis is rarely possible. The usual symptoms are pain in the lower abdomen, dysuria and painful defecation, associated with general malaise and more or less fever. With such symptoms, or even without such evidence of local trouble, if the child appears ill and there is a vulvar infection, an immediate rectal examination should be made, if necessary, under anesthesia. The characteristic signs are then easily recognized. Acute diffuse peritonitis is characterized by sudden onset of abdominal tenderness and distention, usually accompanied by vomiting. The tempera-



ture is usually high, the pulse rapid, and the characteristic peritonitic facies more or less marked. The presence of the vaginal discharge, which may have appeared a few days before the abdominal symptoms, or occurred simultaneously, indicates the true origin of the disease. When the discharge is overlooked the case may be regarded as one of perforative appendicitis.

**Treatment.**—Gonorrheal infection of the pelvic organs should always be treated expectantly, as many cases recover spontaneously. When the disease is progressively advancing, laparotomy and removal of the tubes may be necessary. The indications and technique of the operation are the same as in adults.

**Treatment of Gonorrheal Peritonitis.**—Notwithstanding the alarming clinical manifestations of gonorrheal peritonitis in children, the prognosis is good. The duration of the affection is short and the majority of cases recover without surgical intervention. Out of 18 cases collected by Dubreuilh (*Thèse de Paris*, 1904) there were 5 deaths, 3 without operation, 2 following laparotomy. Of the remaining 13 cases, 12 recovered without operation. Out of 15 cases recorded in the *British Journal of Children's Diseases*, 1904, 14 recovered without operation. One case was submitted to laparotomy on account of the mistaken diagnosis of perforative appendicitis. Recovery followed. The treatment consists of rest in bed, strict diet, with the application of ice to the abdomen, and small doses of opium.

**Tuberculosis.**—Tuberculosis of the generative organs in children, as in adults, may be primary or secondary. In general tuberculosis and in advanced phthisis the pelvic organs are frequently attacked, but primary tuberculosis is extremely rare. The order of frequency with which the various organs are involved is as follows: Tubes, uterus, ovaries, cervix, vagina. In most instances the tubes are affected and usually with them the endometrium. In three instances the uterus appeared to be alone affected, and in two cases it is stated that the disease was limited to the ovary. Infection of the vagina is relatively more frequent than in adults. E. Menne (*Inaug. Diss.*, Greifswald, 1901), analyzing 42 cases of virginal genital tuberculosis, 29 of which were in children under 15 years, found the vagina affected in 19.2 per cent, as compared with 9.6 per cent of the cases in general. This is probably explained by the greater resistance to infection of the vaginal mucous membrane of adults and women who have borne children. The same susceptibility to vaginal infection in children is also observed in gonorrheal affections.

The infection may occur (1) through the blood, (2) by extension from the peritoneum or neighboring organs, (3) direct infection through the vagina. In the majority of cases in children the infection is apparently propagated from the peritoneum or neighboring organs, especially the lymph glands, but in a considerable number a hematogenous infection is evident. In rare instances there has been definite evidence of a direct primary infection from without. In one of Demme's cases a child eleven months old developed tuberculosis of the vulva and vagina, apparently contracted from a tubercular

mother. In another case of vulvo-vaginal tuberculosis in an infant of seven months, the father was tubercular. V. Karajan (cited by Mademoiselle Bonnin, *Thèse de Paris*, 1904) operated upon a two year old child for hypertrophic tuberculosis of the clitoris and labia, apparently due to an external infection. According to Schenck traumatism appears to be a necessary factor in the development of primary tuberculosis of the vulva. In Schenck's case of vulvar tuberculosis, the child had played for some time with tubercular children.

**Symptoms.**—Tuberculosis of the vulva usually occurs as one or more irregular, ulcerated areas having infiltrated bases and margins, often associated with vegetations and with swelling and redness of the parts. The disease progresses somewhat slowly and there may be little or no pain or irritation. Bacterioscopic examination reveals the specific organism, or, if it is not readily demonstrated, as sometimes happens, a piece of tissue may be excised for microscopic examination. In rare instances there is no sign of ulceration and the lesion consists of hypertrophy and edema of the parts, simulating elephantiasis of the vulva (Bonnin).

Tuberculosis of the pelvic organs, where secondary, is seldom recognized in young children, as its presence is masked by the symptoms arising from the pulmonary or other primary lesion, and the attention is seldom directed to the pelvic trouble. In primary affections of these organs one of the earliest symptoms is vesical irritability, indicated by frequent, painful micturition. This may be associated with discomfort in the lower abdomen and sometimes painful defecation. Slight elevation of temperature with loss of weight and strength may be noticed. In some cases the disease progresses with practically no symptoms at all, and the child is apparently in perfect health, when she suddenly presents all the symptoms of a general acute tuberculosis. When symptoms of pain, dysuria, and painful defecation exist with no evidence of tuberculosis elsewhere, no time should be lost in making a thorough examination under anesthesia, at the same time being prepared for operation. With peritoneal involvement, the usual signs of a localized or spreading tubercular peritonitis are observed.

**Prognosis.**—The tubercular process may undergo spontaneous arrest, but usually there is extension from the tubes to the peritoneum, and later general miliary tuberculosis develops. In children extension to the meninges seems to be especially frequent.

**Treatment.**—Extirpation of the affected area affords the only means of cure. As the operative procedure is the same as in the case of adults, it need not be further considered here.

**Tumors of the Vulva and Vagina.**—Cysts sometimes originate in the glandular rudiments present in the vulva and vagina, and congenital cysts of the hymen are comparatively frequent. They give rise to no symptoms save those due to pressure. In Winckel's case (quoted by Edwards) a cyst the size of a walnut in an infant caused dysuria, and O. Müller (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, Berl., 1893,



Bd. 44, p. 263) described a congenital cyst of the hymen, which caused retention of urine. Enucleation of the sac is the appropriate treatment, as refilling is apt to follow less radical measures.

**Angioma of the Vulva.**—This condition in infants has been described by Edwards, Sänger, and others. These growths if extensive, according to Edwards, are liable to undergo degenerative changes. They are best treated by electrolysis. E. D. Williams (*Boston Med. and Surg. Jour.*, 1897, vol. 86, pp. 2 and 47) describes a case of pedunculate vaginal tumor, observed the day after birth, which later on appeared to diminish in size. Vaginal polypi have also been described by Frantzl and Williams, while Marshall has seen a papilloma of the vagina in a young child (Edwards, *loc. cit.*). Quinn (*Bull. Soc. de Chir.*, 1890, vol. 16, No. 1) described a case of lipoma of the vulva in a five months' child.

**Carcinoma of the vagina** is rare at all ages, and in children is almost unknown. There are, however, a few cases on record which have been observed in children from fourteen months to nine years of age (Edwards).

**Sarcoma.**—Whereas carcinoma of the vagina is a disease of advanced life, sarcoma occurs at all ages, and is relatively frequent in infants and young children. Simple round-cell and spindle-cell sarcomata have been described, but the characteristic tumor of infancy and early childhood consists of racemose vesicular masses (*myxo-sarcoma*, *traubige sarkom*), and on account of its heterotopic structure is regarded by Steinthal, Kolesko, and others, as partaking of the nature of the embryomata. This form of tumor usually occurs in the first years of life. Out of 26 cases collected by E. Starfinger (*Diss. Berlin*, 1900) 24 were children under 5 years, and 10 under 1 year. The growth at first appears as a more or less definitely pedunculate or broad-based polypus, presenting at the vulvar orifice, and on account of its slow growth in the beginning and apparently superficial attachment, it is often mistaken for a benign tumor. Kolesko describes a case in which the tumor was observed at birth, but did not present malignant characteristics until three years later. The primary tumor is usually attached to the anterior wall of the vagina, but may arise from the lateral walls or from the recto-vaginal septum. Sooner or later, after removal of the primary tumor, or without operation, the tumor develops as grape like clusters of dark-red or vesicle-like polypi, resembling an hydatidiform mole, and is then rapidly disseminated over the entire vagina, which often becomes enormously distended. The bladder and cervix are invaded early and the growth may then attack the body of the uterus and the neighboring organs. In the majority of cases the extension of the growth seems to be merely by continuity or contiguity of structure. Occasionally, the inguinal and lumbar lymph glands are invaded but rarely.

Histologically, almost all the variations in structure belonging to the sarcomata are found in different parts of the tumor, some portions being richly cellular, others more fibrous, while some of the polypi, again, consist entirely of myxomatous tissue. The cells may be round, oval, or fusiform, and have



large, deeply staining nuclei. Giant cells are sometimes found. The presence of striated muscle fibers has been noticed in about one-third of the cases studied, but as careful investigation has failed to reveal them in the others, they can not be regarded as an essential characteristic of this variety of tumor. The view expressed by some writers that the striated muscle is merely an accidental inclusion in these tumors is, however, improbable, as the occurrence is too frequent to be explained in this way; moreover, embryonic striated muscle fibers are found in all parts of the tumor and in the metastases. The free surfaces of the outgrowths are covered with practically normal squamous epithelium, the growth apparently originating in the adjacent fibrous tissue and carrying the epithelial layer forward as it projects beyond the surface. Extensive necrosis, according to Veit, often occurs early

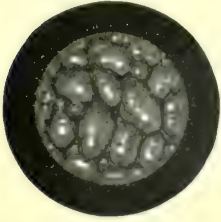


FIG. 656.—GRAPE-LIKE SARCOMA OF THE VAGINA IN A CHILD, SEEN THROUGH A SMALL CYLINDRICAL SPECULUM (NATURAL SIZE).



FIG. 657.—GRAPE-LIKE SARCOMA OF THE VAGINA (RHABDO-MYO-SARCOMA), SHOWING THE VESICULAR POLYPI FILLING THE VAGINA, AND THE INFILTRATION OF THE VAGINAL WALLS.

The upper portion of the greatly distended bladder is seen above and in front of the uterus. (Case which I owe to the courtesy of Dr. Claribel Cone.)

and on account of septic absorption may be the chief factor leading to a rapidly fatal end.

The following typical case of sarcoma of the vagina, containing striated muscle (Rhabdo-myo-sarcoma), I saw with Dr. Claribel Cone:

G. B., two and a half years old, admitted to the hospital with the diagnosis of a tumor of the vagina. The tumor was painful, grew rapidly, and was associated with marked urinary symptoms, namely, painful micturition followed later by complete retention. The child's nutrition was but slightly impaired. On examination a papillary mass of pinkish color and somewhat firm consistency was found protruding about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  cm. from between the vulva and having a broad-based attachment to the lower vaginal wall (see Fig. 656). Above this



FIG. 658.—LARGE LOBULATED SARCOMATOUS MASS FILLING THE BLADDER.  
(Dr. Cone's case.)

mass the vaginal canal was distended by a cluster of grape-like polypi which, while firmly attached to the vault, were freely movable within the vagina (see Fig. 657). A few of these polypi were hemorrhagic, but the majority were of a translucent, grayish pink color, and soft, gelatinous consistency. During the three months that the child was under observation, comprising the period from the time the tumor was first observed until death, the growth was everted three times, recurring rapidly, however, after each operation. A few days before her death, on account of retention of urine, suprapubic cystotomy was performed,



when secondary growths were found in the bladder (see Fig. 658), and also a mass in the lower abdomen. The autopsy showed that the lower segment of the uterus was involved and there was extension to the peritoneum, while, owing to compression of the pelvic portion of the ureters by the growth, double hydroureter had developed. Metastatic nodules were also found in the lungs. The mesenteric and inguinal lymph glands were enlarged, but showed no metastases. Histologically the tumor presented a somewhat varied structure (see Fig. 659). The nodules removed from the vagina were covered with pavement epithelium which presented occasional abrasions. The principal elements composing the tumor substance were indifferent, round, and spindle cells, and peculiar long ribbon-like fibers, some with, some without striation. The striation was both longitudinal and transverse. These elements were interwoven with a definite mucoid stroma. The elements were differently combined in

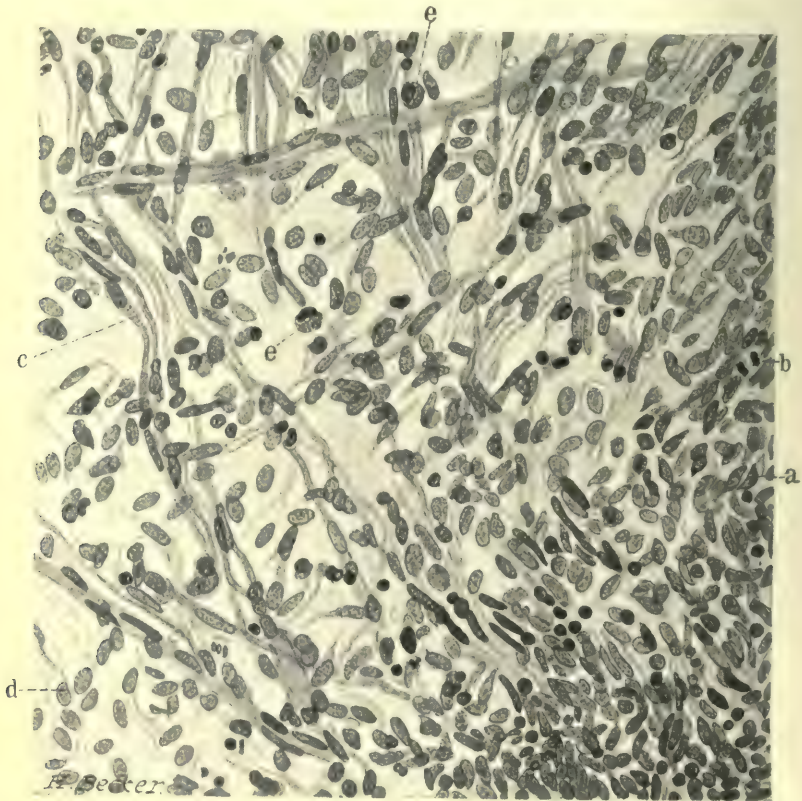


FIG. 659.—RHABDO-MYO-SARCOMA ( $\times 400$ ).

Same case as Fig. 657. The section shows cellular sarcomatous tissue (*a*) on the right side, and on the left a loose meshwork consisting of long ribbon-like fibers with longitudinal and cross striation (*c*); *d*, indifferent embryonic cells; *b*, mitoses; *e*, eosinophiles. (Dr. Cone's case.)

the different nodules. In some the cellular (sarcoma) type of tissue predominated, in others the mucoid, while a few nodules contained a conspicuous number of striated muscle fibers. The recurrent polypi were, as a rule, more



cellular in type than the original growth. The papilloma from the lower part of the vagina consisted of fibrous and cellular (sarcomatous) tissue with a very few striated muscle fibers and numerous giant cells. Eosinophiles were



FIG. 660.—A SAGITTAL SECTION THROUGH THE PELVIC ORGANS, FROM THE SAME CASE AS THAT SHOWN IN FIG. 658.

Both the anterior and posterior vaginal walls are invaded by the growth, which has also extended by direct continuity into the bladder, where a large tumor mass has developed. (Dr. Cone's case.)

abundant. The metastases in the lungs were for the most part cellular, but typical striated muscle fibers and muscle giant cells were present. Fig. 660 shows a sagittal section through the pelvic organs.

**Clinical History.**—In some cases the child first complains of pain in the vulva; in others the first thing noticed is the presence of the tumor between the labia. Painful micturition is an early symptom and there may be great pain on defecation. Slight hemorrhages from the tumor are sometimes noticed. The nutrition of the child may be but slightly impaired even with extensive local dissemination of the disease, and death may be directly due to urinary obstruction. In other instances the child succumbs to general sepsis resulting from extensive necrosis of the growth, or there may be a gradual impairment of vital forces due to the extensive invasion of the tumor.

The treatment is extirpation of the uterus and vagina, in all cases where the disease has not progressed so far as to make the radical operation hopeless. Israel successfully extirpated the entire genital canal in a child of two years. Simple excision of the primary tumor is almost invariably followed by rapid recurrence. D'Arcy Powers, however, excised a congenital tumor from a six weeks' infant, recurrence not taking place until three years later. In Schuchardt's case a second excision of the tumor with a wide area of surrounding vaginal tissue resulted in a complete cure, the patient being in good health ten years later. Where a complete extirpation is impossible, the distressing symptoms due to distention of the vagina and compression of the urethra and bladder may be temporarily alleviated by removing the growth as far as possible with the curette.

**Tumors of the Uterus.**—Very few cases of benign tumor of the uterus occurring under eighteen years of age have been recorded. Spencer refers to a case of myoma in a girl of eleven years. In one of my cases in a girl eighteen years of age, where the uterus was practically entirely replaced by the multiple myomatous nodules, the growth must have been present from childhood.

**Malignant Tumors.**—Carcinoma of the uterus may be primary or secondary. Laidly describes a case of primary carcinoma of the uterus in a child two and a half years old. Other instances have been observed at nine, eleven, and thirteen years. Sarcoma of the uterus, secondary to sarcoma of the vagina, has been noticed several times, and it seems probable, as Hoestermann states, that all cases of sarcoma, presenting the characteristic grape-like structure, occurring in young children, originate in the vagina, and when the uterus is involved this is due to extension from the vagina. In young adults, however, according to Pick, this type of tumor is usually primary to the cervix. Primary sarcoma of the uterus is exceedingly rare. Zweifel (*Cent. f. Gyn.*, 1884, Bd. 8, p. 401) did a vaginal extirpation for round-celled sarcoma of the uterus in a child of thirteen years. H. J. Curtis (*Obst. Trans.*, London, 1904, vol. 45, p. 320) removed the uterus and vagina for sarcoma, which began in the cervix and infiltrated the vagina, in a child twelve months old. Death occurred the following day.

**Ovarian Tumors.**—Ovarian tumors in children comprise all the varieties of ovarian tumors observed in adults, with the difference that certain tumors are relatively more common in children, while others occur more frequently in adults. Moreover, in infants and young children up to four or five years of age, certain varieties, namely, dermoids and sarcomata, are greatly in the majority, whereas in older children the cyst-adenomata are the most frequent.

**Retention Cysts.**—Kissel, DeSinéty, and others have described cases of multiple cystic follicles in young infants. The condition is stated to be comparatively frequent in the new-born, but is rare after the first year, the cysts probably disappearing spontaneously.

Cyst-adenomata comprise about one-half of the ovarian tumors in older



children, but are rare under five years. Usually only one ovary is affected, but occasionally the tumor is bilateral.

**Embryomata.**—About one-half of the ovarian tumors observed during early childhood belong to this group. In a few instances the abdominal enlargement has been noticed at birth, and in several instances children in the first or second year have been operated on for large dermoid tumors which were probably congenital.

Solid tumors of heteroblastic formation not uncommonly contain sarcomatous elements, and metastatic growths have been found in the lungs, liver, and other organs. Secondary nodules resembling the original tumor in their varied structure are sometimes found on the omentum and general peritoneum, probably developing by contiguity of structure. Metastases, however, are usually pure sarcomata. In rare instances carcinomatous changes in dermoid cysts have been found. Pieta has described chorio-epitheliomata in ovarian embryomata in children.

**Sarcomata** are relatively frequent in children and may even be congenital. The majority are of the small, round-celled variety, but cases of spindle-celled sarcoma, endothelioma, and fibro-sarcoma have been described. Sometimes both ovaries are affected. These tumors grow rapidly and are usually accompanied by ascites and marked cachexia. They may attain a large size and are apt to become adherent. After removal recurrence is frequent, appearing early. Nevertheless, in apparently hopeless cases extirpation of the growth has been followed by perfect cure. Gage (*Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc.*, 1894) operated upon a girl fifteen years old, removing a large sarcoma which filled the right lower abdomen and was everywhere adherent. Five years later the patient was in good health and married. In the case described by Bode (*Cent. f. Gyn.*, Bd. 18, p. 1171) a tumor filling the abdomen and growing under the sheath of the abdominal muscles was removed, and four years later there was no evidence of recurrence.

Carcinoma of the ovary is exceedingly rare in children, only about eight instances having been recorded up to the present time. The following case occurring in the gynecological department of the Johns Hopkins Hospital is the youngest recorded:

E. T., aged five, admitted October 28, 1904, with the history of recurrent attacks of severe abdominal pain dating from a fall three and a half years previously. Two months before admission it was noticed that the abdomen was swollen, and shortly afterwards a vaginal discharge appeared, which at first was whitish, but later was discolored with blood. The patient was well nourished; pulse and respirations normal. The breasts were large for the age, and the pubic hairs well developed. The abdomen below and on either side of the umbilicus, but especially on the left, was distended by a rounded, solid-feeling mass, which was sharply circumscribed. The tumor was fairly freely movable and apparently not adherent. Operation: A median incision was made and a tumor of the left ovary about the size of a large cocoanut delivered and



extirpated. The right ovary was small and apparently normal. The abdomen was closed in layers, only catgut being used. The patient stood chloroform well, was returned to the ward in good condition, and made an uneventful recovery.

**Gross Appearance of the Tumor.**—The tumor measured  $12.5 \times 8.5 \times 7$  cm., and had a smooth but slightly nodular surface of a bluish or gray color, mottled with dark-brownish areas. It was somewhat boggy to the touch, and on section was found to consist of a central large cyst cavity and numerous

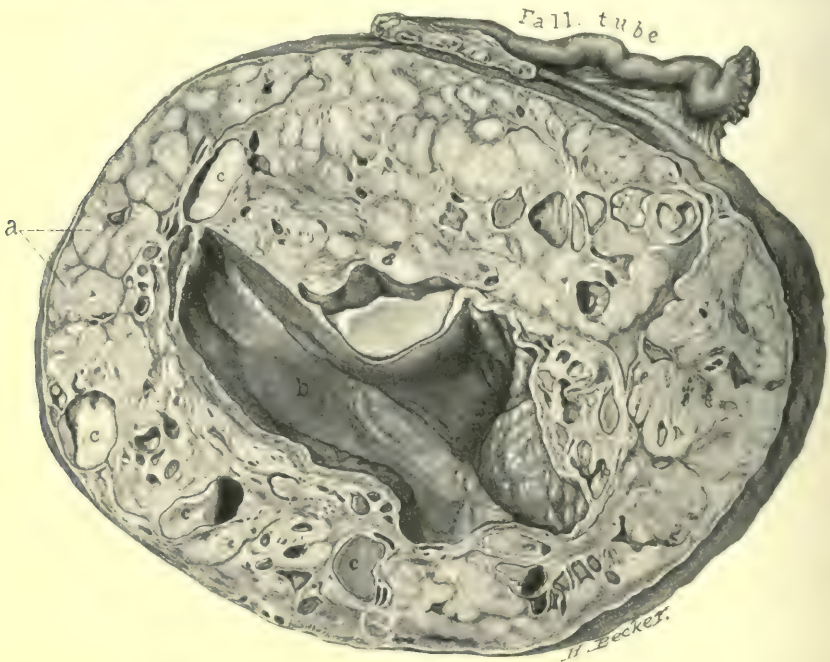


FIG. 661.—CARCINOMA OF THE OVARY IN A CHILD.

The bisection of the tumor shows a large cyst (*b*) with walls discolored with old hemorrhages, surrounded by the solid tumor mass consisting of a soft grayish homogenous substance divided into irregular alveoli by the scanty fibrous stroma. Small secondary cysts (*c*) in the solid portion of the tumor are also discolored with blood.

small cysts embedded in a solid tumor mass. There was a distinct fibrous capsule less than 1 mm. thick from which bands of connective tissue extended, dividing the underlying homogeneous tissue into more or less definite alveoli. The lining membrane of the large and some of the smaller cavities was discolored with old blood (see Fig. 661). Histologically, the essential part of the tumor consisted of large, polymorphous cells having large, deeply stained nuclei, which in places show a definite glandular arrangement, in other places forming solid masses.

**Clinical History.**—The clinical history of ovarian tumors in children resembles in general that observed in adults. In young children, however, there are various modifying influences. The small size of the child's pelvis

causes an early ascent of the tumor into the abdomen, and therefore symptoms of pressure on the bladder or rectum are rarely present. On the other hand, a relatively small tumor, owing to the small space for expansion, produces serious disturbances of digestion and respiration. Benign as well as malignant tumors pursue a very rapid course, and unless relieved by operation, the slight physical resistance of the child is soon exhausted. In many instances in the case of malignant growths the child succumbs a few weeks after the tumor is discovered.

The earliest sign is usually that the child appears to be easily fatigued. Soon she may complain of transitory pains or constant discomfort in the abdomen, which it is noticed is more prominent than normal. Anorexia, nausea, and vomiting are common symptoms, and frequently elevated temperature and accelerated pulse rate, progressive weakness, dyspnea, and finally marked cachexia rapidly supervene. In a few instances where the tumor remained impacted in the pelvis, dysuria followed by complete retention of urine was the most prominent symptom. Such a case has been described by Routier, who suspected the presence of a foreign body in the bladder, but on operation a small dermoid cyst firmly impacted in Douglas' *cul-de-sac* was revealed. In two other instances urinary symptoms were also prominent, in one the presence of albumen and blood in the urine, and in the other acute retention with hematuria, leading to the diagnosis of renal tumor.

Disorders of menstruation occasionally accompany ovarian tumors in older children, but are not constant. Menstruation sometimes appeared in the tenth or eleventh year; in other cases there was amenorrhea. Out of eight cases of precocious menstruation studied by Prochownick (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, Bd. 17, p. 330), in four (two four years, two seven years old) ovarian tumors were present. In these cases operation was followed by recovery and cessation of the supposed menstrual flow. A similar case was described by Hoffman (*Amer. Jour. of Obst.*). In some of these cases the breasts were swollen and tender, and the external organs of generation showed unusual development.

Malignant tumors are characterized by more rapid growth, early cachexia, and ascites.

When complications occur, such as torsion of the pedicle, rupture of the cyst, or suppuration, the characteristic symptoms of these events are added. These conditions are described in connection with ovarian tumors in adults and need not be further considered here.

Ovariectomy.—The only treatment of ovarian tumors is removal by means of abdominal section. The necessity of an early diagnosis and immediate operation in the case of ovarian tumors in children has already been pointed out, and can not be too urgently insisted upon. When there is doubt as to the advisability of operating on account of the apparent extension of malignant disease, the child should have the benefit of the doubt, and an exploratory operation should be made. The general conduct of the operation is the same as in adults, but in making the median incision it is to be borne in

mind that the bladder in children is located in the lower abdomen. Especial care should be taken to limit the shock as much as possible. The arrangements must be so carefully made that there will be no delay, and throughout the operation the child's body should be kept warm by wrapping with flannel and applying hot water bottles, especially about the thorax. The opposite ovary should always be inspected, but in the case of benign tumors should never be removed unless similarly diseased. If the tumor is malignant, it is always safer to remove the opposite ovary whether apparently diseased or not. Glockner (*Arch. f. Gyn.*, 1905, Bd. 75, II. 1) found that in carcinoma of the ovary the opposite ovary was macroscopically cancerous in 27.8 per cent, but that in another 16 per cent, ovaries which macroscopically appeared normal were found to be cancerous when examined under the microscope. Sarcoma involves the opposite ovary somewhat less frequently, and if, when the risk has been fully explained, the parents request that it should be left in place, if apparently quite normal, this may be done and the child kept under constant observation. The safest course, however, is to remove both ovaries in all cases of malignant disease.

**Prognosis.**—An analysis of a large number of ovariectomies in children collected by Bland Sutton ("Tumors, Benign and Malignant") and in Keating's "Cyclopedia of Children's Diseases," as well as many individual cases published later, shows that in children under four years the operation is attended with a mortality of about 50 per cent, but that in older children the results are remarkably favorable. It is noticed also that the high mortality in very young children is apparently uninfluenced by the character of the growth, while in older children, on the other hand, the prognosis is directly affected by the benignity or otherwise of the tumor.

The high mortality in the first class of patients is probably in part due to the difficulty of diagnosis, and consequently late operation, and to the early exhaustion of the little patient even in cases of innocent tumor; whereas in older children the diagnosis is more easily made, therefore the operation is undertaken earlier, while the resistance of the child is also greater.



## CHAPTER XLI.

### THE RADICAL CURE OF HERNIA.

1. Definition and varieties (p. 579).
2. Etiology and mechanism (p. 579).
3. Pathology (p. 582).
4. Treatment (p. 583):
  1. In general.
  2. Special forms.
    - a. Hernia in the linea alba.
    - b. Umbilical hernia.
    - c. Inguinal hernia.
    - d. Ovarian hernia and hernia of the uterine tube.
    - e. Femoral hernia.

**Introductory.**—An abdominal hernia is formed by a protrusion of some part of the abdominal viscera through a natural or an acquired opening in some portion of the abdominal walls.

A great variety of herniæ, many of them of rare occurrence, arise in this way; strictly speaking, we should also include under this title the various pelvic herniæ, such as prolapsus uteri, obturator hernia, etc. It is my intention, however, to dwell only upon the treatment of the commoner forms which occur in the anterior abdominal parietes, through the oblique, transverse, and recti muscles and their fasciæ, as well as under Poupart's ligament; that is to say, umbilical, ventral, inguinal, and femoral herniæ.

**Causes of Hernia.**—The essential factor in the production of these herniæ is a deficiency in the fibrous aponeurosis which gives strength to the abdominal walls; if this deficiency is a congenital one, the hernia may be noted soon after birth; if, on the other hand, the wall is merely weak, the rupture may then develop as soon as stress is put upon it by posture and by any form of exercise which tends to increase the intra-abdominal pressure; it is for this reason that hernia is more frequently found in the laboring classes.

The umbilical ring and the inguinal canals are by nature the weakest points in the abdominal walls; but the umbilicus is well protected against this danger by its position high up in the abdominal wall, where it is least liable to feel the force of pressure.

In the linea alba nature has provided against the possibility of hernia, under all ordinary conditions, by the strong interlacement of the bundles of fibrous tissue from the united tendons of the muscles of both sides. This advantageous arrangement is sacrificed whenever a median incision is made into the abdominal cavity, never to be restored by any approximation, however perfect, followed by union, however good; and when the apposition of these tissues after an operation is inaccurate, or the line of union is weakened by suppuration, hernia is especially liable to occur.

The so-called ventral hernia, noted after repeated pregnancies, is in reality nothing more than a diastasis of the recti muscles with a thinning out of this fibrous layer; it is, therefore, not a true hernia, but a pouching out of a large portion of the abdominal wall in consequence of overstretching.



FIG. 662.—HERNIA OF THE PREGNANT UTERUS IN THE NEGRESS.

The uterus has escaped through a ventral hernia, due to a celiotomy, MAY 3, 1894, of which the scar is plainly seen. The patient went to term and was delivered of a living child by a normal labor. A. R., Gyn. No. 1390, DEC. 5, 1895.

The formation of a hernia commonly depends upon the following factors:

1. A persistent congenital peritoneal sac in the inguinal, femoral, or umbilical regions.
2. The existence of a weak point in the abdominal wall through which some portion of the viscera may be forced out to form a sac.

3. The near presence of a viscus—generally either omentum or intestines, or both—which may act as a wedge to drive the weak point ahead of it and enter the hernial sac to form its contents.

4. The application of an intra-abdominal pressure from within outward by means of the muscular abdominal walls acting upon the contained viscera; in this way the viscus lying nearest the weak point is forced against it, and if its form permits, it enters it as a plug.

5. The continued, or the repeated actions of the intra-abdominal pressure cause the weak spot to yield further, and so push the viscera out into a pocket under the skin. The neck of the hernial sac is formed by the surrounding layer of fibrous tissue, and the sac itself is that part of the peritoneum and subperitoneal tissue which lies between the neck and the skin.

It is evident that under ordinary circumstances hernia is most liable to occur in those parts which are most dependent, and upon which the omentum and small intestines continually lie while the abdominal muscles are in active exercise.

It is safe to say that inguinal and femoral hernia, due to muscular effort, depend upon the erect position for their production, while if the position on all fours were the natural one, umbilical hernia would be the commonest form.

Another cause of hernia is an increase in the contents of the abdominal cavity, stretching and subjecting all parts of the abdominal wall to a pressure from within outward. Umbilical hernia commonly owes its origin to such a change in the relation between container and contents, and is oftenest observed in fat women. An umbilical hernia is also often seen where it otherwise would never have occurred, when the intra-abdominal pressure is greatly increased by the presence of an ascites; it is indeed one of the characteristic marks of an ascitic accumulation. In these cases it is, as a rule, only an interesting clinical sign and free from any danger; the umbilicus stands out dark in color, forming a little cushiony eminence, and upon pressing on it the fluid is felt shooting through the narrow opening into the abdomen, while the finger can often be pushed into the ring; as soon as the pressure is withdrawn the cushion forms again.

This sign is seen with a smaller amount of ascitic fluid than otherwise would be the case when the abdomen is occupied by a tumor of considerable size, and inasmuch as ascitic accumulations are quite constantly observed with papillary ovarian tumors, the umbilical eminence is suggestive and a sign of some value. Once in a while little papillary masses find their way into the sac and grow there, and so give a clue to the diagnosis.

In one case of this kind my patient, some days after tapping for a large ascitic accumulation, had a strangulated intestinal hernia upon which I operated, cutting the ring larger and releasing the bowel. She recovered, and died about a year later of the advance of the papillary disease.

Light is thrown upon the mechanism of the formation of a hernial sac by a study of the multiple omental herniæ found projecting through



the holes of the glass drainage-tube, at one time so much used in abdominal surgery. Here, as I have often had occasion to observe, a minute portion of the omentum slips into one of the holes whose lumen becomes choked; this produces a stasis in the circulation, and, while arterial blood is still pumped in, the venous blood can not escape, the hernial mass swells and becomes edematous, and so keeps pulling upon its neck and dragging in more and more of the omentum, until the tube is entirely choked, or the mass finally becomes gangrenous.

In a hernia in the abdominal wall the mechanism is somewhat similar; a bit of omentum or part of the wall of the bowel slips through the weak spot in the fibrous tissue; beyond this point there is no pressure or constriction; the consequence is that with the impeded circulation the beginning hernial mass swells, forming a marked neck, where it traverses the fibrous tissue, and so exercises traction and makes it easy for more and more of the viscera to push out into the sac.

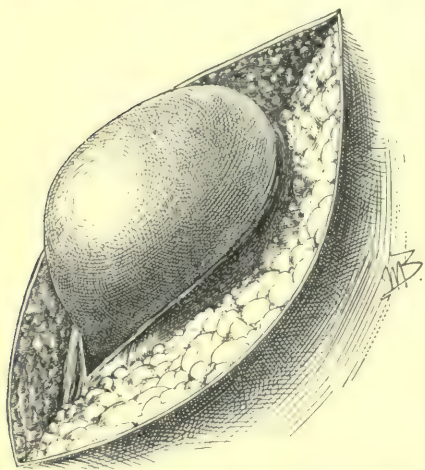


FIG. 663.—GENERAL PRINCIPLES OF THE RADICAL OPERATION FOR HERNIA.

The skin, pillars, and fascia divided and the hernial sac protruding. The sac is then either returned or cut off at the neck.

fills it and, by its adhesions to the neck and to the sac walls, prevents the ingress of any other organ, in this way curing the hernia, after a fashion, by plugging it. The frequency with which the omentum is found employed in this way makes it evident that this is undoubtedly one of its important uses. This natural cure is made surer if, in addition to the omentum, a serous exudate forms within the sac, filling it to the limit of its capacity. Such a hernia when it produces no symptoms may just as well be let alone; often, however, the pain accompanying the condition necessitates an operation.

The only other organs quite constantly found in abdominal herniæ are loops of the small intestines; wherever the hernia contains portions of the bowel, operation should be resorted to on account of the constant risk of strangulation, gangrene, and death.

An operation upon a hernia is always indicated when the patient is liable to attacks of vomiting, has pain in the region of the hernia, and finds it at times difficult to reduce (replace) the contents of the sac. I have seen

If the constriction is tight, gangrene may take place; on the other hand, it may be just sufficient to impede the circulation; or if the neck stretches, the compression at this point will be but slight and the viscera may slip to and fro, even returning spontaneously when the patient lies down.

The commonest content of the sac is the omentum, which often completely

patients who were subject to these attacks every few weeks obtain immediate relief by the reduction of the hernia, which they had learned to do themselves. Sooner or later such herniæ are pretty sure to become strangulated, and the strangulation may lead to a fatal result before an operation can be performed.

A radical operation for hernia is also frequently performed to-day, simply upon the expressed wish of the patient, who looks upon the condition as a blemish and an annoyance as well as an ever-present menace to health.

Incarceration or persistence of the contents in the hernial sac, dull pain in the region of the hernia increasing with exertion, or gradual enlargement of the sac, are signs demanding operation, unless such contra-indications exist as grave cardiac lesion, advanced nephritis, asthma, or great obesity.

Obese patients often suffer from fatty heart, as a consequence of which they are subject to attacks of dyspnea or asthma. In the event of an operation they take the anesthetic badly; the anesthesia is apt to be prolonged, and their convalescence is often marked by an exaggeration of the dyspnea and by irregularity of the heart's action; they also show a diminished resistance to infection, and so may die quickly from peritonitis.

For these reasons I advise against operation in excessively fat women, if it is possible to make them comfortable by supporting bandages or trusses. Too often, however, the indications for operation are so urgent that it must be done. The unusual dangers of the operation should always be fully explained to the relatives or to the patient, in order to relieve the surgeon from an undue weight of responsibility.

Out of 355 cases of hernia operated upon in Dr. W. S. Halsted's clinic there were—

		Male.	Female.
Inguinal.....	309	274	35
Umbilical and ventral.....	21	6	15
Femoral.....	25	11	14
Total.....	355	291	64

## TREATMENT.

**Treatment in General.**—The broad lines of the treatment of all forms of herniæ through the fibrous aponeurosis of the abdominal wall are similar—viz.: (1) To cut through the skin and open the sac; (2) to reduce the hernia, if necessary cutting the ring; (3) to dissect out and expose the fibrous ring or the canal; (4) to remove the sac and close the peritoneum; (5) to close the fibrous ring or the canal with buried sutures, always embracing the muscular tissue if possible; and (6) to close in the fat and the skin.

The points absolutely essential in the treatment are to catch and bring together the fibrous and the adjacent muscular tissues firmly enough to with-

stand any pressure which may be put upon them subsequently from within, and to approximate the tissues with a suture material which is non-irritating and at the same time is strong enough to bind them together until firm union has taken place.

A careful dissection well back into the tissue surrounding the ring yields satisfactory material for the new wall, and the use of buried silver wire or silkworm gut sutures answers the second.

With this general statement as to the principles, it remains to apply them to the particular forms of hernia, with such comments as the special conditions call for.

**Hernia in the Linea Alba.**—Hernia in the linea alba, when it occurs, is a direct sequence of an abdominal section, and owes its origin to the division of the fibrous interlacement of the strong fascia overlying the recti muscles, followed by imperfect union after the operation (see Fig. 664).

Such a hernia can generally be prevented by proper suturing after operation, as described in Chapter XXVI.

It is oftenest found in those cases where for motives of expediency a drain has been inserted in the lower part of the wound, keeping a portion of the walls apart, or where the convalescence has been complicated by suppuration in the abdominal wall. This gap fills in with a plug of fibrous tissue and constitutes a weak point ready to yield when pressure is brought to bear upon it.

The size of such a ventral hernia varies from one not larger than the end of a finger to a mass including most of the intestines. A hernia small at the start may grow to an immense size; marked discomforts are often entailed, but the risk to life is not great. I have, however, seen one case where the patient died of strangulation twenty-seven years after ovariectomy (see Chapter XLIII).

Before operating, the patient should be examined lying on her back with knees drawn up. The hernia is grasped on the two sides and its contents manipulated until they are all returned to the abdominal cavity. Omental and intestinal adhesions to the sac wall may prevent a complete reduction; sometimes this can not be done before operating the sac.

After returning the contents the hole in the wall is easily felt, and when it is large, the whole hand may be slipped into the abdomen and the most perfect palpation of the abdominal and pelvic viscera made with only the thin skin and the peritoneum intervening, like a glove. The edges of the round or oval ring feel distinct and sharp, but it is important to note that the area of fibrous tissue which must be dissected out in operating is much greater than the manifest thin margin of the ring outlined in this way. The radical operation for this form of hernia is, therefore, always more extensive than we should naturally expect it to be.

**Operation.**—The operation is begun by making an oval incision, cutting out the old scar with all of the relaxed wrinkled skin covering the hernial sac. The incision is made most cautiously through the skin, and the thinned-out



subcutaneous tissues on all sides, after which the peritoneum is picked up between two forceps and opened with extreme care. A rapid, bold method of incising will risk cutting an adherent coil of intestine often found surprisingly close to the surface.

Two fingers are now introduced within the peritoneum, and under their guidance the peritoneum is cut through on all sides to correspond with the



FIG. 664.—MRS. M. H., FEB. 9, 1899, AGE 68, J. H. H., NO. 6693. VENTRAL HERNIA; HERNIOTOMY; RECOVERY.

Previous operation twelve years before for "abdominal tumor." Hernia first noted four years after this operation. (Case of W. W. Russell's.)

incision in the skin; in this way an oval piece is removed and the abdomen is opened. Intestinal and omental adhesions are commonly found and must be looked for as soon as the peritoneum is opened. Omental adhesions can usually be freed by pulling upon them. Intestinal adhesions must be dealt with more carefully. These are generally attached to the wall by a loose web of tissue, and can be dissected loose by drawing upon them a little and cutting the adhesions with scissors. When all these adhesions are freed it is important to look for more within the abdomen adjacent to the ring, and to

separate them in like manner, until all the coils of intestines are freed from any abnormal attachments. A gauze napkin is now laid upon the intestines within the abdomen to keep them out of the way while the fibrous ring is being dissected out.

The edges of a fibrous ring will be found occupying the whole adjacent area between the skin and the peritoneum, and, in places where it is

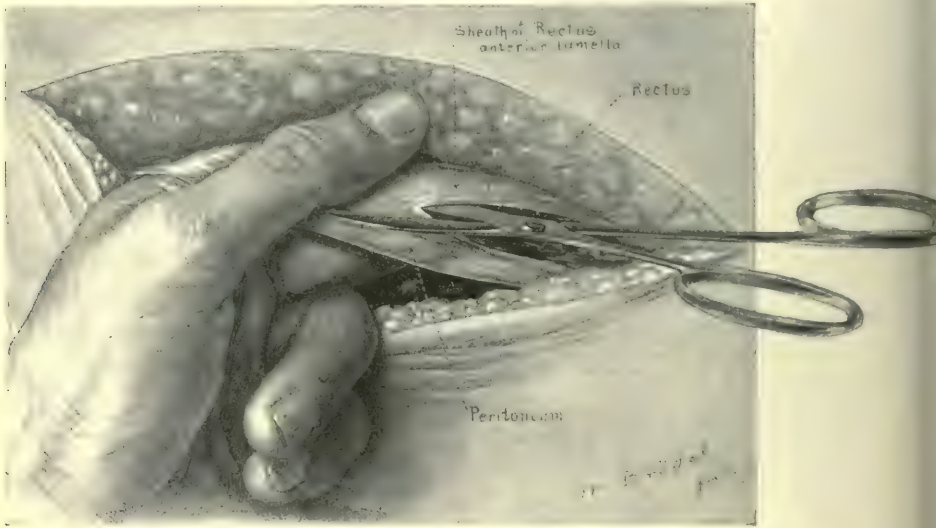


FIG. 665.—OPERATION FOR A VENTRAL HERNIA; EXPOSING THE MUSCLE.

The incision in the median line has exposed the thick fascia covering the rectus; this is grasped between the thumb and forefinger, protecting the peritoneum and guiding the scissors, which are then used to split the fascia all around the hernial ring, exposing the muscle.

not clearly seen, overlying fatty and loose fibrous tissue should be dissected off, laying it bare. The fibrous ring thus bared is not the tissue which must be brought together to close the hernia, but is merely a mass of dense connective tissue which covers in the recti muscles and the true abdominal fascia overlying them.

The next step is to dissect off this tissue and to expose the recti muscles below and the fascia above them. This may be done either by catching up a bit of the tissue with forceps and cutting it off in strips with scissors, or by lifting up the muscle, which can be easily palpated, and splitting the overlying scar tissue with scissors, as shown in Fig. 665. The underlying muscle is often found pale and atrophic. In the upper and lower angles of the opening, the dissection must be carried deeper than at the sides, in order to reach layers of fibrous tissue strong enough to hold firmly together when united by suture.

I must emphasize the fact that the ring felt through the skin does not designate the size of the opening which must be exposed and united by suture in order to secure a firm abdominal wall. The ring simply marks the opening

in the fascia, while the hernia must be looked upon as outlined by the diastasis of the recti muscles, extending above and below the ring, and oval instead of circular in form.

After such a preparation the wound presents an entirely different appearance from that when first exposed, for now the natural layers of the abdominal wall, the peritoneum, the muscles, the fascia, and the skin are all clearly brought to view by the clean dissection.

The hernia is now closed by a separate suture of each of its layers. The peritoneal layer is brought together first from top to bottom by a continuous suture of catgut.

The fibrous layer, together with the recti muscles, most important of all, is now united by a series of silk mattress sutures.

The strong fibrous tissue on either side, somewhat retracted beneath the skin and fat, is first caught with several pairs of artery forceps and drawn out. The stout silk mattress sutures are now drawn through the fascia and the underlying muscle by a carrier, so that one embraces about 1 cm. of the tissue, and is situated about 2 cm. distant from the last suture. The suture enters and emerges at about 8 or 10 mm. from the edge of the cut.

After the sutures are all in place they are tied and cut off. Catgut sutures placed between the permanent sutures leave no loophole for the escape of the intestines. By this means a firm closure is effected, strong enough to act as an effectual barrier against any tendency of the intra-abdominal pressure to force the intestines out again.

Small bleeding vessels in the upper part of the wound are now tied with fine catgut before closing the skin. If there is a thick layer of subcutaneous fat it should be approximated with fine interrupted catgut sutures.

The skin is now united with a subcuticular catgut suture, and the abdominal dressing applied.

Many good operators are satisfied to use strong catgut for this operation throughout.

A good plan of suturing is that adopted by G. L. Hunner: A long silk suture of medium caliber or a stout catgut suture is used, beginning, say, at the upper end of the wound; the muscles are brought snugly into broad apposition by a continuous suture from above downward. The same suture is then used in going back to unite the overlying fascia. The sutures are also applied continuously from below upward, when both ends are tied. It should be the effort of the operator to draw the fascial line of incision either to the right or to the left, so that it does not directly overlies the line of union of the muscle. This overlapping plan, whether in the closure of the ordinary abdominal incision, or in the treatment of herniæ, has been particularly dwelt upon by C. P. Noble.

It will be safe after such a union of the fibrous tissue to allow the patient to rise from her bed in fourteen days, but any strain on the recti should be avoided if possible for several months.



**Umbilical Hernia.**—An umbilical hernia is one which takes place at the umbilical ring; it owes its origin to a natural weakness in the abdominal wall at the site of the cicatrix left by the umbilical cord. There is always a natural sepa-



FIG. 666.—INCARCERATED UMBILICAL HERNIA IN A FAT WOMAN, REMOVED AT AUTOPSY.

The patient had anemia and fatty degeneration of the viscera, affecting chiefly the heart, liver, and kidneys. The hernia was bi-lobed, the size of a child's head, and the skin over it was tense and red. The sac contained omentum and a part of the transverse colon 20 cm. long. Old fibrous bands passed from the ring at the neck of the sac to the contents at their entrance. Age, fifty-three. Autopsy 881.  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size.

ration of the recti muscles at this point and a close approximation of the peritoneum and the skin, surrounded by a dense ring or cylinder of fibrous tissue.

Owing to the location of this naturally weak point, under ordinary conditions the abdominal viscera are not brought to bear directly upon it during the action of the intra-abdominal pressure. In addition to this, the free border of the omentum and the small intestines occupy the lower part of the abdomen, leaving the flat upper part of the omentum with the colon and the stomach in apposition to the umbilicus; these structures from their very form are less liable to enter the opening.

When, however, by the increase of fat in the abdomen the mutual relations of the viscera are disturbed and the relations between the abdominal walls and

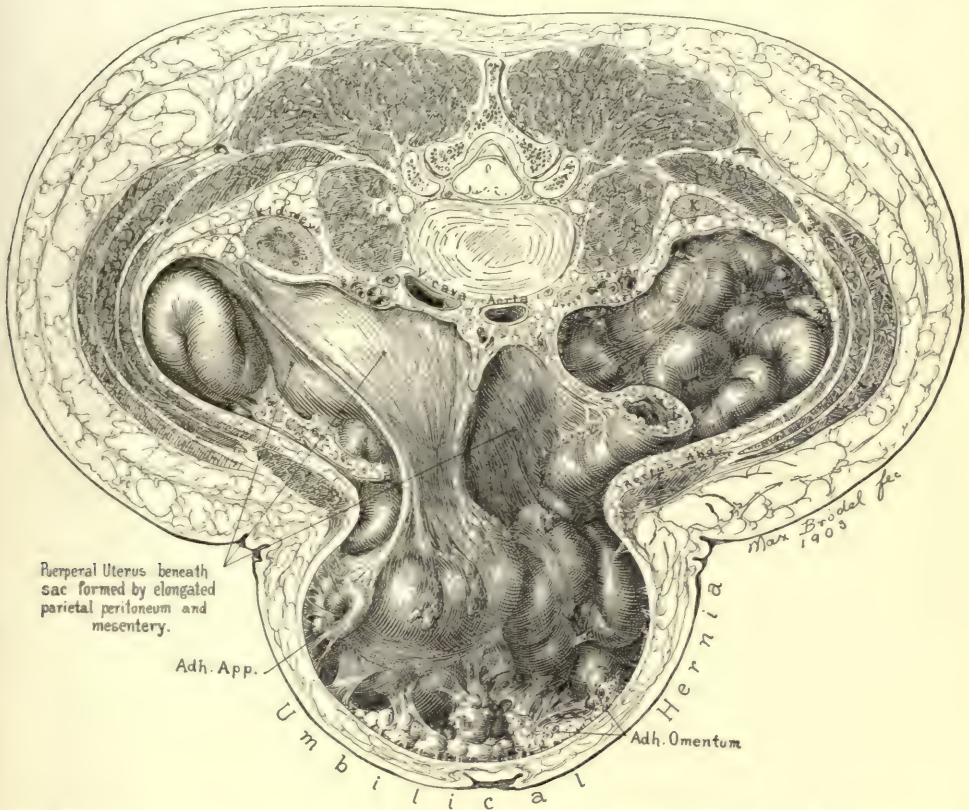


FIG. 667.—UMBILICAL HERNIA IN A WOMAN OF TWENTY-FIVE WITH ACUTE MILIARY TUBERCULOSIS, DURING THE PUERPERIUM.

Note that the sac contains the vermiform appendix, the cecum, the ascending colon, the small intestine, and the omentum. ("The Vermiform Appendix and Its Diseases," Fig. 396.)

their contents are altered, creating the need for more room, the needed space is often obtained by forcing the viscera out under the skin at the navel, the weakest point in the wall, and so establishing, as it were, a supplementary abdominal cavity in it. This sac or cavity may become so large that all the small intestines, and the cecum with its vermiform appendix, colon, and sigmoid, are accommodated (see Fig. 667).



Umbilical hernia occasionally occurs as the result of prolonged labor accompanied by powerful contractions of the abdominal walls, when the stress of the pressure may be felt in the upper part of the abdominal cavity which now contains the omentum.

Operation.—An operation for an umbilical hernia must do one of two things, both designed to obviate the risk of an intestinal strangulation at the neck of the sac.

1. To effect a radical cure by uniting the fibrous walls by suture in all cases in which the contents of the hernial sac can be put back without dangerously increasing the intra-abdominal pressure.

2. To make the opening so large that there will no longer be any danger of strangulation in those cases in which the contents of the sac are voluminous, and the abdomen so contracted and adjusted in size to the remaining viscera, that the hernia is put back with difficulty, and retained in the abdomen at the expense of a greatly increased intra-abdominal pressure.

The radical cure is effected by excising the redundant skin and the peritoneal pouches which are found in large herniae, and cautiously opening the sac; the adherent omentum and intestines must next be carefully freed from the walls and drawn out of any of the subsidiary sacs or loculi often found; they are then replaced in the abdomen and held there by a gauze pad.

The best method of effecting a radical cure of umbilical hernia is that of W. J. Mayo (*Ann. of Surg.*, 1899, vol. 29, p. 51, and *Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc.*, July 25, 1903). On account of the difficulty of exposing and bringing together the recti muscles from side to side in the umbilical region, a procedure in reality amounting to a muscle transplantation, Mayo devised a plan of overlapping the fibrous tissues from above downward, bringing the upper margin of the fibrous umbilical ring over the lower, so as to make a transverse instead of a vertical wound. This operation has been sufficiently tested by its author, as well as by myself and others, to demonstrate its permanent value and its superiority over older methods.

The method is as follows: A transverse elliptical incision is made through the skin, including the umbilicus and the hernial sac. The dissection is then extended in to the base of the hernial protrusion. The surfaces of the aponeurotic structures are then carefully dissected free for some distance about the neck of the sac, from two to two and a half inches. The neck of the sac is then divided so as to expose its contents, and any extruded intestines are returned, while the adherent omentum is tied off and removed with the sac. The bare fibrous ring now exposed is incised on the right and the left sides for an inch or less (see Fig. 668).

Three or four mattress sutures of silk or silkworm gut are now introduced from two to two and a half inches from the upper margin of the flap, and brought out through the lower flap. By traction on these sutures, the peritoneum, which has been detached from the upper flap, is brought down and united by a running suture of catgut from side to side so as to close the perito-



neal cavity. The mattress sutures are then drawn up snugly and tied in such a manner as to slide the lower aponeurotic margin of the sac into the angle between the aponeurosis and the peritoneum of the upper flap. The free margin of the upper flap is now attached by catgut sutures to the aponeurosis below

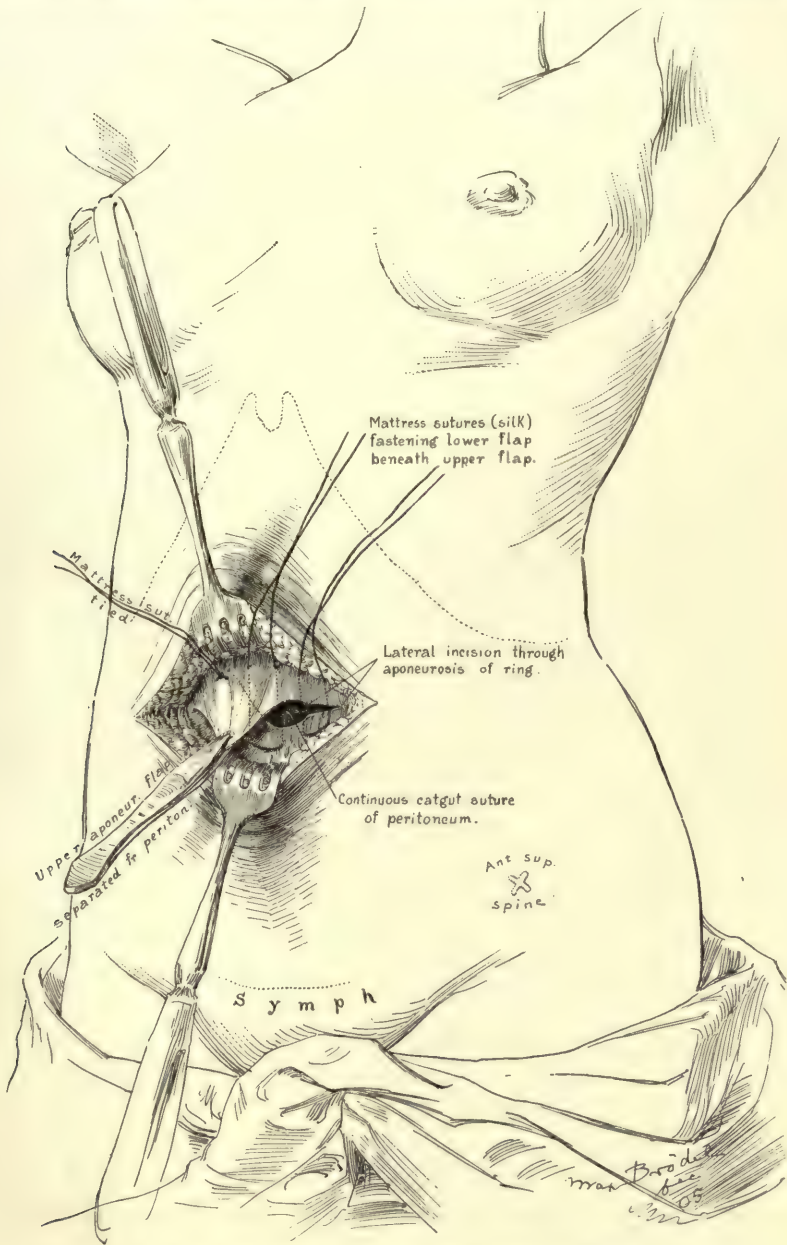


FIG. 668.—MAYO'S OPERATION FOR UMBILICAL HERNIA.

Showing method of pulling the aponeurosis below under the aponeurosis above by means of mattress sutures, and, when possible, the peritoneum is closed by continuous sutures as shown.

(see Fig. 669). The skin opening is closed in the usual manner from side to side, making a transverse wound.

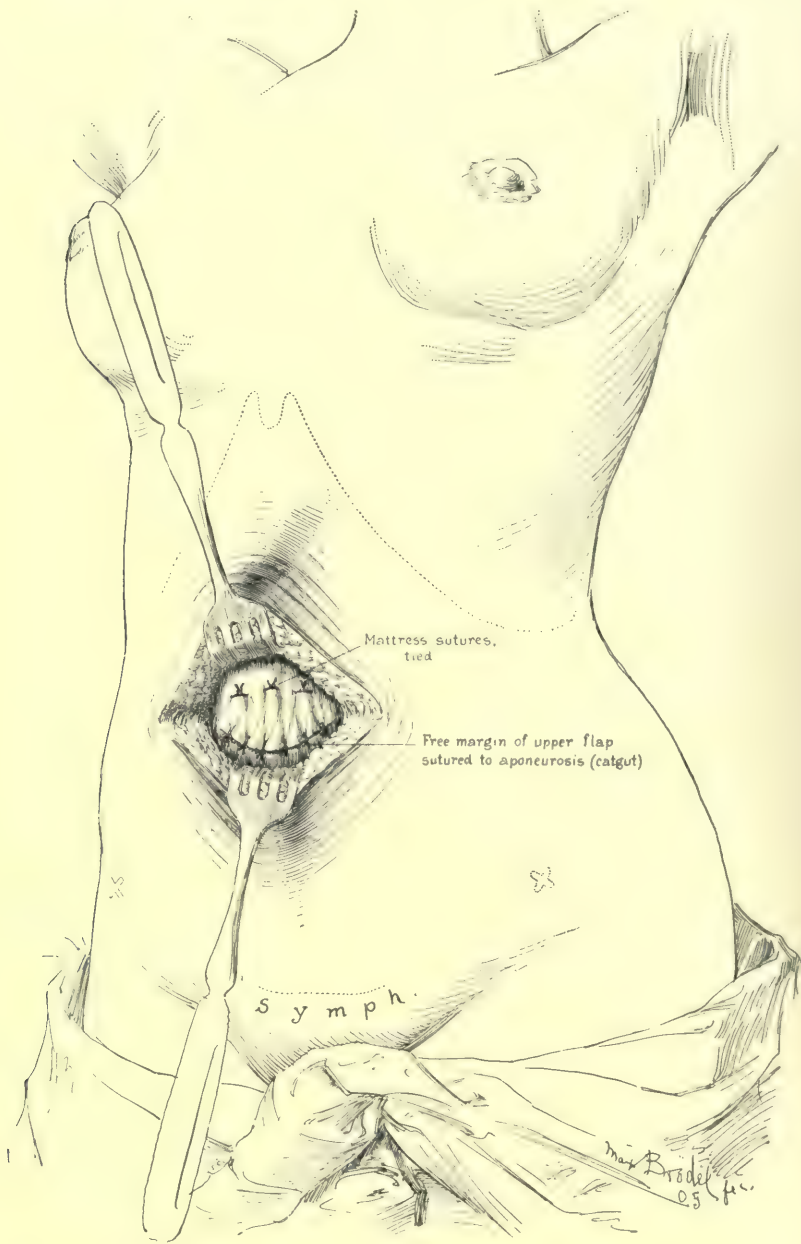


FIG. 669.—MAYO'S OPERATION.

Shows the complete closure of the opening by the suture of the upper flap over the lower.

In the large hernia, Mayo, whose description I have closely followed, recommends cutting through the fibrous coverings of the flap at a point somewhat

above the base, so as to secure more tissue for use in the overlapping process; after this the subcutaneous fat is united, and then the skin is closed with a subcuticular catgut suture.

I have found it necessary to relieve several large umbilical herniæ by opening the sac, and after simply pushing the finger between the peritoneum and the lower border of the ring, cutting the ring down from 3 to 6 cm. in the median line in a direction toward the symphysis. I have done this in cases where the intestines had to be forced back into the abdomen and persistently re-escaped, and the effort to hold them there by closing the abdomen put them under too great tension. After the operation it is of the utmost importance to give firm support to the lateral walls of the abdomen by a snug bandage extending from the lower ribs down over the hips; this prevents lateral tension upon the sutures.

**Inguinal Hernia.**—Of two hundred and forty-four cases of inguinal hernia operated upon by my colleague Dr. W. S. Halsted, only twenty-seven occurred in women.

The infrequency of inguinal hernia in women as compared with men is due largely to the difference in occupation of the two sexes.



FIG. 670.—ANATOMY OF THE INGUINAL CANAL.

The skin and fat turned back, exposing the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle. Showing also its triangular division over the inguinal canal, the opening below for the exit of the round ligament (external ring), the relations to Poupart's ligament, and the intercolumnar fibers binding together the inner and outer pillars.

Childbearing is not an etiological factor in the production of inguinal hernia, because the strong impact of the abdominal walls in labor falls upon



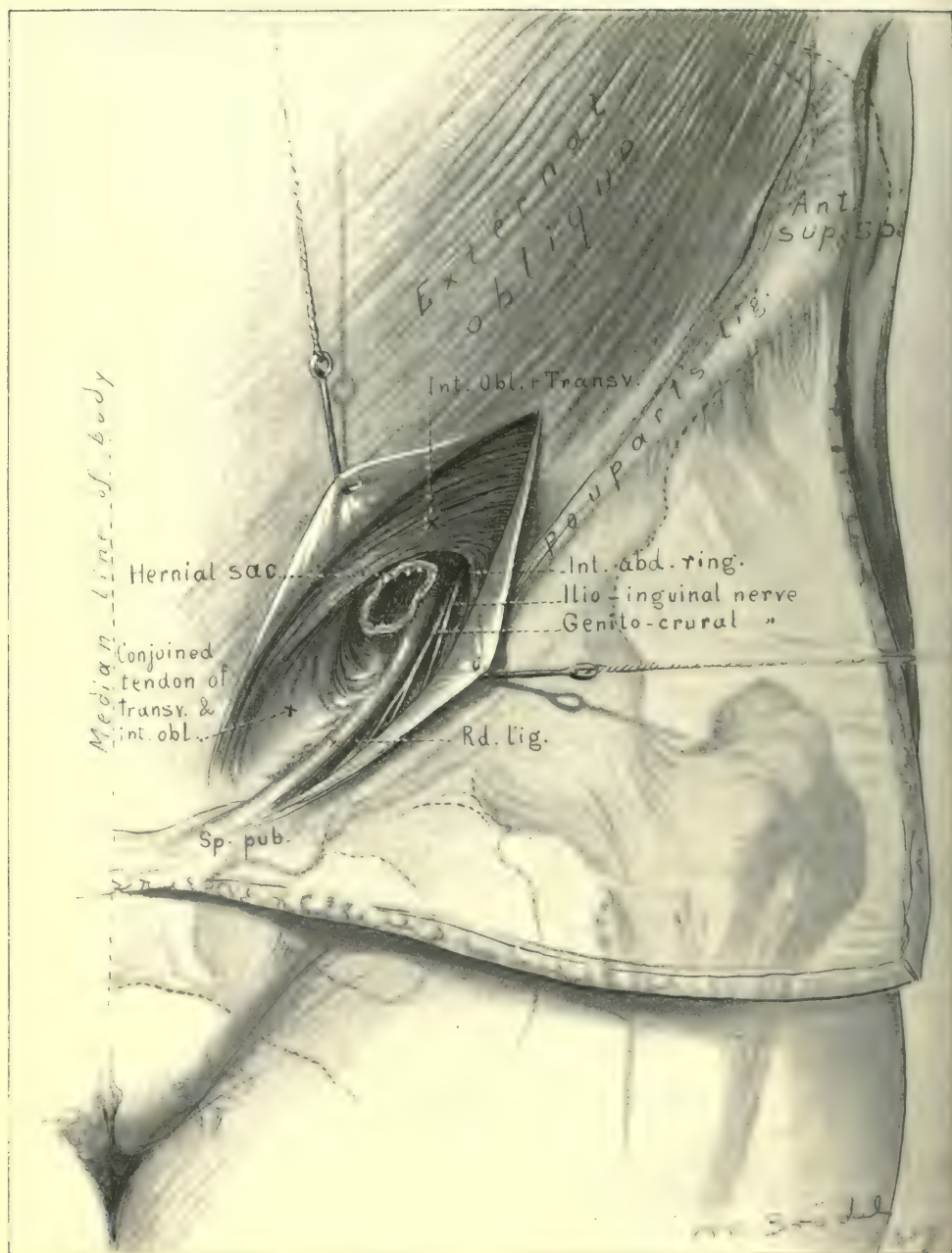


FIG. 671.—ANATOMY OF THE INGUINAL CANAL IN ITS DEEPER LAYERS.

Exposing the intercolumnar fibers and the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle divided and turned back, showing the internal ring above and the oblique direction of the inguinal canal, which is somewhat dilated by the neck of a hernial sac, shown cut off. The upper border of the canal is formed by the internal oblique and transversalis muscles, which curve around the inner side of the sac to make the conjoined tendon forming the lower wall of the canal. The round ligament is seen against the outer sac wall, and the genito-crural and ilio-inguinal nerves lie to the outside of this again.

the large gravid uterus which occupies the lower abdomen and keeps away the smaller organs, the omentum, and the intestines.

Another reason why inguinal hernia is more frequent in men than in women is the difference in the contents of the inguinal canal. In man the inguinal canal carries the spermatic cord, accompanied by its arteries and often large dilated veins, while in woman there is only the small round ligament with a few tiny vessels.

This form of hernia is most likely to be produced in women by lifting heavy tubs or buckets, washing clothes in a stooping posture, and sweeping.

The hernia may vary in size, all the way from a pouting at the internal inguinal ring, or an ovoid swelling filling the canal, to a large pendulous mass extending down into the labium majus.

The symptoms produced are a sense of weakness or of discomfort, with pain when the hernia is in the canal. Strangulation does not often occur. I had one case, however, in which a diverticulum from the side of the bowel was caught and strangulated, and an abscess formed beside it (hernia Littrica). This was incised by the attending physician, who unfortunately laid open the bowel at the same time, leaving a fecal fistula. At the operation which I was called upon to perform subsequently, it was necessary to dissect out the whole sac and cut off the diverticulum of the bowel at the junction with the sound intestine, which was then sutured. This was followed by a complete recovery. In a similar case in a man with a fecal fistula in the scrotum, after dissecting out the diseased tissues I closed the opening in the lateral wall of the bowel by suturing the right testicle over it on all sides.

The general principles of the operation are the same as in the operation for a hernia in the linea alba, making the necessary changes to adapt the steps to the altered anatomical conditions.

There are two ways of getting at an inguinal hernia: first, in those cases in which the hernia exists as a complication of some other abdominal affection which needs celiotomy, the easiest way to reach it after the abdomen has been opened is to introduce two fingers of the left hand, and to locate the position of the hernia either by the exit of the round ligament through the wall, or by the weak spot readily felt above Poupart's ligament; the thinned-out inguinal canal is pushed forward with the fingers until it makes a decided prominence on the skin surface. Taking the scalpel in the other hand, the operator now cuts down through the skin, subcutaneous fat and aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle into the canal, the fingers within saving the deeper structures from injury.

Sutures are then introduced in the manner to be described. If the hernial sac is small, there is no necessity for excising it, as the operation will be quite as effective without this step.

The method elaborated by Halsted (*Johns Hopk. Hosp. Bul.*, vol. i, Dec., 1889, "The Radical Cure of Hernia") and Bassini (*Arch. f. klin. Chir.*, Bd. xl, 1890, "Ueber die Behand. der Leistenbr.") for the radical cure of inguinal

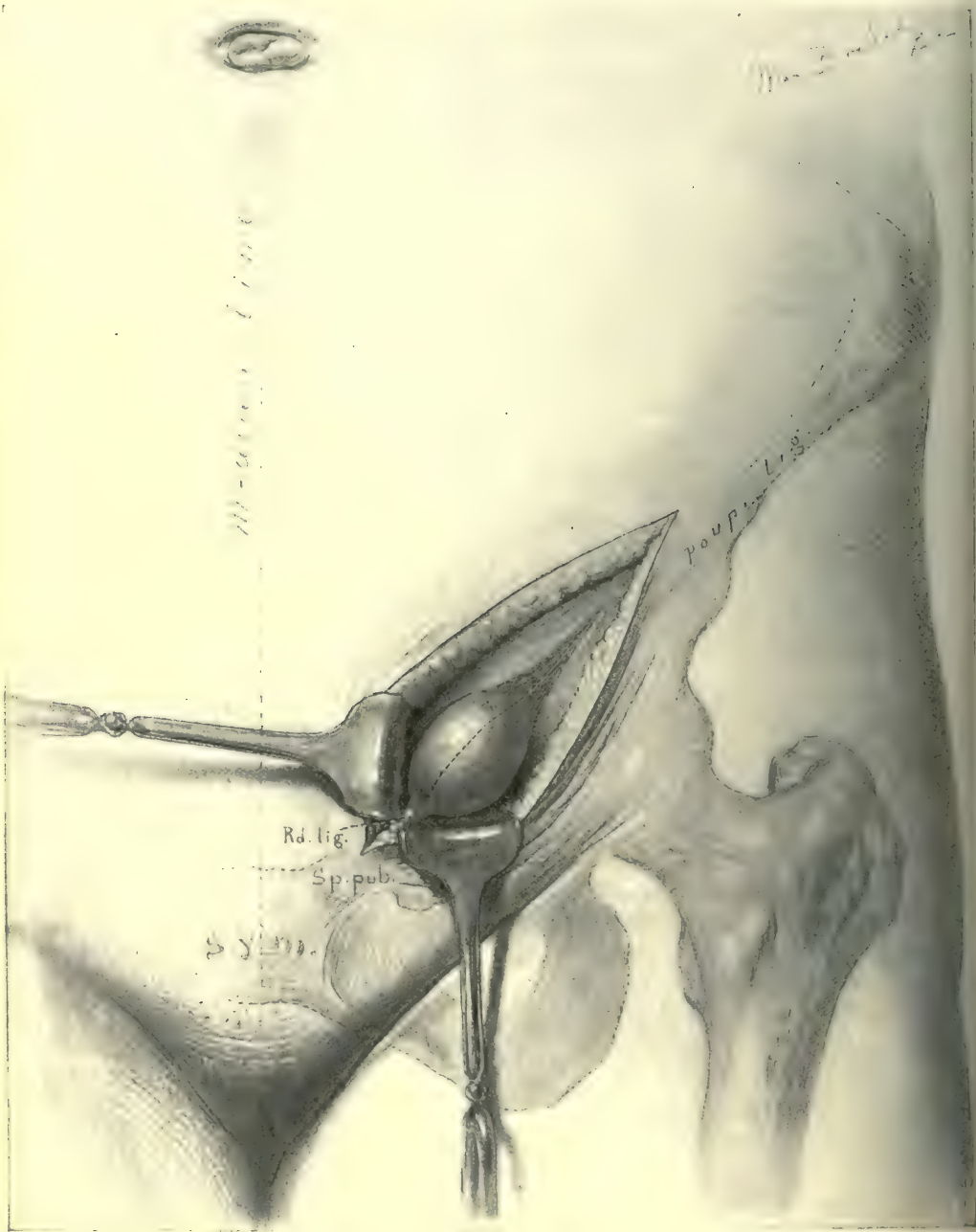


FIG. 672.—FIRST STEP IN THE OPERATION FOR INGUINAL HERNIA.

Showing the sac, after division of the skin and subcutaneous fat, separating the pillars of the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle. The dotted line indicates the next step, the incision exposing the sac. The round ligament is seen in the lower angle of the wound; it lies above this posterior to and at the outer side of the sac.



hernia insures the greatest number of satisfactory results, and I shall follow this quite closely in my description.

In the male fully preserved in a new canal the testicle only

the spermatic cord and its artery must be carefully preserved during the operation, and so placed as to avoid compression of the cord. Atrophy of takes place when the veins are excised or injured.

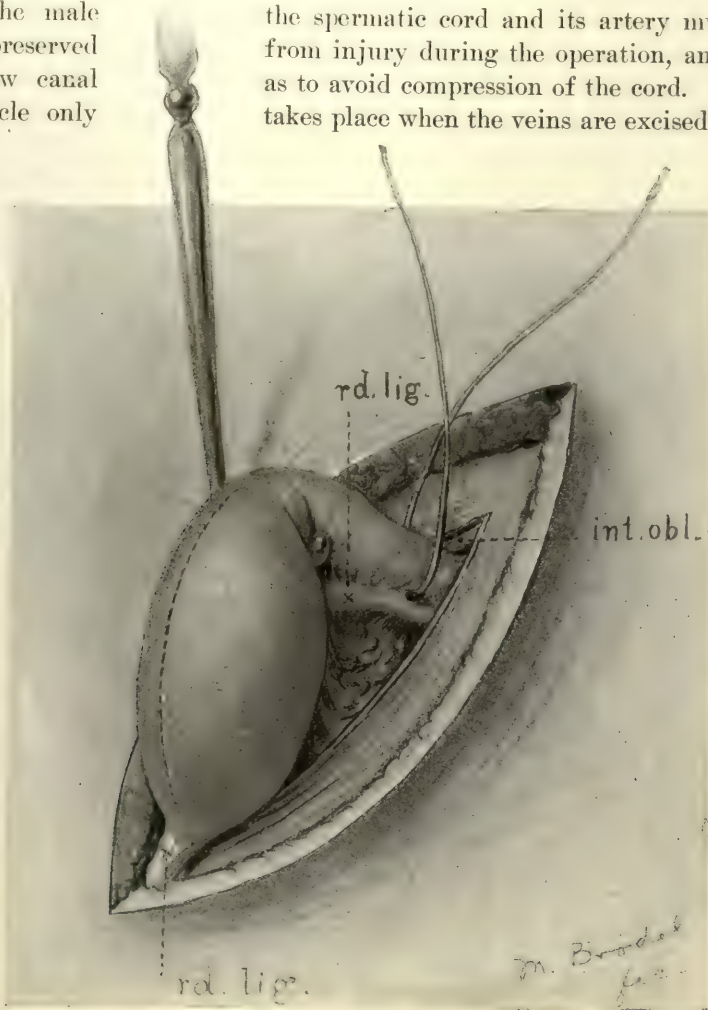


FIG. 673.—SECOND STEP.

Showing the sac, together with the round ligament, exposed and drawn out of the wound; a provisional ligature above, not including the round ligament, fixes the site of the amputation of the sac. The dotted line indicates the position of the next incision (see Fig. 674).

In women the round ligament, which takes the place of the spermatic cord, is smaller and unimportant, and may be safely transfixed by the sutures.

If the round ligament is densely adherent to the sac, as is often the case in strangulated or in incarcerated herniæ, I do not attempt to isolate it, but prefer to excise it with the sac.

Operation.—An incision is made at an angle of about 25 degrees above Poupart's ligament, and from 2 to 3 cm. from it, beginning at the spine of the pubes and extending upward and outward beyond the internal abdominal ring.

The skin, subcutaneous fat, and intercolumnar fascia are divided in order (see Fig. 672), and the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle is divided and dissected down to its junction with Poupart's ligament.

The sac is found lying between the lower border of the internal oblique muscle and Poupart's ligament (see Fig. 673). If the sac is free it is separated from the round ligament and opened at its apex; if the omentum or intestines are in the sac they will usually drop back into the abdominal cavity of their own weight, or they can be gently returned with a piece of gauze (see Fig. 674).

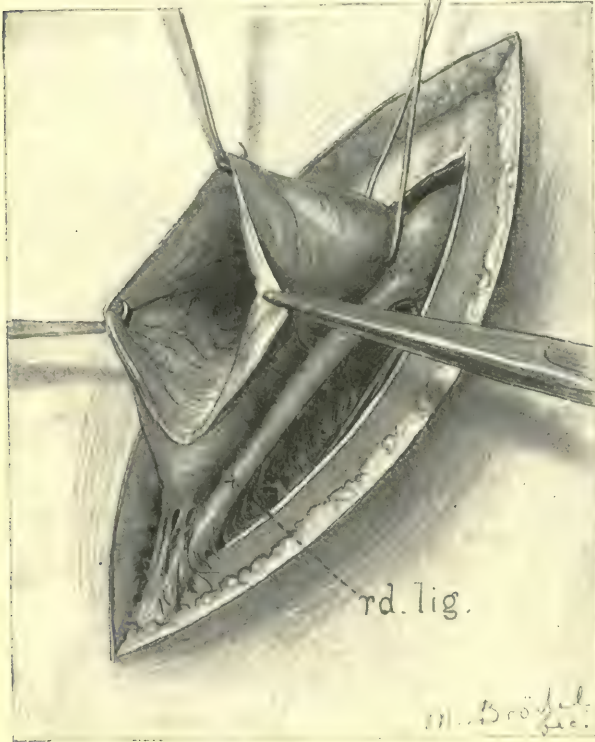


FIG. 674.—THIRD STEP.

The sac incised, as indicated in the last figure, exposing its contents, which are reduced; the sac is then loosened from its surrounding attachments and from the round ligament and excised close to the provisional ligature.

the wound, and transfixing the round ligament, thence into Poupart's ligament, and back through the same structures to form the square. These sutures are placed 1 cm. apart down to the spine of the pubes (see Fig. 675).

After the sutures are drawn up, bringing the divided aponeurosis into snug apposition, they are tied; if silver wire is used they are twisted five times and turned to one side upon the aponeurosis, pointing slightly downward (see (Fig. 676).

The external aponeurosis of the muscle is neatly closed with a continuous catgut suture, after which the fat is brought into apposition and the skin is closed with a subcutaneous catgut suture. A dry dressing is then applied,

The sac is then laid freely open and closed just outside the internal abdominal ring with two or three mattress sutures of fine silk. The sac should not be ligated *en masse*, but in sections, in order to prevent strangulation of so much peritoneum, as well as to avoid the slipping of the mass ligature.

The neck of the sac is divided about 1 cm. distal to the constricted point, and allowed to drop back into the abdominal cavity.

Mattress sutures of silk (No. 24) are now introduced through the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle and the internal oblique muscle, appearing in

consisting of iodoform powder and boric acid (1:7) and some pads of gauze held in place by additional straps. It is best for such a patient to lie abed for about ten days and not to resume any active duties for about six weeks.

**Ovarian Hernia.**—Hernia of the ovary, of the uterine tube, of the ovary and the tube together, of the uterus, of the bladder, and, on the right side, of the vermiform appendix, are also observed.

The ovarian hernia may occur alone, or in conjunction with the tube, or the tube alone may be found in the sac, and, with any of these unusual forms of hernia, the omentum and the intestines may also be found. In a large experience I have myself seen but two cases of

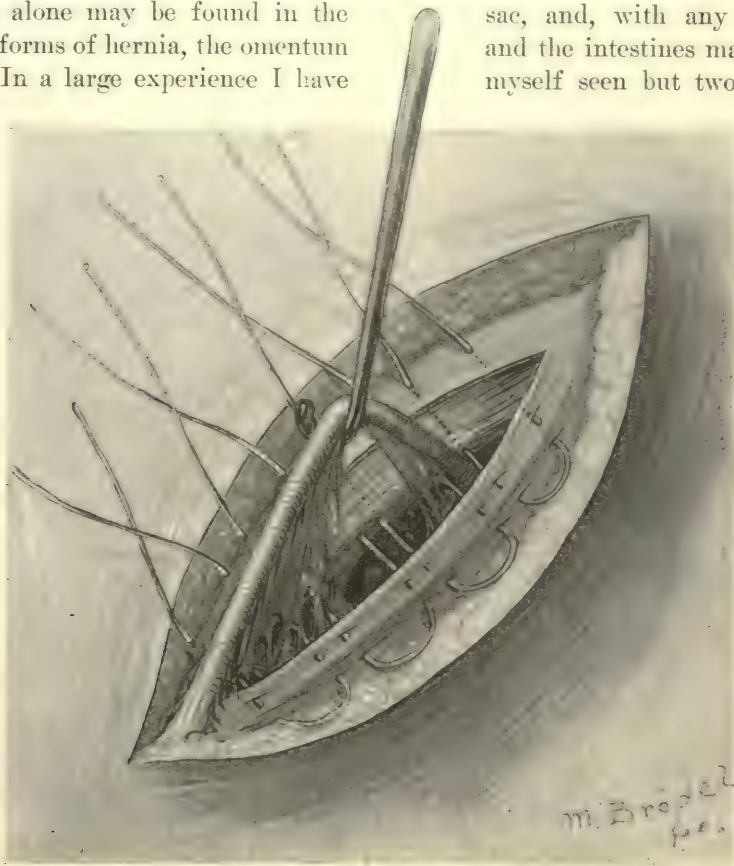


FIG. 675.—FOURTH STEP.

Shows the closure of the inguinal canal with silver-wire mattress sutures and the disposition of the round ligament, which is brought out between the first and second sutures directly under the skin and subcutaneous fat. The internal oblique and the transversalis muscles are seen along the upper margin of the canal. Each suture transfixes the aponeurosis of the external oblique and the internal oblique and transversalis muscles above and Poupart's ligament below. The loops of the sutures are pocketed, especially the lower ones, where the tension is greater. The round ligament is not detached more than is necessary.

hernia of the ovary, both associated with congenital malformations, and out of twenty-seven cases of hernia in women, Halsted had but two, both of which were brought on in middle life by a strain, and in each the tube and the ovary were found.



It is important to recognize the existence of these unusual forms of hernia, not only for the sake of attaining as much diagnostic precision as possible, but because of the altered nature of the operation and the special treatment required. An adherent inflamed vermiform appendix may require removal; if



FIG. 676.—FIFTH STEP.

The mattress sutures have been drawn up and twisted and the subcutaneous fat and skin are being closed over the round ligament by a subcuticular continuous suture.

the presence of the bladder in the sac is not recognized, it may be incised or torn, and a vesico-abdominal fistula be the result; it is important to determine with regard to the ovary and the uterine tube whether they are sound and to be returned to the abdominal cavity, or whether they are diseased and to be removed.

Etiology.—Ovarian and tubal hernia may be either congenital or acquired; the tube is always found in the sac with the ovary in congenital forms, but when the tube is found alone in the sac the hernia is usually acquired.

Out of 38 cases of ovarian hernia collected by Englisch, 27 were inguinal, 9 femoral, and 1 an obturator and ischiatic hernia. Out of 67 cases of ovarian hernia, 27 were accompanied by enterocele; these observations, made by Langton (*St. Barth. Hosp. Rep.*, 1882), were, for the most part, upon children.

The congenital cases are, as a rule, bilateral, and are largely, as in my own cases, associated with malformation of the genitals, atresia of the vagina, absence of the uterus, and a unicorn or a bicornuate uterus; the natural explanation of such herniæ seems to be that the canal of Nuck is persistent, and then that the round ligament, acting as its homologue in the male, the gubernaculum testis, conducts the ovaries down the inguinal canal. It does this easily, as the restraint of the attachment to a normally developed uterus is wanting. In the acquired cases it is probable that the long, movable tube enters



FIG. 677.—PARTIAL HERNIA OF THE LEFT OVARY.

The short tube close by, lying over the superior strait, has no uterine connection. The uterus is displaced markedly to the right side. The right ovary and tube are normal. Nov. 1, 1897.

a pre-existing sac first, and drags the ovary in with it. A hernia of the uterus occurs usually after the menopause.

An ovary in such a situation may undergo any of the alterations to which it is liable in the normal situation. It may become adherent, or converted into masses of cysts, or hemorrhagic, or it may form a dermoid or a multilocular cystoma or a sarcoma.

**Symptoms.**—The tumor in the inguinal canal is usually painful, either periodically at the menstrual periods or constantly with monthly exacerbations. It is most suggestive when a little girl who has had an indolent swelling in the groin reaches puberty and the lump suddenly becomes painful.

The patient is sometimes entirely incapacitated for work, and one of my own cases figured in the text (Fig. 677), complained especially on going upstairs. In a case of Deneux ("Recherches sur les hernies de l'ovaire," 1813) the pain during pregnancy became unbearable, and a patient of Leopold's, who had a hernia of a rudimentary left uterine horn with the ovary and the tube, suffered so much that she attempted several times to commit suicide. A patient of Beigel's, with double ovarian femoral hernia, experienced the most intense pain in the ovary during coitus. On account of this sensitiveness it is usually impossible to wear a truss.

The inguinal swelling is generally tender on pressure, producing a characteristic sickening sensation similar to that experienced when a prolapsed ovary is pressed upon behind the cervix. At the menstrual period the tumor swells decidedly, even doubling its size.

Pregnancy may occur even when both ovaries are in the inguinal canals; pregnancy may also take place in a uterus which lies in a hernial sac, as in Seanzoni's case of a woman who acquired a small hernia when thirty years old by lifting a heavy wine cask. The tumor was small and irreducible; it swelled perceptibly at the menstrual periods. After an attack of typhoid fever it became as large as a man's fist; on making a vaginal examination, the cervix could not be felt, and the vagina was found pulled up into a long, narrowing canal. She had previously borne two children, and she conceived a third time in the hernial uterus, which swelled as large as two fists, when she aborted and the swelling was quickly reduced. Within a year she conceived again, and the tumor grew as large as a man's head and covered the pubes, when pain set in and there was retention of urine. A catheter was now passed into the uterus and some warm water injected, after which a dead fetus and the placenta were expelled. After-pains were felt in the tumor. She made a good recovery, and the swelling diminished and became less painful.

It must not be forgotten that the omentum and the intestines may also enter into the hernial sac, and so tend to mask the symptoms arising from the presence of the ovary.

**Diagnosis.**—The diagnosis of hernia of the ovary is easy in the presence of the characteristic signs detailed, and difficult in their absence.

The history shows that the patient has had a small ovoid lump in the groin, it may be from childhood. At the time of puberty the lump becomes suddenly painful at the menstrual periods, when it swells decidedly. It is hard, generally movable, and sensitive on pressure. If it has existed since childhood, the fact that the enlargement is bilateral is especially suggestive of ovarian hernia.

Upon making an examination of the genitals, a malformation will often be found.



All of these peculiarities serve to distinguish an ovarian hernia from an epiplocele (omental hernia), enterocoele, lipoma, or an encysted peritonitis.

Upon making an examination of internal pelvic organs, which should be done under anesthesia, in addition to the characteristic sign afforded by the malformation of the vagina and uterus in other cases, in hernia of one side the uterus is found with one horn pulled decidedly toward that side (torsion); upon pulling on the cervix with a tenaculum forceps, the inguinal tumor is displaced, and on letting the cervix go, it returns again to its place. Further, a bimanual examination shows the absence of the ovary from the side on which the hernia is found, and if the uterus is pulled down and the utero-ovarian ligament is felt, it can then be traced out toward the inguinal canal.

When there is a double ovarian hernia with a well-developed uterus, the latter is pulled up and fixed behind the pubis, much as if there had been an extreme shortening of the round ligaments.

As Cruveilhier has pointed out, the occasional presence of the uterus or a part of it in the sac, is due to its organic connection with the tube and the ovary, which descend first, with a part of the broad ligament, and if the traction is continued, it is only a question of the size of the orifice of the sac and the mobility of the uterus how soon the latter will enter it.

F. Krug (*Amer. Jour. Obst.*, 1890, p. 606) made a diagnosis of hernia of the uterus, before operation, in a young woman, eighteen years old, who had a swelling five inches in diameter in the left inguinal region, in which two hard, movable masses could be felt, one large and pear-shaped, and the other, distinct from it, about the size of a walnut. The cervix was found close behind the symphysis, and any movement given to it was at once communicated to the pear-shaped mass. This mass could also be pushed out of the canal into the abdomen, and on further investigation, grasping it on all sides with the thumb and the index finger of one hand in the vagina and in the rectum, and the other hand above over the inguinal canal, the uterus could be handled so as to leave no doubt as to its identity and its presence in the canal; the diagnosis was verified by operation.

**Treatment.**—The treatment is similar to that of other inguinal herniæ. If the presence of the tumor is the occasion of persistent or severe periodical discomforts the inguinal canal should be laid open, the ovary and the tube, and it may be the uterus, exposed, any adhesions freed, and the organs returned to the pelvis, the sac removed, and the inguinal canal closed in the manner described.

If the ovary is much enlarged or has become converted into a tumor of any sort it will then be best to pull it out and tie off the broad ligament carefully with a number of fine silk sutures and to remove the ovary, letting the pedicle drop back into the abdomen.

In one of my cases of hernia of one ovary (see Fig. 677) the left ovary entered the canal only partially, in such a way as to produce a marked con-

striction between the middle and the outer third, at a point corresponding to the internal inguinal ring. There had been no symptoms whatever referable to the ovary, but on opening the abdomen, I found the uterus, contrary to the rule, markedly displaced toward the right side, with a well-developed right tube, ovary, and round ligament, and a fairly well-developed right uterine body; but the left cornu was anomalous and communicated, by what appeared to be a long round ligament, with the inguinal canal, in which lay a part of the well-developed ovary and beyond it a little fleshy nodule, looking like a rudimentary uterus. The left uterine tube was short, and ended in a little blunt stump, as shown. I pulled the ovary, with the nodule, out of the canal, with the intention of sewing up the internal inguinal ring from within, but it took so much traction to get it out that I could not sew up the ring without severing its connections, so I concluded the operation by stitching the ovary on all sides to the ring, in the position on which I found it, so as to prevent the entrance of any of the other abdominal viscera into the canal.

The patient recovered and has suffered no inconvenience from her condition.

Fig. 678 shows a case of T. S. Cullen's in a child eight years old, who had been suffering from left inguinal hernia. The hernial opening was

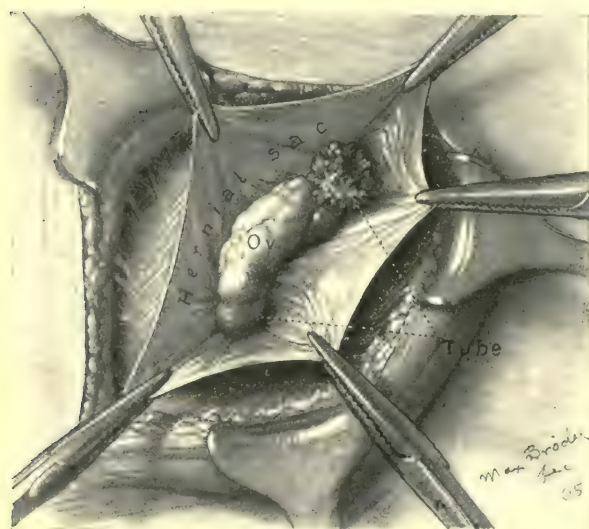


FIG. 678.—OVARY AND TUBE IN SAC OF INGUINAL HERNIA.

I. M., age eight, Cambridge Hospital, MARCH 26, 1902. The tube and ovary were so firmly adherent that it was impossible to return them; they were, therefore, removed and the hernia obliterated. (Case of T. S. Cullen's.)

1.5 cm. in diameter, and the ring was exposed with difficulty, when a small oval mass was felt which proved to be an ovary. On opening the sac both ovary and tube were found adherent within and the attempt to return them to the abdomen proved futile. They were then both tied off and removed with the adherent portion of the sac. After making the proper dissection to expose the tissues on both sides of the canal, they were brought together with a silver wire suture and one of subcutaneous silkworm gut, following which the patient made a good recovery.

**Femoral Hernia.**—This variety of hernia is comparatively common in women, and is peculiarly liable to strangulation: over 60 per cent of the cases were strangulated, and three of these were gangrenous, according to Bloodgood's statistics from the Johns Hopkins Hospital.

There are various methods of treatment of femoral hernia, and, unless the hernia is large, they are all followed by a large percentage of successes.

In gynecological cases in which I have had occasion to open the abdomen for some pelvic disease I have found stitching the sac from within successful.

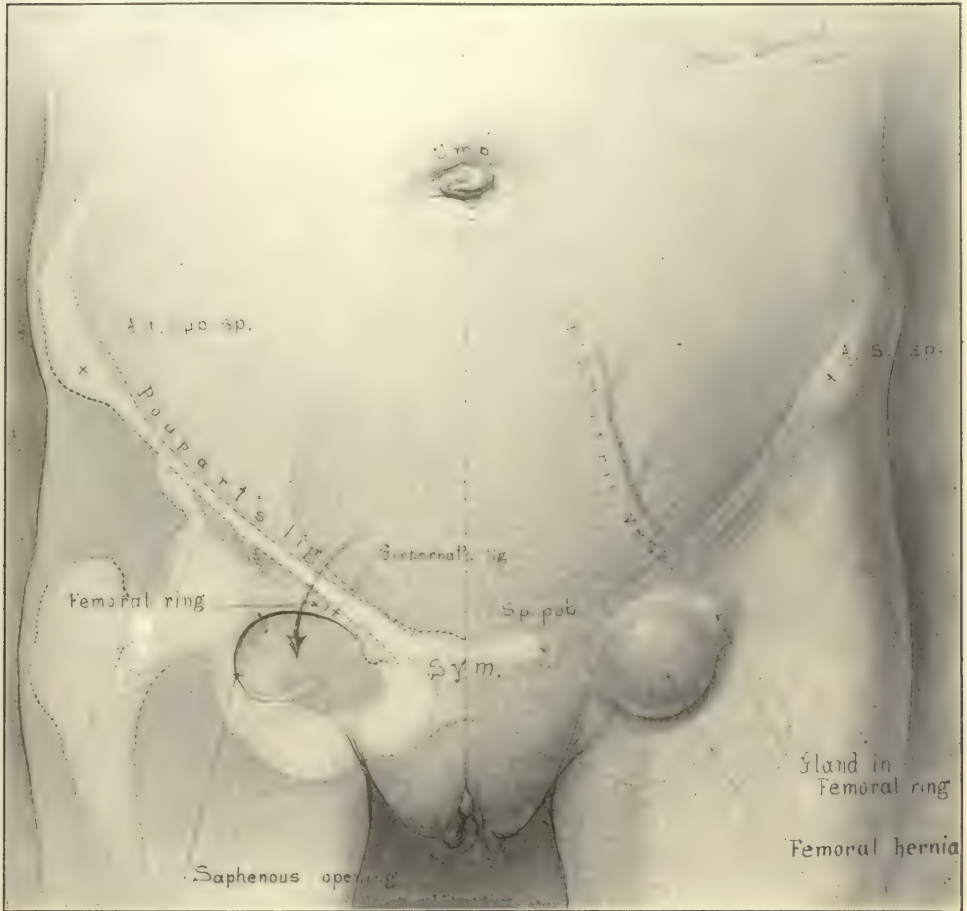


FIG. 679.—LEFT FEMORAL HERNIA.

Showing the characteristic form and position of the hernial sac beneath Poupart's ligament. A small gland is seen on the upper outer border of the sac. On the right side the topography of a femoral hernia is shown; the arrow indicates the direction taken by the hernia beneath Poupart's ligament and out through the saphenous opening. The various important landmarks are shown. H. Ward H. Nov. 20, 1897.

After the abdomen is opened I locate the femoral ring, and then with the abdominal incision well lifted up with retractors, the pelvis being elevated, I am able to close effectually the femoral ring without great difficulty. As a rule, the hernial sac is small, and I make no attempt to dissect it out. The first mattress silk suture is introduced from above downward, through Poupart's ligament, close to the external iliac vein, which can be seen and





FIG. 680.—MRS. A. E., JULY 6, 1904, J. H. H., GYN. No. 11385. HERNIA THROUGH ANTERIOR VAGINAL WALL.

High ligation of herinal sac and closure. Recovery. Relapse. Note the corrugated condition of the perineum. (Case of Laphorn Smith's.)

A satisfactory way of treating femoral hernia is to excise the sac as described above, and then to pack a small piece of gauze into the canal, removing it gradually within ten days; this causes the canal to close by scar tissue.

In one of my cases (H. S., 5111, March 20, 1897), after opening the abdomen I slipped a sterilized glass ball into the right femoral sac, which it filled, and then sutured the peritoneum over it in two layers. Recovery followed without any discomfort, and there has been no tendency of the hernia to return since. The ball can be felt bimanually with two fingers pushing up through the anterior vaginal wall, while the other hand pushes downward from above, just over the right Poupart's ligament. In one case treated in this way the ball dropped down into

felt, then on, through the pubic portion of the fascia lata, and back again through Poupart's ligament. One or two sutures are sufficient to close the ring effectually. The utmost care must be taken to avoid injuring the external iliac vein.

In cases where the abdomen is not opened, an external incision is made over the hernia, usually perpendicular to Poupart's ligament, and extending up to this structure, but not dividing it. After exposing the sac, it is ligated in the same way as an inguinal hernia, and excised. One mattress suture is passed through Gimbernat's ligament above and the pubic portion of the fascia lata below. Care must be observed not to cut or prick the saphenous vein.

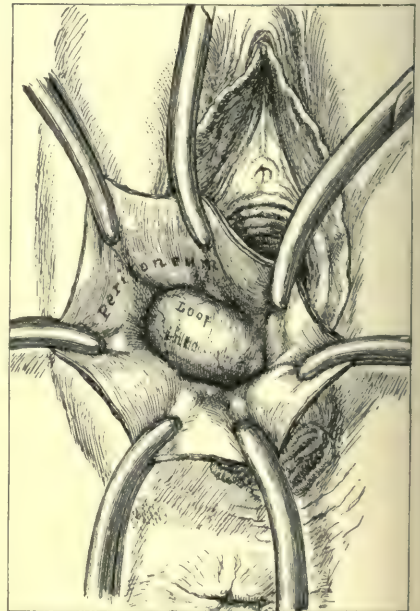


FIG. 681.—SAME CASE, WITH THE SAC OPENED, SHOWING THE PERITONEAL LINING AND LOOPS OF THE SMALL INTESTINE.

Douglas' *cul-de-sac*, from which I subsequently extracted it and did a more radical operation for the hernia.

One of the rarest forms of hernia is formed by the protrusion of the ileum downward at the side of the vagina until a bulging sac appears under one of the labia, as shown in Figs. 680 and 681. The method of treatment in this case was complete excision of the sac and its closure by suture. This was not sufficient, as hemorrhage occurred. A better method would be to close by means of sutures uniting the fascia through an abdominal incision.

## CHAPTER XLII.

### INTESTINAL COMPLICATIONS.

1. The commonest intestinal complications found in gynecological work involve (p. 608): 1. Rectum, sigmoid, and ileum (Groups D and E). 2. Vermiform appendix and head of the colon. 3. Adhesions are found high up in the abdomen, in ovarian cysts, and fibroid uteri. 4. General adhesions of bowels among themselves.
2. Kinds of intestinal complications (p. 609): 1. Flat or velamentous adhesions. 2. Fistulæ. 3. Strictures. 4. Peritoneal bands.
3. Treatment of adherent bowel (p. 612): 1. By clipping adhesions with scissors. 2. By leaving a piece of an ovary or fibroid tumor on the bowel. 3. Special cases cited of adhesions to uterus, to myomata, to ovarian cysts, to pelvic abscesses.
4. Removal of the vermiform appendix (p. 615).
5. Suture of the intestines (p. 618): 1. Fibrous coat of the intestine; ileum, cecum, and rectum compared. 2. Cleanliness in operating. 3. Tear of the peritoneal muscular coat. 4. Operation when the lumen of the bowel is opened. 5. Operation when the rectum is injured.
6. Anastomoses (p. 613): 1. Side-to-side anastomosis. 2. End-to-end anastomosis. 3. End-to-side anastomosis. 4. Ileo-cecal anastomosis. 5. Anastomosis buttons.
7. Artificial anus—colostomy (p. 629).

EVEN the gynecologist who practices his specialty in the narrowest sense and confines his attention to the pelvic organs alone, is liable in the course of any abdominal operation to meet with intestinal complications associated with the gynecological ailment, and he is particularly apt to meet with a well-defined group of intestinal complications which stand in the direct relation of effect or cause to the disease he has undertaken to treat. It is absolutely necessary, therefore, for the well-equipped gynecologist to be prepared to meet all such emergencies, and to know by what plans he may sometimes avoid injuring the bowel, or how to make a necessary injury as limited as possible in its extent, and how, on the other hand, to deal with the gravest intestinal lesions which can occur.

The commonest and the most serious complications are found associated with pelvic inflammatory affections, and involve those portions of the intestinal tract which lie normally within the pelvis or just above its brim and in contact with the inflamed pelvic structures—that is to say, the rectum, the lower part of the sigmoid flexure, and the ileum, which naturally drops into the posterior pelvis or lies like a lid on top of it (Groups D and E in Fig. 21, vol. i, p. 57); next in order come the vermiform appendix, the head of the colon, and the displaced transverse colon. The terminal six inches of the ileum is perhaps the most important segment of the entire intestinal tract in this connection. It normally lies in the pelvis, and



hence is more often entrapped; it has a shorter mesentery and is less easily handled, while if injured it is not so easy to repair as other portions of the large and small intestines.

In the case of large tumors encroaching on the upper abdominal cavity, such as dermoid cysts, and some ovarian cysts, particularly those with a twisted pedicle and those which are suppurating, adhesions may be contracted with intestines far higher up than usual, involving the transverse colon and Groups A, B, and C (*ut supra*). The same thing is true of large fibroid tumors in the abdomen. Under these circumstances the area covered by the intestinal adhesions is often far greater than is possible in disease limited to the pelvis.

In cancer of the ovary and in extensive tuberculosis of pelvic origin, adhesions between adjacent loops of intestines and the diseased area are common concomitants, but these conditions rarely admit of any operative treatment, nor, indeed, do they call for it.

Another form of intestinal adhesions which demands particular notice is a more or less general agglutination of the bowels among themselves, the sequel of a peritoneal storm which has passed over, the patient surviving the peritonitis, which leaves the bowels everywhere mutually attached. When the abdominal cavity is opened, the separate loops are often difficult to distinguish, but in their place is found what appears to be a flattish red sac, presenting over its surface numerous slight irregularities and whitish streaks; this sac, without careful study, might easily be mistaken for a collapsed tumor. By watching a little while, or tapping the sac smartly with the finger, a vermicular wave is started which shows the presence of the intestine. Sometimes these adhesions are loose and velamentous, and could be easily separated if it were not for their great extent.

An inquiry into such a patient's history will often show that she has not suffered in any way from intestinal cramps or obstruction. I have seen several cases of tubercular peritonitis where all the intestines were adherent and appeared as if covered with a thick sheet of wet, gray blotting paper, and yet there were no signs of any interference with the function of the bowel. The rule may therefore be laid down that when the intestines are widely adherent, without displacement of any of the loops, operative interference is not always necessary. On the contrary, a well-intended interference in these cases may bring about the very result the operator wishes to avoid, for the raw, separated surfaces easily form new attachments, and one or more loops of the bowel may be caught a second time and detained in a vicious position.

The symptoms of obstruction or intestinal tormina must be the gauge by which to determine whether extensive adhesions ought or ought not to be separated.

**Various Kinds of Intestinal Complications.**—The kinds of intestinal complications met with are adhesions, either flat or velamen-

tous, peritoneal bands, intestinal strictures, anastomoses between the loops of bowels, and fistulae.

Adhesions are more apt to be found as the remains of more or less generalized attacks of peritonitis; if the interval between the attack and the operation is but a short one, the adhesions will be found far more extensive than at a later date, provided the cause has ceased to act, for even an extensive peritonitis with widespread adhesions may, after a few months, leave scarcely any trace of its existence behind, and any lingering adhesions will be most apt to be found near the focus of the disease.

The complete manner in which extensive peritoneal adhesions may clear up has often been demonstrated at an operation for a ventral hernia arising from the use of a gauze drain after an abdominal operation. It is well known that extensive adhesions form around such drains if they are left in for a few days, and yet upon opening the abdomen subsequently to operate upon the hernia following the use of the drain, the peritoneum has been repeatedly found entirely free from adhesions of any sort.

The same observation has been made regarding the adhesions surrounding the drain used after removal of the vermiform appendix, and even in the case of the extensive adhesions of a tubercular peritonitis.

In cases of pelvic inflammatory disease characterized by repeated attacks of peritonitis, between the attacks some of the plastic lymph is absorbed, but there is each time a residuum which forms adhesions about the diseased tube or ovary, continually becoming denser.

On the other hand, in cases of fresh acute peritonitis the formation of adhesions progresses at an equal pace with the extension of the disease. When the peritonitis is old, and urgent symptoms arise, everything may be done by operation to divide the adhesions and relieve the disease, but in the recent cases, while the inflammation is acute and progressive, unless the symptoms are most pressing, the adhesions, as a rule, should not be dealt with directly, but the effort should be made by cleansing the abdomen, or by washing it out, or if need be, by extensive vaginal drainage, to cut short the infective process or to diminish its intensity.

The manner in which the adhesions surround a septic focus in the pelvis clearly shows that the agglutination of the loops of the intestines is one of nature's safeguards against any sudden invasion of septic material into the peritoneal cavity, for we constantly find a shading off in the density of the adhesions, which are lightest at a distance from the focus, and with any extension of the septic process a barrier of this sort is kept in front as an advance guard, efficiently protecting the general abdominal cavity. In old cases with general pelvic adhesions a barrier of dense adhesions is sometimes found covering in the pelvis—so dense that the bowel can not be detached without tearing it; below this barrier protecting the abdominal cavity, the adhesions may be so much lighter that the organs once exposed can be freed without special difficulty or risk of rupture. Knowing this fact, it is easy, for example, to enucleate the



diseased adherent structures on one side by first cutting across the cervical portion of the uterus and then stripping them loose from below upward, instead of following the usual method of releasing them from above downward.

Loose velamentous and fibrinous adhesions are the oftenest found and the most widespread in their distribution, as well as the least dangerous. They are most troublesome when limited to a particular region or to a few coils of intestines; in such cases the interference with peristalsis may be marked, and the patient may suffer constantly from colic. Outside of the pelvis such areas of adhesions are oftenest found in the right lower abdomen, with the vermiform appendix as a center. If this occurs as the sequel of an operation, the hope may always be indulged that with patience and the lapse of time absorption will take place and the pain cease; I have seen this happen repeatedly. At the same time it is sometimes one of the nicest points in abdominal surgery to distinguish between such a case, where there may be a constant but slow improvement, and one which will not improve, where an operation is ultimately inevitable and the patient is losing strength with the delay. Dense flat adhesions of the bowel are found affecting those loops of intestines which lie directly in contact with a highly septic focus, and the destructive alterations in the lumen of the intestine are often so great that a detachment without opening its lumen may be impossible. In many instances the history of the case shows that such adhesions mark the spot where an abscess has at some time ruptured through and discharged by the bowel; in other cases again the abscess is actually on the point of discharging, and but a thin diaphragm in the intestinal wall prevents the pus from escaping, and all that may be wanted to break the barrier is the pressure of the operator's hand as he grasps the abscess to enucleate it.

In this way fistulæ arise, and the question whether or not they will remain permanent depends upon the size, position, and character of the contents of the abscess. Fistulæ of this sort commonly discharge directly into the bowel, and they fortunately lack the long, thick-walled sinus adherent on all sides which is sometimes found in other intestinal fistulæ.

In two thousand celiotomies I have seen three instances of fistulæ opening into the cecum; one was a large suppurating ovarian monocus, another a small dermoid cyst, and the third a pelvic abscess densely adherent in every direction. (E. B., Feb. 15, 1896, J. H. H., No. 4146½.)

In two instances (one of them M. L. N., 1824, March 1, 1893) I have seen a spontaneous anastomosis between loops of the ileum, looking like a little bridge of bowel between them not more than a centimeter in diameter and only a few millimeters long; in dividing this bridge, the mucosa of the bowel pouted out on each side from an opening 3 or 4 mm. in diameter.

Stricture of the bowel caused by a neoplasm, or the result of an old chronic ulceration may be found at any point. I have seen long tubular strictures in the ileum near the valve, and again in the rectum at any point from



the brim of the pelvis down to the rectal ampulla. A remarkable annular stricture caused by the constant compression of the neck of the sac of an incarcerated ventral hernia is figured in Chapter XLIII.

Stricture of the rectum between the utero-sacral folds and just above them is so often found associated with pelvic inflammatory diseases that it must be looked upon as peculiarly a gynecological ailment. When the inflammation on one side extends across the pelvis, or when both sides are involved and abut against each other behind the uterus, the distensibility of the bowel is often interfered with.

The stricture may be seen by putting the patient in the knee-chest posture and inspecting the rectum from the ampulla up; just back of the cervix the bowel presents a contracted opening often not much more than a centimeter in diameter; on making a digital examination, as the finger leaves the ampulla it enters a rigid contracted tube. The rule is for a rapid recovery to take place when the disease is removed, but when all the coats of the rectum have been involved in the inflammatory process the stricture may remain permanent, and it is remarkable how well a woman can get along with a stricture of the rectum which is not more than 3 or 4 mm. in diameter.

Dense or delicate fibrous bands stretching from one part of the abdomen or pelvis to another part, or from intestine, uterus, bladder, or omentum to the abdominal or pelvic walls, are not often found. Their presence is always fraught with the danger of an incarceration and strangulation of a loop of the bowel beneath the band; to obviate this risk all such bands must be divided.

**Treatment of Adherent Bowels.**—The question how to deal with adherent bowels is of the utmost importance, and one in which the skill and experience of the operator may be brought into the fullest play, to avoid dangerous accidents, or to deal with such accidents when they do occur; the greatest risk, that of infection, arises when the cavity of the bowel is opened.

I shall speak first of the methods of avoiding injury to the wall of the intestine—that is, of avoiding the necessity of using an intestinal suture—and second of the various ways of suturing the bowel when it is injured.

Slight, superficial, and velamentous adhesions can always be severed by clipping them with scissors, or if there is not enough of an interval between the adherent organs to cut safely, one may be formed by making traction on the bowel. In this way a flat adhesion may be made to develop an interval of a few millimeters, in which it may be cut with safety.

In detaching a womb adherent in this way to the rectum, the uterus is pushed forward with the middle finger and the rectum is drawn back with the index finger, developing the interval, while the other hand does the cutting with the scissors. A flat adhesion which will not pull out may often still be severed

by a careful dissection with a scalpel or the very tip ends of the scissors snipping little bits of tissue at a time.

Dense adhesions which are not amenable to these simpler plans of treatment may often be handled best by leaving a piece of the organ on the bowel covering the adherent area.

The operator may need to deal in this way with adhesions (1) to the uterus, (2) to myomata, (3) to ovarian cysts, and (4) to pelvic abscesses.

1. When a dense adhesion exists between the posterior wall of the uterus and the intestine, and it can not be freed without risk of opening the bowel, the best way to deal with it will be the following, which I have adopted in several instances with success: After freeing the bowel on all sides down to the fixed point, which is usually a small area not more than a centimeter or two in diameter, an incision into the uterine wall is made on all sides close to the adhesion, about a millimeter in depth, and then by careful dissection with a sharp scalpel a thin layer of the uterus is dissected off and left adhering to the bowel, which is now free. The oozing from the raw spot on the bowel is always trifling, and that from the uterus may be checked by a few interrupted catgut sutures passed so as to draw the peritoneal edges of the wound together, and tied tightly enough to control the flow.

2. When the bowel presents a dense adhesion to any part of a myomatous tumor the same principle may be applied with great freedom by dissecting off a thin layer of the capsule of the tumor and leaving it adherent to the intestine. There need be no fear of the tumor developing again from this area, for in the first place such a piece of the tumor has no power whatever of regeneration, and, moreover, the capsule is usually made up of the stretched-out and muscular envelope derived from the uterine tissue, and not of the tumor proper.

3. In the case of most ovarian cysts the dense, white, outer capsule of the tumor may be stripped off and left attached here and there to densely adherent coils of the intestines without risk; this would not be safe, however, with papillary and malignant tumors.

A case I am about to cite serves well to illustrate the application of this life-saving principle on an extensive scale. The patient (E. B. L., J. H. H., No. 4946, Jan. 20, 1897), a feeble elderly woman, was suffering from an ovarian tumor filling the lower abdomen and about the size of a six months' pregnancy. On opening the abdomen, about 30 cm. of the ileum was found plastered on top of the tumor from the ileo-cecal valve across to the left side; the adhesion was a flat one, involving the inferior half of the bowel, and so intimate that any attempt at separation would have injured the bowel and necessitated a resection of the entire adherent portion. With a view to ligating the main vascular trunks of the tumor, and so preventing the hemorrhage from adhesions, I began by enucleating the pelvic portion of the tumor from a bed of adhesions and tying its pedicle off at the pelvic brim and the uterine cornu; in the course of this enucleation 700 c.c. of thick yellow pus were evacuated, and the col-

lapsed sac was finally drawn out of the abdominal incision, adherent only around the brim of the posterior part of the pelvis, and over the great vessels at the sides and above the brim, up as far as the mesentery, to which it was also densely adherent from the vertebral column out to the bowel, which was spread out over it as described. As these adhesions could not be separated without risk of injuring beyond repair such vital structures as the aorta, vena cava, superior hemorrhoidal and mesenteric vessels, as well as the ileum, I overcame the difficulty by leaving in all of the adherent outer capsule of the

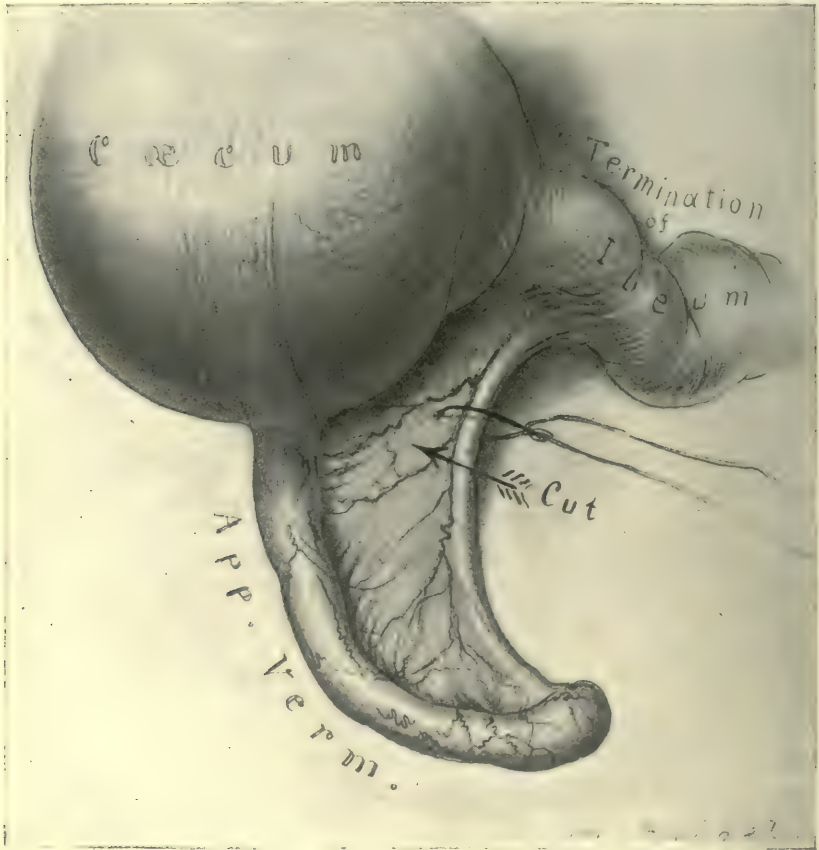


FIG. 682.—FIRST STEP IN THE OPERATION FOR APPENDICITIS.

The appendix and mesenterium freed and the first ligature applied controlling the vessels of the mesenterium, exclusive of the branch which goes to the base of the appendix. The incision is made in the direction of the arrow. The next ligature is applied at the very base.

tumor. To do this, I made a circular incision on all sides about a centimeter from the attached edge and from a millimeter to a millimeter and a half deep, continuing the dissection bluntly with the handle of the scalpel back under the mesentery from below and from above, until the entire inner surface of the cyst was removed in one piece.

The tendency on the part of the capsule of the tumor to tear through into



the more superficial layers was checked by the frequent use of the scissors or scalpel. The cap of the outer surface of the tumor—that is to say, the albuginea of the ovary, which was left behind—was as large as an ordinary sleeping-cap; it did not bleed at all, and was simply dropped into the abdomen with its anterior and posterior walls lying in contact, and the abdomen was closed without a drain. The convalescence was entirely undisturbed.

4. When the bowel adheres to a pelvic abscess the same plan of treatment may be applied; in this group of cases, however, it will often be necessary to cut out the entire thickness of the abscess wall over an area corresponding to the adhesion to the bowel, and then either to scrape off the inner lining of the membrane or to burn it off, so as to eliminate the risk of infection from this source.

If the patient has been suffering from intestinal obstruction, and on opening the abdomen the bowels are found in such a state of agglutination that it is impossible to separate the adhesions, as in the case shown in Fig. 683, the safest plan is to proceed at once to anastomose a free loop of ileum to the ascending, the transverse, or even the descending colon. The approximation must be without tension.

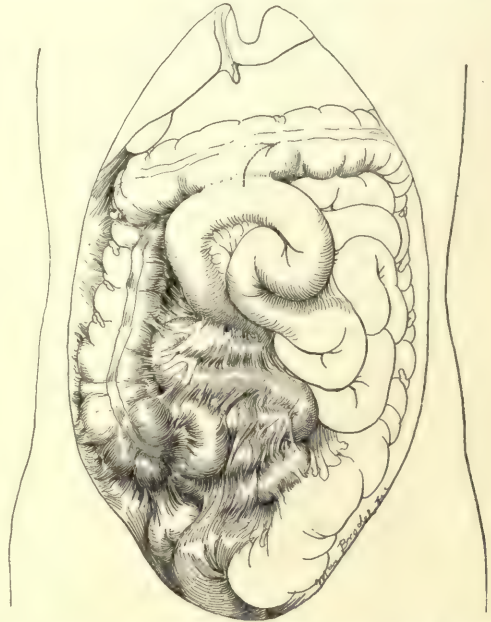


FIG. 683.—ANASTOMOSIS OF THE LOOP OF THE ILEUM INTO THE TRANSVERSE COLON, AFTER VON EISELBERG (ARCH. F. KLIN. CHIR., Bd. 56, p. 303).

**Removal of the Vermiform Appendix.**—In every abdominal section the vermiform appendix should be picked up and inspected and its condition noted in writing on the patient's history.

The frequency of the occurrence of adhesions of the vermiform appendix to inflammatory structures in the pelvis appears to me to be one of the strongest indications for the abdominal route in dealing with cases of this class.

In my clinic at the Johns Hopkins Hospital I have had occasion to remove the appendix in 240 cases, in the majority for combined gynecological and appendical disease. Prior to 1895, appendical adhesions observed during the course of a gynecological operation were often released and the appendix left *in situ*, but it is now my invariable custom to remove the appendix in these cases, unless the condition of the patient absolutely interdicts the slight additional strain. An analysis of the cases in which the appendix was removed is as follows:

Acute or chronic appendicitis not associated with gynecological affections.....	96 cases
Appendicitis associated with inflammation of the pelvic organs .....	64 "
Appendicitis associated with retrollexion of the uterus (sometimes adherent).....	11 "
Appendicitis complicating ectopic gestation .....	7 "
Appendicitis associated with tuberculosis of the tubes and with secondary tubercular invasion of the appendix.....	4 "
Appendicitis associated with tuberculosis of the tubes, with simple adhesions of the appendix.....	3 "
Primary tuberculosis of the appendix.....	1 case
Appendix adherent to ovarian cysts.....	19 cases
Appendix adherent to ovarian myomata.....	15 "
Appendix adherent to malignant ovarian tumors, with secondary invasion of the appendix.....	2 "
Appendix adherent to malignant tumors, with simple adhesions of the appendix.....	1 case
Primary malignant disease of the appendix.....	1 "

In the remaining 16 cases the appendix was removed either as a prophylactic measure, or, as in three instances, on account of an obscure pain in the right abdomen, where there was

no apparent disease. (See Kelly and Hurdon, "The Vermiform Appendix and Its Diseases," 1905, p. 699.)

In order to remove the appendix, it is freed, and with the head of the colon, brought outside the abdominal incision and laid on a gauze pad. The appendix is then lifted up near the colon and its mesentery tied off with one or two single fine silk or cat-gut ligatures, including all its vessels; the mesenterium is then cut through down to the root of the appendix. A circular suture is next placed through the peritoneum surrounding the appendix,



FIG. 684. THE APPENDIX GRASPED BY THE CRUSHING FORCEPS IN PROCESS OF AMPUTATION BY PAQUELIN'S CAUTERY.

The distal end of the appendix should be clasped to prevent the escape of the contents.

about 1 cm. from its base. The appendix is now grasped in a pair of powerful crushing forceps about 1 cm. beyond its base, and lifted up from the cecum with dry gauze, as shown in Fig. 684. The appendix, thus crushed

and isolated, is then amputated with a cautery point. The distal end should be clamped with the forceps so that none of its contents can escape. After removing the appendix, the cautery point is made to travel up and down the groove in the forceps, where it acts as a heating iron, so that in from forty seconds to one minute the crushed portion of the appendix is completely cooked, perfectly sealed, and transformed into a little translucent ribbon of tissue. The advantage of this method is that there is at no time any exposure

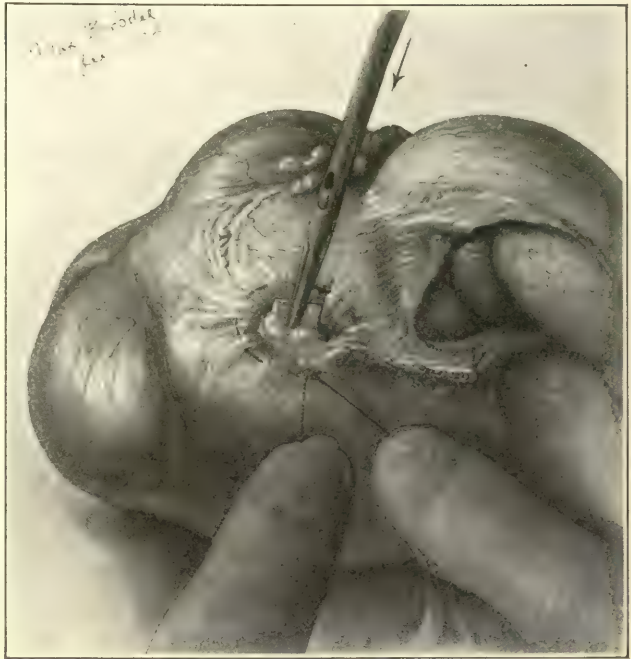


FIG. 685.—THE CRUSHED, STERILIZED APPENDIX IN THE ACT OF INVERSION INTO THE CECUM WHILE THE CIRCULAR SUTURE IS BEING DRAWN UP.

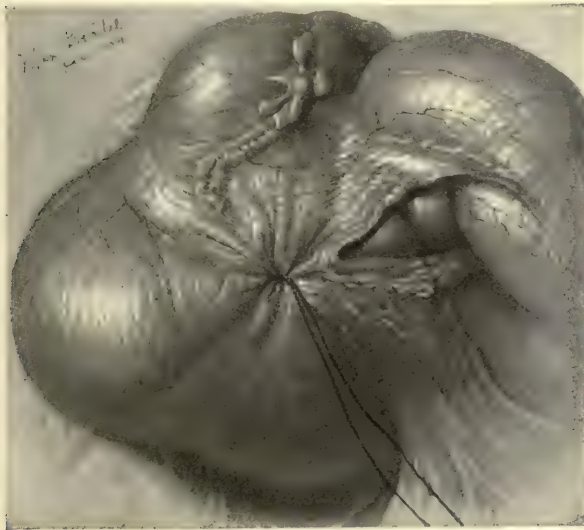


FIG. 686.—THE CIRCULAR SUTURE TIED SO AS TO RETAIN THE INVERTED APPENDICAL STUMP WITHIN THE BOWEL.

of an infected area; and it reduces the serious infected cases to the same category as the simple ones. The sterilized crushed end of the appendix is now grasped with a pair of straight artery forceps and inverted into the bowel, while, at the same time, the circular silk suture is drawn up and tied, as shown in Fig. 685. Fig. 686 shows the completion of the operation, with the exception of two more mattress sutures, which are inserted to shut in the entire wound area.

In some cases where there is extensive suppuration of the appendix, or where its peritoneal coat is friable, it may not be possible to obtain a peritoneal envelope for the stump.



When the appendix is diseased throughout, it may be necessary to cut it off flush with the cecum; in some cases the ulceration extends out into the cecum and it is necessary to remove the neighboring part of the bowel, or even to amputate the entire caput coli, which should then be closed with mattress sutures, taking in all the coats down to the mucosa, and covered in, in turn, by a continuous suture of silk.

**Suture of the Intestines.**—Intestinal suture is required (1) when any part of the muscular coats of the bowel has been torn in separating adhesions, (2) when the lumen of the bowel is opened, (3) when there is a stricture of the bowel which endangers life, or (4) when there is an intestinal fistula.

**Needle and Sutures.**—The best needle for the intestinal suture is a long, slender one with a round point and without cutting edges, called a straw needle, size No. 8, or a milliner's needle, size No. 9 or No. 10, which is longer than the ordinary cambric needles, or a little round curved French needle with an eye opening with a little spring at the end (see Fig. 687).



FIG. 687.—CURVED INTESTINAL NEEDLE, ORDINARY SIZE.

The eye is split open at the end and barbed, as shown, for the insertion of the thread.

In suturing the rectum where the coat of the bowel is thick, a small, curved, flat needle with a carrier, and held in a needle holder, may be used with advantage.

The finest silk thread is used—black, iron-dyed, or white. Each thread is about 30 cm. long and threaded directly through the eye of the needle. If the straight needles are used, it is best to have about 30 of them threaded ready for any operation and preserved rolled up in a towel (see Fig. 688). The threads do not get tangled if they are drawn through the towel a few times in parallel rows. The needles are stuck in in a row, as practiced by Dr. W. S. Halsted.

The sterilization of the sutures is effected by rolling them up in the towel, pinning another towel about them, and placing them in the steam sterilizer. After sterilization they are dried out thoroughly and put away. This plan of keeping them dry is better than the practice of immersing them in alcohol or in juniper oil.

**The Fibrous Coat of the Intestine.**—The most valuable contribution which has as yet been made to intestinal surgery is the demonstration by W. S. Halsted of the fact that the essential feature in any suturing or anastomotic operation is the employment of the submucous intestinal coat. This is an exceedingly tough fibrous membrane, air-tight and water-tight; it is the "skin" in which sausage meat is stuffed. It is, moreover, the coat of the intestine from which "catgut" is made.

Halsted has shown (see "Circular Suture of the Intestine: An Experimental Study," *Am. Jour. of the Med. Sci.*, Oct., 1887; see also "Intestinal Anastomosis," *Johns Hopkins Hosp. Bull.*, No. 10, Jan., 1891) that the taking

up of the serous or of the serous and the muscular coats in the suture is insufficient to assure the permanency of the hold, but, on the other hand, "a delicate thread of this tissue (the submucous coat) is very much stronger and better able to hold a stitch than is a coarse shred of the entire thickness of the muscular and serous coats." In fifteen experiments, including eighteen circular sutures of the intestine made by Halsted, all succeeded.

The importance of this discovery has been demonstrated by the experiments of W. Edmunds and Charles A. Ballance in the Brown Institution (see "Obs. and Exper. on Intestinal and Gastro-intestinal Anastomosis," *Medico-chirurgical Transactions*, vol. lxxix, London, 1896). I have made some measurements similar to those of Edmunds and Ballance, and present the figures in the text in order to show the position and relative thickness of this fibrous layer in the small and in the large intestines. It is evident from the figures that it is relatively quite a stout tissue, especially in the rectum, where it attains its maximum development. The practical question is how this fibrous layer can be recognized in passing the sutures. This is done by pushing the needle vertically through the wall of the intestine after transfixing the serous and mucous coats. On reaching the fibrous layer it at once meets with a considerable resistance, which becomes still greater if the needle is passed horizontally through its meshes. It is not difficult with experience to turn the sharp point so as to pick up a shred of this fibrous layer each time without ever entering the lumen of the bowel.

Simple interrupted, mattress, and continuous sutures may be used. The simple interrupted suture should only be used in the rectum or for a short clean cut in the small bowel. The continuous rectangular suture may be applied occasionally to longer straight tears. The mattress suture is the securest of all and is always used in anastomosing.

The mattress and the continuous sutures enter and emerge on the serous surfaces, and so serve to turn in the edge of the bowel. Care must be taken not to roll in too much of an edge in this way in order to avoid a large flange projecting into the lumen.

Cleanliness.—When the lumen of the bowel is opened the operator must immediately try to avoid the escape of any of its contents onto the perito-

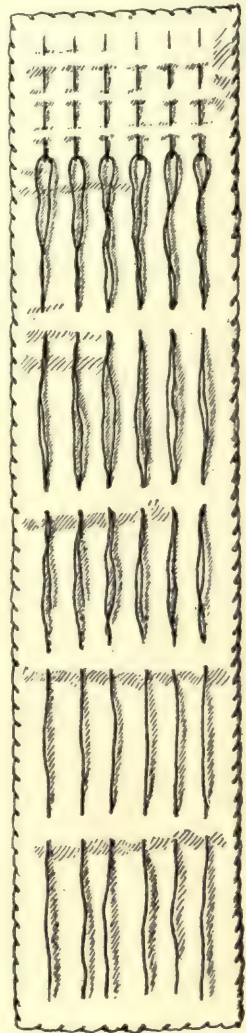


FIG. 688.—HALSTED'S METHOD OF PRESERVING THE INTESTINAL NEEDLES, THREADED AND STERILIZED, IN A TOWEL.  $\frac{1}{3}$  ACTUAL SIZE.



neum. This will be done by bringing the bowel outside the incision whenever it is possible, and laying it upon gauze pads while the opening is being closed.

If the injury is extensive and the operation is to be a long one, as in an anastomosis, it will be best to shut off any communication with the upper and lower bowel by passing a piece of rubber tubing through the mesentery at a convenient distance above and below the field of operation and fastening it with a single tie; or a piece of wood shaped like a toothpick may be thrust through the mesentery and a rubber band stretched across the bowel. The bowel should then be irrigated with salt solution and its mucous surfaces cleansed with peroxide of hydrogen.

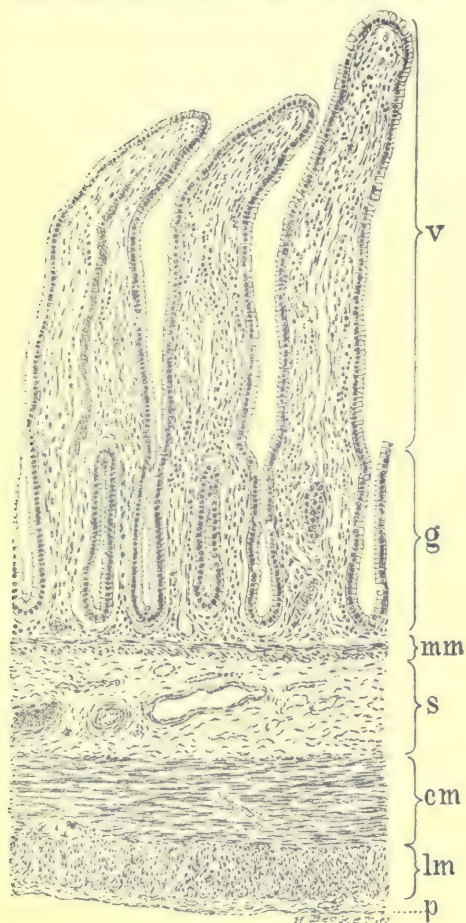


FIG. 689.—HUMAN SMALL INTESTINE MAGNIFIED ONE HUNDRED TIMES TO SHOW THE RELATIVE THICKNESS OF THE VARIOUS COATS.

*p*, the peritoneum; *lm*, the longitudinal and *cm* the circular muscular coats; *S* is the fibrous coat, and *mm* the muscularis mucosae; *g* marks the glands, and *v* the long villi.

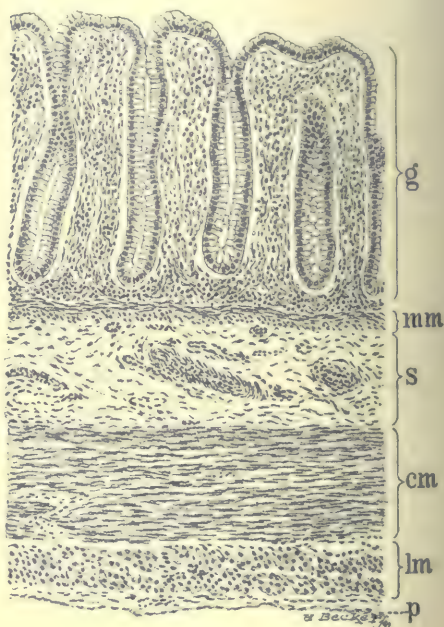


FIG. 690.—A SECTION OF THE COLON MAGNIFIED ONE HUNDRED TIMES.

Showing (*S*) the fibrous coat about as thick as the circular muscular coat and of about the same thickness as in the small intestine. The letters are the same as in the last figure.

As soon as the discovery is made that a part of the bowel which can not be lifted out in this way is injured, it will be best to surround it at once on all sides with gauze pads to protect the peritoneum while the injury is being repaired.



**Tear of the Peritoneal and Muscular Coats.**—A tear of the muscular coat always calls for suture. A simple continuous suture of catgut or of fine silk may be used, taking in the peritoneum and the torn muscularis; this should be applied in such a way as both to restore the muscle to its position and to avoid narrowing the lumen of the bowel.

**When the Lumen of the Bowel is Opened.**—If the bowel is opened by a cut or a small hole this may be closed either by interrupted, mattress, or a continuous rectangular suture, entering but not perforating the fibrous layer; the mattress and interrupted sutures ought to be placed close together, at intervals not greater than 1 or 2 mm. A little hole in the bowel may be closed snugly by a rectangular or a purse-string suture.

**When the Rectum is Injured.**

—When the rectum is torn open the difficulties of getting at the field of operation are much greater than elsewhere, but, on the other hand, the remarkable thickness of this part of the bowel makes it much easier to suture it and to bring the edges of the tear into accurate apposition. I prefer in this case to use interrupted sutures placed close together and passed with a small curved needle and a fine silk carrier. A straight needle can not be used with advantage, because there is not room enough deep down in the pelvis to push it in and draw it through. It is most necessary in these cases not to constrict the lumen of the bowel, as the suturing will not stand the pressure of formed fecal matter accumulating on the proximal side of the stricture.

In these rectal cases the tear is most apt to occur during the enucleation of inflammatory masses from the pelvis, and in that event the bowel may be torn into or torn across flush with the hardened infiltrated pelvic floor. It is not possible to suture together the torn surfaces under these conditions, and the first step taken must be to dissect out and set free enough of the lower part of the bowel to secure good tissue which can be joined to the upper end without traction.

In rectal tears opening the lumen of the bowel, except in well-closed small

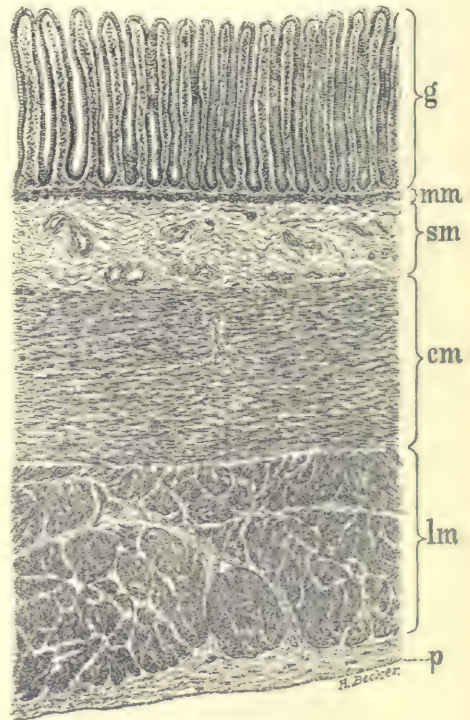


FIG. 691.—COMPARE THIS DRAWING OF THE COATS OF THE RECTUM SEEN IN CROSS-SECTION AND ONLY MAGNIFIED TWENTY-FIVE TIMES, WITH THE PRECEDING PICTURES MAGNIFIED ONE HUNDRED TIMES.

The fibrous coat (*sm*) is almost four times, the circularis about eight times, and the longitudinalis about sixteen times, as thick as in the bowel higher up. Spec. 1024.

wounds with healthy surrounding tissues, it is always safer to make a free opening in the vaginal vault posterior to the cervix, and to put in a washed-out iodoform gauze drain for several days or a week.

In one instance (J. S., J. H. H., No. 357, Sept. 2, 1890) in which the muscular coats of the rectum were torn through in a triangular shape from the pelvic floor to the brim, with the base of the tear at the floor, I covered in the large denuded area by suturing the uterus, in retroposition, to the bowel on each side with a continuous suture (*Johns Hopk. Hosp. Rep.*, vol. iii, 1894, p. 413).

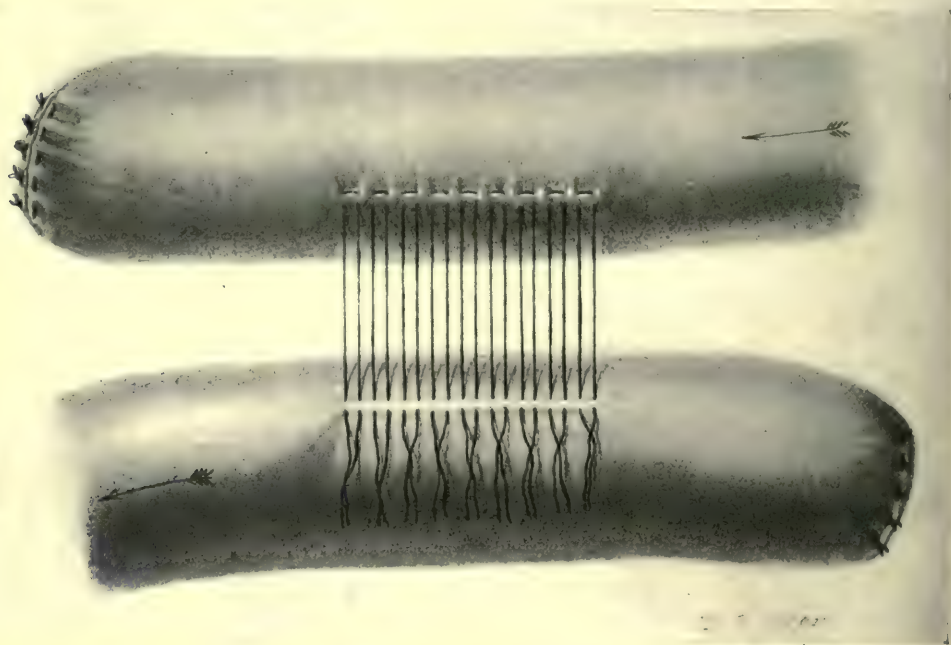


FIG. 692.—LATERAL ANASTOMOSIS.

The ends of the bowel closed, and mattress sutures introduced on the lower side.

In another case (M. P., J. H. H., No. 5014, Feb. 13, 1897) the rectum was torn completely across at the pelvic floor, the end being held together only by the mesenteric border. There was no discharge or odor from the bowel, which could scarcely be detected amid the mass of pelvic adhesions. The torn surfaces were repaired in the following way: The lower end of the rectum was dissected out and freed from the bed of adhesions on the pelvic floor, and then united to the upper end by a series of thirty interrupted fine silk sutures passed with a small curved needle and a carrier, beginning at the floor of the pelvis at the left side and extending obliquely upward on the right side to the level of the second sacral vertebra. Each suture penetrated the coats of the bowel down to the mucosa, and the distance between them was about 2 mm. A small gauze drain was passed through the vaginal vault. Perfect recovery ensued, without fistula.

**Lateral Anastomosis.**—If the bowel is gangrenous, or is strictured to such an extent as to threaten the life or the health of the patient, it will be necessary to establish a communication between the sound lumen above and below, in this way anastomosing the bowel to itself and bridging over the diseased area.

A simple and much practiced form of anastomosis is by the approximation of the lateral surfaces with an opening between them, and the best plan of operation is Halsted's, which I shall closely follow throughout in my description (see Figs. 692 to 696).

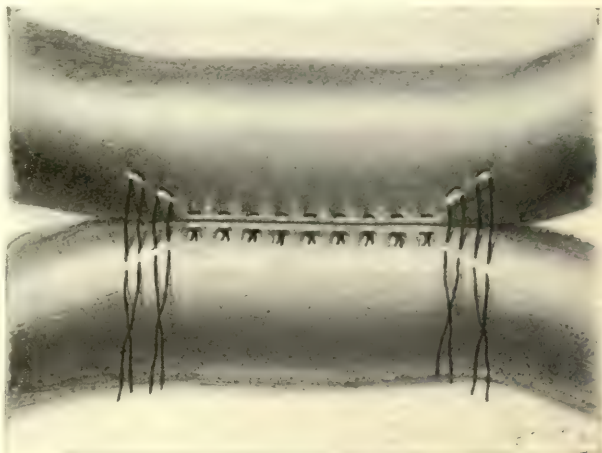


FIG. 693.—LOWER ROW OF SUTURES TIED AND THE LATERAL SUTURES APPLIED, TWO AT EACH END.

First the upper piece of bowel is brought down beside the lower, and from six to eight mattress sutures applied on the side toward the mesentery, and drawn up and tied, as shown in the figures. Two lateral sutures are then applied at either end, so as to curve the line of approximation forward; these are now tied, and an anterior row of sutures is next laid, completing an oval figure,



FIG. 694.—THE LATERAL SUTURES TIED ALSO, MAKING A POCKET.

as shown. Before tying these they are drawn apart in order to cut generous openings into the bowel on both sides, so as to effect the anastomosis; the openings must be large enough to allow for the subsequent contraction. As soon as



this is done all the sutures are tied and the operation is completed. The duration of this operation in skilled hands is from eight to ten minutes.

**End-to-end Anastomosis.**—In end-to-end anastomosis after Halsted's method (see "Circular Suture of the Intestine," *Amer. Jour. of the Med. Sci.*, Oct.,

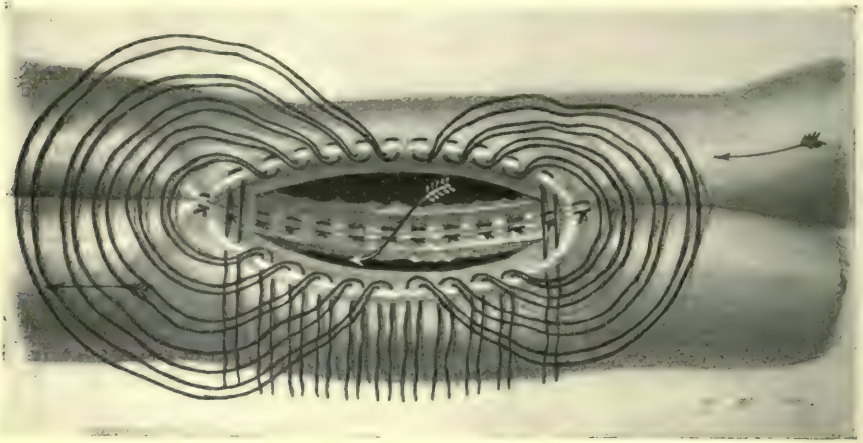


FIG. 695.—REMAINING SUTURES IN PLACE READY TO COMPLETE THE UNION ON ALL SIDES.

The bowel is now freely opened between the upper and lower layer of sutures, establishing the anastomosis in the direction of the arrows.

1887), the mattress sutures are used to bring the opposed edges into accurate apposition on all sides. The bowel must present an oval edge and must not project beyond its mesentery upon which it depends for nutrition. The sutures



FIG. 696.—LATERAL ANASTOMOSIS COMPLETED, ALL THE SUTURES TIED.

The fecal current now freely follows the course indicated by the arrows.

are laid about 2 mm. apart, as nearly as possible in a straight line around the bowel, and all of them are put in place before a single one is tied; each suture is made to penetrate but not to perforate the fibrous layer of the gut close to its margin, in order to avoid turning in a broad flange toward the lumen of the

bowel to act as an obstruction. On account of the difficulty of accurate approximation at the mesenteric border a painstaking attention must be given to each stitch as it is laid; the union at this point will be further facilitated by selecting a spot for the resection which is free from fat and large vessels. A good

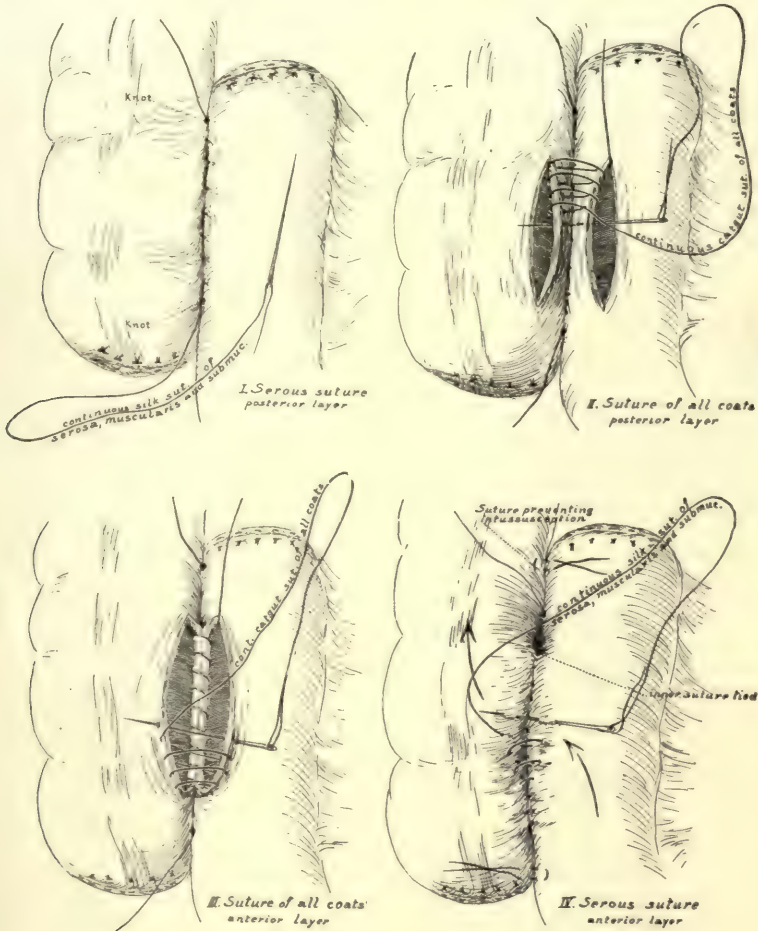


FIG. 697.—LATERAL ANASTOMOSIS AFTER HALSTED.

The ends of the bowel have been inverted by continuous sutures and the lateral approximation is made (I, left upper figure). Recently Cushing, Roux, and others, instead of the interrupted sutures used by Halsted, have employed continuous sutures which insure greater rapidity; puckering can be avoided if knots are tied at intervals. Then the bowel is incised and its margins united by suturing through all its coats, as shown in II and III. Lastly, the continuous suture first applied is continued so as to cover in the anastomotic opening completely, as shown in IV. Cushing has demonstrated to his class that if the blind pouches are left free they may become intussuscepted and thus close the opening. To prevent this contingency he sutures the pouches to the side of the intestine, as shown in the figure.

resection is characterized by good union on all sides, and further by the absence of post-operative adhesions about it.

The sutures are tied and the slit in the mesentery closed, taking care not to interfere with its circulation, and the operation is completed. If the row

of circular sutures has been well applied there is no need of a second row to reinforce them.

A quick plan of lateral anastomosis and one that has been found most satisfactory is that shown in Fig. 697. The ends of the amputated bowel are approximated, as shown in the upper left-hand figure, and held in position by the continuous silk suture, which is left in its needle, that it may be carried back again to the starting point so as to shut in the entire wound area at the close of the operation, as shown in the lower right-hand figure. The upper right-hand figure shows the approximation of the openings by a continuous suture traversing all the coats. Both upper and lower margins of the opening must then be united, as shown also in the lower left-hand figure. The final step is the approximation of the outer coats by the continuous suture which is carried back over the wound and tied to itself at the starting point.

McGraw's method of securing a lateral anastomosis (*Jour. Amer. Med. Assoc.*, May 16, 1891) has been widely tested and found satisfactory. It consists in the following steps (see Fig.

698): After amputation and closure of the ends of the bowel by interrupted or continuous sutures, the surfaces to be anastomosed are laid side by side in easy approximation. The surfaces are then united by a continuous suture left long, as shown in the diagram. The intestine is then transfixed in the manner shown, with an elastic ligature. It is drawn up and tied tight, so as to insure its cutting through the coats of the bowel. A silk ligature has been used for this purpose and found effective and easier of application. After tying the dividing ligature, the continuous suture is carried back over the wound area in such a manner as to completely shut it in. A drain should always be laid to provide against any possible leakage or infection. The ligature soon cuts through the bowel and effects a perfect anastomosis.

A simple and satisfactory plan of securing an end-to-end anastomosis

of the bowel is that of Connell, shown in Fig. 699. In this anastomosis the ends are approximated with fine silk sutures, embracing all the coats, including the

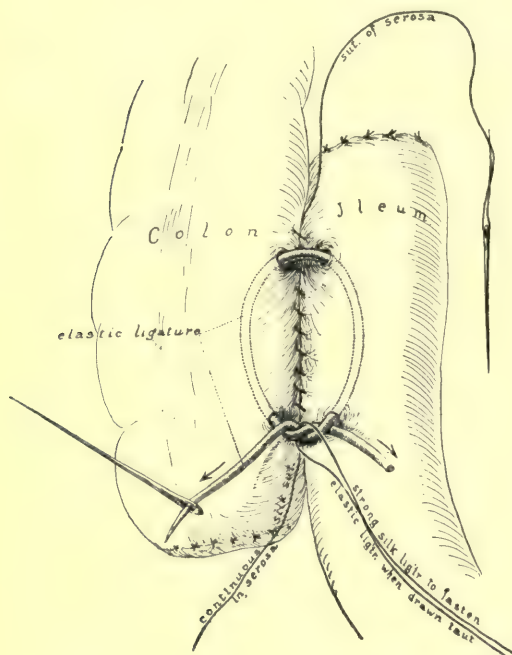


FIG. 698.—A LATERAL ANASTOMOSIS OF THE ILEUM AND COLON BY MCGRAW'S METHOD.

After careful closure of the ends of the bowel the continuous silk suture is applied as shown. The elastic or stout silk ligature is then inserted, transfixing all the coats of both bowels, and tied tight. After this the continuous suture is carried back to the starting point and tied, completely shutting in the wound area.



mucosa. The upper figure in the diagram shows the method of bringing together the mesenteric border, so as to prevent any leakage at this most difficult point, by the first suture which is passed, as shown, and tied within the intestines. The mesenteric stitch is left long to facilitate the handling of the bowel while similar sutures are inserted, as shown in the middle figure at the points *b*, *b'*, and *c*, *c'*. These first sutures are so placed as to divide the bowel equally into three portions, facilitating the accuracy of the approximation upon the introduction of the remaining sutures. The last sutures may be tied on the inside of the bowel, but this is not necessary. A continuous suture outside this row of mattress sutures, embracing all the coats, serves to give additional security.

**Circular Suture of the Intestine.**—Owing to the flaccidity of the bowel, its tendency to contract at the cut edges, and a possible difference in the lumina of the two ends to be brought together, the process of adjustment of the resected ends just described may sometimes present considerable difficulties, interfering with the accuracy of the apposition, and therefore introducing an element of uncertainty.

**End-to-side Anastomosis.**—Sigmoido-proctostomy.—I have had but one case in which an anastomosis of the upper end of the bowel into the side of the lower end was necessary (see *Johns Hopk. Hosp. Bull.*, Feb., 1895). The patient (B. W. M., J. H. H., No. 1161) had a long tubular stricture of the rectum extending from the ampulla up to the sigmoid flexure, and in operating for a pelvic inflammation with dense adhesions the contracted bowel was mistaken by her physician for a uterine tube and cut off; the ends of the bowel were brought out at the abdominal incision, and she recovered with an artificial anus.

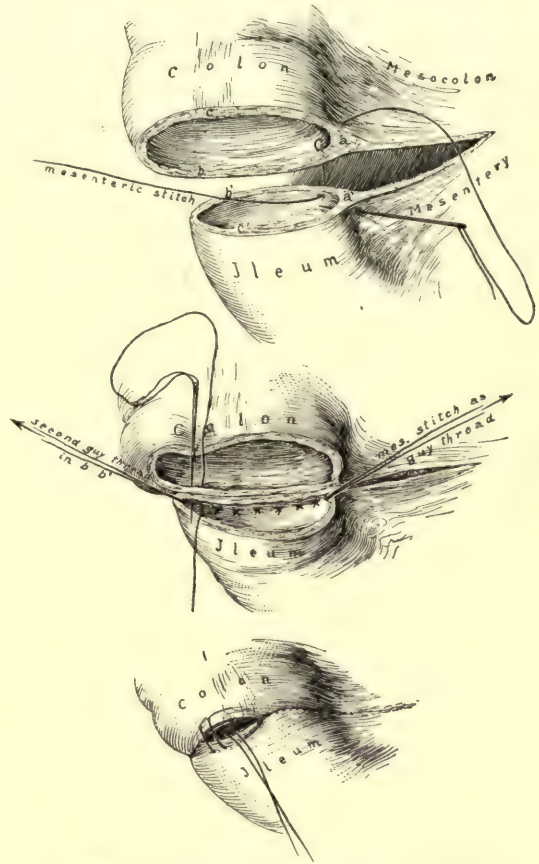


FIG. 699.—CONNELL'S END TO END ANASTOMOSIS.

The fine silk sutures transfix and are tied on the mucous surface of the bowel. The mesenteric suture shown in the upper figure is first laid and tied, uniting *a* to *a'*; *b* is next united to *b'* in a similar manner by a guy thread, after which the mattress sutures are applied between *a* and *b* in the manner shown in the middle figure. Another guy thread at *c* and *c'* prime similarly enables the operator to approximate the surfaces between *b* and *c* and *c* and *a*.

About two months later, Oct. 20, 1894, I extirpated, by a most difficult dissection, the uterus, tubes, and ovaries buried in a mass of adhesions; as the patient was rapidly collapsing, I completed the operation hastily by closing the distal end of the stricture, incising the ampulla, and pulling the sigmoid end of the bowel down into the incision, which it fitted snugly, and holding it there by traction sutures brought out at the anus in the grasp of forceps.

One essential feature was wanting to the permanent success of the operation, and that was the suture of the peritoneal surfaces of the entering and receiving bowel. With the rough-and-ready plan of treatment adopted the patient lived for three months and had normal bowel movements. The autopsy showed that the upper part of the bowel had retracted, leaving a cavity lined by mucous membrane between it and the ampulla.

**Ileo-cecal Anastomosis.**—A case of fibroid tumor of the ovary (M. F., J. H. H., No. 2237½, Oct. 7, 1893) was complicated by tight strictures of the ileum, causing peritonitis, and the ejection of matter from the mouth having a fecal odor. On opening the abdomen two strictures were found in the ileum, one 18 cm. above the ileo-cecal valve, and the other 12 cm. above this—that is, 30 cm. distant. The gut between the valve and the first stricture was flat and contracted down to 1.5 cm. in diameter.

The portion between the strictures was distended with fluid, and was spindle-shaped, deeply injected, its surface covered with a light grayish lymph.

Each of the strictures appeared as a little spherical nodule 1 cm. in diameter, to which the lumen of the bowel suddenly contracted. In the angle between the nodules and the bowel a little pus had accumulated, and from the lower nodule a thick mass extended up the mesentery 2 to 3 by 6 cm.

The extreme, dense contraction made any attempt to establish even a small lumen through the strictures so hopeless, that an anastomosis was made between the distended ileum above the strictures and the cecum, turning the strictured part of the bowel up and flexing it on itself so as to bring them together. The bowels moved naturally, there was no leakage, and a complete recovery followed. In this way the portions above and below the strictures came into approximation most easily; the ileum and the colon could not be so easily drawn together on account of the rigid strictured portion between, which would not bend easily in the opposite direction.

The anastomosis was effected by bringing the bowel outside and laying it on pads of gauze. A continuous rectangular silk suture, 5 cm. long, was then passed, uniting the ileum to the head of the cecum below the line of intended anastomosis, and including all the layers of the bowel down to the mucous coat. Immediately above this a series of mattress sutures was applied and continued all the way around the line of intended anastomosis. Then the sutures underneath were drawn up and tied, bringing serous surface snugly against serous surface. The sutures on top, still united, were now drawn apart, and the ileum and cecum cut open from end to end between, for a distance of about 4 cm.



The ileum, which contained a large quantity of fluid, was clamped with the fingers, while the cecum, containing only gas, collapsed. Finally, on tying the top sutures, the anastomosis was effected.

The original continuous suture was now carried all the way around so as to include the inner line of mattress sutures on all sides. A gauze drain was put in for a few days on account of the existing peritonitis.

**Anastomosis Buttons.**—The best of all mechanical devices for a rapid and accurate anastomosis of the bowel is the well-known anastomosis button of Dr. J. B. Murphy, of Chicago.

My own preference is always for suturing, which yields the best results in good hands. The objections urged against the suture, as contrasted with mechanical devices, are that it takes a long time to put the sutures in and get them tied, and that the approximation by suture is often inaccurate. All of these objections are disposed of if the operator will take sufficient pains to practice first upon the cadaver and then upon dogs to test the effectiveness of his work; furthermore, the chief sources of discrepancy in the results of suture methods disappear, if Halsted's fibrous layer is borne in mind and if the sutures are applied closely enough. With practice also the time consumed in suturing becomes much less.

The chief objections to the button are that it is a heavy piece of metal, that it gives at best but a small anastomotic hole that is liable to extreme contraction, and that if not made or selected with extreme care the pressure between the opposed surfaces is sometimes great enough to cause sloughing.

**Artificial Anus—Colostomy.**—When an ineradicable malignant disease of the uterus or of the ovaries chokes the pelvis so as to produce an obliteration of the lumen of the rectum, it will often be found necessary to make an artificial anus to prevent the patient from dying from simple obstruction of the bowels. By this procedure frightful pain may be relieved immediately, life prolonged many months, and euthanasia secured.

The best place to make the opening is under the left anterior superior iliac spine over Poupart's ligament; but if the disease involves the upper part of the rectum, it will be better to do the operation on the right side and so avoid the necessity or repeating it. The steps of the operation are as follows:

A funnel-shaped incision, 6 to 8 cm. long, is made through skin and fat, the muscles about 3 cm. above and parallel to Poupart's ligament, beginning just below the iliac spine, are separated as in the McBurney operation for appendicitis without dividing any of their fibers. The peritoneum is then opened, when the sigmoid is usually found just under the incision. This is then lifted out and drawn taut, so as to do away with any redundant loop between the orifice and the descending colon. By this means two troublesome sequelæ are avoided. In the first place, if the case is one of cancer, the disease does not so readily creep up the bowel and choke the new opening; in the second place, it obviates the tendency of the upper bowel to prolapse through the opening. The loop of the sigmoid bowel, brought out in this way, is kept in position,



either by slipping a glass rod through the mesentery and a cross incision, or by drawing a strip of iodoform gauze through the mesentery. The peritoneal adhesions are soon formed, eliminating any danger of infection, when the bowel may be divided transversely with the cautery. This provides a free exit of the alvine discharges from above, and prevents the passage of any materials into the lower sequestered portion of the bowel.

## CHAPTER XLIII.

### THE MORE REMOTE RESULTS OF ABDOMINAL OPERATIONS.

1. Introductory (p. 631): Moral questions involved.
2. Scarcity of literature on remote results (p. 632).
3. Anatomical changes due to operation (p. 633): 1. Hernia. 2. Suppuration. 3. Fistulæ and sinuses. 4. Enlargement and tenderness of scar. 5. Intestinal adhesions.
4. Encysted peritonitis (p. 637).
5. Local changes (p. 637): 1. Changes in the vagina. 2. Changes in the uterus.
6. Menstruation (p. 638).
7. Artificial menopause (p. 639).
8. Insanity (p. 641).

**Introductory.**—The surgeon must ever bear in mind that his relationship to his patient is not dissolved with the successful performance of an operation. His responsibility in each individual case may be summed up in the following manner:

1. He is called upon to decide whether the symptoms the patient complains of are dependent upon pelvic lesions or are merely coincident with them.
2. Whether the pelvic ailment is sufficient to justify operation.
3. Whether the remote sequelæ of operative interference may not be even more distressing to the patient than the present pains.

I can not dwell at length upon all of these topics. The first will be found fully discussed by A. Hegar ("Die Zusammenhang der Geschlechtskrankheiten mit nervösen Leiden u. die Castration bei Neurosen," p. 83, Stuttgart, 1885), as well as in a suggestive paper by H. C. Coe (*New York Polyclinic*, May 15, 1896), entitled "Symptomatic versus Anatomical Cure after Gynecological Operations."

One of the reasons why it is difficult to get at some of the remote results of such an operation as castration, for instance, from the moral standpoint is that women are naturally reticent about matters of sex. Again it must be remembered that many of these operations are performed upon poor women and those of the lower classes who are ignorant and wholly unused to protesting against injury of any sort, and who accept life as it comes (see Sarah E. Post, *N. Y. Med. Jour.*, Sept. 24, 1887).

In weighing the effects of castration we dare not leave out of sight the common feeling that this particular operation is a degradation to women, and that "the majority of physicians and all laymen look upon women deprived of their ovaries as unsexed." (See Dr. William Goodell, "The Effect of Castration on Women and Other Problems in Gynecology," *Medical News*, Dec. 9, 1893.)

My own continued experience only serves to confirm my opinion that the castration of women is often a direct cause of domestic unhappiness, and that it has been repeatedly used by men as a good reason for breaking off engagements, for the violation of marriage vows, and the abandonment of wife and children.

Economically, the effect of castration upon thousands of women in the prime of life has already been raised in France, where the population is decreasing.

*Scarcity of Literature on Remote Results.*—It is surprising to find in the great body of gynecological literature so little reference of any sort to the remoter results of the various operations, either moral or physical. The surgeons who study their cases for several years after operation in order to learn the effects of extirpation of the pelvic organs are rare.

One of the first systematic investigations of this sort was made by T. Spencer Wells, of London ("Ovarian and Uterine Tumors," 1882); in his tabulation of one thousand cases of ovariectomy, he presented in a separate column a statement as to the subsequent condition, showing that he had conducted a correspondence with all of his patients with a view to tracing their histories over a period of some years.

We ought now, with a greater lapse of time and an abundance of cases, to be in a position to answer all important questions as to the relationship between the various abdominal diseases and the remote sequelæ induced by the operative invasion of the peritoneal cavity. An inquiry into the more distant physical effect of the operation possesses far more than a purely scientific value. It is a question of the highest practical import to each individual patient to know in what way her future life is liable to be affected by any proposed surgical procedure. In the first place she will wish to know what measure of relief may be expected, and the second how far her physiological functions may be altered, and whether the operation demands any sacrifices, the most conspicuous of which are an incurable sterility and the loss of sexual function.

A decision as to the permanent result can only be recorded after studying a long series of cases for several years after operation, for the remote sequelæ are often masked at first by the distraction afforded by the various temporary discomforts which form a part of every convalescence; moreover, the patient can not justly estimate her new status until she has been restored to her habitual surroundings under the new conditions for some months.

Such an investigation will follow two lines: First, as to the purely objective or anatomical changes; and, second, as to the subjective results bearing upon the relief afforded, or new discomforts entailed by the operation.

I do not propose to make an exhaustive investigation of this subject; although in some other parts of this book some phases of the remote sequelæ are especially emphasized, particularly in the chapters on Carcinoma, Hernia, and Suspension of the Uterus.

From a broad humanitarian standpoint one of the queries most interesting to the surgeon is, How many invalided women are restored again to an active



healthful life by surgical treatment? All women, for example, with large tumors are more or less disabled in all the relations of life, and every successful operation for their removal adds years of useful life. It was computed that Sir Spencer Wells, by his successful ovariectomies, gave back a sum total of thousands of years of life to women, not to mention the numerous children born to those in whom he was able to conserve one ovary.

I selected for an inquiry into the remoter results a hundred cases of chronic pelvic inflammatory disease, a class of ailments in which the subjective symptoms are most marked and the need of operative relief is often greatest. The operations were all radical and the methods of operation were those of five and six years ago, and therefore not so perfect as at present; the questions in each case were answered at a period of from two to three years after operation. Out of the 100 women I find that 63 per cent were entirely relieved by the operation, 16 per cent expressed themselves as greatly relieved, 16 per cent were partially relieved, while 4 per cent were in the same condition as before, and one woman was worse after the operation than before it.

If drainage had not been so extensively used as it was at that time the percentage of cures would have been much greater.

An increase in weight in this group of cases is almost synonymous with the general improvement, for sixty-nine of these women gained in weight while twenty remained as before, eleven lost weight, and forty-seven out of sixty-nine reported a gain varying from sixteen to twenty-eight pounds.

**Anatomical Changes.**—The incision in the abdominal wall is the one feature common to all celiotomies, and it is a question of importance to determine what permanent disadvantages may arise from it. The four chief disturbances liable to occur at a later date from the incision are hernia, suppuration, marked enlargement of the scar, and a tender scar.

Hernia is one of the most distressing sequelæ, causing the patient constant discomfort when she is in the erect position, limiting to a great degree her activity, and even endangering life from incarceration of the bowel in the sac. I have seen a patient seventy-five years old die from a strangulated incarcerated hernia, the sequel of an ovariectomy performed by Dr. John Atlee, of Lancaster, Pa., twenty-seven years ago. The patient was bedfast after her operation from Oct., 1869, to Feb., 1870, on account of the suppuration of the abdominal wound, and on getting up she had a large incarcerated ventral hernia. She suffered from frequent mild attacks of obstruction until the final severe attack of complete obstruction in which I saw her. She was then vomiting fecal matter, and while under the anæsthetic, being prepared for an operation on the irreducible hernia, she suddenly poured out such a deluge of fecal matter into her throat and nose that she died at once of suffocation. At the post-mortem examination, which was then made in place of the operation, a large ventral hernia was opened with two principal loculi; in the left was about a foot of adherent strangulated bowel, which was atrophic and narrowed down by the

prolonged pressure to a centimeter in diameter at the neck of the sac; a part of the omentum in the sac was gangrenous.

Hernia is caused by several factors, of which the commonest is an infection causing the wound to fill in slowly with scar tissue; it was far more frequent in the days when the abdomen was habitually drained after all operations, for the opening left by the removal of the glass tube or piece of gauze granulated and left a weak point in the walls, liable to give way at a later date.

Hernia is also due to failure in bringing the fasciæ into accurate apposition by good suturing; in the early days the one object clearly before the mind of the operator was simply to hold one side of the incision over against the opposite side by a series of interrupted sutures passing through all the layers. With the knowledge that the strength of the lower abdominal wall lies in the

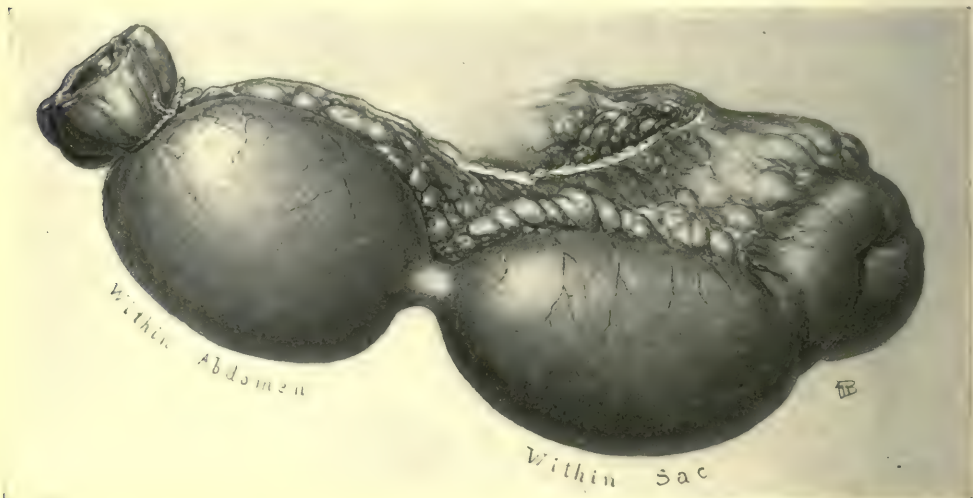


FIG. 700.—STRANGULATED HERNIA IN A PATIENT 75 YEARS OLD, DUE TO OVARIOTOMY 27 YEARS BEFORE

The intestines within the abdomen, proximal to the sac, were greatly distended, and there was moderate distention within the sac, but at the neck of the sac the bowel was narrowed down to a little yellow rigid tube almost without a lumen. See Fig. 701.

fascia in front of the recti muscles, have come more accurate methods of suturing this layer, and correspondingly fewer herniæ.

Hernia is more frequent in women who become much stouter after operation, in whom the intra-abdominal pressure is increased.

In rare instances a loop of the bowel slips under a band of lymph and becomes strangulated, causing speedy death unless discovered and relieved by operation (see Fig. 702).

I found eight cases of hernia in one hundred of my cases of pelvic inflammatory disease; these include a variety of plans of suturing and an excessive use of drainage. The number of herniæ under the present methods of suture and the abandonment of drainage will not, I think, amount to more than one in a hundred, and then only in those cases when there has been suppuration in

the abdominal walls. In confirmation of this, Dr. W. W. Russell noted a remarkable decrease in the number of hernia cases returning to the Johns Hopkins Hospital Dispensary within the three years preceding Jan., 1899.

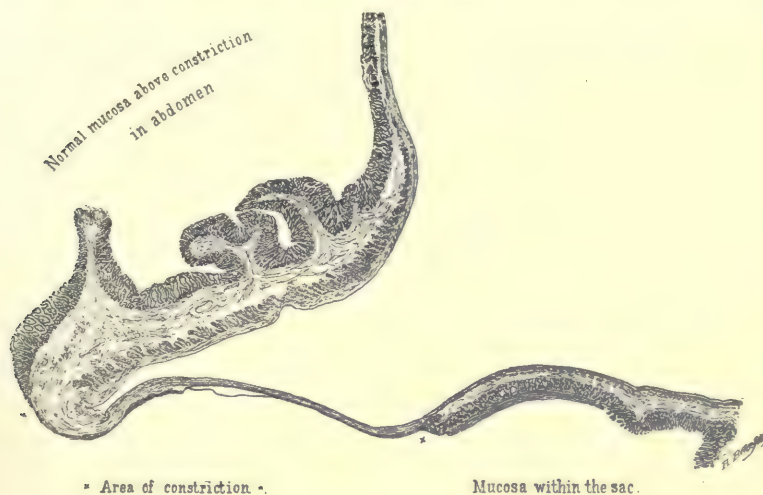


FIG. 701.—A SECTION THROUGH THE CONSTRICTED PORTION OF THE BOWEL SHOWN IN FIG. 700.

Showing the extraordinary thinning of its coats almost to complete severance. The mucosa of the bowel within the abdomen was normal, while within the sac it was much atrophied, in common with the remaining coats. In the ring the mucosa had disappeared.

Suppuration of the wound at a date later than a year is rare, though occasionally a little pustule forms on the scar and continues to discharge until one of the fascial sutures is removed.

Fistulae and sinuses are now of rare occurrence. They were invariably the result of infected drainage tracts and sutures, and were most frequently associated with extensive inflammatory disease of the appendages. Fecal fistulae are at times caused by infected sutures lying in contact with the bowel, ulcerating their way into its lumen. Deep-seated persistent sinuses are also due to sutures. Such tracts may discharge for months and years, until the suture is taken out or comes away, when they often close spontaneously.

Enlargement of the Scar.—If the patient gains weight rapidly and the girth of the abdomen increases, the scar will yield from side to side until it becomes one or two or more centimeters broad; it is often pitted, pigmented, and unsightly. I know of nothing to improve this condition, and I do not believe that the bandage is of any material assistance. I have repeatedly noted the formation of a large keloid in the scar, especially in the colored race.

Tender Scar.—Soreness and shooting pains in the scar are common while the wound is young and pink; in nervous patients the tenderness may persist for years. Relief will be best attained by gentle massage and by arranging the clothing so as to avoid all direct pressure on the sensitive area.



Alteration in the position of the intestines is perhaps the most constant of all the changes induced by the removal of pelvic viscera; additional loops of the intestines drop into the pelvis to fill the vacated space. For the normal intestinal relations see Vol. I, Chapter IV.

Adhesions of the omentum and intestines over the inner peritoneal surface of the incision, although often discovered in opening the abdo-



FIG. 702.—POST-OPERATIVE INTRA-ABDOMINAL HERNIA.

Strangulation and gangrene of the ileum, incarcerated in a band of adhesion. Death. The lower picture shows the size and form of the constricting band after the intestine was lifted out. Case of Dr. Burgess.

men some years after the original operation, can scarcely be classified among the late sequelæ, as they denote simply the persistence of a condition which

must have been brought about shortly after the operation. Such adhesions of the intestines, or short omental adhesions, which drag down the transverse colon and pull the stomach down with it, have repeatedly been found to explain persistent pain in the lower abdomen, tormina, nausea, and frequent vomiting.

G. L. Hunner reports two cases (*Amer. Med.*, 1903, vol. 5, p. 698), one in his own, and one in my practice, where omental adhesions to the abdominal incision provoked symptoms closely simulating gall-stone colic. My patient had had an appendix operation two years before I saw him, when the wound had suppurated and the omentum had plugged a small hernial orifice. He had attacks of intense pain in the hepatic region, associated with local tenderness, nausea, and severe vomiting at times, as well as an elevation of temperature from 2 to 4 degrees. He was even slightly icteroid and his stools at such times were light colored. An incision over the gall-bladder with the release of omental adhesions and the closure of the hernia was followed by relief from all the symptoms.

The release of the adhesions with an aseptic closure of the abdominal incision has been followed by immediate relief of all the symptoms.

The vermiform appendix may become involved in post-operative adhesions, attaching it to the pedicle left in the pelvis and causing severe pain in the right iliac fossa, with attacks simulating appendicitis. I operated on a patient of this kind whose right ovary had been removed three years before by Dr. Hunter Robb; I removed an inflamed left ovary and the uterus, together with the appendix, which hung over into the pelvis and was firmly adherent at its end to the pedicle on the right side. Dr. Hunter McGuire, of Richmond, has also operated upon two cases of appendicitis originating in this way, one of them being a former patient of my own, from whom I removed the appendages for inflammatory disease. Six additional cases have since been reported (see Kelly and Hurdon, "The Vermiform Appendix and its Diseases," 1905, p. 719).

Encysted peritonitis following a recovery complicated by sepsis sometimes persists for months or a year or more, especially after operations for pelvic inflammatory diseases. Mutually adherent loops of intestines wall off a part of the pelvis, usually to the right or the left side behind the broad ligament, and in this sac a quantity of clear serum accumulates; sometimes as much as half a liter of fluid is found. As the sac becomes tense it can readily be palpated both by the vagina and by the abdomen, and yields the signs of an independent cystic tumor. The patient may have fever, slight chills, a quickened pulse, and severe pain which is only relieved by evacuation of the sac.

Local Changes.—Following the extirpation of both ovaries, the uterus and vagina undergo the same atrophic changes we see after the natural cessation of menstruation.

Glaevecke (*Archiv f. Gyn.*, Bd. xxv) divides the changes in the vagina produced by castration into three stages:

First, a hyperemia, which shows a marked injection of the mucosa, soon becoming soft and swollen; the normal secretion is increased, and at times an appearance is produced similar to pregnancy. This condition usually lasts but a few months.

Second, the vagina begins to shrink, becomes pale, and shows a few deep brownish-red patches, especially about the urethral orifice; occasionally the whole vagina is studded with them. The patches do not disappear on pressure, and they are probably due to hemorrhages from rupture of the atrophic vessels by coition. This stage may last from one to five years.

The third stage is one of general atrophy. The mucous membranes become white and anemic, the red spots fade, and the color finally becomes a uniform grayish red. The vagina shortens, its lumen becomes narrower, and its walls stiffer. Coitus is sometimes impossible on account of the marked decrease in size; occasionally a slight vaginal prolapsus may appear.

I have also seen a severe, persistent, granular colpitis.

The changes in the uterus are regularly found, and are more marked than in the other structures. The decrease in size begins soon after the removal of the ovaries, and progresses rapidly and uniformly throughout the whole organ, which soon becomes harder, stiffer, and less vascular. Any erosion of the cervix rapidly disappears, and a catarrh may cease without treatment.

**Menstruation.**—During the period when the tubes and ovaries only were removed on account of inflammatory disease, menstruation not infrequently persisted, either appearing at the usual time or as an irregular uterine hemorrhage; but since it has been the rule to remove the uterus with the tubes and ovaries in all cases where it is necessary to remove the appendages the cessation of the menstrual function has been in most cases immediate and absolute. I know of two cases of persistent cervical menstruation after a supravaginal amputation of uterus, tubes, and ovaries, one a patient of Dr. W. E. Ashton and one of my own. Various reasons were wont to be assigned for a regular persistence of menstruation, but it is probable that in every instance some ovarian tissue is left.

Out of seventy-nine of my cases of inflammatory disease of the appendages, investigated by Dr. W. W. Russell from two to three years after the operation for their removal, he found that forty-six of them ceased menstruating at once, twenty-three continued to have a regular flow for several years, while nine had irregular hemorrhages at intervals of from one to twelve months.

I have several times been obliged to open the abdomen on account of severe dysmenorrhea and pelvic pain after removal of the tubes and ovaries, and in each case have found little nodules the size of a pea or larger at either uterine cornu, or attached to the stump on the broad ligament. These masses have invariably proved to be made up of ovarian tissue showing follicles and corpora lutea, and in one case a long piece of the tube was also found with the bit of ovary at the left cornu. In these cases the persistent menstruation was evidently due to an imperfect operation.



**Artificial Menopause.**—The menopause artificially produced by the removal of the ovaries usually creates the most distressing disturbances with which we have to deal in the after-care of our patients. They resemble the symptoms occurring at the natural change of life, except that in most cases they are greatly exaggerated.

The first discomforts are generally noted after the time for the first period has passed, and they usually run a course of from eighteen months to two



FIG. 703.—SHOWING THE ENDS OF THE TUBES AND PIECES OF THE OVARY LEFT AFTER AN IMPERFECT OPERATION.

The patient came to my clinic, when I reopened the abdomen and found two yellow corpora at the left cornu, with most of the isthmus of the tube and a large corpus nigrum and small corpora lutea and a piece of the tube on the right side. Both masses were excised as indicated by the dotted line at the left cornu, and the wound sutured, as shown, at the right cornu. L. B., Oct. 28, 1893. Natural size.

years; exceptionally I have known them to continue for five years or even longer. Not all patients suffer these attacks in like intensity; as a general rule, neurasthenic women seem to suffer the most, and the nearer the patient is to her natural menopause the less the severity of the symptoms.

Waves of heat and flushes are the commonest sequelæ, coming often at variable intervals of a few minutes only or several hours; they pass over the whole body like a wave of hot air; the face may become visibly reddened, and there is a transient cardiac palpitation and sometimes a sense of giddiness. Each attack lasts from half a minute to several minutes.

After the flushing, the skin is often bedewed with a gentle perspiration, and a sense of relaxation and exhaustion is felt; in rarer instances the perspiration is profuse enough to saturate the nightdress, leaving the patient cold and shivering.

A case referred to me by the operator (S. T. W., aged thirty-five, Feb. 16, 1897) affords a good picture of these distressing psychic sequelæ. Both ovaries had been removed eight months before, the recovery being complicated by

profuse suppuration in the abdominal wound. She had previously always been of a notably cheerful disposition. Suddenly, about two weeks after the operation, a deep gloom came over her "like a flash of lightning," and she was fully persuaded that she was dying; she had at the same time "a giving away, cold feeling which lasted three days." She then became extremely nervous, and suffered from a confusion of ideas and inability to concentrate her mind. She lost all confidence in herself and all interest in life, and never had her old sense of buoyancy; nor did she care as before for reading and music. She suffered from "untold miserable feelings, almost amounting to torture." Her face became blotched, and she had itching of the head and nose as well as anesthesia of the hands and face. Flushes were not troublesome and headaches not marked. I found on making an examination that the vagina was uniformly injected, rose-red, and bathed with a whitish discharge; the cervix was normal and the fundus large, anteverted, and not sensitive.

Many patients are distinctly benefited at this time and the severity of the attacks modified by taking bitter tonics. I would particularly recommend the following pill taken three times a day: Strych. sulph., gr.  $\frac{1}{32}$ ; atropia sulph., gr.  $\frac{1}{32}$ ; ext. columbo, gr. 1.

Some patients after complete cessation of the menstrual period have typical menstrual molimina at the time menstruation would have appeared; these symptoms usually disappear in a few months. Recently experiments, the results of which are as yet uncertain, have been made to obviate these symptoms by implanting small portions of ovarian tissue in the abdominal incision.

I have for these reasons left in the ovaries in all my cases of hysteromyomectomies in women under forty, and have noted in each case that the patients did not experience such distressing sequelæ.

A large number of women who have been robbed of their ovaries and in whom the menstrual period has been cut short, suffer more or less severely from obscure rheumatic pains in various parts of the body. Sometimes the pains came on upon walking, and there may be aching sensations in the feet. Others have swollen hands and feet, and the face may puff up. One of my patients was unable to wear her rings, as the fingers became puffed like cushions on the dorsal surface.

Again constipation is sometimes very troublesome for a long period following a radical operation.

Schmalfuss ("Zur Castration bei Neurosen," *Archiv f. Gyn.*, Bd. xxvi, No. 1) divides the neuroses into three groups:

1. Symptoms referred to the lumbar section of the spinal cord, such as throbbing and pain in the back, pain in the iliac region, pain extending from the back to the abdomen and radiating down the thighs, pressure in the pelvis, downward tugging, anesthesia and hyperesthesia of the vagina and vulva, and pain on urination and defecation.

2. Besides those mentioned, other neurotic symptoms appear which are re-

ferred to different parts of the body, such as cardialgia, pressure in the epigastrium, sensation of fullness, belching, vomiting, and globus.

3. A distinct neuropathic condition, general pain, vaso-motor disturbances, vicarious menstruation, respiratory, gastric, and intestinal attacks of various sorts, cramps, and epileptiform convulsions.

Many of these results are often due to inflammatory sequelæ and adhesions forming after the operation.

**Insanity.**—Insanity is the most serious of all the sequelæ which may follow a gynecological operation; there is, however, nothing peculiar in this association, for it also occurs after operations in general surgery, and indeed has been observed to follow a simple fracture (Dr. F. J. Shepherd, of Montreal), and even the use of an anesthetic without any operation at all. One of my cases, a colored girl, became insane after an aseptic abortion. It has often been noted after such simple plastic operations as repair of the vaginal outlet. I have seen six cases of insanity following perineal operations, one of which died in acute mania; another case, operated upon for lacerated cervix and a relaxed vaginal outlet, committed suicide after returning home by drinking pure carbolic acid. A colored woman, a case of curettage for carcinoma of the cervix, died in an insane asylum.

I have seen insanity after abdominal operations in eight cases out of some-thing over two thousand abdominal sections—that is, an average of less than one-half of one per cent.

An analysis of a series of cases shows—

1. That the attack of insanity may immediately follow the operation (one case), or be developed at an interval of from a few days to several weeks.

2. That the attack is not due to a septic poison is shown by the simple uncomplicated recovery as far as the field of operation is concerned.

3. That it does not arise from the occurrence of bad sequelæ of any sort connected with the operation, such as exhaustion from hemorrhage, or a protracted operation, or severe suffering after the operation.

4. That the insanity may follow any, even the simplest operation, or even no operation at all. Insanity is more frequent after simple than after grave operations. The removal of ovaries and tubes, and with the removal the ablation of their function, does not appear to stand in any causative relation.

5. Exfoliative cystitis was the symptom most prominent in one of my patients. Dr. C. P. Noble, of Philadelphia, has noted excessive irritability of the bladder in several of his cases of post-operative insanity.

6. The class of patients most apt to become insane after operation are for the most part women who have been excessively apprehensive about the result of operation or its effect on their minds, also neurotic and hysterical women.

7. A most marked predisposition exists in women who have been previously melancholy and insane, and any patient with this blot in her history should only be operated upon in case of urgent necessity, and with the fullest explanation to the family as to the risk incurred.



8. Recovery may take place in a few weeks or only after several years. There is, as a rule, a slow progression from worse to better, from greater to less violence and noisiness; at other times the first symptoms of improvement are intervals of lucidity which increase in frequency and duration. Not infrequently the insanity is permanent.

Of my own eight cases, five recovered completely, two remained insane, and one committed suicide after her return home.

Dr. C. P. Noble has furnished me with an analysis of sixteen cases occurring in his practice; six of these were insane or had had delusions before the operation, two of whom recovered, while in four the mental condition remained unchanged. In six other cases the mental condition was normal before operation; these were followed either by delusions or by hysterical mania, and all recovered. In the remaining four cases there had been attacks of hysterio-epilepsy before the operation; two of these patients were cured, one continued to have attacks, and the remaining one had true epilepsy.

Two other kindred questions worthy of careful consideration are these: Whether gynecological ailments can act as the provoking causes of insanity, and whether it is possible to cure or ameliorate the condition of insane patients by treating such gynecological ailments as they may have.

In the Maryland Hospital for the Insane, Dr. George H. Rohé found local lesions demanding operation in forty out of one hundred women (*Jour. of the Amer. Med. Ass.*, Oct. 12, 1895).

"In thirty of these, abdominal section with removal of the uterine appendages was practiced. Two cases were subjected to primary vaginal total extirpation of uterus and appendages. In two repair of the lacerated cervix was done. In six the guardians of the patients would not consent to operation. Of the thirty abdominal sections there were cured physically and mentally, ten; decidedly improved, four; unimproved, thirteen; died, three.

"Of three secondary vaginal hysterectomies, which are included among the thirteen unimproved after removal of the appendages, one was cured and two remained as before. Of the two primary total extirpations, one was cured and the other so much improved as to give strong hope of ultimate mental recovery. The two trachelorrhaphies both recovered, mentally and physically.

"The final results of the operations at present are, therefore, cured (physically and mentally), fourteen; improved, five; unimproved, twelve; died, three. Total, thirty-four."

Dr. Rohé goes on to discuss the indications as follows:

"In what class of cases is an operation indicated? Where there is local disease discoverable on examination. The mental symptoms themselves are no guide. Mania, melancholia, confusional insanity, hysterio-epilepsy, have all been cured. The same forms of mental disturbance have sometimes not been benefited. In consecutive dementia and in epilepsy, where brain deterioration has already occurred, no improvement can be looked for in the psychic symptoms. I believe that in some cases of epilepsy, where there is pelvic irritation,

an early removal of the source of the irritation would be of benefit to the patient. In all cases, however, where local disease exists, appropriate treatment is indicated irrespective of the mental condition. Thus all three of the cases who died were of dementia, two consecutive to epilepsy. In all of these there was abundant local disease to demand interference. In one there were large pus tubes and ovarian abscesses matting all the pelvic organs into a mass infiltrated with pus. In another there was an intraligamentous cyst as large as an orange. The third case was a large fibroid tumor.

"Twelve of the recovered cases have been discharged and all but one are alive, and, so far as I have been able to ascertain, remain in physical and mental health. Two are still under observation in the hospital.

"The clinical variety of mental disturbance in the recovered cases was: Puerperal insanity (mania), four; melancholia, six; mania, three; hystero-epilepsy, one. Total, fourteen.

"In the cases in which complete recovery did not follow the operative measures, there were of melancholia, two; mania, five; puerperal insanity (mania), one; dementia (including four of epilepsy), seven (three deaths); paranoia, two; hysterical insanity, two; adolescent insanity, one. Total, twenty.

"The number of my cases is too small to allow one to draw any conclusions, but if anything of practical value can be deduced from them, it is that puerperal insanity, melancholia, and simple mania offer the best chances of cure from the proper treatment of local lesions in the pelvis. Of course it may be said that these forms of mental disorder are just those which yield in the majority of cases to the usual methods of management of insanity. In seven of the cases, however, the insanity had lasted over eighteen months before any treatment directed to the local lesion had been instituted. In a case of hystero-epilepsy the patient had been in the hospital seven years, and one of the cases of puerperal insanity had been four and a half years insane. I am convinced that earlier operation in appropriate cases would very largely increase the proportion of recoveries."

Dr. W. P. Manton, of Detroit, Mich., who was the first gynecologist in the country to be appointed on the staff of an insane asylum, summarizes his experience in the following words in a letter dated Dec. 17, 1896:

"During the past ten years or so a very large number of insane women have passed under my observation in the various institutions with which I am connected, and I have had opportunities to do the various abdominal, vaginal, etc., operations, and note their effect. We long ago came to the conclusion that the idea of restoring the sick mind to health as the result of gynecological operative interference should be abandoned. Such operations are therefore now undertaken solely for the relief of somatic conditions. An operation may act as one of the factors in bringing about a mental cure, but I believe that it must always be done early, and associated with such other treatment in the way of medicines, food, quiet, rest, etc. After degenerative processes have occurred in the brain, I believe that it is useless to look for mental cure. I can say this,

however: I have never operated on an insane woman yet, no matter to what extent dementia has gone on, without some relief to the mental condition and a decided improvement in the personal comfort of the patient. I have always been very conservative regarding operative measures undertaken in insane cases, and believe that we can not be too cautious in this respect.

“It is our aim, at the Eastern Asylum at least, to discharge ‘cured’ patients with all their bodily ailments relieved as far as possible.”



## INDEX.

- Abdominal bandage after celiotomy, 50.  
Abdominal incision, closure of, in radical operation for carcinoma uteri, 478.  
Abdominal section (see Celiotomy).  
Abdominal tumors, regional classification of, 285.  
Abdominal wall, emphysema of, after celiotomy, 137.  
ABEL, 525.  
Abortion, tubal, 518.  
Abscess, ovarian, 179.  
    pelvic, 206, 383.  
    stitch-hole, 124.  
    tubal, 184.  
Adeno-carcinoma of ovary, 304.  
Adeno-myoma-diffusum-benignum, case of, 422.  
    histology of, 422.  
    treatment of, 422.  
    varieties of, 421.  
Adhesions, method of liberating, appendical, 22.  
    intestinal, 21.  
    omental, 18.  
    ovarian, 329.  
    rectal, 20.  
    uterine, 19.  
    vesical, 23.  
Age in etiology of cervical cancer, 442.  
AHLFELD, 521, 522.  
Albumin, tests for, in urine, 5.  
ALDRICH, 320.  
ALTERTHUM, 515.  
AMUSSAT, 370.  
Anesthesia, nausea following, 52.  
    shock following, 63.  
    thirst after, 53.  
ANGERER, 107.  
Angioma of vulva in child, 569.  
Appendicitis as complication of extra-uterine pregnancy, 554.  
    of gynecological affections, 615.  
Appendix vermiformis, adhesions of, 22, 386.  
    method of removing, 616.  
Aristoff, experiments by, on removal of one ovary, 163.  
Arteries, uterine, ligation of, in radical operation for carcinoma uteri, 473.  
ASCHOFF, 490.  
Ascites, diagnosis of, from ovarian tumor, 284.  
    in fibroma of ovary, 320.  
    in myoma of uterus, 418.  
ATLEE, 247, 347, 368.  
Atresia ani, 563.  
Atresia retrohymenalis, 563.  
Atresia of uterine tube associated with extra-uterine pregnancy, 498.  
Atresia of vagina in children, 563.  
Auto-infection, 100.  
Bacillus *aërogenes capsulatus*, 107, 113, 139.  
Bacillus *coli communis*, 39, 86, 92, 106, 107, 209.  
Bacillus *lactis aërogenes*, 209.  
Bacillus of Friedlander, 106.  
Bacillus *proteus vulgaris*, 92, 106, 107.  
Bacillus *proteus Zenker*, 209.  
Bacillus *pyocyaneus*, 92, 106, 107.  
Bacillus *typhosus*, 92, 106.  
Bacillus *tuberculosis*, 209.  
BAER, 186.  
BAISCH, 481.  
BALDY, 269, 380.  
Balottement in myomata, 353.  
BANTOCK, 370.  
BARDENHEUER, 370.  
Bassini on treatment of hernia, 595.  
Bath during convalescence after celiotomy, 51.  
Bed, position in, after celiotomy, 50.  
    preparation of, for patient, 49.  
BELA-WALLA, 143.  
BERGMANN, 107.

- BICHAT, 522.
- BIGELOW, 369.
- BILLINGER, 369.
- BILLROTH, 107.
- Bimanual examination in pelvic abscess, 218.
- BISCHOFF, 496.
- Bisection of uterus, horizontal, 266.  
in extra-uterine pregnancy, 541.  
vertical, 261.
- BIZZOZERO, 36.
- Bladder, excision of, in operation for cervical cancer, 480.  
extension of cervical cancer to, 452.  
injury to, in celiotomy, 24.  
irritability of, after celiotomy, 54.
- BLOODGOOD, 138.
- BODE, 575.
- BOLDT, 15.
- BONNIN, 568.
- BOVEE, 511.
- Bowels, regulation of, after celiotomy, 57.  
before celiotomy, 8, 9.
- BRENNECKE, 144.
- Breus on adeno-myoma-diffusum-benignum, 420.
- Broad ligament, myoma of, 348, 408.
- BURGINSKY, 35.
- BURKE, 562.
- BURNHAM, 369.
- BURRAGE, 188.
- BURROWS, 165, 183.
- BUSEY, 564.
- CAMERON, 150.
- Carcinoma of cervix uteri, cause of death in, 458.  
choice of operation for, 467.  
classification of varieties of, 443.  
curability of, 464.  
diagnosis of, 461.  
differential diagnosis of, 463.  
duration of, 457, 461.  
etiology of, 442.  
extension of, 448.  
frequency of, 441.  
importance of early diagnosis in, 482.  
operability of, 466.  
paravaginal method of operation for, 468.  
prognosis of, 465.
- Carcinoma of cervix uteri, radical operation for (see Carcinoma Uteri).  
symptoms of, 460.  
treatment in inoperable cases of, 481.
- Carcinoma of fundus uteri, cause of death in, 486.  
choice of operation in, 489.  
classification of varieties of, 485.  
curability of, 487.  
diagnosis of, 487.  
duration of, 486.  
etiology, 485.  
extension of, 486.  
frequency of, 485.  
radical operation for (see Carcinoma Uteri).  
symptoms of, 487.  
treatment in inoperable cases of, 487.
- Carcinoma of ovary, 304.  
complicating myomectomy, 388.  
in child, 575.
- Carcinoma of vagina in child, 569.
- Carcinoma uteri, association of, with carcinoma of ovary, 388.  
with myoma, 341.  
in child, 574.  
radical operation for, advantages of, 467.  
closure of abdominal incision, 478.  
covering in field of operation, 478.  
curettage preliminary to, 470.  
exposure of retro-peritoneal structures, 471.  
freeing uterus posteriorly, 475.  
ligation of uterine arteries, 473.  
removal of cancerous uterus through abdominal wall, 476.  
removal of pelvic lymphatics, 478.  
resection of ureters, 479.  
walling off pelvis, 470.
- CARPENTER, 561.
- Caruncle, urethral, in child, 566.
- Catheter, use of, after celiotomy, 57.
- Celiotomy, arrangement of field of operation for, 11.  
care of wound after, 47.  
closure of incision in, 45.  
complications after (see Complications).  
contra-indications to, 6.  
elevated posture in, 15.  
exposure of field in, 13.

- Celiotomy, hemorrhage during, 28.  
 illumination of field in, 17.  
 injury to bladder and ureters in, 24.  
 irrigation during, 30.  
 length of incision in, 12.  
 ligature of pedicle in, 25.  
 method of finding peritoneum in, 12.  
 preparation of patient for, 29.  
 preparation of surgeon for, 11.  
 retractors in, 17.  
 table for, 15.
- Cervix uteri, amputation of, 377.  
 carcinoma of (see Carcinoma).  
 disease of, complicating myoma, 388.  
 hypertrophic elongation of, in child, 388.  
 in child, 563.
- CHABAZIAN, 517.
- Children, gynecological affections in, 560.  
 congenital, 562.  
 prolapsus uteri, 563.  
 examination in, 560.  
 inflammatory, 564.  
 neoplasms in, 568.  
 specific, 565.  
 tubercular, 567.
- Chorio-epithelioma of uterine tube, 521.
- Chorio-epithelioma of uterus, definition of, 490.  
 diagnosis of, 493.  
 etiology of, 490.  
 histology of, 492.  
 pathology of, 491.  
 treatment of, 493.
- CHROBAK, 164, 370.
- CLARK, 33, 41, 54, 173, 457, 468, 483.
- Clear space, 195.
- Cleveland's operating table, 15.
- Clitoris, hypertrophy of, in the child, 562.
- Cobbett and Melsome on local and general infections, 35, 38.
- COE, 498, 522, 525.
- Complications after celiotomy, 62.  
 embolism of pulmonary artery, 139.  
 emphysema of abdominal wall, 139.  
 fecal fistula, 130.  
 fermentation fever, 107.  
 ileus, 118.  
 intestinal hemorrhage, 143.  
 nephritis, 127.  
 pain, excessive, 87.
- Complications after celiotomy, phlebitis, 135.  
 plastic peritonitis, 88.  
 pleurisy, 115.  
 pneumonia, 116.  
 pyemia, 114.  
 secondary hemorrhage, 69.  
 septicemia, 109.  
 septic intoxication, 107.  
 septic peritonitis, 90.  
 shock, 63.  
 stitch-hole abscess, 124.  
 suppression of urine, 128.  
 tympany, 85.  
 urinary fistula, 129.  
 vomiting, persistent, 84.
- Complications after hysterectomy, 270.
- Complications in extra-uterine pregnancy, 554.
- Congenital defects of genitalia in children, 562.
- Conglutio vulva in children, 562.
- Conservatism in operation, in hydrosalpinx, 204.  
 in myomectomy, 365.  
 objections to, 168.  
 pregnancy following, 185.
- Conservative operations on ovary, 171.  
 abscess, 171.  
 adherent ovary, 173.  
 conditions required in, 171.  
 corpus luteum cysts, 177.  
 cystomata, 179.  
 dermoid cysts, 178.  
 enlarged Graafian follicles, 174.  
 hematoma, 178.
- Constipation in pelvic abscess, 214.  
 in tubercular peritonitis, 239.
- Constitution, feebleness of, as cause of shock, 65.
- COPELAND, 319.
- Corpus luteum, extract of, 165.
- Corpus luteum cysts, removal of, 177.
- Cotton on gonorrheal vulvitis in children, 565, 566.
- Crile on shock, 64, 65, 68.
- CRUVEILHIER, 603.
- CULLEN, 171, 199, 304, 420, 423, 431, 504, 535, 557, 604.
- Cullen on carcinoma of uterus, 431, 482.
- CULLINGWORTH, 532.



- Curatello and Tarelli, experiments by, on internal secretion, 162.
- Curettagc of uterus in carcinoma of cervix uteri, 482.  
in myoma, 357.  
preliminary to radical operation for carcinoma, 470.
- CURTIS, 574.
- CUSHING, E. W., 15, 368.
- CUSHING, H., 207.
- Cyst-adenomata in children, 575.
- Cyst-adenomata of ovary, multilocular, 287.  
calcification of, 289.  
development of, 292.  
etiology of, 293.  
operation for, 327.  
structure of, 288.  
symptoms of, 294.
- Cystic ovary mistaken for tubercular peritonitis, 242.
- Cysts, retention, in children, 574.  
tubo-ovarian, 201.
- Decidua vera, extrusion of, 511.
- Deciduoma malignum (see Chorio-epithelioma).
- DENEUX, 602.
- Dermoid cysts of ovary, 178, 307.
- DE SINETY, 574.
- DICKINSON, 149.
- Diet after celiotomy, 52.  
before celiotomy, 565.
- Diet lists, 53.
- Diphtheria of vulva in children, 565.
- DÖDERLEIN AND KRÖNIG, 537.
- DONA, 555.
- DOWNES, 331.
- Drain, method of inserting, 42.  
method of removing, 44.
- Drainage, cases suitable for, 41.  
circumstances calling for, 41.  
development of knowledge concerning, 38.  
dressing after, 43.  
experimental study of, 33.  
in extra-uterine pregnancy, 541, 547.  
in hysterectomy, 268.  
in tubercular peritonitis, 247.  
infection after, 44.  
methods of, 41.  
objections to, 39.
- Drainage, postural, 41.  
physiology of, 33.  
vaginal, 44.
- DRYSDALE, 347.
- DUBREUILH, 567.
- DUDLEY, A. P., 185, 187.
- DUDLEY, E. C., 85.
- DURKEE, 159.
- Dysmenorrhea, salpingo-oöphorectomy for, 192.
- Dystocia resulting from fixation of uterus 150.
- EASTMAN, 370.
- Ectopic gestation (see Extra-uterine Pregnancy).
- EDEBOHLS, 519.
- Edebohls' operating table, 13.
- EDELBERG, 107.
- EDWARDS, 562, 563, 568, 569.
- Egg-albumin, preparation of, 52.
- Embolism, pulmonary, after celiotomy, 139.
- Embryo, complete absence of, in extra-uterine pregnancy, 514.  
malformation of, in extra-uterine pregnancy, 514.
- Embryomata in children, 575.
- EMMET, 370.
- Emphysema of abdominal wall after celiotomy, 137.
- Endometrium, tuberculosis of, complicating myoma, 391.
- Endosalpinx follicularis, 201.
- Endothelioma of cervix uteri, 30.
- Enemata, nutrient, 85, 601.  
saline, 54.  
stimulating, 69.  
use of, in post-operative ileus, 122.
- ENGLISH, 601.
- Epithelial form of cervical carcinoma, 443.
- Exertion, caution in, after celiotomy, 61.
- Extra-uterine pregnancy, celiotomy for, 537.  
classification of, 504.  
clinical history of, 511.  
combined abdominal and vaginal operation for, 542.  
complications in, 554.  
conservatism in treatment of, 184.  
definition of, 495.  
diagnosis of, 525, 529.

- Extra-uterine pregnancy, etiology of, 495.  
 general treatment of, 536.  
 mortality of, 536.  
 objective signs of, 526.  
 repeated, 524.  
 treatment in advanced cases of, 541.  
 vaginal incision and drainage in, 541.
- Facial expression, importance of, after  
 celiotomy, 60.
- Facies ovariana, 294.
- Faure-Kelly method of bisecting the uterus,  
 261, 541.
- Fecal fistula after celiotomy, 130.
- Feces, masses of, mistaken for ovarian  
 tumor, 284.
- Fehling's test for sugar, 5.
- FEITEL, 469.
- FENGER, 515, 524, 553.
- FERGUSON, 156.
- Fermentation fever after celiotomy, 105, 107.
- Fetal movements in extra-uterine pregnancy,  
 512.
- Fibro-cystic myomata, 345.
- Fibroma of ovary, 318.
- Fibroma of uterus (see Myoma).
- FINNEY, 42.
- Fistula after celiotomy, fecal, 130.  
 urinary, 129.
- FLEXNER, 92.
- Flexner on terminal infections, 4, 8, 127, 128.
- FLÜGEL, 566.
- Fowler's method of drainage, 41.
- FRÄNKEL, 155, 164, 165.
- FRANTZ, 569.
- FREUND, 468, 496.
- FREYMUTH AND PETRUSCHKY, 565.
- FRITSCH, 39, 155, 301, 370, 522, 542.
- FROMMEL, 502.
- FRY, 147.
- Fundus uteri, carcinoma of (see Carcinoma).  
 extension of cervical cancer to, 451.
- FÜRTH, 511.
- FÜTH, 500, 525.
- GAGE, 575.
- GALABIN, 523.
- Galvano-electric cautery in treatment of  
 myoma, 357.
- GAUTIER, 161.
- GEBHARD, 308.
- GESSNER, 139.
- GHRISEY, 38.
- Gilliam's operation, 156.
- Glycosuria as contra-indication to celiot-  
 omy, 6.
- GOFFE, 370.
- Gonococcus, 92, 106.  
 absence of drainage in presence of, 39.  
 in pelvic abscess, 207.
- GOODWIN, 149.
- GOTTSCHALK, 522.
- GRAAF, DE, 508.
- Graafian follicles, enlargement and removal  
 of, 174.
- GRANDIN, 562.
- Grandin on extra-uterine pregnancy, 527,  
 528.
- GRAWITZ, 33, 34, 88, 91, 124.
- GUTHRIE, 13.
- GUTZWILLER, 523.
- Gynecological affections in children (see  
 Children).
- HAGENS, 523.
- HAHN, 503.
- HALDAN, 536.
- HALSTED, 35, 91, 244, 393, 583, 599.
- Halsted on radical cure of hernia, 595.  
 on use of silver foil on wounds, 48.
- HAMMERSTEIN, 291.
- HARRIS, 431.
- Harris, table by, on results of operation for  
 viable fetuses in ectopic gestation,  
 548.
- Health of surgeon, 2.
- Heat test for albumen, 5.
- HEGAR, 179.
- HEIL AND REMY, 563.
- Hematoma, after celiotomy, 46.  
 of ovary, 178.
- Hemorrhage, in carcinoma of cervix, 460.  
 in celiotomy, 28.  
 in extra-uterine pregnancy, 515, 532.  
 in myoma uteri, 357.  
 intestinal, 143.  
 persistent drainage for, 44.  
 secondary, after celiotomy, 69.  
 operation for, 76.  
 precautions against, 70.

- Hemorrhage, secondary, saline infusion for, 78.  
 shock from, 64.  
 symptoms of, 72.  
 vaginal, in child, 564.
- HEMPEL, 305.
- HENNIG, 505.
- HENROTIN, 502.
- Henrotin's method of vaginal incision and drainage, 224.
- HERMANN, 525.
- HERMES, 523.
- Hernia, etiology of, 579.  
 femoral, 604.  
 in linea alba, 584.  
 inguinal, 393.  
 Littrica, 595.  
 mechanism of, 581.  
 ovarian, 599.  
 radical operation for femoral, 605.  
 for inguinal, 597.  
 for ovarian, 603.  
 for umbilical, 590.  
 for ventral, 584.  
 Halsted's method of, 595.  
 treatment of, in general, 583.
- HINZ, 521.
- HIRST, 431.
- HOESTERMANN, 574.
- Hoffman's anodyne for relief of tympany, 86.
- HOFMEIER, 496.
- Holden on results of suspension of uterus, 149, 155.
- Hot water bottles, precautions in use of, 49.
- HOWARD, 242, 247.
- HUNNER, 46, 183, 184, 431.
- Hunner's method of closing hernia, 387.  
 method of puncture in pelvic abscess, 222.
- HUTCHINS, 373.
- Hydatid of Morgagni, 316.
- Hydramnios, 513.
- Hydronephrosis, associated with myomata, 341.  
 caused by pressure, 7.
- Hydrops tubæ profluens, 199.
- Hydrosalpinx follicularis, 200.
- Hydrosalpinx simplex, conservatism in operating for, 204.  
 diagnosis of, 203.  
 etiology of, 202.
- Hydrosalpinx simplex, symptoms of, 203.  
 treatment of, in hystero-myomectomy, 383.  
 varieties of, 198.
- Hydroureter complicating myoma uteri, 341.
- Hymen, imperforate, in child, 563.
- Hysterectomy, bisection of uterus in, 261, 266.  
 closure of incision in, 269.  
 complications in, 270.  
 drainage in, 268.  
 indications for, 251.  
 method of operating in, 253.  
 mortality from, 270.
- Hystero-myomectomy, complications of, 381.  
 definition of, 368.  
 history of, 368.  
 indications for, 370.  
 mortality from, 380.  
 precautions during, 373.  
 technique of operation of, 374.
- Hysteropexy (see Suspension of Uterus), 144.
- Hysterotomy, 368.
- Hysterorrhaphy (see Suspension of Uterus).
- Ileus, post-operative, 118.
- Illumination of field of operation, 17.
- Incision, abdominal, in celiotomy, 12, 45.  
 in hysterectomy, 380.  
 in obese patients, 13.  
 in radical operation for carcinoma of cervix, 478.  
 suppuration in line of, 124.
- Infantile hemorrhage, 564.
- Infection, drainage in wide-spread, 42.  
 of drainage tract, 40.  
 prevention of, without drainage, 40.
- Infections, terminal, Flexner on, 127.
- Infectious processes, Säger on, 91.
- Insanity as complication of extra-uterine pregnancy, 554.
- Internal secretions, 161, 167.
- Intestinal adhesions, 21, 386.
- Interstitial extra-uterine pregnancy, criteria of, 510.  
 diagnosis of, 534.  
 treatment of, 543.
- Interstitial myomata, 343.
- Intraligamentary cysts, 331.



- Intraligamentary extra-uterine pregnancy, criteria of, 509.  
treatment of, 545.  
Intramural myomata (see Interstitial).  
Inverting form of cervical carcinoma, 447.  
IRISH, 369.  
Irrigation during celiotomy, 30.  
Ischio-rectal abscess in the child, 566.
- JANVRIN, 530.  
JONES, 370.
- KARAJAN, 568.  
KEITH, 370.  
Kelly-Faure method of bisecting uterus, 261, 541.  
KELLY AND SHERWOOD, 2, 325.  
KIMBALL, 369, 566.  
KIRCHOFF, 512.  
KISSEL, 574.  
KLEMPERER, 88.  
KNAUER, 163.  
KÖBERLE, 28, 496, 504.  
KOLESKO, 569.  
KOSSMANN, 501.  
KRUG, 602.  
KRUKENBERG, 490.  
KRUSEN, 524.  
KÜMMEL, 522.  
Kundrat on the extension of cervical carcinoma, 448.  
KÜSTNER, 278, 500.
- Labia, hypertrophy of, in child, 562.  
Labor, difficulty in, from fixation of uterus, 150.  
Laceration of cervix mistaken for carcinoma, 463.  
Lady Webster pills, 9.  
LAIDL, 574.  
LANDAU, 199, 496, 515.  
LANDAU AND RHEINSTEIN, 500.  
LANGE, 541.  
LANGTON, 601.  
Laparotomy (see Celiotomy).  
LECLUYSE, 496, 504.  
LEGUEU, 529.  
LENNANDER, 51.  
LEOPOLD, 496, 504, 505, 510, 521, 602.  
Leucocytes, function of, 37.
- Leucorrhea in cervical carcinoma, 460.  
Limits of conservatism in gynecological surgery, 167.  
Liver, fatty degeneration of, as a complication of extra-uterine pregnancy, 554.  
LOCKYER, 492.  
LOEHLEIN, 320.  
LOMER, 297.  
LYNCH, 148.
- MACKENRODT, 468.  
MACMONAGLE, 146, 186.  
MAHLER, 139, 142.  
Malaria, rise of temperature after celiotomy from, 82.  
Malignant vesical mole, 491.  
MANDL, 496.  
MANN, 542.  
MARCHANT, 490, 521, 522.  
Marchand on chorio-epithelioma, 490.  
MARCY, 370.  
MARSHALL, 569.  
MARTER, V., AND CORSON, 541.  
MARTIN, 185, 188, 199, 201, 367, 370, 502, 505, 506, 510, 555.  
MARTIN, C., 159, 161.  
MATTHAEI, 179.  
MAURICEAU, 508.  
Mayo's method of operation for umbilical hernia, 590.  
McCANN, 555.  
Medullary form of cervical carcinoma, 447.  
Membranous dysmenorrhea associated with extra-uterine pregnancy, 523.  
MENGE, 39, 208.  
MENNE, 567.  
Menstruation, disturbance of, in extra-uterine pregnancy, 526.  
    in gynecological affections in children, 577.  
    in myoma uteri, 339.  
    in ovarian tumors, 294.
- MICHAELIS, 532.  
Micrococcus lanceolatus, 92, 106, 209.  
MILLER, 39, 208.  
MILTON, 370.  
"Missed labors," 513.  
Mitchell, Weir, on removal of the ovaries for epilepsy, 191.  
MOERICKE, 496.

- Montgomery on the mimicry of pregnancy, 418.
- MOORHEAD, 523.
- MORAN, 208.
- Morphin, use of, after celiotomy, 51, 87.  
in septic peritonitis, 102, 103.
- Morphology of cervical carcinoma, 445.
- MÜLLER, 174, 568.
- Multilocular ovarian cysts, development of, 292.  
fluid in, 290.  
operation for, 327.  
pathology of, 287.  
symptoms of, 294.
- Muscatello on mechanism of absorption from peritoneal cavity, 36.
- Myoma uteri, clinical characteristics of, 339.  
cornual, 366.  
diagnosis of, 350.  
life-history of, 347.  
locations of, 341.  
operation for (see Myomectomy).  
of broad ligament, 348, 408.  
palliative treatment of, 355.  
parasitic, 348.  
peculiarities of form in, 349.  
pedunculate, 348.  
rectal examination for, 352.  
rotation of uterus by, 410.  
simulation of pregnancy by, 351, 417.  
submucous, 342.  
subperitoneal, 343.  
suppuration in, 391.  
ureters displaced by, 415.  
vaginal examination for, 352.  
varieties of, 341.
- Myoma uteri complicating carcinoma of ovary, 388.  
extra-uterine pregnancy, 504.  
normal pregnancy, 416.
- Myomectomy, cases suitable for, 359.  
conservatism in, 365.  
cornual myomata removed by, 366.  
definition of, 359.  
indications for, 358.  
interstitial myomata removed by, 353.  
pedunculate myomata removed by, 363.  
submucous myomata removed by, 367.  
subserous myomata removed by, 353.  
-technique of operation of, 362.
- Nausea after anesthesia, 52.
- Néel on prolapsus uteri in the child, 563.
- Neoplasms of vagina in children, 568.
- Neoplasms of vulva in children, 568.
- Nephritis, complication of, after celiotomy, 127.  
in extra-uterine pregnancy, 554.  
contra-indication of, to celiotomy, 7.
- Nerve trunks, injury to, a cause of shock, 65.
- NEUMANN, 490.
- NEWELL, 511.
- NILSSON, 522.
- Nitric acid test for albumin, 5.
- NOBLE, C. P., 58, 148, 150, 153.
- Noble on hysteromyomectomy, 368, 378.  
on myomectomy, 358.
- Nodules, sub-mucous, mistaken for carcinoma of cervix, 463.
- NOEGGERATH, 207, 216.
- OLDHAM, 513.
- OLSHAUSEN, 139, 144, 294, 323, 467, 503, 525.
- Omental adhesions, method of dealing with, 18, 384.
- Oöphoritis follicularis, 341.
- ORTH, 34, 201.
- ORTHMANN, 496, 502.
- OSLER, 238.
- Ostia, accessory, associated with extra-uterine pregnancy, 501.
- OUI AND DESCARPENTRIES, 541.
- Ovarian adhesions, 382.
- Ovarian extra-uterine pregnancy, 510.
- Ovarian extract, 163.
- Ovarian vessels, ligation of, in hysteromyomectomy, 376.
- Ovariectomy, contra-indications to, 325.  
evacuation of cyst in, 327.  
intraligamentary cysts, treatment of, in, 331.  
liberation of adhesions in, 329.  
ligation of pedicle in, 331.  
opposite ovary, removal of, in, 336.
- Ovariectomy in children, 576.
- Ovaries, question of removing adherent, 173.
- Ovary, abscess of (see Pelvic Abscess).  
conservatism in operating on, 169.  
regeneration of, 165.  
removal of sound, 170.  
varieties of tumors of, 271.

- Ovary, tumors of, in children, 574.
- Ovum, external migration of, 499.  
fertilization of, 496.
- Pain, excess of, after celiotomy, 87.
- Pain in carcinoma of cervix, 460.  
in myoma uteri, 340.  
in tubercular peritonitis, 239.
- Papillary adeno-carcinoma, 302.
- Papillary adenoma, 302.
- Papillary cyst-adeno-sarcoma, 304.
- Papillary cyst of Graafian follicles, 301.
- Papillary parovarian cyst, 301.
- Papilloma, clinical characteristics of, 297.  
diagnosis of, 300.  
relative frequency of, compared with carcinoma, 296.
- Paquelin cautery in treatment of tympany, 86.
- Parametrium, extension of cervical carcinoma to, 452.  
wide excision of, in radical operation for cervical cancer, 454.
- Parovarian cysts, 311.
- PATELLANI, 496.
- Patient, care of, after celiotomy, 61.  
preparation of, for celiotomy, preliminary, 7.  
in operating room, 10.
- PAWLIK, 173.
- PAWLOWSKY, 34, 35, 38, 86, 88, 91, 94.
- PEASLEE, 197.
- PECK, 319.
- Pedicle, ligation of, 25, 194, 331.
- Pelvic abscess, bacteria found in, 207.  
bimanual examination in, 217.  
course of, 210.  
diagnosis of, 216.  
differential diagnosis between gonorrheal and streptococcal infection in, 217.  
enucleation of, 227.  
etiology of, 207.  
evacuation of, by vaginal and abdominal routes combined, 225.  
through rectum, 223.  
prognosis of, 215.  
symptoms of, 213.  
terminations of, 214.  
treatment of, in general, 219.  
vaginal incision and drainage for, 222.  
varieties of, 206.
- Pelvic inflammation in children, 566.  
in extra-uterine pregnancy, 502.
- Pelvic lymphatics, extension of cervical carcinoma to, 456.  
removal of, in radical operation for carcinoma of uterus, 478.
- Pelvis, myomata wedged in, 402.  
walling off of, in radical operation for carcinoma of uterus, 470.
- PENROSE, 563.
- Perineum, function of, under normal and under pathological conditions, 3.  
method of finding, in celiotomy, 12.
- Peritoneum, mechanism of absorption from, 36.
- Peritonitis, encysted, diagnosis of, from ovarian tumor, 283.  
treatment of, in hysteromyomectomy, 384.  
general, 88.  
gonorrheal, in child, 567.  
post-operative, drainage in, 42.  
plastic, 88.  
septic, 90.  
traumatic (see Plastic).  
tubercular, bacteriology of, 243.  
clinical characteristics of, 233.  
diagnosis of, 240.  
drainage in, 247.  
etiology of, 236.  
symptoms of, 239.  
treatment of, 244.
- PETRUSCHKY, 565.
- PFANNENSTIEL, 291, 297, 301, 302, 304.
- Phlebitis, post-operative, 135.
- PICHEVIN, 525.
- PICK, 574.
- PICK AND NEUMANN, 490.
- PICTA, 575.
- PINARD, 529.
- Placenta, remains of, mistaken for cervical cancer, 463.
- Pleurisy, post-operative, 115.
- Pneumococcus, 106.
- Pneumonia, post-operative, 116.
- POEHL, 161.
- POLK, 159, 183, 185, 186, 188.
- Polyp, uterine, mistaken for cervical carcinoma, 463.  
obstruction of cervical canal by, 498.



- Polyp, vaginal, in children, 565.  
 POWOW, 341.  
 Posture in celiotomy, 15.  
 POWERS, 574.  
 POZZI, 174.  
 Pregnancy, a cause of carcinoma of cervix, 443.  
     a cause of carcinoma of fundus, 485.  
     difficulties during, following ventro-fixation, 149.  
     following conservatism in operation, 185.  
     in rudimentary horn of uterus, 536.  
     mistaken for ovarian tumor, 283.  
     myoma complicating, 417.  
     simulation of, by myoma uteri, 417.  
     tubercular peritonitis complicating, 237.  
 Pressure symptoms in myoma uteri, 341, 357.  
 PRICE, 526, 554.  
 Prolapsus uteri in the child, 561.  
 Pseudo-intraligamentary extra-uterine pregnancy, 545.  
 PSEUDOMUCIN, 291.  
 Pseudomucinous papillary adenoma, 301.  
 Pulse, peculiarities of, after celiotomy, 60, 80.  
 Pyelonephrosis associated with myoma uteri, 341.  
 Pyemia, post-operative, 114.  
 Pyosalpinx (see Pelvic Abscess).  
  
 Race in causation of carcinoma uteri, 442.  
 REAMY, 143.  
 RECKLINGHAUSEN, V., 420.  
 Rectal adhesions, treatment of, in celiotomy, 20.  
 Rectal tube, use of, for relief of tympany, 86.  
 Rectum, examination by, in myoma uteri, 353.  
     extension of cervical carcinoma to, 452.  
 REDWANSKY, 563.  
 REICHEL, 34, 306.  
 Retractors, use of, in celiotomy, 17.  
 Retroflexion uteri, operative treatment of, (see Suspension of Uterus).  
     palliative treatment of, 145.  
 Retroperitoneal structures, exposure of, in radical operation for carcinoma uteri, 471.  
 Retroperitoneal tumors, diagnosis of, from ovarian tumors, 283.  
  
 Reverdin needles, 27.  
 REYMOND AND MCGILL, 39, 208.  
 Rhabdo-myo-sarcoma, case of, in a child, 571.  
 RIES, 468.  
 RISEL, 521.  
 ROBB, 38, 143, 210, 554.  
 ROSTHORN, V., 207.  
 ROUTH, 161, 163, 526.  
 Rubber gloves, 12.  
 RUGE, 139.  
 RUMPF, 468.  
 RUSSELL, 54, 137.  
 Russell's method of hysterotomy, 368.  
  
 Sacral route, operation for carcinoma uteri by, 468.  
 Sactosalpinx, 213.  
 SALKOWSKI, 291.  
 Salpingitis isthmica nodosa, 213.  
 Salpingitis, purulent, associated with extra-uterine pregnancy, 503.  
 Salpingo-oophorectomy, definition of, 190.  
     object of, 190.  
     results of, for dysmenorrhea, 192.  
     for neuroses, 191.  
     technique of, 194.  
 SALVIOLI, 36.  
 SAMPSON, 440, 449, 457, 469, 480, 481.  
 SÄNGER, 144, 207, 211, 370, 490, 569.  
 Säger on chorio-epithelioma, 490.  
     on infectious processes, 91.  
 Sæpremia, 106.  
 Sarcoma of ovary, 321.  
     in child, 575.  
 Sarcoma of vagina in child, 569.  
 Sarcoma uteri, of cervix, 429.  
     diagnosis of, 432.  
     in the child, 574.  
     of fundus, 430.  
     operation for, 437.  
     secondary, 432.  
 SARWEY, 464.  
 Schamberger on interstitial extra-uterine pregnancy, 520.  
 SCHAUTA, 39, 208, 456, 457, 525.  
 SCHENCK, 568.  
 Schirrhous carcinoma, 447.  
 SCHREINER, 161.  
 SCHRÖDER, 159, 161, 178, 370.  
 SCHUCHARDT, 468.

- Scultetus bandage, 48.  
 Sedatives, use of, after celiotomy, 57.  
 Septicemia, post-operative, 109.  
 Septic fever, post-operative, 105.  
 Septic intoxication, post-operative, 105.  
 Septic peritonitis, post-operative, bacteriology of, 92.  
     diagnosis of, 99.  
     etiology of, 90.  
     general treatment of, 101.  
     operative treatment of, 102.  
     origin of, 96.  
     prognosis of, 98.  
     prophylaxis of, 101.  
 SHERWOOD, 299.  
 Shock, post-operative, Crile on, 64, 65.  
     diagnosis of, 67.  
     etiology of, 63.  
     late, 66.  
     prevention of, 68.  
     prognosis of, 67.  
     recovery from, 66.  
     symptoms, 65.  
     treatment of, 68.  
 SIPPEL, 187, 496, 499.  
 SILVERSTEIN, 565.  
 SMITH, 370.  
 Social condition in causation of carcinoma uteri, 442.  
 Spermin, 161.  
 SPIEGELBURG, 429.  
 Staphylococcus albus, 34, 38, 39, 92, 186, 208, 209.  
 Staphylococcus aureus, 34, 35, 38, 39, 44, 92, 106, 113, 125, 208, 209.  
 Staphylococcus citreus, 106.  
 Staphylococcus epidermidis albus, 11, 39, 125.  
 Staphylococcus pyogenes aureus, 94, 96.  
 STEALY, 524.  
 Stehman, experiments by, on administration of thyroid gland, 164.  
 STERNHAL, 569.  
 STIMSON, 370.  
 Stitch-hole abscess, 124.  
 STRASSMANN, 554.  
 Streptococcus infection in pelvic inflammation, 208, 213.  
 Streptococcus pyogenes, 34, 35, 39, 44, 92, 93, 94, 106, 113, 143, 169.  
 Stump, suture of, in hysterectomy, 349.  
 Stupes, turpentine, for relief of tympany, 86.  
 Surgeon, health of, 1.  
     preparation of, for operation, 11.  
 Suspension of uterus, definition of, 144.  
     difficulties in labor after, 150.  
     difficulties in pregnancy after, 149.  
     history of, 144.  
     indications for, 145.  
     methods of, 147.  
     objections to, 147.  
     precautions against ventro-fixation in, 153.  
     results of, 155.  
     sterilization of patient in, 155.  
     technique of Kelly's method of, 151.  
 SUTTON, 2, 201, 202, 323, 325.  
 Sutures, removal of, after celiotomy, 60.  
 SWEETNAM, 87, 237, 240.  
 Syphilitic lesions of cervix mistaken for carcinoma, 463.  
 Tabulation of symptoms in septic and traumatic peritonitis for comparison, 100.  
 TAIT, 496.  
 TARULLI, 162.  
 TAUBER, 532.  
 TAUSSIG, 481.  
 TAYLOR, 524.  
 Telangiectatic myoma, hysteromyomectomy for, 391.  
 Temperature, variations in, after celiotomy, 58, 80.  
 Teratomata, 308.  
 TEUFFEL, 513.  
 Thirst after anesthesia, 53.  
 THORNTON, 370.  
 Thrombi, post-operative, 139.  
 Thyroid extract, administration of, 164.  
 Toilet of patient after celiotomy, 510.  
 Trichloroacetic acid test for albumin, 5.  
 Tubal abortion, 518.  
 Tubal abscess (see Pelvic Abscess).  
 Tubal extra-uterine pregnancy, 508.  
 Tubal mole, 519.  
 Tubal polyp, obstruction of cervical canal by, 498.  
 Tube, uterine, abnormalities of, in extra-uterine pregnancy, 495.  
     atresia of, 498.

- Tube, uterine, diverticula from, 500.  
 persistence of fetal type, 500.
- Tubes, uterine, amputation of, 183.  
 conservatism in operation upon, 180.  
 disease of, complicating myoma uteri, 340.  
 excision of, 183.  
 extension of cervical carcinoma to, 452.  
 neoplasms of, 283.
- Tubercular lesions of cervix uteri mistaken for carcinoma, 463.
- Tubercular peritonitis (see Peritonitis).
- Tuberculosis of endometrium complicating myoma uteri, 391.
- Tuberculosis of genitalia in children, 567.
- Tubo-ovarian cysts, 201.
- Turpentine stupes for relief of tympany, 86.
- Tympanites, post-operative, 58, 85, 87.
- Ulceration of cervix uteri mistaken for carcinoma, 463.
- Ureters, catheterization of, preliminary to radical operation for carcinoma uteri, 470.  
 hydroureter caused by pressure upon, 7.  
 resection of lower ends of, in radical operation for carcinoma uteri, 479.
- Urethra, caruncle of, in children, 565.
- Urinalysis preliminary to celiotomy, 3.
- Urinary fistula, post-operative, 129.
- Urination, painful, in pelvic abscess, 214.  
 in tubercular peritonitis, 239.
- Urine, decreased excretion of, after celiotomy, 54.  
 difference between voided and catheterized, 4.  
 suppression of, after celiotomy, 128.
- Uterine tubes, inflamed, adhesions of, 19.  
 conservatism in operations upon, 182.  
 treatment of, 182.
- Uterine tumors, diagnosis of, from ovarian, 283.
- Uterine vessels, treatment of, in hysteromyomectomy, 377.  
 clamping, 378.  
 ligating, 377.
- Uterus, bisection of, 261, 266, 541.  
 injuries to, during celiotomy, 24.  
 removal of, in radical operation, for carcinoma, 470.
- Vagina, atresia of, in children, 563.  
 extension of cervical carcinoma to, 452.
- Vaginal incision and drainage, in extra-uterine pregnancy, 541.  
 in pelvic abscess, 219.
- Vaginal route for removal of carcinomatous uterus, 452.
- Ventro-fixation of uterus, 144, 154.
- VEIT, 530, 536, 570.
- VEIT AND ZEDEL, 502.
- VELPEAU, 370.
- Vesical adhesions, 23.
- VIRCHOW, 298, 341.
- Visitors, dress and conduct of, in operating room, 12.
- VOLKMANN, 107.
- Vomiting after celiotomy, 84.
- Vulvitis in children, diphtheritic, 565.  
 gonorrheal, 565.  
 simple, 564.
- WALDEYER, 395.
- Waterhouse, experiments by, on absorption from peritoneum, 34, 91.
- WEBSTER, 496, 498, 505.
- WEGNER, 33, 37, 38.
- WEIGEL, 429.
- WELCH, 91, 113, 138.
- WELLS, 12, 159, 169, 523.
- WERTH, 144, 511, 536.
- WERTHEIM, 207, 208, 448, 457, 467, 468, 481.
- WILKINS, 557.
- WILLIAMS, E. D., 569.
- WILLIAMS (J. W.) 243, 251, 295, 298, 302, 319, 430, 464, 496, 498, 500, 503.
- Williams (J. W.) on chorio-epithelioma, 490.
- WILSON, 523.
- WINCKEL, V., 568.
- WINTER, 483.
- WINTER AND MADALENER, 137.
- Wound, care of, after celiotomy, 60.
- Wound area, method of covering, after hysterectomy, 269.  
 after hysteromyomectomy, 380.
- WYDER, 139, 496, 502.
- X-ray in diagnosis of extra-uterine pregnancy, 526.  
 in treatment of carcinoma uteri, 482.
- ZWEIFEL, 40, 207, 370, 506, 537, 544, 574.







# CANCER OF THE UTERUS:

Its Pathology, Symptomatology, Diagnosis, and Treatment ; also  
the Pathology of the Diseases of the Endometrium.

BY THOMAS STEPHEN CULLEN, M. B.  
(Toronto), Associate Professor of Gynecology in the Johns Hopkins University.

ILLUSTRATED BY MAX BRÖDEL AND HERMAN BECKER.

Complete in One Royal Octavo Volume of about 700 pages,  
Twelve Colored Plates, and Three Hundred Illustrations in the Text.

Cloth, \$7.50 ; half morocco, \$8.50.

*Sold only by subscription.*

"He presents in the book before us all of value that is known upon the subject. The book is of great value to the pathologist, to the family physician, and to the surgeon. The chapters on the early recognition of cancer are so distinct and clear that a wayfaring man, though a general practitioner, should not err in giving or directing prompt and efficient relief."—*Medical News, New York.*

"A work of this class is an addition of real value to medical literature."—*Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.*

"We know that the Baltimore school of medicine has carried the utilization of clinical and scientific material almost to perfection, and this volume is a fresh witness to this truth. Lastly, the clinical features of the different varieties of uterine cancer and of innocent disease which simulate it are described very clearly so that Dr. Cullen's volume will be as useful to the practitioner as to the specialist and the teacher of pathology."—*British Medical Journal.*

"It represents the latest exposition of all that is known about cancer of the uterus, and we may say at once that as a monograph on this subject it absolutely eclipses any previous work. No one who wishes to be well informed on the subject of cancer of the uterus can afford to be without it."—*Medical Press and Circular, London.*

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY, NEW YORK.

---



# OPERATIVE SURGERY.

By JOSEPH D. BRYANT, M. D.,

Professor of the Principles and Practice of Surgery, Operative and Clinical Surgery,  
University and Bellevue Medical College; Visiting Surgeon to Bellevue  
and St. Vincent's Hospitals; Consulting Surgeon to the Hospital  
for Ruptured and Crippled, Woman's Hospital, and  
Manhattan State Hospital for the Insane, etc.

*FOURTH REVISED EDITION.*

In Two 8vo Volumes. 1,302 pages. 1,700 Illustrations, 100 of  
which are in Color. Sold by Subscription. Cloth, \$10.00.

---

"The publication of this volume, somewhat delayed apparently, completes one of the best works on operative surgery in existence, and we therefore greet it with pleasure. The title recites the contents of the volume, in which we find much of what is most important in surgery. The pictures are graphic and handsomely executed, and the plan of giving illustrations of the instruments required in particular operations is maintained. The author's literary style is so good that much is added thereby to the pleasure of reading the book."—*Medical Record*.

"This book is to be commended without reservation as an admirable guide to both the skilled surgeon and the practitioner who is occasionally called on to do surgical work."—*Therapeutic Gazette*.

"The two volumes of the work fulfil every practical need of the practising surgeon, and are perfect typographically."—*Denver Medical Times*.

"It is seldom that one meets with such an eminently satisfactory work as the second volume of Bryant's 'Operative Surgery.' One feature of especial importance in the work is the illustrations. No present-day work on operative surgery can be satisfactory without the aid of good illustrations, and in this respect Bryant's work is very complete."—*Philadelphia Medical Journal*.

"The high standard of excellence established in the first volume of Dr. Bryant's work is fully maintained in this, the second volume, so that this text-book on operative surgery presents a complete, exhaustive, and valuable treatise of this important branch of medicine. A reading of both volumes will convince any one that Dr. Bryant has something to say, and that, better than this, he well knows how to say it. The book is eminently practical and concise, and is a real addition to the literature of this important and much-treated subject."—*Journal of Medicine and Science*.

"The surgeon who remains without these two volumes of Bryant's 'Operative Surgery'—especially a beginner in surgery—deprives himself of one of the valuable helps that he could desire."—*Virginia Medical Semi-Monthly*.

---

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY, NEW YORK.

---



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY  
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

JAN 2 1959

DEC 19 REC'D

DEC 28 1958  
DEC 10 REC'D

2 WK from Receipt

DEC 7 1958  
*meny hosp*

ILL. BIOMED LIB.


SEP 25 REC'D

Form L9-42m-8,'49 (B5573)444



WP  
660  
K296  
1908  
v.2

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 356 116 4

